

INFORMATION TO USERS

This was produced from a copy of a document sent to us for microfilming. While the most advanced technological means to photograph and reproduce this document have been used, the quality is heavily dependent upon the quality of the material submitted.

The following explanation of techniques is provided to help you understand markings or notations which may appear on this reproduction.

1. The sign or "target" for pages apparently lacking from the document photographed is "Missing Page(s)". If it was possible to obtain the missing page(s) or section, they are spliced into the film along with adjacent pages. This may have necessitated cutting through an image and duplicating adjacent pages to assure you of complete continuity.
2. When an image on the film is obliterated with a round black mark it is an indication that the film inspector noticed either blurred copy because of movement during exposure, or duplicate copy. Unless we meant to delete copyrighted materials that should not have been filmed, you will find a good image of the page in the adjacent frame.
3. When a map, drawing or chart, etc., is part of the material being photographed the photographer has followed a definite method in "sectioning" the material. It is customary to begin filming at the upper left hand corner of a large sheet and to continue from left to right in equal sections with small overlaps. If necessary, sectioning is continued again—beginning below the first row and continuing on until complete.
4. For any illustrations that cannot be reproduced satisfactorily by xerography, photographic prints can be purchased at additional cost and tipped into your xerographic copy. Requests can be made to our Dissertations Customer Services Department.
5. Some pages in any document may have indistinct print. In all cases we have filmed the best available copy.

University
Microfilms
International

300 N. ZEEB ROAD, ANN ARBOR, MI 48106
18 BEDFORD ROW, LONDON WC1R 4EJ, ENGLAND

8027231

WOODFORD, ROBERT JOHN

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE DOCTRINE AND
COVENANTS (VOLUMES I-III)

Brigham Young University

PH.D.

1974

University
Microfilms
International

300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106

18 Bedford Row, London WC1R 4EJ, England

Copyright 1980

by

Woodford, Robert John

All Rights Reserved

PLEASE NOTE:

In all cases this material has been filmed in the best possible way from the available copy. Problems encountered with this document have been identified here with a check mark ✓.

1. Glossy photographs _____
2. Colored illustrations _____
3. Photographs with dark background _____
4. Illustrations are poor copy _____
5. Print shows through as there is text on both sides of page _____
6. Indistinct, broken or small print on several pages ✓
7. Tightly bound copy with print lost in spine _____
8. Computer printout pages with indistinct print _____
9. Page(s) _____ lacking when material received, and not available from school or author
10. Page(s) _____ seem to be missing in numbering only as text follows
11. Poor carbon copy _____
12. Not original copy, several pages with blurred type _____
13. Appendix pages are poor copy _____
14. Original copy with light type _____
15. Curling and wrinkled pages _____
16. Other _____

University
Microfilms
International

300 N ZEEB RD., ANN ARBOR, MI 48106 (313) 761-4700

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE
DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS
VOLUME I

A Dissertation
Presented to the
Department of Ancient Scripture
Brigham Young University

In Partial Fulfillment
of the Requirements for the Degree
Doctor of Philosophy

© Robert J. Woodford

by

Robert J. Woodford

April 1974

This dissertation, by Robert J. Woodford, is accepted in its present form by the Department of Ancient Scriptures in the College of Religious Instruction of Brigham Young University as satisfying the dissertation requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

April 1974
(Date Completed)

Melvin J. Petersen
(Melvin J. Petersen, Committee Chairman)

Hyrum L. Andrus
(Hyrum L. Andrus, Committee Member)

Percy E. Burrup
(Percy E. Burrup, Committee Member)

Monte S. Nyman
(Monte S. Nyman, Department Chairman)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

	Page
LIST OF TABLES	xii
LIST OF FIGURES	xviii

Part I

Chapter

1. INTRODUCTION	1
STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM	1
RESEARCH DESIGN	2
Historical Background of the D&C	2
The Text of Each Revelation in the D&C	2
LIMITATIONS	3
SUMMARY	6
2. HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BOOK OF DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	7
MANUSCRIPT REVELATIONS	7
Reception of Revelation	7
Recording Early Revelations	11
EARLY ATTEMPTS TO PUBLISH THE REVELATIONS	17
Newspapers	17
Broadsheets	20

Chapter	Page
BOOK OF COMMANDMENTS, 1833	21
The Copyright	29
Destruction of the Press	29
Missing Manuscripts	34
Book of Commandments Galley Sheets	35
1835 EDITION	37
Title and Contents	41
Changes in the Revelations and Contents of the Doctrine and Covenants	45
Copyright	47
PROPOSED 1840 EUROPEAN EDITION	47
THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FORTH AMERICAN EDITIONS--1844, 1845, AND 1846	52
Second American Edition, 1844	52
Third American Edition, 1845	56
Fourth American Edition, 1846	57
The Stereotype Plates	58
THE FIRST EUROPEAN EDITION, 1845	60
SECOND EUROPEAN EDITION, 1849	67
THIRD EUROPEAN EDITION, 1852	68
FOURTH EUROPEAN EDITION, 1854	69
FIFTH EUROPEAN EDITION, 1866	74
SIXTH EUROPEAN EDITION, 1869	75
1876 EDITION	75
PROPOSED 1877 PHONOTYPE EDITION	81
1879 AND 1880 EDITIONS	83

Chapter	Page
1882-1920 EDITIONS	92
THE 1921 EDITION	93
3. INTRODUCTION TO PART II	97
MANUSCRIPT BOOKS OF REVELATION	97
Book of the Law of the Lord	97
Kirtland Revelation Book	98
Book of Commandments, Law and Covenants	101
Willard Richards' Pocket Companion	106
Journals and Diaries	107
ABBREVIATIONS	107
TABLES 1-138 IN PART II	110
TEXT ANALYSIS OF THE SECTIONS OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	111
Footnote Analysis	113
Special Abbreviations Used in the Text Analysis	113

Part II

SECTION 1 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	116
SECTION 2 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	126
SECTION 3 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	132
SECTION 4 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	143
SECTION 5 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	149
SECTION 6 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	166
SECTION 7 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	176
SECTION 8 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	185

Chapter	Page
SECTION 9 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	193
SECTION 10 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	200
SECTION 11 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	218
SECTION 12 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	227
SECTION 13 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	233
SECTION 14 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	242
SECTION 15 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	242
SECTION 16 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	242
SECTION 17 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	255
SECTION 18 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	263
SECTION 19 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	275
SECTION 20 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	286
SECTION 21 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	352
SECTION 22 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	360
SECTION 23 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	367
SECTION 24 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	373
SECTION 25 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	381
SECTION 26 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	387
SECTION 27 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	393
SECTION 28 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	404
SECTION 29 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	415
SECTION 30 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	432
SECTION 31 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	432
SECTION 32 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	445
SECTION 33 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	453
SECTION 34 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	461

Chapter	Page
SECTION 35 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	467
SECTION 36 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	467
SECTION 37 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	484
SECTION 38 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	490
SECTION 39 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	504
SECTION 40 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	504
SECTION 41 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	516
SECTION 42 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	525
SECTION 43 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	570
SECTION 44 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	584
SECTION 45 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	590

VOLUME II

LIST OF TABLES	v
LIST OF FIGURES	viii

Part II (continued)

SECTION 46 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	610
SECTION 47 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	620
SECTION 48 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	628
SECTION 49 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	634
SECTION 50 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	643
SECTION 51 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	664
SECTION 52 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	675
SECTION 53 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	693
SECTION 54 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	700

Chapter	Page
SECTION 55 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	709
SECTION 56 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	716
SECTION 57 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	726
SECTION 58 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	738
SECTION 59 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	752
SECTION 60 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	764
SECTION 61 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	771
SECTION 62 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	783
SECTION 63 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	791
SECTION 64 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	811
SECTION 65 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	830
SECTION 66 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	838
SECTION 67 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	847
SECTION 68 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	853
SECTION 69 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	866
SECTION 70 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	873
SECTION 71 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	881
SECTION 72 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	887
SECTION 73 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	901
SECTION 74 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	908
SECTION 75 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	914
SECTION 76 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	926
SECTION 77 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	973
SECTION 78 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	992
SECTION 79 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1005
SECTION 80 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1011

Chapter	Page
SECTION 81 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1017
SECTION 82 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1028
SECTION 83 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1038
SECTION 84 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1047
SECTION 85 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1079
SECTION 86 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1093
SECTION 87 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1104
SECTION 88 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1127
SECTION 89 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1169
SECTION 90 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1182
SECTION 91 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1195
SECTION 92 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1201
SECTION 93 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1207
SECTION 94 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1222

VOLUME III

LIST OF TABLES	v
--------------------------	---

Part II (continued)

SECTION 95 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1232
SECTION 96 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1241
SECTION 97 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1249
SECTION 98 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1260
SECTION 99 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1276
SECTION 100 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1282
SECTION 101 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1290

Chapter	Page
SECTION 102 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1308
SECTION 103 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1327
SECTION 104 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1348
SECTION 105 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1372
SECTION 106 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1392
SECTION 107 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1398
SECTION 108 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1433
SECTION 109 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1440
SECTION 110 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1458
SECTION 111 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1467
SECTION 112 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1475
SECTION 113 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1495
SECTION 114 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1500
SECTION 115 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1506
SECTION 116 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1517
SECTION 117 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1523
SECTION 118 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1536
SECTION 119 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1551
SECTION 120 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1559
SECTION 121 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1566
SECTION 122 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1566
SECTION 123 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1566
SECTION 124 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1620
SECTION 125 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1657
SECTION 126 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1663
SECTION 127 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1669

Chapter	Page
SECTION 128 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1669
SECTION 129 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1701
SECTION 130 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1710
SECTION 131 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1723
SECTION 132 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1731
SECTION 133 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1762
SECTION 134 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1784
SECTION 135 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1794
SECTION 136 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1802
THE MANIFESTO	1825
THE ARTICLE ON MARRIAGE	1834
4. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS	1842
HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF THE D&C	1842
Conclusions	1843
HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF THE SECTIONS WITHIN THE D&C	1844
Conclusions	1845
TABLES 1-138	1846
TEXT ANALYSIS	1847
MANUSCRIPT REVELATIONS	1855
BIBLIOGRAPHY	1864

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
1. Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants that Contain Section 1*	117
2. Section 2	128
3. Section 3	134
4. Section 4	145
5. Section 5	151
6. Section 6	169
7. Section 7	177
8. Section 8	186
9. Section 9	195
10. Section 10	206
11. Section 11	220
12. Section 12	229
13. Section 13	236
14. Section 14	244
15. Section 15	249
16. Section 16	252
17. Section 17	256
18. Section 18	265

*Since Tables 1-138 all have identical titles with the exception of the section number, only the title for Table 1 is given in full.

Table

Page

19.	Section 19	. . . . .	277
20.	Section 20	. . . . .	294
21.	Section 21	. . . . .	354
22.	Section 22	. . . . .	362
23.	Section 23	. . . . .	368
24.	Section 24	. . . . .	375
25.	Section 25	. . . . .	383
26.	Section 26	. . . . .	388
27.	Section 27	. . . . .	395
28.	Section 28	. . . . .	409
29.	Section 29	. . . . .	417
30.	Section 30	. . . . .	434
31.	Section 31	. . . . .	440
32.	Section 32	. . . . .	447
33.	Section 33	. . . . .	454
34.	Section 34	. . . . .	462
35.	Section 35	. . . . .	469
36.	Section 36	. . . . .	478
37.	Section 37	. . . . .	486
38.	Section 38	. . . . .	494
39.	Section 39	. . . . .	506
40.	Section 40	. . . . .	512
41.	Section 41	. . . . .	519
42.	Section 42	. . . . .	528
43.	Section 43	. . . . .	572
44.	Section 44	. . . . .	586

Table

Page

45.	Section 45	. . . . .	591
46.	Section 46	. . . . .	611
47.	Section 47	. . . . .	622
48.	Section 48	. . . . .	629
49.	Section 49	. . . . .	636
50.	Section 50	. . . . .	649
51.	Section 51	. . . . .	667
52.	Section 52	. . . . .	679
53.	Section 53	. . . . .	694
54.	Section 54	. . . . .	703
55.	Section 55	. . . . .	710
56.	Section 56	. . . . .	718
57.	Section 57	. . . . .	729
58.	Section 58	. . . . .	741
59.	Section 59	. . . . .	753
60.	Section 60	. . . . .	765
61.	Section 61	. . . . .	773
62.	Section 62	. . . . .	785
63.	Section 63	. . . . .	793
64.	Section 64	. . . . .	813
65.	Section 65	. . . . .	831
66.	Section 66	. . . . .	841
67.	Section 67	. . . . .	848
68.	Section 68	. . . . .	855
69.	Section 69	. . . . .	867
70.	Section 70	. . . . .	875

Table		Page
71.	Section 71	883
72.	Section 72	889
73.	Section 73	903
74.	Section 74	909
75.	Section 75	916
76.	Section 76	935
77.	Section 77	975
78.	Section 78	995
79.	Section 79	1007
80.	Section 80	1012
81.	Section 81	1022
82.	Section 82	1030
83.	Section 83	1039
84.	Section 84	1049
85.	Section 85	1081
86.	Section 86	1093
87.	Section 87	1112
88.	Section 88	1130
89.	Section 89	1172
90.	Section 90	1184
91.	Section 91	1196
92.	Section 92	1202
93.	Section 93	1208
94.	Section 94	1224
95.	Section 95	1235
96.	Section 96	1244

Table	Page
97. Section 97	1251
98. Section 98	1262
99. Section 99	1278
100. Section 100	1283
101. Section 101	1292
102. Section 102	1313
103. Section 103	1330
104. Section 104	1351
105. Section 105	1376
106. Section 106	1393
107. Section 107	1400
108. Section 108	1435
109. Section 109	1442
110. Section 110	1460
111. Section 111	1470
112. Section 112	1480
113. Section 113	1496
114. Section 114	1501
115. Section 115	1509
116. Section 116	1519
117. Section 117	1525
118. Section 118	1544
119. Section 119	1554
120. Section 120	1560
121. Section 121	1575
122. Section 122	1598

Table	Page
123. Section 123	1608
124. Section 124	1621
125. Section 125	1659
126. Section 126	1665
127. Section 127	1677
128. Section 128	1683
129. Section 129	1705
130. Section 130	1711
131. Section 131	1725
132. Section 132	1738
133. Section 133	1764
134. Section 134	1786
135. Section 135	1795
136. Section 136	1807
137. The Manifesto	1828
138. The Article on Marriage	1837
139. Summary of Tables 1-138	1848

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Letter of the Clerk of the District Court Concerning the Copyright of the Book of Commandments	30
2. Typescript of the Copyright of the Book of Commandments	31
3. Copyright for the 1835 Edition of the Doctrine and Covenants	48
4. Announcement of the 1844 Edition in the <u>Nauvoo Neighbor</u>	55
5. Copyright for the 1845 and 1846 Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants	58
6. Copyright for the 1845 Liverpool Edition of the Doctrine and Covenants	64
7. Invoice Showing the Costs for Printing the 1845 Liverpool Edition of the Doctrine and Covenants	65
8. Orson Pratt's Notes in His 1854 Edition of the Doctrine and Covenants Showing the New Division of the Sections into Verses and the New Introductory Head- ings	77
9. Orson Pratt's Notes in the Index of His 1854 Edition of the Doctrine and Covenants Showing the Insertion of Additional Revelations to be Placed in the 1876 Edition	78
10. Orson Pratt's Notes in the Index of His 1854 Edition of the Doctrine and Covenants Showing the Insertion of Additional Revelations to be Placed in the 1876 Edition	79
11. Copyright for the 1879 Edition of the Doctrine and Covenants and the Book of Mormon	89

Figure

Page

- | | | |
|-----|---|------|
| 12. | Masthead and Article about Section 87
in the <u>Philadelphia Sunday Mercury</u> ,
May 5, 1861 | 1110 |
| 13. | Masthead and Article about Section 87
in the <u>Royal Leamington Spa Courier</u> ,
June 1, 1861 | 1111 |

ERRATA

Page 141 Make a correction in the text analysis:

For M W.C. or D&C:1844-46, read
M W.C. on D&C:1844-46

Page 157 Add the following to the text analysis:

A W.A. Ms. #1

Page 176 Correct the paragraph concerning the extant
copies of Section 7 as follows:

In Table 7, which contains a list of known
copies of Section 7, the Book of Commandments
has the earliest account that indicates this
revelation was a translation of an ancient
parchment. The Book of Commandments was pub-
lished under the direction of Joseph Smith;
therefore, this additional item concerning the
revelation is an authentic description of its
origin. The earlier versions, all manuscripts,
contain no mention of the parchment.

Page 182 Make a correction in the text analysis:

For F W.A.	Remainder of	Ms. #1; Ms. #2;
	verse 3	BC, read
F W.A.	Remainder of	Ms. #1; Ms. #2;
	verse 3 added	BC

Page 200, line 8 of the text, for September 1829, read

September 1828.

- Page 269 In verse 5, the line underscoring "upon the foundation," should include the word "of".
- Page 281 Correct the letter J in verse 26 to -I.
- Page 282 Make a correction in the text analysis:
 For 2-C S.C. scriptures Ms:14, read
 2-C S.C. Scriptures Ms:14
- Page 313 In verse 35, second line, instead of the notation:
 5 P' L', read
 p' 5 L'
- Page 323 Make a correction in the text analysis:
 For I following not is given:
 Book of Mormon Page 576, read
 I following note is given:
 Book of Mormon Page 576
- Page 331 In verse 67, line 2:
 For (or Presiding elder), read
 (or presiding elder)
 For the notation, 41-C, read 41.
- Page 340 In verse 83, for the notation, 49-C, read 49..
- Page 343 Make two corrections in the text analysis:
 For S W.C. minister it Mss. #1, 2;
 BLC: Bk. A, read
 S W.C. minister Mss. #1, 2;
 BLC: Bk. A
 Eliminate the first V in this text analysis.
- Page 396, 397 Correct the following three items in Table 27:
 For the date of the revelation in the Millen-

nial Star, volume 4, number 10, page 151, instead of July, 1830, read August, 1830.

For the date of the revelation in the Pearl of Great Price, instead of August, 1830, read July, 1830.

For the date of the revelation in the Doctrine and Covenants, read September, 1830 in the 1835-1869 editions, instead of September, 1830 in the 1835-1920 editions.

Page 429 In verse 40, change the underscoring of, commandments wherein to commandments.

Page 470 Correct the following item in Table 35:

For the page numbers of the Book of Commandments on which Section 35 is found, read 75-78, instead of 73-78.

Page 480 The letter "J" is missing at the beginning of verse 5, where there is an indication that a word is missing.

Page 481 Make two corrections in the text analysis:

For F W.C. Ms. #1; BC, read

F W.C. Joseph Ms. #1; BC.

Place an item "J" as follows:

J W.D. When Ms. #1

Page 496 In verse 1, line 3, I AM is underscored, but the notation in the margin is missing. Place the number 2 in the margin.

Page 560 Make an addition to the text analysis, A':

W.C.	Lord, either a stewardship or otherwise, as may be thought best by the bishop	BC _____
------	---	-------------

Page 576 In verse 8, notation "G", for the line under-
scoring "and edify each other, that ye may know"
include in the underscoring "instruct and edify
each other, that ye may know."

Page 596 In verse 2, line 4, ye is underscored, but the
notation in the margin is missing. Place the
number 8 in the margin.

Page 616 Make a correction in the text analysis:

For I W.C.	is	EMS; BC; D&C 183 -1852,, read
------------	----	--

I W.C.	is	EMS; BC; D&C 1835-1852
--------	----	---------------------------------

Page 632 Make a correction in the text analysis:

For C W.C.	live for the present time JWH, read
------------	--

C W.C.	live for present time
--------	-----------------------

Page 659 Make a correction in the text analysis:

For 4-S	preaches	EMS-R, read
---------	----------	-------------

4-S S.C.	preaches	EMS-R
----------	----------	-------

Page 687, lines 1 and 5, read Symonds Ryder instead of
Simonds Ryder.

Page 693, line 3 of the text, read A. Sidney Gilbert in-
stead of A Sidney Gilbert.

Page 717, line 3 of the quotation, read, according to the
will of the [Lord], instead of, according to the

will of the.

Page 722 In verse 17, line 5, for the notation in the margin,

5, read

S

Page 731, line 2 of the quotation, read Clerks, instead of clerks.

Page 764, line 12 of the text, read Book of Commandments, instead of 1835 edition of the D&C.

Page 766 Make a correction in Table 60. In the portion of the table wherein is listed the date of the revelation as found in the Doctrine and Covenants, for August 7, 1831, read August 8, 1831.

Page 794 Make a correction in Table 63. In the portion of the table wherein is listed the date of the revelation as found in the Times and Seasons, for August 13, 1831, read August 1831.

Page 796, line 4 of the text, read "B" instead of "E".

Page 811, line 4 of the text, read consuming instead of sonsuming.

Page 887, line 2 of the quotation, read proclaiming instead of procalaiming.

Page 888, last line of the second quotation, read burden instead of burdon.

Page 897 In verse 20, line 2, for the notation in the margin,

1, read

-1

Page 964 In verse 92, line 2, for the notation in the margin,

11-C, read

11-S

Page 978 In verse 2, line 2, for the notation in the margin,

3-C, read

3

Page 979 Make a correction in the text analysis:

For 3-C, read

3

Page 991 Under Footnote Analysis: Page 129, put:

See pages 980-982 of this study.

Page 999 In verse 7, line 5, for the notation in the margin,

E, read

Y

Page 1001 Make an addition to the text analysis. Add:

Y W.A.

Ms. #1; KRB

Page 1017, line 5 of the text, read intriguing instead of intrigüeing.

Page 1019, footnote 5, read Mario S. DePilllis instead of Mario S. Depilllis.

Page 1065 Make a correction to the text analysis:

For 4 S.C. has Ms. #1, read

4 S.C. hath Ms. #1

Pages 1073, 1076 The number 5 is missing from the last line of the footnotes, and should be added. On page 1076, add the 5th alteration of the footnotes as follows:

5 58

Page 1119 In verse 6, line 7, for the notation in the margin,

26-C, read

26-S

Page 1144 In verse 45, line 2, for the notation in the margin,

28-C, read

28-S

Page 1266 In verse 19, line 3, for the notation in the margin,

22, read

22-C

Page 1269 In verse 26, line 2, for the notation in the margin,

6, read

G

Page 1335 In verse 11, line 4, for the notation in the margin,

26, read

26-S

- Page 1339 In verse 25, line 1, read
And whomsoever ye curse, for
And whomsoever ye curse
- Page 1446 In verse 23, line 6, for the notation in the
margin,
1-C, read
7-C
- Page 1498 In verse 6, line 4, for the notation in the
margin,
6-C, read
6-S
- Page 1513 Make a correction in the text analysis:
For 15 S.C. on, read
15 S.C. an
- Page 1737, line 2 following the quotation, read Manuscript
#2, instead of Manuscript #1.
- Page 1745 In verse 11, line 3, Father should be under-
scored.
- Page 1746 Make a correction in the text analysis:
For 12-C S. ., read
12-C S.C.
- Page 1751 In verse 26, lines 8 and 9, covenant should be
underscored.
- Page 1813 In verse 8, line 7, for the notation in the
margin,

44-C, read

44

Page 1843, line 3 of the text, read unanswered instead of ananswered.

Page 1850 Correct the entry concerning Section 50 in this table by eliminating the number 1 in the column for diaries and journals, and in the column for manuscripts in the Historical Department of the Church.

SOME ADDITIONS

Page 275 The following from Joseph Knight aids in an explanation of the background of this section:

Now in the Spring of 1830 I went with my Team and took Joseph out to Manchester to his Father. When we was on our way he told me that there must be a Church formed But did not tell when. Now when we got near to his fathers we saw a man some Eighty Rods Before us run across the street with a Bundle in his hand. "There," says Joseph, "there is Martin going across the road with some thing in his hand." Says I, "how Could you know him so far? Says he, "I Believe it is him," and when we Came up it was Martin with a Bunch of mormon Books. He Came to us and after Compliments he says, "The Books will not sell for no Body wants them. Joseph says, "I think they will sell well." Says he, "I want a Commandment." "Why," says Joseph, "fulfill what you have got." "But," says he, "I must have a Commandment." Joseph put him off. But he insisted three or four times he must have a Commandment.

We went home to his fathers and Martin with us. Martin stayed at his Fathers and slept in a Bed on the floor with me In the morning he got up and said he must have a Commandment to Joseph and went home. And along in the after part of the Day Joseph and Oliver Received a Commandment which is in Book of Covenants Page 174. [Joseph Knight, Manuscript of the Early History of Joseph Smith, located in the Church Historical Department.]

Page 360 The following from Orson Pratt aids in an explanation of the background of this section:

This is the reason why the Lord commanded this people--the Latter-day Saints--to rebaptize all persons who come to them professing to have been baptized before. In the

early days of this Church there were certain persons, belonging to the Baptist denomination, very moral and no doubt as good people as you could find anywhere, who came, saying they believed in the Book of Mormon, and that they had been baptized into the Baptist Church, and they wished to come into our Church. The Prophet Joseph had not, at that time, particularly inquired in relation to this matter, but he did inquire, and received a revelation from the Lord something like this--that although a man had been baptized a hundred times under these old institutions, it would avail him nothing; that this was the New and Everlasting Covenant, even the same that was in the beginning, and that they who administered its ordinances must have authority from God, or their administrations were illegal. These Baptists had to be re-baptized: there was no other way to get into this Church. There is not a person now in full fellowship with this people, but what has come in by baptism, whether he formerly belonged to the Baptist or any other Church. Indeed it would be impossible for a Church to be re-organized upon the earth, unless God had bestowed the authority upon men to act in his name, that is, had spoken from on high and called them by revelation. [JD, XVI, 293, 294]

Page 490 There is an excellent quotation by Orson Pratt on the origin of this revelation in the Journal of Discourses, Volume 7, page 372.

Page 975 Add the following to Table 77:

M	Ms. #2	Manuscript of	11, 12	DNI	Handwriting:
		Lucy Mack			Howard Corey
		Smith's <u>History</u>			Date of Rev.
		<u>of Joseph Smith</u>			N.I.
					Title: A Key
					to the reve-
					lations of
					John

Location: HDC

Pages 1114, 1115 Add the following to Table 87:

M Ms. #9 Manuscript of Lucy 9, 10 DNI Handwriting:

Mack Smith's

Howard
CoreyHistory of

Date of Rev.

Joseph Smith

N.I.

Title:

Command-
ment Given
Dec. 25,
1835

Location:

HDC

P MS 12 #24 375 Dec. 15, 1850

Note: Only
part of the
revelation
is given.Page 1216 The comma in verse 38 following again was first
placed in the Doctrine and Covenants in 1921.

Page 1378 Add the following to Table 105:

M Ms. #6 Manuscript of 7-9 DNI Handwriting:

Lucy Mack

Martha and

Smith's History

Howard Corey

of Joseph Smith

Date: N.I.

Title: None

Location: HDC

PART I

Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

Several studies have already been written on different aspects of the historical background of the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (hereafter cited as the D&C),¹ especially that area which deals with the text of the various revelations contained in the book. In particular, there is an excellent study by Melvin J. Petersen in which a comparison was made between the text of the Book of Commandments and the same sections in the D&C.² However, none have traced the history of the D&C from hand-written revelations to its current format; or analyzed the text of each revelation from the earliest sources available to the present composition. The purpose of this dissertation is to make a detailed study of the historical background of the D&C as a book, and a

¹The Doctrine and Covenants (Salt Lake City: The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1961), hereafter cited as the D&C. This edition is current.

²Melvin J. Petersen, "A Study of the Nature of and the Significance of the Changes in the Revelations as Found in a Comparison of the Book of Commandments and Subsequent Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants" (unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1955).

textual evaluation of each of its revelations.

RESEARCH DESIGN

Part I - Historical Background of the D&C

In order for the reader to fully understand the history of the D&C, a thorough study of the Book of Commandments and the 1835 edition of the D&C is included. The History of the Church, Times and Seasons, Millennial Star, and other historical works, plus manuscript materials from the Historical Department of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, were researched to document this part of the study. From the same sources a short history was written for each edition of the D&C from 1844 through 1921. Particular emphasis was given to those editions in which major changes occurred in text or format.

Part II - The Text of Each Revelation in the D&C

In part II of this study, every section of the D&C is presented separately with each analyzed as follows:

1. All manuscripts, publications or periodicals published by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints,³ and editions of the D&C that include the section, are illustrated in a table that contains an annotated bibliography of each entry.

³ Hereafter cited as the Church, or the LDS Church.

2. Historical data that describes the events that led to the communication of the revelation to the Prophet Joseph Smith.

3. A current text of the revelation with each variation underlined that occurs between it and the same revelation found in any manuscript, periodical, publication, or former edition of the D&C.

4. An analysis of each variation between the current edition and that of former texts and manuscripts.

5. A discussion of any variations between texts that appear significant.

LIMITATIONS

There is no formal chapter in this study that explains how revelation is received or recorded. This subject has been researched by several other authors⁴ and is only given sufficient attention to explain the reasons for altering the language of original revelations in texts and

⁴Reid E. Bankhead, "A Study of the Meaning of the Terms Inspiration and Revelation as Used in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints" (unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1949); see also, Melvin J. Petersen, "A Study of the Nature of and the Significance of the Changes in the Revelations as Found in a Comparison of the Book of Commandments and Subsequent Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants" (unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1955), pp. 3-15; James R. Harris, "A Study of the Changes in the Contents of the Book of Moses From the Earliest Available Sources to the Current Edition" (unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1958); and Reed C. Durham, Revelation and Scripture (Salt Lake City: published by the author, 1971).

manuscripts. Of course many changes can be explained by human error in such areas as inaccurate copying, typographical errors, and poor editing.

Since the revelations were originally recorded in English, this study has been confined to manuscripts, publications, and editions of the D&C in the English language. The number of publications and editions of the D&C were further restricted to only those published by the LDS Church.

Editing of punctuation and capitalization in the text of each revelation due to transformation from long paragraphs into shorter verses was not considered in this study.⁵ Similarly, changes in the title page, Explanatory Introduction, section headings, and index of the D&C are not included. These items have been adequately covered in former research.⁶ Also, with the exception of a brief historical note in Chapter 2, the "Lectures on Faith," that made up the first part of all editions of the D&C from 1835 to 1920, are excluded from this study. To have included these lectures would have added appreciably to the length and

⁵A check was made by comparing the first five sections of the D&C in the 1876 edition with the same in the 1921 edition. There were seventy-three changes in punctuation alone. The 1876 edition is the first one in which the text was made up into verses, and this check indicates a great number of changes have occurred since then. For the most part these changes do not alter the meaning of the text. Where differences in meaning have been found, they are noted in the text analysis.

⁶See John William Fitzgerald, "A Study of the Doctrine and Covenants" (unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1940).

complexity of the current work, and would have detracted from its main thrust--the revelations in the D&C. For the same reasons only those revelations found in the current LDS editions of the D&C are incorporated into this study, and additional revelations to Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, and Wilford Woodruff are not considered. The only exception to this is the "Article on Marriage" contained in early editions, but replaced in the 1876 edition by Section 132.

The historical notes on the D&C as a book, and on the individual sections, are not exhaustive. The purpose for including them is to determine the origin of each edition of the D&C, and of each revelation.

The determination of the handwriting of the manuscript copies of the revelations is important in dating them. Of course, not all the handwriting can be positively identified, and where such is the case, appropriate comments are made. Appreciation is expressed to Dean Jessee of the Historical Department of the Church for his help in identifying the handwriting of the early manuscript writers.

During the research period, several additional manuscript copies of revelations contained in the D&C were given to the Historical Department of the Church. Every effort was made to locate all the manuscripts available, and the researcher knows of none other than those contained in this study, but others may exist. Similarly, additional broadsheets and pamphlets that were privately published may also

be discovered later.

The comparison of manuscripts with printed texts presented a problem. Not every difference between the two could possibly be included. To do so in some cases would have meant photocopying both and presenting them in a side-by-side comparison. While this might have been the ideal text comparison, few manuscripts were available for photocopying.

SUMMARY

Through this study, the writer has strengthened his faith that the revelations contained in the D&C came from God, and that Joseph Smith was His prophet. The new information discovered hopefully brings the reader closer to the spirit of the actual events, and the courageous men that brought the D&C into existence. It is also hoped that the reader will gain new insights about the nature of revelation and the truths contained therein.

Chapter 2

HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BOOK OF DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

MANUSCRIPT REVELATIONS

Reception of Revelation

The first revelation reported in this dispensation was that of the Father and Son to Joseph Smith in 1820. From that beginning, Latter-day Saints maintain that specific revelation can be received whenever guidance is needed. In fact, from the time of the organization of the Church, many revelations were received by the Prophet Joseph Smith pertaining to the expanding Church organization and the people called to positions of leadership. Understandably, these revelations were vital to the growing church, and it was important that the instructions in them be carried out explicitly. As an example, Section 20 was accepted by the Church in its first conference (June, 1830) as the "Articles and Covenants of the Church." It contained instructions concerning entrance into the Church, duties after baptism, duties of the priesthood, prayers for sacred ordinances of the Church, and other instructions. Thus the pattern for Church organization and duties of members was established by these revelations. Without them and the Book of Mormon's

moral prescriptions, the Prophet Joseph Smith concluded there would be no church. In his words:

It is very difficult for us to communicate to the Church all that God has revealed to us, in consequence of tradition; for we are differently situated from any other people that ever existed upon this Earth. Consequently those former revelations cannot be suited to our condition, because they were given to other people who were before us; but in these last days, God was to call a remnant, in which was to be deliverance, as well as in Jerusalem, and Zion. Now if God should give no more revelation, where will we find Zion and this remnant. He said that the time was near when desolation was to cover the Earth, And then God would have a place of deliverance in his remnant, and in Zion, &c. He then gave a relation of obtaining and translating the Book of Mormon, the revelation of the priesthood of Aaron, the organization of the Church in the year 1830, the revelation of the high priesthood, and the gift of the Holy Spirit poured out upon the Church, &c. Take away the book of Mormon and the revelations, and where is our religion? We have none¹

It is fascinating to attempt to visualize how some of the revelations were received by impressions from the still small voice from within. Wilford Woodruff tells us Joseph Smith's explanation of this method of divine revelation:

Now with regard to revelation. What is revelation? It is the inspiration of the Holy Ghost to man. Joseph Smith said to Brother John Taylor in his day: "Brother Taylor, you watch the impression of the Spirit of God; you watch the whisperings of that Spirit to you; you carry them out in your life, and it will become a principle of revelation in you,

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, pp. 43, 44, located in the Historical Department of the Church (hereafter cited as the HDC); see also, Joseph Smith, History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, ed. B.H. Roberts (2d ed. rev.; Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co.), 1959-60, hereafter cited as HC. Mistakes in this and other manuscripts are obvious; therefore, no further notation is made.

and you will know and understand this Spirit and power." This is the key, the foundation stone of all revelation. Joseph Smith was full of revelation. He could translate anything given to him of God. He could receive revelation without the Urim and Thummim. Many of the principal revelations in the Doctrine and Covenants were received without the use of the Urim and Thummim. They were given to him by the inspiration of Almighty God.²

(Even though Joseph Smith could receive revelation without the use of the Urim and Thummim, Sections 3, 6, 7, 11, 14-17, and possibly 10 were received using that medium.)³

An additional dimension of inspiration by the Spirit of God was given by Orson Pratt:

Joseph the Prophet in writing the Doctrine & Revelations Covenants, received the ideas from God, but clothed those ideas with such words as came to his mind----

but in translating the book of Mormon by the use of the Urim and Thummim, God not only revealed the ideas but the words also----

Pres. D.H. Wells remarked that God revealed such words in translating the Book of Mormon as Joseph understood, and had that been through Orson Pratt, or John Taylor, probably different words would have been used by each one to convey the same meaning⁴

Brigham Young and others of the Twelve stated that revelation was also received, ". . . by the ministering of angels, by the gift of the Holy Ghost, and by the power of God"⁵ In addition, Wilford Woodruff heard the

²The Latter-day Saints Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], October 12, 1891, p. 642, hereafter cited as Millennial Star.

³HC, I, 21, 22, 33, 36, 45, 49, 53.

⁴Minutes of the School of the Prophets, Salt Lake Stake, December 9, 1872, p. 3, located in the HDC.

⁵HC, III, 397.

Prophet tell how at least one revelation was given that could be heard aloud. Of this experience, Wilford Woodruff said: ". . . he was alone in a room by himself & he had not ownly the voice of the Spirit upon the subject but even an actual voice."⁶

But God had other methods of communicating to his chosen prophet. Some revelations were given by actual messengers, i.e. Sections 2, 13, 27, and 110. Another, Section 76, was a series of visions. Also, Orson Pratt testified that Joseph used a seerstone to gain revelation.⁷ But no matter what medium was used, Joseph Smith bore testimony that there were no errors in any of those he received.⁸ However, not only was Joseph Smith a man of vision and foresight, but he was also intensely practical. This is especially significant as the Church organization grew. Flexibility and continued revelation were the keys to Joseph's later alterations of the revelations to accomodate the tremendous increase in Church membership.

Even though all the revelations had some importance at the time, not all of them are found in the D&C. Minor revelations of lesser importance have been published in the History of the Church, and others are found in manuscript

⁶Wilford Woodruff Journal, January 3, 1837, located in the HDC.

⁷Sidney B. Sperry, Doctrine and Covenants Compendium (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1960), p. 714.

⁸HC, IV, 366.

form that have never been published. What has been said about the revelations of Joseph Smith may also be said about those of his successors. Brigham Young made these comments about his ability to reveal the will of the Lord:

Do you know the word of the Lord when you hear it? It is the will of the Lord that he wants his people to do. As for revelation, some say it has ceased; it has no such thing. I could give you revelation as fast as a man could run, I am in the midst of revelation. Do you want more revelation written? Wait till you obey what is already written.⁹

These words, written over a century ago have not lost their impact or meaning. Latter-day Saints are still taught the necessity to obey those revelations already received before they can expect more to be given.

Recording Early Revelations

The First Vision, the numerous visits of Moroni, Sections 2 through 19 of the D&C, and possibly others,¹⁰ were received prior to the organization of the Church in 1830. When these were committed to writing is not known, but not long after the Church was organized, the manuscript revelations were arranged in some order by Joseph Smith and John Whitmer. The Prophet said:

Shortly after we had received the above revelations [Sections 24, 25, and 26], Oliver Cowdery returned to Mr. Peter Whitmer's, Sen., and I began to arrange and copy the revelations, which we had

⁹Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], September 15, 1850, p. 276.

¹⁰HC, I, 35; see also, HC, II, 312.

received from time to time; in which I was assisted by John Whitmer, who now resided with me.¹¹

The historical records of the Church do not reveal what became of the original manuscripts of the revelations. Of the two hundred or more extant manuscript copies of the revelations in the D&C, only a few could positively be identified as originals. There is a real possibility that others may exist, but none have yet been identified. Two very obscure notes may help explain what happened to some of the other originals. Orson Hyde wrote to Brigham Young:

He [Sidney Rigdon] said to Bro. Small, that Emma came to him on the morning of his leaving and told him that it was her intention to go with him and that the new translation, and other important and sacred things she should deliver up to him.¹²

She didn't leave Nauvoo with Sidney Rigdon, but she may have had manuscript copies of revelations that she retained along with other documents.

The other note is a statement made by Zina D.H. Young to President John Taylor in 1880. She said:

William Huntington, Major Hunt and another man, a few days before the Prophet Joseph Smith's death, took a copper kettle filled with books, records, papers &c. at his request, which Joseph had packed saying they were his records and desired them to take the kettle and bury it with its contents in Theodore Turley's lot near a large Elm Stump, and to bury them deep enough, so that a cultivator could not reach them. they did as directed, dug a hole, lowered the kettle and covered it with a plank or boards, the kettle was sealed over and tied around

¹¹HC, I, 104

¹²Orson Hyde to Brigham Young, September 12, 1844, located in the HDC.

with a rope.¹³

Dr. F. Mark McKiernan of the Reorganized Church is, at the time of this writing, heading an archaeological team in Nauvoo. Since Theodore Turley's lot is the property of the Reorganized Church, this team has used a metal detector to find these records, but have located nothing as yet.

Manuscript copies of revelations in the D&C that have survived to this date are found in the Historical Department of the Church, Brigham Young University Library, Department of History of the Reorganized Church, and a few in private collections. Some of these are loose manuscripts, and others are found in manuscript books of revelations. A description of each manuscript is given in Part II of this study, and the description of each manuscript book is given in Chapter 3.

The early Church members knew that continued revelation from God was one of the most important and distinct aspects of the Church, and they were always eager to learn what the Lord communicated through the Prophet in their behalf. They voted in the first conference of the Church to receive Joseph's revelations as revelations and commandments to them.¹⁴ But the Church was growing rapidly as missionaries were sent out, and members in far-removed areas could

¹³Statement of Zina D.H. Young, located in the HDC.

¹⁴Far West Record (Typescript of the original), p. 20, located in the HDC. Hereafter cited as Far West Record.

not keep abreast of the many new developments brought about through the revelations. To help alleviate this problem, general church leaders and missionaries took copies of revelations with them as they traveled throughout the Church. They read them in their talks and in the conferences they held in order to communicate the Lord's will to the people. Jared Carter faithfully records in his journal:

. . . on Sunday 20th of May [1832] held meeting in this place [Vermont] we found our Br. ren in trrrials in some respect Br Gideon & Br Silvester Smith preached an we preached and read revelations to the congregation & it appeared that the Spirit of God rested upon the congregation

.

. . . went on my way for Kirtland arrived in Kirtland on the evening of the 19th of Oct. 1832 where I met some with of my Brethren and heard them read revelations which caused my heart to rejoice.¹⁵

Orson Pratt confirms Jared Carter's journal entries with these words:

We often had access to the manuscripts when boarding with the Prophet; and it was our delight to read them over and over again, before they were printed. And so highly were they esteemed by us, that we committed some to memory; and a few we copied for the purpose of reference in our absence on missions; and also to read them to the saints for their edification. These copies are still in our possession.¹⁶

The importance of these revelations to early Church members is further emphasized by John Whitmer who did all in his power to help the local Church members at Kirtland, Ohio

¹⁵Jared Carter Journal, pp. 69, 122, located in the HDC.

¹⁶The Seer [Washington, D.C.], March, 1854, p. 228.

detect false doctrine. He wrote:

After Joseph and Sidney returned from Colesville to Fayette [about January, 1831], the Lord manifested himself to Joseph the Revelator and gave commandment for me to go to Ohio, and carry the commandments and revelations, with me, to comfort and strengthen my brethren in that land. The disciples had increased in number about three hundred. But the enemy of all righteousness had got hold of some of these: who professed to be his followers, because they had not sufficient knowledge to detect him in all his devices.¹⁷

Even though written copies of revelations were valuable to maintain unity and consistency in the widely separated branches of the Church, not all of Joseph Smith's revelations were written even in manuscript form.¹⁸ Some others were only written in part, and the rest retained, for Joseph had learned that he couldn't reveal everything that the Lord had committed to him. He explained: "If the Church knew all the commandments, one half they would condemn through prejudice and ignorance."¹⁹ He also gave as another reason:

The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed to us, is because we do not keep them but reveal them; we do not keep our own secrets, but reveal our difficulties to the world, even to our enemies, then how would we keep the secrets of the Lord? I can keep a secret till Doomsday.²⁰

This must have been a source of irritation and frustration to him, for he also wrote:

¹⁷ John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 10, located in the Department of History, Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.

¹⁸ HC, I, 417.

¹⁹ HC, II, 477.

²⁰ HC, IV, 479.

It has been the plan of the Devil to hamper me and distress me from the beginning, to keep me from explaining myself to them; and I never have had opportunity to give them the plan that God has revealed to me; for many have run without being sent, crying "Tidings, my Lord," and have done much injury to the Church, giving the devil more power over those that walk by sight and not by faith.²¹

Irrespective of these cautions, many of the revelations were intended to be available to the whole membership of the Church, and there was a need for better means of distribution than handwritten copies. For as handwritten revelations were circulated, care in copying them was not taken in all cases;²² and this proved to be a real issue when they were published. As early as 1831 it was moved in a Church conference that Joseph Smith should correct errors in the revelations caused by such careless copying.²³ However, this problem persisted until the 1835 edition of the D&C was published; for many of the revelations published in early newspapers and the Book of Commandments were made from inaccurate, handwritten copies. The analysis of variations

²¹HC, III, 286.

²²Richard P. Howard, Restoration Scriptures (Independence, Missouri: Herald Publishing House, 1969), p. 1. Richard Howard makes this interesting statement about the difference between revelation and recording the revelation: It is important to note that we have always distinguished between the experience of revelation and the recording of the experience. The record is not the revelation! But the record does preserve the verbal interpretation of the experience, enriching the understanding of those who study the record and offering guidance to those who share in the spirit of the original experience.

²³Far West Record, p. 20, located in the HDC.

in the sections of the D&C in Part II of this study shows graphically how much variation can exist between different manuscripts of the same revelation. These variations are not to be confused, however, with changes purposefully made by the Prophet Joseph Smith as he selected certain revelations for publication. Orson Pratt said:

Joseph, the Prophet, in selecting the revelations from the manuscripts, and arranging them for publication, did not arrange them according to the order of the date in which they were given, neither did he think it necessary to publish them all in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, but left them to be published more fully in his History. Hence, paragraphs taken from revelations of a later date, are, in a few instances, incorporated with those of an earlier date. Indeed, at the time of compilation, the Prophet was inspired in several instances to write additional sentences and paragraphs to the earlier revelations. In this manner the Lord did truly give "line upon line, here a little and there a little," the same as He did to a revelation that Jeremiah received, which, after being burned by the wicked king of Israel, the Lord revealed over again with great numbers of additional words. (See Jeremiah xxxvi. 32.)²⁴

John Taylor also told of changes with these words:

Some ask what right had Prest. Young to do this [make the Word of Wisdom a commandment]? Just as much right as Joseph had to give a portion of a revelation at our time and then add to it afterwards.²⁵

EARLY ATTEMPTS TO PUBLISH THE REVELATIONS

Newspapers

During September, 1831 a conference was held in

²⁴Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], April 25, 1857, p. 260.

²⁵Minutes of the School of the Prophets, Salt Lake

Ohio at which William W. Phelps was instructed to stop in Cincinnati on his way to Missouri and purchase a press and type in order to print a monthly paper at Independence. The paper was to be known as the Evening and Morning Star.²⁶ In the prospectus of the Star, printed in February 1832, Elder Phelps wrote that the paper would be devoted to: "unfolding the meaning of the revelations of God from the earliest times to the present, but more especially those revelations which God has given in the present dispensation."²⁷

The manuscript revelations Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer brought to Independence, Missouri in January 1832, and those Joseph Smith brought the following April, were available to William W. Phelps; and many of these he printed in the Evening and Morning Star. Each edition, starting in June 1832, and continuing for over a year, contained one or more revelations. All were intended for publication in the Book of Commandments later on, but unfortunately the copies used for both the Evening and Morning Star and the Book of Commandments contained errors. Oliver Cowdery, who was intimately associated with Joseph Smith, and one to whom some of the revelations were directed, wrote in the first edition of the Kirtland reprint of the Evening and Morning Star:

On the revelations we merely say, that we were not a little surprised to find the previous print so

Stake, October 11, 1853, pp. 24, 25, located in the HDC.

²⁶HC, I, 217.

²⁷HC, I, 259.

different from the original. We have given them a careful comparison, assisted by individuals whose known integrity and ability is uncensurable. Thus saying we cast no reflections upon those who were entrusted with the responsibility of publishing them in Missouri, as our own labors were included in that important service to the church, and it was our unceasing endeavor to have them correspond with the copy furnished us. We believe they are now correct. If not in every word, at least in principle.²⁸

In the prospectus for the reprint of the Evening and Morning Star, Oliver Cowdery had already explained how the errors had crept in:

It is also proper for us to say, that in the first 14 numbers, in the Revelations, are many errors, typographical, and others, occasioned by transcribing manuscript; but as we shall have access to originals, we shall endeavor to make proper corrections.²⁹

Those revelations originally published, whole or in part, in the Evening and Morning Star are known now as Sections 1, 20, 22, 27, 29, 38, 42, 43, 45, 46, 49, 50, 59, 61, 63, 65, 68, 72, 76, 83, 85, 88, and 133.

Other revelations that had their original publication in one of the various newspapers of the Church are as follows:

Section 2	<u>Times and Seasons</u>
Section 13	<u>Times and Seasons</u>
Section 77	<u>Times and Seasons</u>
Section 108	<u>Deseret News</u>

²⁸ Evening and Morning Star (reprint) [Kirtland, Ohio], January, 1835, p. 16.

²⁹ Evening and Morning Star [Kirtland, Ohio], September, 1834, p. 192.

Section 109	<u>Messenger and Advocate</u>
Sections 110, 111	<u>Deseret News</u>
Sections 113, 114	<u>Deseret News</u>
Section 115	<u>Elder's Journal</u>
Sections 116-118	<u>Deseret News</u>
Section 119	<u>Times and Seasons</u>
Section 120	<u>Deseret News</u>
Sections 121-124	<u>Times and Seasons</u>
Sections 125, 126	<u>Deseret News</u>
Sections 127, 128	<u>Times and Seasons</u>
Sections 129-132	<u>Deseret News</u>
Section 134	<u>Messenger and Advocate</u>
Section 136	<u>Millennial Star</u>
Manifesto	<u>Deseret News</u> ³⁰

Broadsheets

The publication of the revelations in the Evening and Morning Star was only a beginning. Other media used to publish revelations were handbills, or broadsheets, printed in Kirtland, Ohio. Four different broadsheets have survived to this day containing sections 59, 88 and 89 (on one broadsheet), 101, and 109. The first three were published, according to Peter Crawley,³¹ in December, 1833 or January

³⁰ Full information on these periodicals is given in the bibliography at the end of this study.

³¹ Peter Crawley, "A Bibliography of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in New York, Ohio, and Missouri," BYU Studies, XII (Summer, 1972), 487-489.

1834, and he dated the fourth one, containing Section 109, in 1836.³² All of these he determined were printed in Kirtland on the press owned by the Church. Section 59 had previously been printed in the Book of Commandments; Section 88 had been published (in part) in the Evening and Morning Star; and Section 109 had been included in the March, 1836 issue of the Messenger and Advocate. These broadsheets compare favorably with the same revelations in the 1835 edition of the D&C, and evidently were printed for advance distribution because of their important contents.

THE BOOK OF COMMANDMENTS, 1833

As already noted, the printing of revelations in the Evening and Morning Star was somewhat connected with an earlier decision to publish the revelations under the title: A Book of Commandments.³³ Joseph Smith had called a special conference for November 1, 1831 in which the priesthood was to discuss the plan to publish the revelations, and then take action as a group. Conference sessions actually lasted over twelve days, with five separate conferences being held. Attending the conference as elders were: Joseph Smith, Jun., Sidney Rigdon, Oliver Cowdery, William E. McLellin, David Whitmer, Orson Hyde, John Whitmer, Luke Johnson, Peter Whitmer, Jun., Lyman Johnson, Peter Whitmer,

³²Ibid., 507, 508.

³³D&C, Section 1.

Christian Whitmer, and Reynolds Cahoon.³⁴ In the first session Oliver Cowdery called for a motion on the number of books to be published:

Brother Oliver Cowdery made a request desiring the mind of the Lord through this conference of Elders to know how many copies of the Book of Commandments, it was the will of the Lord should be published in the first edition of that work. Voted that there be ten thousand copies struck.³⁵

During an interlude, Section 1, which is the preface to the Lord's commandments, was ". . . received by inspiration."³⁶ Then in the afternoon session Joseph Smith said:

. . . that inasmuch as the Lord has bestowed a great blessing upon us in giving commandments and revelations, asked the conference what testimony they were willing to attach to these commandments which should shortly be sent to the world. A number of the brethren arose and said that they were willing to testify to the world that they knew that they were of the Lord.³⁷

Others, however, made comments about the revelations and the language in which they were expressed.³⁸ Joseph then received a revelation, Section 67, in which a challenge was given by the Lord for any of those present to write a revelation equal to the least of the revelations in the Book of Commandments,³⁹ and the conference closed for the day. William E. McLellin took the challenge to write a revelation, and attempted to do so before the next session of the

³⁴Far West Record, p. 20, located in the HDC.

³⁵Ibid.

³⁶Ibid.

³⁷Ibid.

³⁸HC, I, 224.

³⁹HC, I, 224; see also Far West Record, p. 20.

conference the following morning. Joseph Smith made this statement about William E. McLellin's vain attempt:

After the foregoing was received, William E. M'Lellin, as the wisest man, in his own estimation, having more learning than sense, endeavored to write a commandment like unto one of the least of the Lord's, but failed; it was an awful responsibility to write in the name of the Lord.⁴⁰

Next morning Section 67, written the day before, was read by Oliver Cowdery to the conference and: ". . . the brethren then arose in turn and bore witness to the truth of the Book of Commandments."⁴¹

Joseph Smith made these observations about this event:

The Elders and all present that witnessed this vain attempt of a man to imitate the language of Jesus Christ, renewed their faith in the fulness of the Gospel, and in the truth of the commandments and revelations which the Lord had given to the Church through my instrumentality; and the Elders signified a willingness to bear testimony of their truth to all the world. Accordingly I received the following:

"The testimony of the witnesses to the book of the Lord's commandments, which He gave to His Church through Joseph Smith, Jun., who was appointed by the voice of the Church for this purpose; we therefore feel willing to bear testimony to all the world of mankind, to every creature upon the face of [sic] all the earth and upon the islands of the sea, that the Lord has borne record to our souls, through the Holy Ghost, shed forth upon us, that these commandments were given by inspiration of God, and are profitable for all men, and are verily true. We give this testimony unto the world, the Lord being our helper; and it is through the grace of God, the Father, and His Son, Jesus Christ, that we are permitted to have this privilege of bearing this testimony unto the world, that the children of men may be profited thereby."⁴²

⁴⁰HC, I, 226.

⁴¹Far West Record, ibid.

⁴²HC, I, 226.

Brigham H. Roberts wrote the following notation about this testimony:

This "Testimony" to the truth of the "Book of Commandments" was doubtless drawn up with the intention of having it signed by the Elders present at the conference; but whether it was done or not does not appear in the Ms. of the Prophet's history. The testimony itself, however, is in the manuscript History.

.....

It may have been signed, too, and carried to Missouri, but owing to the fact that the printing press was destroyed by a mob before the "Book of Commandments" was all printed, the "Testimony" does not appear in the part of it that was printed.⁴³

In the next conference session, held November 8, 1831, Sidney Rigdon spoke concerning mistakes and errors in the revelations to be published, and the conference voted:

Resolved, by this conference that Brother Joseph Smith, Jr. correct those errors or mistakes which he may discover by the Holy Spirit while reviewing the revelations and commandments and also the fulness of the scriptures.

Resolved, by this conference that Brother Oliver Cowdery shall copy correct and select all the writings which go forth to the world through the printing press (except, the revelations and commandments by the Spirit of the Lord) and this according to the commandment given in Missouri, July 20, 1831.⁴⁴

The final session of this series of conferences was held on November 12, 1831. William E. McLellin was

⁴³Ibid. The testimonies in the Book of Mormon and the Doctrine and Covenants are both found in the forepart of the books, but in the original edition of the Book of Mormon, they were in the back. The same may have been planned for the Book of Commandments. This would explain why the testimony was not printed in the forepart of the Book of Commandments.

⁴⁴Far West Record, *ibid.*

appointed moderator for this session, and he later said it lasted one evening, all the next day, and into that evening.⁴⁵ Joseph Smith presented the following for the consideration of the conference in that session:

Brother Joseph Smith, Jr. said, one item he wished acted upon was that our brethren Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer and the sacred writings which they have entrusted to them to carry to Zion be dedicated to the Lord by the prayer of faith.

Secondly, Brother Oliver has labored with me from the beginning, in writing &c. Br. Martin has labored with me from the beginning and Brothers John and Sidney also for a considerable time, and as these sacred writings are now going to the Church for their benefit, that we may have claim on the Church for recompence, if this conference think these things worth prizing to be had on record to show hereafter. I feel that it will be according to the mind of the Spirit for by it these things were put into my heart which I know to be the Spirit of truth, etc.

Voted that Joseph Smith, Jr. be appointed to dedicate and consecrate these brethren and the sacred writings and all they have entrusted to their care, to the Lord: done accordingly.⁴⁶

Joseph Smith then stated:

The Book of Commandments and Revelation was to be dedicated by prayer to the service of Almighty God by me; and after I had done this, I inquired of the Lord concerning these things, and received the following: [Section 69].⁴⁷

The minutes of the conference follow:

After deliberate consideration in consequence of the Book of Revelation now to be printed being the foundation of the Church and the salvation of the world and the keys of the mysteries of the

⁴⁵The Saints' Herald [Independence, Missouri], July 15, 1872, pp. 435, 436.

⁴⁶Far West Record, op. cit., p. 22.

⁴⁷HC, I, 234.

Kingdom, and the riches of Eternity to the Church.

Voted that they be prized by this conference to be worth to the church the riches of the whole earth, speaking temporally.

Voted that in consequence of the diligence of our brethren Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, John Whitmer and Sidney Rigdon in bringing to light by the grace of God these sacred things be appointed to manage them according to the laws of the Church and the commandments of the Lord.

And also that in consequence of the families of Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Peter Whitmer, Christian Whitmer, Jacob Whitmer, Hiram Page, and David Whitmer in administering to their wants in temporal things and also the labors of Samuel H. Smith, Peter Whitmer, Jr., William Smith and Don Carlos Smith. Voted by this conference that the above named brethren be remembered to the Bishop in Zion as being worthy of inheritances among the people of the Lord according to the laws of said Church.⁴⁸

The above resolutions were then commented on by the Prophet:

My time was occupied closely in reviewing the commandments and sitting in conference, for nearly two weeks; for from the first to the twelfth of November we held four special conferences. In the last which was held at Brother Johnson's, in Hiram, after deliberate consideration, in consequence of the book of revelations, now to be printed, being the foundation of the Church in these last days, and a benefit to the world, showing that the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom of our Savior are again entrusted to man; and the riches of eternity within the compass of those who are willing to live by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God--therefore the conference voted that they prize the revelations to be worth to the Church the riches of the whole earth, speaking temporally. The great benefits to the world which result from the Book of Mormon and the revelations which the Lord has seen fit in His infinite wisdom to grant unto us for our salvation, and for the salvation of all that will believe, were duly appreciated; and in answer to an inquiry, I received the following [Section 70].⁴⁹

⁴⁸Far West Record, *ibid.*, pp. 22, 23.

⁴⁹HC, I, 235, 236.

It may be that part of reviewing the revelations included making duplicate copies since the place of publication was so far removed from Kirtland.⁵⁰ The work involved to get them ready for publication would be long and tedious, but had to be done quickly for Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer were planning to leave by the fifteenth of November. They did not start until about the twentieth, but they were able to travel quickly once under way. They were in Winchester, Indiana by November twenty-ninth, a distance of about 220 miles from Hiram;⁵¹ arrived in Independence about January fifth; and held conference with the saints on the twenty-third.⁵²

Joseph Smith and his party also traveled to Missouri, but they came later in the spring of 1832. His purpose in going there was to hold conference with the Church leaders and saints. On April 30, 1832, the Literary Firm met with the Prophet, and recorded in their minutes:

Ordered by the council that three thousand copies of the book of Commandments be printed the first edition.

Secondly: Ordered by the council that the printing of an almanac for Zion this season be left at the option of Brothers William, Oliver and John.

Thirdly: Ordered by the council that all revelations be limited to the parties concerned until printed.

Fourthly: Ordered by the council that Brothers William, Oliver and John be appointed to review the

⁵⁰ See Richard P. Howard, op. cit., pp. 197, 198.

⁵¹ Far West Record, ibid., pp. 23-25.

⁵² Ibid., 26, 27.

book of Commandments and select for printing such as shall be deemed by them proper, as dictated by the Spirit and make all necessary verbal corrections.⁵³

The preparations for the printing were to begin immediately, but it must have taken a long time to do the actual printing. They used a hand-press of course, but they also had to send proofs over a thousand miles to Kirtland for the Prophet to read. Some may have reached Joseph Smith by December 1, 1832, for the Book of Commandments was in the process of printing by then;⁵⁴ and Joseph spent that day writing and correcting revelations.⁵⁵

On June 25, 1833, Sidney Rigdon wrote a letter in behalf of the First Presidency to William W. Phelps. In that letter Elder Phelps was instructed not to have the Book of Commandments bound since there were no binderies in Independence, and to ship them elsewhere would take too long. Elder Rigdon also pointed out in this letter the typographical errors the First Presidency found in that part of the text of the Book of Commandments which had been sent to them.⁵⁶

One week later, Sidney Rigdon wrote in a second letter to William W. Phelps: ". . . box of the Book of

⁵³Far West Record, *ibid.*, p. 30.

⁵⁴Evening and Morning Star [Independence, Missouri], December, 1832, p. 56.

⁵⁵Joseph Smith Journal, December 1, 1832, p. 1, located in the HDC.

⁵⁶HC, I, 362-364.

Commandments [is to be consigned] to N.K. Whitney & Co.,"⁵⁷ Evidently, the printing of the Book of Commandments was almost finished, and arrangements were being made for the book to be shipped.

The Copyright

The copyright for the Book of Commandments had already been secured by February, 1833. Figure 1 is a letter written by the clerk of the district court concerning the copyright, and Figure 2 is his typescript of the original document.⁵⁸ The author of this study made two trips to Missouri to locate the original entry made in the district court records of the copyright; however, it could not be found. For some reason this record is missing from the archives in which it should have been placed. The search even included the attic of the old court building mentioned in the clerk's letter, which building is now in the process of being torn down.

Destruction of the Press

On Saturday, July 20, 1833, a mob destroyed the printing establishment in which the Book of Commandments was being printed. The mob was seeking to put the Evening and Morning Star out of circulation, but most of the paper on

⁵⁷HC, I, 369.

⁵⁸Thanks is expressed to Apostle Clarence Wheaton of the Church of Christ (Temple Lot) for supplying these two documents.

Department of Justice
UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
Central Division
of the
Western District of Missouri

Jefferson City, Missouri,

April 7, 1921

Mrs. Lillie Osborn,
Sagle, Ida.

Dear Madam:

Being busy with matters in Court during the session last week, I had to delay answering your letter. It is with pleasure that your wish is complied with by inclosing a certified copy of the copy-right entry of the book entitled "A Book of Commandments for the government of the Church of Christ, organized according to law on the 6th of April, 1830." Usually when an inquiry comes going so far back it is by no means easy to find the required data, but in this case it was easy, for in examining these old files and records in the attic story of this building some years ago I came across the little record from which the transcript was made, that is inclosed herewith.

Yours very truly,

Fee 55 cents

H. C. Geisberg

Deputy Clerk.

Figure 1

Letter of the Clerk of the District
Court concerning the Copyright of
the Book of Commandments

Missouri District, Set.

Be it remembered that on this thirteenth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three, W. W. Phelps & Co., have deposited in the office of the United States District Court for the Missouri District, the title of a book the right whereof they claim as authors and proprietors in the words and figures following, to-wit:

"A Book of Commandments for the government of the Church of Christ, organized according to Law, on the 6th day of April, 1830."

In conformity to the act of Congress entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned" and also to an act entitled "An Act Supplementary to an Act entitled An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to arts of designing, engraving and etching historical and other prints"

In Testimony whereof, I, Joseph Gamble, Clerk of the said Court, have hereunto set my hand, & affixed the seal of my office, the day & year above written.

(L. S.) Jo. Gamble, Clk

United States of America,)
Western District of Missouri,) SS.
Central Division.)

I, Edwin R. Durham, Clerk of the District Court of the United States for the Central Division of the Western District of Missouri, and by operation of law the custodian of the records, books, papers and files of the United States Court for the Missouri District, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy

Figure 2

Typescript of the Copyright of
the Book of Commandments

which the Book of Commandments was being printed was also lost in the fire and destruction.⁵⁹ That any part of the Book of Commandments was saved is a miracle, but some of the pages were rescued from the mob as explained in part by the following account:

One of the elders working on the publication, upon seeing the mob at the front door, hastily snatched up an armload of the assembled sheets of the Book of Commandments and finding his way through the rear door, buried them beneath the hay of an old barn. Then, fearful that he had been seen with his burden, and that the copies might be destroyed, he loaded his arms with bricks found in the barn, and in broad view, started off in another direction. Apparently, in the gathering dusk, the change of burden passed unnoticed and the copies, at least twenty in number, were preserved.⁶⁰

One of the many saints that witnessed the destruction of the printing office was John Taylor (not the president of the Church). He made the following sworn statement concerning his venture in saving some copies of the Book of Commandments:

In 1833 at the time of the destruction of the Printing Press in Independence, Jackson Co. the printed sheets of the Book of Commandments & the pried type & press were thrown in an old log stable by the mob. I asked Bp. Partridge if I might go & get out some copies of the Book of Commandments. He said it would most likely cost me my life if I attempted it. I told him I did not mind hazarding my life to secure some copies of the commandments. He then said I might go. I ran my hand in to a crack between the logs & pulled out a few at a time until I got as many as I could carry, When I was discovered. A dozen men surrounded me and commenced

⁵⁹HC, I, 393.

⁶⁰William E. Berrett, Teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1961), p. 7.

pelting throwing at me with stones at me and I shouted out 'O my God must I be stoned to death like Stephen for the sake of the word of the Lord' The Lord gave me strength & skill to elude them and make my escape without being hit by a stone. I delivered the copies to Bp. Partridge who said I had done a good work and my escape was a miracle. These I believe are the only copies of that edition of the Book of Commandments preserved from destruction.

Historians Office, Great Salt Lake City April 15,
1858.

In presence of John Taylor [signature]
Leo Hawkins [signature]
Geo. A. Smith [signature]⁶¹

Mary Elizabeth Lightner, then only a fifteen year old girl, also observed what was happening to the revelations. She wrote of her brave attempt to rescue them:

The mob renewed their efforts again by tearing down the printing office, a two story building, and driving Brother Phelps family out of the lower part of the house and putting their things in the street. They brought out some large sheets of paper, and said, "Here are the Mormon Commandments." My sister Caroline and myself were in a corner of a fence watching them; when they spoke of the commandments I was determined to have some of them. Sister said if I went to get any of them she would go too, but said "they will kill us." While their backs were turned, prying out the gable end of the house, we went, and got our arms full, and were turning away, when some of the mob saw us and called on us to stop, but we ran as fast as we could. Two of them started after us. Seeing a gap in a fence, we entered into a large cornfield, laid the papers on the ground, and hid them with our persons. The corn was from five to six feet high, and very thick; they hunted around considerable, and came very near us but did not find us. After we satisfied ourselves that they had given up the search for us, we tried to find our way out of the field, the corn was so high we could not see where to go, looking up I saw trees that had been girdled to kill them. Soon we came to an old log stable which looked as though it had not been used for years. Sister Phelps and children were carrying in brush and piling it up at one side of the barn to

⁶¹Statement by John Taylor, located in the HDC.

lay her beds on. She asked me what I had--I told her. She then took them from us, which made us feel very bad. They got them bound in small books and sent me one, which I prized very highly.⁶²

Missing Manuscripts

The question is often raised about what happened to the manuscripts from which the Book of Commandments was being printed. Richard P. Howard says:

In addition to the "Kirtland Revelation Book" presently in the LDS archives in Salt Lake City, a number of pages from the transcript taken to Independence in installments in 1831-1832 by Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer, apparently in the latter's handwriting, are in possession of the Reorganized Church. According to the brief history of the early church written by John Whitmer, he and Cowdery left Kirtland for Independence, Missouri, on November 20, 1831, with some initial copy intended for publication, arriving in Jackson County on January 5, 1832. Only one of the four sheets (eight pages, or sides) extant represents the material that they could have taken with them in November 1831. The other three contain the text of portions of Sections 76, 80, and 108, which were transcribed later. These four sheets came to the Reorganized Church through the Whitmer heirs, with the Book of Mormon manuscript (E MS) in April, 1903.⁶³

In addition, there were some revelations recovered by Sidney Gilbert and kept in his Bible. Two manuscripts of these revelations were given to the Historical Department of the Church by Mrs. Ida M. Rollins.⁶⁴ All other manuscripts

⁶²Ogden Kraut (ed.), The Life & Testimony of Mary E. Lightner (Dugway, Utah: Kraut's Pioneer Press, undated), pp. 6, 7.

⁶³Richard P. Howard, op. cit., p. 198.

⁶⁴See Section 72, Manuscript #1, and Section 88, Manuscript #1 in Part II of this study.

that were in the printing office at the time of its destruction are missing, and it can be safely assumed that most of them were taken or destroyed by the mob.

Book of Commandments
Galley Sheets

The rescued pages of the Book of Commandments contained five galley-proof sheets, each containing thirty-two pages, or 160 pages total. On page 266 of Restoration Scriptures by Richard P. Howard, is illustrated one of the pages of manuscript known to be among those William W. Phelps used to print the Book of Commandments. It is an important document because the last few verses of those contained in the Book of Commandments are found on it. Richard Howard wrote concerning this manuscript:

Among the sheets of the Cowdery-Whitmer transcript of the Kirtland Book of the Law of the Lord, taken to Independence in 1831 and 1832 to be printed by Phelps' press, was the one shown by facsimile 39, page 266. The printer's "take mark" around the word "Ephraim" on line 8 marks the end of the printer's progress at the time that mob action forced an end to press operations.⁶⁵

This manuscript contains seven and one-half additional verses in the last revelation of the Book of Commandments (now Section 64), and shows that the book was not completed. Wilford Woodruff knew the revelation was incomplete as it stood in the Book of Commandments, so he added the remainder to his own copy of the book.⁶⁶

⁶⁵Ibid., p. 200.

⁶⁶This Book of Commandments is located in the HDC.

William W. Phelps wrote in the Messenger and Advocate that the Book of Commandments was not quite finished when the mob destroyed the press.⁶⁷ Also, there seemed to be no question that what is now Section 133 was to be in the Book of Commandments. When this particular revelation was printed in the Evening and Morning Star it was preceded by this announcement:

Having given, in a previous number, the preface to the book of Commandments now in press, we give below, the close, or as it has been called, the Appendix. It affords us joy to lay before the saints, an article fraught with so much heavenly intelligence, having previously published many from the same book for their instruction.

.....

The book from which this important revelation is taken, will be published in the course of the present year, at from 25, to 50 cents a copy. We regret that in consequence of circumstances not within our control, this book will not be offered to our brethren as soon as we anticipated. We beg their forbearance, and solicit an interest in their prayers, promising to use our exertions with all our means to accomplish the work.⁶⁸

And in a letter to John Murdock, Frederick G. Williams wrote for Joseph Smith:

The book of commandments were nearly half finished at the time of the riot but were destroyed with the press and will probably be reprinted here as we have sent to New York for a press and expect to publish the Star and send to subscribers

⁶⁷Latter-day Saints Messenger and Advocate [Kirtland, Ohio], August, 1835, p. 170. See J.F. Curtis, Our Beliefs Defended (Independence, Missouri: Herald Publishing House, 1928), p. 12, for the identification of William W. Phelps as the author of the article.

⁶⁸Evening and Morning Star [Independence, Missouri], May, 1833, p. 89.

by the first of December next.⁶⁹

The surviving incomplete copies of the Book of Commandments were bound by various parties and circulated.⁷⁰

Leonard Rich was reprimanded for selling them at extortionate prices.⁷¹ The book was also cited officially in several places,⁷² and quoted by missionaries.⁷³

1835 EDITION

Historical Development

Shortly after the failure to publish the Book of Commandments, plans were made to publish the revelations in Kirtland, Ohio. In April, 1834, Sidney Rigdon was set apart to assist Oliver Cowdery in publishing the reprint of the Evening and Morning Star, and to arrange the Book of Covenants. Oliver Cowdery was also set apart to assist Elder Rigdon in arranging the Book of Covenants, and do the work of printing in the Church.⁷⁴ Others were aware of the work and became involved as it progressed. Elders began gathering

⁶⁹ Joseph Smith Letterbook (November 22, 1832-August 4, 1835), p. 62, located in the HDC.

⁷⁰ Journal History of the Church, January 2, 1834, located in the HDC.

⁷¹ HC, II, 27.

⁷² Far West Record, p.2, located in the HDC; see also HC, II, 129.

⁷³ Orson Pratt Journal (1833, 1834), April 2, 1834, located in the HDC.

⁷⁴ HC, II, 51.

funds to print the revelations,⁷⁵ and Edmund Bosley covenanted that he would consecrate his property for the printing of the word of the Lord.⁷⁶

On September 24, 1834, the High Council at Kirtland met and recorded in their minutes:

Minutes of a high council of the Church of Latter Day Saints Sept. 24th. 1834

Joseph Smith Presiding

Sidney Rigdon

Frederick G. Williams Assisting

Samuel H. Smith	1	Luke Johnson	1
Orson Johnson	2	Sylvester Smith	2
John Johnson	3	Orson Hyde	3
Jared Carter	4	Joseph Smith Sen.	4
John Smith	5	Martin Harris	5
Oliver Cowdery	6	Joseph Coe	6

Counsellors

.....

The council then proceeded to appoint a committee to arrange the items of the doctrine of Jesus Christ for the government of the church of Latter-Day Saints which church was organized and commenced its rise on the 6th of April 1830. Those items are to be taken from the bible, book of Mormon, and the revelations which have been given to the church up to this date or shall be, until such arrangement is made. Brother Samuel H. Smith then nominated brethren Joseph Smith Jun., Oliver Cowdery, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams, to compose said committee, which was seconded by brother Hyrum Smith. The counsellors then gave their vote, which was also agreed to by the whole conference. The council then decided that said committee, after arranging and publishing said book of covenants, have the avails of the same.⁷⁷

⁷⁵Amasa Lyman Journal, April 7, 1834, located at HDC.

⁷⁶HC, II, 161. Elder Bosley later went back on his word and was brought to trial before a high council for breaking a most solemn covenant. The council decided he should not be a member of the Church unless he made satisfaction. See HC, II, 236.

⁷⁷Kirtland Council Minute Book, pp. 74, 76, located in the HDC.

This committee was composed of almost the same members as that for the Book of Commandments.⁷⁸ The labors of the committee and those assisting them lasted for almost a year. At the same time they were preparing the revelations for publication, Oliver Cowdery was involved in reprinting the Evening and Morning Star. One reason for reprinting this newspaper was to correct the errors in the revelations. Oliver Cowdery said he could correct them because he had access to accurate copies.⁷⁹ In a letter to Bishop Newel K. Whitney, he sought for an original copy of what is now Section 42 of the D&C.⁸⁰ Newel K. Whitney was a bishop, and as such, was mentioned in several revelations. He evidently received personal copies of all those revelations that included him for his own information. Many of his personal copies have survived to this date, and are now housed in the library at Brigham Young University.

Since the revelations in the reprint of the Evening and Morning Star agree favorably with those in the 1835 edition of the D&C, it would appear that Oliver Cowdery was publishing from the manuscripts that the committee used, and also those he could secure from men such as Bishop Whitney.

⁷⁸Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], April 30, 1853, p. 283.

⁷⁹Evening and Morning Star [Kirtland, Ohio], September, 1834, p. 192.

⁸⁰Oliver Cowdery to Newel K. Whitney, February 4, 1835, located in the J. Reuben Clark, Jr. Library, Brigham Young University.

A manuscript book of revelations known as the Kirtland Revelation Book was also evidently used, for at the end of two revelations contained in it, are notes that they should be included in the D&C.⁸¹ From these various documents the revelations were prepared for publication. Also, Joseph Smith personally arranged the first part of the book known as the "Lectures on Faith," for inclusion.⁸²

Prior to the conference of August 17, 1835, in which this edition of the D&C was voted upon and accepted as scripture, reference was made to the D&C by title, section, part, and paragraph by the Prophet Joseph Smith.⁸³ Since the book didn't come back from the bindery at Cleveland until mid-September, the Prophet must have been using galley proof-sheets or unbound pages from the book itself. Such copies were also given to priesthood quorum leaders to peruse; for in the conference, several of them testified of the truth and correctness of the revelations and the "Lectures on Faith," because they had read them all or in part. Based on these testimonies, the whole conference assembled voted as quorums and as general church membership in favor of accepting the book as arranged. Two other documents were voted on by the congregation to be put into the publication, and unanimously

⁸¹Kirtland Revelation Book, pp. 31, 111, located in the HDC.

⁸²HC, II, 180.

⁸³Joseph Smith Letterbook, November 22, 1832-August 4, 1835, located in the HDC; see also HC, II, 239.

accepted. The original minutes of this conference are found in the Kirtland Council Minute Book. These minutes were then published in the Latter-day Saint Messenger and Advocate, and also included in the D&C.⁸⁴

The whole compilation was then sent to Cleveland, Ohio to be bound. William W. Phelps recorded that the book was available by the second week in September.⁸⁵ Shortly after that, Orson Pratt and others, as missionaries, distributed them in the branches of the Church.⁸⁶

Title and Contents

The change in name from Book of Commandments to Doctrine and Covenants reflected a change in content. Unlike the Book of Commandments, which contained revelations only, the D&C was divided into two parts: seven theological treatises commonly known as the "Lectures on Faith," and the revelations. The title page to the "Lectures on Faith" stated that they were: "On the Doctrine of the Church of the Latter Day Saints."⁸⁷ The second part was entitled: "PART

⁸⁴Kirtland Council Minute Book, pp. 98-106, located in the HDC; see also, Latter-day Saint Messenger and Advocate [Kirtland, Ohio], August, 1835, pp. 161-164; and The Doctrine and Covenants (Kirtland, Ohio: The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1835), pp. 215-257.

⁸⁵William W. Phelps to Sally Phelps, September 16, 1835, located in the HDC.

⁸⁶Orson Pratt Journal, 1835-1837, forepart of November 1835, located in the HDC.

⁸⁷D&C, *ibid.*, p. 5.

SECOND Covenants and Commandments."⁸⁸ It seems, therefore, that the title, "Doctrine and Covenants," reflected the subtitles of these two parts of the book: The Doctrine (seven "Lectures on Faith") and Covenants (one hundred-three revelations).

An excellent short history of the first part, or the "Lectures on Faith," is as follows:

The Book of Doctrine and Covenants formerly contained a series of seven lectures on Faith, which deal with the existence and attributes of God, and the nature of that principle which we call faith. The lectures were delivered before a theological class of the School of Elders at Kirtland, in 1835, and incorporated in the Doctrine and Covenants, "in consequence of their embracing the important doctrine of salvation" (Preface of the First Edition).*

.....

*These Lectures were removed from the Doctrine and Covenants in the edition of 1921, not because they were called into question, for they are excellent lectures of great value on the principle of faith, but because they were not revelations. When they were received and ordered printed in the Doctrine and Covenants it was with the understanding as expressed by Elder John Smith, "that the lectures were judiciously arranged and compiled, and were profitable for doctrine." (D.H.C. 2:244.) The Prophet Joseph Smith revised and prepared these lectures himself, and they are still "profitable for doctrine."⁸⁹

Even though the "doctrine" has now been removed from the book, the name remained unchanged.

Besides the "Lectures on Faith," there were other

⁸⁸Ibid., p. 75.

⁸⁹Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, The Doctrine and Covenants Commentary (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. xvii.

changes in content. Some revelations were combined: i.e., Chapters XVII-XXI in the Book of Commandments were combined into what is now Section 23 of the D&C; Chapters XXXI-XXXIII became what is now Section 30; and Chapters XLIV and XLVII became Section 42. Chapter XXVIII was combined with another revelation that wasn't even in the Book of Commandments.

Additional revelations were included also. Some of these may have been intended for inclusion in the Book of Commandments, but others were received after the destruction of the press in Missouri.

The minutes of the September 24, 1834 high council meeting in which the D&C was authorized, and the August 17, 1835 assembly in which the book was approved, were also included in the first edition, along with a brief preface by the committee.

A testimony of the Quorum of the Twelve concerning the D&C was read by William W. Phelps in the August 17, 1835 assembly according to the published accounts of the minutes; however, the original minutes included no mention of the testimony.⁹⁰ In the early published accounts, there are no signatures attached, but in the History of the Church they are included with the following note by the editor, Brigham H. Roberts:

In this testimony of the Twelve to the book of Doctrine and Covenants, as published in the History of Joseph Smith in the Millennial Star, the names of

⁹⁰Kirtland Council Minute Book, *ibid*.

the Apostles were not appended, but it is thought proper that they should be inserted here in the order in which they stood in the quorum. The document was undoubtedly prepared before the departure of the Twelve for the east, as it was well known that the work of the committee on selection and compilation would present the Doctrine and Covenants to a general assembly before the Twelve would return.⁹¹

This testimony was actually received by Joseph Smith through revelation, and composed almost four years earlier during the conference of November, 1831.⁹² The elders that were present had signified a willingness to testify to the world that they believed the revelations to be true, and this was supposedly to be signed by them, and placed in the Book of Commandments.⁹³

None of the apostles were present in the August seventeenth assembly, for they were all in the east on missions. They left May 4, 1835, and returned over a month after the assembly, on September twenty-fifth. None of them evidently objected, at the time they returned, to their names being attached to this document received four years earlier; but thirty-five years later, William E. McLellin claimed the testimony to be a forgery, and that he could have no faith in the D&C since most of the revelations had been edited from those in the Book of Commandments.⁹⁴ His statements are a complete reversal of his feelings in 1835 and 1836 before

⁹¹HC, II, 245.

⁹²HC, I, 226.

⁹³See pages 23 and 24 of this study.

⁹⁴The True Latter Day Saints Herald [Plano, Illinois] August 1, 1872, p. 472.

apostacy and his excommunication. He, as a clerk of the Quorum of Twelve, signed a document in which the D&C was cited as the source of authority for a decision they had made.⁹⁵ He was also one of the elders present who was willing to bear testimony of the truth of the revelations at the 1831 conference in which the Book of Commandments was authorized.⁹⁶ How reliable his later statements are is a matter of question. They were given thirty-five years after his disaffection and excommunication from the Church, and it is also a fact that William E. McLellin was one who went against the principles he once espoused, including prayer and moral conduct, when he found fault with the leadership of the Church.⁹⁷ Finally, the accuracy of his statements printed in the Saints Herald can be questioned on at least two other points: the date of the return of the Twelve to Kirtland, and the date of the 1835 assembly.

Changes in the Revelations and
Contents of the Doctrine
and Covenants

Pages 7-21 of this study contain some brief statements about the editorial work done on revelations before publication. There were some who objected to any change made by editing the revelations, or by adding other

⁹⁵HC, II, 395.

⁹⁶Far West Record, pp. 21, 22, located in the
HDC.

⁹⁷HC, III, 31.

revelations to those found in the Book of Commandments. As an example, Lyman Wight taught that the Book of Commandments was celestial, and the D&C was telestial.⁹⁸ Similarly, David Whitmer wrote extensively that it was his belief that the Book of Commandments was complete and accurate, and the Church was in error when these revelations were edited and others added to them in order to make up the D&C.⁹⁹ The Church of Christ (Temple Lot) are modern-day proponents of David Whitmer's view.

Numerous articles and books have also been written on both sides of the question and explore the many issues involved.¹⁰⁰ The LDS Church viewpoint is adequately

⁹⁸HC, II, 481.

⁹⁹David Whitmer, An Address to All Believers in Christ (Richmond, Missouri: Published by the author, 1887), pp. 48-52.

¹⁰⁰The most interesting and valuable, in terms of exploring many of the issues involved, began with a debate that continued ten evenings in succession in November, 1927. It was between Elder L.G. Holloway, a Seventy of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, and Apostle Clarence L. Wheaton of the Church of Christ (Temple Lot). Their debate covered a number of subjects at issue between the two groups, including the differences between the Book of Commandments and the D&C. Their debate was published by Apostle J.F. Curtis, of the Reorganized Church. (See: The Saints Herald [Independence, Missouri], November 30, 1927, pp. 1404-1409; December 7, 1927, pp. 1434-1441.)

This debate evidently created enough interest to be held again, only this time between Apostle Wheaton and Apostle J.F. Curtis. It was held in January, 1928, but was never published; however, the Department of History of the Reorganized Church has a transcript of all the proceedings. Later, both principals of this debate published their views. See J.F. Curtis, Our Beliefs Defended (Independence, Missouri: Herald Publishing House, 1928); and Clarence L. Wheaton and Angela Wheaton, Book of Commandments Controversy

explained by Elder Brigham H. Roberts in the History of the Church:

. . . some of the early revelations first published in the "Book of Commandments," in 1833, were revised by the Prophet himself in the way of correcting errors made by the scribes and publishers; and some additional clauses were inserted to throw increased light upon the subjects treated in the revelations, and paragraphs added, to make the principles or instructions apply to officers not in the Church at the time some of the earlier revelations were given. The addition of verses 65, 66, and 67 in sec. xx of the Doctrine and Covenants, is an example.¹⁰¹

Copyright

Figure 3 is a photocopy of the copyright for this edition of the D&C. It was secured January 14, 1835 by the Prophet Joseph Smith.

PROPOSED 1840 EUROPEAN EDITION

The Quorum of Twelve Apostles of the Church had been called by revelation to journey to England on missions,¹⁰² and even though the date of departure was revealed as April 26, 1839, some of them were still on their way in the forepart of 1840. Parley P. Pratt, as one of these, wrote to Joseph Smith from New York City late in 1839 concerning the publication of the D&C in that city and in England. However, the Prophet was in Washington, D.C. when Elder Pratt's

Reviewed (Independence, Missouri: Church of Christ (Temple Lot), 1950).

¹⁰¹HC, I, 173

¹⁰²D&C 118

interest in
of docu
in the
of them on
computat
to the
with the
contained
with the
reaches an
at this

Erasmus
it is
writing the
notes of
Lancet
chapman
Edwards
Hew
as Mark Smith of
in the
the
James
S. S. Williams

Sir:

Agreeably to the act of Congress entitled "an act to amend the several acts
respecting Copy Rights," I herewith transmit you a list of all records of Copy
rights, including the dates of record and titles so recorded in my office in the
year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty five

And am very Respectfully
Yours Obedt Servt
William Allen Blake

To the Hon.
The Secretary of State

Numbered	Date	Titles
1	1835 Jan. 4 th	"The Christian Baptist, edited by Alexander Campbell: 'What a glorious freedom ' of thought do the apostles recommend! and how contemptible in their are not in blind and implicit faith! May all Christians in this liberty of judging for themselves in matters of Religion, and allow it to one another, and to all mankind - Benson"
2		"Peruall things; hold fast that which is good - Paul the Apostle." Revised by E. A. Burritt from the second edition with Mr. Campbell's last corrections - Seven volumes in one -"
3		"Doctrines and Covenants of the church of the Latter Day Saints, carefully selected from the Revelations of God; and compiled by Joseph Smith Junior, Oliver Cow drey, Sidney Rigdon, & Frederick W. Williams, Presiding Elders of said Church."

Figure 3

Copyright for the 1835 Edition
of the Doctrine and Covenants

letter arrived in Nauvoo, and it was Hyrum Smith who penned a reply. Later, in a letter to his brother Joseph, Hyrum wrote:

I received a letter lately from Parley P. Pratt, stating that he was in City of New York had published another edition of his Book of ~~Mormen~~ and wanted permission to print an edition of the Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants &c with a periodical similar to the Times and Seasons" stating that there were men who had means that would assist in these things. He likewise wanted to get privilege for the twelve to print the Book of Mormon &c in Europe. I wrote in reply that if there were any of the Brethren disposed to send them to this place, so that not only this place might be benefited, but that the Books might come out under your immediate inspection.¹⁰³

On April 6, 1840, Elders Parley P. Pratt, Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, George A. Smith, and Reuben Hedlock arrived at Liverpool, England. Once in England, they joined with the others of the Twelve that had preceded them, and held a conference with the members of the Church. They included as part of their conference a quorum meeting of the Twelve Apostles in which they arranged for the publication of a periodical named The Latter-day Saints' Millennial Star.¹⁰⁴ They were also interested in making the scriptures of the Church available in large numbers to the British saints, and planned for their publication. Elder Young wrote the following in his journal about the conference session of April fifteenth:

¹⁰³ Joseph Smith Letterbook, November 6, 1838-February 9, 1843, pp. 92, 93, located in the HDC.

¹⁰⁴ HC, IV, 114-119.

It was also resolved that Elders Heber C. Kimball Parley P. Pratt and myself be a committee to secure the copyright of the Book of Mormon, and Book of Doctrine and Covenants, as soon as possible.¹⁰⁵

The following day the Quorum of Twelve met again and passed this resolution:

Moved by Elder John Taylor, seconded by Elder Parley P. Pratt, that the copyright of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, and the Book of Mormon be secured as quick as possible--Moved by Elder Woodruff, seconded by Elder Richards, that Elders Brigham Young, H.C. Kimball, and P.P. Pratt, be the committee to secure the copyright.¹⁰⁶

Even before the Twelve gave consideration to this project, Elder Brigham Young had sought the counsel of the Prophet. He wrote to President Joseph Smith the day after his arrival in England and said:

I want to ask some questions, shall we print the Book of Mormon in this country immediately, they are calling for them from every quarter. The duties are so high on books, we need not think of bringing them from America, another question--is the book of Doctrine and Covenants to be printed just as it is now to go to the nations of the earth and shall we give it to them as quick as we can or what shall we do.¹⁰⁷

Joseph Smith responded and gave permission to print the D&C. A copy of the letter is not in his letterbook, but the following note is:

The answer was sent by Lorenzo Snow which gave them permission to publish the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants and Hymn Books, but not to ordain

¹⁰⁵Manuscript History of the British Mission, April 15, 1840, p. 3, located in the HDC.

¹⁰⁶Ibid., April 16, 1840, p. 1.

¹⁰⁷Joseph Smith Letterbook, op. cit., pp. 151-153.

any into the quorum of the Seventies, and likewise some general instructions. The letter was sent on the 19th day of July 1840.¹⁰⁸

It would appear that this letter had not arrived in England by September fifth, for Brigham Young and Willard Richards wrote an epistle to the First Presidency on that date which included:

Shall we print the Doctrine & Covenants here or not? Or will the Doctrine & Covenants be printed and go to the nations, as it now is, or not? Or will it be revised and printed for the nations?¹⁰⁹

The date of Joseph Smith's reply is not given in his letterbook, but the letter is found between the conference minutes of October 5, 1840 and a letter dated October 19. He wrote in part:

You can use your own pleasure respecting the printing of the Doctrine & Covenants. If there is a great demand for them I have no objections, but would rather encourage it. I am to say that as far as I have been made acquainted with your movements, I am perfectly satisfied that they have been in wisdom¹¹⁰

This is the last item written on the proposed edition of the D&C. Why it was not published is not known at present, but two reasons seem plausible. The first would take into account the finances involved. The Twelve were penniless when they left on their missions, and there were several projects they were anxious to complete that required large

¹⁰⁸Ibid.

¹⁰⁹Manuscript History of the British Mission, September 5, 1840, p. 7, located in the HDC.

¹¹⁰Joseph Smith Letterbook, op. cit., 192, 193.

sums of money. The publication of the Millennial Star, which began in May, 1840, and that of the Book of Mormon in January, 1841, evidently took precedence. Also, eight of the Quorum of Twelve left England April 20, 1841, leaving little time after the completion of the Book of Mormon to work on the D&C.

The second possibility is suggested by the minutes of the general conference of October 1840. In them is an announcement of the second edition of the D&C to be printed in the United States. These minutes were published in the January, 1841 edition of the Millennial Star,¹¹¹ and it seems that further plans for publication of the European edition were halted until the one in America was finished. Later events show that when an edition was finally printed in England, it followed the format of the second American edition.

THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH AMERICAN EDITIONS--1844, 1845, AND 1846

Second American Edition, 1844

As already noted, this edition was announced in October 1840. Prior to this, Parley P. Pratt had requested permission to print the D&C in New York City (see pages 47 and 49 of this study), stating that there were men of means there who would assist. In Hyrum Smith's reply he wrote:

¹¹¹Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], January, 1841, p. 229.

. . . at the same time I cannot give any encouragements for the publication of the same other than at this place, or, where it can come out under the immediate inspection of Joseph and his councillors, So, that no one may be chargeable with any mistakes that may occur, I want the Books we print here should be a standard to all nations in which they may be printed, and to all tongues into which the same may be translated. Again, this place is appointed a Stake and a place of gathering for the Saints. I think that every facility should be rendered it, in order that the Saints may be able to accomplish the great works which have to be performed in this generation.

.

The above observations will apply to the Book of Doctrine & Covenants, Hymn Book &c which publications I long to see flowing through the land like a stream imparting knowledge intelligence and joy to all who shall drink at the stream.¹¹²

Hyrum Smith also wrote to an Elder Foster at the same time. In that letter he said:

. . . the printing of the Book of Mormon Doctrine & Covenants, Hymn Book and the new translation of the old scriptures &c &c which must be printed under the immediate inspection of those into whose care they are especially committed. See Doc & Cov, Section 26--Page 153 [1835 edition]. altho some of those who were appointed Stewards over the revelations and commandments of God have fallen, yet there are some standing to whom belongs and to them alone the work of publishing these Books.¹¹³

These two letters imply that the First Presidency of the Church intended to publish the D&C in Nauvoo, and do it under their immediate inspection.

In July, 1840, at least two men, Samuel Bent and George W. Harris, were commissioned to obtain money to print the Book of Mormon, D&C, hymn book, and the New Translation

¹¹²Joseph Smith Letterbook, op. cit., pp. 80, 81.

¹¹³Ibid., pp. 82-84.

of the Scriptures.¹¹⁴ According to Ebenezer Robinson, he began stereotyping the D&C and hymn book sometime between the spring of 1841 and August of the same year.¹¹⁵ Also, Willard Richards was given the responsibility to arrange the D&C, Book of Mormon, and the New Translation into their new format.¹¹⁶ On February 4, 1842, the Twelve, with Joseph Smith as principal, purchased the book bindery, printing office, stereotype foundery, and paper fixtures of Elder Robinson.¹¹⁷ Wilford Woodruff became one of the employees following this purchase, and he recorded in his journal under the dates of February 1-4, 1843: "Spent my time as usual in the Printing Office. We commenced this week on Monday to stereotype the Doctrine & Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints."¹¹⁸ As the D&C was being stereotyped, Joseph Smith and William W. Phelps read the proofsheets.¹¹⁹

By November, 1843, the Quorum of the Twelve voted on means to raise money to buy paper to print the D&C,¹²⁰ and on December 5, 1843, Joseph Smith instructed them to send

¹¹⁴HC, IV, 164.

¹¹⁵The Return [Davis City, Iowa], July 1890, p. 302.

¹¹⁶Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], January 15, 1842, p. 667.

¹¹⁷HC, IV, 513, 514.

¹¹⁸Wilford Woodruff Journal, February 1-4, 1843, located in the HDC.

¹¹⁹HC, V, 264, 273. ¹²⁰HC, VI, 100.

money to Orson Hyde, who was in the east, in order for him to purchase the paper.¹²¹

On June 12, 1844, the notice that is photocopied in Figure 4 was entered in the Nauvoo Neighbor.¹²² It was an announcement that the new edition of the D&C would be ready in about a month. This same notice ran in later issues from June 30th to October 30th, 1844.

<p>NOTICE.</p> <p>A LARGE edition of the "Voice of the Warning" is now out and for sale at this office.</p> <p>The Book of <i>Doctrine and Covenants</i> will be published in about one month from this time. Those wishing for an early supply had better make immediate application.</p> <p>June 11, 1844.</p>

Figure 4

Announcement of the 1844 Edition
in the Nauvoo Neighbor

The assassination of Joseph Smith on June 27, 1844, and the severe wounds suffered by John Taylor, who was the publisher, obviously delayed the work. The September second issue of the Times and Seasons contained a quote from the new edition of the D&C,¹²³ which may be evidence that the new edition had been printed by at least that date.

¹²¹HC, VI, 100.

¹²²Nauvoo Neighbor [Nauvoo, Illinois], June 12, 1844, p. 235.

¹²³Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], September 2, 1844, p. 636.

The copyright for this edition was the same as that for the 1835 edition, even though some changes had been made in content. Eight additional sections were incorporated, including one written after the death of Joseph Smith. These sections are now numbered 103, 105, 112, 119, 124, 127, 128, and 135 in the current editions.

The minutes of the conference in which the 1835 edition was sustained as scripture were included in that edition, but deleted in the 1844 edition. Also, no action was taken in conference to accept the new edition as scripture.

Unlike the earlier edition, this one, and the profits from its' sale, were considered to be the property of the Church.¹²⁴

Third American Edition, 1845

The second American edition of the D&C had been stereotyped. Using this system of printing, metal plates were cast that could be used again; therefore, the third and fourth American editions in Nauvoo were duplicates of the 1844 edition.

By April, 1845, a decision was made by the Quorum of Twelve to again print copies of the D&C;¹²⁵ and in the May fifteenth issue of the Times and Seasons, a notice was given

¹²⁴ Joseph Smith Journal, September 18, 1844, located in the HDC.

¹²⁵ HC, VII, 345.

that that issue of the paper had been delayed because of their labors on the third edition of the D&C.¹²⁶

A new copyright was secured for this edition in the names of Newel K. Whitney and George Miller. These two men had been selected by the Twelve as Trustees for the Church in Hancock County.¹²⁷ The copyright is dated September 20, 1845 as shown in Figure 5, but Brigham Young didn't receive it until the thirtieth of September.¹²⁸ Since the information about the copyright is included in the third edition, it may be assumed the book was not available for sale until at least some time in October of that year.

Fourth American Edition, 1846

In October, 1845, Wilford Woodruff was in Pennsylvania to (among other things) purchase paper for the printing of another edition of the D&C.¹²⁹ When this edition was printed and circulated is not known, nor the number of copies involved. The copyright was the same as that used for the 1845 Nauvoo edition.

¹²⁶Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], May 15, 1845, p. 904.

¹²⁷Brigham Young Journal, July, 1837-March, 1845, p. 49, located in the HDC. Also, among the papers of Newel K. Whitney in the J. Reuben Clark, Jr. library at Brigham Young University, is a copy of the legal document filed at the recorder's office in Cathage, Illinois.

¹²⁸Journal History of the Church, September 30, 1845, pp. 2, 3, located in the HDC.

¹²⁹Wilford Woodruff to Phoebe Woodruff, October 8, 1845, located in the HDC.

District of Illinois, Feb. 20 1846

Be it remembered that on the twentieth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty five, N. K. Whitney and George Miller Trustees of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints of this District, have deposited in this office the title of a Book as follows, viz: "The doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints; carefully selected from the revelations of God, by Joseph Smith President of said Church: third Edition. Nauvoo, Ill.: Printed by John Taylor 1845. the right whereof they claim as promoters, in conformity to the act of Congress entitled "An act to amend the several acts respecting Copy-rights."

Wm. H. Clark.

U. S. Dist Court Ill.

Figure 5

Copyright for the 1845 and 1846 Editions
of the Doctrine and Covenants

The Stereotype Plates

When the Latter-day Saints left Nauvoo, the Church leadership considered it important to continue its printing operations, even on the prairies. Therefore, an appeal was

made to Almon Babbitt, Joseph Heywood, and John Fullmer (who had been appointed trustees for the Church in Nauvoo), to bring the printing fixtures to Winter Quarters. Brigham Young wrote:

We wish you also to send us the two printing presses, all the type, brass rule, chases rollers, and all such fixtures belonging thereto as cannot be more readily made here than transported, together with the stereotype plates of the Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants, and all plates and fixtures of the stereotype foundry and screw tool of the bindery, ink paper etc etc etc, everything that may be useful and cannot be readily furnished by labor in the wilderness, with as little delay as possible, either by the teams going from here, or such as you shall furnish.

.....

P.S. Since writing the above we have been informed that some plates are packed with Elder John Taylor's books, and that Mrs. Taylor will order said books to be sent on by water. If the plates of the Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants are included or packed with his books, will you please take them out and forward them by land as before directed.¹³⁰

A reply was written from Nauvoo on November 6, 1846; and in it, these three men reported:

The books belonging to the Library are packed in boxes, also the stereotype plates for Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants we have some hopes of selling the printing establishment.¹³¹

Only one other letter was written by Brigham Young on the subject of the printing establishment and fixtures. Part of the post script of that letter is as follows:

Be sure and have a watchful eye to the stereotype

¹³⁰Journal History of the Church, September 28, 1846, pp. 2, 3, located in the HDC.

¹³¹Ibid., November 11, 1846, p. 2.

plates of the Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants, that no evil befall them, and that they be forwarded to us with all safety, this season, also the rule machine that was left in the printing office.¹³²

This letter was written on April first, and Brigham Young's company of pioneers left Winter Quarters on April seventh. No more correspondence was found on this subject, and what eventually happened to the plates is not known. They were never used again, since all other editions of the D&C were published in England, until a greatly revised and enlarged edition was published in 1876 at Salt Lake City.

THE FIRST EUROPEAN EDITION, 1845

In August, 1844, Brigham Young wrote in his journal: "Br. Wilford Woodruff is going to England to take charge of all the Churches Printing and emigration Business. Br. H. Clark goes with him."¹³³ Wilford Woodruff was in England on this mission by February, 1845, and wrote a lengthy epistle to the Latter-day Saints about his purposes for being there, including: "We shall probably publish the 'Book of Doctrine and Covenants' in England, as soon as circumstances will permit."¹³⁴ His plans were indefinite as to a date for publication, but he was soon forced into a decision as he

¹³²Ibid., April 1, 1847, p. 3.

¹³³Brigham Young Journal, July 1837-March, 1845, p. 51, located in the HDC.

¹³⁴Manuscript History of the British Mission, February, 1845, p. 4, located in the HDC.

recorded in his journal:

I received a letter to day from a friend containing a copy of a letter Dated Pittsburgh Jan. 30, 44 written by John Greenhow at Pittsburgh to his father in Kendel Stating that he was getting the doctrine & covenants in that place & was going to bring the plates to England to Print the work here & get the copyright secured so that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints could'nt Print them. This certainly is a bold move for an apostate or apostates to undertake to Print the works of the Church & rob them out of it. I view it nothing more than the mercy of God in Putting the knowledge of this thing into my hands. I spent the day examining the Law to see what I could learn concerning securing copyrights. Walked 8 miles.

.....

I also informed Br. Young of the deep laid plot of our enemies John Greenhow Samuel Bennett & others of trying to rob the Church in England of the Copyright of the doctrine & covenants &c.

I wrote a letter to M _____ [left blank] Secretary at Stationers Hall London requesting information concerning securing the Copyright of any work.

.....

I received another letter from my friend to day stating that Mr. Greenhow had written to his son John Greenhow of Pittsburgh.

I wrote a letter to Br. Coredon to send me the copy of Doctrine and Covenants which he has.¹³⁵

It is interesting that Wilford Woodruff had to secure a copy of the D&C from a fellow-laborer in order to have a copy from which to work. Brother Coredon's D&C had to be a second American edition since the first European edition followed that one in content and format. Part of the letter Wilford Woodruff wrote to Brigham Young follows:

I had made up my mind to print the doctrine & Covenants this summer after the general Conference, But I have been drove into it all of a sudden in a

¹³⁵ Wilford Woodruff Journal, March 1-3, 1845, located in the HDC.

manner that I least expected. On my birth day the 1st day of March through the great mercy & goodness of God a deep laid scheme of our enemies in Pittsburgh U.S.A. was put into my hands, And what do you think it was. John Greenhow is sterrotyping the Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints in Pittsburgh U.S.A. is to be in England on the first of May, strike off a few copies & get the copyright secured for the British Dominion in the name of John Greenhow & Samuel Bennett, John Greenhow sent a letter to his Father in England to this effect enjoining great secrecy so that we should not know it, wished his Father to send to London to secure the copyright before it was printed, A copy of the letter fell into my hands _____ [illegible] from the date of it at Pittsburgh. So you see the enemy is on the elert, so _____ [illegible] God for the information, I immediately wrote to the secretary of Stationers Hall London notified him of the fraud & immediately set a printer to work. Shall have it out by the first of May. I cannot secure the Copyright without printing the Book here. Please write me an answer to this immediately & in it give me a certificate signed by the Twelve (and if all right with Emma perhaps her signature would be necessary but you will know best about her) stating that I am the ownly legal & lawful proprier & agent to secure the copyright of that Book, that in case of collision or Law with the Apostates upon the subject I can have something to defend myself with it is of great importance that our Enemies dont _____ [illegible] us in this thing, is no better than Highway robbery a deep laid scheme. I have an idea from their movements their intention is to strike of a few copies in England France & wherever they can & secure the copyright. But the Lord is on our side¹³⁶

This new edition was in the process of printing by mid April, and the plans were to print 3,000 copies.¹³⁷ On May twelfth, Elder Woodruff wrote to Heber C. Kimball and said that he expected the new D&C would be: ". . . out of

¹³⁶ Wilford Woodruff to Brigham Young, April 1, 1845, located in the HDC.

¹³⁷ Wilford Woodruff to his parents, April 18, 1845, located in the HDC.

press in about ten days."¹³⁸ On May 18, 1845, Elder Woodruff was in a conference at Carlisle, and preached on buying the new D&C.¹³⁹

By June fifth, Elder Woodruff was making preparations to leave Liverpool for London to secure the copyright;¹⁴⁰ and on June seventh, he recorded in his journal:

. . . I this day secured the copyright in my own name at the Stationers Hall in London carrying one copy according to Law to the British Museum & got my receipt for it.¹⁴¹

Figure 6 is a photocopy of the entry made at Stationers Hall recording the copyright. It shows the date and Wilford Woodruff's name as the one securing the copyright. Another interesting document in connection with this edition of the D&C is the invoice showing the costs for printing the book. This invoice is found as Figure 7.

The Millennial Star for June 15, 1845 announced the book ready for sale,¹⁴² and the following issue gave some information about the value of the work and the index.¹⁴³

¹³⁸Wilford Woodruff to Heber C. Kimball, May 12, 1845, located in the HDC.

¹³⁹Manuscript History of the British Mission, May 18, 1845, p. 1, located in the HDC.

¹⁴⁰Wilford Woodruff Journal, June 5, 1845, located in the HDC.

¹⁴¹Ibid., June 7, 1845.

¹⁴²Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], June 15, 1845, p. 14.

¹⁴³Ibid., July 1, 1845, p. 30.

Copyright for the 1845 Liverpool Edition
of the Doctrine and Covenants

James Woodhouse in account current with James Woodburn Esq.							
To 3000 Copies, Doctrine & Covenant				1845	April 15	By Cash	15 0 0
					June 11	By Cash	53 10 0
						By Balance	58 4 0
£ 126 14 0							£ 126 14 0
By Balance down							58 4 0
				Aug 20	By Cash	25 0 0	
				Sep 15	By Cash	58 4 0	
						By Balance	58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
						By Balance due	58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0
							£ 126 14 0
							58 4 0

The plans of those in the United States, to secure the copyright of the D&C in England, in order to prevent the Church from publishing it, had been thwarted by the quick action of Wilford Woodruff. Less than a month after the book was offered for sale, one of the apostate group made his appearance in England as a missionary. In writing to his parents about this man, Wilford Woodruff finally revealed that it was Sidney Rigdon's group who were behind the plot. He wrote:

I have printed 3000 copies of the Doctrine and Covenants since I came and Secured the Copyright for the same in London. Rigdon's party tried to cheat us out of this by stereotyping the work in Secret and trying to Secure the Copyright before me but they were too late. One of Rigdon's party arrived in Liverpool last night as a missionary to try to tear down the Church. He attended a meeting of the Saints first offered himself as an Elder of the Church but Soon his cloven foot was seen. I have no fears of their doing any harm in this country against us.¹⁴⁴

Wilford Woodruff summarized his work on this edition of the D&C in a letter to Brigham Young:

I received your kind letter under Date of May 8th and also the accompanied power of Attorney to me. I was in London at the time the letter arrived it was forwarded to me. Your letter met a welcome reception. I am always glad to hear from you by letter, and a personal interview with you would shall be more highly prized. Through the goodness of God I have been enabled to get out of Press 3000 copies of the Book of Doctrine & Covenants and in less than 48 hours after the sheets went to the Binders I entered the work at Stationers Hall in London and secured the copy right and got a certificate of the same. I had to enter it according to

¹⁴⁴Wilford Woodruff to his parents, July 22, 1845, located in the HDC.

the New Act passed in 1844 which requires the person who publishes the work to fill up a certain printed document and appear in person, present the Book and sign the document in the presence of the Clerk of the Stationers Hall. The person so securing copy right can sign over said copy right to any person afterward whenever it is required and it will be legal.¹⁴⁵

It is a little surprising to note that by the end of 1845 only forty-one of the three thousand copies had been sold.¹⁴⁶ Even at that, the book would at least help put to rest slanderous articles, that were in circulation in England, about a "secret book" that included in its pages, "heresy, blasphemy, slavery, and treason."¹⁴⁷

SECOND EUROPEAN EDITION, 1849

The historical background on this edition is quite meager due to the fact that there is no journal available for Orson Pratt, the publisher, for the year 1849. The manuscript History of the British Mission has no entry about the D&C except for what is found in the Millennial Star. The May 15, 1849 issue contained this notice: "The Book of Doctrine and Covenants are all gone, but soon will be reprinted."¹⁴⁸ This ad ran in all issues until November 15,

¹⁴⁵Wilford Woodruff to Brigham Young, August 1, 1845, located in the HDC.

¹⁴⁶Manuscript History of the British Mission, January 20, 1846, p. 3, located in the HDC.

¹⁴⁷Ibid., June 22, 1841, p. 4.

¹⁴⁸Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], May 15, 1849, p. 160.

1849, when the following ad was printed:

The "DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS" are now ready. An additional index has been formed in the order of the date in which the several revelations were given.¹⁴⁹

THIRD EUROPEAN EDITION, 1852

On October 12, 1849, the First Presidency issued a general epistle to the Church, and in it, Elder Franklin D. Richards of the Quorum of Twelve was called to assist Orson Pratt in England.¹⁵⁰ Shortly thereafter he was called to succeed Elder Pratt and preside over that mission.¹⁵¹ He labored as president of that mission until the spring of 1852.

In May of 1851, Elder Richards had reported that nearly all copies of the D&C were gone, but with help, a new edition could be published: ". . . by the opening of next emigration season."¹⁵²

Unlike the previous two European editions, this one was made into stereotype plates so that future editions could be made from them.

Elder Richards reported in a letter to Brigham Young on February 24, 1852 that the D&C was in the process of

¹⁴⁹ Ibid., November 15, 1849, p. 351.

¹⁵⁰ Ibid., April 15, 1850, pp. 118-122.

¹⁵¹ James R. Clark, Messages of the First Presidency, II (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1965), 47.

¹⁵² Manuscript History of the British Mission, May 15, 1851, p. 1, located in the HDC.

stereotyping.¹⁵³ By April, when he was preparing to leave for Utah, the work was not yet completed; however, he arranged to have Elder Samuel W. Richards finish it.¹⁵⁴ Elder Samuel Richards and others had already been helping with the publication by reading the proofsheets as they came from the printer.¹⁵⁵

In a letter written by Samuel W. Richards and George A. Smith, dated September 3, 1852, a report was made on the work accomplished by Franklin D. Richards:

He had just closed a bargain for the printing and stereotyping of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, which I immediately went to work upon, and had it through the press some time since.¹⁵⁶

FOURTH EUROPEAN EDITION, 1854

Orson Pratt was called in a special conference held on August 28, 1852, to preside over the Church in the eastern part of the United States.¹⁵⁷ Part of his mission was to raise money to finance the printing of the Book of Mormon and the D&C. It is not clear if the plans called for

¹⁵³Journal History of the Church, February 24, 1852, located in the HDC.

¹⁵⁴Manuscript History of the British Mission, April 7, 1852, located in the HDC.

¹⁵⁵Samuel W. Richards Journal, March 10, 11, 22, 24, 1852, located in the Merriot Library, University of Utah.

¹⁵⁶Deseret News [Salt Lake City, Utah], December 25, 1852, p. 10.

¹⁵⁷James R. Clark, op. cit., 100.

him to publish them in the United States or in England. From the correspondence, it seems that it was left up to Elder Pratt.¹⁵⁸

An interesting sidelight of Orson Pratt's work is found in a letter to Brigham Young, and written from St. Louis. Elder Pratt had gone there to meet some men of means in hope of securing finances for his publications.¹⁵⁹

He wrote:

Charles B. Thomson is publishing a monthly paper in which many revelations are printed, purporting to be revealed by an unknown personage, calling himself "Baneemy" which you will at once recognize as one of the fictitious names, which Joseph substituted for the real names in certain revelations in the Book of Covenants. Thomson is sending out his teachers, & they have already introduced many scores, in different parts, into their organization. Their committee consisting of Wm Marks & others, have, I understand, located their place of gathering near Kanesville.

When the Kirtland edition of the Book of Cov. was arranged for the printer, it was considered best to substitute fictitious names to for the real names contained in certain revelations relative to a stewardship or firm; & this was done that their creditors in Cainhannoch (New York) should not take advantage of this church firm; But now, as the firm no longer exists, and the members of it are mostly dead either temporally or spiritually, Would it not be wisdom to publish in our next edition the real names of places, things, & persons as they are contained in the original manuscripts? This will not only expose Charles B. Thomson's organization, but will be a great satisfaction to the saints. The sections containing these fictitious names, are as follows: -76, 87, 94, 97, 99, 102. If you should think proper to have the real names restored, I

¹⁵⁸Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, January 31, 1853, located in the HDC.

¹⁵⁹Orson Pratt's Papers, February-April, 1853, located in the HDC. Four promissory notes totaling \$2500.00.

should be pleased to have brother Bullock, or some one, copy from the original manuscripts the real names & send them by mail to me. Washington city. The most of these names I recollect, but some I have forgotten. I rejoice greatly in the mission you have given me, & hope that I may perform the duties of the same with honor to the cause.¹⁶⁰

The fictitious names were retained, however, until 1876, since such an alteration required additional stereotyping and, therefore, additional time and expense.

Orson Pratt spent much of his time in the remainder of 1852 preparing articles for a monthly paper called The Seer, that he published in Washington, D.C. But Brigham Young wrote to Elder Pratt in October that he wanted the new edition of the D&C published as quickly as possible. Orson Pratt then went to work investigating costs and reported:

After carefully comparing the lowest estimates which I obtained, including the quality of paper and the expense of the transportation of the stereotype plates and the duties on the same, with the English prices, I am persuaded that there would be nothing gained by getting the job done in this country.

.....

And taking all things into consideration, I have concluded to get both printing and binding done in England and ship them to New Orleans and St Louis, and receive the benefit of the draw back in England and pay the duties in this country. By taking this course, I am in hopes to have the whole 30000 in St Louis ready to cross the plains in the spring of 1854.¹⁶¹

The Journal History for March 4, 1853 records

¹⁶⁰ Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, November 20, 1852, located in the HDC. See also Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, December 31, 1852, located in the HDC.

¹⁶¹ Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, January 30, 1853, located in the HDC.

Elder Orson Pratt was then preparing to leave for England to print the D&C. By May thirtieth, he had arrived in England and accomplished much of the work he had gone there to do. He wrote on that date to Brigham Young:

The printing of the hymn book is now nearly finished. Estimates have been obtained from London and other places for the book of Mormon & book of Covenants I have not yet decided where I shall get it done. These works will be forwarded to St Louis in care of Horace L. Eldridge and will be ready to be sent over the plains next spring.

The 30,000 books will weigh including the boxes between 8 and 9 Tons. It will require about ten or eleven waggons to take them to the valley, including provisions & luggage for the teamsters. All the cost of printing, binding, duties, and other expences from this to St Louis, I do not think, will exceed \$7000 It may be a few hundred dollars less.

.....

If I should not be able to make any further loans, I shall necessarily have to get out very small editions of the book of Mormon & Covenants, that is, go as far as the \$3000 will permit.¹⁶²

Part of the financial dilemma mentioned in this report was solved by giving five hundred copies each of the new edition to some of those who had provided money.¹⁶³ These they could dispose of and keep the profits.

By September, 1853, Orson Pratt was back in Washington, D.C., and reported by letter to Brigham Young:

I have made arrangements in England for the printing and binding of 10000 Hymn books, 3000 books of Mormon, and 3000 books of Covenants; and have left money with S.W. Richards to pay the expences of the same; I have also directed him to

¹⁶²Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, May 30, 1853, located in the HDC.

¹⁶³Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], November 12, 1853, p. 728.

keep an accurate account of all other contingent expences attending them, such as making boxes, packing, cartage, &c., &c. which he will pay from the monies I left in his hands. I have also directed him to ship them all to Horace L. Eldredge of St Louis. I shall endeavor to leave funds in the hands of brother Eldredge to pay the freight from Liverpool to St Louis, also to pay duties, cartage, storage, &c., at St Louis. All of this will swallow up the most part of the 3000 dollars of funds which has been in my hands

I have not altered the fictitious names in the book of Covenants for the original ones, as it would interfere too much with the stereotype plates.¹⁶⁴

Further developments of the shipment are given in letters dated December 13, 1853, and April 3, 1854:

It has been concluded to send to the valley this present season 5000 Books of Mormon, 5000 books of Covenants; & 10000 Hymn books. Should you want 5000 more of each of the first two works, they can, with a few months notice, be forthcoming, as they are stereotyped.¹⁶⁵

According to your counsel, I requested bro. Richards to make arrangements with the emigrating Saints to transport the books across the plains. But he informed me under date of Feb. 17th that he and brother Spencer had made considerable enquiry among the Saints to effect this object, but all to no purpose. I, also, according to your wishes, requested Elder Richards to hasten the work and forward the same as early as possible, but the work has been delayed much longer than what he expected; and was not shipped until the fore part of March; the vessel also was detained in port until the 11th, the period of his last communication. She had on board 396 Saints under the care of Robert Campbell. If she should have a long passage, it would be late in May, before Bro. Eldridge would obtain the cases.

.

I also requested him to use every exertion with the Saints to carry out your counsel in regard to

¹⁶⁴Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, September 10, 1853, located in the HDC.

¹⁶⁵Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, December 13, 1853, located in the HDC.

their transportation across the plains; but I have just received a communication from him, stating that "it will be very difficult to get them freighted, as every one seems to have all and more than they can take."¹⁶⁶

Finally, the books arrived at St. Louis, and Orson Pratt reported again to Brigham Young on their progress.

The church books arrived safely in St Louis; all the expences up to that time on them amounted to something over \$4000. Bro. Eldredge sent them to Fort Leavenworth hoping to have waggons & teams sufficient to bring them over the plains this season, but finding it impossible, he ordered them reshipped to Weston, where they are safely stored until a future time. There were 33 cases of the books stored & 12 cases of other merchantise. I have been informed that 2 cases of the books are in waggons and will be brought on. The 45 cases while lying at Fort Leavenworth, were not under cover, but were exposed to 4 or 5 very heavy showers, but whether their contents were damaged is not known.¹⁶⁷

The date of the arrival of the books into the valley is not known; but they must have been greatly appreciated, since it had been over eight years since any had been made available to the saints in the United States in a great quantity.

FIFTH EUROPEAN EDITION, 1866

This edition of the D&C was published by Brigham Young, Jun. while he served as the mission president in Europe. He kept a journal when in England, but made no

¹⁶⁶ Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, April 3, 1854, located in the HDC.

¹⁶⁷ Orson Pratt to Brigham Young, June 29, 1854, located in the HDC.

mention of publishing the D&C, with the exception of this:

I have been compelled to expend considerable in buying paper for Books Mormon, Doc. & Cov. Spencers Letters Voice of Warning and also to send money to New York.¹⁶⁸

The Millennial Star and the Manuscript History of the British Mission are also silent on the events that led to this edition. It was, of course, a stereotype copy of the 1852 edition with no change in content.

SIXTH EUROPEAN EDITION, 1869

This edition is another stereotype copy of the 1852 edition. It was published by Elder Albert Carrington while he served as mission president. All records are silent on the events leading to its publication, including the journal kept by Albert Carrington. When it was finished, this notice was placed in the Millennial Star:

The new edition of the Doctrine and Covenants is now ready,¹⁶⁹ bound in morocco extra, calf, gilt edges or roan.

1876 EDITION

January of 1875 found Orson Pratt laboring on a project to greatly revise the text of the D&C. Acting under the counsel of Brigham Young, he divided the sections into

¹⁶⁸Brigham Young, Jun. Journal, March 7, 1866, located in the HDC.

¹⁶⁹Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], December 1869, p. 789.

verses and added several sections not previously found in the D&C. The Historian's Office Journal records:

Elder Orson Pratt has been engaged, at times, for several days, in recopying and arranging the order in which the revelations are to be inserted in the edition of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, now in the hands of the printer. By the counsel of President B. Young, Elder Pratt has divided the various revelations into verses and arranged them for printing, according to the order of date in which they were revealed. Elder Pratt has also, in a few cases, restored the original names as they were first given in the manuscripts, enclosing them in parentheses immediately following the fictitious names that were, for a wise purpose, substituted in the preceding editions.¹⁷⁰

The record is silent on any further work done by Orson Pratt on this edition until May 1, 1876, when an entry was made again in the Historian's Office Journal that Orson Pratt was revising the proofsheets. From that date until October 11, regular entries are made in this journal concerning proof-reading and indexing the new edition. Orson Pratt and Gus Mast Clarke were the two men involved in the work. Elder Pratt made notations in his 1854 D&C to indicate how the sections were to be divided into verses. He also wrote new introductions to many sections in this same copy of the D&C. Figure 8 is a typical page from this D&C showing his notes. Figures 9 and 10 show his notes in the index, which notes include the insertion of several sections.

The Millennial Star announced the publication as early as June 26, 1876:

¹⁷⁰ Historian's Office Journal (July 7, 1874–November 14, 1875), p. 70, located in the HDC.

200 COVENANTS AND [SECS. XLIX., L.
 16 cannot come. And verily, verily I say unto you, that
 this is my voice unto all. Amen.

SECTION XLIX.

*Revelation to Joseph Smith, Junr., Oliver Cowdery, and
 John Whitmer, given July, 1830, at Harmony, Penn.*

1. Behold, I say unto you, that you shall let your
 time be devoted to the studying of the scriptures, and
 to preaching, and to confirming the church at Cades-
 ville, and to performing your labours on the land, such
 as is required, until after you shall go to the west to
 hold the next conference; and then it shall be made
 known what you shall do. And all things shall be
 done by common consent in the church, by much
 prayer and faith, for all things you shall receive by
 faith. Amen.

*The first time ever recorded of the following
 Revelation, given at Harmony, Penn.,
 Aug. 18, 30, and the remainder in Fayette,
 New York, Oct. 18, 1830.*

1. Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Lord,
 your God, and your Redeemer, whose word is quick
 and powerful. For, behold, I say unto you, that it
 mattereth not what ye shall eat, or what ye shall
 drink, when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be
 that ye do it with an eye single to my glory; remem-
 bering unto the Father my body which was laid down

[SEC. L.] COMMANDMENTS. 201

for you, and my blood which was shed for the remis-
 sion of your sins; wherefore, a commandment I give
 unto you, that you shall not purchase wine, neither
 strong drink of your enemies; wherefore, you shall
 partake of none, except it is made new among you;
 yea, in this my Father's kingdom which shall be built
 upon the earth.

2. Behold, this is wisdom in me; wherefore, marvel
 not, for the hour cometh that I will drink of the fruit
 of the vine with you on the earth, and with Moroni,
 whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of
 Mormon, containing the fulness of my everlasting
 gospel, to whom I have committed the keys of the
 kingdom of the stick of Ephraim; and also with Elias,
 to whom I have committed the keys of bringing to
 pass the restoration of all things, spoken by the
 mouth of all the holy prophets since the world
 began, concerning the last days; and also John the
 son of Zacharias, which Zacharias he (Elias) visited
 and gave promise that he should have a son, and his
 name should be John, and he should be filled with the
 spirit of Elias; which John I have sent unto you, my
 servants, Joseph Smith, Junr., and Oliver Cowdery, to
 ordain you unto this first priesthood which you have
 received, that you might be called and ordained even
 as Aaron; and also Elijah, unto whom I have com-
 mitted the keys of the power of turning the hearts of
 the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the chil-
 dren to the fathers, that the whole earth may not be
 sealed with a curse; and also with Joseph and Jacob,
 and Isaac, and Abraham, your fathers, by whom the
 promises remain; and also with Michael, or Adam, the
 father of all the prince of all, the ancient of days.

3. And also with Peter, and James, and John, whom
 I have sent unto you, by whom I have ordained you
 to be apostles, and especial witnesses of my name, and
 bear the keys of your ministry, and of the same things
 which I revealed unto them; unto whom I have com-
 mitted the keys of my kingdom, and the dispensation
 of the gospel for the last times; and for the times of
 times, in the which I will gather together

Figure 8

Orson Pratt's Notes in His 1854 Edition of the D&C, Showing the New Division
 of the Sections into Verses, and the New Introductory Headings

Given in Harmony, Penn.

viii.		INDEX		PAGE	
37	Revolution to H. Smith	May 1820	183		
38	" to J. Knight, sen.	May "	186		
39	" to D. Whitmer	June "	186		
40	" to J. Whitmer	June "	187		
41	" to P. Whitmer, jun.	June "	188		
42	" to O. Cowdery, D. Whitmer, and M. Harris	June "	189		
43	" to Choose Twelve	June "	190		
44	" to M. Harris	Mar. 1830	193		
45	" on Church Government	April "	198		
46	" to J. Smith, jun.	April 6	197		
47	" on Re-baptism	April "	198		
48	" to O. Cowdery, H. Smith, and S. H. Smith, &c.	April "	199		
49	" to J. Smith, jun., and O. Cowdery	July "	200		
50	" to Emma Smith	July "	200		
51	" to J. Smith, jun., O. Cowdery, and J. Whitmer	July "	200		
52	" on Sacrament, first paragraph	Aug. "	201		
53	" on ditto 2nd & 3rd ditto	Sep. "	202		
54	" to O. Cowdery and the Church	Sep. "	202		
55	" to six Elders	Sep. "	203		
56	" to D. Whitmer, P. Whitmer, jun., and J. Whitmer	Sep. "	204		
57	" to T. B. Marsh	Sep. "	205		
58	" to P. P. Pratt and Z. Peterson	Oct. "	206		
59	" to E. Thayer and N. Sweet	Oct. "	207		
60	" to O. Pratt	Nov. "	208		
61	" to J. Smith, jun., & S. Rigdon	Dec. "	209		
62	" to E. Partridge	Dec. "	210		
63	" to J. Smith, jun., & S. Rigdon	Dec. "	210		
64	" to the Church	Jan. 2, 1831	210		
65	" to J. Covill	Jan. 5, "	211		
66	" concerning J. Covill	Jan. "	213		
67	" appointing E. Partridge bishop	Feb. 4, "	213		
68	" on Laws of the Church	Feb. 9, "	213		
69	" to the Church	Feb. "	214		
70	" calling the Elders together	Feb. "	214		
71	" on Prophecy	Mar. 7, "	214		
72	" on the Gifts	Mar. 8, "	215		
73	" to J. Smith, jun., & J. Whitmer	Mar. 8, "	215		
74	" to settle certain families for the present	Mar. "	216		

Given at Farpoint, N. H. 1830

Rev. to Oliver June 1830 in Harmony

INDEX.

ix.		INDEX.		PAGE	
65	Revolution concerning the Shakers	Mar. 1831	217		
66	" on the Spirit	May "	217		
67	" to E. Partridge, concerning the Colesville branch, in Thompson	May "	219		
68	" on sending elders to Missouri	June 7, "	219		
69	" to S. Gilbert	June "	222		
70	" to Nevel Knight	June "	223		
71	" to W. V. Phelps	June "	224		
72	" to T. B. Marsh and E. Thayer	June "	225		
73	" on the Location of Zion	July "	226		
74	" on the Tribulations of Zion	Aug. 1, "	227		
75	" on the Sabbath	Aug. 7, "	228		
76	" to certain men to return from Missouri	Aug. 8, "	227		
77	" of Destructions upon the Waters	Aug. 12, "	228		
78	" to certain Elders on the bank of Missouri	Aug. 13, "	231		
79	" to the Church in Kirtland	Aug. "	230		
80	" given in Kirtland	Sep. 11, "	235		
81	" on Prayer	Oct. "	233		
82	" to W. E. McLellan	Oct. "	233		
83	" on the Lord's promise to this book	Nov. 1, "	235		
84	" on the Testimony of the Commandments	Nov. "	235		
85	" to O. Hyde, L. & L. Johnson, W. E. McLellan, and Items of Law	Nov. "	235		
86	" Appendix	Nov. 8, "	235		
87	" to O. Cowdery & J. Whitmer	Nov. "	235		
88	" on Stewardships	Nov. "	235		
89	" to J. Smith, jun., & S. Rigdon	Dec. 1, "	233		
90	" appointing a bishop in Kirtland	Dec. 4, "	231		
91	" Elders duty till Conference	Jan. 10, 1832	230		
92	" explanation on Corinthian	Jan. "	232		
93	" to several Elders in Amherst	Jan. 25, "	233		
94	" A Vision of the Kingdom	Feb. 10, "	235		
95	" on the order of Enoch	Mar. "	235		
96	" to Jared Carter	Mar. "	237		
97	" to S. Burnett	Mar. "	237		
98	" to F. G. Williams	Mar. "	238		
99	" on the order of Enoch	April 20, "	236		
100	" in addition to the law	April 30, 1832	230		

Key to

Ohio, about the first of October 1832. See Pearl of Great Price p. 33

Figure 9

Orson Pratt's Notes in the Index of His 1854 Edition of the D&C, Showing the Insertion of Additional Revelations to be Placed in the 1876 Edition

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.

*Revelation given in Tipton, (Mo), 27th Nov
ember, 1832, concerning the Saints in Zion
in Jackson Co., INDEX. Missouri. (see Star
Vol. 14, p. 254)*

82	Revelation on Priesthood ...	Sep. 22, 23 "	43
83	Parable of the Wheat, &c. ...	Dec. 6, " "	96
84	called the olive leaf ...	Dec. 27, " "	97
85	a Word of Wisdom ...	Feb. 27, 1833	210
86	concerning the keys of the kingdom ...	March 8, "	219
87	concerning the Apocrypha ...	March 9, "	223
88	on the order of Enoch, &c. ...	March 15, "	224
89	John's record of Christ ...	May 6, "	241
90	on building the Lord's houses ...	May 6, "	247
91	on Chastening ...	June, "	241
92	showing the order of Enoch's Stake ...	June 4, "	245
93	for a School in Zion ...	Aug. 2, "	241
94	Laws of the Ancients ...	Aug. 6, "	242
95	to J. Mydock ...	Aug. "	243
96	to J. Smith and S. Rigdon, in Perryburg ...	Oct. 12, "	243
97	Parable on Zion ...	Dec. 16, "	247
98	Organization of the High Council ...	Feb. 17, 1834	251
100	Revelation Redemption of Zion by power ...	Feb. 24, "	291
101	on Enoch's order for the poor ...	Apr. 23, "	334
102	given on Fishing River, Mis- souri ...	June 22, "	294
103	to Warren A. Cowdery ...	Nov. "	200
104	Quorums of Priesthood (see Vol. 14, p. 5, 6)		4
105	Revelation to T. L. Marsh concerning the Twelve (see Vol. 14, p. 12, 13)	July 23, 1833	312
107	Tithing ...	July 8, 1833	324
108	on Temple & Nauvoo house ...	Jan. 10, 1841	229
109	J. Smith's address ...	Sep. 1, 1841	317
110	J. Smith's address ...	Sep. 6, "	317
111	Marriage ...		320
112	Governments and laws in general ...		321
113	Martyrdom of Joseph & Hyrum Smith ...		334

*After Revelation on Marriage print
Revelation to B. Young, (see
Miss. Star, Vol. 14, p. 150.*

INDEX.

	Page.	Par.
Aaronic Priesthood, Power of the ...	70	10
Aaronic Priesthood, everlasting ...	81	3
Abstaining from meats, not of God ...	213	3
Adultery ...	151	5
Adultery, condemned ...	126	7
Adulterers, how judged ...	129	22
Address to those who wish to serve the Lord ...	186	4
Address with promises ...	186	1
Address with promises ...	187	1
Address with promises ...	188	1
Address to the Twelve ...	101	5
Address to the Saints in Nauvoo, by J. Smith, September 1, 1842 ...	315	1
Address to the Saints in Nauvoo, by J. Smith, September 6, 1842 ...	317	1
Agency of man ...	245	5
All men must repent and believe ...	70	6
All Truth is Light and Spirit ...	86	7
All attributes cleave unto their own ...	99	10
All things of God ...	99	10
All things to be done by common consent ...	200	1
Anger of the Lord, against the rebellious ...	225	1
Apostles, to judge the house of Israel ...	114	3
Apostates, to receive the heaviest of cursings ...	213	1
Appointment of Officers in the Priesthood ...	310	37

Orson Pratt's Notes in the Index of His 1854 Edition of the D&C, showing the Insertion of Additional Revelations to be Placed in the 1876 Edition

The Book of Doctrine and Covenants, now out of print, will be ready, if nothing unlooked for occurs to prevent, in two months from now. The new edition is revised, re-arranged, according to the dates upon which the revelations were received, and is divided into sections and verses, in a somewhat similar style to the construction of the Bible. It will also contain several revelations that have not appeared in any former edition.¹⁷¹

This new edition (the first one published in the United States since the 1846 Nauvoo edition) was published by the Deseret News in Salt Lake City. The Deseret News ran the following announcement on September 27, 1876:

We now have in the press, and expect to be able to issue some time before the approaching Semi-annual Conference, a new and revised edition of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. It will be a work of nearly 500 pages, in large clear type, printed on a fine quality of paper, and substantially bound in cloth and leather, the type, paper and binding materials have been imported expressly for the work. A plate of tasteful design has also been specially made for embossing the back and sides of the book.

A number of revelations not published in former editions have been incorporated in this, the different sections have been divided into numbered verses, and it includes a full and comprehensive index. In fact this edition has a variety of acquisitions that will be valuable to students and general readers.

There have been a variety of causes for the delay that has occurred in the publication of this work, which has required much labor and care in its preparation and the expenditure of a considerable amount of means. However, as will be seen by the advertisement, in another column, we have placed the price for copies as low as admissable.¹⁷²

The prices quoted in the advertisement referred to

¹⁷¹Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], June 26, 1876, pp. 413, 414.

¹⁷²Deseret News [Salt Lake City, Utah], September 27, 1876, p. 553.

were \$2.00 and \$2.50. On October seventh, the Deseret News announced the book was ready for sale.

The additional revelations in this edition included what are now Sections 2, 13, 77, 85, 87, 108-111, 113-118, 120-123, 125, 126, 129-132, and 136--a total of twenty-six.

PROPOSED 1877 PHONOTYPE EDITION

The Historian's Office Journal records on July 16, 1877:

3 p.m. Elder Orson Pratt being called to go to Europe to superintend the printing of the Doc. & Cov. and Book of Mormon, Br. John Jaques is appointed to officiate in his stead in the office during his absence. Bro. J.J. in office receiving instructions from O.P. as to duties.¹⁷³

For three days previous to this entry, Orson Pratt had spent his time indexing the D&C.¹⁷⁴ He left Salt Lake City on July 18, and was preceded by a letter from Brigham Young to the mission president, Joseph F. Smith. He wrote:

We think that it is probable you cannot do better than print an edition of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants and Book of Mormon, on the paper of which you send a sample, the quality of which we approve, and consider it good enough for both books. We intend to have the Book of Doctrine and Covenants stereotyped, with the addition of short alphabetical table of contents, on which brother Orson Pratt is now engaged. If you will make all of your arrangements to have both these books printed, about the time you are ready to commence you will find brother Pratt at your side, who, from the work he has already done on these books, better understands what is

¹⁷³Historian's Office Journal (June 9, 1877-February 28, 1879), p. 12, located in the HDC.

¹⁷⁴Ibid., pp. 11, 12.

needed to direct the printer than anyone else possibly can without long study.¹⁷⁵

Elder Pratt arrived in England on August ninth:

With the steamship "Montana," on Thursday night, August 9th--Elder Orson Pratt arrived from New York and Salt Lake City, having left the latter city July 18th. Brother Pratt is in England to superintend the republication of "The Book of Mormon," and "The Doctrine and Covenants;" the preparatory work for this purpose has engaged Brother Pratt's attention for some time previous to his leaving Salt Lake City.¹⁷⁶

Orson Pratt, speaking of his assignment, said:

I am not on a mission specifically to preach, but am preparing the "Book of Mormon" and "Doctrine and Covenants" for publication in the phonotype characters adopted by Mr. Pitman and others. Thought there was sufficient union among the Saints to establish this reform--a reform which the lack of union in England and the United States prevents. It was not the intention to discard the old system at present, but to retain most of the characters of the old alphabet.¹⁷⁷

Brigham Young passed away on August 29, 1877. His two counselors wrote to Orson Pratt and Joseph F. Smith the same day informing them of the death.¹⁷⁸ With President Young's death, plans for this phonotype edition also died. Orson Pratt returned to Salt Lake City on September 27, 1877 with Apostle Joseph F. Smith in order to attend the October general conference, and did not return to that country until

¹⁷⁵Manuscript History of Brigham Young (Vol. 3, July-September, 1877), pp. 2369, 2370, located in the HDC.

¹⁷⁶Manuscript History of the British Mission, August 9, 1877, located in the HDC.

¹⁷⁷Ibid., September 2, 1877.

¹⁷⁸James R. Clark, op. cit., II, 295, 296.

December, 1878.¹⁷⁹

1879 AND 1880 EDITIONS

Orson Pratt's mission to England late in 1878 was to print a new edition of the Book of Mormon using electrotypes plates. While there, Elder Pratt considered the possibility of doing the same for a new edition of the D&C. Permission to do so would have to come from Salt Lake City, and so correspondence on the subject began. Fortunately, many of the letters have survived to this date, and tell the complete historical background to this proposal. Elder William Budge, President of the European Mission, first wrote to John Taylor:

Bro. Pratt would be pleased to know your mind in regard to his getting "Plates" for the "Doctrine and Covenants" while in London. He suggests the idea of having "Plates" for that work from the same Type, and pages of the Same Size as of the "Book of Mormon," that the two Books may be uniform in length and width. The Type being smaller than that used in the late edition published in Salt Lake City would make a Book of about 300 pages. Bro. Pratt requests me to ask your instructions in regard to the above at your earliest convenience, and also any instructions you may wish to give in regard to an Index, providing you conclude to have the work done at present.¹⁸⁰

Orson Pratt also wrote to John Taylor about a month later:

Bro. Budge has undoubtedly written to you respecting another edition of the Doctrine & Covenants for this country. It is thought best, if it meets

¹⁷⁹Historian's Office Journal, op. cit., pp. 45, 246.

¹⁸⁰William Budge to John Taylor, February 25, 1879, located in the HDC.

your approbation to get out an edition in minion type, or the same as that in which the B. of M. is printed. It will much reduce the vol. in size, and make it much more convenient for the missionaries and others to carry.

Electrotyping we consider to be very cheaply done in London. If you should counsel this edition to be got out, shall it be done in Minion? If you will have it electrotyped, there will be no type to purchase.

Would it not be well, to incorporate in the edition the Book of Abraham, and also, and that portion of the New Translation of the Bible which is in the "Pearl of Great Price?" It will dispense with the necessity of re-publishing the ~~Pearl~~ latter pamphlet in this country. If it should be thought that it would swell the vol. to an inconvenient size, would it not obviate the difficulty by leaving out the "Lectures on Faith," and substituting ancient revelation in their stead? If it were deemed necessary at any future time, to republish the "Lectures on Faith," it could be done in pamphlet form. These are merely my own cogitations. Bro. Budge would be very glad to learn your mind on these subjects before any measures are taken for re-publication; and be assured, that I shall be most happy to carry out any instructions which you may impart.¹⁸¹

Before this letter from Orson Pratt reached Salt Lake City, Elder Budge's proposal was taken by John Taylor to a meeting of the Quorum of Twelve on March 12, 1879. Their reaction and recommendations were favorable, so a telegram was sent the following day to Elder Budge: "Quickmore, Liverpool. Pratt not return till advised."¹⁸² On the same day President Taylor also wrote to Orson Pratt:

At the meeting of our Quorum yesterday, the subject of publishing a new edition of the book of Doctrine and Covenants was talked over at considerable

¹⁸¹Orson Pratt to John Taylor, March 1, 1879, located in the HDC.

¹⁸²John Taylor Letterbook (August 16, 1878-May 27, 1879), pp. 615, 616, located in the HDC.

length. Bro. Brigham Young stated that the Deseret News would shortly be out of its present edition, and it was considered the better policy to have you get out a new edition with duplicate electrotypes plates than to have it again set up at the "News" office. It was therefore decided to immediately communicate with you by cablegram and letter on the subject.

After due deliberation we came to the following conclusions, which were sustained by an unanimous vote:

That before returning from England Bro. Orson Pratt get out a new edition of the book of Doctrine and Covenants, with duplicate electrotypes plates. One set to be forwarded to this City, the other set to be retained at the Liverpool Office.

That the type, as near as practicable, the same size as that of the last American Edition.

That the long table of contents in the last edition be omitted, but that in the place thereof there be a good full index.

That it be printed with marginal references, the matter for which we understand you have with you in England.

Bro. Frances Cope will leave here in a few days to succeed Bro. Nibley in the Liverpool Office, we will send by him a copy of the Doctrine and Covenants in case it should happen you have no copy with you to place in the printer's hands.¹⁸³

When Orson Pratt's letter of March first arrived in Salt Lake City, President John Taylor wrote the following to President Budge:

A few days ago we received a letter from Elder Orson Pratt, dated March 1st, suggesting several alterations in the proposed new edition of the book of Doctrine and Covenants; after carefully considering the matter, the Council decided to adhere to their former decision, as previously conveyed to you in our letters to yourself and Bro. Pratt.¹⁸⁴

From this reply, Orson Pratt's proposals to include the "Book of Abraham," "Book of Moses," and "Matthew 24" from the Pearl

¹⁸³John Taylor Letterbook, *ibid.*, pp. 612-614.

¹⁸⁴*Ibid.*, p. 658.

of Great Price, and to delete the "Lectures on Faith" in the proposed edition of the D&C, were not passed by the Quorum of Twelve. However, Elder Pratt seems to make another bid to make these changes in his reply to President Taylor's letter quoted above. In this letter, Elder Pratt also makes comments about the extensive footnotes, marginal references, and other mechanics of getting the new edition out.

I also received, (yesterday March 31st,) your letter dated March 13th, in relation to the Electrotyping of the Book of Covenants. I wrote to you, a few weeks since, on the subject, suggesting the publication in the same type as the present Electrottype edition of the Book of Mormon with the same size page, so as to maintain a uniformity in the two Books: and thus save the expence of buying a new fount of type of another size. I also suggested leaving out the "Lectures on Faith," and adding in their stead, that part of the New Translation from the Creation to the flood, with the great Vision of Moses and also the Book of Abraham as published in the Pearl of Great Price. And that the "Lectures on Faith," if necessary, could be re-published in pamphlet form by themselves. And thus, all the revelations of Joseph would be incorporated in these two remarkable Books, with the exception of the New Translation of the Scriptures. But in the midst of Counsel there is safety: I shall, therefore, take pleasure in carrying out the unanimous Counsel of the Apostles, and unless further advised, will, towards the last of May or first of June, purchase a new fount of type preparatory to the Electrotyping of the duplicate sets of plates, as specified in your letter.

I am pleased that the lengthy table of Contents is to be left out; and that a good Alphabetical Index is to be substituted. A part of the Index was prepared nearly two years ago; but it will require a few days more to complete it.

There is one thing more of much importance which I will now refer to. You desire Marginal References to be published as has been done in the Book of Mormon: this is much to be desired by all, that there may be a uniformity kept up, and that all may be supplied with a ready method of referring to parallel passages. But alas! There has not yet been a scratch of a pen--not even a beginning to get up

these references. It required over one year's hard labor to get up the ~~the~~ references in the Book of Mormon. I think the references in the Book of Covenants will be equally extensive if not greater than those of the B. of M. There are a great number of pp. in the B. of M. relating to wars, history, &c. Where the references were comparatively few: but in the covenants we have nothing of this kind to diminish the references. By working dilligently, I hope to be able to commence the printing with References by one year from this spring.

Such a work, I think, is imperatively called for, and will undoubtably be highly appreciated by all who love the word of God.¹⁸⁵

This letter was replied to on April 25, 1879 by John Taylor:

Your favor of April 1st has been perused with much interest and pleasure, With regard to the publication of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, the Council are unanimous in the feeling of adhering to the instructions already given in our former letters with regard to the size of type and the matter it should contain. The Lectures on Faith were published with the sanction and approval of the Prophet Joseph Smith, and we do not feel that it is desirable to make any alteration in that regard, at any rate, not at present. We regret that the getting out of the marginal notes will consume so much time, as we should be pleased to welcome you home at an early day, yet, considering its importance, we consider this work should be done, and that now is the time to do it. To expedite the labor, we suggest that you call to your aid, one, two, three, or more Elders, well acquainted with the Scriptures, whom you may see fit, and let them perform the labor and you revise and supervise the work. We suggest that Elder John Nicholson be one of those to assist you, and he can either give you all or part of his time; and whilst he is so engaged Prest. Budge can call some other Elder to assist him in the publication of the Star. We should be pleased to have you freely counsel with Bro. Budge on this matter, and as we have sent him several more Elders as missionaries than he requested, we have no doubt you can mutually agree on some course, by which you can get the work finished in a

¹⁸⁵ Orson Pratt to John Taylor, April 1, 1879, located in the HDC.

few months, and you be with us again before the close of the year.¹⁸⁶

From these instructions, Orson Pratt eventually called Elders John NicholSEN, Hugh Findley, John Rider, and Moroni Snow to assist with the footnotes.¹⁸⁷

However, before President Taylor's letter reached him, Orson Pratt had written these words to him:

I hope to be ready, in a few days, to continue the work on the Alphabetical Index for the New Edition of the Book of Covenants. When that is completed, I shall make a commencement, in getting out marginal references, which, I think will occupy my time, till the spring of 1880, after which I will be ready for the Electrotypers.

These marginal references, enable us to secure the Copy Rights of the two books, both in America and England, because of the additional matter contained therein. I have secured used the name of Joseph F. Smith, in securing these Rights of the Book of Mormon, because he is a younger man, and may out-live some of the older members of our Council. Please inform me whose name I shall use, in securing the Rights of the Book of Covenants.¹⁸⁸

The entry made at Stationers Hall to secure the copyright for these two books is found in Figure 11.

William Budge also wrote to John Taylor in May and reported that the work was progressing much faster than they had estimated:

Bro. Pratt is actively engaged in getting out the refferences for the Book of Doc. & Cov., assisted by Elders NicholSEN, Findley Snow and Rider. We will

¹⁸⁶John Taylor Letterbook, *ibid.*, pp. 710-713.

¹⁸⁷Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], June 2, 1879, p. 347.

¹⁸⁸Orson Pratt to John Taylor, May 20, 1879, located in the HDC.

Figure 11

furnish him with one or two more in a day or two. He thanks you for giving him what help he needs as it will favor him greatly, his eyes being rather weak with so much reading. Bro. Pratt's health is good and he feels exceedingly well, preaching occasionally, but not going out into the Conferences, as he wishes to give his attention to the work on hand. With the help he is likely to have he thinks he may get through in time to be Home at the October Confce. He has written about the name to be inserted to Secure the copyright of the new Edition of the Doc. & Cov., and would be pleased to receive your instructions in regard to it.¹⁸⁹

John Taylor replied to Orson Pratt's letter of May second as follows:

In answer to your enquiry, it was thought best that the copyright of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants be secured in the name of Joseph F. Smith as well as the Book of Mormon; your action in securing the latter work in his name was fully approved by the Council.¹⁹⁰

Elder William Budge wrote to John Taylor on July first that Orson Pratt was so far advanced with his work that he planned on leaving England in the forepart of September.¹⁹¹ By August, proofsheets of the D&C had arrived in Salt Lake City, and were declared satisfactory.¹⁹² Again the work proceeded ahead of schedule (undoubtedly with the aid of the several elders that had been selected to help), and Elder Budge wrote:

¹⁸⁹William Budge to John Taylor, May 20, 1879, located in the HDC.

¹⁹⁰John Taylor Letterbook (May 27, 1879-January 8, 1880), pp. 8, 9, located in the HDC.

¹⁹¹William Budge to John Taylor, July 1, 1879, located in the HDC.

¹⁹²John Taylor Letterbook, *ibid.*, p. 199.

We have completed the 14th form of the new Edition of the Doctrine & Covenants including the page 224, and printing five forms per week in addition to the Star and Journal.

Prest. Orson Pratt arrived here yesterday from London and will sail on Saturday for New York on the S.S. Nevada.¹⁹³

Orson Pratt arrived in Salt Lake City from England on September 2, 1879,¹⁹⁴ and the electrotypes sometime later. The book was offered for sale in England by mid-October, 1879,¹⁹⁵ but was not printed in Utah until 1880. In the October General Conference of the Church in 1880, the new edition of the D&C was officially accepted by the Church in the following conference resolution:

President George Q. Cannon said: I hold in my hand the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, and also the book, The Pearl of Great Price, which books contain revelations of God. In Kirtland, the Doctrine and Covenants in its original form, as first printed, was submitted to the officers of the Church and the members of the Church to vote upon. As there have been additions made to it by the publishing of revelations which were not contained in the original edition, it has been deemed wise to submit these books with their contents to the conference, to see whether the conference will vote to accept the books and their contents as from God, and binding upon us as a people and as a Church.

President Joseph F. Smith said: I move that we receive and accept the revelations contained in these books, as revelations from God to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and to all the world.¹⁹⁶

¹⁹³William Budge to John Taylor, August 14, 1879, located in the HDC.

¹⁹⁴Historian's Office Journal (March 1, 1879-December 31, 1880), p. 79, located in the HDC.

¹⁹⁵William Budge to Charles C. Rich, October 16, 1879, located in the HDC.

¹⁹⁶Deseret News [Salt Lake City, Utah], October 11, 1880, p. 2.

The vote was carried by the conference, and the new edition became accepted as one of the Standard Works of the Church.

1882-1920 EDITIONS

During the interval of 1882 to 1920, no less than twenty-eight printings of the D&C were made. Most of these were printed from the two sets of electrotypes plates made in 1879, and the others in a similar format. Some of these were made into double or triple combinations with others of the Standard Works of the Church. Some were "vest pocket" size, and the later ones printed in Salt Lake City had a concordance added. All of these, however, maintained a constant text; i.e., the same material could be found on the same page in each text. The footnotes also remained unaltered.

In 1908, the Official Declaration by Wilford Woodruff of 1890 ending polygamy (and more commonly known as the Manifesto) along with a motion by Lorenzo Snow in conference that the Church support President Woodruff in the declaration, were incorporated into the text of the D&C. When the 1908 edition came from the press, the following announcement was made in the Deseret News:

A new edition of the Doctrine and Covenants has just been prepared and is for sale at the Deseret News Book Store. It contains for the first time, the concordance compiled by Prof. Keeler. The "News" has made arrangements with the author to have this inserted in the book hereafter. It ought to enhance its value considerably, but no increase will be made in the selling price. The edition also contains the official declaration generally known as the Manifesto of President Woodruff. We call special attention to

this edition of one of the four standard works of the Church.¹⁹⁷

In the Historical Department of the Church is a copy of the D&C published by Heber J. Grant in England during 1906. Between Section 136 and the index of the book is an additional unnumbered page containing the Manifesto. It has been tipped in by gluing it to the previous page. This additional page is cut slightly smaller than the rest of the pages in the book. Similarly, other copies of the D&C located at the Historical Department of the Church and printed in Liverpool during 1909, 1912, and 1920, have the Manifesto added in about the same way. In the case of the 1909 copy, the page has been tipped in, but in the other two copies, this unnumbered page is bound with the others.

This page was probably added to the 1906 printing after the Manifesto was first published in the 1908 edition in Utah.

Some printings of the D&C, notably the vest pocket editions, did not contain the Manifesto; however, after 1921 all copies of the D&C have it included as a regular part of the text.

THE 1921 EDITION

On March 18, 1920, Elder George F. Richards was appointed chairman of a committee to revise and correct the

¹⁹⁷The Deseret Evening News [Salt Lake City, Utah], December 18, 1908, p. 4.

Book of Mormon. The other members of the committee were Anthony W. Ivins, James E. Talmage, and Melvin J. Ballard.¹⁹⁸ The committee met frequently over the months, and by June, had expanded in size to include six members of the Quorum of Twelve.¹⁹⁹ The two additional members were not named by Elder Richards in his journal at that time; but later events show Joseph Fielding Smith to be one of them.²⁰⁰ The other might have been Anthon H. Lund, even though he was at that time a member of the First Presidency, and therefore, not one of the Twelve.²⁰¹ The work of the committee continued until the new edition of the Book of Mormon came from the press in December, 1920. In early 1921, the committee continued to meet to discuss Book of Mormon geography and associated subjects; but by February, a new assignment was being planned for them. James E. Talmage intimated that a complete revision of the D&C was to be done. He said:

. . . preliminary steps have already been taken toward a thorough revision of the Doctrine & Covenants, and we all know that the current editions, as printed in this country and in Liverpool, contains [sic] many errors by way of omission. Moreover there are certain improvements by way of Section Headings, amplification of notes, and rearrangement of text in the double column style to be made, if the present

¹⁹⁸George F. Richards Journal (1918-1920), March 18, 1920, located in the HDC.

¹⁹⁹Ibid., June 8, 1920.

²⁰⁰Ibid., October 4, 12, 1920.

²⁰¹Anthon H. Lund Journal, April 15, 1920, and May 27, 1920, located in the HDC.

tentative plans are carried into execution.²⁰²

By March, 1921, the Book of Mormon committee was given the assignment to revise the D&C. George F. Richards was still chairman of the group, and wrote in his diary:

I attended a committee meeting of what has been known as the Book of Mormon Committee to whom has been delegated the labor of revising the Doctrine & Covenants which I may now properly style the Doctrine & Covenants Committee. Later we went before the Presidency with certain recommendations.²⁰³

Again, the committee met frequently until the edition was published in December, 1921. On July 29, 1921, Elder Richards wrote this interesting item in his journal:

I attended D&C Committee meeting from 9 to 12 o'clock with other members of the Twelve when we read the revelations which do not appear in the present edition of the Doctrine & Covenants, about twenty in number with the view of recommending to the First Presidency certain of them to be included in the edition we are just now preparing.²⁰⁴

The First Presidency obviously never approved the addition of those revelations, but Elder Richards made no mention again of it in his journal.

In this edition extensive changes were made in the footnotes, the introductory statements at the beginning of the revelations were expanded, the text was divided into double columns, and the "Lectures on Faith" were deleted.

²⁰²James E. Talmage to George Albert Smith, February 23, 1921, located in the HDC.

²⁰³George F. Richards Journal (1921-1934), March 11, 1921, located in the HDC.

²⁰⁴Ibid., July 29, 1921.

On December 17, 1921, the First Presidency of the Church made an official announcement of the new edition:

OFFICIAL ANNOUNCEMENT

We have pleasure in announcing new issues of the Doctrine and Covenants and the Pearl of Great Price, with double-column pages, index and other helps, all conforming in general to the style and arrangement of the latest edition of the Book of Mormon.

The text of the Doctrine and Covenants is preceded by an "Explanatory Introduction" comprising in concise form the essential facts relating to the history of this sacred volume of latter-day revelation. Another introductory feature is the "Chronological Order of Contents" in which the several Sections are listed with date and place relating to each. Each Section is introduced by a comprehensive heading, in which are stated the circumstances under which the particular Section was given, and a brief summary of its contents. An extended "Index and Concordance" is included.

.....

We recommend these new issues of the three distinctive standard works of the Church for thoughtful and prayerful study.

Heber J. Grant,
Charles W. Penrose,
Anthony W. Ivins,
First Presidency²⁰⁵

²⁰⁵James R. Clark, op. cit., V, 207, 208.

Chapter 3

INTRODUCTION TO PART II

MANUSCRIPT BOOKS OF REVELATION

Many manuscript revelations are contained in six booklets made up by various persons at different times and circumstances. The research on their contents and the dates they were written show none of them are original records, but later works. They are still valuable sources, however, since most of the revelations in them had not been published at the time they were composed.

Book of the Law of the Lord

Although this book was not available for research, several things can be said about its contents. It not only had manuscript revelations in it, but also the names of the contributors to the Nauvoo Temple,¹ names of tithe payers,² names of the faithful,³ short biographies,⁴ blessings,⁵ and the names of those that had consecrated properties.⁶ Those

¹HC, IV, 473; V, 438; VI, 298; VII, 369.

²HC, IV, 518; VII, 358, 369.

³HC, V, 108, 124-7. ⁴HC, V, 264, 265.

⁵HC, VI, 264, 265. ⁶D&C 85:1, 2.

that had apostatized had their names blotted out of the book.⁷

The revelations known to have been placed in this book are:

Section 85	page 240
Section 103	page 23
Section 105	page 19
Section 117	page 56
Section 124 ⁸	page 1
Revelation to John Snyder	page 36 ⁹

The non-consecutive order of the revelations in the book is an indication that this is not the original source for at least some of the revelations in it.

Kirtland Revelation Book

The Kirtland Revelation Book is located in the Historical Department of the Church. It measures approximately 12 1/4 inches long, 7 3/4 inches wide, and 3/4 inch thick. It contains forty-one revelations, with one of them, Section 74, entered twice. Following is a list of the revelations in the order they appear in the book, along with the dates that four of the revelations were recorded. The names of those who signed their names as scribes are also included.

Section 76

⁷D&C 85:2-5.

⁸HC, IV, 339.

⁹HC, IV, 561.

Revelation to Lincoln Harskin

Revelation to Jesse Gause

Section 71

- " 79
- " 47
- " 72 [divided into two separate revelations.]
- " 78
- " 81
- " 80
- " 88:128-141 Frederick G. Williams

Revelation to Joseph, Sidney, and Newel

- Section 99 Frederick G. Williams
- " 84 Frederick G. Williams
- " 86 Frederick G. Williams
- " 87 Frederick G. Williams
- " 88:1-127 Frederick G. Williams

Sang in the gift of Tongues. 27 Feb. 1833

Section 89

- " 90 Frederick G. Williams
- " 91
- " 92
- " 93
- " 95
- " 96
- " 97
- " 94
- " 98

Section 100

- " 101
- " 32
- " 107:59-100
- " 65
- " 51
- " 57

Revelation to Ezra Thayre

Section 83

- " 41
- " 74
- " 66
- " 105

- | | | |
|-------|------------|-----------------|
| " 104 | Orson Hyde | August 18, 1834 |
| " 103 | Orson Hyde | August 18, 1834 |

Revelation on the United Order	Orson Hyde	August 27, 1834
-----------------------------------	------------	-----------------

Section 102

- " 106
- " 74
- " 42:73-77
- " 17

Two internal items within the Kirtland Revelation Book show it not to be an original document, but a copy. First, the revelations are not in a consecutive order according to date. Secondly, Sections 103 and 104, which have the date they were entered into the Kirtland Revelation Book, were received in February and April, 1834 respectively.

These two revelations, and all those following them, were entered into the Kirtland Revelation Book anywhere from four to sixty-two months after their reception by the Prophet.

An interesting note concerning this book is that many of the revelations have corrections penned in later. These corrections appear to be in the hand of Joseph Smith.

Book of Commandments, Law
and Covenants

There are three books measuring approximately 6 1/4 inches long, 3 3/4 inches wide, and 1/4 inch thick that were given as a collection to the Historical Department of the Church by Mrs. Abram Hollingshead, Lyman, Wyoming, from the collection of James Henry Rollins. They are similar in format, but different in the revelations they contain, with some overlapping. The first one is entitled: Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants. The other two contain no title, but for easy reference the Historical Department has given the collection the name of the first, and then designated them: Book A, Book B, and Book C.

Book A. This book contains eight revelations plus other material. They are entered in the following order:

Section 20

- " 42:11-72
- " 42:78-93
- " 42:74-77
- " 50
- " 75:1-22

Section 29

" 64

" 72

Pages with notations

Section 59

Names of persons baptized in New England

This book is in the handwriting of Orson Hyde, with a small portion by Samuel H. Smith, the Prophet's brother. These two men were called in January, 1832 (See Section 75: 13) to do missionary work in the eastern countries. On November 16, 1832, they were in Maine, and Samuel H. Smith recorded in his journal under that date:

16th this morning ordained Brother Simeon Heymouth to be an Elder of the Church of Christ. we concluded to tarry through the day because we wanted to write the church Articles & covenants of the church [Section 20] & some skeches of the La Law [Section 42] & also of the commandments & the women concluded to fix us some more cloths. thus we tarried through the day.¹⁰

Book A contains the revelations that Samuel H. Smith wanted to record, and both Book A and Samuel H. Smith's journal contain the same list of persons baptized in New England. Book A, it would then seem, is the book into which they were writing on November sixteenth.

Obviously, this booklet is not an original source of any of the revelation found in it. Unfortunately Elder Smith made no mention of the source from which they copied.

¹⁰ Samuel H. Smith Journal, November 16, 1832, located in the HDC.

Book B. Book B contains seventeen sections of the D&C in manuscript form. One, Section 64, is in the hand of John Whitmer and the rest in that of Algernon Sidney Gilbert. The contents are as follows:

Section 20

" 42:1-72

" 22

" 50

" 53

" 57

" 61

" 63

" 64

" 51

" 83:1-5

" 76

Matthew 24

Section 88:1-124

" 87

" 86 copied at Zion, 12 June 1833

" 89

Commentary on Section 88:3

Section 91

Two pages of notes on Bible references

An unidentified sermon, seven pages in length

One page of miscellaneous scriptural references

Section 86 was recorded in Book B on June 12, 1833

in Zion. All the revelations preceeding this, of course, would be dated prior to that entry. The non-consecutive recording of the revelations would indicate these were not the original documents of those revelations.

A. Sydney Gilbert traveled to Zion with the Prophet in the summer of 1831, and remained there until his death on June 29, 1834. On June 25, 1833, Sidney Rigdon, in behalf of the First Presidency, wrote a letter to the saints in Zion, and included in that letter:

We have not found the Book of Jasher, nor any other of the lost books mentioned in the Bible as yet; nor will we obtain them at present. Respecting the Apocrypha, the Lord said to us that there were many things in it which are true, and there were many things in it which are not true, and to those who desire it, should be given by the Spirit to know the true from the false.

We have received some revelations within a short time back, which you will obtain in due season. As soon as we get time, we will review the manuscripts of the Book of Mormon, after which they will be forwarded to you.¹¹

The only elders of any note going to Zion immediately after this date were Orson Hyde and John Gould. They arrived about September 28, 1833. In all probability, Section 91 (the revelation on the Apocrypha) was not available to A. Sidney Gilbert prior to their arrival.

In summary, all sections of the D&C in Book B through Section 86 were recorded on, or prior to, June 12, 1833; Section 89 on or after that date; and Section 91 between September 28, 1833 and June 29, 1834, the date of

¹¹HC, I, 363.

A. Sidney Gilbert's death.

Book C. This book contains the following four revelations:

Section 103	Orson Pratt
Section 104	Orson Pratt
Revelation: Kirtland, 28 April 1834	Orson Hyde
Section 102	Orson Hyde

Sections 103 and 104 were written by Orson Pratt, and the other two by Orson Hyde. Following Section 103 is this note in the handwriting of Orson Hyde: "Copied by O. Hyde 18 Augt. 1834." This date corresponds with the date Orson Hyde recorded the same revelation in the Kirtland Revelation Book.

Following Section 104 is this note in Orson Pratt's hand: "Copied from the original by O. Pratt." Orson Pratt recorded in his journal that he copied revelations for Joseph Smith on April 26, 1834.¹² This same revelation was recorded in the Kirtland Revelation Book on August 18, 1834 by Orson Hyde.

Following the revelation of April 28, 1834 is this note in Orson Hyde's hand: Copied from the original by Orson Hyde." This same revelation was entered in the Kirtland Revelation Book by Orson Hyde on August 27, 1834.

Following Section 102 is this note in Orson Hyde's hand: "Carefully examined 27 Augt. 1834 and recorded on the

¹²Orson Pratt Journal, April 26, 1834, located in the HDC.

Book of Rev. by O. Hyde." Section 102 is in the Kirtland Revelation Book, also in Orson Hyde's handwriting, and all four of these revelations are found together in that volume.

From the above, the first two revelations in Book C were recorded in it about April 26, 1834 by Orson Pratt, and the last two about August 27, 1834 by Orson Hyde.

Willard Richards' Pocket
Companion

Among Willard Richards' papers in the Historical Department of the Church is a small book with eight of the revelations of the D&C contained in it. They are, in the order they appear:

Section 118	
"	112
"	129
"	105
"	89
"	103
"	77
"	117:12-15

On the title page is a note that that book was written in England. Willard Richards served a mission in England from 1837 to 1841. Some of the revelations were received by Joseph Smith while Elder Richards was gone; and the third revelation in this book (Section 129) was received, according to the D&C, in 1843--two years after Willard Richards had returned home. However, Wilford Woodruff

recorded in his journal, under the date of June 27, 1839, the essential elements of that revelation. The version in this pocket companion compares favorably with Elder Woodruff's. Wilford Woodruff arrived in England on his mission on January 14, 1840; and Willard Richards would have had access to the revelation from that point on, if it hadn't already been sent through the mail. From the evidence, a possible date for this booklet would be 1840.

Journals and Diaries

There are several diaries and journals that contain one or more revelations, but none of them are as extensive as the foregoing. All other books, diaries, and journals containing revelations will be considered in Part II of this study.

ABBREVIATIONS

Part II contains 138 tables, and an analysis of each change made in every Section of the D&C. Since there are many abbreviations necessitated by these, an alphabetical list of those abbreviations used in Part II is made at this point. Full information about any publication placed in this list can be found in the bibliography at the end of this study.

ATQ

The Rise, Progress and Travels
of the Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints, being
a series of Answers to Ques-
tions [A pamphlet by George
A. Smith]

BC	Book of Commandments
Bk	Book
BLC: Bk. A	Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book A
BLC: Bk. B	Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book B
BLC: Bk. C	Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book C
BLL	Book of the Law of the Lord
BRS	Broadsheets
BYJ	Brigham Young Journal
CON	<u>The Contributor</u>
D&C	Doctrine and Covenants
DN	<u>The Deseret News</u>
DN:Ex.	<u>Deseret News Extra</u> , September, 1852
DNI	Date not identified
DNW	<u>Deseret News Weekly</u>
EJ	<u>The Elders' Journal</u>
EMS	<u>The Evening and Morning Star</u>
EMS-R	<u>The Evening and Morning Star</u> , Kirtland Reprint
EPJ	Edward Partridge Journal
EWC	Emma Smith Woodruff Collection, located in the HDC
GR	<u>The Gospel Reflector</u>
HC	<u>The History of the Church</u> , B.H. Roberts, Editor
HDC	Historical Department of the Church
HKJ	Heber C. Kimball Journal

HR	<u>The Historical Record</u>
HSJ	Hosea Stout Journal
-I	Since the number "1" and the letter "I" are identical in the small type used to indicate changes in the text of the revelations, the letter "I" is preceded by a dash.
JH	The Journal History of the Church
JCJ	John S. Carter Journal
JSJ	Joseph Smith Journal
JSL	Joseph Smith Letterbook
JWH	John Whitmer History of the Church
KCMB	Kirtland Council Minute Book
KRB	Kirtland Revelation Book
M	Manuscript
MHC	Manuscript History of the Church
MS	<u>Millennial Star</u>
Ms.	Manuscript
Mss.	Manuscripts
Ms. #1, Ms. #2, etc.	Specific manuscripts
NDG	No date given
NI	Not identified
NTG	No title given
P.C.	Punctuation Change
P.E.	Printing error
PGP	Pearl of Great Price
REV	<u>Revelations</u> [A pamphlet published in Nauvoo]

RLDS	Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
S	Supplement
S.C.	Spelling Change
S.E.	Spelling Error
SEER	<u>The Seer</u>
SR	<u>Slander Refuted</u>
TS	<u>Times and Seasons</u>
W.A.	Words added (In order for a former text to read the same as the current text, these would have to be added.)
W.C.	Words changed
WC	Newel K. Whitney collection of revelations Brigham Young University
W.D.	Words deleted (Words that are found in a former text, that are not in the current one.)
WRPC	Willard Richards' pocket com- panion
WWBC	Wilford Woodruff's Book of Com- mandments
WWC	Wilford Wood Collection
WWJ	Wilford Woodruff Journal
WWPJ	William W. Phelps Journal
ZCJ	Zebedee Coltrin Journal

TABLES 1-138 IN PART II

Associated with each section of the D&C, the Mani-
festo, and the Article on Marriage, is a table that contains
the complete bibliography of all manuscripts, periodicals

published by the Church, and editions of the D&C which contain the section. In each table, all manuscripts are listed first, then the periodicals and other publications, and finally, the editions of the D&C. They are arranged in this order rather than by date to avoid the assumption that those of later date were copied from the entry just before it in the table, etc. In most cases it is not possible to determine which are copies of others, for many manuscripts have been destroyed or lost.

Preceding each entry in the table, is a letter (M, P, or E) to indicate which entries are manuscripts, which are publications or periodicals, and which are editions of the D&C.

Dean Jessee of the Historical Department of the Church has been able to identify many of the men who wrote manuscript copies of the revelations. Wherever identification has been made, the name is given in the table.

Finally, any notes that help identify entries in the tables are given. These include the title for the revelation found in the entry, the date of the revelation, and any identifying marks.

TEXT ANALYSIS OF THE SECTIONS OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

The complete text of each section of the D&C is included in Part II. This current text is compared with all former texts identified in the associated table of manuscripts, periodicals and publications, and editions of the

D&C. This is accomplished by underlining words or phrases wherein variations occur, or by the placement of a \wedge to indicate certain notes and words or phrases of former texts not found in the current one. In the margin opposite an indicated variation is a letter or number from the following code:

1. A, B, C, . . . Z, A', B', C', etc., refer to some variation in the text, such as: words added (in order for a former text to read the same as the current text, these words would have to be added), words changed, words deleted (words that were in a former text that are not found in the current one), and some punctuation changes.

2. 1, 2, 3, etc., refer to variations in spelling, spelling errors, and some punctuation changes.

3. 1-C, 2-C, 3-C, etc., refer to spelling changes due to the capitalization or de-capitalization of words.

4. 1-S, 2-S, 3-S, etc., refer to spelling changes brought about by the addition or deletion of the letter "s" at the end of words.

Following each page of text is an analysis of all variations indicated on that page. The code number or letter from the margin has its counterpart in the analysis, followed by the type of variation, i.e., spelling change, words added, word change, words deleted, spelling error, etc. The variation itself is then given along with a list of manuscripts, periodicals, publications, and editions of the D&C in which the variation is found.

The text analysis is quite detailed for each revelation in order to determine, if possible, relationships between texts. Since many spelling changes are inconsequential, these have been separated from the more important changes by the use of a number instead of a letter in the code. Those variations that appear significant are discussed following the complete text analysis of each section.

Footnote Analysis

Many of the original footnotes put in the 1879 edition of the D&C by Orson Pratt and those assisting him, are retained in the current edition. The only revision made to these footnotes was made by the D&C Committee of 1921. If, in the footnote analysis, there are footnotes not underlined, they are the ones placed there by Orson Pratt and remained untouched by the D&C Committee. If, in the footnote analysis, there are footnotes that are underlined, they are ones inserted by the D&C Committee in 1921. Finally, if there is an \wedge between footnotes, this indicates the D&C Committee deleted some of Orson Pratt's footnotes. A number in the margin of the text associated with the \wedge is also found in the footnote analysis along with the deleted footnotes.

Special Abbreviations Used in the Text Analysis

Since there were two editions of the D&C in 1845, the one printed in Liverpool, England is designated: 1845L. The one printed in Nauvoo was a stereotype copy of the 1844

edition, and so a variation in its text is also found in the 1844 and 1846 editions printed in Nauvoo. Therefore, these three editions are designated: 1844-46N. In such a notation the 1845L edition is not included. When all of these have a common variation in text, they are designated: 1844-46.

The Journal History of the Church is listed as a manuscript, since it has never been published. This is in spite of the fact that the journal history is, in a large measure, made up from published sources. All the revelations contained in the Journal History are taken from the pages of the History of the Church, and so the notes concerning them are the same as those in the History of the Church

The History of the Church has gone through two editions. If a variation in the text of a revelation is found only in the first edition, it is designated: HC:1902 (or whatever year the particular volume was first published). If a variation is found in both editions, it is designated: HC:1902-Present.

PART II

SECTION 1 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The time and place where this revelation was received have already been discussed in the history of the publication of the Book of Commandments: pages 21 and 22 of this study. Elder Joseph Fielding Smith, however, has given this added summarization:

This revelation known as section one, was given at the wonderful conference held in Hiram, November 1 and 2, 1831, when the publication of the commandments was under consideration. The Lord here gives approval to the publication of his word for he is desirous that his will might be made known. The Gospel had been restored and the elders of the Church had been sent forth to proclaim salvation to an unbelieving world that once again men might find their way into the kingdom of God. This preface stamped the revelations with divine endorsement and therefore the revelations went forth with greater power than otherwise would have been the case, and should impress all who read them, especially members of the Church, with their responsibility to keep the commandments which the revelations contain¹

Extant Copies of Section 1

In Table 1, only one manuscript copy of Section 1 is identified. This is found in a part of the Manuscript History of the Church which is dated between 1841 and 1843.

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, II (Salt Lake City: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1949), 24.

Table 1*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 1

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	158-161	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: November 1, 1831 Title: Revelation Location: HDC
M	JH	-	November 1, 1831, pp. 1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #10	78	March, 1833	Date of Rev.: November 1, 1831 Title: REVELATION GIVEN HIRAM, OHIO, NOVEMBER 1, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #10	155, 156	May, 1836	Date of Rev.: November 1, 1831 Title: REVELATION Given Hiram, Ohio, November 1, 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	3 #5	639, 640	January 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: SECTION 1 Publisher: Ebenezer Robinson

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 1 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS	5 #7	483, 484	April 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: November 1, 1831 Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #11	164, 165	April, 1845	Date of Rev.: November 1, 1831 Title: NTG Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	83-85	Between Sep- tember, 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: November 1, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	222-224	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November 1, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		3-6	1833	Date of Rev.: NDG Note: Chapter I
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	75-77 87-91 65-68 72-75 76-80	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG until 1921, then November 1, 1831 Note: Section 1 in all editions.

This manuscript, however, is not the earliest copy, for Section 1 had already been printed in the Evening and Morning Star, the Book of Commandments, and other publications.

Text Development

The current text of Section 1 follows with each variation which has occurred between it and all the texts in Table 1 noted. Amazingly, there are few changes: the majority of them being spelling changes and errors.

One change which has historical significance is Number 7-C in verse 6 as found in the Book of Commandments. It reads: "Preface to the Book of my Commandments." The capitalization reflects the title of the book in which the revelations were to be placed.

THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

SECTION 1.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, during a special conference of Elders of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, held at Hiram, Ohio, November 1, 1831. Many revelations had been received from the Lord prior to this time; and the compilation of these for publication in book form was one of the principal subjects passed upon at the conference. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, page 222. This Section constitutes the Lord's Preface to the doctrines, covenants, and commandments given in this dispensation. — Proclamation of warning and commandment to the Church and to the inhabitants of the earth at large—The authority of the Priesthood in this dispensation attested—Second advent of the Lord Jesus Christ foretold—Authenticity of the Book of Mormon affirmed.

1-C,	2-C	1. Harken, O ye people of "my church, saith the voice of him who dwells on high, and whose eyes are upon <u>all</u> men; yea, verily I say: Harken ye people from afar; and ye that are upon the <u>islands</u> of the sea, listen together.	4. And the voice of warning shall be unto all people, by the mouths of my disciples, whom I have chosen in these last days.	
A		2. For verily the voice of the Lord is unto 'all men, and there is none to escape; and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated.	5. And they shall go forth and none shall stay them, for I the Lord have commanded them.	
3-C		3. And the rebellious shall be <u>pierced</u> with much sorrow; for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the <u>housetops</u> , and their secret acts shall be revealed.	6. Behold, this is mine authority, and the 'authority of my <u>servants</u> , and my <u>preface unto the book of my commandments</u> , which I have given them to publish unto you, O inhabitants of the <u>earth</u> .	6-C 7-C
	4		7. Wherefore, fear and tremble, O ye people, for <u>what</u> I the Lord have decreed in them shall be fulfilled.	8-C
	5			9
1,	2	a. ver. 30. 5:14. 10:53-56. 11:16. 18:4. 5. 20:1-4. 21:1-4. 22:3. 23:2-5. 7. 24:9. 10. 28:12. 13. 30:6. 7. 33:5. 37:3. 38:34. 39:13. 41:3. 9. 42:1. 8. 43:1. 2. 44:1. 45:1. 6. 46:1-5. 49:14. 50:1. 4. 51:4. 5. 55:2. 4. 56:10. 57:1. 58:1. 60:1. 8. 9. 61:2. 62:1. 63:46. 63. 64:1. 26. 37. 67:1. 68:7. 14. 69:3. 7. 70:1. 5. 6. 10. 71:2. 72:1. 2. 20. 25. 73:1. 75:23. 24. 76:54. 77:11. 78:1. 4. 81:1. 82:18. 21. Sec. 83. 84:2. 17. 88:127. 89:1. 90:13. 15. 16. 93:22. 94:3. 97:5. 98:6. 19. 101:72. 75. 102:1. 2. 103:23. 29. 104:1. 59. 105:2. 7. 8. 106:1. 8. 107:1. 4. 5. 109:72. 73. 79. 112:27. 115:3. 4. 117:13. 119:2. Sec. 120. 124:84. 128:4. 10. 21. 133:1. 8. 16. 136:2. 41. b. vers. 4. 11. 34. 35. 5:5. 18:26. 28. 39:15. 42:58. 43:20-23. 45:40. 71. 49:10. 58:9. 10. 11. 68:8. 77:11. 84:74. 75. 88:104. 90:8-11. 124:3. 133:7-25. 63-74. c. vers. 4. 5. 17. 18. 19. 23-28. 30. 124:123-145.		
5,	6			

Text Analysis: Page 1*

A	W.A.	MHC
1-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. Him	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C. Islands	MHC
4	S.E. peirced	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 1 (continued)

5	S.C. House-tops	EMS-R; MHC; TS:3, 5
	house tops	MS:5, 14
6-C	S.C. Servants	MHC
7-C	S.C. Preface unto the Book of my Commandments	BC
8-c	S.C. Earth	MHC
9	S.E. whot	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 1*

1. 47:3; 48:6
- 2 52:39, 41; 53:1, 4
- 3 77:5
- 4 85:1, 4, 11; 86:3
- 5 133:63-74, 8, 9, 16, 37
- 6 6

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

8. And verily I say unto you, that they who go forth, bearing these tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, to them is power given to seal both on earth and in heaven, the unbelieving and rebellious;
9. Yea, verily, to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked without measure—
10. Unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his work, and measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man.
11. Wherefore the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear:
12. Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh;
13. And the anger of the Lord is kindled, and his sword is bathed in heaven, and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth.
14. And the arm of the Lord shall be revealed; and the day cometh that they who will not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people;
15. For they have strayed from mine ordinances, and have broken mine everlasting covenant;
16. They seek not the Lord to establish his righteousness, but every man walketh in his own way, and after the image of his own God, whose image is in the likeness of the world, and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.
17. Wherefore, I the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon the inhabitants of the earth, called upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments;
18. And also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim these things unto the world; and all this that it might be fulfilled, which was written by the prophets—
19. The weak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones, that man should not counsel his fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh—
20. But that every man might speak in the name of God the Lord, even the Savior of the world;
21. That faith also might increase in the earth;
22. That mine everlasting covenant might be established;
- d. 24:15. 60:15. 68:12. 75:18—22. 77:8, 12. 84:74, 92—95. 88:84. 103:24—26. 124:93. 128:8—11. 133:71—74. e. vers. 35, 36. 29:9—11. 33:17, 18. 34:6—9, 12. 35:15, 16, 26, 27. 36:8. 38:9. 39:20, 21, 23, 24. 41:4. 43:17—19, 23—31. 45:36—50, 56—63. 49:6, 7, 23—25, 28. 51:20. 54:10. 61:38, 39. 63:32—35, 53, 54. 64:23, 24. 65:5, 6. 68:11, 35. 78:20—22. 84:118, 119. 87:8. 88:86—110. 97:22—26. 99:5. 101:3, 22—37, 64—66. 104:59. 110:16. 112:24, 34. 124:10, 124. 130:14—17. 133:2, 3, 10, 11, 17—25, 36—55. f. ver. 14, 5:5, 8, 19, 20. 29:14—21. 35:14. 43:17—27. 45:26, 30—33, 45, 47—50, 63, 69. 63:6, 32—34. 87:1—8. 88:35, 87—91. 97:22—24. 101:10, 11. 112:23, 24. 133:2, 3, 49—51. Isa. 34:1—8. 66:15, 16. Rev. 19:11—21. g. 5:19, 20. 29:9—11. 35:14. 38:6, 8, 12. 45:30—33, 44. 49, 50, 57, 75. 49:6, 10. 50:8. 56:1, 3, 4. 63:6, 32—37. 84:92—98. 86:7. 87:6. 88:84, 85. 97:7, 22, 25. 99:4, 5. 101:10, 11. 102:23—26. 133:2, 49—52, 63, 64, 65—74. Acts 3:22, 23. h. 22:1—4. Isa. 24:5, 6. i. 29:21. 35:11. 86:3—7. 88:94, 105. 101:65, 66. 133:5, 7, 14. Jer. 51:8. Rev. 14:8, 18:2. j. vers. 23, 24. 35:13. 124:1. 1 Cor. 1:26—29. k. 22:1, 3. 39:11. 45:9. 49:9. 66:2. 76:69, 101. 78:11. 82:15. 84:40, 41, 48, 57, 99. 88:131, 133. 98:14, 15. 101:39. 104:4, 5. 107:19. 132:4, 5, 19, 26, 27, 41, 42. Jer. 31:31—33. Ezek. 37:28.

Text Analysis: Page 2

A	W.D.	precieus	MHC
B	W.C.	unto	TS:3, 5; MS:5
C	W.C.	who	MHC
D	W.A.		TS:3
E	W.A.		TS:3, 5; MS:5
F	W.C.	shall	MS:5
G	W.C.	Joseph	EMS; BC

Text Analysis: Page 2 (continued)

G (continued)

	S.C.	Joseph Smith, jr.	EMS-R; D&C: 1835, 1844-46N
		Joseph Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Joseph Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L-1920; MS: 5, 14
H	W.C.	should	EMS; BC
1-C	S.C.	Seal	MHC
2	P.E.	acording	D&C:1852
3-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Prophets and Apostles	MS:14
5-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS:14
6	S.C.	fellow-men	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869
7	S.C.	Saviour	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1920; MS:5, 14

Footnote Analysis: Page 2

1	33:3
2	61
3	67:12
4	8
5	14

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 1.

3

- 1, 2-C 23. That the fulness of my gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world, and before kings and rulers.
24. Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me, and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding.
25. And inasmuch as they erred it might be made known;
26. And inasmuch as they sought wisdom they might be instructed;
27. And inasmuch as they sinned they might be chastened, that they might repent;
28. And inasmuch as they were humble they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time.
- A 29. And after having received
3-C the record of the Nephites, yea,
B even my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., might have power to 'translate through the mercy of God, by the power of God, the Book of Mormon.
- 4-C 30. And also those to whom these commandments were given, might have "power to lay the foundation of this church, and to bring it "forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth, with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking unto the church collectively and not individually—
- 5-C 31. For I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance;
- 5-C 32. Nevertheless, he that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven;
33. And he that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received; for my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of Hosts.
34. And again, verily I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth: I the Lord am willing to make these things known unto "all flesh;
35. For I am no respecter of persons, and will that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand, when "peace shall be taken from the earth, and the "devil shall have power over his own dominion.
- E 36. And also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon "Idumea, or the world.
- 12-C 37. Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful, and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
- 13-C 38. What I the Lord have spoken, I have spoken, and I excuse not myself; and "though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled, whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same.
- F 39. For behold, and lo, the Lord is God, and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.
- 14
- 1, 2 1, 3:12. 5:4. 30. 31. 6:25. 28. 9:1-3. 5. 10. 10:1-4. 7. 10. 11. 13. 15. 18. 30. 31. 34. 41. 45. 17:6. 20:8. 21:1. 37:1. 90:13. 93:53. 107:92. 124:125. Mos. 28:13. 14. x. see c. m. see a. n. see b. o. 87:1. 2. 6. 112:24. p. 35:11. c. see f. and g. r. 45:25. 56:11. 64:31. 32. 109:44. Matt. 5:18. 24:35.

Text Analysis: Page 3

- A W.C. After they, having received EMS; BC
- B W.C. Joseph EMS; BC
S.C. Joseph Smith, jr. EMS-R; D&C:1835,
1844-46N; TS:3, 5
Joseph Smith, Jr. MHC
Joseph Smith, jun. D&C:1845L, 1849-
1920; MS:5, 14
- C W.D. for EMS; BC
- D W.C. to EMS; BC
- E W.A. EMS-R

Text Analysis: Page 3 (continued)

F	W.A.	D&C:1845L
1	S.C. fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
2-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C. Record	MHC
4-C	S.C. book	EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 44- 46N; EMS-R; TS:3
5-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
6	S.C. repenteth and doeth	EMS; BC
7	S.C. repenteth	EMS; BC
8	S.C. hath	EMS; BC
9-C	S.C. spirit	D&C:1876
10-C	S.C. Lord of hosts	EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; TS:3, 5; MS:5, 14
11	S.C. willeth	EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; TS:3, 5; MS:5
12-C	S.C. His Saints his Saints	MS:14; HC:1902 MHC
13-C	S.C. Judgment	MHC
14	S.C. for ever	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869; MS:5, 14

Footnote Analysis: Page 3

- 1 1:29
- 2 9:12
- 3 77:15
- 4 57:11

SECTION 2 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Joseph Smith recorded that during the night of September 21st and 22nd, 1823, Moroni, an ancient Nephite Prophet, made three appearances in his bedroom.¹ Moroni's message to him included prophecies from the Old Testament and the explanation of their fulfillment in these latter days. The last two verses of Malachi were quoted by Moroni with some variation from the text of the King James Bible, and Section 2 is this extract from Malachi. Section 2 was not published as part of the D&C until 1876 when Elder Orson Pratt, under the direction of President Brigham Young, included it in that edition.

This section, being placed in the D&C, gives added emphasis to the prophecy of the return of the Prophet Elijah. Only thirteen years after the revelation was given, Elijah appeared to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery as recorded in Section 110:13-16. Also, Section 128:17, 18, 24, and 25 explain the means whereby the Church can accomplish the mission given it by this ancient prophet.

Extant Copies of Section 2

Since Moroni's visit to Joseph Smith is part of the Prophet's history, Section 2 was widely published in early

¹HC, I, 9-14.

periodicals of the Church. Table 2 is a bibliography of the known copies of this revelation. The earliest one is found in the Manuscript History of the Church, which is the complete hand-written history of the Prophet.

Text Development

Other than the phrase, "He quoted the next verse differently," which is found between verses 1 and 2 whenever this revelation is read in its historical setting, there are no significant variations in the text.

Table 2*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 2

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	5, 6	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	7	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #12	753	April 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823 Title: NTG Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #4	53	August, 1842	Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823 Title: NTG Publisher: Parley P. Pratt and Thomas Ward
P	PGP	1851 1878 1879 1882 1888	41 50 63 63 95	1851-Present	Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823 Title: NTG

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 2 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	PGP (continued)	1891 1902- Present	63 51		
P	MS	14S	4	Between Sep- ember 25, and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823 Title: NTG Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HR	7 #1-3	358	January, 1888	Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823 Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HC	1	12	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823 Title: NTG Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	76 80, 81	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: September 21, 1823

4 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 2, 3.

SECTION 2.

WORDS SPOKEN BY MORONI, the Angel, to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while in his father's house at Manchester, New York, on the evening of September 21, 1823. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, page 12. Moroni was the last of a long line of historians who had made the record that is now before the world as the Book of Mormon. Compare Malachi 4:5, 6. See also Sections 27:9 and 110:13-16.

- A 1. Behold, I will reveal unto you the Priesthood, by the hand of ^{1-C} 'Elijah the prophet, before the ^{2-C} coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord. 8 2. And he shall plant in the hearts of the children the promises made to the fathers, and the hearts of the children shall turn to their fathers. 3. If it were not so, the whole earth would be utterly wasted at his coming.

SECTION 3.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1823, relating to the loss of certain manuscripts of the first part of the Book of Mormon, which Joseph had reluctantly allowed to pass from his custody to that of Martin Harris, who had served for a brief period as scribe in the translation of the Book of Mormon. This revelation was given through the Urim and Thummim. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 21. Compare Section 10.

1. The works, and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be frustrated, neither can they come to naught. 2. For God doth not walk in crooked paths, neither doth he turn to the right hand nor to the left, neither doth he vary from that which he hath said, therefore his paths are straight, and his course is "one eternal round. 3. Remember, remember that it is not the work of God that is frustrated, but the work of men; 4. For although a man may have many revelations, and have power to do many mighty works, yet if he boasts in his own strength, and sets at naught the counsels of God, and follows after the dictates of his own will and carnal desires, he must fall and incur the vengeance of a just God upon him. 5. Behold, you have been entrusted with these things, but how strict were your commandments; and remember also the promises which were made to you, if you did not transgress them. 6. And behold, how oft you have transgressed the commandments and the laws of God, and have gone on in the persuasions of men. 7. For, behold, you should not have feared man more than God.
- a. 27:9. 35:4. 98:16. 17. 110:13. 14. 128:17. 133:55. Mal. 4:5. 6. b. see c. sec. 1. Isa. 2:12. 13:6. Joel 1:15. Zeph. 1:7. 14. Mal. 4:5. Acts 2:20. 1 Thes. 5:2. 2 Pet. 3:10. c. 27:9. 110:15. 128:17. Mal. 4:6. 3 Ne. 25:5. 6. Sec. 3: a. 35:1. 1 Ne. 10:19.

Text Analysis: Page 4*

- A Note: Verse 1 enclosed in quotation marks MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
PGP:1851-1891
- B W.D. He also quoted the next verse differently: MHC; TS; MS:3, 14;
PGP:1851-Present;
HC:1902-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 4 (continued)

C	Note: Verses 2 and 3 enclosed in quotation marks	MHC; TS; MS:3, 14 PGP:1851-1891
1-C	S.C. priesthood	MS:3
2-C	S.C. Prophet	MS:14

SECTION 3 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the early stages of the translation of the Book of Mormon plates, Martin Harris acted as scribe for the Prophet Joseph Smith. They labored from about April 12 to June 14, 1828, during which time they wrote one hundred sixteen pages of manuscript on foolscap paper. The Prophet's mother tells in her account of Joseph Smith about the efforts of Martin Harris' wife to frustrate the work. She complained bitterly about her husband's volunteer labor for the Prophet, and so Martin requested permission to satisfy his wife's objections by allowing her and other members of the family to read what they had thus far translated. Lucy Mack Smith records in great detail what Martin Harris did with the manuscript after Joseph reluctantly surrendered it to his care, how the manuscript was lost, the anguish felt by both Joseph and Martin, and evidence that Mrs. Harris was the one responsible for the theft.¹ She then explained what happened to Joseph in consequence of these events:

"On leaving you," said Joseph, "I returned immediately home. Soon after my arrival, I commenced humbling myself in mighty prayer before the Lord, and, as I was pouring out my soul in suppli-

¹Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), pp. 116-132.

cation to God, that if possible I might obtain mercy at his hands and be forgiven of all that I had done contrary to his will, an angel stood before me, and answered me saying, that I had sinned in delivering the manuscript into the hands of a wicked man, and, as I had ventured to become responsible for his faithfulness, I would of necessity have to suffer the consequences of his indiscretion, and I must now give up the Urim and Thummim into his (the angel's) hands.

"This I did as I was directed, and as I handed them to him, he remarked, 'If you are very humble and penitent, it may be you will receive them again; if so, it will be on the twenty-second of next September.'"

Joseph then related a revelation which he received soon after the angel visited him. [Part of Section 3 follows]²

Joseph Smith, in his history, gives a little more detail about the reception of Section 3. He wrote:

Immediately after my return home, I was walking out a little distance, when, behold, the former heavenly messenger appeared and handed to me the Urim and Thummim again--for it had been taken from me in consequence of my having wearied the Lord in asking for the privilege of letting Martin Harris take the writings, which he lost by transgression--and I inquired of the Lord through it, and obtained the following: [Section 3 follows]³

Extant Copies of Section 3

Known copies of this revelation are found in Table 3. Among them is an early manuscript of the first ten verses that is in an unknown hand and undated. A curious thing about this manuscript is that in the letter of which it is a part, both Joseph Smith and Martin Harris are referred to in the first person. Since this manuscript is undated, the earliest authenticated copy is found in the Book of

²Ibid., pp. 133, 134.

³HC, I, 21, 22.

Table 3*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 3

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: And I enquired of the Lord through the Urim and obtained the following Revelation Location: HDC Notes: Verses 1-10 only are included. The revelation is included on the last two pages of a four page let- ter about Martin Harris and his experiences with Professors Anthon and Mitchell. The letter is in the first person for both Martin Harris and Joseph Smith.
M	MHC	Blk. A-1	10, 11	Between June 11 and Nov- ember 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: July, 1828 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith jr, given July 1828 concerning certain manuscripts on the first part of the book of Mormon which had been taken from the possession of Martin

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the
key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 3 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)				Harris. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduc- tion	12	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #14	786	May 16, 1842	Date of Rev.: July, 1828 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr. given July, 1828 concerning certain manuscripts on the first part of the Book of Mormon, which had been taken from the possession of Martin Harris Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #6	102, 103	October, 1842	Date of Rev.: July, 1828 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jun., given July, 1828, concerning certain manuscripts on the first part of the Book of Mormon, which had been taken from the possession of Martin Harris</u> Publisher: Parley P. Pratt and Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	8	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: July, 1828 Title: Same as for MS: 3 #6. Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

Table 3 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	22, 23	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1828 Title: Same as for MS:3 #6 Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		7-9	1833	Date of Rev.: July, 1828 Note: Chapter II
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	156, 157 229-231 169-171 76-78 81-83	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1828 Notes: Section 30 in the 1835-1869 editions

Commandments.

Text Development

Verses 16-18a of this revelation, as found in the Book of Commandments, state that the Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites will come to the knowledge of the Nephites, Jacobites, etc. All other copies of this revelation say that they will come to a knowledge of the Savior.

Although there are several other variations in the texts of this section, none of them change the meaning or message of the revelation.

4 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 2, 3.

SECTION 2.

WORDS SPOKEN BY MORONI, the Angel, to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while in his father's house at Manchester, New York, on the evening of September 21, 1823. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, page 12. Moroni was the last of a long line of historians who had made the record that is now before the world as the *Book of Mormon*. Compare Malachi 4:5, 6. See also Sections 27:9 and 110:13-16.

1. Behold, I will reveal unto you the Priesthood, by the hand of ^aElijah the prophet, before the ^bcoming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord.
2. And he shall plant in the hearts of the children the promises made to the fathers, and the hearts of the children ^cshall turn to their fathers.
3. If it were not so, the whole earth would be utterly wasted at his coming.

SECTION 3.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1828, relating to the loss of certain manuscripts of the first part of the *Book of Mormon*, which Joseph had reluctantly allowed to pass from his custody to that of Martin Harris, who had served for a brief period as scribe in the translation of the *Book of Mormon*. This revelation was given through the Urim and Thummim. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 21. Compare Section 10.

1. The works, and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be frustrated, neither can they come to naught.
2. For God doth not walk in crooked paths, neither doth he turn to the right hand nor to the left, neither doth he vary from that which he hath said, therefore his paths are straight, and his course is ^aone eternal round.
3. Remember, remember that it is not the work of God that is frustrated, but the work of men;
4. For although a man may have many revelations, and have power to do many mighty works, yet if he boasts in his own strength, and sets at naught the counsels of God, and follows after the dictates of his own will and carnal desires, he must fall and incur the vengeance of a just God upon him.
5. Behold, you have been entrusted with these things, but how strict were your commandments; and remember also the promises which were made to you, if you did not transgress them.
6. And behold, how oft you have transgressed the commandments and the laws of God, and have gone on in the persuasions of men.
7. For, behold, you should not have feared man more than God.
- ^a 27:9. 35:4. 98:16. 17. 110:13. 14. 128:17. 133:55. Mal. 4:5, 6. ^b see c. sec. 1. Isa. 2:12. 13:6. Joel 1:15. Zeph. 1:7. 14. Mal. 4:5. Acts 2:20. 1 Thes. 5:2. 2 Pet. 3:10. ^c 27:9. 110:15. 128:17. Mal. 4:6. 3 Ne. 25:5, 6. Sec. 3: a, 35:1. 1 Ne. 10:19.

Text Analysis: Page 4*

A	W.C.	unto	D&C:1844-46
B	W.A.		Ms. #1
1	S.C.	nought	Ms. #1; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14;

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 4 (continued)

1 (continued)

HC:1902

2-C S.C. He

MS:14; HC:1902

3-C S.C. His

MS:14; HC:1902

4 S.C. strait

BC; MHC; TS; MS:3

5 S.E. cours

Ms. #1

6 S.C. intrusted

Ms. #1; BC; D&C:
1835-1920; TS;
MS:3

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 3.

5

- 1 Although men set at naught the counsels of God, and despise his words—
- 2-C 8. Yet you should have been faithful; and he would have extended his arm and supported you
- 3-C against all the fiery darts of the adversary; and he would have
- 2-C been with you in every time of trouble.
9. Behold, thou art Joseph, and thou wast chosen to do the work of the Lord, but because of transgression, if thou art not aware thou wilt fail.
- A 10. But remember, God is merciful; therefore, repent of that which thou hast done which is contrary to the commandment which I gave you, and thou art still chosen, and art again called to the work;
- 8 11. Except thou do this, thou shalt be delivered up and become as other men, and have no more gift.
- C 12. And when thou deliveredst up that which God had given thee sight and power to translate, thou deliveredst up that which was sacred into the hands of a wicked man,
- 4 13. Who has set at naught the counsels of God, and has broken the most sacred promises which were made before God, and has depended upon his own judgment and boasted in his own wisdom.
- D 14. And this is the reason that thou hast lost thy privileges for a season—
15. For thou hast suffered the counsel of thy director to be trampled upon from the beginning.
16. Nevertheless, my work shall go forth, for inasmuch as the knowledge of a Savior has come unto the world, through the testimony of the Jews, even so shall the knowledge of a Savior come unto my people—
17. And to the Nephites, and the Jacobites, and the Josephites, and the Zoramites, through the testimony of their fathers—
18. And this testimony shall come to the knowledge of the Lamanites, and the Lemuelites, and the Ishmaelites, who dwined in unbelief because of the iniquity of their fathers, whom the Lord has suffered to destroy their brethren the Nephites, because of their iniquities and their abominations.
19. And for this very purpose are these plates preserved, which contain these records—that the promises of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he made to his people;
20. And that the Lamanites might come to the knowledge of their fathers, and that they might know the promises of the Lord, and that they may believe the gospel and rely upon the merits of Jesus Christ, and be glorified through faith in his name, and that through their repentance they might be saved. Amen.
- b, see 1, sec. 1. c. 20:26, John 5:39, Acts 17:11, Rom. 9:3-5, 11:30, 31. d, 1 Ne. 13:30. 2 Ne. 29:12-13, Al. 45:10-14, e, 10:46-52, 109:65, Enos 13. f, Morm. 8:2, 3, g, 10:48, 28:8, 9, 14, 30:6, 49:24, 54:8, h, 1:32, 6:9, 11:9, 18:6, 18:6, 9, 11-15, 22, 41, 42, 44, 19:4, 13-17, 20, 21, 31, 20:5, 29, 37, 71, 72, 29:42, 44, 49, 33:10, 11, 34:6, 35:5, 36:6, 39:13, 42:20, 21, 23-25, 28, 37, 77, 43:20-22, 44:3, 49:2, 8, 13, 26, 53:3, 55:2, 56:14, 58:42, 43, 48, 63:15, 63, 64:12, 84:27, 41, 57, 98:41-44, 47, 109:21, 29, 50, 53, 124:50, 133:62.

Text Analysis: Page 5

- A W.C. and he will only cause thee to be afflicted for a season, and thou art still chosen, and wilt again be called BC
- B W.D. and BC
- C W.C. gave MHC
- D W.A. MHC
- E W.C. Verses 16, 17, and 18a as found in the BC BC
read as follows:

Text Analysis: Page 5 (continued)

E (continued)

Nevertheless, my work shall go forth and BC
 accomplish my purposes, for as the know-
 ledge of a Savior has come into the world,
 even so shall the knowledge of my people,
 the Nephites, and the Jacobites, and the
 Josephites, and the Zoramites, come to the
 knowledge of the Lamanites, and the Lemuel-
 ites and the Ishmaelites

F	W.C.	to the Jacobites and to the Josephites	D&C:1845L
G	W.C.	which	BC
H	W.C.	who have been	BC
I	W.A.		BC
J	W.D.	unbelief	MHC
K	W.C.	a	MHC
L	W.C.	might	MHC; MS:14
M	W.C.	or	D&C:1844-46
1	S.C.	nought	Ms. #1; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
4	S.C.	nought	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14; HC:1902
5	S.C.	Saviour	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
6-S	S.C.	iniquities	BC; MHC
7-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902

(Footnote analysis on the following page)

Footnote Analysis: Page 5*

- 1 Sec. 1:29
- 2 Mor. 9:24
- 3 Indians among whom there is a mixture of the Nephites.
- 4 Near the close of the fourth century of our era.
- 5 5:19
- 6 45:2

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 4 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

After the events had passed in which the manuscript of the first part of the Book of Mormon was lost, the Prophet's parents traveled to Pennsylvania to see their son. Lucy Mack Smith faithfully recorded their visit in these words:

For nearly two months after Joseph returned to his family, in Pennsylvania, we heard nothing from him, and becoming anxious about him, Mr. Smith and myself set off to make him a visit. When we came within three-quarters of a mile of the house, Joseph started to meet us, telling his wife, as he left, that father and mother were coming. When he met us, his countenance wore so pleasant an aspect, that I was convinced he had something agreeable to communicate with regard to the work in which he was engaged. When I entered, the first thing which attracted my attention was a red morocco trunk, lying on Emma's bureau, which Joseph shortly informed me contained the Urim and Thummim, and the plates.¹

The concern of his parents was only natural for the last time they had seen their son he was in great distress over the loss of the manuscript. Father Smith came: ". . . undoubtedly, to learn more of the work, to the divinity of which he had already borne testimony. Then the Prophet received this Revelation for his beloved father."²

¹Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), p. 133.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Company, 1957), p. 23.

Joseph Smith recorded:

In the month of February, 1829, my father came to visit us, at which time I received the following revelation for him.³

Extant Copies of Section 4

The known copies of Section 4, as shown in Table 4, include one early manuscript in the hand of Edward Partidge. It is part of a collection of copies he made of several revelations from the D&C, the vision of Enoch, and excerpts from the Inspired Version of the Bible. These copies may have been made during the visit of Edward Partidge and Sidney Rigdon to the Prophet in December 1830, since all the revelations in the collection closely fit that period.

Text Development

Verses 6 and 7, as found in Manuscript #1 and the Book of Commandments have received quite a revision in all other copies. It appears the changes were made to bring these verses in closer harmony with II Peter 1:5-7.

³HC, I, 28.

Table 4*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 4

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: Not legible Title: A revelation from the Lord unto _____ (Not legible) Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	11	Between June 11 and Nov- ember 3, 2839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: February, 1829 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith Senr given February 1829 Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduc- tion	12	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #16	817	June 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: February, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith,</u> <u>Sen., given February, 1829</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #7	118	November, 1842	Date of Rev.: February, 1829

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 4 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	3 #7 (continued)			Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	10, 11	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: February, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	28	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		9	1833	Date of Rev.: February, 1829 Note: Chapter III
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	158 231, 232 171, 172 78, 79 83, 84	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1829. In the 1866 edition: February, 182 Note: Section 31 in the 1835-1869 editions

SECTION 4.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to his father, Joseph Smith, Sen., at Harmony, Pennsylvania, February, 1829. — Qualifications for the labors of the ministry are set forth.

A	1	1. Now behold, a <u>marvelous</u>	his might, the same layeth up in	D
	8	work is about to come <u>forth</u>	store that he <u>perisheth</u> not, but	4
		among the children of men.	bringeth salvation to his soul;	
		2. Therefore, O ye that em-	5. <u>And</u> faith, hope, charity <u>and</u>	2, E, 2
		bark in the service of God, see	love, with an eye single to the	
	2	that ye serve him with all your	glory of God, <u>qualify</u> him for the	F
	C	heart, might, mind <u>and</u> strength,	work.	
		that ye may stand blameless be-	6. Remember faith, virtue,	G
		fore God at the last day.	knowledge, temperance, patience,	
		3. Therefore, if ye have desires	brotherly kindness, <u>godliness</u> ,	5-C
		to serve God ye are called to the	charity, humility, diligence.	
		work;		
		4. For behold the field is 'white	7. 'Ask, <u>and</u> ye shall receive;	2
	2	already to harvest; <u>and</u> lo, he	knock, <u>and</u> it shall be opened unto	2
	3	that thrusteth in his sickle with	you. <u>Amen</u> .	6-C

SECTION 5.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, March, 1829. — Three witnesses to the Book of Mormon are promised, of whom Martin Harris is to be one if he shall prove himself worthy—Baptism is foreshadowed, but as no one had at this time been ordained to administer the ordinance, patient waiting is enjoined—Note that ordination followed, a few weeks later; see Section 18.

1. Behold, I say unto you, that as my servant Martin Harris has desired a witness at my hand, that you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., have got the plates of which you have testified and borne record that you have received of me;

2. And now, behold, this shall you say unto him—he who spake unto you, said unto you: I, the Lord, am God, and have given these things unto you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and have commanded you that you should stand as a witness of these things;

3. And I have caused you that you should enter into a covenant with me, that you should not show them except to those “persons to whom I commanded you; and you have no power over them except I grant it unto you.

4. And you have a ‘gift to translate the plates; and this is the first gift that I bestowed upon

b, 6:1. 18:44. 38:12. 76:114. 95:4. 101:95. 121:12. 128:21. 29:14.
b, 11:3. 12:3. 14:3. 33:3. 7. 101:64. John 4:35. c, 4:7. 6:5. 11, 14, 15. 7:1
8:1. 9. 11. 9:7. 8. 11:5. 12:5. 14:5. 8. 18:18. 19:38. 29:6, 34. 35:9. 42:3. 56,
61, 62. 38. 46:7. 29. 30. 49:26. 50:31. 66:9. 75:27. 88:63. 83. 101:27. 103:31,
35. 132:40. Matt. 7:7. 8. Luke 18:1. James 1:5. Sac. 5: a, see Testimony of
Eight Witnesses, Book of Mormon. b, see 1, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 6*

A	W.D.	Saying	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		Ms. #1
C	W.C.	you	MHC
D	W.C.	his	Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 6 (continued)

E	W.D. and	MHC
F	W.C. Constitutes S.C. qualifies	Ms. #1 BC; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS; MS:3
G	W.C. Note: Verse 6 reads as fol- lows: Remember temperance, pati- ence, humility, diligence, &c.	Ms. #1; BC
1	S.C. marvellous	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; MS:3, 14
2	S.C. &	Ms. #1
3	P.E. thursteth	TS
4	S.C. perish	Ms. #1; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
5-C	S.C. Godliness	MHC
6-C	S.C. amen	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 6*

1 50:2

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 5 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

About seven months after the loss of the Book of Mormon manuscript, the Prophet's parents (as mentioned in Section 4) visited him in Pennsylvania. They were concerned that Joseph might not any more be considered worthy to do the work of the Lord. The angel had taken the Urim and Thummim shortly after the loss of the manuscript, returned them only long enough for Joseph to receive what is now Section 3 of the D&C, and then took them from him again. Joseph related these events to his parents and then added:

"After the angel left me," said he, "I continued my supplications to God, without cessation, and on the twenty-second of September, I had the joy and satisfaction of again receiving the Urim and Thummim, with which I have again commenced translating, and Emma writes for me, but the angel said that the Lord would send me a scribe, and I trust his promise will be varified. The angel seemed pleased with me when he gave me back the Urim and Thummim, and he told me that the Lord loved me, for my faithfulness and humility."¹

Even though Joseph had Emma as a scribe, he translated very little during that winter for he spent most of his time during this period laboring on his small farm to support his family.² Shortly after the visit of the

¹Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), p. 135.

²HC, I, 28.

Prophet's parents, Martin Harris came again to Joseph. Elder Joseph Fielding Smith tells us Martin Harris wanted the comforting assurance of the Lord that he was still accepted. Elder Smith wrote:

Having humbly repented of his folly which brought upon him the charge from the Lord of wickedness, Martin Harris again sought the Prophet Joseph Smith and pleaded for the privilege to become one of the three witnesses which were spoken of in the Book of Mormon. (2 Nephi 27:12-14.) It was in the Summer of 1828 when the manuscript was lost and in March, 1829, when Martin again plead with the Prophet for this great privilege of being a witness. The Lord hearkened to his request and the Lord gave the revelation known as section five in the Doctrine and Covenants.³

Extant Copies of Section 5

Table 5 lists all the known copies of Section 5 considered in this study. Of them, Manuscript #1 appears to be the earliest document. It was in the possession of Newel K. Whitney as part of his collection of revelations.

Text Development

As is readily seen in the text analysis, there have been many variations in the text of Section 5. Manuscript #1 appears to be an early form, the Book of Commandments a later form containing some additions, and the text in the 1835 edition of the D&C with more refinements.

Since 1835, there are few variations in the text, and from our viewpoint today, it would appear that the Book

³ Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), pp. 35, 36.

Table 5*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 5

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: BYU Notes: A four page document. On the last page are some arithmetic calculations plus this phrase: Respecting translating the Book of Mormon
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	11-13	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: March, 1829 Title: Revelation given March, 1829 Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	16, 17	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #16	817, 818	June 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: March, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given March 1829</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 5 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	3 #7	113-120	November, 1842	Date of Rev.: March, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given March, 1829</u> Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	11, 12	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: March, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given March, 1829</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	28-31	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given March, 1829</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		10-13	1833	Date of Rev.: March, 1829 Note: Chapter IV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	158-160 232-236 172-175 79-82 85-88	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1829 Note: Section 32 in the 1835-1869 editions

of Commandments committee made corrections of an earlier document, and the 1835 D&C committee put the revelation in its more refined form.

There are several reasons why Section 5 has had so many changes made in its text. One of the major ones is found in the Book of Commandments and Manuscript #1, wherein Joseph Smith and Martin Harris are referred to in the third person. In all other copies they are in the second person. A second major variation is the addition of verses six and seventeen, which tell of the proposed ordination of Martin Harris to the priesthood. Also, verses eighteen, nineteen, and twenty-nine reflect major changes from the way they are found in the Book of Commandments and Manuscript #1.

SECTION 4.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to his father, Joseph Smith, Sen., at Harmony, Pennsylvania, February, 1829. — Qualifications for the labors of the ministry are set forth.

1. Now behold, a "marvelous" work is about to come forth among the children of men.
2. Therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day.
3. Therefore, if ye have desires to serve God ye are called to the work;
4. For behold the field is "white" already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perisheth not, but bringeth salvation to his soul;
5. And faith, hope, charity and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualify him for the work.
6. Remember faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
7. "Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

SECTION 5.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, March, 1829. — Three witnesses to the Book of Mormon are promised, of whom Martin Harris is to be one if he shall prove himself worthy—Baptism is foreshadowed, but as no one had at this time been ordained to administer the ordinance, patient waiting is enjoined—Note that ordination followed, a few weeks later; see Section 13.

- | | | | | | |
|----|------|-----|--|-------------------------------------|------|
| A, | B, | C | 1. Behold, I say unto you, that | have commanded you that you | N |
| | | D | as my servant Martin Harris has | should stand as a witness of these | O |
| A, | I-C, | E | desired a witness at my hand, | things; | |
| | | F | that you, my servant Joseph Smith, | 3. And I have caused you that | P, Q |
| | G, | H | Jun., have got the plates of which | you should enter into a covenant | R |
| | | 2-C | you have testified and borne rec- | with me, that you should not | R |
| | | | ord that you have received of me; | show them except to those "per- | 4, S |
| | | J | 2. And now, behold, this shall | sons to whom I commanded you; | |
| | | | you say unto him—he who spake | and you have no power over them | G |
| | | L | unto you, said unto you: I, the | except I grant it unto you. | 5, Q |
| | K, | M | Lord, am God, and have given | 4. And you have a "gift to | 3, G |
| | | 3 | these things unto you, my ser- | translate the plates; and this is | T, A |
| | | | vant Joseph Smith, Jun., and | the first gift that I bestowed upon | |
| | | | a, 6:1. 18:44. 38:12. 76:114. 95:4. 101:95. 121:12. Isa. 28:21. 29:14. | | |
| | | | b, 11:3. 12:3. 14:3. 33:3. 7. 101:64. John 4:35. c, 4:7. 6:5. 11. 14. 15. 7:1. | | |
| | | | 8:1. 9. 11. 9:7. 8. 11:5. 12:5. 14:5. 8. 18:18. 19:38. 29:6. 34. 35:9. 42:3. 56. | | |
| | | | 61. 62. 68. 46:7. 28. 30. 49:26. 50:31. 66:9. 75:27. 88:63—65. 83. 101:27. 103:31. | | |
| | | | 35. 132:40. Matt. 7:7. 8. Luke 18:1. James 1:5. Sec. 5: a, see Testimony of | | |
| | | | Eight Witnesses, Book of Mormon. b, see 1, sec. 1. A | | |

Text Analysis: Page 6*

- | | | |
|---|-------------|------------|
| A | W.A. | Ms. #1; BC |
| B | W.A. | Ms. #1 |
| | W.C. Martin | BC |
| C | W.C. hath | Ms. #1 |
| D | W.A. | Ms. #1 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 6 (continued)

D (continued)

	W.C.	from my hand	BC
E	W.C.	Joseph	Ms. #1; BC
	S.C.	Joseph Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Joseph Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Joseph Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1920; MS:3, 14
F	W.C.	hath got the things has got the things of	Ms. #1 BC
G	W.C.	he hath he has	Ms. #1 BC
H	W.C.	that he hath got and born record that he has received of me	Ms. #1 BC
I	W.C.	ye	Ms. #1
J	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
	S.C.	He who spake unto you, said unto you	MS:14; HC:1902- Present
K	W.C.	I and I	Ms. #1 BC
L	W.C.	gave have given	MHC
M	W.C.	him	Ms. #1
		my servant Joseph	BC
	S.C.	you, my servant Joseph Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jr.	MHC
		you, my servant Joseph Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1920; MS:14
		you, my servant Joseph Smith, junr.	MS:3
N	W.C.	I have commanded him that he	Ms. #1; BC
O	W.C.	shall	D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
P	W.C.	nevertheless	Ms. #1; BC
Q	W.C.	him	Ms. #1; BC

Text Analysis: Page 6 (continued)

R	W.C.	he	Ms. #1; BC
S	W.C.	I command him	Ms. #1; BC
	S.C.	. . . I command you	D&C:1835, 1844-46; MHC; TS; MS:3
T	W.C.	Book	Ms. #1; BC
1-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Behold	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	shew	MHC
5	S.E.	exept	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 6*

1 See 1. 1:29

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 5.

7

6,	B	you; and I have commanded that	they may behold and view these	9-C
	C	you should pretend to no other	things as they are;	
	D	gift until my purpose is fulfilled	14. And to none else will I	6
	E	in this; for I will grant unto you	grant this power, to receive this	A
	F	no other gift until it is finished.	same testimony among this gen-	8-C
I	2-C	5. Verily, I say unto you, that	eration, in this the beginning of	V
	3-C	woe shall come unto the inhabi-	the rising up and the coming	
	4-C	tants of the earth if they will not	forth of my church out of the	10-C
	G	hearken unto my words;	wilderness—clear as the moon,	
		6. For hereafter you shall be	and fair as the sun, and terrible	
		ordained and go forth and de-	as an army with banners.	
		liver my words unto the children	15. And the testimony of three	6
		of men.	witnesses will I send forth of my	11-C, 8'
H		7. Behold, if they will not be-	word.	
-I		lieve my words, they would not	16. And behold, whosoever be-	6, 12
J		believe you, my servant Joseph,	lieveth on my words, them will I	W
6,	J	if it were possible that you should	visit with the manifestation of	13-S
	G	show them all these things which	my Spirit; and they shall be	14-C, 6
		I have committed unto you.	born of me, even of water and	15-C, X
	K	8. Oh, this unbelieving and	of the Spirit—	
	L	stiffnecked generation—mine an-	17. And you must wait yet a	G
		ger is kindled against them.	little while, for ye are not yet	
	M	9. Behold, verily I say unto	ordained—	
	N	you, I have reserved those things	18. And their testimony shall	6
5,	O	which I have entrusted unto you,	also go forth, unto the condem-	Y
		my servant Joseph, for a wise	nation of this generation if they	
	6	purpose in me, and it shall be	harden their hearts against them;	
	7-C	made known unto future genera-	19. For a desolating scourge	
		tions;	shall go forth among the inhabi-	
P,	8-C,	10. But, this generation shall	tants of the earth, and shall con-	
	G	have my word through you;	tinue to be poured out from time	
	R	11. And in addition to your	to time, if they repent not, until	16
	S	testimony, the testimony of three	the earth is empty, and the in-	
		of my servants, whom I shall call	habitants thereof are consumed	
		and ordain, unto whom I will	away and utterly destroyed by	Z
	T	show these things, and they shall	the brightness of my coming.	
		go forth with my words that are	20. Behold, I tell you these	
	U	given through you.	things, even as I also told the	
	A'	12. Yea, they shall know of a	people of the destruction of Jeru-	17-C
	G	surety that these things are true,	salem; and my word shall be	6
		for from heaven will I declare it	verified at this time as it hath	18
		unto them.	hitherto been verified.	
	H	13. I will give them power that	21. And now I command you,	6, 6
		c, see f and g, sec 1. d, 20:2. 21:10, 11. 43:7. 113:5, 6. 124: 57, 58, 125.		
1,	2,	132:7, 19, 44—49. e, see 1, sec. 1. f, ver. 15. A, 17:1—5. A, Eth. 5:3, 4. A, See		
	3	Testimony of Three Witnesses, Book of Mormon. g, see f. h, sec a, sec. 1.		
	4	1, 105:31. 109:73. j, 3:1. 18:2. 13. 39:6. 45:3—29. A, 57:11. A, 70:12. 13. 75:27.		
	5	76:10—30. 116—118. A, 79:2. 84:46, 47, 85. 88:3, 13. A, 90:11. 121:26—28. 124:5.		
	6	133:59. k, Mos. 5:7. 27:24—27. Al. 5:14, 49. 22:15. 36:23, 26. 38:6. 1, sec.		
	7	13. 18:22. 29. 30. 41. 42. 19:31. A, 20:25. 37—42. 72—4. 22:2. 33:11. 35:5, 6.		
		39:6, 10, 20, 23. 42:7. 49:13. 52:10. 55:1. 2. 62—3. 35—27. 76:51. 84:27.		
		28. 64. 74. 107:20. 112:29. 123:12, 13. Matt. 3:5, 6. 23:19, 20. Mark 16:16.		
		John 3:5. Acts 2:38—41. Titus 3:5. 3 Ne. 12:1. m, 19:31. 20:41, 43. 33:15.		
		35:5, 6. 39:6, 10, 23. 52:10. 55:1. 84:64, 74. Luke 3:16. Acts 2:3, 4. n, 20:13—		
	8	15. 84:57. 114. 115. A, o, see f and g, sec. 1. p, see e, sec. 1. q, see r, sec. 1.		

Text Analysis: Page 7*

B	W.C.	him that he should shall	Ms. #1
		him that he shall	BC
		you that you should	MHC
C	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
	W.C.	untill my purpose is ful-	MHC
		filled in you this	

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 7 (continued)

D	W.C.	unto him him	Ms. #1 BC
E	W.A. S.C.	untill it is finished	Ms. #1; BC MHC
F	W.D.	and	Ms. #1; BC
G	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
H	W.D.	for	Ms. #1; BC
I	W.C.	my servants my servant Joseph	Ms. #1 BC
J	W.C.	he could that he could that you could	Ms. #1 BC D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
K	W.C. S.C.	O ye unbelieving ye stiff- necked Generation O ye unbelieving and ye stiffnecked generation O this unbelieving and stiffnecked generation O this unbelieving and stiff-necked generation	Ms. #1 BC D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS MS:3, 14
L	W.A. W.C.	mine anger is kindled against you	Ms. #1 BC
M	W.A. W.C.	verily I say	Ms. #1 BC
N	W.C.	the things which have been spoken of the things of which I have spoken	Ms. #1 BC
O	W.C.	to my servant	Ms. #1; BC
P	W.D.	for	Ms. #1
Q	W.D.	they	Ms. #1
R	W.C.	Yea & yea and	Ms. #1 BC
S	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC

Text Analysis: Page 7 (continued)

S (continued)

- W.C. whom I shall call and MHC
ordain, unto whom I shall
show these things, and
they
- T W.C. word unto this generation Ms. #1
words unto this generation BC
- U W.C. three Ms. #1; BC
- V Note: The remainder of verse 14 Ms. #1; BC
added
- W W.C. in my word him Ms. #1
in my word them BC
- X W.A. Ms. #1; BC
S.C. even of water and of the MHC; MS:3
spirit
- Y W.C. The remainder of verse 18 and all of verse 19
read as follows:
& thus if the People of this Generation Ms. #1
harden not their hearts I will work a
reformation among them & I will put
down all lieings & deceivings & Priest-
craft & envyings & strifes & Idolatries
and sorceries & all manner of Iniqui-
ties & I will establish my Church yea
even the Church which was taught by my
Disciples & now if this Generation do
harden their hearts against my words
Behold I deliver them up unto Satan
for he reigneth & hath much Power at
this time for he ~~hath~~ hath got great
hold upon the hearts of the People of
this Generation & how far from the
iniquities of Sodom and Gomorah do they
come at this time & Behold the Sword of
justice doth hang above their heads &
if they persist in the hardness of
their hearts the time cometh that it
must fall upon them
And thus, if the people of this generation BC
harden not their hearts I will work a
reformation among them, and I will put
down all lyings, and deceivings, and
priestcrafts, and envyings, and strifes,
and idolatries, and sorceries, and all
manner of iniquities, and I will

Text Analysis: Page 7 (continued)

Y (continued)

establish my church, like unto the church
 which was taught by my disciples in the
 days of old.
 And now if this generation do harden their
 hearts against my word, behold I will
 deliver them up unto satan, for he reign-
 eth and hath much power at this time, for
 he hath got great hold upon the hearts of
 the people of this generation: and not far
 from the iniquities of Sodom and Gomorrah,
 do they come at this time: and behold the
 sword of justice hangeth over their heads,
 and if they persist in the hardness of
 their hearts, the time cometh that it must
 fall upon them.

Z	W.D.	consumed	MHC
A'	W.C.	those	Ms. #1
B'	W.C.	and	Ms. #1; BC
1	S.C.	wo	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:14
	P.E.	we	MS:3
2-C	S.C.	Inhabitents	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
4-S	S.C.	word	D&C:1845L
5	S.C.	intrusted	BC
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C.	Generations	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	Generation	Ms. #1
9	S.C.	Behold &	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902- Present
11-C	S.C.	Witnesses	Ms. #1
12	S.E.	beleaveth	Ms. #1
13-S	S.C.	manifestations	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 7 (continued)

14-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; MHC; MS:3
15-C	S.C.	Born borne	Ms. #1 MS:3
16	S.C.	untill	MHC
17-C	S.C.	People	Ms. #1
18	S.E.	verrified	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 7

- 1 17:2
- 2 27:12
- 3 Book of Mor. p. v
- 4 None others, in this generation to receive a testimony
of the same kind as the three: but may receive a
knowledge by other manifestations.
- 5 47:8-29
- 6 77:10-30, 116-118
- 7 20:41. 20:73, 74
- 8 Testimony of all who are born of the Spirit

1-C,	A	my servant Joseph, to repent and walk more uprightly before me, and to yield to the persuasions of men no more;	are wrong, and covenant with me that he will keep my commandments, and exercise faith in me, behold, I say unto him, he shall have no such views, for I will grant unto him no views of the things of which I have spoken.	2
2,	8,	3		
	2,	C	22. And that you be firm in keeping the commandments wherewith I have commanded you; and if you do this, behold I grant unto you eternal life, even if you should be slain.	4-C
E, 2,	F,	4-C		14
E,		5-C		T
		C	23. And now, again, I speak unto you, my servant Joseph, concerning the man that desires the witness—	2
		G		0
		6	24. Behold, I say unto him, he exalts himself and does not humble himself sufficiently before me; but if he will bow down before me, and humble himself in mighty prayer and faith, in the sincerity of his heart, then will I grant unto him a view of the things which he desires to see.	U
		7-C	25. And then he shall say unto the people of this generation: Behold, I have seen the things which the Lord hath shown unto Joseph Smith, Jun., and I know of a surety that they are true, for I have seen them, for they have been shown unto me by the power of God and not of man.	
8-C,		9-C	26. And I the Lord command him, my servant Martin Harris, that he shall say no more unto them concerning these things, except he shall say: I have seen them, and they have been shown unto me by the power of God; and these are the words which he shall say.	2, 4-C
		M		V
		2		
		N	27. But if he deny this he will break the covenant which he has before covenanted with me, and behold, he is condemned.	W
10,		11-C		15
		L		L
2,		0		4-C
		L		2
		10		15
		11-C		X
		2		2
		P		17
12,		13		0, 18
Q,		2		
		4-C		2
		2		L
		2		19-C, 2
R,		S		20, Y
		I		21-C
				22-C
				2, 23
				24-C, 2
				L
				2
				21-C, Z
				L

r. 6:30. Sec. 135. s. ver. 1. A. 1. 17:1. See Testimony of Three Witnesses. Book of Mormon. n. 9:14. 17:8. 27:18. 52:44. 75:16. 22. 1 Ne. 13:37. 16:2. Al. 26:7. 36:28. 38:5. 3 N. 15:1. 27:14. 15. 22. Morm. 2:19. Eth. 4:19. 1 Thess. 4:17.

Text Analysis: Page 8

A	W.C.	that he repenteth & walketh	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
C	W.C.	he	Ms. #1; BC
D	W.C.	which	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	him	Ms. #1; BC
F	W.C.	he do	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 8 (continued)

F	(continued)		
		he doeth	BC
G	W.C.	I speak again	Ms. #1; BC
H	W.C.	if he exalteth himself & doth he exalteth himself and doth	Ms. #1 BC
I	W.D.	I will grant unto him no such views	Ms. #1
J	W.D.	go out & go out and	Ms. #1 BC
K	W.C.	desireth to view desireth to know	Ms. #1 BC
L	W.A.		Ms. #1
M	W.A. W.C.	which the Lord has shown unto Joseph Smith, jr. which the Lord has shown unto Joseph Smith, junr. which the Lord has shown unto Joseph Smith, jun.	Ms. #1; BC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:14 MS:3 D&C:1845L, 1849- 1920
N	W.C.	& and	Ms. #1 BC
O	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
P	W.C.	shall	Ms. #1
Q	W.A.		Ms. #1; MHC
R	W.C.	which he hath which he has	Ms. #1 D&C:1844-46
S	W.C.	that	Ms. #1
T	W.C.	such vew	Ms. #1
U	W.C.	no	Ms. #1
V	W.C.	you	Ms. #1; BC
W	W.C.	& then shalt thou	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 8 (continued)

X	W.D.	yeu	MHC
Y	W.C.	you	Ms. #1
Z	W.C.	ye shall	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
3	S.E.	perswations	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Behold	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Eternal	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	desireth	Ms. #1; BC
7-C	S.C.	Witness	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	People	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C.	Generation	Ms. #1
10	S.E.	shone	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	Power	Ms. #1
12	S.E.	brake	Ms. #1
13	S.C.	hath	Ms. #1
14	S.E.	vews	Ms. #1
15	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1; MHC
16	S.C.	intrusted	BC; D&C:1835-1849
17	S.E.	lieing	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	humble	MS:14
19-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
20	S.E.	prolonged	Ms. #1
21-C	S.C.	Commandments	Ms. #1
22-C	S.C.	Cause	Ms. #1
23	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1; TS

Text Analysis: Page 8 (continued)

24-C S.C. Command

Ms. #1

25 S.E. view

Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 8

1 Martin Harris

SECTION 6 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Early in the year of 1829, Oliver Cowdery boarded for a short time in the home of Joseph Smith, Sr. It was the custom of the day for a teacher to board in the home of each of his pupils, and since the Smith's had children in Oliver Cowdery's school, he came to stay with them. While there he began to hear stories about the Book of Mormon plates and requested Father Smith to tell him the details. This he finally consented to do, and Oliver Cowdery became one of the few in whom the family confided the story. In the words of Lucy Mack Smith, the following events then took place:

Shortly after receiving this information, he told Mr. Smith that he was highly delighted with what he had heard, that he had been in deep study upon the subject all day, and that it was impressed upon his mind, that he should yet have the privilege of writing for Joseph. Furthermore, that he had determined to pay him a visit at the close of the school, which he was then teaching.

On coming in on the following day, he said, "The subject upon which we were yesterday conversing seems working in my very bones, and I cannot, for a moment, get it out of my mind; finally, I have resolved on what I will do. Samuel, I understand, is going down to Pennsylvania to spend the spring with Joseph; I shall make my arrangements to be ready to accompany him thither, by the time he recovers his health; for I have made it a subject of prayer, and I firmly believe that it is the will of the Lord that I should go. If there is a work for me to do in this thing, I am determined to attend to it."

Mr. Smith told him, that he supposed it was his privilege to know whether this was the case, and

advised him to seek for a testimony for himself, which he did, and received the witness spoken of in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, section viii.

.....

In April, Samuel and Mr. Cowdery set out for Pennsylvania. The weather, for some time previous, had been very wet and disagreeable--raining, freezing, and thawing alternately, which had rendered the roads almost impassable, particularly in the middle of the day. Notwithstanding, Mr. Cowdery was not to be detained either by wind or weather, and they persevered until they arrived at Joseph's.

Joseph had been so hurried with his secular affairs that he could not proceed with his spiritual concerns so fast as was necessary for the speedy completion of the work; there was also another disadvantage under which he labored, his wife had so much of her time taken up with the care of her house, that she could write for him but a small portion of the time. On account of these embarrassments, Joseph called upon the Lord, three days prior to the arrival of Samuel and Oliver, to send him a scribe, according to the promise of the angel; and he was informed that the same should be forthcoming in a few days. Accordingly, when Mr. Cowdery told him the business that he had come upon, Joseph was not at all surprised.¹

At this point the narrative is picked up in the history of the Prophet:

Two days after the arrival of Mr. Cowdery (being the 7th of April) I commenced to translate the Book of Mormon, and he began to write for me, which having continued for some time, I inquired of the Lord through the Urim and Thummim, and obtained the following: [Section 6]

.....

After we had received this revelation, Oliver Cowdery stated to me that after he had gone to my father to board, and after the family had communicated to him concerning my having obtained the plates, that one night after he had retired to bed he called upon the Lord to know if these things were so, and the Lord manifested to him that they were true, but he had kept the circumstance entirely

¹Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), pp. 139, 141.

secret, and had mentioned it to no one; so that after this revelation was given, he knew that the work was true, because no being living knew of the thing alluded to in the revelation, but God and himself.²

Extant Copies of Section 6

Table 6 contains all known copies of this Section. The earliest document in the list is found in the Book of Commandments.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

²HC, I, 32-35.

Table 6*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 6

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	13-15	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: Revelation given April 1829, to Oliver Cowdery and Joseph Smith Jr. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	16, 17	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #17	832, 833	July 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1829, to Oliver Cowdery, and Joseph Smith, Jr.</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #8	132-134	December, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1829, to Oliver Cowdery, and Joseph Smith, Jun.</u> Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 6 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	145	12, 13	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1829, to Oliver Cowdery and Joseph Smith, Jun.</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	33-35	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1829, to Oliver Cowdery and Joseph Smith, Jun.</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		14-17	1833	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Chapter V
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	109-111 146-150 108-111 83-86 89-93	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Section 8 in the 1835-1869 editions

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 6.

9

SECTION 6.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829. Oliver Cowdery began his labors as scribe, in the translation of the Book of Mormon, April 7, 1829. He had already received a divine manifestation attesting the truth of Joseph's testimony respecting the plates on which was engraved the Book of Mormon record. Joseph inquired of the Lord through the Urim and Thummim and received this response. See History of the Church, vol. 1, pp. 32-35. — Oliver's willingness to serve is commended; and both to him and to Joseph blessings of great import are promised.

- | | | | |
|---|---|---|------|
| 1 | 1. A great and <u>marvelous</u> work is about to come forth unto the children of men. | 8. Verily, verily, I say unto you, even as you desire of me so <u>it shall</u> be unto you; and if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation. | C |
| A | 2. Behold, I am God; give heed unto my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a <u>two-edged</u> sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto my words. | 9. Say nothing but repentance unto this generation; keep my commandments, and assist to bring forth my work, according to my commandments, and you shall be blessed. | |
| 2 | 3. Behold, the field is <u>white</u> already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him <u>thrust</u> in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God. | 10. Behold thou hast a gift, and blessed art thou because of thy gift. Remember it is sacred and cometh from above— | |
| 3 | 4. Yea, whosoever will <u>thrust</u> in his sickle and reap, the <u>same</u> is called of God. | 11. And if thou wilt <u>inquire</u> , thou shalt know mysteries which are great and <u>marvelous</u> ; therefore thou shalt exercise thy gift, that thou mayest find out mysteries, that thou mayest bring many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, convince them of the error of their ways. | 4 |
| 3 | 5. Therefore, if you will <u>ask</u> of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you. | 12. Make not thy gift known unto any save it be those <u>who</u> are of thy faith. Trifle not with sacred things. | 5 |
| | 6. Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to <u>bring forth</u> and establish the cause of Zion; | 13. If thou wilt do good, yea, and hold out faithful to the end, thou shalt be saved in the kingdom of God, which is the <u>greatest</u> of all the gifts of God; for there is no gift greater than the gift of salvation. | D, E |
| 8 | 7. Seek not for riches but for wisdom, and behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich. <u>Behold, he that hath eternal life is rich.</u> | | |
- a, see a, sec. 4. b, see b, sec. 4. c, 4:4. 11:3, 4, 27. 12:3, 4. 14:3, 4. 31:5. 33:7. d, see c, sec. 4. e, 11:6. 12:6. 14:6. 39:13. 84:2—5. 101:69—71, 75. 103:11—24. 34, 35. 105:27—29. 113:7, 8. 115:5, 6. 133:9. f, 11:7. 14:7. 1 Ne. 15:36. Rom. 6:23.

Text Analysis: Page 9*

- | | | |
|---|---------------|--|
| A | W.D. and | BC; D&C:1835-1920;
MHC; TS; MS: 3,
14; HC:1902 |
| B | W.A. | TS; MS:3 |
| C | W.C. shall it | BC; D&C:1835, 1844-
46N; MHC; TS; |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 9 (continued)

C (continued)

		MS:3, 14
D	W.D. ef	MHC
E	W.C. which	BC
1	S.C. marvellous	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876; TS; MS:3, 14
2	S.C. two edged	MHC
3	P.E. thirst	D&C:1844-46N
4	P.E. enquire	D&C:1876
5	S.C. marvellous	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876; MS:3, 14

10 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 6.

14. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, blessed art thou for what thou hast done; for thou hast inquired of me, and behold, as often as thou hast inquired thou hast received instruction of my Spirit. If it had not been so, thou wouldst not have come to the place where thou art at this time.
15. Behold, thou knowest that thou hast inquired of me and I did enlighten thy mind; and now I tell thee these things that thou mayest know that thou hast been enlightened by the Spirit of truth;
16. Yea, I tell thee, that thou mayest know that there is none else save God that knowest thy thoughts and the intents of thy heart.
17. I tell thee these things as a witness unto thee—that the words or the work which thou hast been writing are true.
18. Therefore be diligent; stand by my servant Joseph, faithfully, in whatsoever difficult circumstances he may be for the word's sake.
19. Admonish him in his faults, and also receive admonition of him. Be patient; be sober; be temperate; have patience, faith, hope and charity.
20. Behold, thou art Oliver, and I have spoken unto thee because of thy desires; therefore treasure up these words in thy heart. Be faithful and diligent in keeping the commandments of God, and I will encircle thee in the arms of my love.
21. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I am the same that came unto 'mine own, and 'mine own received me not. I am the light which 'shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
22. Verily, verily, I say unto you, if you desire a further witness, cast your mind upon the night that you cried unto me in your heart, that you might know concerning the truth of these things.
23. Did I not speak peace to your mind concerning the matter? What greater witness can you have than from God?
24. And now, behold, you have received a witness; for if I have told you things which no man knoweth have you not received a witness?
25. And, behold, I grant unto you a gift, if you desire of me, to 'translate, even as my servant Joseph.
26. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that 'there are records which contain much of my gospel, which have been kept back because of the wickedness of the people;
27. And now I command you, that if you have good desires—a desire to lay up treasures for yourself in heaven—then shall you assist in bringing to light, with your gift, those parts of my scriptures which have been hidden because of iniquity.
28. And now, behold, I give unto you, and also unto my servant Joseph, the 'keys of this gift, which shall bring to light this ministry; and in the mouth of 'two or three witnesses shall every word be established.
29. Verily, verily, I say unto you, if they reject my words, and this part of my gospel and min-
- 11:11, 28. 12:9. 14:9. 34:2. 39:2. 45:7, 28, 36. 50:24, 25, 27. 84:46, 46. 86:11. 88:6-13, 49, 50, 56-58, 67. 98:9. 103:9. John 1:5. i, see 1, sec. 1. j, vers. 27, 28. 3:1, 11. 9:2. k, ver. 27. 7:7. 27:5, 6, 9, 13. 28:7. 35:18. 35. 42:69. 64:5. 65:2. 81:2. 84:26. 90:3. 97:14. 110:11. 112:16, 32. 124:34. 92, 97, 128, 143. 128:11, 14, 18, 20, 21. 128:9. 132:7, 29, 45, 59, 62. Matt. 16:13. L 6:11. 15. 18:34, 38. 42:80, 81. 76:22. 128:3.

Text Analysis: Page 10

- A W.C. is BC; D&C:1835-1920;
MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
- B W.C. my BC; D&C:1835-1920;
MHC; TS; MS:3, 14;
HC:1902
- C W.C. when TS; MS:3, 14
- 1 S.E. enquired MHC; D&C:1876
- 2-C S.C. spirit MS:3

Text Analysis: Page 10 (continued)

3	S.E.	enquired	D&C:1876
4-C	S.C.	son	MS:3
5-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Scriptures	MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 10*

1	see 1, sec. 1:29
2	ver. 26

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 7.

11

istry, blessed are ye, for they can do no more unto you than unto me.

A 30. And even if they do unto you even as they have done unto me, blessed are ye, for you shall dwell with me in glory.

31. But if they "reject not my words, which shall be established by the testimony which shall be given, blessed are they, and then shall ye have joy in the fruit of your labors.

32. Verily, verily, I say unto you, as I said unto my disciples, "where two or three are gathered together in my name, as touching one thing, behold, there will I be in the midst of them—even so am I in the midst of you.

33. Fear not to do good, my sons, for whatsoever ye sow, that

shall ye also reap; therefore, if ye sow good ye shall also reap good for your reward.

34. Therefore, fear not, little flock; do good; let earth and hell combine against you, for if ye are built upon "my rock, they cannot prevail.

35. Behold, I do not condemn you; go your ways and sin no more; perform with soberness the work which I have commanded you.

36. Look unto me in every thought; doubt not, fear not.

37. Behold the wounds which pierced my side, and also the prints of the nails in my hands and feet; be faithful, keep my commandments, and ye shall inherit the kingdom of heaven. Amen.

2-C

SECTION 7.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829, when they inquired through the Urim and Thummim as to whether John, the beloved disciple, tarried in the flesh or had died. The revelation is the translated version of the record made on parchment by John and hidden up by himself. See History of the Church, vol. 1, pp. 35, 36.

1. And the Lord said unto me: John, my beloved, what desirest thou? For if you shall ask what you will, it shall be granted unto you.

2. And I said unto him: Lord, give unto me power over death, that I may live and bring souls unto thee.

3. And the Lord said unto me: Verily, verily, I say unto thee, because thou desirest this thou shalt "tarry until I come in my glory, and shalt prophesy before nations, kindreds, tongues and people.

4. And for this cause the Lord said unto Peter: "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? For he desired of me that he might bring souls unto me, but thou desiredst that thou mightest speedily come unto me in my kingdom.

5. I say unto thee, Peter, this was a good desire; but my beloved has desired that he might do more, or a greater work yet among men than what he has before done.

6. Yea, he has undertaken a greater work; therefore I will

m, Book of Mormon, 20:13-15, 84:57. n, 29:6. 84:1. Matt. 18:20.
o, 10:59. 11:16, 24. 18:4, 17. 33:13. 50:44. Matt. 16:18. Sec. 7: a, 77:14.
3 Ne. 28:6. John 21:20-25. Rev. 10:11. b, John 21:20-25.

Text Analysis: Page 11

A W.A.

BC; D&C:1835-1920;
MHC; TS; MS:3, 14

1 S.C. labours

D&C:1845L, 1849-
1869; MHC; MS:3,
14

2-C S.C. Rock

BC; D&C:1835-1920;
TSFootnote Analysis: Page 11

1 Reject not the Book of Mormon

SECTION 7 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Oliver Cowdery commenced writing for the Prophet almost immediately after his arrival in Pennsylvania.

Joseph Smith wrote:

During the month of April I continued to translate, and he to write, with little cessation, during which time we received several revelations. A difference of opinion arising between us about the account of John the Apostle, mentioned in the New Testament, as to whether he died or continued to live, we mutually agreed to settle it by the Urim and Thummim and the following is the word which we received: [Section 7]¹

Extant Copies of Section 7

In Table 7, which contains a list of known copies of Section 7, the Times and Seasons is the earliest account that indicates this revelation was a translation of an ancient parchment. Joseph Smith was the editor of the Times and Seasons when this revelation was published as part of his history; therefore, this additional item concerning the revelation is an authentic description of its origin. The earlier versions, all manuscripts, contain no mention of the parchment.

¹HC, I, 35, 36.

Table 7*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 7

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A revelation concerning John the beloved deciple Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			Prior to March 27, 1836	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A revelation concerning John the beloved deciple Location: HDC Notes: Contains other material, in- cluding some characters represent- ing an ancient language. Also this note: G.S.L. City, April 11, 1864. This paper is in the hand writing of my father, Fred. G. Williams. The characters thereon I believe to be a representation of those shown to him at the dedi- cation of the Kirtland Temple [S Ezra G. Williams]

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 7 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	15, 16	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: A Revelation given to Joseph Smith jr, and Oliver Cowdery in Harmony Pennsylvania April 1829. when they desired to know whether John, the beloved disciple, tarried on earth. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	20	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #18	853	July 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>A Revelation given to Joseph Smith, jr. and Oliver Cowdery, in Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829, when they desire to know whether John, the beloved disciple, tarried on earth. --Translated from parchment, written and hid up by himself</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #8	134	December, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	13, 14	Between September 25 and Decem-	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

Table 7 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		ber 31, 1852	
P	HC	1	36	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation, given to Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, in Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829, when they desired to know whether John, the beloved disciple, tarried on earth or died. Translated from parchment, written and hid up by himself.</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		18	1833	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Chapter VI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	160, 161 236, 237 175, 176 86, 87 93, 94	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Section 33 in the 1835-1869 editions

Text Development

The Manuscript History of the Church copy of Section 7 is the first to include major additions. These additions are verses 1b, 3b, 6b, and 7, and they are found in all later printings. Other variations of lesser import are also found, but they do not change the message or meaning of the revelation.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 7.

11

istry, blessed are ye, for they can do no more unto you than unto me.

30. And even if they do unto you even as they have done unto me, blessed are ye, for you shall dwell with me in glory.

31. But if they "reject not my words, which shall be established by the testimony which shall be given, blessed are they, and then shall ye have joy in the fruit of your labors.

32. Verily, verily, I say unto you, as I said unto my disciples, "where two or three are gathered together in my name, as touching one thing, behold, there will I be in the midst of them—even so am I in the midst of you.

33. Fear not to do good, my sons, for whatsoever ye sow, that

shall ye also reap; therefore, if ye sow good ye shall also reap good for your reward.

34. Therefore, fear not, little flock; do good; let earth and hell combine against you, for if ye are built upon "my rock, they cannot prevail.

35. Behold, I do not condemn you; go your ways and sin no more; perform with soberness the work which I have commanded you.

36. Look unto me in every thought; doubt not, fear not.

37. Behold the wounds which pierced my side, and also the prints of the nails in my hands and feet; be faithful, keep my commandments, and ye shall inherit the kingdom of heaven. Amen.

SECTION 7.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829, when they inquired through the Urim and Thummim as to whether John, the beloved disciple, tarried in the flesh or had died. The revelation is the translated version of the record made on parchment by John and hidden up by himself. See History of the Church, vol. 1, pp. 35, 36.

A,	1	1. And the Lord said unto me: John, my beloved, what desirest thou? For if <u>you</u> shall ask what you will, it shall be granted unto you.	3
		4. And for this cause the Lord said unto Peter: "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? For he <u>desired</u> of me that he might bring souls unto me, but thou desiredst that thou mightest speedily come unto me in my kingdom.	
C,	8	2. And I said unto him: Lord, give unto me <u>power over death</u> , that I may <u>live and</u> bring souls unto thee.	4, 6
		5. I say unto thee, Peter, this was a good desire; but my beloved <u>has desired that he might do more, or a greater work yet among men than what he has before done.</u>	
F,	2	3. And the Lord said unto me: Verily, verily, I say unto thee, because thou desirest this thou shalt "tarry <u>until</u> I come in my glory, and shalt prophesy before nations, kindreds, tongues and people.	8
		6. <u>Yea, he has undertaken a greater work; therefore I will</u>	

m. Book of Mormon. 20:13-15. 84:57. n. 29:6. 84:1. Matt. 18:20.
o. 10:69. 11:16, 24. 18:4, 17. 33:13. 50:44. Matt. 16:18. Sec. 7: a, 77:14.
3 Ne. 28:6. John 21:20-25. Rev. 10:11. b, John 21:20-25.

Text Analysis: Page 11*

A	W.A.	Note: Remainder of verse 1 added	Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BC
B	W.A.		Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BC
C	W.D.	the	D&C:1845L

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 11 (continued)

D	W.A.	Ms. #1; Ms. #2
E	W.C. till S.C. untill	Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BC MHC; TS
F	W.A. Note: Remainder of verse 3	Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BC
G	W.D. into my kingdom	MHC
1	S.C. ye	D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:3, 14
2	S.C. shall	D&C:1835; TS
3	S.C. desiredst desirest	BC; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS Ms. #1; Ms. #2
4	S.C. might	Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BC; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS
5	S.C. hath	Ms. #1; Ms. #2

A	make him as flaming fire and a ministering angel; he shall minister for those who shall be heirs of salvation who dwell on the earth.	three I will give this power and the keys of <u>this</u> ministry <u>until</u> I come.	C D, I
B	7. And I will make thee to minister for him and <u>for</u> thy brother James; and unto you	8. Verily I say unto you, ye shall both have according to your desires, for ye both joy in that which <u>ye</u> have desired. <u>^</u>	2 3, E

SECTION 8.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829. In the course of the translation of the Book of Mormon, Oliver, who continued to serve as scribe, writing at the prophet's dictation, desired to be endowed with the gift of translation. The Lord responded to his supplication by granting this revelation. — The spirit of revelation is defined, and the gift of Aaron specified.

1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken by the manifestation of my Spirit.
2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.
3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground.
4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies, when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.
5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift.
6. Now this is not all thy gift; for you have another gift, which is the gift of Aaron; behold, it has told you many things;
7. Behold, there is no other power, save the power of God, that can cause this gift of Aaron to be with you.
8. Therefore, doubt not, for it is the gift of God; and you shall hold it in your hands, and do marvelous works; and no power shall be able to take it away out of your hands, for it is the work of God.
9. And, therefore, whatsoever you shall ask me to tell you by that means, that will I grant unto you, and you shall have knowledge concerning it.
10. Remember that without faith you can do nothing; therefore ask in faith. Trifle not with

c, sec. 13. 20:6. 43:25. 67:13. 76:83. 130:5. 132:16. A d, sec. k, sec. 6.
Sec. 8: a, sec. 1, sec. 1. b, vers. 7, 8, 9.

Text Analysis: Page 12

A	W.A.	Note: Remainder of verses 6 and 7 added	Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BC
B	W.A.		D&C:1844-46
C	W.C.	will I	MS:3
D	W.C.	the	D&C:1844-46
E	W.D.	&c &c &c.....	Ms. #1; Ms. #2
1	S.C.	untill	MHC
2	P.E.	you	D&C:1849

Text Analysis: Page 12 (continued)

3 S.C. you

MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 12*

1 Heb. 1:14

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 8 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

In Section 6:25, Oliver Cowdery was told he had the gift to translate ancient records if he desired it. As the translation of the Book of Mormon plates progressed, he seemed anxious to translate,¹ and Joseph received this revelation from the Lord giving Oliver specific permission.

Extant Copies of Section 8

The earliest known copy of this revelation is found in the Book of Commandments as seen in Table 8. No manuscript copies other than the one in the Manuscript History of the Church are known to exist.

Text Development

There is one major variation in the text of this revelation as it appears in the Book of Commandments. Verse 3 (verses 6-8 in the current edition of the D&C) is more explicit about the additional gift given to Oliver Cowdery. This verse reads as follows:

O remember, these words and keep my commandments. Remember this is your gift. Now this is not all, for you have another gift, which is the gift of working with the rod: behold it has told you things: behold there is no power save God, that can cause this rod

¹HC, I, 36.

Table 8*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 8

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Ek. A-1	16, 17	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: Revelation given April 1829 Location HDC
M	JH	Introduction	20	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #18	853, 854	July 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1829</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #8	134, 135	December, 1842	Date of Rev.: April 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1829</u> Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	14	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation, given April, 1829</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 8 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	36, 37	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation, given April, 1829</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		19, 20	1833	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Chapter VII
E	D&C	1835 1844--46N 1845L--69 1876 1879--1920	161, 162 237, 238 176, 177 87, 88 94, 95	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Section 34 in the 1835-1869 editions

of nature, to work in your hands, for it is the work of God; and therefore whatsoever you shall ask me to tell you by that means, that will I grant unto you, that you shall know.²

In the current text of this verse, the gift is called the gift of Aaron. One of the gifts given Aaron was that of performing miracles through the use of a staff or rod.³ The rod mentioned in this revelation is not necessarily Aaron's rod, but one that can be used in a similar way. The Book of Mormon prophesied that a rod would be available to a modern Joseph of this day,⁴ and there is some evidence that a rod has been used.⁵ Evidently, not only did Oliver Cowdery have access to it, but also Orson Hyde.⁶ It may even be that there was more than one of these rods, as is testified to by Solomon F. Kimball:

Under the date of June 21, 1892, Sister Sarah M. Kimball signed her name to the following statements: "At a Relief Society Meeting held April 28, 1842, I heard the Prophet Joseph make this statement. 'While other leading men of the Church have been unrighteously aspiring, Heber C. Kimball has been true and is to me what John was to Jesus, my beloved disciple.' Bro. Kimball showed me a rod that the Lord through the Prophet Joseph had given to him. He said that when he wanted to find out anything that was his

²A Book of Commandments (Independence: W.W. Phelps and Co., 1833), p. 19.

³See Exodus 4:2-4; 7:9-13, 19-21; 8:5, 6, 16, 17; 9:23; 10:13; Numbers 17:1-10 as examples.

⁴II Nephi 3:17.

⁵See Hyrum L. Andrus, Doctrinal Commentary on the Pearl of Great Price (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book, 1967), 5.

⁶Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], April 1, 1842, p. 741.

right to know, all he had to do was to knell down with the rod in his hand, and that sometimes the Lord would answer his questions before he had time to ask them." My mother, and my sister, Helen Mar, told me the same thing and added to it, that Pres. Young received a similar rod from the Lord at the same time. They claimed that these rods were given to them because they were the only ones of the original Twelve who had not lifted up their hearts heels against the Prophet.⁷

⁷Statement of Solomon F. Kimball, undated, located in the HDC.

make him as flaming fire and a ministering angel; he shall minister for those who shall be heirs of salvation who dwell on the earth.

7. And I will make thee to minister for him and for thy brother James; and unto you

three I will give this power and the keys of this ministry until I come.

8. Verily I say unto you, ye shall both have according to your desires, for ye both joy in that which ye have desired.

SECTION 8.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829. In the course of the translation of the Book of Mormon, Oliver, who continued to serve as scribe, writing at the prophet's dictation, desired to be endowed with the gift of translation. The Lord responded to his supplication by granting this revelation. — The spirit of revelation is defined, and the gift of Aaron specified.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---------|
| A | 1. Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you, that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who | when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction. | |
| B | is your God and your Redeemer, even so surely shall you receive | 5. Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments. Remember, this is your gift. | 7, F |
| I | a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old | 6. Now this is not all thy gift; for you have another gift, which is the gift of Aaron; behold, it has told you many things; | A |
| C | records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my scripture of which has been spoken | 7. Behold, there is no other power, save the power of God, that can cause this gift of Aaron to be with you. | S
A |
| D | by the manifestation of my Spirit. | 8. Therefore, doubt not, for it is the gift of God; and you shall hold it in your hands, and do marvelous works; and no power shall be able to take it away out of your hands, for it is the work of God. | A
H |
| 2-C | 2. Yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart, by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart. | 9. And, therefore, whatsoever you shall ask me to tell you by that means, that will I grant unto you, and you shall have knowledge concerning it. | -1
B |
| E | 3. Now, behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground. | 10. Remember that without faith you can do nothing; therefore ask in faith. Trifle not with | J |
| 3-C | 4. Therefore this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies. | | A |

c, sec. 13. 29:6. 43:25. 67:13. 76:88. 120:5. 132:16. d, sec k, sec. 6.
Sec. 8: a, see 1, sec. 1. b, vers. 7, 8, 9.

Text Analysis: Page 12*

A	W.A.	BC
B	W.C. which	BC
C	W.D. the	D&C:1844-46N
D	W.C. were	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 12 (continued)

E	W.C.	have	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3; HC:1902
F	W.C.	those	MS:3
G	W.C.	working with the rod	BC
H	W.C.	rod of nature to work in your hands for it is the work of God	BC
I	W.A.	Note: verse 8 added	BC
J	W.C.	that you shall know	BC
1	S.C.	sure	BC; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS; MS:3
2-C	S.C.	Scripture	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	spirit	MHC; MS:3
4-C	S.C.	Spirit of revelation Spirit of Revelation	BC; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902 D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
5-C	S.C.	Spirit	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Red sea red sea	BC; D&C:1835; TS MHC
7	S.C.	O	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:3, 14; HC:1902
8	S.C.	marvellous	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876; MS:3, 14

these things; do not ask for that which you ought not. 11. Ask that you may know the mysteries of God, and that you may translate and receive knowledge from all those ancient records which have been hid up, that are sacred; and according to your faith shall it be done unto you. 12. Behold, it is I that have spoken it; and I am the same that spake unto you from the beginning. Amen.

SECTION 9.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829. Oliver is admonished to patience, and is urged to be content to write, for the time being, at the dictation of the translator, rather than to attempt to translate. — It is not sufficient for one merely to ask for a divine gift, without prayerful thought and study—Oliver loses such small measure of the gift of translation as he had temporarily possessed.

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.

2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.

3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.

4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.

5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.

6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.

8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.

10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.

11. Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you feared, and the time is past, and it is not expedient now;

12. For, do you not behold that I have given unto my servant Joseph sufficient strength, whereby it is made up? And neither of you have I condemned.

c, sec 1, sec. 1. Sec. 9; a, sec 1, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 13

A	W.A.	BC
B	W.C. which	BC
C	W.C. which	BC; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14

SECTION 9 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

In the History of the Church, Section 9 follows immediately after Section 8, and has no introductory statement preceding it. Oliver Cowdery had requested permission to translate since the power to do so had been given him.¹ The Lord had consented (see Section 8), but Oliver evidently failed in the attempt, and it was this failure that precipitated the revelation that is now Section 9. President Joseph Fielding Smith wrote the following with regard to these events:

The attempt was a failure; it seems that Oliver Cowdery thought that it would be an easy matter with the aid of the Urim and Thummim to understand the engravings and give their equivalent meaning in the English language, without taking thought or studying it out in his mind. He therefore failed to comprehend the instructions the Lord had given him, notwithstanding the Lord told him he should have the gift of revelation.

It seems probable that Oliver Cowdery desired to translate out of curiosity, and the Lord taught him his place by showing him that translating was not the easy thing he had thought it to be. In a subsequent revelation (Sec. 9), the explanation was made that Oliver's failure came because he did not continue as he commenced, and the task being a difficult one his faith deserted him.²

¹See Section 6:25.

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), pp. 46, 47.

Extant Copies of Section 9

Table 3 is a bibliography of Section 9. The only known manuscript copy shown in the table is in the Manuscript History of the Church. All the references in the table agree that the revelation was given April 1829.

Text Development

The text of Section 9 has not varied much over the years, and only one change has any real significance. At the end of what is now verse 1, the text of the Book of Commandments read: ". . . which I have intrusted unto you" Since this verse is directed to Oliver Cowdery, this phrase would make it appear Oliver Cowdery was the one in possession of the Book of Mormon plates, which of course does not agree with all known historical fact. This variation appeared only in the Book of Commandments, the earliest known copy of the revelation.

Table 9*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 9

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	17	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: Revelation given to Oliver Cowdery, April 1829. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	21	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #18	854	July 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given to Oliver Cowdery April, 1829</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #8	135	December, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given to Oliver Cowdery, April, 1829</u> Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	14, 15	Between September 25 and Decem-	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation, given to Oliver Cowdery, April, 1829</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 9 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		ber 31, 1852	Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	37, 38	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation, given to Oliver Cowdery, April, 1829</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		20, 21	1833	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Chapter VIII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	162, 163 239, 240 177, 178 89, 90 95-97	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1829 Note: Section 35 in the 1835-1869 editions

these things; do not ask for that which you ought not.

11. Ask that you may know the mysteries of God, and that you may translate and receive knowledge from all those ancient records which have been hid up, that are sacred; and according to your faith shall it be done unto you.

12. Behold, it is I that have spoken it; and I am the same that spake unto you from the beginning. Amen.

SECTION 9.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, April, 1829. Oliver is admonished to patience, and is urged to be content to write, for the time being, at the dictation of the translator, rather than to attempt to translate. — It is not sufficient for one merely to ask for a divine gift, without prayerful thought and study—Oliver loses such small measure of the gift of translation as he had temporarily possessed.

1. Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me, and did commence again to write for my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., even so I would that ye should continue until you have finished this record, which I have entrusted unto him.
 2. And then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.
 3. Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me, and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.
 4. Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph.
 5. And, behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.
 6. Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.
 7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, when you took no thought save it was to ask me.
 8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask me if it be right, and if it is right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.
 9. But if it be not right you shall have no such feelings, but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong; therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred save it be given you from me.
 10. Now, if you had known this you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now.
 11. Behold, it was expedient when you commenced; but you feared, and the time is past, and it is not expedient now;
 12. For, do you not behold that I have given unto my servant Joseph sufficient strength, whereby it is made up? And neither of you have I condemned.

c, see 1, sec. 1. Sec. 9: a, see 1, sec. 1. A

Text Analysis: Page 13*

A W.C. Joseph
 S.C. Joseph Smith, jr.
 Joseph Smith, jun.

BC
 D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
 MHC; TS
 D&C:1845L, 1849-
 1920; MS:14

B W.C. you

BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 13 (continued)

C	W.C.	the	TS; MS:3, 14
D	W.A.		MHC
E	W.C.	past that it is	BC
	W.A.		TS; MS:3
1	S.C.	you	BC; D&C:1835-1846; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
2	S.C.	untill	MHC
3	S.C.	intrusted	BC; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS
4	S.C.	begun	BC
5	S.C.	ye	D&C:1849-1920

Footnote Analysis: Page 13*

1	a, Records kept by the Nephites	[Refers to verse 2: a ^o other]
---	---------------------------------	--

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

13. Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall prosper. Be faithful, and yield to no temptation.
14. Stand fast in the work wherewith I have called you, and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be lifted up at the last day. Amen.

SECTION 10.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, in the summer of 1828. — Herein the Lord informs Joseph of alterations made by wicked men in the 116 manuscript pages of the Book of Mormon, which had been lost from the possession of Martin Harris, to whom the sheets had been temporarily entrusted. Compare Section 3. See History of the Church, vol. 1, pp. 21, 23. The evil design was to await the expected re-translation of the matter covered by the stolen pages, and then to discredit the translator by showing the discrepancies created by the alterations. That this wicked purpose had been conceived by the evil one, and was known to the Lord even while Mormon, the ancient Nephite historian, was making his abridgment of the accumulated plates is shown in the Book of Mormon. See The Words of Mormon 3-7.

1. Now, behold, I say unto you, that because you delivered up those writings which you had power given unto you to translate by the means of the Urim and Thummim, into the hands of a wicked man, you have lost them.
2. And you also lost your gift at the same time, and your mind became darkened.
3. Nevertheless, it is now restored unto you again; therefore see that you are faithful and continue on unto the finishing of the remainder of the work of translation as you have begun.
4. Do not run faster or labor more than you have strength and means provided to enable you to translate; but be diligent unto the end.
5. Pray always, that you may come off conqueror; yea, that you may conquer Satan, and that you may escape the hands of the servants of Satan that do uphold his work.
6. Behold, they have sought to destroy you; yea, even the man in whom you have trusted has sought to destroy you.
7. And for this cause I said that he is a wicked man, for he has sought to take away the things wherewith you have been entrusted; and he has also sought to destroy your gift.
8. And because you have delivered the writings into his hands, behold, wicked men have taken them from you.
9. Therefore, you have delivered them up, yea, that which was sacred, unto wickedness.
10. And, behold, Satan hath put it into their hearts to alter the words which you have caused to be written, or which you have translated, which have gone out of your hands.
11. And behold, I say unto

b, see u, sec. 5. Sec. 10: a, vers. 19, 29—52.

SECTION 10 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The historical background of this revelation is in question because two different times have been given as the date of reception. Table 10 shows the date to be May 1829 in all copies except those in the History of the Church, the Journal History of the Church, and all printings of the D&C published after 1920. The date of Section 10 in the History of the Church, first edition, and the Journal History is recorded as August or September 1829, and in the D&C as Summer, 1828.

There is no doubt that May 1829 was the accepted date of this revelation for many years. Elder Orson Pratt placed the revelations in their chronological order in the 1876 edition of the D&C, and Section 10 was inserted as though May 1829 were the correct date. Even though in later editions the date has been changed, the position of this revelation in the text of the book has not.

The complete Manuscript History of the Church, as edited by Elder B.H. Roberts, was first published under the title, History of the Church, in 1902-1912. It was in this publication that the date was first changed to the year 1828; however, it was not altered in any of the printings of the D&C until 1921. The D&C committee that was responsible for the publication of the 1921 edition did not keep an

accurate record to explain why they changed the date, but it seems probable that they accepted B.H. Roberts' reasons for doing so in the History of the Church.¹ Elder Roberts felt the date was in error because of the introductory statement to Section 10 as found in the Manuscript History of the Church. It is as follows:

After I had obtained the above revelation, both the plates, and the Urim and Thummim were taken from me again, but in a few days they were returned to me when I enquired of the Lord and the Lord said thus me.*¹ I did not however go immediately to trans-
unto me.*²
lating 2

The asterick directs the reader to four unnumbered pages inserted between pages 10 and 11 in book A-1 of the Manuscript History of the Church. Section 10 is written on these four pages and fills them up. As can be seen, the note in the Manuscript History of the Church concerning Section 10 is a later addition. Indeed, even a different color ink was used and this suggests a later insertion. But it was not much later, for these pages were written by James

¹At about the same time the date of Section 10 was changed in our D&C, the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints changed the date in their D&C. I wrote to Richard P. Howard, Church Historian of the Reorganized Church, and asked him why they changed. In a letter dated July 29, 1971, Mr. Howard wrote: "If I am not mistaken, the date of this section was changed in the Reorganized Church after the 1921 Talmage edition appeared. It may be that we were encouraged in this direction by the work of Talmage. I find no documentary evidence which would support this entirely however, or which would suggest any other reason."

²Manuscript History of the Church, Book A-1, located in the HDC, p. 11.

Mulholland sometime between June 11 and November 3, 1839, the date of Elder Mulholland's death. The addition is also in his handwriting, and so the text was corrected shortly after it had originally been written.

If May 1829 is the correct date for this revelation, then it was inserted in the Manuscript History of the Church in the wrong place, for Sections 4 through 9 were given prior to May 1829, and they all follow Section 10 in the Manuscript History of the Church. However, if Section 10 were given a few days after Section 3, then the date, May 1829, is in error.

Several facts exist which give evidence that May 1829 is the correct date. First, the revelation was given at a time when Joseph Smith was actively translating the Book of Mormon.³ From late summer 1828 until Oliver Cowdery arrived in April 1829, Joseph Smith did little translating, but labored for the support of his family. The times of greatest accomplishment in the work of translation are April through June 1829; therefore, May 1829 better fits the message of Section 10.

Secondly, Section 10:53 states:

And for this cause have I said: If this generation harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them.

In no other revelation predating May 1829 is the statement in verse 53 found except in what is now Section 5 as it

³See Section 10:3.

appeared in the Book of Commandments:

And if the people of this generation harden not their hearts . . . I will establish my church, like unto the church which was taught by my disciples in the days of old.⁴

It is important to note at this point that this verse from the Book of Commandments has been edited in the D&C⁵ so that the reading is variant from the above. Logically, if Section 10 refers to a verse in Section 5, Section 10 must have been given at a later date. Since section 5 was received in March 1829, the date of May 1829 would be appropriate.

A third consideration also involves a statement made in Section 10. Verse 3 reads:

Nevertheless, it [the gift to translate] is now restored unto you again; therefore see that you are faithful and continue on unto the finishing of the remainder of the work of translation as you have begun.

It appears from this verse that Joseph Smith was to finish the Large Plates of Nephi before he translated the Small Plates. Oliver Cowdery furnished some evidence that this is true. According to him, by May 15, 1829, Joseph had translated to that part of III Nephi wherein the Savior instructed the Nephites concerning baptism. It was this scripture that caused Joseph and Oliver to inquire of the Lord about their own baptisms, which prayer was answered by

⁴A Book of Commandments IV:5

⁵D&C 5:18, 19.

the appearance of John the Baptist.⁶ Had they translated the Small Plates prior to finishing the Large, about four-fifths of the Book of Mormon would have been translated by May fifteenth. Since they commenced on April seventh and didn't finish until late June or early July, this would mean a disproportionate amount of the translation would have been completed in the first month. On the other hand, if the Small Plates were translated last, the work load would have taken on a more even distribution.

If it is true that the Small Plates were translated last, then Section 10, which explains to the Prophet what he should do about the Small Plates, need not have been given until May 1829. (However, if the Small Plates were translated when Joseph and Oliver commenced writing, Section 10 must have been given prior to April 7, 1829.)

Fourth, the Prophet's mother wrote that the Urim and Thummim was not returned to Joseph until September 1828,⁷ much too late for the Prophet to have received Section 10 according to the date now attached to it.

Finally, the Prophet Joseph never saw fit to correct the date, if indeed it was in error.

A compelling reason to believe the summer of 1828 is the correct date for Section 10 is found in the introductory

⁶Messenger and Advocate [Kirtland, Ohio], October 1834, p. 15.

⁷Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), pp. 133-137.

statement of the revelation in the Manuscript History of the Church as already discussed. The way it appears there was sufficient reason for Elder B.H. Roberts to change the date of Section 10 in the History of the Church. He wrote:

This revelation, which appears as section 10 in the Doctrine and Covenants is there dated May, 1829. This is clearly an error. The Prophet's words in the text above can lead to but one conclusion, namely, that this was the first revelation he received after the plates and the Urim and Thummim were finally restored to him and this, he says, was only "a few days" after he had received the previous revelation, which, indeed, refers to the same subject as this one. The latter was, therefore, in all probability, received in August or September, 1828.⁸

(This footnote only appeared in the first edition of the History of the Church, and all later editions have it deleted.)⁹

Extant Copies of Section 10

Table 10 is the bibliography of the copies of Section 10. As already discussed, two dates are given as the correct date for the revelation in this table. The only known manuscript copy of Section 10 is found in the Manuscript History of the Church, which is rather late since it had already been published six years earlier in the Book of Commandments.

Text Development

Several variations in text are noted in the Text

⁸ Joseph Smith, History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, ed. B.H. Roberts (1st ed.; Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1902), p. 23.

⁹ Most of the material about the historical background of Section 10 was supplied by Dr. Hyrum L. Andrus

Table 10*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 10

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	Between pp. 10 & 11	Between June 11 and Nov- ember 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Revelation given to Joseph Smith Jr. May 1829 informing him of the alteration of the manuscript of the forepart of the Book of Mormon Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduc- tion	13-15	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #15	801-804	June 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Revelation given to Joseph Smith. Jr. May 1829, informing him of the alteration of the Manuscript of the fore part of the Book of Mormon Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #7	116-118	November, 1842	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 10 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S	8-10	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	23-28	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: 1902 edition--August or September, 1828. Present edition: Summer 1828 Title: <u>Revelation given to Joseph Smith, Jun., informing him of the alteration of the manuscript of the fore part of the Book of Mor- mon</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		22-27	1833	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Note: Chapter IX
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	163-167 240-247 178-183 90-96 97-104	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: 1835-1920 editions-- May, 1829. 1921-Present edition-- Summer, 1828 Note: Section 36 in the 1835-1869 editions

Analysis. Some of these are significant additions to the revelation as it is found in the Book of Commandments. For example, the verse 1 reference to the Urim and Thummim has been added as has also the statement in verse 2 about Joseph's mind being darkened.

In verse 3, "is now" replaces the phrase "has been" in the Book of Commandments. "Has been" gives the feeling that the Urim and Thummim and the gift of translation were returned some time prior to the time of this revelation. This is a minor point in favor of May 1829 being the correct date for this revelation.

Other additions include "pray always" in verse 5, the last part of verse 6, much of verse 15, all of verse 21, and parts of verses 22 and 23.

13. Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall prosper. Be faithful, and yield to no temptation. | wherewith I have called you, and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be lifted up at the last day. Amen.

14. Stand fast in the work

SECTION 10.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, in the summer of 1828. — Herein the Lord informs Joseph of alterations made by wicked men in the 116 manuscript pages of the Book of Mormon, which had been lost from the possession of Martin Harris, to whom the sheets had been temporarily entrusted. Compare Section 3. See History of the Church, vol. 1, pp. 21, 23. The evil design was to await the expected re-translation of the matter covered by the stolen pages, and then to discredit the translator by showing the discrepancies created by the alterations. That this wicked purpose had been conceived by the evil one, and was known to the Lord even while Mormon, the ancient Nephite historian, was making his abridgment of the accumulated plates is shown in the Book of Mormon. See The Words of Mormon 3-7.

- | | | | |
|--------|--|---|--------|
| | 1. Now, behold, I say unto you, that because you delivered up those writings which you had power given unto you to translate by the means of the Urim and Thummim, into the hands of a wicked man, you have "lost them." | vants of Satan that do uphold his work. | |
| A | | 6. Behold, they have sought to destroy you; yea, even the man in whom you have trusted has sought to destroy you. | 8 |
| B | | 7. And for this cause I said that he is a wicked man, for he has sought to take away the things wherewith you have been entrusted; and he has also sought to destroy your gift. | 2 |
| B | 2. And you also lost your gift at the same time, and your mind became darkened. | 8. And because you have delivered the writings into his hands, behold, wicked men have taken them from you. | H |
| C | 3. Nevertheless, it is now restored unto you again; therefore see that you are faithful and continue on unto the finishing of the remainder of the work of translation as you have begun. | 9. Therefore, you have delivered them up, yea, that which was sacred, unto wickedness. | 3-C |
| D | | 10. And, behold, Satan hath put it into their hearts to alter the words which you have caused to be written, or which you have translated, which have gone out of your hands. | 1-C, 4 |
| E | 4. Do not run faster or labor more than you have strength and means provided to enable you to translate; but be diligent unto the end. | 11. And behold, I say unto | |
| B | 5. Pray always, that you may come off conqueror; yea, that you may conquer Satan, and that you may escape the hands of the ser- | | |
| 1-C, G | | | |
| I | | | |

b, see u, sec. 5. Sec. 10: a, vers. 19, 29-52.

Text Analysis: Page 14*

A	W.C.	so many	BC
B	W.A.		BC
C	W.C.	has been	BC
D	W.C.	go	BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 14 (continued)

E	W.A.	BC
	S.C. or labour more	MS:3, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
F	W.A.	D&C:1844-46
G	W.C. those	BC
	S.C. . . . satan	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
H	W.C. they	BC
1-C	S.C. satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; TS
2	S.C. intrusted	BC; D&C:1835-1869; MHC
3-C	S.C. Sacred	MHC
4	S.C. has	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14

Footnote Analysis: Page 14*

1 116 pages of Manuscripts stolen. 10:1-19

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

	you, that because they have altered the words, they read contrary from that which you translated and caused to be written;	darkness rather than light, because their deeds are evil: therefore they will not ask of me.	
L	12. And, on this wise, the devil has sought to lay a cunning plan, that he <u>may</u> destroy this work;	22. Satan stirreth them up, that he may lead their souls to destruction.	
A	13. For he hath put into their hearts to do this, that by lying they may say they have caught you in the words which you have pretended to translate.	23. And thus he has laid a cunning plan, <u>thinking</u> to destroy the work of God; but I will require this at their hands, and it shall turn to their shame and condemnation in the day of judgment.	B 6
B	14. Verily, I say unto you, that I will not suffer that Satan shall accomplish his evil design in this thing.	24. Yea, he stirreth up their hearts to anger against this work.	4
2-C	15. For behold, he has put it into their hearts to get thee to tempt the Lord thy God, in asking to translate it over again.	25. Yea, he saith unto them: Deceive and lie in wait to catch, that ye may destroy; behold, this is no harm. And thus he flattereth them, and telleth them that it is no sin to lie that they may catch a man in a lie, that they may destroy him.	
C,	16. And then, behold, they say and think in their hearts—We will see if God has given him power to translate; if so, he will also give him power again;	26. And thus he flattereth them, and leadeth them along until he draggeth their souls down to hell; and thus he causeth them to catch themselves in their own snare.	
D	17. And if God giveth him power again, or if he translates again, or, in other words, if he bringeth forth the same words, behold, <u>we have the same with us, and we have altered them;</u>	27. And thus he goeth up and down, to and fro in the earth, seeking to destroy the souls of men.	
B	18. Therefore they will not agree, and we will say that he has lied in his words, and that he has no gift, and that he has no power;	28. Verily, verily, I say unto you, <u>we be unto him that lieth to deceive because he supposeth that another lieth to deceive, for such are not exempt from the justice of God.</u>	5
3-S	19. Therefore we will destroy him, and also the work; and we will do this that we may not be ashamed in the end, and that we may get glory of the world.	29. Now, behold, they have altered <u>these</u> words, because Satan saith unto them: <u>He hath deceived you</u> —and thus he flattereth them away to do iniquity, to get thee to tempt the Lord thy God.	H -1, 2-C 6, J
E	20. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that Satan has great hold upon their hearts; he stirreth them up to iniquity against that which is good;	30. Behold, I say unto you, that you shall not translate again those words which have gone forth out of your hands;	K 8, C
2-C	21. And their hearts are corrupt, and full of wickedness and abominations; and they love		

2, 2 Ne. 28:19—23.

Text Analysis: Page 15

A	W.C.	has put it hath put it has put	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS MS:3, 14; HC:1902-Present D&C:1844-1920
B	W.A.		BC
C	W.C.	their	BC
D	W.C.	for	BC
E	W.A.		MHC
F	W.D.	do	BC

Text Analysis: Page 15 (continued)

G	W.A.	Note: remainder of verse 23 added	BC
H	W.A.		MHC; MS:3, 14
I	W.C.	those	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
J	P.C.	"he hath deceived you"	MS:14
K	W.A.		D&C:1844-46
L	W.C.	might	MHC
2-C	S.C.	satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; TS
3-S	S.C.	translate	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
4	S.E.	judgement	MHC
5	S.E.	lyeth	MHC
6	S.C.	said	MS:14

A	31. For, behold, they shall not accomplish their evil designs in lying against those words. For, behold, if you should bring forth the same words they will say that you have lied and that you have pretended to translate, but that you have contradicted yourself.	was said in those writings that a more particular account was given of these things upon the plates of Nephi.
B	32. And, behold, they will publish this, and Satan will harden the hearts of the people to stir them up to anger against you, that they will not believe my words.	40. And now, because the account which is engraven upon the plates of Nephi is more particular concerning the things which, in my wisdom, I would bring to the knowledge of the people in this account—
I-C, B	33. Thus Satan thinketh to overpower your testimony in this generation, that the work may not come forth in this generation.	41. Therefore, you shall translate the engravings which are on the plates of Nephi, down even till you come to the reign of king Benjamin, or until you come to that which you have translated, which you have retained;
E	34. But behold, here is wisdom, and because I show unto you wisdom, and give you commandments concerning these things, what you shall do, show it not unto the world until you have accomplished the work of translation.	42. And behold, you shall publish it as the record of Nephi; and thus I will confound those who have altered my words.
2	35. Marvel not that I said unto you: Here is wisdom, show it not unto the world—for I said, show it not unto the world, that you may be preserved.	43. I will not suffer that they shall destroy my work; yea, I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.
H	36. Behold, I do not say that you shall not show it unto the righteous;	44. Behold, they have only got a part, or an abridgment of the account of Nephi.
-I	37. But as you cannot always judge the righteous, or as you cannot always tell the wicked from the righteous, therefore I say unto you, hold your peace until I shall see fit to make all things known unto the world concerning the matter.	45. Behold, there are many things engraven upon the plates of Nephi which do throw greater views upon my gospel; therefore, it is wisdom in me that you should translate this first part of the engravings of Nephi, and send forth in this work.
3	38. And now, verily I say unto you, that an account of those things that you have written, which have gone out of your hands, is engraven upon the plates of Nephi;	46. And, behold, all the remainder of this work does contain all those parts of my gospel which my holy prophets, yea, and also my disciples, desired in their prayers should come forth unto this people.
J	39. Yea, and you remember it	47. And I said unto them, that it should be granted unto them according to their faith in their prayers;
K	48. Yea, and this was their	
I	b. Small plates of Nephi, 1 Ne. 9:2-6. W. of Morm. 3. c. Enos 12-18. Morm. 8:24-26. 9:34-37.	

Text Analysis: Page 16*

A	W.C.	lie anymore	BC
B	W.C.	would	BC
C	W.A.		BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 16 (continued)

D	W.C.	your words	BC
E	W.C.	might	BC
F	W.C.	would overpower	BC
G	W.A.		BC
H	W.A.		MHC
I	W.A.		MS:14
J	W.C.	on	TS
K	W.C.	are	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
L	W.C.	on	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
1-C	S.C.	satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
2	S.C.	shew	MHC; TS; MS:3
3	S.C.	untill	MHC
4-C	S.C.	King	MHC
5	S.C.	shew	MS:3
6-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Prophets	MHC; MS:14

Footnote Analysis: Page 16

1 36, 37

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 10.

17

i-C	faith—that my <u>gospel</u> , which I gave unto them that they might preach in their days, might come unto their brethren the Lamanites, and also all that had become Lamanites because of their dissensions.	will disturb, and cause to tremble and shake to the <u>center</u> .	6
A	49. Now, this is not all—their faith in their prayers <u>was</u> that this <u>gospel</u> should be made known also, if it were possible that other nations should possess this land;	57. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the <u>Son</u> of God. I came unto <u>mine</u> own, and <u>mine</u> own received me not.	7-C C, C
i-C	50. And thus they did leave a blessing upon this land in their prayers, that whosoever should believe in this <u>gospel</u> in this land might have eternal life;	58. I am the light which <u>'shineth</u> in darkness, and the darkness <u>comprehendeth</u> it not.	D 8 E
i-C	51. Yea, that it might be free unto all of whatsoever nation, kindred, tongue, or people they may be.	59. I am he who said— <u>'Other</u> sheep have I which are <u>'not</u> of this fold— <u>unto my</u> disciples, and many there were that understood me not.	F
B	52. And now, behold, according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of my <u>gospel</u> to the knowledge of my people. Behold, I do not bring it to destroy that which they have received, but to build it up.	60. And I will <u>show</u> unto this people that I had <u>other</u> sheep, and that they were a branch of the house of Jacob;	9
i-C	53. And for this cause have I said: If this generation harden not their hearts, I will establish <u>'my church</u> among them.	61. And I will bring to light their <u>marvelous</u> works, which they did in my name;	10
2-C	54. Now I do not say this to destroy my <u>church</u> , but I say this to build up my <u>church</u> ;	62. Yea, and I will also bring to light my <u>gospel</u> , which was ministered unto them, and, behold, they shall not deny that which you have received, but they shall build it up, and shall bring to light the <u>'true</u> points of my doctrine, yea, and the only doctrine which is in me.	1-C
3-C	55. Therefore, whosoever belongeth to my <u>church</u> need not fear, for such shall inherit the kingdom of heaven.	63. And this I do that I may establish my <u>gospel</u> , that there may not be so much contention; yea, Satan doth stir up the hearts of the people to <u>'contention</u> concerning the points of my doctrine; and in these things they do err, for they do wrest the <u>scriptures</u> and do not understand them.	11-C
2-C	56. But it is they who do not fear me, neither keep my commandments <u>'but build up churches</u> unto themselves to get gain, yea, and all those that do wickedly and build up the kingdom of the devil—yea, verily, I say unto you, that it is they that I	64. Therefore, I will unfold unto them this great mystery;	12-C
4,	5-C	65. For, behold, I will <u>'gather</u> them as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if they will not harden their hearts;	
4		56. Yea, if they will come, they	
1,	2	d. see a. sec. 1. x. 4 Ne. 26. e. see g. sec. 6. f. see h. sec. 6. g. John 10:16. 3 Ne. 15:16–24. h. 1 Ne. 13:34–42. 14:1, 2. i. 3 Ne. 11:23–41. j. 29:2, 7, 8, 27. 31:8. 33:6. 38:31. 39:22. 42:36, 64. 43:24. 45:25, 43. 57:1, 15. 58:56. 63:24. 66:11. 77:14. 84:2. 101:67. 68. 70. 74. 103:22. 109:58. 59. 110:11. Matt. 23:37. 24:31.	

Text Analysis: Page 17

A	W.C. were	BC; D&C:1835, 1844–46N; MHC; TS; MS:3
B	W.C. might	MS:14
C	W.C. my	BC; D&C:1835–1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14; HC:1902
D	W.D. the	MHC
E	W.D. unto my disciples	MS:3, 14
F	W.A.	MS:3, 14

Text Analysis: Page 17 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
4	S.C.	buildeth	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:3
5-C	S.C.	Churches	MHC
6	S.C.	centre Centre	BC; D&C:1835-1876; TS; MS:3, 14 MHC
7-C	S.C.	son	MHC; MS:3
8	P.E.	compreheneth	D&C:1844-46N
9	S.C.	shew	MHC
10	S.C.	marvellous	TS; MS:3, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876
11-C	S.C.	satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
12-C	S.C.	Scriptures	MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 17

- 1 70:74
- 2 84:2

may, and partake of the waters of life freely.

67. Behold, this is my doctrine—whosoever repenteth and cometh unto me, the same is ^{1-C}my church.

68. Whosoever declareth more or less than this, the same is not of me, but is against me; therefore he is not of my church.

69. And now, behold, whoso-

ever is of my church, and endureth of my church to the end, ^{1-C}him will I establish upon my rock, ^{2-C}and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them. ^{3-C}

70. And now, remember the words of him who is the "life and light of the world, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Amen. ⁸

SECTION 11.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to his brother, Hyrum Smith, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May, 1829. This revelation was received through the Urim and Thummim in answer to Joseph's supplication and inquiry. — The coming forth of a great and marvelous work proclaimed—Hyrum restrained from preaching for the time being, he not being yet baptized and ordained—He is assured of the gift of God awaiting his preparation to receive—The organization of the Church foreshadowed—Hyrum admonished to learn the word of God before attempting to proclaim it—Warned against denying the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

1. A great and "marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto my word.

3. Behold, the field is "white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4. Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God.

5. Therefore, if you will "ask

of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.

6. Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to "bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.

7. Seek not for riches but for wisdom; and, behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich. Behold, he that hath eternal life is rich.

8. Verily, verily, I say unto you, even as you desire of me so it shall be done unto you; and, if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation.

9. Say nothing but repentance unto this generation. Keep my

k, see a, sec. 1. 1, 16:34, 17:8, 18:5, 21:6, 33:13, 98:22, 109:26. Matt. 16:18. m, see h, sec. 6. Sec. 11; a, sec a, sec. 4. b, see b, sec. 4. c, see c, sec. 4. d, see e, sec. 6.

Text Analysis: Page 18

A	W.C.	them	MS:14
B	W.D.	the	BC; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS; MS:14
1-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Rock	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS

SECTION 11 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Shortly after the restoration of the Aaronic Priesthood and the baptism of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery,¹ Samuel H. Smith, the Prophet's brother, came to visit and inquire about the work they were doing. It was while he was visiting that Joseph and Oliver reasoned with him out of the scriptures, shared with him some of the writings of the Book of Mormon, and labored to convince him of the truth. He finally came to a point of decision and retired to the woods to ask of God. He received an affirmative answer to his petition and was converted to the truth. He then requested baptism, and Oliver Cowdery performed the ordinance on May 25, 1829. The Prophet records that Samuel then went home, ". . . greatly glorifying and praising God, being filled with the Holy Spirit."²

It would appear from the record that Samuel's return home inspired the Prophet's oldest brother, Hyrum, to also travel to Harmony, Pennsylvania to inquire about the work.

¹Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery received the Aaronic Priesthood from John the Baptist prior to the events that led to this revelation and also Section 12. Therefore, these two sections should follow Section 13, which records their ordination.

²HC, I, 44.

While he was there he urgently requested the Prophet to ask through the Urim and Thummim in his behalf so that he might have some guide to determine what course he should take in relationship to what was coming to pass. It was at this point that the Prophet Joseph received through the Urim and Thummim what is now Section 11.

Extant Copies of Section 11

Table 11 contains all copies of the revelation considered in this study. The Manuscript History of the Church is the only manuscript copy of this section, and the copy in the Book of Commandments is the earliest copy available.

Text Development

Although there are several variations in the texts as they are compared with the current edition of the D&C, none of them are of any great significance.

Table 11*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 11

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	19, 20	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Revelation given to Hyrum Smith, at Harmony, Susquehanah County, Pennsylvania, May, 1829 Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	24, 25	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #19	866, 867	August 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: May 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #9	149, 150	January, 1843	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	16	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 11 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	45, 46	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		28-30	1833	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Note: Chapter X
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	167, 168 247-250 183-185 96-99 104-107	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Note: Section 37 in the 1835-1869 editions In the 1845L edition, the date is listed as May 1839.

18 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 11.

may, and partake of the waters of life freely.

67. Behold, this is my doctrine—whosoever repenteth and cometh unto me, the same is my church.

68. Whosoever declareth more or less than this, the same is not of me, but is against me; therefore he is not of my church.

69. And now, behold, whoso-

ever is of my church, and endureth of my church to the end, him will I establish upon my rock, and the 'gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

70. And now, remember the words of him who is the "life and light of the world, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Amen.

SECTION 11.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to his brother, Hyrum Smith, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May, 1829. This revelation was received through the Urim and Thummin in answer to Joseph's supplication and inquiry. — The coming forth of a great and marvelous work proclaimed—Hyrum restrained from preaching for the time being, he not being yet baptized and ordained—He is assured of the gift of God awaiting his preparation to receive—The organization of the Church foreshadowed—Hyrum admonished to learn the word of God before attempting to proclaim it—Warned against denying the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | 1. A great and "marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men. | of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you. |
| A | 2. Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two- | 6. Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to |
| 2 | edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto my word. | bring forth and establish the cause of Zion. |
| B | 3. Behold, the field is white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God. | 7. Seek not for riches but for wisdom; and, behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich. Behold, he that hath eternal life is rich. |
| | 4. Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God. | 8. Verily, verily, I say unto you, even as you desire of me so it shall be done unto you; and, if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation. |
| | 5. Therefore, if you will ask | 9. Say nothing but repentance unto this generation. Keep my |

k, see a, sec. 1. 1, 16:34. 17:8. 18:5. 21:6. 33:13. 98:22. 109:26. Matt. 16:18. m, see b, sec. 6. Sec. 11; a, see a, sec. 4. b, see b, sec. 4. c, see c, sec. 4. d, see e, sec. 6.

Text Analysis: Page 18*

- | | | |
|---|---------------|--|
| A | W.D. and | BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS;
MS:3, 14; HC:1902 |
| B | W.D. all | MS:3, 14 |
| C | W.C. shall it | BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC;
TS; MS:3, 14 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 18 (continued)

- | | | |
|---|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 | S.C. marvellous | TS; MS:3, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876 |
| 2 | S.C. two edged | MHC |

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 11.

19

		commandments, and assist to bring forth my work, according to my commandments, and you shall be blessed.	sist in bringing to light those things of which <u>has</u> been spoken —yea, the translation of my work; be patient <u>until</u> you shall accomplish it.	D	
		10. Behold, thou hast a gift, or thou shalt have a gift if thou wilt desire of me in faith, with an honest heart, believing in the power of Jesus Christ, or in my power which speaketh unto thee;	20. Behold, this is your work, to keep my commandments, yea, with all your might, mind and strength.	6	
A,	1	11. For, behold, it is I that speak; behold, I am the 'light which shineth in darkness, and by my power I give these words unto thee.	21. Seek not to declare my word, but first seek to obtain my word, and then shall your <u>tongue</u> be <u>loosed</u> ; then, if you desire, you shall have my Spirit and my word, yea, the power of God unto the convincing of men.	10-S	11
	2-C	12. And now, verily, verily, I say unto thee, put your trust in that Spirit which leadeth to do good—yea, to do justly, to walk humbly, to judge righteously; and this is my <u>Spirit</u> .	22. But now hold your peace; study my word which 'hath gone forth among the children of men, and also study my word which shall come forth among the children of men, or that which is 'now translating, yea, <u>until</u> you have obtained all which I shall grant unto the <u>children</u> of men in this generation, and then shall all things be added <u>thereto</u> .	E	6
	2-C	13. Verily, verily, I say unto you, I will impart unto you of my <u>Spirit</u> , which shall enlighten your mind, which shall fill your soul with joy;	23. Behold thou art Hyrum, my son; seek the kingdom of God, and all things shall be added according to that which is just.	12-C	13
	3	14. And then shall <u>ye</u> know, or by this shall <u>you</u> know, all things whatsoever you desire of me, which <u>are</u> pertaining unto <u>things</u> of righteousness, in faith believing in me that you shall receive.	24. Build upon my rock, which is my <u>gospel</u> ;		
C,	5-S	15. Behold, I command you that you need not suppose that you are called to preach <u>until</u> you are called.	25. Deny not the <u>spirit</u> of revelation, nor the <u>spirit</u> of prophecy, for 'wo unto him that denieth these things;	9-C	
	6	16. Wait a little longer, <u>until</u> you shall have my word, my <u>rock</u> , 'my <u>church</u> , and my <u>gospel</u> , that you may know of a surety my doctrine.	26. Therefore, treasure up in your <u>heart</u> <u>until</u> the time which is in my wisdom that you shall go forth.	14-C	14-C
7-C,	8-C,	17. And then, behold, according to your desires, yea, even according to your faith shall it be done unto you.	27. Behold, I speak unto all who have good desires, and have thrust in their <u>sickle</u> to reap.	15-S,	6
	9-C	18. Keep my commandments; hold your peace; appeal unto my <u>Spirit</u> ;	28. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I am the 'life and the light of the world.	16-S	
	2-C	19. Yea, cleave unto me with all your heart, that you may as-	29. I am the same <u>who</u> came unto ' <u>mine</u> own and <u>mine</u> own received me not;	F	6
		c. see h, sec. 6. x, see a, sec. 1. f, the Bible. g. the Book of Mormon.			
		h. see g, sec. 1. i, see h, sec. 6. j, see x, sec. 6.			

Text Analysis: Page 19

A	W.C.	that	TS; MS:3, 14
B	W.D.	the	MHC
C	W.C.	is	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:3
D	W.C.	have	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3; HC:1902-Present
E	W.C.	you are	BC
F	W.C.	which	BC

Text Analysis: Page 19 (continued)

G	W.C.	my	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14; HC:1902
1	S.C.	speaketh	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS; MHC
2-C	S.C.	spirit	MHC
3	S.C.	you	BC; MHC
4	S.C.	ye	MHC
5-S	S.C.	thing	D&C:1844-46N
6	S.C.	untill	MHC
7-C	S.C.	Rock	BC
8-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902-Present
9-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
10-S	S.C.	tongues	BC
11	S.C.	loosened	TS; MS:3
12-C	S.C.	Children	MHC
13	S.C.	thereunto	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
14-C	S.C.	Spirit	BC; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1920
15-S	S.C.	hearts	BC; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14
16-S	S.C.	sickles	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:3

I 30. But verily, verily, I say | *power to become the sons of
A unto you, that as many as re- | God, even to them that believe on
ceive me, to them will I give | my name. Amen.

SECTION 12.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Joseph Knight, Sen., at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May, 1829. Joseph Knight believed the declarations of Joseph Smith, concerning his possession of the Book of Mormon plates, and the work of translation then in progress, and had given material assistance to the translator and his scribe. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 47. — Great and marvelous character of the Lord's work—Personal participation in the bringing forth and establishment of the cause of Zion open to all who have earnest desires and who possess the requisite qualifications.

1. A great and "marveicus work" will knock it shall be opened unto you is about to come forth among the children of men.

2. Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore, give heed unto my word.

3. Behold, the field is "white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.

4. Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God.

5. Therefore, if you will "ask of me you shall receive; if you

6. Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to "bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.

7. Behold, I speak unto you, and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work;

8. And no one can assist in this work except he shall be humble and full of love, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be entrusted to his care.

9. Behold, I am the "light and the life of the world, that speak these words, therefore give heed with your might, and then you are called. Amen.

SECTION 13.

ORDINATION of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery to the Aaronic Priesthood, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 15, 1829, under the hands of an Angel, who announced himself as John, the same that is called John the Baptist in the New Testament. The angelic visitant averred that he was acting under the direction of Peter, James, and John, the

k, 34:3. 39:4. 42:52. 45:8. 76:58. John 1:12. 1 John 3:2. Sec. 12: a, see
a, sec. 4. b, see b, sec. 4. c, see c, sec. 4. d, see e, sec. 6. e, see m, sec. 10.

Text Analysis: Page 20

A	W.A.	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
1	S.C. receiveth	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:3

SECTION 12 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Joseph Knight family were some of the few persons who were close to the Prophet during the time of the translation of the Book of Mormon. They were enthused enough about the project to give Joseph material aid in order to help bring the book to completion as quickly as possible. Joseph Knight was very anxious to receive a revelation in his behalf so that he might know his part in the restoration of the gospel. As an introduction to this revelation, the word of the Lord to Joseph Knight, Joseph Smith wrote a tribute to this venerable patriarch in these words:

About the same time an old gentleman came to visit us of whose name I wish to make honorable mention--Mr. Joseph Knight, Sen., of Colesville, Broome county, New York, who, having heard of the manner in which we were occupying our time, very kindly and considerately brought us a quantity of provisions, in order that we might not be interrupted in the work of translation by the want of such necessities of life; and I would just mention here, as in duty bound, that he several times brought us supplies, a distance of at least thirty miles, which enabled us to continue the work when otherwise we must have relinquished it for a season. Being very anxious to know his duty as to this work, I inquired of the Lord for him, and obtained the following [Section 12]¹

Extant Copies of Section 12

As with many other of the early revelations, there

¹HC, I, 47, 48.

are no early manuscript copies of Section 12. Table 12 shows the earliest copy to be that of the Book of Commandments; and the only manuscript (dated six years later) in the Manuscript History of the Church.

Text Development

The text of this revelation has remained constant over the years with no major variations.

Table 12*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 12

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	21	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Revelation given to Joseph Knight Senr. at Harmony Susquehanna County, Pennsylvania, May, 1829 Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	26	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #20	884	August 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #10	164	February, 1843	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	17	Between September 25 and Decem-	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 12 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		ber 31, 1852	
P	HC	1	48	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		31	1833	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Note: Chapter XI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	169 250, 251 186 99, 100 107, 108	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Note: Section 38 in the 1835-1869 editions

30. But verily, verily, I say ^apower to become the sons of
unto you, that as many as re- God, even to them that believe on
ceive me, to them will I give my name. Amen.

SECTION 12.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Joseph Knight, Sen., at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May, 1829. Joseph Knight believed the declarations of Joseph Smith, concerning his possession of the Book of Mormon plates, and the work of translation then in progress, and had given material assistance to the translator and his scribe. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 47. — Great and marvelous character of the Lord's work—Personal participation in the bringing forth and establishment of the cause of Zion open to all who have earnest desires and who possess the requisite qualifications.

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| : | 1. A great and <u>marvelous</u> work is about to come forth among the children of men. | B |
| A | 2. Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is <u>quick</u> and powerful, sharper than a <u>two-edged</u> sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore, give heed unto my word. | C |
| 2 | 3. Behold, the field is <u>white</u> already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God. | |
| | 4. Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God. | |
| | 5. Therefore, if you will <u>ask</u> of me you shall receive; if you | |
| | <u>will</u> knock it shall be opened unto you. | B |
| | 6. Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and <u>seek</u> to <u>bring</u> forth and establish the cause of Zion. | C |
| | 7. Behold, I speak unto you, and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work; | |
| | 8. And no one can assist in this work except he shall be humble and full of love, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be <u>entrusted</u> to his care. | 3 |
| | 9. Behold, I am the <u>light</u> and the life of the world, that <u>speak</u> these words, therefore give heed with your might, and then you are called. Amen. | 4 |

SECTION 13.

ORDINATION of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery to the Aaronic Priesthood, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 15, 1829, under the hands of an Angel, who announced himself as John, the same that is called John the Baptist in the New Testament. The angelic visitant averred that he was acting under the direction of Peter, James, and John, the

k, 34:3. 39:4. 42:52. 45:8. 76:58. John 1:12. 1 John 3:2. Sec. 12: a, see 2, sec. 4. b, see b, sec. 4. c, see c, sec. 4. d, see e, sec. 6. e, see m, sec. 10.

Text Analysis: Page 20*

A	W.D. and	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14; HC:1902
B	W.A.	MHC
C	P.E. and	TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 20 (continued)

- | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|
| 1 | S.C. Marvellous | MS:3, 14; D&C:1844-1876 |
| 2 | S.C. two edged | MHC |
| 3 | S.C. intrusted | BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS;
MS:3, 14 |
| 4 | S.C. speaketh | BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC
TS; MS:3 |

SECTION 13 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

According to the Prophet Joseph Smith, his ordination under the hands of John the Baptist preceded the revelation given Hyrum Smith, which revelation is now section 11 of the D&C. Therefore, this section should be placed between sections 10 and 11 in order for it to be in its proper chronological order.

Over ten years after John the Baptist performed the ordinance contained in this revelation, Joseph Smith caused a record of it to be written in his history with this introduction:

We still continued the work of translation, when in the ensuing month (May, 1829), we on a certain day went into the woods to pray and inquire of the Lord respecting baptism for the remission of sins, that we found mentioned in the translation of the plates. While we were thus employed, praying and calling upon the Lord, a messenger from heaven descended in a cloud of light, and having laid his hands upon us, he ordained us, saying: [Section 13 follows.]¹

However, Oliver Cowdery, who was with the Prophet on this occasion, wrote his account of this ordination five years earlier. This was the first time he had seen an angel, and his statement is filled with awe and wonder. His account is found, as follows, in the Messenger and Advocate:

¹HC, I, 39.

On a sudden, as from the midst of eternity, the voice of the Redeemer spake peace to us, while the vail was parted and the angel of God came down clothed with glory, and delivered the anxiously looked for message, and the keys of the gospel of repentance!-- What joy! what wonder! what amazement! While the world were racked and distracted--while millions were grouping as the blind for the wall, and while all men were resting upon uncertainty, as a general mass, our eyes beheld--our ears heard. As in the "blaze of day;" yes, more--above the glitter of the May Sun beam, which then shed its brilliancy over the face of nature! Then his voice, though mild, pierced to the center, and his words, "I am thy fellow servant," dispelled every fear. We listened--we gazed--we admired! 'Twas the voice of the angel from glory--'twas a message from the Most High! and as we heard we rejoiced, while his love enkindled upon our souls, and we were rapt in the vision of the Almighty! Where was room for doubt? No where: uncertainty had fled, doubt had sunk, no more to rise, while fiction and deception had fled forever!

But, dear brother think, further think for a moment, what joy filled our hearts and with what surprise we must have bowed, (for who would not have bowed the knee for such a blessing?) when we received under his hand the holy priesthood, as he said, "upon you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah I confer this priesthood and this authority, which shall remain upon earth, that the sons of Levi may yet offer an offering unto the Lord in righteousness!"²

The Prophet's mother also told how this revelation was given, but her account does not agree with that of these two men who were participants. The main thrust of what she wrote is as follows:

One morning they sat down to work, as usual, and the first thing which presented itself through the Urim and Thummim was a commandment for Joseph and Oliver to repair to the water and attend to the ordinance of baptism. They did so, and as they were returning to the house³

²Messenger and Advocate [Kirtland, Ohio], October, 1834, pp. 15, 16.

³Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), p. 142.

Extant Copies of Section 13

Table 13 contains the extensive bibliography of this revelation. As can be noted, many periodicals and publications issued this portion of the Prophet's history, thus showing the interest Latter-day Saints had in the restoration of the priesthood. It is important to note, however, that this section was not part of the D&C until the 1876 edition, when it was lifted out of the history of the Prophet and made a part of this book.

Text Development

A comparison of the many entries in Table 13 show that the text of this revelation has varied little over the years, and there have been no major changes or additions.

Table 13*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 13

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	17	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	21	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #19	865, 866	August 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #9	148	January, 1843	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	PGP	1851 1878 1879 1882 1888 1891	46 55 69, 70 69, 70 105 69, 70	1851-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 13 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	PGP (continued)	1902- Present	56		
P	MS	14S	15	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	MS	19 #17	257, 258	August 25, 1857	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG Publisher: Orson Pratt
P	MS	22 #5	75	February 4, 1860	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Asa Calkin
P	HR	6 #3-5	197	May, 1887	Date of Rev.: May 15, 1829 Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HR	7 #1-3	367	January, 1888	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HC	1	39	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1829 Title: NTG Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876	100	1976-Present	Date of Rev.: May 15, 1829

Table 13 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)	1879-1920	108		

30. But verily, verily, I say | *power to become the sons of
unto you, that as many as re- | God, even to them that believe on
ceive me, to them will I give | my name. Amen.

SECTION 12.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Joseph Knight, Sen., at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May, 1829. Joseph Knight believed the declarations of Joseph Smith, concerning his possession of the Book of Mormon plates, and the work of translation then in progress, and had given material assistance to the translator and his scribe. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 47. — Great and marvelous character of the Lord's work—Personal participation in the bringing forth and establishment of the cause of Zion open to all who have earnest desires and who possess the requisite qualifications.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. A great and *marvelous work \| is about to come forth among the children of men.</p> <p>2. Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore, give heed unto my word.</p> <p>3. Behold, the field is *white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.</p> <p>4. Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God.</p> <p>5. Therefore, if you will *ask of me you shall receive; if you</p> | <p>will knock it shall be opened unto you.</p> <p>6. Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, keep my commandments, and seek to *bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.</p> <p>7. Behold, I speak unto you, and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work;</p> <p>8. And no one can assist in this work except he shall be humble and full of love, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things, whatsoever shall be entrusted to his care.</p> <p>9. Behold, I am the *light and the life of the world, that speak these words, therefore give heed with your might, and then you are called. Amen.</p> |
|---|--|

SECTION 13.

ORDINATION of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery to the Aaronic Priesthood, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, May 15, 1829, under the hands of an Angel, who announced himself as John, the same that is called John the Baptist in the New Testament. The angelic visitant averred that he was acting under the direction of Peter, James, and John, the

k, 34:3. 39:4. 42:52. 45:8. 76:58. John 1:12. 1 John 3:2. Sec. 12: a, see 2, sec. 4. b, see b, sec. 4. c, see c, sec. 4. d, see c, sec. 6. e, see m, sec. 10.

ancient Apostles, who held the keys of the higher Priesthood, which was called the Priesthood of Melchizedek. The promise was given to Joseph and Oliver that in due time the Priesthood of Melchizedek would be conferred upon them. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 39. Compare Section 27:7, 8, 12.

- A Upon you my fellow servants, immersion for the remission of
 in the name of Messiah I confer sins; and this shall never be
 1-C the Priesthood of Aaron, which taken again from the earth, until 3
 holds the keys of the minister- the sons of Levi do offer again
 2-C ing of angels, and of the gospel an offering unto the Lord in
 of repentance, and of baptism by righteousness.

SECTION 14.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to David Whitmer, at Fayette, New York, June, 1829. The Whitmer family had become greatly interested in the translating of the Book of Mormon. Joseph changed his residence to the Whitmer home, where he dwelt until the work of translation was carried to completion and the copyright on the forthcoming book secured. Each of the three sons, having received a testimony as to the genuineness of the work, became deeply concerned over the matter of his individual duty; and the Prophet inquired of the Lord respecting the matter. This revelation and the two next following (Sections 15 and 16) were given in answer, through the Urim and Thummim. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 48. David Whitmer later became one of the Three Witnesses to the Book of Mormon. — Conditions of attaining eternal life specified—The Lord's purpose of bringing the fulness of his Gospel from the Gentiles to the house of Israel—David Whitmer informed of his call to assist in the latter-day work—His reward, conditioned by his faithfulness, is promised.

1. A great and marvelous work already to harvest; therefore, is about to come forth unto the children of men.
 2. Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto my word.
 3. Behold, the field is white already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
 4. Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God.
 5. Therefore, if you will ask
- a, 20:46—52, 64, 68, 76, 82, 84. 27:8. 35:4, 5. 38:40. 42:12, 70. 68:15—24. 84:18, 26—28, 30—34, 111. 107:1, 6, 13—16, 20, 76, 85—88. 124:142. Ex. 40:12—15. Heb. 7:11. b, sec k, sec. 6; and d, sec. 7. c, sec l, sec. 5. d, 84:26—28. 124:39. 128:24. Ezck. 43:19—27, 44:9—21. Sec. 14: a, sec a, sec. 4. b, sec b, sec. 4. c, sec c, sec. 4.

Text Analysis: Page 21*

- A Note: Entire section enclosed in quotation marks MHC; TS; MS:3, 19, 22; PGP:1851-1891; HR:6, 7
- Note: Entire section enclosed in italics PGP:1851-Present
- 1-C S.C. priesthood MHC; TS; MS:3

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 21 (continued)

2-C S.C. Gospel

MS:14, 19, 22;
HC:1902-Present

3 S.C. untill

MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 21*

1 84:26, 107:20

2 18:22, 29, 30, 41, 42. 19:31. 20:25, 37-42, 72-74.
 22:2. 33:11. 35:5, 6, 10, 20, 23. 42:7. 49:13.
 52:10. 55:1, 2. 68:8, 9, 25-27. 76:51. 84:27, 28,
 64, 74. 112:29

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTIONS 14, 15, AND 16 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

As the translation of the Book of Mormon progressed, Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery decided to move to another area for their own safety as well as that of the plates and manuscript material.¹ They moved into the home of Peter Whitmer, Sr. of Fayette, New York, where the Book of Mormon translation was completed. Three of Peter Whitmer's sons were of particular help to the Prophet Joseph during the translation, and he wrote of them:

In the meantime, David, John and Peter Whitmer, Jun., became our zealous friends and assistants in the work; and being anxious to know their respective duties, and having desired with much earnestness that I should inquire of the Lord concerning them, I did so, through the means of the Urim and Thummim, and obtained for them in succession the following revelations: [Sections 14, 15, and 16 follow]²

Extant Copies of Sections 14, 15, and 16

The Book of Commandments is the earliest known source for all three of these revelations as can be seen in Tables 14, 15, and 16. These three tables are identical in the entries they contain because Sections 14, 15, and 16 have

¹Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), pp. 147-150.

²HC, I, 49.

always been published as a group.

Text Development

Students of the D&C have long noted the similarity between Sections 15 and 16. They are identical with the exception of the names of the recipients in verse 1 of each, and one additional word in verse 5 of Section 16. The text analysis shows that these two sections were identical from 1833 to 1843, and that the additional word in verse 5 was a later insertion. These two are the only revelations of which there is a record that are word-for-word the same.

Also in the analysis of the text, there were no significant variations that have occurred over the years in any one of these three revelations.

Table 14*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 14

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	22	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Revelation given to David Whitmer, at Fayette, Seneca County New York. June 1829. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	27	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #20	885	August 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #10	164	February, 1843	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	17, 18	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 14 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	49, 50	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		32, 33	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Chapter XII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	169, 170 251, 252 186, 187 100, 101 108-110	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Section 39 in the 1835-1869 editions

ancient Apostles, who held the keys of the higher Priesthood, which was called the Priesthood of Melchizedek. The promise was given to Joseph and Oliver that in due time the Priesthood of Melchizedek would be conferred upon them. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 39. Compare Section 27:7, 8, 12.

Upon you my fellow servants, in the name of Messiah I confer the Priesthood of Aaron, which holds the keys of the ministering of angels, and of the gospel of repentance, and of baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; and this shall never be taken again from the earth, until the sons of Levi do offer again an offering unto the Lord in righteousness.

SECTION 14.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to David Whitmer, at Fayette, New York, June, 1829. The Whitmer family had become greatly interested in the translating of the Book of Mormon. Joseph changed his residence to the Whitmer home, where he dwelt until the work of translation was carried to completion and the copyright on the forthcoming book secured. Each of the three sons, having received a testimony as to the genuineness of the work, became deeply concerned over the matter of his individual duty; and the Prophet inquired of the Lord respecting the matter. This revelation and the two next following (Sections 15 and 16) were given in answer, through the Urim and Thummim. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 48. David Whitmer later became one of the Three Witnesses to the Book of Mormon. — Conditions of attaining eternal life specified—The Lord's purpose of bringing the fulness of his Gospel from the Gentiles to the house of Israel—David Whitmer informed of his call to assist in the latter-day work—His reward, conditioned by his faithfulness, is promised.

- | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|
| 1 | 1. A great and <u>marvelous</u> work is about to come forth unto the children of men. | already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap let him thrust in his sickle with his might, and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God. | B |
| A | 2. Behold, I am God; give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow; therefore give heed unto my word. | 4. Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God. | |
| 2 | 3. Behold, the field is <u>white</u> | 5. Therefore, if you will <u>ask</u> | |
- a, 20:46—52, 64, 68, 76, 82, 84. 27:8. 35:4, 5. 38:40. 42:12, 70. 68:15—24. 84:18, 26—28, 30—34, 111. 107:1, 6, 13—16, 20, 76, 85—88. 124:142. Ex. 40:12—15. Heb. 7:11. b. see k, sec. 6; and d, sec. 7. c. see l, sec. 5. d. 84:26—28. 124:39. 128:24. Ezek. 43:18—27. 44:9—27. SEC. 14: a, see a, sec. 4. b, see b, sec. 4. c, see c, sec. 4.

Text Analysis: Page 21*

A	W.D. and	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:3, 14; HC:1902
B	W.D. the	MS:3
1	S.C. marvellous	MS:3, 14; D&C:1844-1876
2	S.C. two edged	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

- of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.
6. Seek to 'bring forth and establish my Zion. Keep my commandments in all things.
- 1-S 7. And, if you keep my commandments and endure to the end you shall have eternal life, which gift is the 'greatest of all the gifts of God.
- 2-C 8. And it shall come to pass, that if you shall ask the Father in my name, in faith believing, you shall receive the Holy Ghost, which 'giveth utterance, that you may stand as a witness of the things of which you shall both
- 'hear and see, and also that you may declare repentance unto this generation.
- 3-C, B 9. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who created the heavens and the earth, a light which cannot be 'hid in darkness;
- 4 10. Wherefore, I must 'bring forth the fulness of my gospel from the Gentiles unto the house of Israel.
- 5 11. And behold, thou art David, and thou art called to assist; which thing if ye do, and are faithful, ye shall be blessed both spiritually and temporally, and great shall be your reward. Amen.

SECTION 15.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to John Whitmer, at Fayette, New York, June, 1829. See heading to Section 14. John Whitmer later became one of the Eight Witnesses to the Book of Mormon. — The message is intimately and impressively personal, in that the Lord tells of what was known only to John Whitmer and himself—The recipient blessed for his worthy desire—The thing of greatest worth to him.

1. Hearken, my servant John, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer.
2. For behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth.
3. And I will tell you that which no man knoweth save me and thee alone—
4. For many times you have desired of me to know that which
- would be of the most worth unto you.
5. Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given you according to my commandments.
6. And now, behold, I say unto you, that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to 'declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father. Amen.

d, see e, sec. 6. e, see f, sec. 6. f, 20:26. 24:5, 6. 25:7. 28:1. 33:8, 9. 34:10. 35:18—20. 36:2, 3. 39:6. 42:13—16. 85:6. 88:137. 90:14. 100:5—8. 124:97. John 16:13. Acts 1:8. g, see Testimony of Three Witnesses, Book of Mormon. h, sec. h, sec. 6. i, 1:23. 18:26. 19:27. 20:9. 21:12. 32:1. 2. 35:12. 17. 38:33. 39:11. 90:5. 107:34. 112:4. 133:8. Sec. 15: a, see h, sec. 3.

1, 2

Text Analysis: Page 22

A	W.A.	TS; MS:3
B	W.C. which	BC
1-S	S.C. commandment	D&C:1835
2-C	S.C. father	MHC
3-C	S.C. son	MHC
4	S.C. fullness	TS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
5	P.E. blissed	TS

Footnote Analysis: Page 22*

- 1 David Whitmer heard the voice of God, and saw and heard the angel, and saw the golden Plates.
- 2 the light shining among the Gentiles is hid in darkness, but when it goes to Israel, it will be seen in its brilliancy.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Table 15*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 15

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	22, 23	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Revelation to John Whitmer, at Fayette, Seneca County, New York, June 1829. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	27	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #20	885	August 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given to John Whitmer, jr. June, 1829.</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith Jun.
P	MS	3 #10	165	February, 1843	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	18	Between September 25 and Decem-	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation, given to John Whitmer, June, 1829</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 15 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		ber 31, 1852	Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	50, 51	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		33	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Chapter XIII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	170 253 187, 188 102 110	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Section 40 in the 1835-1869 editions

of me you shall receive; if you will knock it shall be opened unto you.

6. Seek to 'bring forth and establish my Zion. Keep my commandments in all things.

7. And, if you keep my commandments and endure to the end you shall have eternal life, which gift is the 'greatest of all the gifts of God.

8. And it shall come to pass, that if you shall ask the Father in my name, in faith believing, you shall receive the Holy Ghost, which 'giveth utterance, that you may stand as a witness of the things of which you shall both

'hear and see, and also that you may declare repentance unto this generation.

9. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who created the heavens and the earth, a light which cannot be 'hid in darkness;

10. Wherefore, I must 'bring forth the fulness of my gospel from the Gentiles unto the house of Israel.

11. And behold, thou art David, and thou art called to assist; which thing if ye do, and are faithful, ye shall be blessed both spiritually and temporally, and great shall be your reward. Amen.

SECTION 15.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to John Whitmer, at Fayette, New York, June, 1829. See heading to Section 14. John Whitmer later became one of the Eight Witnesses to the Book of Mormon.—The message is intimately and impressively personal, in that the Lord tells of what was known only to John Whitmer and himself—The recipient blessed for his worthy desire—The thing of greatest worth to him.

1. Hearken, my servant John, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer.

2. For behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth.

3. And I will tell you that which no man knoweth save me and thee alone—

A 4. For many times you have desired of me to know that which

would be of the most worth unto you.

5. Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given you according to my commandments.

6. And now, behold, I say unto you, that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to 'declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father. Amen.

d, see e, sec. 6. e, see f, sec. 6. f, 20:26. 24:5, 6. 25:7. 28:1. 33:8, 9. 34:10. 35:18—20. 36:2, 3. 39:6. 42:13—16. 85:6. 88:137. 90:14. 100:5—8. 124:97. John 16:13. Acts 1:8. g, see Testimony of Three Witnesses, Book of Mormon. h, see h, sec. 6. i, 1:23. 18:26. 19:27. 20:9. 21:12. 32:1. 2. 35:12, 17. 38:33. 39:11. 90:9. 107:34. 112:4. 133:8. Sec. 15: a, see h, sec. 3.

Text Analysis: Page 22*

A W.C. have you

D&C:1844-46

B W.A.

MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Table 16*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 16

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	23	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Revelation given to Peter Whitmer Jr. at Fayette, Seneca County, New York. June 1829. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	27, 28	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #20	885	August 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation given to Peter Whitmer, June, 1829</u> Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	3 #10	165	February, 1843	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	18	Between September 25 and Decem-	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation, given to Peter Whitmer, Jun., June, 1829</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 16 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		ber 31, 1852	Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	51	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		34	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Chapter XIV
E	D&C	1835 1844--46N 1845L--69 1876 1879--1920	170, 171 253, 254 188 102, 103 110, 111	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June 1829 Note: Section 41 in the 1835-1869 editions

SECTION 16.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Peter Whitmer, Jun., at Fayette, New York, June, 1829. See heading to Section 14. Peter Whitmer, Jun., later became one of the Eight Witnesses to the Book of Mormon.

- | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | <p>1. Hearken, my servant Peter, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer.</p> <p>2. For behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth.</p> <p>3. And I will tell <u>you</u> that which no man knoweth save me and thee alone—</p> <p>4. For many times you have desired of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.</p> | <p>5. Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given <u>unto</u> you according to my commandments.</p> <p>6. And now, behold, I say unto you, that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to <u>declare</u> repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father. Amen.</p> | 8 |
|---|---|---|---|

SECTION 17.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris, at Fayette, New York, June, 1829, prior to their viewing the engraved plates that contained the Book of Mormon record. Joseph and his scribe, Oliver Cowdery, had learned from the translation of certain passages on the Book of Mormon plates that three special witnesses would be designated. See Ether 5:2-4; also 2 Nephi 11:3, and 27:12. Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris were moved upon by an inspired desire to be the three special witnesses. The Prophet inquired of the Lord, and this revelation was given in answer, through the Urim and Thummim. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 52. — The three conditionally promised that they shall be permitted to view not only the plates but also other sacred relics of Book of Mormon record—Only by faith like unto that of the prophets of old can they be thus privileged—They to testify of what they shall see—Joseph Smith's solemn avowals to be supported—The Lord declares that as he lives the translation is true.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Behold, I say unto you, that you must rely upon my word, which if you do with full pur-</p> | <p>pose of heart, you shall have a <u>view</u> of the plates, and also of the <u>breastplate</u>, the <u>sword</u> of</p> |
|---|---|
- a, see h, sec. 3. Sec. 17: a, 5:15. Testimony of Three Witnesses, Book of Mormon. 2 Ne. 11:3. Eth. 5:4. b, P. of G. P., Writings of Joseph Smith, 2:35, 52, 59. c, 1 Ne. 4:9. 2 Ne. 5:14. Jac. 1:10. Mos. 1:16.

Text Analysis: Page 23*

A	W.C. thee	MHC
B	W.A.	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; MS:3

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

SECTION 17 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 17 is the revelation authorizing Joseph Smith to show the Book of Mormon plates to three other men. Previously, his instructions were to show the plates to no one, but now three witnesses would have the opportunity to bear testimony of their existence. Joseph Smith related the situation that brought forth this revelation:

In the course of the work of translation, we ascertained that three special witnesses were to be provided by the Lord, to whom He would grant that they should see the plates from which this work (the Book of Mormon) should be translated; and that these witnesses should bear record of the same, as will be found recorded, Book of Mormon, page 581 [Book of Ether, chapter 5, verses 2, 3, and 4, p. 487, edition 1920], also page 86 [III Nephi, chapter 11, verse 3, p. 73, edition 1920]. Almost immediately after we had made this discovery, it occurred to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and the aforementioned Martin Harris (who had come to inquire after our progress in the work) that they would have me inquire of the Lord to know if they might not obtain of him the privilege to be these three special witnesses; and finally they became so very solicitous, and urged me so much to inquire that at length I complied; and through the Urim and Thummim, I obtained of the Lord for them the following: [Section 17 follows]¹

Extant Copies of Section 17

Table 17 contains a complete bibliography of references for Section 17. It is interesting to note from the

¹HC, I, 52, 53

Table 17*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 17

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		119, 120	After August 27, 1834	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A Revelation to Oliver Cow- dery David Whitmer & Martin Harris Given Fayette, Seneca Co. New York given provision to them having a view of the plates &c. Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	24	Between June 11 and Nov- ember 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Revelation to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and Martin Harris, at Fayette, Seneca County, New York, June 1829. Given previous to their viewing the plates con- taining the Book of Mormon. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduc- tion	28, 29	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 17 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MA	1 #12	178	September, 1835	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Frederick G. Williams Editor: John Whitmer
P	TS	3 #21	897	September 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	4 #7	97-99	November, 1843	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	18, 19	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	53	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	171 254, 255 189 103, 104 111, 112	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Section 42 in the 1835-1869 editions

table that the revelation was received in June 1829, and yet did not appear in the Book of Commandments. This revelation is, however, in the Kirtland Revelation Book, but is inserted as the last revelation, and therefore, recorded at least five years after the revelation was received.

Text Development

The text analysis uncovered no variations of the text that are of any doctrinal or historical significance.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 16, 17.

23

SECTION 16.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Peter Whitmer, Jun., at Fayette, New York, June, 1829. See heading to Section 14. Peter Whitmer, Jun., later became one of the Eight Witnesses to the Book of Mormon.

1. Hearken, my servant Peter, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer.

2. For behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth.

3. And I will tell you that which no man knoweth save me and thee alone—

4. For many times you have desired of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.

5. Behold, blessed are you for this thing, and for speaking my words which I have given unto you according to my commandments.

6. And now, behold, I say unto you, that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father. Amen.

SECTION 17.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris, at Fayette, New York, June, 1829, prior to their viewing the engraved plates that contained the Book of Mormon record. Joseph and his scribe, Oliver Cowdery, had learned from the translation of certain passages on the Book of Mormon plates that three special witnesses would be designated. See Ether 5:2-4; also 2 Nephi 11:3, and 27:12. Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris were moved upon by an inspired desire to be the three special witnesses. The Prophet inquired of the Lord, and this revelation was given in answer, through the Urim and Thummim. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 52. — The three conditionally promised that they shall be permitted to view not only the plates but also other sacred relics of Book of Mormon record—Only by faith like unto that of the prophets of old can they be thus privileged—They to testify of what they shall see—Joseph Smith's solemn avowals to be supported—The Lord declares that as he lives the translation is true.

A	1. Behold, I say unto you, that you must rely upon my word, which if you do with full pur-	pose of heart, you shall have a view of the plates, and also of the <u>breastplate</u> , the <u>sword of</u>	8 1
2,	1 3	a. see h, sec. 3. Sec. 17: a. 5:15. Testimony of Three Witnesses, Book of Mormon, 2 Ne. 11:3, Eth. 5:4. b. P. of G. P., Writings of Joseph Smith, 2:35, 52, 59. c. 1 Ne. 4:3, 2 Ne. 5:14, Jac. 1:10. Mos. 1:16.	

Text Analysis: Page 23*

A W.D. [Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer and Martin Harris

MA

B W.A.

KRB; MHC; TS; MS:4,
14; HC:1902-
Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 23 (continued)

1 S.C. breast-plate MS:14

Footnote Analysis: Page 23*

1 2 Ne 11

2 a sacred plate having a divine relationship to the
 Urim and Thummim.

3 1 Ne 5:14

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is
found on page 113.

- A Laban, the ⁴Urim and Thummim, which were given to the brother of Jared upon the mount, when he talked with the Lord face to face, and the ^{1-S}miraculous directors which were given to Lehi while in the wilderness, on the borders of the Red Sea. 2-C
2. And it is by your faith that you shall obtain a view of them, even by that faith which was had by the prophets of old. 3-C
3. And after that you have obtained faith, and have seen them with your eyes, you shall testify of them, by the power of God;
4. And this you shall do that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., may not be destroyed, that I may bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men in this work.
5. And ye shall testify that you have seen them, even as my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., has seen them; for it is by my power that he has seen them, and it is because he had faith. 6
6. And he has translated the book, even that part which I have commanded him, and as your Lord and your God liveth it is true.
7. Wherefore, you have received the same power, and the same faith, and the same gift like unto him;
8. And if you do these last commandments of mine, which I have given you, ⁷the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; for my grace is sufficient for you, and you shall be ⁷lifted up at the last day.
9. And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it unto you, that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men. Amen. 8

SECTION 18.

REVELATION to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer, given at Fayette, New York, June, 1829: Making known the calling of Twelve Apostles in these last days; and also containing instructions relative to building up the Church of Christ according to the fulness of the Gospel. When the Aaronic Priesthood was conferred, the bestowal of the Melchizedek Priesthood was promised. See heading to Section 13. In response to fervent supplication for greater knowledge on the matter the Lord gave this revelation. See History of the Church, vol. 1, pp. 60-64. — Diligence enjoined— Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer called with the calling of Paul the Apostle of old—The value of souls emphasized—The great joy attending conversion of souls to the Gospel of Christ—The calling of twelve to assist in the ministry foreshadowed—The Twelve, here called disciples but later named Apostles, to be chosen from among those who desire to take upon them the name of Christ with full purpose of heart—Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer commissioned to search out the Twelve.

1 d. 10:1. 17:1. 130:3, 9. Om. 20-22. Mos. 8:13-19. 21:27, 28. 28:11-20. A
2 Al. 37:21-26. Eth. 3:23, 28. 4:5. Ex. 28:30. Lev. 3:8. Deut. 33:8. Ezra 2:63.
Neh. 7:65. e. 1 Ne. 16:10, 16, 26-30. 13:12, 21. 2 Ne. 6:12. Al. 37:38-47.
f. see 1, sec. 1. g. see 1, sec. 10. h. see u, sec. 6.

Text Analysis: Page 24

A	W.C.	was	KRB
B	W.A.		MHC
1-S	S.C.	director	MS:4
2-C	S.C.	red sea Red sea	KRB; MA; D&C:1835; MHC TS
3-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS:14
4	S.C.	jr. Jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS KRB

Text Analysis: Page 24 (continued)

4 (continued)		
	jun.	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
5	S.C. jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
	Jr.	KRB; MHC
	jun.	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
6	S.C. hath	D&C:1844-1869
7	S.C. ye	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 24

1	11-19
2	Al. 10:2

SECTION 18 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Shortly after the Aaronic Priesthood was conferred upon Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery by John the Baptist, these two men called upon the Lord to fulfill the promise he made to bestow upon them the Melchizedek Priesthood. While engaged in prayer about the subject, in the home of Peter Whitmer, Sr., the voice of the Lord came to them, and they were commanded to ordain each other.¹ They were also told to ordain others as the Lord directed, but were to defer these ordinations, including their own, until a later date. Joseph Smith wrote:

We were, however, commanded to defer this our ordination until such times as it should be practicable to have our brethren, who had been and who should be baptized, assembled together, when we must have their sanction to our thus proceeding to ordain each other, and have them decide by vote whether they were willing to accept us as spiritual teachers or not; when also we were commanded to bless bread and break it with them, and to take wine, bless it, and drink it with them; afterward proceed to ordain each other according to commandment; then call out such men as the Spirit should dictate, and ordain them; and then attend to the laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost, upon all those whom we had previously baptized, doing all things in the name of the Lord. The following commandment will further illustrate the nature of our calling to this Priesthood, as well as that of others who were yet to be sought after: [Section 18 follows]²

¹Section 128:21.

²HC, I, 61, 62

Extant Copies of Section 18

The way in which this revelation is referred to by the Prophet almost suggests that it was given at some earlier date, and was brought up at this time as evidence that his instructions about priesthood came from the Lord. In his narrative Joseph does not mention the date upon which this section was received, but in Table 18 the date is given, in all entries that contain a date, as June 1829.

Text Development

The text of this revelation concerns the choosing of twelve apostles in this dispensation. Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer were directed by this revelation to make the choice. In actuality, however, all three of the witnesses to the Book of Mormon were called upon in February 1835 to fast and pray and choose out of the elders of the church twelve men who could serve in that capacity.

An interesting sidelight concerning this revelation is found in a letter addressed to Hyrum Smith and written by Oliver Cowdery. He wrote:

Fayette June the 14 1829

Dear Brother Hyrum

These few lines I write unto you feeling anxious for your steadfastness in the great cause of which you have been called to advocate and also feeling it a duty to write you at every opportunity remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God behold the Lord your God suffered death upon the cross after the manner of the flesh wherefore he suffered the pains of all men that all men might repent and come unto him and he hath risen again from the dead that he might bring all men unto him upon conditions of repentance and how great is his joy in the soul that repents and behold he commandeth all men to every

Table 18*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 18

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	27-29	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer, making known the calling of twelve apostles in these last days, and also instructions relative to building up the Church of Christ, according to the fullness of the Gospel: Given in Fayette, Seneca County, New York, June 1829. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	34, 35	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #22	915-917	September 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith, jr. Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer, making known the calling of twelve apostles in these last</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 18 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				<u>days, and also, instructions relative to building up the church of Christ, according to the fulness of the Gospel: Given in Fayette, New York, June, 1829.</u>
P	MS	4 #7	100, 101	November, 1843	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	20-22	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	62-64	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		34-39	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Chapter XV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	172-174 256-260 190-193 104-108 112-117	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1829 Note: Section 43 in the 1835-1869 editions

where to repent and ~~not~~ only baptised and not only men but women children which have arrived to the years of accountability Stir up the minds of our friends against the time we come unto you that then they may be willing to take upon them the name of Christ for that is the name by which they shall be called at the Last day and if we know not the name by which we are called I fear we shall be found on the hand I have many things to write but if the Lord will I shall shortly come unto Zion Please tell Mrs Rockwell that these shoes fit well and I received them as from the Lord tell him that whatever he does in the cause of Zion he will in no wise loose his reward. Now may the grace of God the Father and of our Lord Jesus Christ be and abide with you all Amen this from your Bror. Oliver A fellow labourer in the cause of Zion

Oliver Cowdery

PS give my love to all those who anxiously inquire after my property &c³

Many of the principles set forth in Section 18 are found in this letter. It, therefore, serves as a good example of how newsworthy the contents of these revelations were to the people of the time.

This letter also narrows down the time of the reception of Section 18 to the first two weeks of June 1829.

³Joseph Smith Letterbook (November 22, 1832 - August 4, 1835), located in the HDC, pp. 5, 6.

Laban, the 'Urim and Thummim, which were given to the brother of Jared upon the mount, when he talked with the Lord face to face, and the 'miraculous directors which were given to Lehi while in the wilderness, on the borders of the Red Sea.

2. And it is by your faith that you shall obtain a view of them, even by that faith which was had by the prophets of old.

3. And after that you have obtained faith, and have seen them with your eyes, you shall testify of them, by the power of God;

4. And this you shall do that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., may not be destroyed, that I may bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men in this work.

5. And ye shall testify that you have seen them, even as my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., has

seen them; for it is by my power that he has seen them, and it is because he had faith.

6. And he 'has translated the book, even that part which I have commanded him, and as your Lord and your God liveth it is true.

7. Wherefore, you have received the same power, and the same faith, and the same gift like unto him;

8. And if you do these last commandments of mine, which I have given you, 'the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; for my grace is sufficient for you, and you shall be 'lifted up at the last day.

9. And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it unto you, that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men. Amen.

SECTION 18.

REVELATION to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer, given at Fayette, New York, June, 1829: Making known the calling of Twelve Apostles in these last days; and also containing instructions relative to building up the Church of Christ according to the fulness of the Gospel. When the Aaronic Priesthood was conferred, the bestowal of the Melchizedek Priesthood was promised. See heading to Section 13. In response to fervent supplication for greater knowledge on the matter the Lord gave this revelation. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, pp. 60-64. — Diligence enjoined—Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer called with the calling of Paul the Apostle of old—The value of souls emphasized—The great joy attending conversion of souls to the Gospel of Christ—The calling of twelve to assist in the ministry foreshadowed—The Twelve, here called disciples but later named Apostles, to be chosen from among those who desire to take upon them the name of Christ with full purpose of heart—Oliver Cowdery and David Whitmer commissioned to search out the Twelve.

d, 10:1. 17:1. 130:3. 9. Om. 20-22. Mos. 8:13-19. 21:27. 28. 28:11-20. Al. 37:21-26. Eth. 3:23. 23. 4:5. Ex. 28:30. Lev. 8:8. Deut. 33:8. Ezra 2:63. Neh. 7:65. e. 1 Ne. 16:10, 16, 26-30. 18:12. 21. 2 Ne. 5:12. Al. 37:38-47. f. see 1. sec. 1. g. see 1. sec. 10. h. see u. sec. 5.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 18.

25

A	1-C	B	A	2-C, 3-C	2-C, 3-C	1. Now, behold, because of the thing which you, <u>my servant Oliver Cowdery</u> , have desired to know of me, I give unto you these words:	eternal life; and his name is Joseph.	A	A	5	6-C	6
						2. Behold, I have manifested unto you, by my <u>Spirit</u> in many instances, that the things which you have written are true; wherefore you know that they are true.	9. And now, <u>Oliver Cowdery</u> , I speak unto you, and also unto David <u>Whitmer</u> , by the way of commandment; for, behold, I command all men <u>everywhere</u> to repent, and I speak unto you, even as unto Paul mine <u>apostle</u> , for you are called <u>even</u> with that same calling with which he was called.					
2-C, 3-C	3-C	C	H	3-C	3-C	3. And if you know that they are true, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that you rely upon the things which are written;	10. Remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God;	H	H	-1	7, F, K	J
						4. For in them are all things written concerning the <u>foundation of my church</u> , my <u>gospel</u> , and my rock.	11. For, behold, the Lord your Redeemer suffered death in the flesh; wherefore he suffered the pain of all men, that all men might repent and come unto him.					
4-S	D	E	L	M	N	5. Wherefore, if you shall build up my <u>church</u> , upon the <u>foundation of my gospel</u> and my rock, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.	12. And he hath risen again from the dead, that he might bring all men unto him, on conditions of repentance.	L	M	N	3-C	3-C
						6. Behold, the world is ripening in iniquity; and it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the Gentiles and also the house of Israel.	13. And how great is his joy in the soul that repenteth!					
F	F	F	J	J	J	7. Wherefore, as thou hast been baptized by the hands of my servant <u>Joseph Smith, Jun.</u> according to that which I have commanded him, he hath fulfilled the thing which I commanded him.	14. Wherefore, you are called to cry repentance unto this people.	J	J	J	J	J
						8. And now, marvel not that I have called him <u>unto</u> mine own purpose, which purpose is known in me; wherefore, if he shall be diligent in keeping my commandments he shall be blessed unto	15. And if it so be that you should <u>labor</u> , all your days in crying repentance unto this people, and bring, save it be one soul unto me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of my Father!					
I, 2	2	2	2	2	2		16. And now, if your joy will be great with one soul that you have brought unto me <u>into</u> the kingdom of my Father, how great will be your joy if you should bring many souls unto me!	2	2	2	2	2
							17. Behold, you have my <u>gospel</u> before you, and my rock, and my salvation.					

a, sec a, sec. 1. b, 18:4, 5, 17, 26, 28, 32, 19:27, 20:9, 24:12, 25:1, 27:5, 13, 16, 23:8, 16, 29:4, 30:5, 9, 32:1, 33:2, 12, 34:5, 35:12, 15, 17, 23, 36:1, 5, 37:2, 39:5, 6, 11, 13, 42:6, 11, 12, 39, 45:28, 49:1-4, 50:14, 17-27, 52:9, 10, 53:3, 4, 57:10, 58:46, 47, 63, 64, 60:13-15, 66:5-13, 68:8-12, 71:1-4, 76:14-70, 101, 77:8, 80:1-5, 81:2-7, 84:19, 26, 27, 60-120, 88:77-85, 99, 103, 104, 90:10, 11, 93:51, 99:1-8, 101:39, 106:2, 107:25, 35, 108:6, 109:65, 111:12-16, 112:19-21, 28-34, 118:3, 4, 124:2-11, 88, 128:19, 133:36-39, 57, 134:12, 135:9, c, sec 1, sec. 10, a, e, 19:18, Isa. 53:4, 5, 2 Ne. 9:5, 7, 21, Mos. 3:7, 14, 15:10, Al. 7:11-13, 11:40, 22:14, 34:8-15, He. 14:15-17, 3 Ne. 9:22, 11:11, 14, 15, 27:14, 15, Morm. 9:13, 14, f, sec b, sec. 3, g, sec b, sec. 18.

Text Analysis: Page 25*

A	W.A.	BC
B	W.C. have given	MHC
C	W.C. and	BC
D	W.A.	BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 25 (continued)

D (continued)

	S.C.	jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Jr.	MHC
		jun.	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
E	W.D.	Wherefore	BC
F	W.C.	to	MHC
G	W.A.		MS:4, 14
H	W.C.	God	BC
I	W.C.	his	MHC
J	W.D.	in	BC
K	W.D.	only	BC
L	P.C.	?	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS
M	W.C.	in	TS; MS:4; HC:1902
N	P.C.	?	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:4, 14
1-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:4
2-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
4-S	S.C.	hand	BC; D&C:1835-1846; TS; MS:4
5	S.C.	every where	MHC; TS
6-C	S.C.	Apostle	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.C.	labour	MHC; MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

Footnote Analysis: Page 25*

- 1 d, as commanded of God, by the angel, John the Baptist.
 [Note: d is in verse 7, . . . been ^abaptized . . .]
- 2 86:41. 18:11

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

- Text Analysis: Page 26

A	W.C.	is	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:4
B	W.C.	same	D&C:1844-1869
C	W.C.	which	BC
D	W.D.	unto	BC
E	W.A.		BC; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14
F	W.A.		BC

Text Analysis: Page 26 (continued)

G	W.D.	you	MHC
1-C	S.C.	father	MS:4, 14
2-C	S.C.	Church	MHC
3-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Twelve	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	twelve	BC; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS:4
6	S.C.	baptise	D&C:1852-1869
7-C	S.C.	Priests	MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Teachers	MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 26

1 18:26

38. And by their desires and their works you shall know them.
- I 39. And when you have found them you shall show these things unto them.
- 2-C 40. And you shall fall down and worship the Father in my name.
41. And you must preach unto the world, saying: You must 'repent and be 'baptized, in the name of Jesus Christ;
- A 42. For all men must repent and be baptized, and not only men, but women, and children who have arrived at the 'years of accountability.
43. And now, after that you have received this, you must keep my commandments in all things;
44. And by your hands I will work a 'marvelous work among the children of men, unto the convincing of many of their sins, that they may come unto repentance, and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father.
45. Wherefore, the blessings which I give unto you are 'above all things.
46. And after that you have received this, if you keep not my commandments you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father.
47. Behold, I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, and your Redeemer, by the power of my Spirit have spoken it. Amen.
- 3
8
4
5-C

SECTION 19.

A COMMANDMENT OF GOD, and not of man, revealed through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Martin Harris, at Manchester, New York, March, 1830, by him who is Eternal. — Christ affirms his omnipotence—Declares that punishment and suffering are inevitable consequences of unrepented sins—Explains the signification of endless torment and eternal damnation—Reaffirms the actuality of his own suffering in the flesh—Emphasizes the necessity of prayer—Gives specific commandment to Martin Harris.

1. I am Alpha and Omega, Christ the Lord; yea, even I am he, the beginning and the end, the Redeemer of the world.
2. I, having accomplished and finished the will of him whose I am, even the Father, concerning me—having done this that I might subdue all things unto myself—
3. Retaining 'all power, even to the 'destroying of Satan and his works at the end of the world, and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof, judging every man according to his works and the deeds which he hath done.
4. And surely every man must 'repent or suffer, for I, God, am 'endless.
5. Wherefore, I revoke not the judgments which I shall pass, but woes shall go forth, 'weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth, yea, to those who are found on my left hand.
6. Nevertheless, it is not written, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof, judging every man according to his works and the deeds which he hath done.
- 2
t, see h, sec. 3. u, see l, sec. 5. v. 20:71. 29:47. 68:25—27. Moro. 2:11—20. w, see a, sec. 4. x, 76:92. 88:29. 1 Cor. 15:40. Sec. 19: a, 20:24. 49:6. 63:59. 93:16. 17. 109:77. Matt. 28:18. Eph. 1:20—22. Phil. 2:9—11. Rev. 17:14. b, 29:27—30. 44. 45. 88:111—115. 1 John 3:8. c, sec h, sec. 3. d, vers. 10. 12. P. of G. P., Moses 1:3. e, 29:15—20. 101:91. 112:24. 124:8.

Text Analysis: Page 27

- A W.C. which have arriven to BC
who have arriven to D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
MHC; TS
who have arrived to D&C:1845L, 1849-
1920; MS:4, 14;
HC:1902
- B W.A. TS; MS:4
- 1 S.C. shew MHC
- 2-C S.C. father MS:4

Text Analysis: Page 27 (continued)

3	S.C. marvellous	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876
4	P.E. Cerist	TS
5-C	S.C. spirit	MS:4

Footnote Analysis: Page 27

1	78:26-27
2	fulness of Celestial glory

SECTION 19 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

It is unfortunate that a revelation of the magnitude of Section 19 received no introduction by the Prophet Joseph Smith in the History of the Church. This revelation, which explains the doctrine of the atonement as it applies to the individual, was directed to Martin Harris. Joseph Fielding Smith has written what he thinks might be the circumstances that brought forth this revelation. He wrote:

It would seem that Martin Harris had come to Joseph Smith seeking further assurance in relation to his standing before the Lord, being sorely troubled in his spirit because of his transgression. He had already been granted the privilege on his earnest solicitation of being one of the Three Witnesses, and that wonderful vision had been given. Perhaps out of this came much serious reflection and he sought further light. However, there is no indication in the History of the Church as to the reason why the revelation was given and the exact day is unknown when it was given. It was without question a revelation of great comfort to Martin, and it is one of the great revelations given in this dispensation; there are few of greater import than this. The doctrine of the atonement of the Lord, as directly applying to the individual and His exposition of "Eternal Punishment," as here set forth, give to the members of the Church light which was not previously known.¹

Elder Orson Hyde took a much different view of this revelation than did Joseph Fielding Smith. He felt that it

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), pp. 80, 81.

was a stinging rebuke to Martin Harris to be called a wicked man. Elder Hyde wrote an article about Martin Harris in the Millennial Star at a time when Martin had received a mission call from the James J. Strang church, of which he was then a member, to come to England as a missionary. Elder Hyde printed Section 19 with this article, and warned the Latter-day Saints in England of the unstable character of this man. In his scathing remarks, Elder Hyde suggests that since this revelation was the last Martin Harris was to receive (see verse 32), he would have to walk through the rest of his life without any inspiration from God.²

Extant Copies of Section 19

The date of reception of this section is not known. In Table 19, all the entries that contain a date, agree it was given sometime in March 1830. It is interesting that this revelation follows Section 20 in the History of the Church.

Text Development

There are three places within Section 19 in which major revisions have been made to the text as it is found in the Book of Commandments. These revisions are verses 13-15, 20, and 23-25. All other variations appear inconsequential.

²Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], November 15, 1846, pp. 124, 125.

Table 19*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 19

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	35, 36	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: March, 1830 Title: A Commandment of God and not of man to Martin Harris given (Manchester New York, March, 1830) by him who is eternal. Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	38, 39	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #24	943, 944	October 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: March, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	4 #8	113, 114	December, 1843	Date of Rev.: March, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	8 #8	125, 126	November 15, 1846	Date of Rev.: 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Orson Hyde

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 19 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S	25, 26	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: March, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	72-74	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		39-42	1833	Date of Rev.: March, 1830 Note: Chapter XVI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	174-176 260-263 193-195 108-111 117-121	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1830 Note: Section 44 in the 1835-1869 editions

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 19.

27

38. And by their desires and their works you shall know them.

39. And when you have found them you shall show these things unto them.

40. And you shall fall down and worship the Father in my name.

41. And you must preach unto the world, saying: You must 'repent and be 'baptized, in the name of Jesus Christ;

42. For all men must repent and be baptized, and not only men, but women, and children who have arrived at the 'years of accountability.

43. And now, after that you have received this, you must keep my commandments in all things;

44. And by your hands I will work a "marvelous work among the children of men, unto the convincing of many of their sins, that they may come unto repentance, and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father.

45. Wherefore, the blessings which I give unto you are 'above all things.

46. And after that you have received this, if you keep not my commandments you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father.

47. Behold, I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, and your Redeemer, by the power of my Spirit have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 19.

A COMMANDMENT OF GOD, and not of man, revealed through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Martin Harris, at Manchester, New York, March, 1830, by him who is Eternal. — Christ affirms his omnipotence—Declares that punishment and suffering are inevitable consequences of unrepented sins—Explains the signification of endless torment and eternal damnation—Reaffirms the actuality of his own suffering in the flesh—Emphasizes the necessity of prayer—Gives specific commandment to Martin Harris.

- A 1. I am Alpha and Omega, Christ the Lord; yea, even I am he, the beginning and the end, the Redeemer of the world.
- i-C 2. I, having accomplished and finished the will of him whose I am, even the Father, concerning me—having done this that I might subdue all things unto myself—
- B 3. Retaining 'all power, even to the 'destroying of Satan and his works at the end of the world, and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof, judging every man according to his works and the deeds which he hath done.
- 2-C 4. And surely every man must 'repent or suffer, for I, God, am 'endless.
5. Wherefore, I revoke not the judgments which I shall pass, but woes shall go forth, 'weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth, yea, to those who are found on my left hand.
6. Nevertheless, it is not written, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof, judging every man according to his works and the deeds which he hath done.
- t, see h, sec. 3. u, see l, sec. 5. v, 20:71. 29:47. 68:25—27. Moro. 8:11—20. w, see a, sec. 4. x, 76:92. 88:29. 1 Cor. 15:40. Sec. 19: a, 20:24. 49:6. 68:59. 93:16, 17. 109:77. Matt. 28:18. Eph. 1:20—22. Phil. 2:9—11. Rev. 17:14. b, 29:27—30. 44. 45. 88:111—115. 1 John 3:8. c, see h, sec. 3. d, vers. 10. 12. F. of G. P., Moses 1:3. A e, 29:16—20. 101:91. 112:24. 124:8. A

Text Analysis: Page 27*

A W.C. Yea, even I, I am he, the beginning and the end:
Yea Alpha and Omega,
Christ the Lord

S.C. . . . I am He

BC

D&C:1835; MHC; TS;
MS:4, 14; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 27 (continued)

B	W.A.	BC
1-C	S.C. Him	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS

Footnote Analysis: Page 27*

1	p. 1
2	134:37

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

	ten that there shall be no end to this torment, but it is written <u>'endless torment.'</u>	17. But if they would not repent they must suffer even as I;	
1	7. Again, it is written <u>'eternal damnation'</u> ; wherefore it is more express than other <u>scriptures</u> , that it might work upon the hearts of the <u>children</u> of men, altogether for my name's glory.	18. Which suffering caused myself, even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore, and to suffer both body and spirit—and would that I might not drink the bitter cup, and shrink—	C 9-C D
2-C	8. Wherefore, I will explain unto you this mystery, for it is <u>meet</u> unto you to know even as <u>mine</u> apostles.	19. Nevertheless, glory be to the Father, and I partook and finished my preparations unto the children of men.	
3-C	9. I speak unto you that are chosen in this thing, even as one, that you may enter into my rest.	20. Wherefore, I command you again to <u>repent</u> , lest I <u>humble you</u> with my almighty power; and that you confess your sins, lest you suffer these punishments of which I have spoken, of which in the smallest, yea, even in the least degree you have tasted at the time I withdrew my Spirit.	E C F
6-C, A	10. For, behold, the mystery of <u>godliness</u> , how great is it! For, behold, I am endless, and the punishment which is given from my hand is <u>'endless punishment'</u> , for <u>Endless</u> is my name.	21. And I command you that you preach <u>naught</u> but repentance, and show not these things <u>unto the world until it is wisdom in me.</u>	10-C 11 6
7-C	Wherefore—	22. For they cannot <u>'bear meat now'</u> , but milk they must receive; wherefore, they must not know these things, lest they perish.	
B	11. <u>'Eternal punishment'</u> is God's punishment.	23. Learn of me, and listen to my words; walk in the meekness of my <u>Spirit</u> , and you shall have peace in me.	C H
	12. <u>'Endless punishment'</u> is God's punishment.	24. <u>I am</u> Jesus Christ; <u>I came</u> by the will of the Father, and <u>I do his will.</u>	10-C C, C
8	13. Wherefore, I command you to repent, and keep the commandments which you have received by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, <u>Jun.</u> , in my name;	25. And again, I command <u>thee</u> that thou shalt not <u>'covet thy neighbor's wife; nor seek thy neighbor's life.'</u>	-1 12
C	14. And it is by my almighty power that you <u>have received them;</u>	26. And again, I command <u>thee</u> that thou shalt not covet thine own property, but impart it freely to the <u>printing of the Book of</u>	J 13-C
C	15. Therefore I command you to <u>repent—repent</u> , lest I smite you by the rod of my mouth, and by my wrath, and by my anger, and your sufferings be sore—how sore you know not, how exquisite you know not, yea, how hard to bear you know not.		
	16. For behold, I, God, <u>'have suffered these things for all, that they might not suffer if they would repent;</u>		
1	f, vers. 7, 10–12. 29:44. 43:33. 63:17. 76:33, 44, 45, 48. 78:12. 82:21. 104:9, 18. Mark 9:44. Mos. 2:38. Al. 5:52. Morm. 9:5. g, vers. 10, 11. 29:44.		
2	76:44. h, vers. 11, 12. 29:44. 76:44. i, ver. 10. P. of G. P. Mosca 1:3, 3, ver. 10. P. of G. P. Mosca 1:3. k, see e, sec. 18. l, see e, sec. 18. Luke 22:44. m, 41:6. 50:40. 78:17, 18. 1 Cor. 3:1, 2. Heb. 5:12, 13. n, 42:24, 80.		
3	66:10. 132:41, 63. Ex. 20:17. 1 Cor. 1:3—		

Text Analysis: Page 28

A	P.C. ?	BC; D&C:1835–1920; TS; MS:4, 8, 14
B	W.C. Note: All of verse 13 reads: Wherefore, I command you by my name	BC
C	W.A.	BC
D	W.A.	MHC
E	W.C. by to repent, lest I humble you by	BC D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:4

Text Analysis: Page 28 (continued)

F	W.A.	MS:14
G	W.C. neither speak these things unto the world	BC
	S.C. . . . untill	MHC
H	W.D. Wherefore	BC
I	W.C. you	BC
1	Note: Italics not in any text until D&C:1921-Present	
2-C	S.C. scriptures	MS:14
3-C	S.C. Children	MHC
4	S.C. mete	BC; D&C:1849-1920
5	S.C. my Apostles mine Apostles	MHC MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C. Godliness	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MS:8
7-C	S.C. endless	BC; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N, 1876-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4, 8, 14; HC:1902
8	S.C. Jr. jr. jun.	MHC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MS:4, 8, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920
9-C	S.C. Spirit	MHC
10-C	S.C. spirit	MS:4, 14
11	S.C. nought	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4, 8, 14; HC:1902
12	S.C. <u>covet thy neighbour's wife;</u> <u>nor seek thy neighbour's</u> <u>life</u> . . . neighbour's . . . neighbour's	MS:8 MS:4, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1869
13-C	S.C. book	BC; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS

Footnote Analysis: Page 28

- 1 p. 1
- 2 p. 1
- 3 43:16

	Mormon, which contains the truth and the word of God—	33. And misery thou shalt receive if thou wilt slight these counsels, yea, even the destruction of thyself and property.	
A	27. Which is my word to the Gentile, that soon it may go to the Jew, of whom the Lamanites are a remnant, that they may believe the gospel, and look not for a Messiah to come who has already come.	34. Impart a portion of thy property, yea, even, part of thy lands, and all save the support of thy family.	F
1-C		35. Pay the debt thou hast contracted with the printer. Release thyself from bondage.	G
2-C		36. Leave thy house and home, except when thou shalt desire to see thy family;	H
B	28. And again, I command thee that thou shalt pray vocally as well as in thy heart; yea, before the world as well as in secret, in public as well as in private.	37. And speak freely to all; yea, preach, exhort, declare the truth, even with a loud voice, with a sound of rejoicing, crying—Hosanna, hosanna, blessed be the name of the Lord God!	-I
C	29. And thou shalt declare glad tidings, yea, publish it upon the mountains, and upon every high place, and among every people that thou shalt be permitted to see.	38. Pray always, and I will pour out my Spirit upon you, and great shall be your blessing—yea, even more than if you should obtain treasures of earth and corruptibleness to the extent thereof.	4-C
D	30. And thou shalt do it with all humility, trusting in me, reviling not against revilers.	39. Behold, canst thou read this without rejoicing and lifting up thy heart for gladness?	J
E	31. And of tenets thou shalt not talk, but thou shalt declare repentance and faith on the Savior, and remission of sins by baptism, and by fire, yea, even the Holy Ghost.	40. Or canst thou run about longer as a blind guide?	
3	32. Behold, this is a great and the last commandment which I shall give unto you concerning this matter; for this shall suffice for thy daily walk, even unto the end of thy life.	41. Or canst thou be humble and meek, and conduct thyself wisely before me? Yea, come unto me thy Savior. Amen.	3

SECTION 20.

REVELATION on Church Organization and Government, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, April, 1830. Preceding his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: We obtained of him [Jesus Christ] the following, by the spirit of prophecy and revelation; which not only gave us much information, but also pointed out to us the precise day upon which, according to his will and commandment, we should proceed to organize his Church once more here upon the earth. — The Lord again attests the genuineness of the Book of Mormon—He gives commandment respecting baptism—Defines the

o, see o, sec. 18. p, Om. 14—19. Mos. 25:2—4. Al. 22:30—32. He. 6:10. 8:21. q, see b, sec. 18. r, see h, sec. 3. s, see h, sec. 3. t, see m, sec. 5. u, see c, sec. 4.

Text Analysis: Page 29

A	W.A.	BC
B	W.C. which	BC
C	W.C. you	BC
D	W.C. to thyself	BC
E	W.C. to	D&C:1844-46; MS:8
F	W.A.	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:4
G	W.D. a	BC

Text Analysis: Page 29 (continued)

H	W.C.	printer's debt	BC
I	W.C.	them	BC
J	W.D.	the	MHC
1-C	S.C.	jew	MHC
2-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
3	S.C.	Saviour	MS:4, 8, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
4-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:4; D&C:1849-1869

Footnote Analysis: Page 29

1 1

SECTION 20 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The historical background of Section 20 is somewhat clouded by the inability of anyone to attach a date to it. Most of the entries in Table 20 omit the date, and those three that have it are anywhere up to three months in disagreement. The Manuscript History of the Church has the general date of 1830 for this section, the D&C has April 1830, and the Book of Commandments has June 1830. In the History of the Church, Section 20 (undated) precedes Section 19 (March 1830). Since all the revelations in the History of the Church are supposed to be in chronological order, this arrangement suggests Section 20 was received sometime prior to March 1830. Elder Orson Pratt believed Section 20 was given on April 6, 1830,¹ and in a feature article in the Millennial Star, Elder A.A. Ramseyer agreed with Elder Pratt. He wrote:

This revelation was, no doubt, given April 6, 1830, as it recites the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ in these last days, and immediately precedes Section 21, a revelation given on April 6, 1830, in which revelation the Apostleship of Joseph and Oliver is mentioned again.²

¹Orson Pratt, Address delivered at Salt Lake City, October 10, 1880, Journal of Discourses, reporter George F. Gibbs, XXII (London, England, 1882), 32.

²Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], September 6, 1900, p. 566.

In actuality, Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery may have received some of the information in this section in 1829, as they were making preparations to organize the Church. Many of the churches of that time had confessions, creeds, platforms, or articles of faith wherein they gave a brief statement about their church. Such a document included something about their basic beliefs, doctrine, expectations of the members of the church, and other such items that would be useful to the investigator or non-member.³ Section 20, which became known as the Articles and Covenants of the Church, has many parallels to the confessions of the Christian churches of the day. Section 20 is composed of short statements about basic doctrines, ordinances, duties of members and priesthood bearers, and finally, the baptismal and sacrament prayers.

What appears to be an early draft of the Articles and Covenants of the Church, in Oliver Cowdery's handwriting, and housed in the Historical Department of the Church, is given in toto at this point because of its importance to the discussion:

A commandment from God unto Oliver how he should
build up his church & the manner thereof--
Saying Oliver listen to the voice of Christ your

³Milton V. Backman, Jr., American Religions and the Rise of Mormonism (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1970), pp. 451-464. See also William Walker, ed., Creeds and Platforms of Congregationalism (New York, 1893); and The Confession of Faith and Covenant, of the Baptists Church of Christ in Middleborough, Bridgewater and Raynham (Prepared by the Rev. Isaac Backus, and adopted by the First Baptist Church in Middleboro, at its organization, January 16, 1756). This document is subtitled: Articles of Faith.

Lord & your God & your Redeemer & write the words which I shall command you concerning my Church my Gospel my Rock & my Salvation. Behold the world is ripening in iniquity & it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance both the Gentiles & also the House of Israel for behold I command all men every where to repent & I speak unto you even as unto Paul mine apostle for ye are called even with that same calling with which he was called [Section 18:9] Now therefore whosoever repenteth & humbleth himself before me & desireth to be baptized in my name shall ye baptize them [See Section 20:37] And after this manner did he command me that I should baptize them Behold ye shall go down & stand in the water & in my name shall ye baptize them And now behold these are the words which ye shall say calling them by name saying Having authority given me of Jesus Christ I baptize you in the name of the Father & of the Son & of the Holy Ghost Amen And then shall ye immerse them in the water & come forth again out of the water & after this manner shall ye baptize in my name [Section 20:73] For behold verily I say unto you that the Father & the Son & the Holy Ghost are one & I am in the Father & the Father in me & the Father & I are one.

And ye are also called to ordain Priests & Teachers according to the gifts & callings of God unto men [Section 20:60] & after this manner shall ye ordain them Ye shall pray unto the Father in my name & then shall ye lay your hands upon them & say In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a Priest or if he be a Teacher I ordain you to be a Teacher to preach repentance & remission of sins through Jesus Christ by the endurance of faith on his name to the end Amen And this shall be the duty of the Priest He shall kneel down & the members of the Church shall kneel also which Church shall be called The Church of Christ & he shall pray to the Father in my name for the church & if it be so that it be built upon my Rock I will bless it And after that ye have prayed to the Father in my name ye shall preach the truth in soberness casting out none from among you but rather invite them to come And the Church shall oft partake of bread & wine & after this manner shall ye partake of it The Elder or Priest shall minister it & after this manner shall he do he shall kneel with the Church & pray to the Father in the name of Christ & then shall ye say O God the Eternal Father we ask thee in the name of thy Son Jesus Christ to bless & sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it that they eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son & witness unto thee O God the Eternal Father that they are willing to take upon them the

name of thy Son & always remember him & keep his commandments which he hath given them that they may always have his spirit to be with them Amen And then shall ye take the cup & say O God the Eternal Father we ask thee in the name of thy Son Jesus Christ to bless & sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it that they do in remembrance of the blood of thy Son which was shed for them that they may witness unto thee O God the Eternal Father that they do always remember him that they may have his spirit to be with them Amen [Section 20:75-79] And now behold I give unto you a commandment that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh & blood unworthily when ye shall minister it for whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh & blood unworthily eateth & drinketh damnation to his soul Therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat & drink of my flesh & blood ye shall forbid him nevertheless ye shall not cast him out from among you but ye shall minister unto him & shall pray for him unto the Father in my name & if it so be that he repenteth & is baptized in my name then shall ye receive him & shall minister unto him of my flesh & blood but if he repenteth not he shall not be numbered among my people that he may not destroy my people For behold I know my sheep & they are numbered nevertheless ye shall not cast him out of your Synagogues or your places of worship for unto such shall ye continue to minister for ye know not but what they will return & repent & come unto me with full purpose of heart & I shall heal them & ye shall be the means of bringing Salvation unto them Therefore keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth-- [III Nephi 18:29-32]

And the church shall meet together oft for prayer & supplication casting out none from your places of worship but rather invite them to come And each member shall speak & tell the church of their progress in the way of Eternal life. And there shall be no pride nor envying nor strifes nor malice nor idoletry nor witch crafts nor whoredoms nor fornications nor covetiousness nor lying nor deceits no manner of iniquity & if any one is guilty of any or the least of these & doth not repent & show fruits meet for repentance they shall not be numbered among my people that they may not destroy my people

And now I speak unto the Church Repent all ye ends of the Earth & come unto me & be baptized in my name which is Jesus Christ & endure to the end & ye shall be saved Behold Jesus Christ is the name which is given of the Father & there is none other name given whereby men can be saved Therefore all men must take upon them the name which is given of the

Father for in that name shall they be called at the last day Therefore if they know not the name by which they are called they cannot have place in the Kingdom of my Father [Section 18:22b-25] Behold ye must walk uprightly before me & sin not & if ye do walk uprightly before me & sin not my grace is sufficient for you that ye shall be lifted up at the last day [Section 17:8b] Behold I am Jesus Christ the Son of the living God I am the same which came unto my own & my own received me not I am the light which shineth in darkness & the darkness comprehendeth it not these words are not of men nor of man but of me [Section 18:34a] Now remember the words of him who is the first & the last the light & the life of the world And I Jesus Christ your Lord & your God & your Redeemer by the power of my Spirit have spoken it Amen-- And now if I have not authority to write these things judge ye behold ye shall know that I have authority when you & I shall be brought to stand before the judgment seat of God Now may _____ [missing] of God the Father & our Lord Jesus Christ be & abide with you all & _____ [missing] tly save you Eternally in his Kingdom through the Infinite atonement which is in Jesus Christ Amen-- Behold I am Oliver I am an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God the Father & the Lord Jesus Christ Behold I have written the things which he hath commanded me for behold his word was unto me as a burning fire shut up in my bones & I was weary with forbearing & I could forbear no longer Amen--

Written in the year of our Lord & Saviour 1829--
A true Copy of the articles of the Church of Christ
O.C. [Underscoring not in the original.]⁴

There are some items in this document that should be emphasized. First of all, it was a commandment from God for Oliver Cowdery to write these articles of the Church. If it was a commandment, how that commandment was received is important. If the procedure was the same then as now, such a commandment would have come through the Prophet. Secondly, most of this holograph consists of quotations taken from

⁴ Oliver Cowdery, Articles of the Church of Christ, located in the HDC.

earlier revelations and the Book of Mormon. Most of these same Book of Mormon quotes are retained in the current form of Section 20. Finally, this document was called the Articles of the Church of Christ. This is just about the same name given Section 20 during the first decade of the Church.

If this document really is a forerunner to Section 20, two problems concerning this section are, in part, answered. First, this section has had numerous additions and deletions. In the Kirtland reprint of the Evening and Morning Star, this section, basically as it appears in the D&C, is entitled: "The Articles and Covenants of the Church [With a few items from other revelations.]"⁵ At one time Section 22 was part of this section, and then later deleted.⁶ Also, verses 66 and 67 are later additions.⁷ Therefore, if Section 20 is a composite, then these additions and deletions would be a natural part of the process of such a compilation.

The second item involves an angry letter that Oliver Cowdery wrote to the Prophet Joseph Smith in July or August of 1830 demanding that part of verse 37, which he considered to be in error, be taken out of the record of the

⁵Evening and Morning Star (reprint) [Kirtland, Ohio], January, 1835, p. 2.

⁶Evening and Morning Star [Independence, Missouri], June, 1832, pp. 1, 2. See also: Book of the Law, Covenants and Commandments, Book B, pp. 10, 11, located in the HDC.

⁷Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], April 25, 1857, p. 260.

revelation.⁸ A portion of this early document is similar to verse 37 in Section 20, but does not contain that part of the verse Oliver Cowdery wanted removed. He may have felt that this addition was an unwarranted intrusion on what he had written by assignment. Later, however, he recanted when the Prophet explained to his satisfaction the need to include this addition.

If these bits and pieces of evidence really do fall into the pattern suggested here, then this is a classic example of what Latter-day Saints later had revealed to them in Sections 67 and 68 of the D&C. In Section 67, we are informed that the revelations were given in the language of the Prophet Joseph Smith with all of the imperfections he had in expressing himself. And in Section 68, we are told that when a servant of the Lord is moved upon by the Holy Ghost, what he says is the mind and the will of the Lord, and is scripture. The historical background of Section 20, therefore, appears to be the struggle of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery to put into words the basic beliefs and tenets of the Church, and to organize their thoughts, under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, into a document that is not a word-for-word dictation from the Lord, but one that was inspired by his Spirit, and therefore, scripture.

On June 9, 1830, the first conference of the Church

⁸ Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, The Doctrine and Covenants Commentary (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. xx. See also HC, I, 104, 105.

was held as directed by the Articles and Covenants of the Church. The complete Articles and Covenants were read in this conference by Joseph Smith as one of the first items of business. This document was then received by the, "unanimous voice of the whole congregation."⁹ Thus Section 20 became the first revelation of this dispensation canonized by the Church. From that point on, many of the basic practices of the Church have been conducted in accordance with this revelation. In succeeding conferences the Articles and Covenants were read in order that the Latter-day Saints, both old and new, might remember the policies and procedures they were to follow.¹⁰

Extant Copies of Section 20

The importance attached to Section 20 by the early members of the Church is evident in the number of manuscript copies extant, and the number of times it was published. Such men as Zebedee Coltrin, Orson Hyde, A. Sidney Gilbert, (as seen in Table 20), Wilford Woodruff, Orson Pratt, and others had copies of this revelation. As they went on short missionary journeys, or preaching assignments, to far-removed branches of the Church, they took their copies of Section 20 with them, and they would read these Articles and Covenants along with The Law (Section 42) in the meetings

⁹Far West Record, p. 1, located in the HDC.

¹⁰Ibid., pp. 2, 27, 36, 37.

Table 20*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 20

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	ZCJ	1-10	January 12, 1832	Handwriting: P. Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: The Articles Covenants & Law of the Church of Christ (Section 42:11-69 follows this one, thus the word "law" is included in the title.) Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	Ms. #3	EWC		1834	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: The articles and Covenants of the Church of Christ Location: HDC
M	BLC	Bk. A	1-9	November 16, 1832	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: NDG

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 20 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. A (continued)			Title: (At the end of the revelation) Thus far the Church Articles and Covenants Location: HDC
M	BLC	Bk. B	1-11	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: NDG Title: The Articles and Covenants of the Church of Christ agreeable to the Commandments of God Location: HDC Note: Section 22 is part of this revelation
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	30-34	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: 1830 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	Introduction	34-37	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #1	1	June, 1832	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: THE ARTICLES AND COVENANTS OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Section 22 is part of this revelation.

Table 20 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS	2 #13	97, 98	June, 1833	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for EMS:1 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #1	2-4	January, 1835	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: The Articles and Covenants of the Church of Christ [With a few items from other revelations] Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	EMS-R	2 #1	193-196	June, 1836	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for EMS:1 Publisher: Oliver Cowdery
P	MS	1 #1	10-13	May, 1840	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: REVELATIONS Publisher: Parley P. Pratt
P	GR	1 #2	301-305	June 15, 1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: EXTRACT FROM THE BOOK OF DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, SHOWING THE DOCTRINE AND ORDER OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER- DAY SAINTS Publisher: Benjamin Winchester
P	TS	3 #23	929-931	October, 1 1842	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.

Table 20 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	4 #7	101-104	November, 1843	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	PGP	1851	48-50, 53-55	1851-1891	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: (In the order they appear in the text.) <u>Commandment to the Church con- cerning Baptism (vss. 71, 37b, 72-4)</u> <u>The duties of the members after they are received by baptism</u> (vss. 68, 69) <u>Method of administering the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper</u> (vss. 75-79) <u>The duties of the Elders, Priests, Teachers, Deacons, and Members of the Church of Christ</u> (vss. 38-44, Sec. 107:11, Sec. 20: 45-59, 70, 80) <u>Rise of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (vss. 1- 36)</u>
P	MS	14S	22-24	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: <u>Revelation</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

Table 20 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	64-70	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: <u>A Revelation on Church Govern- ment</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		47-55	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1830 Note: Chapter XXIV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	77-82 91-100 68-74 112-119 121-129	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: 1835-1869 editions--NDG 1876-Present edition--April, 1830 Note: Section 2 in the 1835-1869 editions.

they held.¹¹

Among the entries in Table 20, two more should be noted. Franklin D. Richards extracted several items from Section 20 and placed them in the Pearl of Great Price. Combining revelations, and extracting parts of revelations without any of the usual notations that the document was edited in some way, were fairly common in the early publications of the Church, and several more examples of this sort of thing are included in later portions of this study.

The second item is found in the D&C entry of Table 20. This revelation was the second one in all editions from 1835 to 1869. In those editions, the revelations were not arranged chronologically, and it appears that those to which great doctrinal importance was attached were placed first. It is impressive that Section 20 is first among these notable revelations.

Text Development

No other revelation in the D&C is plagued with as many variations in text as is Section 20. A quick check into the Text Analysis will show the origin of many of these variations to be centered in the several manuscript copies. Since there were so many copies of Section 20 being circulated, and since care was not always taken in copying, it is

¹¹Evan Melbourne Green Journal (1833-1835), pp. 4, 15, located in the HDC. See also, Orson Pratt Journal (1833, 1834), March 1834, located in the HDC; and, Wilford Woodruff Journal, January 26, 1836, located in the HDC.

understandable why this condition exists. Those copies used to publish the revelations were not altogether correct either, and so the variations flowed over into the periodicals of the Church. Such a situation called forth the following apology from William W. Phelps at the time he reprinted Section 20 in the Evening and Morning Star:

We have again inserted the articles and covenants according to our promise in a previous number, for the benefit of our brethren abroad who have not the first number of this volume. As there were, some errors which had got into them by transcribing, we have since obtained the original copy and made the necessary corrections.¹²

By the time Section 20 was printed in the 1835 edition of the D&C, the text became stabilized and has varied little since then.

Of all the variations, eight seem to be the most significant. Seven of these are major additions to the manuscripts and early published copies of the revelation. They are identified in the Text Analysis as:

G', H'	page 30
Q'	page 31
T, D'	page 32
O, V, K'	page 33

The eighth variation is found in verse 73. Until 1835 the baptismal prayer was just as it is given in the Book of Mormon (III Nephi 11:25), and from the Kirtland

¹² Evening and Morning Star [Independence, Missouri], June 1833, p. 98.

reprint of the Evening and Morning Star on, the prayer is in the form found in the current edition of the D&C.

Mormon, which contains the truth and the word of God—

27. Which is my 'word to the Gentile, that soon it may go to the Jew, of whom the Lamanites are a 'remnant, that they may believe the gospel, and look not for a Messiah to come who has already come.

28. And again, I command thee that thou shalt pray vocally as well as in thy heart; yea, before the world as well as in secret, in public as well as in private.

29. And thou shalt declare 'glad tidings, yea, publish it upon the mountains, and upon every high place, and among every people that thou shalt be permitted to see.

30. And thou shalt do it with all humility, trusting in me, reviling not against revilers.

31. And of tenets thou shalt not talk, but thou shalt declare 'repentance and faith on the Savior, and 'remission of sins by baptism, and by 'fire, yea, even the Holy Ghost.

32. Behold, this is a great and the last commandment which I shall give unto you concerning this matter; for this shall suffice for thy daily walk, even unto the end of thy life.

33. And misery thou shalt receive if thou wilt slight these counsels, yea, even the destruction of thyself and property.

34. Impart a portion of thy property, yea, even part of thy lands, and all save the support of thy family.

35. Pay the debt thou hast contracted with the printer. Release thyself from bondage.

36. Leave thy house and home, except when thou shalt desire to see thy family;

37. And speak freely to all; yea, preach, exhort, declare the truth, even with a loud voice, with a sound of rejoicing, crying—Hosanna, hosanna, blessed be the name of the Lord God!

38. 'Pray always, and I will pour out my Spirit upon you, and great shall be your blessing—yea, even more than if you should obtain treasures of earth and corruptibleness to the extent thereof.

39. Behold, canst thou read this without rejoicing and lifting up thy heart for gladness?

40. Or canst thou run about longer as a blind guide?

41. Or canst thou be humble and meek, and conduct thyself wisely before me? Yea, come unto me thy Savior. Amen.

SECTION 20.

REVELATION on Church Organization and Government, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, April, 1830. Preceding his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: We obtained of him [Jesus Christ] the following, by the spirit of prophecy and revelation; which not only gave us much information, but also pointed out to us the precise day upon which, according to his will and commandment, we should proceed to organize his Church once more here upon the earth. — The Lord again attests the genuineness of the Book of Mormon—He gives commandment respecting baptism—Defines the

o, see o, sec. 18. p, Om. 14—19. Mos. 25:2—4. Al. 22:30—32. He. 6:10. 3:21. q, see b, sec. 18. r, see h, sec. 3. s, see h, sec. 3. t, see m, sec. 5. u, see c, sec. 4.

functions of the several offices in the Priesthood—Specifies the duties of members—Prescribes the mode of baptism, and of administering the sacrament of bread and wine—Directs the keeping of records of Church membership.

1-C	1. The 'rise of the Church of Christ in these last days, being	on high, by the 'means which	U
2	'one thousand eight hundred and	were before prepared, to trans-	
3	thirty years since the coming of	late the Book of Mormon;	
4, 5, 6	our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ	9. Which contains a record of	V, 19-C
7-C, 8-C	in the flesh, it being regularly	a fallen people, and the 'fulness	W, 20
5, 9	organized and established agree-	of the gospel of Jesus Christ to	21-C, 33
10-C, A	able to the laws of our country,	the Gentiles and to the Jews also;	22-C, X
11, 10-C	by the will and commandments of	10. Which was given by in-	Y
	God, in the fourth month, and on	spiration, and is confirmed to	
	the 'sixth day of the month which	'others by the ministering of	23-C
	is called April—	angels, and is declared unto the	
	2. Which commandments were	world by them—	
	given to Joseph Smith, Jun., who	11. Proving to the world that	Z
	was called of God, and ordained	the holy scriptures are true, and	A'
12-C, 33, D	an 'apostle of Jesus Christ, to be	that God does inspire men and	Q', 24, 32
	the first elder of this church;	call them to his holy work in	25-C, B'
E, F	3. And to Oliver Cowdery, who	this age and generation, as well	C'
6, 12-C	was also called of God, an 'apostle	as in generations of old;	
33, H	of Jesus Christ, to be the second	12. Thereby showing that he	
13, 13	elder of this church, and ordained	is the 'same God yesterday, today,	D'
	under his hand;	and forever. Amen.	E'
13, -I	4. And this according to the	13. Therefore, having so great	26-S
	grace of our Lord and Savior	witnesses, by them shall the world	
14, 15	Jesus Christ, to whom be all glory,	be judged, even as many as shall	F'
	both now and forever. Amen.	hereafter come to a knowledge	G'
	5. After it was truly mani-	of this work.	H'
	fested unto this first elder that he	14. And those who receive it	
16, O'	had received a remission of his	in faith, and work righteousness,	
	sins, he was entangled again in	shall receive a crown of eternal	
M, N	the vanities of the world;	life;	
	6. But after repenting, and	15. But those who harden their	
17-C, O	humbling himself sincerely,	hearts in unbelief, and reject it,	i'
18, 5	through faith, God ministered	it shall turn to their own condem-	
P', 5	unto him by an 'holy angel, whose	nation—	
	countenance was as lightning, and	16. For the Lord God has	34, 27
P, N	whose garments were pure and	spoken it; and we, the elders of	J', 28-C
13, Q, R	white above all other whiteness;	the church, have 'heard and bear	14, 29
14, T, N	7. And gave unto him, com-	witness to the words of the glori-	K', 30-C
	mandments which inspired him,	ous Majesty on high, to whom be	35
	8. And gave him power from	glory forever and ever. Amen.	31, L'
		17. By these things we 'know	M', N'

Text Analysis: Page 30*

A	W.C. & S.C. & on the	BLC: Bk. B Ms. #1
B	W.C. Joseph the Seer Joseph the seer Joseph Smith Joseph	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. B EMS:1, 2; BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

B (continued)

	W.C.	joseph	Ms. #3
	S.C.	Joseph Smith, jr.	EMS-R:1, 2; D&C: 1835, 1844-46N; GR; TS
		Joseph Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Joseph Smith, jun.	MS:1, 4, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920; PGP:1851-1891
C	W.A.		Ms. #2
	S.C.	& ordained	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
D	W.C.	an Elder of the Church	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
		an Elder of the church	Ms. #2
		an Elder of this Church	EMS:1
		an elder of this church	EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3
	S.C.	to be the first Elder of this Church	MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
		to be the first elder of this Church	HC:Present
E	W.D.	& also	Ms. #1
		And also	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC; Ms. #3
F	W.C.	Oliver	Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:1, 2; BC
		oliver	Ms. #3
G	W.A.		EMS:1
H	W.C.	an Elder of the Church	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
		an Elder of the church	Ms. #2
		an Elder of this Church	EMS:1
		an elder of this church	EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3
	S.C.	to be the second elder of this Church	MHC
		to be the second Elder of this Church	PGP:1851-1891; MS: 14; HC:1902
I	W.D.	great	BLC: Bk. B
J	W.C.	God the Father & our Lord Jesus Christ	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	our Lord & Saviour	Ms. #1
		our Lord and Saviour	Ms. #2; MS:1, 4, 14;

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

J (continued)
S.C.

MHC; GR; PGP:1851;
D&C:1845L, 1849-
1920

our Lord & saviour Jesus
Christ to
our lord and savior jesus
Christ to

BLC: Bk. A

Ms. #3

K W.C. For after that it was truly
For after that it truly was

for after that it truly was
For after it truly was

Ms. #1
Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A;
Ms. #3
EMS:1, 2; BC
BLC: Bk. B

L ~~W.C.~~ the first Elder
S.C. this first Elder

Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A,
Bk. B
Ms. #1; EMS:1; PGP:
1851-1891; MS:14

M W.D. truly

Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC

N W.A.

Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC

O W.C. visited

BLC: Bk. B

P W.C. glistening white

BLC: Bk. B

Q W.A.

EMS:2

R W.D. my

BLC: Bk. B

S W.D. from on high

Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC

T W.D. unto

Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC

U W.C. by the means which was
before prepared that he
should translate a Book
by the means of which was
before prepared, that he
should translate a Book
by the means which were

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

Ms. #2

EMS:1

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

U (continued)

- prepared, that he should
translate a Book
by the means which were
before prepared, that he
should translate a book
by means of which as was
before prepared, that he
should translate a Book
S.C. . . . the book of Mormon
EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3
BLC: Bk. B
EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:
1835; GR; TS
- V W.C. Book contained
book contained
Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1
BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B;
EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3
- W W.D. & also
and also
Ms. #1
Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B;
EMS:1, 2; BC
- X W.C. & also to the Jews
and also to the Jews
Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A; EMS:1, 2;
BC
- Y W.A. Note: verse 10 added
Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B;
EMS:1, 2; BC
- Z W.C. Proving unto them that the
Holy Scriptures are true
Proving unto them that the
holy scriptures are true
Proving unto them the holy
Scriptures are true
Proving unto them that the
holy Scriptures are true
Proving unto them the holy
Scriptures be true
Proving unto them that the
Holy scriptures are true
S.C. . . . holy Scriptures
. . . Holy Scriptures
Ms. #1
Ms. #2; EMS:2; BC
BLC: Bk. A
EMS:1
BLC:Bk. B
Ms. #3
MHC
PGP:1851-1891; MS:
14; D&C:1876-1920;
HC:1902-Present
- A' W.C. & also
and also
also
Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
Mss. #2, 3; EMS:1,
2; BC
BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

- B' W.A. BLC: Bk. A
- C' W.C. these last days as well as Ms. #1
in days of old that he
might be the same God for
ever. Amen
- these last days as well as Ms. #2; EMS:1, 2;
in days of old, that he BC
might be the same God
forever. Amen
- these last days as well as BLC: Bk. A
in days of old that he
might be the same god
forever. Amen
- these last days as well as BLC: Bk. B
in days of old that he
may be the same God
forevermore
- these last days as well as Ms. #3
in days of old. That he
might be the same God
forever. Amen
- S.C. . . . showing that he is EMS-R:1, 2; TS; D&C:
the same God yesterday, 1835-1846
to day, and forever.
Amen
- . . . showing that he is MHC; MS:1, 4; GR;
the same God yesterday, PGP:1878-1891;
to day, and for ever. D&C:1849-1920
Amen
- . . . shewing that he is PGP:1851
the same God yesterday,
to day, and for ever.
Amen
- . . . showing that He is MS:14
the same God yesterday,
to day, and for ever.
Amen
- . . . showing that He is HC:1902
the same God yesterday,
today, and for ever.
Amen
- . . . showing that he is HC:Present
the same God yesterday,
today and for ever.
Amen
- D' W.D. Which Book was given by Ms. #1
inspiration & is called
the Book of Mormon & is
confirmed to others by

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

D' (continued)

the ministering of Angels & declared unto the world by them	
Which Book was given by inspiration is called the Book of Mormon and is confirmed to others by the ministering of Angels and diclosed unto the world by them	Ms. #2
which book was given by inspiration & is called the Book of Mormon & is confirmed to others by the ministering of Angels & declared unto the world by them	BLC: Bk. A
Which Book was given by inspiration, and is called the Book of Mormon, and confirmed to others by the ministering of angels, and declared unto the world by them	EMS:1
Which book was given by inspiration and is called the book of Mormon, and is confirmed to others by the ministering of angels, and declared unto the world by them	EMS:2; BC
which book given by inspi- ration is called the book of Mormon & is confirmed by the ministering of Angels & declaring unto the world by them	BLC: Bk. B
Which book was given by inspiration and is called the book of mormon and is confirmed to others by the ministering of angels and declared unto the world by them	Ms. #3

E' W.C. wherefore

Wherefore

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A,
Bk. B; EMS:1, 2;
BC
Mss. #2, 3

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

F'	W.C.	receive	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC
G'	W.D.	either to faith & righteous- ness or to the hardness of heart in unbelief to their own condemnation either to faith and right- eousness or to the hard- ness of heart and unbelief to their own condemnation either to faith and right- eousness or to the hard- ness of hearts in unbelief to their own condemnation either to faith and right- eousness or to the hard- ness of heart in unbelief to their own condemnation	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A Ms. #2; EMS:1, 2; BC BLC: Bk. B Ms. #3
H'	W.A.	Note: verses 14 and 15 added	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
I'	W.A.		MHC
J'	W.C.	for	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
K'	W.C.	his	Mss. #1, 2
L'	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B
M'	W.D.	Wherefore	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
N'	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
O'	W.C.	again entangled	Ms. #3
P'	W.C.	like	Ms. #3
Q'	W.A.		Ms. #3
1-C	S.C.	church of Christ	BLC: Bk. A; EMS:2; BC; EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1920; GR; TS

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

- 1-C (continued)
 S.C. church of christ Ms. #3
- 2 S.C. 1830 Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
 One thousand BLC: Bk. B
 eight hundred
 & thirty
 One thousand MHC
 eight hundred
 and thirty
- 3 S.C. lord and saviour Mss. #1, 3
 lord and savr Ms. #2
 Lord & Saviour BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
 Lord and Saviour MHC; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; D&C:
 1845L, 1849-1920; PGP:1851
- 4 S.C. organised BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; D&C:1852-
 1869
- 5 S.C. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
- 6 S.C. agreeably EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-1852;
 MS:1, 4; GR; TS; PGP:1851-
 1891
- 7-C S.C. Laws Ms. #2
- 8-C S.C. Country Ms. #1
 S.E. Contry Ms. #2
- 9 S.C. Commandments Ms. #2
 commandment MS:4
- 10-C S.C. Month Mss. #1, 2
- 11 S.C. Sixth Ms. #1
 6th BLC: Bk. A
- 12-C S.C. Apostle Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
 1; PGP:1878-1891; MS:14;
 HC:1902
- 13 S.C. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
- 14 S.C. & Ms. #1
- 15 S.C. for ever Mss. #1, 2; GR; D&C:1845L,
 1849-1920; PGP:1851-1878;
 MS:14
 ever BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

16	S.C.	rec'd	BLC: Bk. A
17-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	an Holy Angel an holy Angel a holy Angel a holy angel	Ms. #1 Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. B EMS-R:1
19-C	S.C.	Record	Ms. #1
20	S.C.	fullness	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; D&C: 1879-1920; HC:1902
21-C	S.C.	Gospel	Mss. #2, 3; MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
22-C	S.C.	gentiles	Ms. #1
23-C	S.C.	Angels	MHC
24	S.C.	doth	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
25-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
26-S	S.C.	witness	Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A
27	S.C.	hath	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC
28-C	S.C.	Elders of the Church Elders of the church elders of the Church	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC: 1902 Ms. #2 MS:1; MHC
29	S.E.	biar	Ms. #2
30-C	S.C.	glorious majesty Glorious Majesty	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A
31	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920; PGP:1878- 1891; HC:1902-Present
32	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
33	S.C.	jesus christ	Ms. #3

Text Analysis: Page 30 (continued)

34	S.C.	lord	Ms. #3
35	S.E.	hig	Ms. #3

Footnote Analysis: Page 30*

1 20:6, 12, 35. 76:67. 77:8-11. 84:26, 28, 88. 86:5.
 88:92, 94, 99, 103-112. 103:20. 110:11-13. 128:20.
 130:5. 133:17, 36.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

2-C,	1-C	that there is a <u>God in heaven,</u>	who believed in the words of the <u>V</u>	
	3	who is <u>infinite and eternal,</u> from	<u>holy prophets, who spake as they</u>	27-C, W
	A	<u>"everlasting to everlasting the</u>	were <u>"inspired by the gift of the</u>	28-C
	4-C	<u>same unchangeable God, the</u>	<u>Holy Ghost, who truly testified</u>	29-C, X
B,	5	<u>framer of heaven and earth, and</u>	<u>of him in all things, should have</u>	30-C, Y
	C	<u>all things which are in them;</u>	<u>eternal life.</u>	
5, D,	6-C, 46	18. <u>And that he created man,</u>	27. <u>As well as those who should</u>	Z
5,	E,	<u>male and female, after his "own</u>	come after, who should believe in	A'
8,	7-C, F	<u>image and in his own likeness,</u>	the <u>"gifts and callings of God by</u>	47, 4-C
	6-C	<u>created he them;</u>	the <u>Holy Ghost, which "beareth</u>	31-C
9,	G,	19. <u>And, gave unto them com-</u>	record of the <u>Father and of the</u>	20-C, 5, B'
	H	<u>mandments that they should, love</u>	<u>Son;</u>	
5,	10-C, -1	<u>and serve him, the only living</u>	28. Which <u>Father, Son, and</u>	22-C, C', 48-C, D'
	11-C	<u>and true God, and that he should</u>	<u>Holy Ghost are "one God, "infinite</u>	
		<u>be the only being whom they</u>	<u>and eternal, without end. Amen.</u>	N'
		<u>should worship.</u>	29. <u>And we "know that all men</u>	32, E'
	12	20. But by the transgression of	must repent and believe on the	5
5,	5	these holy laws <u>man became</u>	name of <u>Jesus Christ, and wor-</u>	49-C, 5
	12	<u>sensual and devilish, and became</u>	ship the <u>Father in his name, and</u>	22-C, 24-C, 18
J,	13-C	<u>fallen man.</u>	<u>endure in faith on his name to</u>	33, F', 24-C
7-C,	14-C	21. <u>Wherefore, the Almighty</u>	the end, or they cannot be <u>saved</u>	34-C
K,	15-C	<u>God gave his Only Begotten Son,</u>	in the <u>kingdom of God.</u>	35-C
	L	as it is written in those scrip-	30. <u>And we "know that justi-</u>	5, 36-C
	10-C	<u>tures which have been given of</u>	<u>fication through the grace of our</u>	
M,	16-S	<u>him.</u>	<u>Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is</u>	37
		22. <u>He suffered temptations</u>	<u>just and true;</u>	5
		<u>but gave no heed unto them.</u>	31. <u>And we "know also, that</u>	18, G'
N,	C	23. <u>He was "crucified, died, and</u>	<u>sanctification through the grace</u>	38-C, H'
	17	<u>"rose again the third day;</u>	of our <u>Lord and Savior Jesus</u>	1'
18,	P,	24. <u>And, ascended into heaven,</u>	<u>Christ is just and true, to all</u>	5, 4-C
	Q	<u>to sit down on the right hand of</u>	those who love and serve <u>God</u>	39, 40
20-C,	21-C	<u>the Father, to reign with al-</u>	with all their <u>mights, minds, and</u>	
		<u>mighty power according to the</u>	<u>strength.</u>	
	22-C	<u>will of the Father;</u>	32. But there is a possibility	41
	23	25. <u>That as many as would</u>	that man may <u>"fall from grace</u>	R', 43-C
18,	S,	<u>"believe and be "baptized in his</u>	and <u>depart from the living God;</u>	5, 42
M,	5,	<u>holy name, and endure in faith to</u>	33. Therefore let the <u>church</u>	44-C
	25	<u>the end, should be saved—</u>	<u>take heed and pray always, lest</u>	5, 50-S
	T	26. <u>Not only those who be-</u>	<u>they fall into temptation;</u>	J', 45-S
		<u>lieved after he came in the "merid-</u>	34. <u>Yea, and even let those</u>	K'
		<u>ian of time, in the flesh, but all</u>	<u>who are sanctified take heed also.</u>	
26-C,	U	<u>those from the beginning, even</u>	35. <u>And we "know that these</u>	5, A
		<u>as many as were before he came,</u>	<u>things are, true and according to</u>	5, P', L'
		m. 29:33. 39:1. 61:1. 76:4. 88:6. 13. 93:8-10. Deut. 32:40. Ps. 90:2.		
		102:26. 27. 136:10. Gen. 1:26. P. of G. P. Moses 6:55. 67. n. Gen. 1:26. 27.		
		P. of G. P. Moses 2:21. 8:4. Abraham 4:20. 27. Eth. 3:16. o. 13:11. 21:9.		
		34:3. 35:2. 45:4. 52. 76:41. 18:12. 45:52. 133:55. Acts 10:40. 1 Cor.		
		15:3. 4. q. 19:23. 24. 31. 20:29. 34:3. 35:2. 38:4. 42:1. 45:5. 8. 49:5. 12.		
		76:51. 84:74. 89. 112:29. x. sec. 1. sec. 6. a. 99:3. P. of G. P. Moses 6:57. 62.		
		7:46. 8. 8:10-12. 8:2-4. 11:10-21. 18:33-35. 20:10. 11. 21:2. 24:5. 111:8.		
		124:4. 5. u. ver. 60. 5:31. 6:10-13. 27. 28. 8:4-8. 10:2. 18. 11:10. 14:7.		
		18:32. 36:5. 46:27. 136:37. v. 1:39. 42:17. 76:23. 25. 1 John 5:8.		
		35:2. Deut. 6:4. 1 Cor. 8:4-6. 2 Ne. 31:21. AL 11:44. 3 Ne. 11:27. 28. 36.		
		28:10. Morm. 7:7. x. 20:12. 17. 29:1. 33. 38:1. 39:1. 45:7. 76:4. 121:32.		
		y. see L. z. see L. 2a. see L. 2b. 35:2. 11. 130:23. Heb. 6:4-6. 2c. see L.		

Text Analysis: Page 31*

A	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
B	W.C.	maker of heaven & Earth	Ms. #1
		maker of Heaven and Earth	Ms. #2
		maker of Heaven & earth	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
		maker of Heaven and earth	EMS:1
		maker of heaven and earth	EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 31 (continued)

C	W.C.	that in them is	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
D	W.D.	that he has all power & all wisdom & all understand- ing &	BLC: Bk. B
E	W.D.	& and	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B Mss. #2, 3; EMS:1, 2; BC
F	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2
G	W.D.	that he he	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC Ms. #3
H	W.C.	the children of men a com- mandment the children of men com- mandments	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B EMS:1, 2; BC
I	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
	S.C.	. . . and that He	MS:14; HC:1902
J	W.C.	therefore	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
K	W.C.	the	Ms. #2
L	W.C.	has	BLC: Bk. B
M	W.D.	that	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
N	W.D.	that That	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1; BC EMS:2
O	W.C.	& raised	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	died & rose	Ms. #1
P	W.D.	that he	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC

Text Analysis: Page 31 (continued)

Q	W.C.	at	MS:1
R	W.C.	therefore Therefore	Ms. #1 Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:1, 2; BC
S	W.C.	were baptized wish baptism be baptised	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:1, 2; BC Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. B
T	W.C.	yea Yea S.C. . . . after He came	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; BC EMS:2 HC:1902
U	W.D.	in the flesh in the flesh from the beginning	Ms. #1 Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC
V	W.C.	which	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A
W	W.C.	which who	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A; EMS:1, 2; BC; Ms. #3
X	W.C.	which truly testify which truly testified which truly testifies	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A Mss. #2, 3; EMS:2; BLC: Bk. B; BC EMS:1
Y	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC
Z	W.C.	they which	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
A'	W.C.	which	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
B'	W.C. W.A. S.C.	the son of the son	BLC: Bk. A Ms. #3 MS:4
C'	W.D.	& and	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:2 Mss. #2, 3; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; BC
D'	W.C.	& holy ghost is	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 31 (continued)

D' (continued)

- W.C. one god
and holy Ghost is one god
& the Holy Ghost is one God
and Holy Ghost is one God
and the Holy Ghost is one
God
Mss. #2, 3
BLC: Bk. A
EMS:1, 2; BC
BLC: Bk. B
- E' W.A. Ms. #2; EMS-R:2
- F' W.C. in MS:4
- G' W.C. also know Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk.
A, Bk. B
- H' W.C. Gospel BLC: Bk. B
- I' W.C. Lord MS:4
S.C. Lord & Saviour Jesus Christ Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A,
is just & true Bk. B
Lord and Saviour Ms. #2; MHC; MS:1,
14; GR; PGP:1851;
D&C:1845L, 1849-
1920
lord and Savior Jesus
Christ is just and true Ms. #3
- J' W.C. ye fall Ms. #2
they enter BLC: Bk. B
- K' W.C. & even he that is sanctified Ms. #1
also
and even he that is sancti- Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A,
fied also Bk. B; EMS:1, 2;
BC
and even let he that is Ms. #3
sanctified also
S.C. & even let those who are EMS-R:2
sanctified take heed also
- L' W.C. agreeable Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC
- M' W.A. BLC: Bk. B
- N' W.A. BLC: Bk. B
S.C. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
- O' W.A. Ms. #2
- P' W.D. just and Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 31 (continued)

- Q' W.C. Note: The remainder of verse 19 and all Ms. #3
of verse 20 read as follows
not eat of the tree of knowledge of good
and evil for saith God in the day that
thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely
die; but man transgressed the holy law
and became earthly sensual and devilish
and became fallen man subject to sick-
ness & pain and death
- R' W.C. of mans falling Ms. #3
S.C. . . . men Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:1, 2;
BC
S.E. . . . min Ms. #2
- 1-C S.C. god in heaven Mss. #1, 2
God in Heaven EMS:1
- 2-C S.C. Infinite BLC: Bk. B
- 3 S.C. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
- 4-C S.C. god Ms. #2
- 5 S.C. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
- 6-C S.C. He MS:14; HC:1902
- 7-C S.C. His MS:14; HC:1902
- 8 S.C. & BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
- 9 S.C. & Ms. #1
- 10-C S.C. Him MS:14; HC:1902
- 11-C S.C. Being EMS-R:1
- 12 S.C. men BLC: Bk. B
- 13-C S.C. almighty God Ms. #1
almighty god Ms. #3
- 14-C S.C. only begotten Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1, 2; BLC: Bk.
Son B; BC; EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-
1876; MHC; MS:1, 4; GR; TS;
PGP:1851
only begotten BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #3
son
- 15-C S.C. Scriptures Ms. #1; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:

Text Analysis: Page 31 (continued)

15-C (continued)

14; PGP:1851-1891

16-S S.C. temptation

Ms. #2

17 S.C. 3-

BLC: Bk. A

18 S.C. &

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

19-C S.C. Heaven

Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1

20-C S.C. father

Mss. #1, 3; BLC: Bk. A

21-C S.C. Almighty

Ms. #2; EMS:1, 2; BLC: Bk. B;
BC

22-C S.C. father

Mss. #1, 3

23 P.E. sa

HC:Present

24-C S.C. His

HC:1902

25 S.C. endured

Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:
1, 2; BC

26-C S.C. He

HC:1902

27-C S.C. Holy Prophets
holy ProphetsMs. #1; MS:14
EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B

28-C S.C. Gift

MS:14

29-C S.C. holy

Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A

30-C S.C. Him

HC:1902

31-C S.C. Holy ghost
holy GhostMs. #1
Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A

32 S.C. &

BLC: Bk. A

33 S.C. indure

Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A

34-C S.C. Saved

Ms. #2

35-C S.C. Kingdom

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

36-C S.C. Justification

Ms. #1; EMS:1

37 S.C. Lord & Saviour
Jesus Christ

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 31 (continued)

37 (continued)

	S.C.	Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ	Ms. #2; MHC; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; PGP:1851; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1920
		lord and Savior jesus Christ	Ms. #3
38-C	S.C.	Sanctification	Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1
39	S.C.	there	BLC: Bk. B
40	S.C.	nights, minds, & might, mind & might, mind, and	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A MS:1, 4, 14
41	S.E.	posability	Ms. #1
42	S.C.	departing	Ms. #3
43-C	S.C.	Grace	BLC: Bk. B
44-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MHC; MS:14; PGP:1851-1891; HC:1902
45-S	S.C.	temptations	EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; TS; PGP: 1851-1891
46	S.E.	criated	Ms. #2
47	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:2
48-C	S.C.	son	Ms. #3
49-C	S.C.	jesus christ	Ms. #3
50-S	S.C.	alway	Ms. #3

Footnote Analysis: Page 31*

- 1 see a, Sec. 39
- 2 pp. 17, 19.
- 3 pp. 5, 6, 13

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Footnote Analysis: Page 31 (continued)

- 4 p. 34
- 5 34:34
- 6 86:50-52, 74, 89
- 7 pp. 16, 20
- 8 26
- 9 27
- 10 26

			the revelations of John, neither	Ghost, according to the scrip-	26-C
		1-C	"adding to, nor diminishing from	tures;	
2-C,	A,	B	the prophecy of his book, the holy	42. And to teach, expound, ex-	27
3-C,	3-C,	C	scriptures, or the revelations of	hort, baptize, and watch over the	
			God which shall come hereafter	church;	
4-C,	5,	6-C	by the gift and power of the Holy	43. And to confirm the church	5, 28-C
		D	Ghost, the voice of God, or the	by the laying on of the hands,	
			ministering of angels.	and the giving of the Holy Ghost:	29, 30-C
J',	7-C,	8	36. And the Lord God has	44. And to take the lead of all	22, U, V
5,	9,	5	spoken it; and honor, power and	meetings.	
		10-C	glory be rendered to his holy	45. The elders are to conduct	31-C
	5,	E	name, both now and ever. Amen.	the meetings as they are led	X
	F,	G	37. And again, by way of "com-	by the Holy Ghost, according to	32-C, Y
12,	11-C,	H	mandment to the church concern-	the commandments and revela-	
	-1,	J	ing the manner of baptism. All	tions of God.	
i3,	i4,	i5	those who humble themselves be-	46. The priest's "duty is to	42
13,	16,	K	fore God, and desire to be bap-	preach, teach, expound, exhort,	33-C, Z
			tized, and come forth with broken	and baptize, and administer the	5, 34-C, 5
			hearts and contrite spirits, and	sacrament.	5, 43-C
			witness before the church that	47. And visit the house of each	5, 22, A'
	17-C,	i3	they have truly repented of all	member, and exhort them to pray	
	44,	L	their sins, and are willing to take	vocally and in secret and attend	
18-C,	M,	i3	upon them the name of Jesus	to all family duties.	
19,	N,	G'	Christ, having a determination to	48. And he may also ordain	C'
			serve him to the end, and truly	other priests, teachers, and dea-	36-C
	O,	P	manifest by their works that they	cons.	
		Q	have received of the Spirit of	49. And he is to take the lead	5, D'
			Christ unto the remission of their	of meetings when there is no	
	F,	20	sins, shall be received by baptism	elder present;	37-C
			into his church.	50. But when there is an elder	37-C
			38. The duty of the elders,	present, he is only to preach,	
			priests, teachers, deacons, and	teach, expound, exhort, and bap-	
			members of the church of Christ	tize,	
21-C,	22		—An "apostle is an elder, and it	51. And visit the house of each	
R,	23		is his calling to "baptize;	member, exhorting them to pray	
5,	24-C		39. And to "ordain other eld-	vocally and in secret and attend	
			ers, priests, teachers, and dea-	to all family duties.	
			cons;	52. In all these duties the	E'
22,	S		40. And to administer "bread	priest is to assist the elder if	38-C, 37-C
			and wine—the emblems of the	occasion requires.	
			flesh and blood of Christ—	53. The teacher's duty is to	39-C
	T		41. And to "confirm those who	"watch over the church always,	40-C
25-C			are baptized into the church, by	and be with, and strengthen them;	5, F', 5
			the laying on of hands for the	54. And see that there is no	5, K', 41
			baptism of fire and the Holy	iniquity in the church, neither	40-C, H'
			ghost, according to the scrip-	hardness with each other, neither	I'
			tures;		
			42. And to teach, expound, ex-		
			hort, baptize, and watch over the		
			church;		
			43. And to confirm the church		
			by the laying on of the hands,		
			and the giving of the Holy Ghost:		
			44. And to take the lead of all		
			meetings.		
			45. The elders are to conduct		
			the meetings as they are led		
			by the Holy Ghost, according to		
			the commandments and revela-		
			tions of God.		
			46. The priest's "duty is to		
			preach, teach, expound, exhort,		
			and baptize, and administer the		
			sacrament.		
			47. And visit the house of each		
			member, and exhort them to pray		
			vocally and in secret and attend		
			to all family duties.		
			48. And he may also ordain		
			other priests, teachers, and dea-		
			cons.		
			49. And he is to take the lead		
			of meetings when there is no		
			elder present;		
			50. But when there is an elder		
			present, he is only to preach,		
			teach, expound, exhort, and bap-		
			tize,		
			51. And visit the house of each		
			member, exhorting them to pray		
			vocally and in secret and attend		
			to all family duties.		
			52. In all these duties the		
			priest is to assist the elder if		
			occasion requires.		
			53. The teacher's duty is to		
			"watch over the church always,		
			and be with, and strengthen them;		
			54. And see that there is no		
			iniquity in the church, neither		
			hardness with each other, neither		

Text Analysis: Page 32*

A W.A.

Mss. #1, 2; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B

B W.C. to

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A,
Bk. BC W.C. neither to the Holy Scrip-
tures neither to the

Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

C (continued)

- | | | |
|------|---|--|
| | revelations of God | |
| | neither to the holy Scrip-
tures neither to the
Revelations of God | Ms. #2; EMS:1 |
| | neither to the holy Scrip-
tures neither to the
revelations of God | BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #3 |
| | Neither to the holy scrip-
tures; Neither to the
revelations of God | EMS:2 |
| | neither to the Holy Scrip-
tures neither to the
Revelations of God | BLC: Bk. B |
| | neither to the holy scrip-
tures; neither to the
revelations of God | BC |
| S.C. | the Holy Scriptures | PGP:1851-1891; MS:
14; D&C:1879-
1920; HC: 1902 |
| D | W.C. neither by the voice of
God neither by the
ministering of Angels | Mss. #1, 2; BLC:
Bk. A |
| | neither by the voice of
God neither by the
ministering of angels | EMS:1; BC |
| | Neither by the voice of
God; Neither by the
ministering of angels | EMS:2 |
| | neither by the minister-
ing of Angels | BLC: Bk. B |
| | neither by the voice of
God. Neither by the
ministering of angels | Ms. #3 |
| S.C. | . . . ministering of
Angels | MHC |
| E | W.C. forever. Amen
forever. Amen and amen | EMS-R:2
Ms. #3 |
| F | Note: Italics not in the fol-
lowing references | Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC; MHC |
| G | W.D. the | BLC: Bk. B |
| H | W.A. | BLC: Bk. B |
| I | W.C. The remainder of verse 37
is not included, but the | Ms. #1 |

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

I (continued)

following not is given:
Book of Mormon Page 576

- | | | | |
|---|------|---|--|
| J | W.C. | Behold whosoever humbleth himself | Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A; EMS:1, 2;
BC |
| | | behold whosoever humbleth himself | BLC: Bk. B |
| | | All who humble themselves | MS:4 |
| K | W.C. | a broken heart and a contrite spirit and witnesseth unto the Church that they have truly repented | Ms. #2; EMS:1 |
| | | a broken heart & contrite spirit & witnesseth unto the Church that they have truly repented | BLC: Bk. A |
| | | a broken heart and a contrite spirit and witnesseth unto the church that they have truly repented | EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3 |
| | | a broken heart & a contrite Spirit and witnesseth unto the Church that they truly repent | BLC: Bk. B |
| | S.C. | . . . witness before the Church | PGP:1878-1891; MS:14; HC:1902 |
| L | W.A. | | Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC |
| M | W.C. | unto | Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC |
| N | W.C. | the Spirit | Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:2; BC |
| | | the spirit | EMS:1 |
| | S.C. | of the spirit | MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876 |
| O | W.C. | then shall they | Mss. #2, 3; EMS:1, 2; BC |
| | | then shall | BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B |
| P | W.C. | unto baptism | Mss. #2, 3; EMS:1, |

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

P (continued)

	unto Baptism	2; BLC: Bk. B; BC BLC: Bk. A
Q	W.C. into the church of Christ	Mss. #2, 3; EMS:2; BC
	into the Church of Christ	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1
	S.C. into His church	PGP:1851; HC:1902
	into his Church	MS:14; PGP:1878- 1891
R	W.C. duty	MHC
S	W.C. the flesh & blood of Christ	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
	according to the Scrip- tures	
	the flesh and blood of Christ according to the Scriptures	Ms. #2; EMS:1
	the flesh & blood of Christ	BLC: Bk. A
	according to the scrip- tures	
	the flesh and blood of Christ according to the scriptures	EMS:2; BC
	the flesh and blood of christ according to the scriptures	Ms. #3
T	W.A. Note: verse 41 added	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
U	W.C. head	BLC: Bk. B
V	W.C. in	MHC
W	W.D. &c.	Mss. #1, 2
X	W.D. according	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
Y	W.A.	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
Z	W.D. &	BLC: Bk. B
A'	W.D. also to	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B;

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

A' (continued)

EMS:1, 2; BC

B' W.A.

Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A

C' W.C. &
andMs. #1; BLC: Bk. A
Ms. #2; EMS:1, 2;& to
And
he may also
and may alsoBC
BLC: Bk. B
Ms. #3
MS:4
PGP:1878-1888

D' W.C. Note: The remainder of verse 49 and
verses 50-52 read as follows:
take the lead in meetings but none
of these offices are they to do
when there is an Elder Present but
in all cases are to assist the
Elders &c.
take the lead in meetings but none
of these offices is he to do when
there is an Elder present but in
all cases is to assist the Elder
&c.
take the lead in meetings; but none
of these offices is he to do when
there is an Elder present, but in
all cases is to assist the Elder,
take the lead in meetings; but none
of these offices is he to do when
there is an elder present, but in
all cases is to assist the elder
take the lead of all meetings but
none of these offices is he to do
when there is an Elder present
but in all cases is to assist the
Elder
take the lead of meetings but none
of these offices is he to do when
there is an Elder present but in
all cases to assist the Elder

Ms. #1

Ms. #2

BLC: Bk. A;
EMS:1

EMS:2; BC

BLC: Bk. B

Ms. #3

E' W.D. all

EMS-R:2

F' W.D. them

Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BCG' W.A.
S.C. of christMs. #2
Ms. #3

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

H'	W.C.	nor nor no	Ms. #1 Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
I'	W.C.	nor nor no	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
J'	W.C.	for	Ms. #3
K'	W.A.		Mss. #2, 3
1-C	S.C.	Revelations of John Revelation of John revelation of John Revelation of john	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; MS:1 EMS:1 EMS:2; BC Ms. #3
2-C	S.C.	Prophecy prophecies	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B Ms. #2
3-C	S.C.	Book	Ms. #2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B
4-C	S.C.	Gift	MS:14
5	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
6-C	S.C.	holy ghost holy Ghost	Ms. #1 Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A
7-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	hath	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC
9	S.C.	honour	Ms. #1; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; PGP: 1851; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
10-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Church <u>Church</u>	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1 MS:14; HC:1902-Present
12	S.C.	Baptizing Baptism	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A
13	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
14	S.C.	desireth	Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

15	S.C.	Baptized baptised	BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1852-1869	
16	S.C.	comes	Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC	
17-C	S.C.	Sins	Ms. #2	
18-C	S.C.	Him	HC:1902	
19	S.C.	rec'd	BLC: Bk. A	
20	S.C.	The duty of the Elders Priests Teachers & Members of the Church of Christ.		Ms. #1
		The duty of the Elders Priests Teachers Deacons and Members of the church of Christ.		Ms. #2
		The duty of the Elders priests Teachers Deacons and members of the Church of Christ	BLC: Bk. A	
		The duty of the Elders, Priests, Teachers, Deacons and members of the Church of Christ	EMS:1	
		The duty of an Elder, Priest, Teacher & Deacon and members of the Church of Christ	BLC: Bk. B	
		The duty of the Elders, priests, teachers, Deacons, and members of the church of Christ	Ms. #3	
		The duty of the elders, priests, teachers, deacons and members of the Church of Christ	MHC	
		<u>The duties of the Elders, Priests, Teachers, Deacons, and Members of the Church of Christ.</u>	PGP: 1851	
		<u>The duty of the Elders, Priests, Teachers, Deacons and members of the Church of Christ</u>	MS:14; HC: 1902	
		<u>The Duties of the Elders, Priests, Teachers, Deacons, and Members of the Church of Christ.</u>	PGP: 1878, 1888	
		THE DUTIES OF THE ELDERS, PRIESTS, TEACHERS, DEACONS, AND MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST	PGP: 1882, 1891	
21-C	S.C.	Apostle is an Elder	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902	
		apostle is an elder	Ms. #3	

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

22	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
23	S.C.	Baptize baptise	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B; Ms. #3
24-C	S.C.	Elders Priests Teachers & Deacons Elders, Priests, Teachers, and Deacons Elders, priests, Teachers & Deacons Elders, priests, teachers, and deacons	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B Ms. #2; EMS:1; PGP: 1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902 BLC: Bk. A Ms. #3
25-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
26-C	S.C.	Scriptures	MS:1, 14; PGP:1878- 1891; HC:1902
27	S.C.	& to teach expound exhort & to Baptize & watch over the Church and to teach and expound exhort and to Baptize and to watch over the Church & to teach expound exhort & to baptize and to watch over the Church & to teach & expound & exhort & to baptize & to watch over the Church and to teach, Expound, exhort, baptise and watch over the And to teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and watch over the Church	Ms. #1 Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B Ms. #3 MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
28-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MHC; PGP: 1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
29	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:2
30-C	S.C.	holy Ghost holy ghost	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A Ms. #3
31-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #1, 2; BLC:

Text Analysis: Page 32 (continued)

31-C (continued)

			Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; PGP: 1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
32-C	S.C.	holy Ghost holy ghost	Ms. #2; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B Ms. #3
33-C	S.C.	Preach	Ms. #1
34-C	S.C.	Baptize baptise	Ms. #2 ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #3
35-C	S.C.	Sacrament	EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14
36-C	S.C.	Priests Teachers & Deacons Priests and Teachers and Deacons priests Teachers & Deacons Priests, Teachers and Deacons	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. B Ms. #2 ELC: Bk. A EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
37-C	S.C.	Elder	PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
38-C	S.C.	Priest	PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
39-C	S.C.	Teachers Teacher's teachers'	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902 MS:1
40-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #2; EMS:1; ELC: Bk. B; MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
41	S.C.	their	EMS:2
42	S.C.	Priests Priest's priests priests'	Mss. #1, 2; ELC: Bk. B EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14 HC:1902 ELC: Bk. A; Ms. #3 MS:1; D&C:1849-1869
43-C	S.C.	House	ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B
44	S.E.	uponon	Ms. #3

Footnote Analysis: Page 32*

- 1 20: 37, 72
- 2 38
- 3 18:29
- 4 34:15
- 5 2m, he cannot ordain to an office higher than that of
a priest [2m is found in verse 48: 2^mordain]

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Text Analysis: Page 33*

Mss. #1, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC
Ms. #2

Ms. #1: BLC: Bk. A

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

B (continued)

- also that every member does his duty Ms. #2
 & also see that every member does his duty BLC: Bk. B
 and see that all the members do their duty Ms. #3
- C W.D. the BLC: Bk. B
- D W.C. Elder or Priest Ms. #1
 S.C. the Elder or Priest Ms. #2; EMS:1; PGP:
 1851-1891; MS:14;
 HC:1902
 the Elders or priests BLC: Bk. A
 the Elders or Priests BLC: Bk. B
- E W.D. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A,
 Bk. B
 and Mss. #2, 3; EMS:1,
 2; BC
- F W.A. Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
 Bk. A; Bk. B; EMS:
 1, 2; BC
- G W.C. the Teachers nor the Mss. #1, 2
 Deacons have
 the Teachers nor the BLC: Bk. A
 Deacon have
 the Teachers nor Deacons EMS:1
 have
 the teachers nor deacons EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3
 have
 the Teacher nor Deacon BLC: Bk. B
 has
 S.C. Teachers nor Deacons PGP:1851-1891; MS:
 14; HC:1902
- H W.D. nor Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
 Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
 1, 2; BC
- I W.C. but are Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
 Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
 1, 2; BC
- J W.C. Exhort Expound BLC: Bk. B
 expound Ms. #3
- K W.C. to Mss. #1, 2; BLC:

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

K (continued)

		Bk. A, Bk. B; MHC
L	W.C. them	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
M	W.C. that	MHC
N	W.C. Church Church of Christ church of christ	BLC: Bk. B Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:1; MHC; MS:4, 14; HC:1902 Ms. #3
O	W.C. Note: The remainder of verse 61 and verses 62 and 63 read as follows: to Church busines whatsoever is necessary to do Church Business whatsoever is necessary &c. to do church business whatsoever is necessary to do Church business whatsoever is necessary or from time to time as they shall direct or appoint to do church business whatsoever is necessary or as often as the Elders shall deem it necessary to do such business whatever is necessary	Ms. #1 Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A EMS:1 EMS:2; BC BLC: Bk. B
P	W.D. the	MS:1
Q	W.C. And each Priest or Teacher & each priest or teacher And each priest or teacher S.C. Each Priest, Teacher, or Deacon	Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3 MS:14; HC:1902
R	W.C. any Priest is to any priest is to a Priest is to a priest is to S.C. a Priest may	Mss. #1, 2 BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B EMS:1 EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3 MS:14; HC:1902
S	W.C. when shown when presented which when presented	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B EMS:1, 2; BC Ms. #3

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

T	W.C.	he is to give him	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
U	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B
V	W.A.	Note: The remainder of verse 64 and verses 65- 67 are added.	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
W	P.C.	Note: An asterick deleted, with the following note at the bottom of the page: *Verses 65, 66, and 67 were added sometime after the others.	D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1902
X	P.C.	Parentheses removed	MS:4, 14
Y	W.C.	are to take are to have	Ms. #3 TS; MS:4, 14
Z	W.C.	concerning this Church of Christ to their under- standing concerning this church of Christ to their under- standing to their understanding concerning the church of Christ	Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1 BLC: Bk. A; EMS:2; BC Ms. #3
	S.C.	. . . Church	BLC: Bk. B; MHC; PGP:1851-1891; HC: 1902
A'	W.A.		Ms. #2
B'	W.C. S.C.	of &	BLC: Bk. B Ms. #1
C'	W.C. S.C.	this Church of Christ this of Christ this church of Christ this church of christ the Church of Christ	Ms. #1; EMS:1 Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A; EMS:2; BC Ms. #3 BLC: Bk. B; MHC; MS: 4, 14; PGP:1851- 1891; HC:1902
D'	W.C.	are	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

E'	W.C.	on	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1
F'	W.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
G'	W.C.	who is also one	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B
H'	W.C.	they shal	Ms. #3
	S.C.	. . . Confer- ences	MHC; MS:14
I'	W.A.		Ms. #3
	W.C.	And the said conferences are	MS:1
	S.C.	. . . Confer- ences	MS:14
J'	W.C.	church business	Ms. #3
		whatsoever	
	S.C.	. . . Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
K'	W.A.	Note: Remainder of verse 62 and verse 63 added.	Ms. #3
L'	W.A.		Ms. #3
1	S.C.	back-biting	EMS:1, 2; BC
2	S.C.	or	BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
4-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
5-S	S.C.	meets	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
6	S.C.	oft	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
7	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
8	S.C.	Meetings meeting	Ms. #1 Ms. #3
9-S	S.C.	alway	BLC: Bk. B
10-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

11-C	S.C.	Deacons	Ms. #2; EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
12	S.C.	Baptize Baptise baptise	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B Ms. #3
13-C	S.C.	Sacrament	Ms. #1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14
14	S.C.	Elder Priest Teacher or Deacon Elder, Priest, Teacher, and Deacon Elder, priest, teacher, or deacon	Ms. 1; EMS:1; MS:14; HC:1902 Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A; MHC
15	S.C.	calling of God callings of god	MHC Ms. #3
16-C	S.C.	Power	Ms. #1
17-C	S.C.	holy	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
18-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MS:14; HC:1902
19-C	S.C.	Conference	MHC; MS:14
20	S.C.	three Months 3 mos.	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A
21-C	S.C.	Conferences	MHC; MS:14
22-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
23-C	S.C.	Elders	MS:14; HC:1902
24	S.C.	liscences lisences licences Licenses	EMS-R:1 EMS-R:2 D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; GR MS:14
25-C	S.C.	Elder	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MS:14; HC:1902
26	S.C.	licence	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1; MS:14

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

27	S.C.	authorise	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
28-S	S.C.	duty	Mss. #1, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC
29-C	S.C.	Conference	MS:14
30-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
31-C	S.C.	Branch	MS:14
32-C	S.C.	Elders	MS:14; HC:1902
33	S.C.	travelling bishops travelling Bishops traveling Bishops	EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; MS:1, 4; GR; TS MS:14 HC:1902
34	S.C.	high counsellors High Counsellors High Counselors	EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; MS:1, 4; GR; TS MS:14 D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
35-C	S.C.	High Priests	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
36-C	S.C.	President of the High Priesthood president of the High Priesthood	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920 HC:1902
37-C	S.C.	Elder	MS:14; HC:1902
38-C	S.C.	Bishop	MS:14; HC:1902
39	S.C.	high counsellor High Counsellor High Counselor	EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; MS:1, 4; GR; TS MS:14 D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
40-C	S.C.	High Priest	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
41	S.C.	high counsel High Council	EMS-R:1, 2 MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
42	S.C.	General Confer- ence	MS:14

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

- 43 P.C. Note: Italics not in these Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
texts Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC; MHC
- W.C. The duty of the Church members after BLC: Bk. B
they are received by baptism
It shall be the duty of the members Ms. #3
after they are received by
- S.C. The Duty of the members after they Ms. #1
are received by Baptism
The duty of the members after they Ms. #2
are received by Baptism
The duty of the members after they BLC: Bk. A
are rec'd by baptism
The duties of the members after they PGP:1851
are received by baptism
The duty of the Members after they MS:14
are received by baptism
The Duties of the Members after they PGP:1878,
are received by Baptism 1888
THE DUTIES OF THE MEMBERS AFTER THEY PGP:1882,
ARE RECEIVED BY BAPTISM 1891
- 44-C S.C. Elders or Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; PGP:1851-
Priests 1891; MS:14; HC:1902
Elders or BLC:Bk. A, Bk. B
priests
- 45-C S.C. Sacrament Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B;
MS:14; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1902
- 46-C S.C. Elders Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk.
B; EMS:1; PGP:1851-1891; MS:
14; HC:1902
- 47-C S.C. Church Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B;
EMS:1; MHC; MS:1, 14; PGP:
1851-1891; HC:1902
- 48 S.C. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
- 49-C S.C. Godly Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1845L,
1849-1920
- 50-C S.C. Holy Scriptures Ms. #1; MS:14; D&C:1879-1920;
HC:1902-Present
holy Scriptures EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; Ms. #3;
PGP:1878-1891
- 51-C S.C. Children BLC: Bk. B
- 52-C S.C. Church Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B;

Text Analysis: Page 33 (continued)

52-C (continued)

MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS:14;
HC:1902

53-C S.C. Calling

ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B

54 S.C. organised

D&C:1845L, 1852-1869

55 S.E. wich

Ms. #3

56-C S.C. lord

Ms. #3

A,	B	the name of <u>Jesus Christ</u> , and	his Spirit to be with them. Amen.	29-C, 30-C
	C	<u>bless them in his name.</u>	78. The "manner of adminis-	31-C, B'
		71. <u>No one can be received into</u>	tering the <u>wine</u> — <u>he shall take the</u>	
		<u>the church of Christ unless he has</u>	<u>cup also, and say:</u>	
		<u>arrived unto the "years of ac-</u>	79. <u>O God, the Eternal Father,</u>	C', 32-C, 56-C
		<u>countability before God, and is</u>	<u>we ask thee in the name of thy</u>	D', 19-C
		<u>capable of repentance.</u>	<u>Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and</u>	20-C, 33-C
D,	I-C	72. <u>"Baptism is to be admin-</u>	<u>sanctify this wine to the souls</u>	31-C, 34-C, 35-C
		<u>istered in the following manner</u>	<u>of all those who drink of it, that</u>	
		<u>unto all those who repent—</u>	<u>they may do it in remembrance</u>	E'
2,	F,	73. <u>The person who is called</u>	<u>of the blood of thy Son, which</u>	19-C, 20-C
	G	<u>of God and has authority from</u>	<u>was shed for them; that they may</u>	57
	H	<u>Jesus Christ to baptize, shall go</u>	<u>witness unto thee, O God, the</u>	V'
	-I	<u>down into the water with the per-</u>	<u>Eternal Father, that they do al-</u>	58-C
		<u>son who has presented himself or</u>	<u>ways remember him, that they</u>	26-C, F'
		<u>herself for baptism, and shall say,</u>	<u>may have his Spirit to be with</u>	30-C
	J,	<u>calling him or her by name: Hav-</u>	<u>them. Amen.</u>	59-C
	K	<u>ing been commissioned of Jesus</u>	80. <u>Any member of the church</u>	G'
	L	<u>Christ, I baptize you in the name</u>	<u>of Christ "transgressing, or being</u>	
5-C, 3,	M	<u>of the Father, and of the Son, and</u>	<u>overtaken in a fault, shall be</u>	36
7-C,	N	<u>of the Holy Ghost. Amen.</u>	<u>dealt with, as the scriptures di-</u>	H', 37-C
8-C,	O,	74. <u>Then shall he immerse him</u>	<u>rect.</u>	I'
3		<u>or her in the water, and come</u>	81. <u>It shall be the duty of the</u>	J'
		<u>forth again out of the water.</u>	<u>several churches, composing the</u>	38-C, K'
	Q	75. <u>It is expedient that the</u>	<u>church of Christ, to send "one</u>	
9-C, 10	R	<u>church "meet together often to</u>	<u>or more of their teachers to at-</u>	39-C
11		<u>partake of bread and wine in the</u>	<u>tend the several conferences held</u>	40-C
		<u>remembrance of the Lord Jesus;</u>	<u>by the elders of the church,</u>	L'
6,	12-C	76. <u>And the elder or priest</u>	82. <u>With a "list of the names</u>	W'
S,	T,	<u>shall administer it; and after this</u>	<u>of the several members uniting</u>	41-C
	U	<u>"manner shall he administer it—</u>	<u>themselves with the church since</u>	M', 42-C
V,	13-C, 14-C	<u>he shall kneel with the church</u>	<u>the last conference; or send by</u>	43-C
15,	W,	<u>and call upon the Father in</u>	<u>the hand of some priest; so that</u>	44-C
	X,	<u>solemn prayer, saying:</u>	<u>a regular list of all the names of</u>	N'
Y,	17-C, 56-C	77. <u>O God, the Eternal Father,</u>	<u>the whole church may be kept in</u>	O', 45-C, P'
	18-C, 19-C	<u>we ask thee in the name of thy</u>	<u>a book by one of the elders,</u>	
	20-C, 15	<u>Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and</u>	<u>whomsoever the other elders</u>	46, 47-C
	35-C	<u>sanctify this bread to the souls</u>	<u>shall appoint from time to time;</u>	T'
	Z	<u>of all those who partake of it,</u>	83. <u>And also, if any have been</u>	6
	21	<u>that they may eat in remem-</u>	<u>expelled from the church, so that</u>	48-C
53,	22-C, A'	<u>brance of the body of thy Son,</u>	<u>their names may be "blotted out</u>	49-C
	18-C, 23	<u>and witness unto thee, O God,</u>	<u>of the general church record of</u>	50-C
	17-C, 56-C	<u>the Eternal Father, that they are</u>		
19-C,	24-C, 25	<u>willing to take upon them the</u>	84. <u>All members removing</u>	Q'
	26-C, 15	<u>name of thy Son, and always re-</u>	<u>from the church where they re-</u>	51-C, R'
	27-C, 28	<u>member him and keep his com-</u>	<u>side, if going to a church where</u>	52-C
		<u>mandments which he has given</u>	<u>they are not known, may "take</u>	S'
I,	2,	<u>them; that they may always have</u>	<u>a letter certifying that they are</u>	S'
	3			

3b, see v. sec. 18. 3c, see 1. sec. 5. 3d, 3 Ne. 18:1-14, 28-30, 20:8.
 Morm. 9:29. Moro. 6:6. 3e, Moro. 4:1-3. 3f, Moro. 6:1, 2. 3g, 42:80, 81.
 Mos. 26:29-32. Matt. 18:15-17. 3h, vers. 61, 62. 3i, 85:3-5. 3j, 85:3-
 5, 11, 12. 3k, 72:17, 18, 19, 25, 26.

Text Analysis: Page 34*

A W.C. the Lord

Christ
the lord

B W.A.

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A,
Bk. B; EMS:1, 2;
BC

Ms. #2
Ms. #3

Ms. #2

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

B (continued)

W.C. & bless them in the name of Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. A,
 Christ Bk. B
 and bless them in the name EMS:1, 2; BC
 of Christ
 and bless them in the name Ms. #3
 of christ
 S.C. . . . His PGP:1878-1891; HC:
 1902

C W.C. There cannot any one be received into Ms. #1
 this church of Christ who has not
 ariven to the years of accountability
 before God & is not capable of repen-
 tance
 There cannot any one be received into Ms. #2
 this Church of Christ who have not
 ariven to years of accountability
 before God and are not capable of
 repentance
 There cannot be any one rec'd into this BLC:
 Church of Christ who has not arrived Bk. A
 to the years of accountability before
 God & is not capable of repentance
 There cannot any one be received into EMS:1
 this Church of Christ, who has not
 arrived to the years of accounta-
 bility before God and is not capable
 of repentance.
 There cannot any one be received into EMS:2
 this church of Christ, who has not
 arrived to the years of accounta-
 bility before God and is not capable
 of repentance
 There cannot be any one received into BLC:
 this Church of Christ who have not Bk. B
 arrived to the years of accounta-
 bility before God and are not capable
 of repentance.
 There can not any one be received into BC
 this church of Christ, who has not
 arrived to the years of accounta-
 bility before God and is not capable
 of repentance
 there cannot be any one received into Ms. #3
 this church of christ who has not
 arrived to the years of accounta-
 bility before god and is not capable
 of repentance
 S.C. . . . Church of Christ MHC; MS:4, 14;
 PGP:1878-1891;

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

C (continued)

HC:1902

- D W.D. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
And the way of Ms. #2
And EMS:1, 2; BC
& the way of BLC: Bk. B
and Ms. #3
- E W.C. whosoever being called of Mss. #1, 2; BLC:
God Bk. A
Whosoever being called of EMS:1, 2; BLC: Bk.
God B; BC
Whosoever being called of Ms. #3
god
- F W.C. having Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC
- G W.C. given them of Jesus Christ Mss. #1, 2; BLC:
Bk. A; EMS:1, 2;
BC
of Jesus Christ BLC: Bk. B; MHC
of jesus Christ Ms. #3
- H W.A. Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC
- I W.C. them Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC
the person who has presented EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:
him or herself for baptism 1835-1920; MHC;
MS:1, 4, 14; GR;
TS; PGP:1851-1891;
- J W.C. them Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC
- K W.D. saying BLC: Bk. B
P.D. Note: The baptismal prayer MS:4, 14
enclosed in quotation
marks in these texts
- L W.C. authority given me of Jesus Mss. #1, 2; BLC:
Christ Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
1, 2; BC
~~authority~~ of been commis- MHC
sioned of Jesus Christ

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

L (continued)

		authority given me of jesus Christ	Ms. #3
M	W.C.	thee	BLC: Bk. B
N	W.D.	And	BLC: Bk. B
O	W.C.	ye	BLC: Bk. A
P	W.C.	them	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
Q	W.D.	& And and	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A Mss. #2, 3; EMS:1, 2; BC BLC: Bk. B
R	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC; EMS-R:1; D&C:1835-1876 MHC; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; TS; PGP:1851-1891
S	W.C.	minister it	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
T	W.D.	in the following	BLC: Bk. A
U	W.C.	do doe	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC Ms. #3
V	W.C.	Note: The remainder of verse 76, and verses 77- 79 not included, but the following note is given: Book of Mormon Page 175	Ms. #1
W	W.C.	on	BLC: Bk. B
X	W.C.	mighty	Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
Y	P.C.	Note: Verse 77 enclosed in quotation marks.	MS:4, 14
Z	W.A.		EMS-R:2

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

A'	W.C. their Lord S.C. thy son Thy Son	BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A; MHC HC:1902
B'	W.C. Behold they shall take the cup and say behold they shall take the cup & say behold they shall take the cup and say S.C. He	Ms. #2; EMS:1, 2; BC BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B Ms. #3 GR; PGP:1851-1891; HC:1902
C'	P.C. Note: Verse 79 enclosed in quotation marks	MS:4, 14
D'	W.A. S.C. the Thee	Ms. #2 Ms. #3 HC:1902
E'	W.A.	Ms. #2
F'	W.D. and	MS:1
G'	W.C. this church of Christ this Church of Christ this Church this church of christ S.C. the Church of Christ	Ms. #1; EMS:2; BC Ms. #2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A Ms. #3 MHC; MS:4; PGP:1851- 1891; HC:1902
H'	W.D. according	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
I'	W.C. &c.	Mss. #1, 2
J'	P.C. Note: Verses 81-84 are in parentheses in this text. W.D. &	BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A
K'	W.C. this church of Christ this Church of Christ this church of christ S.C. the Church of Christ	Ms. #1; EMS:2; BC Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1 Ms. #3 MHC; MS:4, 14; HC: 1902
L'	W.C. Elders of this Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B;

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

L' (continued)

W.C.	elders of this church	EMS:1
S.C.	elders of the Church	EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3
	Elders of the Church	MHC
		MS:14; HC:1902
M' W.C.	to	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
		Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
		1, 2; BC
N' W.C.	there can be kept a	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
		Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
		1, 2; BC
O' W.D.	members of the	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
		Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
		1, 2; BC
P' W.C.	in a book kept by one of	Ms. #1
	the Elders	
	in a Book kept by one of	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A,
	the Elders	Bk. B; EMS:1
	in a book kept by one of	EMS:2; BC; Ms. #3
	the elders	
Q' W.C.	Any Member	Ms. #1
	Any member	Mss. #2, 3; BLC:
		Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
		1, 2; BC
R' W.C.	he belongs	Mss. #1, 2; BLC:
	he resides	Bk. A, Bk. B
		EMS:1, 2; BC; Ms. #3
S' W.C.	he is	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC:
		Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:
		1, 2; BC
T' W.C.	may	MHC
U' W.A.		Ms. #3
V' W.A.		Ms. #3
S.C.	Thee	HC:1902
W' W.D.	of the names	Ms. #3
1-C S.C.	Baptism	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
2 S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A,
		Bk. B; EMS:2

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
4-C	S.C.	Baptize baptise	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B; Ms. #3; D&C:1852- 1869
5-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
7-C	S.C.	holy	Mss. #2, 3
8-C	S.C.	amen	Ms. #2
9-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MHC; PGP:1851-1891; MS: 14; HC:1902
10	S.C.	oft	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1, 2; BC
	S.E.	of	Ms. #3
11	S.C.	bread & wine Bread and wine Bread and Wine	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B Ms. #2 EMS:1
12-C	S.C.	Elder or Priest	Ms. #1; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; PGP: 1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
		Elders or Priests	Ms. #2
		Elders or priests	BLC: Bk. A
13-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
14-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; PGP: 1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902
15	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
16-C	S.C.	Saying	Ms. #2
17-C	S.C.	eternal	EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 4, 14; GR; TS
18-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1902
	S.E.	the	Ms. #3
19-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1902
20-C	S.C.	son	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

21	P.E.	rembrance	PGP:1888
22-C	S.C.	Body	Ms. #2
23	S.C.	Oh	BLC: Bk. B
24-C	S.C.	son	BLC: Bk. A; MHC
25	S.C.	<u>always</u>	MHC
26-C	S.C.	Him	PGP:1851; HC:1902
27-C	S.C.	He	PGP:1851; HC:1902
28	S.C.	hath	Mss. #2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC
29-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
30-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:1, 4; D&C:1845L, 1849
31-C	S.C.	Wine	EMS:1
32-C	S.C.	eternal	Ms. #3; EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835- 1920; MHC; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; TS
33-C	S.C.	Jesus Christ to Bless and Sanctify Jesus Christ to bless & sanctify jesus Christ to bless and sanctify	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. B Ms. #3
34-C	S.C.	Wine	EMS:1
35-C	S.C.	Souls	Ms. #2
36	S.C.	over taken	Ms. #1
37-C	S.C.	Scriptures	Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1902
38-C	S.C.	Several Churches several Churches	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B BLC: Bk. A; MHC; MS:14
39-C	S.C.	Teachers	Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

40-C	S.C.	Several Con- ferences several Con- ferences	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B EMS:1; MS:14
41-C	S.C.	Several	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
42-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; EMS:1; MS:14; HC:1902
43-C	S.C.	Conference	EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
44-C	S.C.	Priest	Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; MS:14; HC: 1902
45-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
46	S.C.	whosoever	BLC: Bk. A; EMS-R:1, 2; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; TS
47-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MS:14; HC:1902
48-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
49	S.E.	there	Ms. #2
50-C	S.C.	general Church record general Church Record General Church Record	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MHC; HC:1902 EMS:1 MS:14
51-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1; MHC; MS:14
52-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; MHC; MS:14
53	S.C.	&	Mss. 1, 2; EMS:2
54-C	S.C.	son	Ms. #3
55-C	S.C.	lord jesus	Ms. #3
56-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #3

Text Analysis: Page 34 (continued)

57	S.E.	then	Ms. #3
58-C	S.C.	eternal father eternal Father	Ms. #3 EMS-R:1, 2; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1, 4, 14; GR; TS
59-C	S.C.	amen	Ms. #3

Footnote Analysis: Page 34*

- 1 see y, Sec. 68
- 2 5:16. 20:73, 74. 76:51
- 3 48

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A, 1 regular members and in good ter is personally acquainted with 3-C
 standing, which certificate may the elder or priest, or it may be 2-C, F, 8
 E, 2-C be signed by any elder or priest signed by the teachers or deacons 4-C, 5-C
 if the member receiving the let- of the church. C, 6-C, D

SECTION 21.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Fayette, New York, April 6, 1830. This revelation was given at the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, on the date named, in the home of Peter Whitmer, Sen. Six men, who had previously been baptized, participated. By unanimous vote these expressed their desire and determination to organize, according to the commandment of God; see Section 20. They also voted to accept and sustain Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery as the presiding officers of the Church. With the laying on of hands, Joseph then ordained Oliver an Elder of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; and Oliver similarly ordained Joseph. After administration of the sacrament, Joseph and Oliver laid hands upon the participants individually, for the bestowal of the Holy Ghost, and for the confirmation of each as a member of the Church. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 75. — Church records—The Lord manifests acceptance of the Church, and recognition of the presiding officers.

1. Behold, there shall be a record kept among you; and in it thou shalt be called "a seer, a translator, a prophet, an apostle of Jesus Christ, an elder of the church through the will of God the Father, and the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ,

2. Being "inspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof, and to build it up unto the most holy faith.

3. Which "church was organized and established in the year of your Lord "eighteen hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April.

4. Wherefore, meaning the church, thou shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments which he shall give unto you as

he receiveth them, walking in all holiness before me;

5. For his word ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth, in all patience and faith.

6. For by doing these things the "gates of hell shall not prevail against you; yea, and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you, and cause the heavens "to shake for your good, and his name's glory.

7. For thus saith the Lord God: Him have I inspired to move the cause of "Zion in mighty power for good, and his diligence I know, and his prayers I have heard.

8. Yea, his weeping for "Zion I have seen, and I will cause that he shall mourn for her no longer;

a. 47:1, 3, 4. 69:3—8. 85:1. z. 107:92. 124:94, 125. b. ver. 7. 20:26. 136:37. y. see a, sec. 1. c. A. D. 1830. 20:1. d. see l, sec. 10. e. 29:23, 24. 43:18. 45:22, 48. 49:23. 84:118. 88:87. 133:40, 49. Joel 3:16. f. see e, sec. 6. g. see c, sec. 6.

Text Analysis: Page 35*

A W.C. a regular member Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS:1, 2; BC

B W.A. Ms. #2

C W.C. his BLC: Bk. B

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 35 (continued)

D	P.C.	Note: Verses 81-84 are in parentheses in this text.	BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	End of the articles and Covenants	Ms. #3
E	W.C.	an	Ms. #3
F	W.A.		Ms. #3
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; Bk. B; EMS-R:2
2-C	S.C.	Elder or Priest	Mss. #1, 2; EMS:1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
		Elder or priest	BLC: Bk. A
3-C	S.C.	Personally	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Signed	BLC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	Teacher or Deacons	Ms. #1; EMS:1; MS: 14; HC:1902
		Teachers or Deacons	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A
		Teachers & Deacons	BLC: Bk. B
6-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS: 1; MS:14; MHC; HC: 1902

SECTION 21 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the time that the Book of Mormon was in the hands of the printer, Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery were busy preparing their friends for the organization of the Church. They bore their testimonies on proper occasions, and gave as much information about the Church as they were able. Finally, six of them gathered together on April 6, 1830 in the home of Peter Whitmer, Sr. with the express purpose of organizing the Church.¹ The events of the day included prayer, the sustaining of Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery as teachers to those who would be members of the Church, a unanimous vote to organize, the ordination of Joseph and Oliver as Elders in the Church, and the administration of the Sacrament. Those who had previously been baptized were then given the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands. At the conclusion of their meetings for the day, Joseph Smith received what is now Section 21 of the D&C.² Through this revelation, the proceedings of the day were

¹HC, I, 76. See also, Brigham Young Journal (1840-1844), p. 49, located in the HDC. In this journal Brigham Young lists the names of these six men as: Joseph Smith, Sr., Orrin P. Rockwell, Joseph Smith, Jr., Hyrum Smith, Oliver Cowdery, and Samuel H. Smith.

²HC, I, 78.

confirmed and further directions given.

Extant Copies of Section 21

The earliest copy of Section 21 is found in the Book of Commandments, and the only manuscript is in the Manuscript History of the Church. All known copies are shown in Table 21.

Text Development

There have been no variations of any significance in the text of this revelation.

Table 21*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 21

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: A fragment that contains verses 9b-12 only.
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	37, 38	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: April 6, 1830 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr, Given at Fayette, Seneca Co N Y. Apr. 6 th 1830
M	JH	April 6, 1830	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #24	945	October 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: April 6, 1830 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith, jr. given April 6, 1830 Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.
P	MS	4 #8	115	December, 1843	Date of Rev.: April 6, 1830

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 21 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	4 #8 (continued)			Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	26, 27	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: April 6, 1820 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith,</u> <u>jun., given April 6th, 1820</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	78, 79	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April 6, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		45, 46	1833	Date of Rev.: April 6, 1830 Note: Chapter XXII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	177, 178 265, 266 197, 198 120, 121 130, 131	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April 6, 1830 Note: Section 46 in the 1835-1869 editions.

regular members and in good standing, which certificate may be signed by any elder or priest if the member receiving the let-
ter is personally acquainted with the elder or priest, or it may be signed by the teachers or deacons of the church.

SECTION 21.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Fayette, New York, April 6, 1830. This revelation was given at the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, on the date named, in the home of Peter Whitmer, Sen. Six men, who had previously been baptized, participated. By unanimous vote these expressed their desire and determination to organize, according to the commandment of God; see Section 20. They also voted to accept and sustain Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery as the presiding officers of the Church. With the laying on of hands, Joseph then ordained Oliver an Elder of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; and Oliver similarly ordained Joseph. After administration of the sacrament, Joseph and Oliver laid hands upon the participants individually, for the bestowal of the Holy Ghost, and for the confirmation of each as a member of the Church. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 75.—Church records—The Lord manifests acceptance of the Church, and recognition of the presiding officers.

1. Behold, there shall be a record kept among you; and in it thou shalt be called a seer, a translator, a prophet, an apostle of Jesus Christ, an elder of the church through the will of God the Father, and the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ.
2. Being inspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof, and to build it up unto the most holy faith.
3. Which church was organized and established in the year of your Lord eighteen hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April.
4. Wherefore, meaning the church, thou shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them, walking in all holiness before me;
5. For his word ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth, in all patience and faith.
6. For by doing these things the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; yea, and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you, and cause the heavens to shake for your good, and his name's glory.
7. For thus saith the Lord God: Him have I inspired to move the cause of Zion in mighty power for good, and his diligence I know, and his prayers I have heard.
8. Yea, his weeping for Zion I have seen, and I will cause that he shall mourn for her no longer;
- a. 47:1, 3, 4. 69:3—8. 85:1. z. 107:92. 124:24, 125. b. ver. 7. 20:26. 136:37. y. sec. a. sec. 1. c. A.D. 1830. 20:1. d. sec. 1, sec. 10. e. 29:23, 24. 43:18. 46:22, 48. 49:23. 84:118. 88:87. 133:40, 49. f. Joel 3:16. g. sec. e. sec. 6. h. sec. e.

Text Analysis: Page 35*

A	W.C.	our	BC; MS:4
B	W.C.	our	BC; MS:4; HC:1902
1-C	S.C.	Record	MS:14
2-C	S.C.	Seer, a Trans- lator, a	MS:14; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 35 (continued)

2-C (continued)

Prophet, an
Apostle

3-C S.C. Elder

MS:14; HC:1902

4-C S.C. Church

MHC; MS:14; HC:1902

5 S.C. dilligence

MS:4

6 P.E. seon

TS

Footnote Analysis: Page 35*

1 85

2 21:6

3 133:49, 69

4 see Sec. 6

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

	for his days of rejoicing are come unto the remission of his sins, and the manifestations of my blessings upon his works.	that he should be 'ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery mine <u>apostle</u> :	C,	3-C
1	9. For, behold, I will bless all those who <u>labor</u> in my vineyard with a mighty blessing, and they shall believe on his words, which are given <u>him</u> through me by the Comforter, which manifesteth that Jesus was crucified by <u>sinful men for the sins of the world</u> , yea, for the remission of sins unto the contrite heart.	11. This being an ordinance unto you, that <u>you</u> are an <u>elder</u> under his hand, he being the first unto you, that <u>you might</u> be an <u>elder</u> unto this <u>church</u> of Christ, bearing my name—	4,	5-C
A		12. And the 'first preacher of this <u>church</u> unto the <u>church</u> , and before the world, yea, before the 'Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, lo, lo! to the 'Jews also. Amen.	D,	6
B			5-C,	7-C
2	10. Wherefore it <u>behooveth</u> me		8	
			9-C,	9-C, 8
			10-C,	8

SECTION 22.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, which was established in these last days, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty. Given at Manchester, New York, April, 1830, in consequence of some who had previously been baptized desiring to unite with the Church without re-baptism. — The indispensability of baptism in the way prescribed and through the authority given by the Lord is set forth.

1. Behold, I say unto you that all 'old covenants have I caused to be done away in this thing; and this is a 'new and an everlasting covenant, even that which was from the beginning.
2. Wherefore, although a man should be baptized an hundred times it availeth him nothing, for you cannot enter in at the strait
- gate by the law of Moses, neither by your dead works.
3. For it is because of your dead works that I have caused this 'last covenant and this 'church to be built up unto me, even as in days of old.
4. Wherefore, enter ye in at the 'gate, as I have commanded, and seek not to counsel your God. Amen.

SECTION 23.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April, 1830, to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith, Sen., and Joseph Knight, Sen. As

h. see d, sec. 5. i. vers. 10, 11. 28:8. j. ver. 11. k. 28:8.
 Sec. 22: a. isa. 24:5, 6. Heb. 8:13. 3 Ne. 9:17. 12:46, 47. b. see k, sec. 1.
 c. see k, sec. 1. d. see a, sec. 1. e. 5:16. 43:7. John 3:5. 2 Ne. 9:41. 31:3,
 17, 18. 33:9. Al. 37:44, 45. He. 3:29, 30. 3 Ne. 14:13, 14.

Text Analysis: Page 36

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. the sins of the world	Ms. #1
C	W.A.	Ms. #1; BC
D	W.C. thou	Ms. #1
1	S.C. labour	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS: 4, 14
2	S.C. behoveth	Ms. #1; MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L,

Text Analysis: Page 36 (continued)

2 (continued)	1849-1920; HC:1902
3-C S.C. Apostle	MS:14; HC:1902
4 S.C. ye	Ms. #1
5-C S.C. Elder	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
6 S.C. mightest	Ms. #1
7-C S.C. Church	MHC; MS:4, 14; HC:1902
8 S.C. &	Ms. #1
9-C S.C. Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
10-C S.C. gentiles	Ms. #1

SECTION 22 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Almost immediately after the Church was organized, some desired to become members without baptism, since they had already undergone that ordinance in the churches to which they once belonged. There were also others who had been baptized by Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery prior to the organization of the Church who were instructed to be re-baptized in order to become members of the Church and to enter into the new and everlasting covenant mentioned in verse 2 of the revelation. Elder Joseph Fielding Smith made these comments about the situation:

Immediately after the Church was organized converts were made. Some of these had belonged to churches which believed in baptism by immersion. In fact, many of the early converts of the Church had previously accepted this mode believing that it was right. The question of divine authority, however, was not firmly fixed in their minds. When they desired to come into the Church, having received the testimony that Joseph Smith had told a true story, they wondered why it was necessary for them to be baptized again when they had complied with an ordinance of baptism by immersion. The reason why this revelation was given the Prophet explains in these words [Introduction to Section 22 follows.]¹

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), p. 101.

Extant Copies of Section 22

Table 22 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. Among them is an early manuscript from the Book of Commandments, Law, and Covenants, Book B in which Section 22 is a part of Section 20. These two sections were also published as one revelation in the first issue of the Evening and Morning Star. The possible reason for separating these two has already been discussed in the historical background of Section 20.

Text Development

There have been no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

Table 22*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 22

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	11, 12	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Part of Section 20 in this manuscript
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	38	Between June 11 and Nov- ember 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Revelation to the Church of Christ, which was established in these last days, in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hund- red and thirty: Given at Manchester New York, April 1830, in conse- quence of some desiring to unite with the Church without re-baptism, who had previously been baptized. Location: HDC
M	JH	April, 6 1830	3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 22 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS	1 #1	1, 2	June, 1832	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: THE ARTICLES AND COVENANTS OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Part of Section 20 in this publication
P	TS	4 #1	12	November 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #8	116	December, 1843	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	27	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HR	VII #1-3	373	January, 1888	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HC	1	79, 80	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		47	1833	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Note: Chapter XXIII

Table 22 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1835	178	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1830
		1844-46N	267		Note: Section 47 in the 1835-1869
		1845L-69	198		editions
		1876	121, 122		
		1879-1920	131, 132		

for his days of rejoicing are come unto the remission of his sins, and the manifestations of my blessings upon his works.

9. For, behold, I will bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing, and they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the Comforter, which manifesteth that Jesus was crucified by sinful men for the sins of the world, yea, for the remission of sins unto the contrite heart.

10. Wherefore it behooveth me

that he should be 'ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery mine apostle;

11. This being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, bearing my name—

12. And the 'first preacher of this church unto the church, and before the world, yea, before the 'Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, lo, lo! to the 'Jews also. Amen.

SECTION 22.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, which was established in these last days, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty. Given at Manchester, New York, April, 1830, in consequence of some who had previously been baptized desiring to unite with the Church without re-baptism. — The indispensability of baptism in the way prescribed and through the authority given by the Lord is set forth.

2,	2,	B	1. Behold, I say unto you that all <u>old covenants</u> have I caused to be done away in this thing; <u>and this is a 'new and an everlasting covenant, even that which</u> was from the beginning.	gate by the law of Moses, neither by your dead works.	
			2. Wherefore, <u>although a man should be baptized an hundred times it availeth him nothing, for you cannot enter in at the strait</u>	3. <u>For it is because of your dead works that I have caused this 'last covenant and this 'church to be built up unto me, even as in days of old.</u>	E
		4		4. Wherefore, enter ye in at the 'gate, as I have commanded, and seek not to <u>counsel</u> your God.	3-C, 2
		5		Amen.	7-C
D,	6				8-C
					2, 9

SECTION 23.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April, 1830, to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith, Sen., and Joseph Knight, Sen. As

b. sec d. sec. 5. i. vers. 10, 11. 28:8. j. ver. 11. k. 28:8.
 Sec. 22: a. Isa. 24:5, 6. Heb. 8:13. 3 Ne. 9:17. 12:46. 47. b. sec k. sec. 1.
 c. sec l. sec. 1. d. sec a. sec. 1. e. b:16. 43:7. John 3:5. 2 Ne. 9:41. 31:9.
 17, 18. 33:9. Al. 37:44, 45. He. 3:29, 30. 3 Ne. 14:13, 14.

Text Analysis: Page 36*

A	W.D.	A Commandment unto the Church of Christ which was established in these last days A.D. 1830 in the fourth month & sixth day of the month which is called April,	BLC: Bk. B
B	W.C.		MS:4, 14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 36 (continued)

C	W.C.	the same	BLC: Bk. B
D	W.C.	ye he	EMS BLC: Bk. B
E	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B
1-C	S.C.	Covenants	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C.	Covenant	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C.	alth <u>o</u>	BLC: Bk. B
5	S.C.	shouldest be baptised a	BLC: Bk. B
6	S.C.	straight Strait	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MS:4, 14 BLC: Bk. B
7-C	S.C.	Church	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Gate	BLC: Bk. B
9	S.E.	council	BLC: Bk. B

SECTION 23 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Only a short, concise statement is made in the History of the Church about this section. Joseph Smith wrote:

The following persons being anxious to know of the Lord what might be their respective duties in relation to this work, I enquired of the Lord, and received for them the following: [Section 23]¹

Extant Copies of Section 23

Extant copies of this revelation are found in Table 23. The earliest account is in the Book of Commandments, and the only manuscript is in the Manuscript History of the Church.

Text Development

This section was originally five separate revelations in the Book of Commandments. They made up Chapters XVIII - XXI in that book, but in all later editions, they were combined into one. Other than this one major change, all other variations in this text have been minor.

¹HC, I, 80.

Table 23*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 23

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	38, 39	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Revelation to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith Sen, and Joseph Knight Sen. Given at Manchester, New York, April, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	April 6, 1830	3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #1	12	November 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #8	116	December, 1843	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	27	Between September 25	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 23 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	80	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		43-45	1833	Date of Rev.: April 6, 1830 Note: Chapters XVII-XXI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	176, 177 264, 265 196 122, 123 132, 133	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1830 Note: Section 45 in the 1835-1869 editions

for his days of rejoicing are come unto the remission of his sins, and the manifestations of my blessings upon his works.

9. For, behold, I will bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing, and they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the Comforter, which manifesteth that Jesus was crucified by sinful men for the sins of the world, yea, for the remission of sins unto the contrite heart.

10. Wherefore it behooveth me

that he should be 'ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery mine apostle;

11. This being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, bearing my name—

12. And the 'first preacher of this church unto the church, and before the world, yea, before the 'Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, lo, lo! to the 'Jews also. Amen.

SECTION 22.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, which was established in these last days, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty. Given at Manchester, New York, April, 1830, in consequence of some who had previously been baptized desiring to unite with the Church without re-baptism. — The indispensability of baptism in the way prescribed and through the authority given by the Lord is set forth.

1. Behold, I say unto you that all 'old covenants have I caused to be done away in this thing; and this is a 'new and an everlasting covenant, even that which was from the beginning.

2. Wherefore, although a man should be baptized an hundred times it availeth him nothing, for you cannot enter in at the strait

gate by the law of Moses, neither by your dead works.

3. For it is because of your dead works that I have caused this 'last covenant and this 'church to be built up unto me, even as in days of old.

4. Wherefore, enter ye in at the 'gate, as I have commanded, and seek not to counsel your God. Amen.

SECTION 23.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Manchester, New York, April, 1830, to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith, Sen., and Joseph Knight, Sen. As

h. see d, sec. 5. i. vers. 10, 11. 28:8. j. ver. 11. k. 23:8.
Sec. 22: a. Isa. 24:5, 6. Heb. 8:13. 3 Ne. 9:17. 12:46, 47. b. see k, sec. 1.
c. see k, sec. 1. d. see a, sec. 1. e. 5:16. 43:7. John 3:5. 2 Ne. 9:41. 31:9.
17, 18. 33:9. Al. 37:44, 45. He. 3:29, 30. 3 Ne. 14:13, 14.

the result of earnest desire on the part of the five persons named, the Prophet inquired of the Lord, and received this revelation in response.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|-------------|
| A | 1. Behold, I speak unto you, Oliver, a few words. Behold, thou art blessed, and art under no condemnation. But beware of pride, lest thou shouldst enter into temptation. | to strengthen the <u>church</u> ; and thou art not as yet called to preach before the world. Amen. | 4-C |
| 1-C | 2. Make known thy calling unto the <u>church</u> , and also before the world, and thy heart shall be opened to preach the truth from henceforth and forever. Amen. | 5. Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Joseph; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy calling also is to exhortation, and to strengthen the <u>church</u> ; and this is thy duty from henceforth and forever. Amen. | D
1-C |
| 2
B | 3. Behold, I speak unto you, Hyrum, a few words; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy heart is opened, and thy tongue loosed; and thy calling is to exhortation, and to strengthen the <u>church</u> continually. Wherefore thy duty is unto the <u>church</u> forever, and this because of thy family. Amen. | 6. Behold, I manifest unto you, Joseph Knight, by these words, that you must take up your cross, in the which you must pray vocally before the world as well as in secret, and in your family, and among your friends, and in all places. | 5
E
F |
| 1-C
1-C
3
C | 4. Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Samuel; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy calling is to exhortation, and | 7. And, behold, it is your duty to unite with the 'true <u>church</u> , and give your language to exhortation continually, that you may receive the reward of the <u>laborer</u> . Amen. | 4-C
S |

SECTION 24.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1830. Though less than four months had elapsed since the Church was organized, persecution had become intense, and the leaders had to seek safety in partial seclusion. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 101. — The Lord combines encouragement with reproof—Gives individual commandments to Joseph and Oliver respectively.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Behold, thou wast called and chosen to write the Book of Mormon, and to my ministry; and I have lifted thee up out of thine afflictions, and have counseled thee, that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies, and thou hast been delivered from the powers of Satan and from darkness! | 2. Nevertheless, thou art not excusable in thy transgressions; nevertheless, go thy way and sin no more. |
| 3. Magnify thine office; and after thou hast sowed thy fields and secured them, go speedily unto the church which is in Colesville, Fayette, and Manchester, and they shall support thee; and | |

a. 3 Ne. 26:14, 16. b. 19:28. 20:47, 51. 23:6. 31:3. Luke 18:1. Eph. 6:18.
1 Thess. 5:17. 1 Tim. 2:8. Al. 33:3—11. c. see a. sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 37*

- | | |
|---|---|
| A | Note: Verses 1, 2 are Chapter xviii in the BC |
| B | Note: Verse 3 is Chapter xviii in the BC |
| C | Note: Verse 4 is Chapter xix in the BC |
| D | Note: Verse 5 is Chapter xx in the BC |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 37 (continued)

E	Note: Verses 6, 7 are Chapter xxi in the BC	
F	W.A.	BC
1-C	S.C. Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C. for ever	MHC; MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
3	S.C. for ever	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
4-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C. for ever	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
6	S.C. labourer	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

SECTION 24 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Two accounts of the origin of this revelation shed light on the circumstances that brought it forth. In the History of the Church Joseph Smith wrote:

After our departure from Colesville, after the trial, the Church there were very anxious, as might be expected, concerning our again visiting them, during which time Sister Knight, wife of Newel Knight, had a dream, which enabled her to say that we would visit them that day, which really came to pass, for a few hours afterwards we arrived; and thus was our faith much strengthened concerning dreams and visions in the last days, foretold by the ancient Prophet Joel; and although we this time were forced to seek safety from our enemies by flight, yet did we feel confident that eventually we should come off victorious, if we only continued faithful to Him who had called us forth from darkness into the marvelous light of the everlasting Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Shortly after our return home, we received the following commandments [Sections 24-26]¹

Joseph Fielding Smith has also added some useful information and insight into the events of those days:

It was in July, 1830, that the revelation known as Section 24, was given. This was counsel to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery. Persecution had become intense especially in and around Colesville and the Lord instructed Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery to seek protection in partial seclusion.²

¹HC, I, 101.

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), p. 114.

Extant Copies of Section 24

As with many of the early revelations, there are no manuscript copies known, with the exception of that found in the Manuscript History of the Church. A bibliography of all known copies is found in Table 24.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this revelation.

Table 24*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 24

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	48, 49	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr, and Oliver Cowdery, Given at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	July, 1830	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #6	92, 93	February 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #10	149	February, 1844	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	35	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 24 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	101-103	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		55-57	1833	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Note: Chapter XXV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	111, 112 150-152 111-113 123-125 133-135	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Note: Section 9 in the 1835-1869 editions

the result of earnest desire on the part of the five persons named, the Prophet inquired of the Lord, and received this revelation in response.

1. Behold, I speak unto you, Oliver, a few words. Behold, thou art blessed, and art under no condemnation. But beware of pride, lest thou shouldst enter into temptation.
2. Make known thy calling unto the church, and also before the world, and thy heart shall be opened to preach the truth from henceforth and forever. Amen.
3. Behold, I speak unto you, Hyrum, a few words; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy heart is opened, and thy tongue loosed; and thy calling is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church continually. Wherefore thy duty is unto the church forever, and this because of thy family. Amen.
4. Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Samuel; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy calling is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and thou art not as yet called to preach before the world. Amen.
5. Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Joseph; for thou also art under no condemnation, and thy calling also is to exhortation, and to strengthen the church; and this is thy duty from henceforth and forever. Amen.
6. Behold, I manifest unto you, Joseph Knight, by these words, that you must take up your cross, in the which you must pray vocally before the world as well as in secret, and in your family, and among your friends, and in all places.
7. And, behold, it is your duty to unite with the true church, and give your language to exhortation continually, that you may receive the reward of the laborer. Amen.

SECTION 24.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Oliver Cowdery, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1830. Though less than four months had elapsed since the Church was organized, persecution had become intense, and the leaders had to seek safety in partial seclusion. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 101. — The Lord combines encouragement with reproof—Gives individual commandments to Joseph and Oliver respectively.

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 1-C | 1. Behold, thou wast called and chosen to write the <u>Book of Mormon</u> , and to my ministry; and | 2. Nevertheless, thou art not excusable in thy transgressions; nevertheless, go thy way and sin no more. |
| A | I have lifted thee up out of <u>thine</u> afflictions, and have <u>counseled</u> | 3. Magnify thine office; and after thou hast sowed thy fields and secured them, go speedily |
| 2 | thee, that thou hast been delivered from <u>all</u> thine enemies, and thou hast been delivered from | unto the <u>church</u> which is in Colesville, Fayette, and Manchester, and they shall support thee; and |
| B | the powers of <u>Satan</u> and from darkness! | 4-C |
| 3-C | | |

a. 3 Ne. 26:14, 16. b. 19:28. 20:47. 51. 23:6. 81:3. Luke 18:1. Eph. 6:18. 1 Thessa. 5:17. 1 Tim. 2:8. Al. 33:3—11. c. see a, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 37*

- | | | |
|-----|-----------|---|
| A | W.C. thy | D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14; HC:1902 |
| B | W.A. | MS:4 |
| 1-C | S.C. book | BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS; MS:14 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 37 (continued)

2	S.C.	counselled	D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14
		counciled	D&C:1844-46N
3-C	S.C.	satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
4-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14

I will bless them both spiritually and temporally;

4. But if they receive thee not, I will send upon them a 'cursing instead of a blessing.

A
1-C
2-C 5. And thou shalt continue in calling upon God in my name, and writing the things which shall be given thee by the Comforter, and expounding all scriptures unto the church.

6. And it shall be given thee in the very moment what thou shalt speak and write, and they shall hear it, or I will send unto them a 'cursing instead of a blessing.

7. For thou shalt devote all thy service in 'Zion; and in this thou shalt have strength.

8 Be patient in afflictions, for thou shalt have 'many; but endure them, for, lo, I am with thee, even unto the end of thy days.

3 9. And in temporal labors thou shalt not have strength, for this is not thy calling. Attend to thy calling and thou shalt have wherewith to magnify thine office, and to expound all scriptures, and continue in 'laying on of the hands and confirming the churches.

4-C
C
5-C 10. And thy brother Oliver shall continue in bearing my name before the world, and also to the church. And he shall not suppose that he can say enough in my cause; and lo, I am with him to the end.

11. In me he shall have glory, and not of himself, whether in weakness or in strength, whether in bonds or free;

6-C
D 12. And at all times, and in all places, he shall open his mouth and declare my 'gospel as with the voice of a trump, both day

2,

1
4
5
6 a. vers. 6, 15. A 75:19-22. 84:92-96. 99:4. 133:71-74. Gen. 12:3. Deut. 11:26. Matt. 10:14, 15. c. see a. d. see e. sec. 6. e. 98:3-27. 122:4. f. see 2j, sec. 20. g. see b, sec. 18. h. Matt. 12:39. John 4:48. i. see a. j. 60:15. 75:18-22. 84:78-80. 86:89. Matt. 10:39, 40. Luke 10:14. k. 6:3, 4. 11:3. 21:9. 31:4. 5. 33:3. 4. 39:17. 43:28. 71:4. 95:4. Jac. 5:61-74. l. 36:7. 50:13. 17. 26. 52:32. 90:11.

and night. And I will give unto him strength such as is not known among men.

13. 'Require not miracles, except I shall command you, except casting out devils, healing the sick, and against poisonous serpents, and against deadly poisons;

14. And these things ye shall not do, except it be required of you by them who desire it, that the scriptures might be fulfilled; for ye shall do according to that which is written.

15. And in whatsoever place ye shall enter, and they receive you not in my name, ye shall leave a cursing instead of a blessing, by 'casting off the dust of your feet against them as a testimony, and cleansing your feet by the wayside.

16. And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall lay their hands upon you by violence, ye shall command to be smitten in my name; and, behold, I will smite them according to your words, in mine own due time.

17. And whosoever shall go to law with thee shall be cursed by the law.

18. And thou shalt take no 'purse nor scrip, neither staves, neither two coats, for the church shall give unto thee in the very hour what thou needest for food and for raiment, and for shoes and for money, and for scrip.

19. For thou art called to 'prune my vineyard with a mighty pruning, yea, even for the last time; yea, and also all those whom thou hast 'ordained, and they shall do even according to this pattern. Amen.

Text Analysis: Page 38

A	W.A.	TS; MS:4
B	W.C. you	EC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
C	W.D. the	BC
D	W.D. sound	MHC
1-C	S.C. Scriptures	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 38 (continued)

3	S.C. labours	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS: 4, 14
4-C	S.C. Scriptures	MS:14; HC:1902-Present
5-C	S.C. Churches	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
7	P.E. except	D&C:1844-46N
8	S.C. way side	MHC; D&C:1844-1869

Footnote Analysis: Page 38*

- 1 18, 19
- 2 b, many Revelations given at sundry times [b is found
in verse 5: bwriting]
- 3 fulfilled from that time, until his martyrdom
- 4 Great miracles to be wrought only by command
- 5 31:45
- 6 Sec. 24, as a pattern

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 25 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Examining the motives of persons almost a century and a half after events have past is a difficult task to undertake. In the case of Section 25 it is especially hard since the Prophet made no explanatory introduction to this revelation. However, Joseph Fielding Smith offered this information:

Emma Smith was human, possessing many of the characteristics which are found in most of us. Being the wife of the man whom the Almighty had blessed, she felt, as most women would have felt under like circumstances, that she was entitled to some special favors. It was difficult for her to understand why she could not view the plates, the Urim and Thummim, and other sacred things, which view had been given to special witnesses. At times this human thought caused her to murmur and ask the questions of the Prophet why she was denied this privilege. In this revelation the Lord admonishes her and tells her that it is for a wise purpose to be made known in time to come, why she and the world were deprived of this privilege.¹

This revelation of admonition also included an assigned task for Emma Smith to accomplish: make a selection of hymns for a hymnal. This part of the revelation was not acted upon for over five years. Then the Kirtland High Council, in a meeting on September 14, 1835, made the

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), p. 117.

following decision:

It was further decided that Sister Emma Smith proceed to make a selection of sacred hymns according to the revelation and that President W.W. Phelps be appointed to revise and arrange them for printing.²

This first edition of her hymnal was published later the same year. The Nauvoo High Council later voted that she should revise and expand this book, and the second edition was published in 1841. The first hymn book contained only ninety songs, and the second had three-hundred forty.

Extant Copies of Section 25

Extant copies of this revelation are contained in Table 25. The only manuscript copy is in the Manuscript History of the Church, written in 1839, and the earliest one available is in the Book of Commandments.

Text Development

Verses 1 and 2 have been greatly revised from the way they are printed in the Book of Commandments. The revision does not alter the meaning, but does offer more information about Emma Smith. The only other change of any consequence is identified by the letter "F" in the Text Analysis. The Book of Commandments version suggests Joseph would be able to give financial support to her from the monies of the Church.

²Kirtland Council Minute Book, page 108, located in the HDC.

Table 25*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 25

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	49, 50	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Revelation given at Harmony, Penn. July, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	July, 1830	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #6	93	February 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #10	149, 150	February, 1844	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	35, 36	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 25 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	103, 104	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		58, 59	1833	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Note: Chapter XXVI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	178, 179 267-269 198-200 125, 126 135-137	1835-Present	Date: July, 1830 Note: Section 48 in the 1835-1869 editions.

SECTION 25.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1830. — The word of the Lord directed to Emma Smith, the Prophet's wife—Her duties defined, and glorious possibilities of achievement set forth—The Lord's admonitions are applied to all.

A	1. Hearken unto the voice of the Lord your God, while I speak unto you, Emma Smith, my daughter; for verily I say unto you, all those who receive my gospel are "sons and daughters in my kingdom."	the Holy Ghost, and thy time shall be given to writing, and to learning much.	
1-C	2. A revelation I give unto you concerning my will; and if thou art faithful and walk in the paths of virtue before me, I will preserve thy life, and thou shalt receive an inheritance in "Zion."	9. And thou needest not fear, for thy husband shall support thee in the church; for unto them is his calling, that all things might be revealed unto them, whatsoever I will, according to their faith.	4
B	3. Behold, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou art an elect lady, whom I have called.	10. And verily I say unto thee that thou shalt lay aside the things of this world, and seek for the things of a better.	E, 2-C
	4. Murmur not because of the things which thou hast not seen, for they are withheld from thee and from the world, which is wisdom in me in a time to come.	11. And it shall be given thee, also, to make a 'selection of sacred hymns, as it shall be given thee, which is pleasing unto me, to be had in my church.'	5
	5. And the office of thy calling shall be for a comfort unto my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun., thy husband, in his afflictions, with consoling words, in the spirit of meekness.	12. For my soul delighteth in the song of the heart; yea, the "song of the righteous is a prayer unto me, and it shall be answered with a blessing upon their heads."	6-C
C	6. And thou shalt go with him at the time of his going, and be unto him for a scribe, while there is no one to be a scribe for him, that I may send my servant, Oliver Cowdery, whithersoever I will.	13. Wherefore, lift up thy heart and rejoice, and cleave unto the covenants which thou hast made.	2-C
	7. And thou shalt be ordained under his hand to expound scriptures, and to exhort the church, according as it shall be given thee by my Spirit.	14. Continue in the spirit of meekness, and beware of pride. Let thy soul delight in thy husband, and the glory which shall come upon him.	
D	8. For he shall lay his hands upon thee, and thou shalt receive	15. Keep my commandments continually, and a crown of righteousness thou shalt receive. And except thou do this, where I am you cannot come.	
2-C		16. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my voice unto all. Amen.	
3-C			
1			

a. 11:30. 34:3. 35:2. 39:4. 42:52. 45:8. 50:41. 76:24. 58. 121:7. b. see c. sec. 6. 38:19. 45:65. 52:2, 5. 42. 55:5. 57:5, 7, 8, 15. 58:17, 28, 36, 38, 40, 44, 51, 53. 63:29, 31, 48, 49. 64:30. 70:16. 72:17. 85:1-3, 7, 9, 11. 99:7. 101:1, 6, 18. 103:11, 14. c. ver. 12. 128:22. 136:28. 1 Cor. 14:26. Eph. 5:19. Col. 3:16. d. see c.

Text Analysis: Page 39*

A	W.C.	Note: Verse 1 is as follows in this text: Emma. my daughter in Zion,	BC
B	W.A.		BC
C	W.C.	Joseph	BC
	S.C.	Joseph Smith, jr. D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS	

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 39 (continued)

C (continued)

	S.C.	Joseph Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Joseph Smith	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:4, 14
		jun.	
D	W.C.	the scripture	MS:4, 14
	S.C.	Scripture	TS
E	W.C.	from	BC
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:4; D&C:1849-1876
4	S.C.	needst	D&C:1835; MHC
5	S.C.	shall	MS:14
6-C	S.C.	Hymns	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N

Footnote Analysis: Page 39*

1 58:17

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 26 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This revelation is the third in a series of three revelations received at one time, and has no introduction. Even though this section is very short, it does have two items of great import contained in its two verses. In verse 1, the Prophet is instructed to go west to hold a conference. Since the next conference was scheduled for September 26, 1830, and it was held in Fayette, New York, we can only assume that Fayette was the place indicated in this verse.

The second verse of this revelation briefly states the law of common consent. This form of governing the matters of the Church was used at its organization and at the first conference, held June 9, 1830. More about this law is written later in the D&C.

Extant Copies of Section 26

All copies of this section which are considered in this study are found in Table 26. As with many of the early revelations, the earliest known copy is found in the Book of Commandments, and the only manuscript is in the Manuscript History of the Church. This manuscript is rather late since it is dated six years after the Book of Commandments.

Table 26*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 26

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	50	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith Jr. Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer given at Harmony, Penn. July 1830. Location: HDC
M	JH	July, 1830	2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #7	108	February 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #10	150	February, 1844	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	36	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 26 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	104	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		59	1833	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Note: Chapter XXVII
E	D&C	1835	179	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1830
		1844-46N	269		Note: Section 49 in the 1835-1869
		1845L-69	200		edition
		1876	127		
		1879-1920	137		

Text Development

There are only a few variations in the text of this revelation, and they are all inconsequential spelling changes or errors.

SECTION 26.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery, and John Whitmer, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1830. — Instructions as to immediate duty—Reaffirmation of the principle of common consent in Church affairs.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--|-----|
| 1-C | 1. Behold, I say unto you that you shall let your time be devoted to the studying of the scriptures, and to preaching, and to | to the west to hold the next conference; and then it shall be made known what you shall do. | 5-C |
| 2-C | confirming the church at Colesville, and to performing your labors on the land, such as is required, until after you shall go | 2. And all things shall be done by "common consent in the church, by much prayer and faith, for all things you shall receive by faith. Amen. | 2-C |

SECTION 27.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, August, 1830. In preparation for a religious service at which the sacrament of bread and wine was to be administered, Joseph set out to procure wine for the occasion. He was met by a heavenly messenger, and received this revelation, the first four paragraphs of which were written at the time, and the remainder in the September following. Water is commonly used instead of wine in the sacramental services of the Church. — Warning against the use of wine of unassured purity in the sacrament—Many ancient prophets named, with whom, as with the latter-day prophets, the Lord promises to partake at a time yet to come—The prior ordination of Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery to the Apostleship avowed—Encouraging admonition given.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Lord, your God, and your Redeemer, whose word is quick and powerful. | I give unto you, that you shall not purchase wine neither strong drink of your enemies; |
| 2. For, behold, I say unto you, that it mattereth not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to my glory—remembering unto the Father my body which was laid down for you, and my blood which was shed for the remission of your sins. | 4. Wherefore, you shall partake of none except it is made new among you; yea, in this my Father's kingdom which shall be built up on the earth. |
| 3. Wherefore, a commandment | 5. Behold, this is wisdom in me; wherefore, marvel not, for the hour cometh that I will drink of the fruit of the vine with you on the earth, and with Moroni, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of Mor- |

a. see 2u, sec. 20. Sec. 27: a. 6:2. 11:2. 12:2. 14:2. 15:2. 16:2. 33:1.
 Heb. 4:12. b. vers. 3, 4, 5. 89:5, 6. c. 89:4, 5. d. vers. 6—14. Matt.
 26:29. Mark 14:25. Luke 22:18.

Text Analysis: Page 40*

1-C	S.C. Scriptures	D&C:1844-46N; MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
3	S.C. labours	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
4	S.C. untill	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 40 (continued)

5-C S.C. Conference

MS:14

SECTION 27 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 27 is either a composite of two revelations, or one revelation written in two parts. The uncertainty concerning its origin can be traced to two contemporary accounts. The first is given in the History of the Church, wherein one introduction has been written for both parts as follows:

Early in the month of August Newel Knight and his wife paid us a visit at my place in Harmony, Pennsylvania; and as neither his wife nor mine had been as yet confirmed, it was proposed that we should confirm them, and partake together of the Sacrament, before he and his wife should leave us. In order to prepare for this I set out to procure some wine for the occasion, but had gone only a short distance when I was met by a heavenly messenger, and received the following revelation, the first four paragraphs of which were written at this time, and the remainder in the September following: [Section 27]¹

Newel Knight was aware that this revelation was given during his visit, and wrote the following account in his diary:

In the beginning of August I, in company with my wife, went to make a visit to Brother Joseph Smith, Jun., who then resided at Harmony Penn. We found him and his wife well, and in good spirits. We had a happy meeting. It truly gave me joy to again behold his face. As neither Emma, the wife of Joseph Smith, nor my wife had been confirmed, we concluded to attend to that holy ordinance at this time, and

¹HC, I, 106.

also to partake of the sacrament, before we should leave for home. In order to prepare for this, Brother Joseph set out to procure some wine for the occasion, but he had gone only a short distance, when he was met by a heavenly messenger, and received the first four verses of the revelation given on page 138, of the Doctrine and Covenants (new Edition), the remainder being given in the September following at, Fayette, New York.²

Newel Knight's statement that there were two revelations stands in sharp contrast to the Prophet's that there was only one. Newel Knight further separated these two when he said the first was given in Harmony, Pennsylvania, and the second in Fayette, New York. The difference between these two accounts may be the reason why there is such a variety of dates suggested for this revelation.

Extant Copies of Section 27

Table 27 shows the numerous copies of this revelation considered in this study. Included in their number is a manuscript in the handwriting of Edward Partridge. The date of this manuscript is not known, but it could be as early as December 1830, when Edward Partridge and Sidney Rigdon made their first visit to the Prophet. This manuscript, along with the copies in the Evening and Morning Star and the Book of Commandments, are the only ones in which just the first of these two parts was given without the other. This revelation is composed of what are now verses 1-5a, 14, and 15a. There is only one place that the second

²Journal History of the Church, August 1830, located in the HDC.

Table 27*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 27

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: 1830 Title: Commandment to the Church AD 1830 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	51, 52	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: August, 1830 Title: Revelation given at Harmony, Penn, August 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	August, 1830	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #10	78	March, 1833	Date of Rev.: September 4, 1830 Title: A COMMANDMENT GIVEN SEPTEMBER 4, 1830 Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 1-5, 14, and 15a only.
P	EMS-R	1 #10	155	May, 1836	Date of Rev.: September, 1830

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111

Table 27 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS-R (continued)				Title: REVELATION Given September, 1830 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	4 #8	117, 118	March 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: August, 1830 Title: <u>Revelation given at Harmony, Penn. Aug. 1830</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #10	151	February, 1844	Date of Rev.: July, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	PGP	1851 1878 1882 1888 1891	52, 53 60, 61 76, 77 115-117 76, 77	1851-1891	Date of Rev.: August, 1830 Title: Extract of a Revelation given July, 1830 Note: Verses 5-18 only.
P	MS	14S	37	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: August, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	106-108	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		60	1833	Date of Rev.: September 4, 1830

Table 27 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
BC (continued)					Note: Chapter XXVIII. Verses 1-5, 14, 15a only.
D&C		1835	179-181	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 in the 1835-1920 editions. Verses 1-4 in August, 1830, and verses 5-18 in September, 1830 in the 1876-1920 editions. Note: Section 50 in the 1835-1969 editions.
		1844-46N	270-272		
		1845L-69	200-202		
		1876	127-129		
		1879-1920	138-140		

has been published separately, and this is in the Pearl of Great Price from 1851 to 1891.

From Table 27, it appears these two revelations were combined for publication in the 1835 edition of the D&C. Other revelations were also combined for this edition of the D&C as can be seen in the historical background for Sections 23 and 30.

Text Development

A major variation in this section took place when the two parts were combined. The only other major change is in the deletion of the phrase, "or the restorer of all things," in verse six. This phrase persisted in some copies of the revelation through 1891 before it was dropped permanently. This statement is a further amplification of the duties of one called Elias in the scriptures.

SECTION 26.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, Oliver Cowdery, and John Whitmer, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, July, 1830. — Instructions as to immediate duty—Reaffirmation of the principle of common consent in Church affairs.

1. Behold, I say unto you that you shall let your time be devoted to the studying of the scriptures, and to preaching, and to confirming the church at Colesville, and to performing your labors on the land, such as is required, until after you shall go to the west to hold the next conference; and then it shall be made known what you shall do.
2. And all things shall be done by "common consent in the church, by much prayer and faith, for all things you shall receive by faith. Amen.

SECTION 27.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Harmony, Pennsylvania, August, 1830. In preparation for a religious service at which the sacrament of bread and wine was to be administered, Joseph set out to procure wine for the occasion. He was met by a heavenly messenger, and received this revelation, the first four paragraphs of which were written at the time, and the remainder in the September following. Water is commonly used instead of wine in the sacramental services of the Church. — Warning against the use of wine of unassured purity in the sacrament—Many ancient prophets named, with whom, as with the latter-day prophets, the Lord promises to partake at a time yet to come—The prior ordination of Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery to the Apostleship avowed—Encouraging admonition given.

- A 1. Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Lord, your God, and your Redeemer, whose word is "quick and powerful.
- 2, 1-C 2. For, behold, I say unto you, that it mattereth not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to my glory—remembering unto the Father my body which was laid down for you, and my blood which was shed for the remission of your sins.
- 4 5-C 3. Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, that you shall not purchase wine neither strong drink of your enemies;
- 6 4. Wherefore, you shall partake of none except it is made new among you; yea, in this my Father's kingdom which shall be built up on the earth.
- C 5. Behold, this is wisdom in me; wherefore, marvel not, for the hour cometh that I will "drink of the fruit of the vine with you on the earth, and with Moroni, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of Mor-
- D, 2 7-C
- a. see 2u, sec. 20. Sec. 27: a. 6:2. 11:2. 12:2. 14:2. 15:2. 16:2. 33:1. Heb. 4:12. b. vers. 3, 4, 5. 89:5, 6. c. 89:4, 5. d. vers. 6—14. Matt. 26:29. Mark 14:25. Luke 22:18.

Text Analysis: Page 40*

- A W.D. Saying Ms. #1
- B W.C. is Ms. #1
- C W.C. upon MS:4, 14
- D W.A. Verses 5b-13 Ms. #1; EMS; BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 40 (continued)

D (continued)

added

1-C	S.C.	redeemer	MHC
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	powerfull	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	you	MHC
5-C	S.C.	Sacrament	MS:14; HC:1902
6	S.C.	ye	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C.	book	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R

1-C	mon, containing the 'fulness of my everlasting gospel, to whom I have committed the keys of the record of the 'stick of Ephraim;	nesses of my name, and bear the keys of your ministry and of the same things which I revealed unto them;		
2-C	6. And also with 'Elias, to whom I have committed the keys of bringing to pass the restoration of all things, spoken by the mouth of all the 'holy prophets since the world began, concerning the last days;	13. Unto whom I have committed the keys of my kingdom, and a dispensation of the gospel for the 'last times; and for the 'fulness of times, in the which I will gather together in 'one all things, both which are in <u>heaven</u> , and which are on earth;	1-C C 9, D	
A	7. And also 'John the son of Zacharias, which Zacharias he (Elias) visited and gave promise that he should have a son, and his name should be John, and he should be filled with the spirit of Elias;	14. And also with all those whom my <u>Father</u> hath given me out of the world.	10-C 18, E 11-C	
8, 3	8. Which John I have sent unto you, my servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, to ordain you unto the 'first <u>priesthood</u> which you have received, that you might be called and ordained even as Aaron;	15. Wherefore, lift up your hearts <u>and</u> rejoice, <u>and</u> gird up your loins, <u>and</u> take upon you my whole <u>armor</u> , that ye may be able to withstand the evil day, having done all, <u>that</u> ye may be able to stand.	19, 18 F, 18 12, 13 G	
4-C	9. And also 'Elijah, unto whom I have committed the keys of the power of turning the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to the fathers, that the whole earth may not be smitten with a curse;	16. Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, having on the <u>breastplate</u> of righteousness, and your feet shod with the preparation of the <u>gospel</u> of peace, which I have 'sent mine angels to commit unto you;	14 1-C	
	10. And also with Joseph and Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, your fathers, by whom the promises remain;	17. Taking the shield of faith wherewith ye shall be able to quench <u>all</u> the fiery darts of the wicked;	D	
5-C, 6-C	11. And also with 'Michael, or Adam, the <u>father</u> of all, the <u>prince</u> of all, the <u>ancient of days</u> ;	18. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of my <u>Spirit</u> , which I will pour out upon you, and my word which I <u>reveal</u> unto you, and be agreed as touching all things whatsoever ye ask of me, and be faithful <u>until</u> I come, and ye shall be caught up, that where I am ye shall be also. Amen.	15-C 16 17	
7-C	12. And also with Peter, and James, and John, 'whom I have sent unto you, by whom I have ordained you and confirmed you to be <u>apostles</u> , and especial wit-			
8-C	1. e. see b. sec. 18. f. Ezek. 37:16-19. 2 Ne. 29:13. Morm. 8:14. Moro. 10:2. g. ver. 7. 76:100. 77:9, 14. 110:12. Matt. 17:11. h. ver. 8, sec. 13. 84:27, 28. Luke 1:13-19. i. see sec. 2. j. see sec. 2. k. 29:26, 36, 40, 42. 78:16. 84:16. 88:112-115. 107:54, 56. l. Sec. 116. 128:18, 20, 21. Dan. 7:9-14. 10:13, 21. 12:1. Jude 9. Rev. 12:7. m. 64:30. 37:1. n. 76:106. 77:12. 110:14. 112:30. 124:41. Eph. 1:9, 10. o. 29:11. 84:100. Col. 1:20. p. Eph. 6:13-19. q. vers. 5-14. 128:19-21. Testimony of Three Witnesses. Book of Mormon.			

Text Analysis: Page 41

A	W.D. or the restorer of all things	D&C:1835, 1849; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:4; PGP:1851-1891
B	W.C. this	D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14; PGP:1851-1891
C	W.D. days	MHC
D	W.A.	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 41 (continued)

E	W.A.		EMS; BC
F	W.D.	and be faithfull until I come: even so amen and be faithful until I come: even so. Amen	Ms. #1 EMS; BC
	W.A.	Verses 15b-18 added	Ms. #1; EMS; BC
G	W.A.		D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14; PGP:1851-1891
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Stick	PGP:1878-1891
3	S.C.	jr. Jr. jun. jur.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; TS MHC PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920 MS:4
4-C	S.C.	Priesthood	PGP:1851-1891; MS:14; HC:1902- Present
5-C	S.C.	Father	MS:14
6-C	S.C.	Prince	MS:14; PGP:1878-1891
7-C	S.C.	Ancient of Days	MS:14; PGP:1878-1891
8-C	S.C.	Apostles	PGP:1851-1891; MS:14
9	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Heaven	MHC
11-C	S.C.	father	MHC; MS:4, 14
12	S.C.	armour	PGP:1851; MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
13	S.C.	you	MHC
14	S.C.	breast-plate breast plate	D&C:1852-1869 MHC
15-C	S.C.	spirit	MHC; TS; D&C:1844-1876

Text Analysis: Page 41 (continued)

16	S.C. reveale	PGP:1851-1891
17	S.C. untill	MHC
18	S.C. &	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 41*

- 1 27:8
- 2 54-56
- 3 77:15
- 4 Note: q is p in the 1879 text.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 28 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Three separate accounts help determine what events brought forth this revelation. First, Joseph Smith wrote:

Meantime, Brother Knight had come with his wagon, prepared to move my family to Fayette, New York. Mr. Whitmer, having heard of the persecutions against us at Harmony, Pennsylvania, had invited us to go and live with him; and during the last week in August we arrived at Fayette, amidst the congratulations of our brethren and friends.

To our great grief, however, we soon found that Satan had been lying in wait to deceive, and seeking whom he might devour. Brother Hiram Page had in his possession a certain stone, by which he had obtained certain "revelations" concerning the upbuilding of Zion, the order of the Church, etc., all of which were entirely at variance with the order of God's house, as laid down in the New Testament, as well as in our late revelations. As a conference meeting had been appointed for the 26th day of September, I thought it wisdom not to do much more than to converse with the brethren on the subject, until the conference should meet. Finding, however, that many, especially the Whitmer family and Oliver Cowdery, were believing much in the things set forth by this stone, we thought best to inquire of the Lord concerning so important a matter; and before conference convened, we received the following: [Section 28]¹

Since Newel Knight was an eye-witness to these events, the entry in his diary is valuable:

After arranging my affairs at home, I again set out for Fayette, to attend our second conference, which had been appointed to be held at Father Whitmer's where Joseph then resided. On my arrival I found Brother Joseph in great distress of mind on

¹HC, I, 109, 110.

account of Hyrum Page, who had managed to get up some dissention of feeling among the brethren by giving revelations concerning the government of the Church and other matters, which he claimed to have received through the medium of a stone he possessed. He had quite a roll of papers full of these revelations, and many in the Church were led astray by them. Even Oliver Cowdery and the Whitmer family had given heed to them, although they were in contradiction to the New Testament and the revelations of these last days. Here was a chance for Satan to work among the little flock, and he sought by this means to accomplish what persecution failed to do. Joseph was perplexed and scarcely knew how to meet this new exigency. That night I occupied the same room that he did and the greater part of the night was spent in prayer and supplication. After much labor with these brethren they were convinced of their error, and confessed the same, renouncing the revelations as not being of God, but acknowledged that Satan had conspired to overthrow their belief in the true plan of salvation. In consequence of these things Joseph enquired of the Lord before conference commenced and received the revelation published on page 140 of the Doctrine and Covenants, wherein God explicitly states His mind and will concerning the receiving of revelations.

Conference having assembled, the first thing done was to consider the subject of the stone in connection with Hyrum Page, and after considerable investigation and discussion, Brother Page and all the members of the Church present renounced the stone, and the revelations connected with it, much to our joy and satisfaction.²

Joseph Fielding Smith is able to also give us his insight as a historian. He wrote:

In reading the Book of Mormon (Ether 13) it was discovered that Zion, or the New Jerusalem, was to be built upon this continent. This prediction caused some speculation at that early day and Hiram Page endeavored to settle the question by means of revelation received through this stone. As it was but a few months after the organization of the Church the members had not learned that there was but one appointed of the Lord to receive revelations for the

²Journal History of the Church, September 26, 1830, located in the HDC.

Church, and several others thought that Hiram Page or Oliver Cowdery could receive revelation, just as well as Joseph Smith. Oliver Cowdery and the members of the Whitmer family were deceived by these false declarations of Hiram Page. This caused serious trouble and Oliver Cowdery took the Prophet to task for not accepting what Hiram Page had given. Finally the Prophet persuaded Oliver Cowdery that these things were wrong, and later the whole membership renounced the revelation given through this stone, but this did not come until the Lord had given to the Church the revelation known as section twenty-eight.³

Even though Hiram Page's stone was renounced by its owner and the membership of the Church, it was kept as a souvenir. It eventually was placed in the hands of the leaders of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, and is now housed in their Department of History. Elder Cecil McGavin has had the privilege of examining this stone, and wrote the following description of it:

It is a flat stone about seven inches long, four wide, and one-quarter inch in thickness. It is dark gray in color with waves of brown and purple gracefully interwoven across the surface. A small hole has been drilled through one end of it as if a string had been threaded through it.⁴

An interesting sidelight concerning this stone and the revelations received through it is found in a statement made by David Whitmer fifty-seven years later. He wrote:

As to the revelations which came through Hiram Page's stone, I will state that Oliver and I never

³Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), p. 125.

⁴E. Cecil McGavin, The Historical Background of The Doctrine and Covenants, First edition (Salt Lake City: Paragon Printing Co.), p. 93.

thought much about them. We talked of them, and thought they might be from God, or might be from Satan.⁵

One of the great messages of this revelation is the announcement of missionary work among the Lamanites. Oliver Cowdery was named as the one to head this mission, and in later revelations (Sections 30 and 32), three others were assigned as missionary companions. Before they left on their journey, they signed a document about the way they were going to conduct themselves while in missionary service. They wrote:

Manchester, New York, Oct. 17, 1830

I Oliver, being commanded by the Lord God, to go forth unto the Lamanites, to proclaim glad tidings of great joy unto them, by presenting unto them the fullness of the Gospel, of the only begotten Son of God; and also, to rear up a pillar as a witness where the temple of God shall be built, in the glorious new Jerusalem; and having certain brothers with me, who are called of GOD TO ASSIST ME, whose names are Parley, and Peter and Ziba, do therefore most solemnly covenant with God that I will walk humbly before him, and do this business, and this glorious work according as he shall direct me by the Holy Ghost; ever praying for mine and their prosperity, and deliverance from bonds, and from imprisonment, and whatsoever may befall us, with all patience and faith. Amen.

Oliver Cowdery

We, the undersigned, being called and commanded by the Lord God, to accompany our brother Oliver Cowdery to go to the Lamanites and to assist in the above mentioned glorious work and business, we do, therefore, most solemnly covenant before God, that we will assist him faithfully in this thing, by giving heed to all his words and advise, which is, or shall be given him by the spirit of truth, ever praying with all prayer and supplication, for our and his prosperity, and our deliverance from bonds, and imprisonments and whatsoever may come upon us, with

⁵The Saints' Herald [Lamoni, Iowa], February 5, 1887, p. 90.

all patience and faith. Amen.

Parley P. Pratt
Ziba Peterson
Peter Whitmer

Signed in the presence of Joseph Smith jun,
David Whitmer⁶

Extant Copies of Section 28

Table 28 contains all extant copies of Section 28. The earliest known copy is dated in 1833, and is found in the Book of Commandments. The only manuscript is found in the Manuscript History of the Church, dated in 1839.

Text Development

There are no changes in the text of this revelation of any significance.

⁶Journal History of the Church, October 1830, pp. 6, 7, located in the HDC.

Table 28*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 28

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	54, 55	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Revelation to Oliver Cowdery at Fayette, N.Y. September 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	September, 1830	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #8	119	March 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #10	152, 153	February, 1844	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	38, 39	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 28 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	110, 111	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		67, 68	1833	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Chapter XXX
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-59 1876 1879-1920	181-182 272-274 202, 203 130, 131 140-142	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Section 51 in the 1835-1869 editions

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Oliver Cowdery, at Fayette, New York, September, 1830. Hiram Page, a member of the Church, had a certain stone, and professed to be receiving revelations by its aid concerning the upbuilding of Zion and the order of the Church. Several members had been deceived by these claims, and even Oliver Cowdery was wrongly influenced thereby. Just prior to an appointed conference, the Prophet inquired earnestly of the Lord concerning the matter and this revelation followed. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 109. — Joseph's position of presidency defined—Oliver warned against undue assumption—Oliver's mission to the Lamanites stated—He to labor with Hiram Page, whom Satan had deceived—Hiram Page not appointed by the Lord nor accepted by the people as a revelator to the Church.

- A Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter, concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.

1-C 1. But, behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, "no one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., for he receiveth them even as Moses.

2-C 3. And thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and the revelations, with power and authority unto the church.

3 4. And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.

5-C 5. But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom;

6. And thou shalt not command him who is at thy head,

7. For I have given him the keys of the mysteries, and the revelations which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.

8. And now, behold, I say unto you that you shall go unto the Lamanites and preach my gospel unto them; and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings thou shalt cause my church to be established among them; and thou shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment.

9. And now, behold, I say unto you that it is not revealed, and no man knoweth where the city Zion shall be built, but it shall be given hereafter. Behold, I say unto you that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites.

10. Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conference; and my servant Joseph shall be appointed to preside over the conference by the voice of it, and what he saith to thee, thou shalt tell.

11. And again, thou shalt take thy brother, Hiram Page, between

A	W.C.	you	BC
B	W.C.	Joseph	BC
	S.C.	Joseph Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Joseph Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Joseph Smith	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
		jun.	

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.

Text Analysis: Page 42 (continued)

C	W.A.	D&C:1844-46
D	W.D. and	MS:4
E	W.A.	BC
F	W.A.	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS;
		MS:4, 14
	W.C. of Zion	HC:1902-Present
G	W.C. rule	BC
H	W.D. that	BC
1-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. comforter	MHC
3-S	S.C. commandment	D&C:1849-1869
4-C	S.C. Church	MHC
5-C	S.C. Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902-Present
6-C	S.C. Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.C. untill	MHC
8-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
9-C	S.C. Conference	MHC; MS:14

Footnote Analysis: Page 42*

- 1 35:18. 42:65.
- 2 64:5
- 3 see q, Sec. 42

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 29.

43

- him and thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written from that stone are not of me, and that Satan ¹⁴deceiveth him; 14. And thou shalt assist to settle all these things, according to the covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the Lamanites. 8 C 4-C
12. For, behold, these things have not been appointed unto him, neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church covenants. 15. And it shall be given thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time thou shalt return, what thou shalt do. D, 5 D
13. For all things must be done in order, and by ¹⁶'common consent in the 'church, by the prayer of faith. 16. And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with the sound of rejoicing. Amen. 6-C

SECTION 29.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the presence of six Elders, at Fayette, New York, September, 1830. This revelation was given some days prior to the conference beginning September 26, 1830. — The gathering of the elect specified—The imminence of the Lord's advent affirmed—Calamities incident to the sinful state of the world—The Millennium and scenes of judgment to follow—Distinction between the spiritual and temporal creations—Purpose of the mortal probation—The agency of man—The assured redemption of children who die in infancy.

1. Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the Great I AM, whose arm of mercy hath atoned for your sins; glad, for I am in your midst, and am your advocate with the Father; and it is his good will to give you the kingdom.
2. Who will ⁶'gather his people even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, even as many as will hearken to my voice and humble themselves before me, and call upon me in mighty prayer. 6. And, as it is written—⁷'Whatsoever ye shall ask in faith, being united in prayer according to my command, ye shall receive.
3. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that at this time your sins are forgiven you, therefore ye receive these things; but remember to sin no more, lest perils shall come upon you. 7. And ye are called to bring to pass the ⁸'gathering of mine elect; for mine elect hear my voice and harden not their hearts;
4. Verily, I say unto you that ye are chosen out of the world to declare my gospel with the sound of rejoicing, ⁹'as with the voice of a trumpet. 8. Wherefore the decree hath gone forth from the Father that they shall be gathered in unto ¹⁰'one place upon the face of this land, to prepare their hearts and be prepared in all things against the day when ¹¹'tribulation and desolation are sent forth upon the wicked.
5. Lift up your hearts and be 9. For the ¹²'hour is nigh and the day soon at hand when the

e. 43:5-7. 49:23. f. see 2u, sec. 20. g. see a, sec. 1. Sec. 29: a, ver. 8. See j, sec. 10. b. 15:37. 30:9. 33:2. 34:6. 36:1. 42:6. 75:4. 124:7. Isa. 58:1. c. see c, sec. 4. d. sec j, sec. 10. e. sec d. f. see f and g, sec. 1. g. see b, sec. 4.

Text Analysis: Page 43

A	W.A.	D&C:1844-46
B	W.A.	BC
C	W.A.	MS:4, 14
D	W.D. that	BC; D&C:1835; TS; MS:4
1-C	S.C. satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
2	S.C. any thing	BC; D&C:1835-1869; TS; MS:4, 14
3-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 43 (continued)

4-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C.	untill	MHC
6-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 43

1 Satan's deception detected

SECTION 29 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Joseph Smith did not give in his history any information about the events that called forth this revelation. The setting, however, was at a time when the members of the Church were gathering to Fayette for the second conference of the Church. The Saints were:

. . . looking forward with anticipation to the conference that was to be held on the 26th of September, 1830. The first conference had been the occasion of a Pentecostal outpouring of the Holy Spirit, and there was every reason to believe that the second would be a similar spiritual feast. Some time before the September Conference this revelation was given in the presence of six Elders.¹

The minutes of this conference reveal the names of those who attended as elders. They were Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, John Whitmer, Peter Whitmer, Samuel H. Smith, and Thomas B. Marsh.² These six elders were probably the ones privileged to be witnesses as the Prophet received this revelation.

Although this revelation is doctrinally a very important one, no definite reason can be found for it to be

¹Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. 145.

²Far West Record, p. 2, located in the Historical Department of the Church.

revealed at the time it was. However, Elder Joseph Fielding Smith was able to give this useful information about its contents and the value of it to the missionaries soon to depart for Missouri:

This revelation was given a few days before the conference of September 26, 1830, and in anticipation of that gathering. The Lord had commanded Oliver Cowdery to tarry (Sec. 28:10) until after this conference should be held, before departing on his mission to the Lamanites. The wonderful doctrines explained in this revelation were of such importance that it was well for Oliver and his companions to know them that they might teach the people on their way, and to the Lamanites when they arrived at their destination, with a more complete comprehension of the plan of Salvation than they otherwise would have had.³

Extant Copies of Section 29

Table 29 is a bibliography of all copies of this revelation considered in this study. From the number of times it was printed, this revelation must have been considered one of the major ones by the early members of the Church. The earliest copy of this revelation is found in the Evening and Morning Star, and is dated in September, 1832. This publication precedes the earliest known manuscript copy by about two months.

Text Development

The earliest known manuscript of this revelation, found in the Book of Commandments, Law, and Covenants, Book

³Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), p. 130.

Table 29*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 29

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. A	27-36	November 16, 1832	Handwriting: Samuel Harrison Smith and Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	55-58	Between June 11 and Nov- ember 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Revelation given in the pres- ence of six elders, in Fayette, N.Y. September 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	September, 1830	1-3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #4	26	September, 1832	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: A REVELATION GIVEN SEPTEMBER, 1830 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #4	60-62	April, 1835	Date of Rev.: September, 1830

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 29 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS-R (continued)				Title: Same as for EMS Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	4 #9	130, 131	March 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #11	165-167	March, 1844	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	39, 40	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	111-115	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		61-67	1833	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Chapter XXIX
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 18451-69 1876 1879-1920	112-116 152-158 113-117 131-136 142-148	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Section 10 in the 1835-1869 editions

A, contains a statement, not found in any other text, concerning those who were eye-witnesses to the reception of this revelation. This manuscript appears to have been copied from an early form of Section 29 because of this and numerous other variations from all other texts. Later versions are certainly more clear in meaning than this manuscript.

There is only one other change noted in the Text Analysis that appears to have some significance. This change is identified by the letter "H" in verse 17. In the Evening and Morning Star and its Kirtland reprint, the word is "repent" rather than "hear me."

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 29.

43

him and thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written from that stone are not of me, and that Satan 'deceiveth him;

12. For, behold, these things have not been appointed unto him, neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church covenants.

13. For all things must be done in order, and by 'common consent in the 'church, by the prayer of faith.

14. And thou shalt assist to settle all these things, according to the covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the Lamanites.

15. And it shall be given thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time thou shalt return, what thou shalt do.

16. And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with the sound of rejoicing. Amen.

SECTION 29.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the presence of six Elders, at Fayette, New York, September, 1830. This revelation was given some days prior to the conference beginning September 26, 1830. — The gathering of the elect specified—The imminence of the Lord's advent affirmed—Calamities incident to the sinful state of the world—The Millennium and scenes of judgment to follow—Distinction between the spiritual and temporal creations—Purpose of the mortal probation—The agency of man—The assured redemption of children who die in infancy.

A	1. Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the Great	glad, for I am in your midst, and am your advocate with the Fa-	6-C
I-C, 2	I AM, whose arm of mercy hath	ther; and it is his good will to	7-C
	atoned for your sins;	give you the kingdom.	8-C
8	2. Who will 'gather his people	6. And, as it is written—	9
3	even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, even	'Whatsoever ye shall ask in faith,	E
	as many as will hearken to my	being united in prayer according	10
	voice and humble themselves be-	to my command, ye shall receive.	
	fore me, and call upon me in	7. And ye are called to bring	F
	mighty prayer.	to pass the 'gathering of mine	11-C, F, 11-C
C	3. Behold, verily, verily, I say	elect; for mine elect hear my	9
D	unto you, that at this time your	voice and harden not their hearts;	2
	sins are forgiven you, therefore	8. Wherefore the decree hath	12-C
4	ye receive these things; but re-	gone forth from the Father that	6
	member to sin no more, lest perils	they shall be gathered in unto	H
	shall come upon you.	'one place upon the face of this	-I
4	4. Verily, I say unto you that	land, to prepare their hearts and	
5-C	ye are chosen out of the world	be prepared in all things against	
	to declare my gospel with the	the day when 'tribulation and	
	sound of rejoicing, 'as with the	desolation are sent forth upon	J
	voice of a trumpet.	the wicked.	
	5. Lift up your hearts and be	9. For the 'hour is nigh and	
		the day soon at hand when the	

e, 43:5—7. 49:23. f, see 2u, sec. 20. g, see a, sec. 1. Sec. 29: a, ver. 8.
See j, sec. 10. b, 19:37. 30:9. 33:2. 34:6. 36:1. 42:6. 75:4. 124:7. Isa. 68:1.
c, see c, sec. 4. d, see j, sec. 10. e, see d. f, see f and g, sec. 1. g, see
b, sec. 4.

Text Analysis: Page 43*

A	W.D. A commandment to the to the Church of Christ given to six Elders of the Church which are agreed in the presence of three of the members	BLC: Bk. A
B	W.C. Elect	BLC: Bk. A

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 43 (continued)

C	W.A.	BLC: Bk. A
D	W.A.	EMS; EMS-R
E	W.C. believing &	BLC: Bk. A
F	W.C. my	EMS-R
G	W.C. into	BLC: Bk. A
H	W.C. & to	BLC: Bk. A
I	W.C. of tribulation and destruc- tion	BLC: Bk. A
J	W.D. is	EMS; EMS-R
1-C	S.C. I am	EMS; EMS-R
2	S.C. has	EMS-R
3	S.C. gathers	EMS-R
4	S.C. you	MHC
5-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C. father	BLC: Bk. A; MHC
7-C	S.C. His	MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C. Kingdom	BLC: Bk. A
9	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. A
10	S.C. commandment	BLC: Bk. A
11-C	S.C. Elect	BLC: Bk. A
12-C	S.C. father	BLC: Bk. A

1-C, A,	9	earth is ripe; and all the proud	come the "sun shall be darkened,	
		and they that do wickedly shall	and the moon shall be turned into	
		be as stubble; and I will "burn	blood, and the stars shall fall	5
		them up, saith the Lord of Hosts,	from heaven, and there shall be	5
		that wickedness shall not be upon	greater signs in heaven above	11, 12-S
		the earth;	and in the earth beneath;	1-C
		10. For the hour is nigh, and	15. And there shall be "weep-	6
		that which was spoken by mine	ing and wailing among the hosts	
		apostles must be fulfilled; for as	of men;	
		they spoke so shall it come to	16. And there shall be a "great	5
		pass;	hailstorm sent forth to destroy	13
		11. For I will reveal "myself	the crops of the earth,	1-C
		from heaven with power and	17. And it shall come to pass,	
		great glory, with all the hosts	because of the wickedness of the	
		thereof, and dwell in righteous-	world, that I will take "vengeance	8
		ness with men on earth a "thou-	upon the wicked, for they will not	
		sand years, and the wicked shall	repent; for the cup of mine in-	D
		not stand.	digination is full; for behold, my	
		12. And again, verily, verily,	blood shall not cleanse them if	
		I say unto you, and it hath gone	they hear me not.	H
		forth in a firm decree, by the will	18. Wherefore, I the Lord God	-1
		of the Father, that mine apostles,	will send forth "flies upon the	
		the Twelve which were with me	face of the earth, which shall	
		in my ministry at Jerusalem, shall	take hold of the inhabitants	
		stand at my right hand at the	thereof, and shall eat their flesh,	5
		day of my coming in a pillar of	and shall cause maggots to come	5
		fire, being clothed with robes of	in upon them;	
		righteousness, with "crowns upon	19. And their tongues shall be	
		their heads, in glory even as I am,	stayed that they shall not utter	14
		to judge the whole house of	against me; and their flesh shall	
		Israel, even as many as have loved	fall from off their bones, and	
		me and kept my commandments,	their eyes from their sockets;	15-C
		and none else.	20. And it shall come to pass	
		13. For a "trump shall sound	that the "beasts of the forest and	16-S
		both long and loud, even as upon	the fowls of the air shall devour	
		Mount Sinai, and all the earth	them up.	
		shall quake, and they shall come	21. And the great and "abom-	
		forth—yea, "even the dead which	inable church, which is the where	5, J
		died in me, to receive a crown of	of all the earth, shall be cast	17-C
		righteousness, and to be clothed	down by devouring fire, accord-	1-C
		upon, even as I am, to be with	ing as it is spoken by the mouth	
		me, that we may be one.	of Ezekiel the prophet, who spoke	K
		14. But, behold, I say unto you	of these things, which have not	18-C, L
		that before this great day shall	come to pass, but surely must, as	M
		h, see i, sec. 1. i, sec. e, sec. 1. j, ver. 22. See e, sec. 1. 43:30. Rev.		
		20:4-6. k, Matt. 19:28. Luke 22:30. l, No. 12:9. 1, 29:13. 45:45.		
		49:23. 88:98, 99. m, 45:45, 46. 76:50-64. 88:14-17. 20:27-29. 96:97. 133:56.		
		11. Dan. 12:2, 3. Luke 14:14. Acts 24:15. Rev. 7:9, 5:6. Mos. 15:8, 9, 20-27. 16:7.		
		11. Al. chap. 40. 42:23. He. 14:15-17. 25. 3. No. 26:5. Morm. 7:6. 9:13.		
		n, 34:9. 45:42. 88:87. 133:49. Isa. 13:8-13. Joel 2:31. Matt. 24:29. Rev.		
		6:12-17. o, sec. e, sec. 19. p, 43:25. 63:8. 88:59, 90. 109:30. Isa. 28:17.		
		Ezek. 38:22. Rev. 8:7. q, see f and g, sec. 1. r, Ex. 8:21. Zech. 14:12. Isa.		
		18:6. s, Isa. 13:8. Ezek. 39:17-20. Rev. 19:17, 13. t, see j, sec. 18.		
		Ezek. 38:22.		

Text Analysis: Page 44

A	W.C.	will be	EMS; EMS-R
B	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
C	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
	S.C.	saith the Lord of hosts saith the lord of hosts	EMS-R; D&C:1835-1849; TS; MS:4 MHC
D	W.C.	my	EMS-R
E	W.C.	the robe	TS; MS:4

Text Analysis: Page 44 (continued)

F	W.C.	who	EMS-R
G	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
	W.C.	And there shall be weeping and wailing among the inhabitants of the earth	EMS; BC; EMS-R
H	W.C.	repent	EMS; EMS-R
I	W.A.		EMS; EMS-R
J	W.C.	that	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14
K	W.C.	was	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R
L	W.C.	which spoke which spake	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14 BLC: Bk. A
M	W.D.	as yet	EMS; EMS-R
1-C	S.C.	Earth	BLC: Bk. A
2-C	S.C.	Apostles	BLC:Bk. A; MS:14
3-S	S.C.	host	MS:14
4-C	S.C.	Thousand	BLC: Bk. A
5	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
6	S.C.	has	EMS-R
7-C	S.C.	father	BLC: Bk. A
8-C	S.C.	Apostles	MS:14
9	S.C.	twelve 12	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS:4 BLC: Bk. A
10-C	S.C.	mount	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; TS; MS:4, 14
11	S.C.	great	EMS; EMS-R
12-S	S.C.	heavens	EMS-R

Text Analysis: Page 44 (continued)

13	S.C.	Hail storm hail-storm	BLC: Bk. A MS:4, 14
14	S.C.	staid	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902-Present
15-C	S.C.	Eyes	BLC: Bk. A
16-S	S.C.	forests	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N
17-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. A
18-C	S.C.	Prophet	HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 44*

1 79:21

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		I live, for abominations shall not reign.	men; and as the words have gone forth out of my mouth even so	14	
	A	22. And again, verily, verily,	shall they be fulfilled, that the	J,	K
1-C,	2	I say unto you <u>that</u> when the	"first shall be last, and that the	J	
	3-C	<u>"thousand years are ended, and men again begin to deny their God, then will I spare the earth</u>	last <u>shall</u> be first in all things whatsoever I have created by the word of my power, which is the power of my Spirit.	15-C	
2,	B,	4	31. For by the power of my Spirit created I them; yea, all things both spiritual and temporal—	16-C	
	C	23. And <u>the end shall come, and the heaven and the earth shall be "consumed and pass away, and there shall be a new "heaven and a new earth.</u>	32. First spiritual, secondly temporal, which is the "beginning of my work; and again, first temporal, and secondly spiritual, which is the last "of my work—	17	
2,	D	24. For all "old things shall pass away, <u>and all things shall become new, even the heaven and the earth, and all the fulness thereof, both men and beasts, the fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea;</u>	23. Speaking unto you that you may naturally understand; but unto myself my works have no end, neither beginning; but it is given unto you that ye may understand, because ye have asked it of me and are agreed.	18	
	E,	2	34. Wherefore, verily I say unto you that all things unto me are spiritual, and not at any time have I given unto you a law which was temporal; neither any man, nor the children of men; neither Adam, your father, whom I created.	19	L
3-C,	F	6	35. Behold, I gave unto him that he should be an agent unto himself; and I gave unto him commandment, but no temporal commandment gave I unto him, for my commandments are spiritual; they are not natural nor temporal, neither carnal nor sensual.	20-S,	
	G	7-S	36. And it came to pass that Adam, being tempted of the devil —for, behold, the "devil was before Adam, for he rebelled against me, saying, Give me thine honor, which is my power; and also a "third part of the hosts of heaven	M	N
	H	8		21-C,	
	A	9		O	
	2	27. And the righteous shall be gathered on my right hand unto eternal life; and the wicked on my left hand will I be ashamed to own before the Father;		P,	22-C
	10-C	28. Wherefore I will say unto them—"Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.		Q,	R,
12-C,	13-C	29. And now, behold, I say unto you, never at any time have I declared from mine own mouth that they should return, for where I am they cannot come, for they have no power.		S	23
	-I	30. But remember that all my judgments are not given unto		24-C,	25-S
	G				

Text Analysis: Page 45

A	W.A.	BLC: Bk. A
B	W.D. then	EMS; EMS-R
C	W.C. & the heaven and Earth	BLC: Bk. A
D	W.A.	EMS; EMS-R
E	W.C. where	BLC: Bk. A
F	W.D. and	MS:4, 14

Text Analysis: Page 45 (continued)

G	W.C.	my	EMS-R	
H	W.C.	the	EMS; EMS-R	
I	W.C.	hath	BLC: Bk. A	
J	W.C.	should	BLC: Bk. A	
K	W.A.		EMS-R	
L	W.C.	hath has	BLC: Bk. A EMS-R	
M	W.C.	neither or	BLC: Bk. A MHC	
N	W.D.	have	BLC: Bk. A	
O	W.C.	that he should be an agent unto himself; and I gave unto him a commandment, but no temporal commandment gave I unto him but no carnal commandments	EMS; EMS-R BLC: Bk. A	
P	P.C.	Note: This phrase, ending with the word "power," is enclosed in parentheses in these texts. Note: The remainder of verse 36 and all of verses 37-39 are enclosed in parentheses in these texts.	D&C: 1845L, 1849- 1869 D&C: 1876- 1920; HC: 1902	
Q	P.C.	Note: This phrase, ending with the word "power," is enclosed in quotation marks in this text.	MS:14	
R	W.C.	thy	EMS-R	
S	W.C.	the	BLC: Bk. A	
1-C	S.C.	Thousand	BLC: Bk. A	
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A	
3-C	S.C.	Earth	BLC: Bk. A	
4	S.C.	shalt	D&C:1835	

Text Analysis: Page 45 (continued)

5-S	S.C.	heavens	BLC: Bk. A
6	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
7-S	S.C.	seas	BLC: Bk. A
8	S.E.	moat	EMS-R
9	S.C.	arch Angel	BLC: Bk. A
10-C	S.C.	Eternal	BLC: Bk. A
11-C	S.C.	father	BLC: Bk. A
12-C	S.C.	Devil	EMS
13-C	S.C.	Angels	BLC: Bk. A
14	S.C.	man	BLC: Bk. A
15-C	S.C.	spirit	BLC: Bk. A; MS:4; D&C:1852-1876; HC:1902-Present
16-C	S.C.	spirit	BLC: Bk. A; MHC; MS:4; D&C:1876; HC:1902-Present
17	S.C.	firstly	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14; HC:1902-Present
18	S.C.	firstly	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14; HC:1902
19	S.C.	ye	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; EMS-R
20-S	S.C.	work	EMS; EMS-R
21-C	S.C.	adam	BLC: Bk. A
22-C	S.C.	Devil	EMS; BLC: Bk. A
23	S.C.	honour	BLC: Bk. A; MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L; 1849-1869
24-C	S.C.	Third	BLC: Bk. A
25-S	S.C.	host	EMS-R

Footnote Analysis: Page 45

1 p. 7

2 p. 32

		turned he away from me because of their agency;	redemption, through faith on the name of <u>mine Only Begotten Son</u> .	J,	12-C
3,	1-C, 2-C	37. And <u>they</u> were "thrust down, and thus <u>came</u> the <u>devil</u> and his angels;	43. And thus <u>did</u> I, the Lord God, appoint unto man the days of his probation—that by his natural death he might be "raised in immortality unto eternal life, even as many as would believe;	K	
	3, B	38. And, behold, <u>there is</u> a place prepared for them from the beginning, which place is "hell.	44. And they that believe not unto "eternal damnation; for they cannot be redeemed from their spiritual fall, because they repent not;	L	
	4-C	39. And it <u>must needs</u> be that the <u>devil</u> should tempt the <u>children</u> of men, or they <u>could not</u> be <u>agents</u> unto themselves; for if they never should have bitter they <u>could not</u> know the sweet—	45. For they <u>love</u> darkness rather than light, and their <u>deeds</u> are evil, and they receive their wages of whom they list to obey.	3	
	5-C	40. Wherefore, it came to pass that the <u>devil</u> tempted Adam, and he partook <u>of</u> the forbidden fruit and transgressed the <u>commandment</u> , wherein he became "sub-	46. But behold, I say unto you, that "little children are redeemed from the foundation of the world through <u>mine Only Begotten</u> ;	13	
	6-C	41. Wherefore, I, the Lord God, caused that he should be cast out from the <u>Garden</u> of Eden, "from my presence, because of his transgression, wherein he became "spiritually dead, which is the "first <u>death</u> , even that same death which is the last death, which is spiritual, which shall be pronounced upon the wicked when I shall say: "Depart, ye cursed.	47. Wherefore, they cannot sin, for power is not given unto <u>Satan</u> to "tempt little children, <u>until</u> they begin to <u>become</u> accountable before me;	M	14
	7-S	42. But, behold, I say unto you that I, the Lord God, gave unto Adam <u>and</u> unto his seed, that they should not die as to the temporal death, <u>until</u> I, the Lord God, should send forth "angels to declare unto them repentance <u>and</u>	48. For it is given unto them even as I will, according to <u>mine</u> own pleasure, that great things may be required at the hand of their fathers.	N,	
	8-C		49. And, again, I say unto you, that whoso having knowledge, have I not commanded to repent?	3	
	9-C		50. And he that <u>hath</u> no understanding, it <u>remaineth</u> in me to do according as it is written. And now I declare no more unto you at this time. Amen.	3,	15-C
	10			18	
	11-C			3,	Q
	3				

SECTION 30.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to David Whitmer, Peter Whitmer, Jun., and John Whitmer, at Fayette, New

1,	2	2f. 76:25-30. P. of G. P. Moses 4:1-4. Luke 10:18. Rev. 12:9. Jude 6.
3,	4	2g. ver. 28. 76:33, 36, 44-48, 84, 105, 108, 113. 88:113, 114. P. of G. P. Moses 6:29. 1 Ne. 15:29, 35. 2 Ne. 9:8-19, 26, 34, 36. 28:15, 21, 23. Jac. 6:10. Al. 12:16-18. 3 Ne. 27:11, 12. Moro. 8:13, 14, 21. 2h. ver. 36. 2i. P. of G. P. Moses 4:29-31. 2j. P. of G. P. Moses 5:45. 2k. 2 Ne. 9:7-12. Mos. 3:26, 27. 18:4-11. Al. 41:45. 12:18, 26, 36. 42:6, 9, 14. He. 14:16, 17. Morm. 9:13.
5,	6	2l. ver. 23. 76:37. 2m. see c. sec. 7. P. of G. P. Moses 5:6, 7. 2n. see m.
7,	8	2o. see v. sec. 76. 2p. 74:1, 7. 93:36. Mos. 3:16. 15:25. Moro. 8:8, 12, 22.
10	9	2q. see 2 p.

Text Analysis: Page 46

A	W.C.	became	D&C:1844-46; HC:1902
B	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
C	W.C.	must	BLC: Bk. A
D	W.C.	cannot	BLC: Bk. A
E	W.C.	would	BLC: Bk. A
F	W.A.		BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 46 (continued)

G	W.C.	wherefore	BLC: Bk. A
H	W.C.	to	BLC: Bk. A
I	P.C.	"Depart, ye cursed."	MS:4, 14
J	W.C.	my	EMS-R
K	W.A.		MHC
L	W.D.	on my name	EMS; EMS-R
M	W.D.	will	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; D&C:1835- 1920; TS; MS:4, 14
N	W.C.	more	EMS; EMS-R
O	W.C.	to	EMS; EMS-R
P	W.C.	be	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; EMS-R
Q	W.D.	behold	EMS; EMS-R
1-C	S.C.	They	BLC: Bk. A
2-C	S.C.	Thrust	BLC: Bk. A
3	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
4-C	S.C.	Devil	EMS; BLC: Bk. A
5-C	S.C.	Children	BLC: Bk. A
6-C	S.C.	Agents	BLC: Bk. A
7-S	S.C.	commandments	BLC: Bk. A
8-C	S.C.	garden	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS: 4, 14
9-C	S.C.	Death	BLC: Bk. A
10	S.C.	untill	MHC
11-C	S.C.	Angels	BLC: Bk. A
12-C	S.C.	only begotten Son only begotten son	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; TS MHC

Text Analysis: Page 46 (continued)

13	S.C.	repented	BLC: Bk. A
14	P.E.	deads	EMS-R
15-C	S.C.	only begotten	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; EMS-R; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1876
		Only begotten	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
		only Begotten	BC
16-C	S.C.	satan	BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, TS
17	S.C.	has	EMS-R
18	S.C.	remains	EMS-R

Footnote Analysis: Page 46

1	p. 7
2	1:6
3	p. 14
4	II Ne. 1:3 2:29
5	p. 9
6	p. 15
7	vers. 43, 46
8	pp. 9, 10, 16, 17
9	see t, Sec. 93
10	93:37-49

SECTIONS 30 AND 31 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the conference of September 26-28, 1830, Sections 30 and 31 were received;¹ however, the Prophet didn't explain the circumstances that brought them forth. In actuality, Section 30 is a composite of three separate revelations,² and it appears from the text of all four, that the men to whom these were directed were anxious to know the will of the Lord to them as they left from the conference.

In Section 30, Peter Whitmer, Jr. was called to be the second missionary to the Lamanites, Oliver Cowdery having received a similar call earlier.³ The other three men were called to duties in the local area. Thomas B. Marsh had only been baptized a short time before this conference, whereas the others had been associated with Joseph Smith prior to the organization of the Church. Elder Marsh wrote briefly of his conversion and this revelation in these words:

Learning by letter that the church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints had been organized on the 6th day of April 1830, I moved to Palmyra Ontario Co. in September following and landed at the house of Joseph

¹HC, I, 115.

²See the Book of Commandments' entry in Table 30.

³See the Historical Background of Section 28.

Smith Sen. with my whole family. During this month I was baptized by David Whitmer in Cayuga lake, and in a few days I was ordained an Elder by Oliver Cowdery with six Elders at Father Whitmers house. I received a Revelation through Joseph appointing me a Physician to the church.⁴

Extant Copies of Sections 30 and 31

Tables 30 and 31 contain the bibliographies for these two revelations. The two tables are identical in the entries they contain with the exception of an early manuscript of Section 31. It is in the handwriting of Edward Partridge, and is one of a collection of several manuscript revelations copied by him. Although they are all undated, they were probably written during the initial visit of Elder Partridge and Sidney Rigdon to the Prophet in December, 1830. This manuscript is just a fragment, and contains verses 2-6a only.

Text Development

There are many changes in the text of these revelations, but only one is of any significance. Verse 7 of Section 30 is printed in the Book of Commandments as follows:

And none have I appointed to be over him in the church, except it is his brother Joseph.⁵

⁴History of Thomas B. Marsh written by Himself, November, 1857, located in the HDC. An edited version appeared in the Deseret News, March 24, 1858.

⁵Book of Commandments XXXII:5.

Table 30*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 30

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	58, 59	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Revelation to David Whitmer, Peter Whitmer Jr. And John Whitmer given at Fayette, New York, September, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	September 26, 1830	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #10	146	April 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: <u>Revelation to David Whitmer, Peter Whitmer, jr. and John Whitmer, given September, 1830</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #11	167, 168	March, 1844	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	41	Between Sep-	Date of Rev.: September, 1830

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 30 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	116	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		69, 70	1833	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Chapters XXXI-XXXIII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	182, 183 274, 275 204, 205 137, 138 148, 149	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Section 52 in the 1835-1869 editions

turned he away from me because of their agency;

37. And they were "thrust down, and thus came the devil and his angels;

38. And, behold, there is a place prepared for them from the beginning, which place is "hell.

39. And it must needs be that the devil should tempt the children of men, or they could not be agents unto themselves; for if they never should have bitter they could not know the sweet—

40. Wherefore, it came to pass that the devil tempted Adam, and he partook of the forbidden fruit and transgressed the commandment, wherein he became "subject to the will of the devil, because he yielded unto temptation.

41. Wherefore, I, the Lord God, caused that he should be cast out from the Garden of Eden, "from my presence, because of his transgression, wherein he became "spiritually dead, which is the "first death, even that same death which is the last death, which is spiritual, which shall be pronounced upon the wicked when I shall say: "Depart, ye cursed.

42. But, behold, I say unto you that I, the Lord God, gave unto Adam and unto his seed, that they should not die as to the temporal death, until I, the Lord God, should send forth "angels to declare unto them repentance and

redemption, through faith on the name of mine Only Begotten Son.

43. And thus did I, the Lord God, appoint unto man the days of his probation—that by his natural death he might be "raised in immortality unto eternal life, even as many as would believe;

44. And they that believe not unto "eternal damnation; for they cannot be redeemed from their spiritual fall, because they repent not;

45. For they love darkness rather than light, and their deeds are evil, and they receive their wages of whom they list to obey.

46. But behold, I say unto you, that "little children are redeemed from the foundation of the world through mine Only Begotten;

47. Wherefore, they cannot sin, for power is not given unto Satan to "tempt little children, until they begin to become accountable before me;

48. For it is given unto them even as I will, according to mine own pleasure, that great things may be required at the hand of their fathers.

49. And, again, I say unto you, that whoso having knowledge, have I not commanded to repent?

50. And he that hath no understanding, it remaineth in me to do according as it is written. And now I declare no more unto you at this time. Amen.

SECTION 30.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to David Whitmer, Peter Whitmer, Jun., and John Whitmer, at Fayette, New

2f. 76:25—30. P. of G. P., Moses 4:1—4. Luke 10:18. Rev. 12:9. Jude 6. 2g. ver. 28. 76:33, 36, 44—48. 64. 105, 106. 77:8. 83:113, 114. P. of G. P., Moses 6:29. 1 Ne. 15:29, 35. 2 Ne. 9:8—19, 26, 34, 36. 28:15, 21, 23. Jac. 6:10. Al. 12:16—18. 3 Ne. 27:11, 12. Moro. 8:13, 14, 21. 2h. ver. 36. 2i. P. of G. P., Moses 4:29—31. 2j. P. of G. P., Moses 6:45. 2k. 2 Ne. 9:7—12. Mos. 3:26, 27. 16:4—11. Al. 11:45. 12:18, 26, 36. 42:6, 9, 14. He. 14:16, 17. Morm. 9:13. 2l. ver. 28. 76:37. 2m. see c. sec. 7. P. of G. P., Moses 5:6, 7. 2n. see m. 2o. see v. sec. 76. 2p. 74:1, 7. 93:38. Mos. 3:16. 16:25. Moro. 8:5, 12, 22. 2q. see 2 p.

York, September, 1830, following the three days' conference at Fayette, but before the Elders of the Church had separated. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 115. — Individual instruction is given, and the fact of Oliver Cowdery's mission to the Lamanites is reiterated.

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>A 1. Behold, I say unto you,
B, C David, that you have feared man
and have not relied <u>on</u> me for
strength as you ought.
2. But your mind has been on
the things of the earth more than
on the things of me, your Maker,
and the ministry whereunto you
have been called; and you have
not given heed unto my Spirit,
and to those who were set over
you, but have been persuaded by
those whom I have not com-
manded.
3. Wherefore, you are left to
I <u>inquire</u> for yourself at my hand,
and ponder upon the things which
you have received.
4. And your home shall be at
2 your father's house, <u>until</u> I give
D <u>unto</u> you further commandments.
And you shall attend to the min-
3-C istry in the <u>church</u>, and before
4-S the world, and in the <u>regions</u>
round about. Amen.
E 5. Behold, I say unto you,
Peter, that you shall take your
"journey with your brother Oliver;
for the time has come that it is
expedient in me that you shall
open your mouth to declare my
5-C <u>gospel</u>; therefore, fear not, but
give heed unto the words and ad-
vice of your brother, which he
shall give you.</p> | <p>6. And be you afflicted in all
his afflictions, ever lifting up your
heart unto me in prayer and
faith, for his and your deliver-
ance; for I have given unto him
<u>power</u> to build up my "<u>church</u>
among the Lamanites;
7. And none have I appointed
to be his counselor over him in
the <u>church, concerning church</u>
<u>matters</u>, except it is his brother,
Joseph Smith, Jun.
8. Wherefore, give heed unto
these things and be diligent in
keeping my commandments, and
you shall be blessed unto eternal
life. Amen.
9. Behold, I say unto you, my
servant John, that thou shalt
commence from this time forth
to proclaim my <u>gospel</u>, as with
the voice of a trump.
10. And your labor shall be at
your brother <u>Philip Burroughs'</u>,
and in that <u>region</u> round about,
yea, wherever you can be heard,
<u>until</u> I command you to go from
hence.
11. And your whole <u>labor</u> shall
be in <u>Zion</u>, with all your soul,
from henceforth; yea, you shall
ever open your mouth in my
cause, not fearing what man can
do, for I am with you. Amen.</p> | <p>F, 3-C
G
H
3-C, -1
J

K
5-C
6
L
M
2
7
N</p> |
|---|--|--|

SECTION 31.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Thomas B. Marsh, September, 1830. Thomas B. Marsh had been baptized earlier in the month, and had already been ordained an Elder in the Church when this revelation was given. — Commended for obedience and faithfulness — Assured as to the welfare of his family — Appointed

1, 2 a. 32:1-3. A x. see a. sec. 1. b. 105:5. A

Text Analysis: Page 47*

- | | |
|---|---|
| A | Note: Verses 1-4 are Chapter xxxi in the BC |
| B | W.A. MHC |
| C | W.C. upon BC |
| D | W.A. D&C:1852 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 47 (continued)

E	Note: Verses 5-8 are Chapter xxxii in the BC	
F	W.A.	BC
G	W.D. your brethren	BC
H	W.A.	BC
	S.C. his counsellor	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; MS:4, 14
	his councillor	TS
I	W.A.	BC
	S.C. concerning	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
	Church matters	
J	W.C. Joseph	BC
	S.C. Joseph Smith,	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
	jr.	
	Joseph Smith,	MHC
	Jr.	
	Joseph Smith,	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
	jun.	
K	Note: Verses 9-11 are Chapter xxxiii in the BC	
L	W.C. Philip's	BC
	S.C. Philip	D&C:1844-1920
	Burrough's	
	Philip Burroughs	MS:4, 14
M	W.C. the regions	TS; MS:4, 14
N	W.D. my	BC
1	S.C. enquire	MHC; MS:4
2	S.C. untill	MHC
3-C	S.C. Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
4-S	S.C. region	D&C:1844-46
5-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
6	S.C. labour	MHC; MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
7	S.C. labour	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

Footnote Analysis: Page 47*

- 1 westward to the Lamanites
- 2 among the Saints

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Table 31*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 31

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: A fragment that contains verses 2-6a only.
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	59	Between June 11 and November 3, 1839	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Revelation to Thomas B. Marsh, given at Fayette, September 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	September 26, 1830	2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #10	146, 147	April 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: <u>Revelation to Thomas B. Marsh, given September, 1830</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #11	168	March, 1844	Date of Rev.: September, 1830

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 31 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	4 #11 (continued)			Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	41	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	116, 117	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		71, 72	1833	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Chpter XXXIV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	183 275-277 205, 206 138, 139 149-151	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1830 Note: Section 53 in the 1835-1869 editions.

York, September, 1830, following the three days' conference at Fayette, but before the Elders of the Church had separated. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 115. — Individual instruction is given, and the fact of Oliver Cowdery's mission to the Lamanites is reiterated.

1. Behold, I say unto you, David, that you have feared man and have not relied on me for strength as you ought.

2. But your mind has been on the things of the earth more than on the things of me, your Maker, and the ministry whereunto you have been called; and you have not given heed unto my Spirit, and to those who were set over you, but have been persuaded by those whom I have not commanded.

3. Wherefore, you are left to inquire for yourself at my hand, and ponder upon the things which you have received.

4. And your home shall be at your father's house, until I give unto you further commandments. And you shall attend to the ministry in the church, and before the world, and in the regions round about. Amen.

5. Behold, I say unto you, Peter, that you shall take your journey with your brother Oliver; for the time has come that it is expedient in me that you shall open your mouth to declare my gospel; therefore, fear not, but give heed unto the words and advice of your brother, which he shall give you.

6. And be you afflicted in all his afflictions, ever lifting up your heart unto me in prayer and faith, for his and your deliverance; for I have given unto him power to build up my church among the Lamanites;

7. And none have I appointed to be his counselor over him in the church, concerning church matters, except it is his brother, Joseph Smith, Jun.

8. Wherefore, give heed unto these things and be diligent in keeping my commandments, and you shall be blessed unto eternal life. Amen.

9. Behold, I say unto you, my servant John, that thou shalt commence from this time forth to proclaim my gospel, as with the voice of a trump.

10. And your labor shall be at your brother Philip Burroughs', and in that region round about, yea, wherever you can be heard, until I command you to go from hence.

11. And your whole labor shall be in Zion, with all your soul, from henceforth; yea, you shall ever open your mouth in my cause, not fearing what man can do, for I am with you. Amen.

SECTION 31.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Thomas B. Marsh, September, 1830. Thomas B. Marsh had been baptized earlier in the month, and had already been ordained an Elder in the Church when this revelation was given. — Commended for obedience and faithfulness—Assured as to the welfare of his family—Appointed

a, 32:1—3. x, see a, sec. 1. b, 105:5.

to preach and administer—Promised the guidance of the Comforter in his ministry.

			1. Thomas, my son, blessed are you because of your faith in my work.	and I will prepare a place for them.	I
A,	B		2. Behold, <u>you have had</u> many afflictions <u>because of your family</u> ;	7. Yea, I will open the hearts of the people, and they will receive you. And I will establish a church by your hand;	5-C
D,	C		nevertheless, I will bless <u>you and your family</u> , yea, <u>your</u> little ones;	8. And you shall strengthen them and prepare them against the time when they shall be gathered.	
E,	F		and the day cometh that they will believe <u>and know the truth and</u>	9. Be patient in afflictions, revile not against those that revile. Govern your house in meekness, and be steadfast.	L
G,	I		be one with <u>you in my church</u> .	10. Behold, I say unto you that you shall be a physician <u>unto the church</u> , but not unto the world, for they will not receive you.	M 2-C
	H,	2-C	3. Lift up your heart <u>and</u> rejoice, for the hour of your mission is come; <u>and your tongue</u> shall be loosed, <u>and you shall</u> declare glad tidings of great joy unto this generation.	11. Go your way whithersoever I will, and it shall be given you by the Comforter what you shall do and whither you shall go.	
-I,	E,	3	4. <u>You shall</u> declare the things which have been revealed to my servant, <u>Joseph Smith, Jun.</u> <u>You shall</u> begin to preach from this time forth, yea, to reap in the field which is white already to be burned.	12. Pray always, lest you enter into temptation and lose your reward.	
	I,	J	5. Therefore, thrust in <u>your</u> sickle with all <u>your</u> soul, <u>and your</u> sins are forgiven <u>you, and you shall</u> be laden with sheaves upon <u>your</u> back, for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Wherefore, <u>your family shall live</u> .	13. Be faithful unto the end, and lo, I am with you. These words are not of man nor of men, but of me, even Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, by the will of the Father. Amen.	
		J	6. Behold, verily I say unto you, go from them only for a little time, <u>and</u> declare my word,		
	K,	J			
		E			
E,	E,	I			
	D,	I			
	J				
	E,	4			
		E			
		I			

SECTION 32.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson, October, 1830. Great interest and yearning desires were felt by the Elders respecting the Lamanites, of whose predicted blessings the Church had learned from the Book of Mormon. In consequence, supplication was made that the Lord would indicate his will as to whether Elders should be sent at that time to the Indian tribes in the West. The revelation followed. See History of the

a, sec a, sec. 1. b, sec b, sec. 4. c, 34:10. 35:19. 36:2. 39:6. 42:13. 14. 16. 17. 45:57. 46:11. 27-31. 50:13. 14. 17-22. 61:27. 28. 72:24. 75:10. 76:12. 86. 116. 88:137. 105:36. 121:26. d, sec c, sec. 4.

Text Analysis: Page 48*

A	W.C.	thou hast	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		TS; MS:4
C	W.C.	on account	MHC
D	W.C.	thee	Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 48 (continued)

E	W.C.	thy	Ms. #1
F	W.C.	thy	Ms. #1
G	W.C.	me	Ms. #1
H	W.C.	the	TS; MS:4, 14
I	W.A.		Ms. #1
J	W.C.	thou shalt	Ms. #1
K	W.C.	Joseph	Ms. #1; BC
	S.C.	Joseph Smith,	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		jr.	
		Joseph Smith,	MHC
		Jr.	
		Joseph Smith,	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
		jun.	
L	W.D.	and in sufferings	BC
M	W.C.	to	D&C:1844-46
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
3	S.E.	tounge	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	labour	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
5-C	S.C.	Church	MHC; MS:14

SECTION 32 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Prior to this revelation, two elders, Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer, Jr., were called as missionaries to the Lamanites.¹ These men were to wait until after the conference of September 26-28, 1830 before going on their way. During the conference, several elders wondered if the number of missionaries to go on this particular mission might be increased.² One gets the feeling from reading the account in the History of the Church that others were anxious to be included in this unique and adventuresome journey. Finally, Joseph Smith inquired of the Lord concerning the matter, and Section 32 was given. In the revelation, two more missionaries, Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson, were called. Before these brave young men³ left, they signed a statement in which they covenanted to do the work of the Lord. Since this statement is dated October 17, 1830, they started quite late in the season to travel on foot to Missouri.⁴ Peter Whitmer wrote:

¹See the Historical Background to Sections 28 and 30.

²HC, I, 118 (including the footnote).

³Peter Whitmer, Jr. was 21, Parley P. Pratt was 23, and Oliver Cowdery was 24.

⁴See pages 407, 408 for a copy of this statement.

In the year 1830 the word of the Lord came unto me by the Prophet Joseph Smith on the tenth month, saying: Peter, thou shalt go with thy Brother Oliver to the Lamanites. We started on the same month to the west to the tribe of Buffalo, and there we declared the Book of Mormon⁵

Years after their mission, Parley P. Pratt, in a report to Bishop Edward Hunter, the Presiding Bishop of the Church, recalled:

After this he enquired of the Lord and received a revelation, appointing me a mission to the west, in company with Oliver Cowdery, Peter Whitmer, and Ziba Peterson. We started this mission in Octr. 1830.⁶

An interesting sidelight to this mission is the way Church members assisted those who were called to make the journey. Without such help it may have been impossible for at least some of them to go. Lucy Mack Smith recorded one such unselfish act of service:

Soon after which, a revelation was given, commanding Parley P. Pratt, Ziba Peterson, Peter Whitmer, and Oliver Cowdery, to take a mission to Missouri, preaching by the way. As soon as this revelation was received, Emma Smith, and several other sisters, began to make arrangements to furnish those who were set apart for this mission, with the necessary clothing, which was no easy task, as the most of it had to be manufactured out of raw material.⁷

Extant Copies of Section 32

Table 32 contains the bibliography of extant copies

⁵Statement by Peter Whitmer, Jr., located in the HDC.

⁶Report by Parley P. Pratt to Bishop Edward Hunter, located in the HDC.

⁷Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), p. 190.

Table 32*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 32

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		83, 84	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Revelation to Parley Pratt to go to the wilderness Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	60	Prior to August 27, 1841	Handwriting: Robert B. Thompson Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Revelation to Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson given Oct <u>r</u> 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	October, 1830	6	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #11	172	April 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	4 #11	168	March, 1844	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 32 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	145	42	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	118-120	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	184 277 206 140 151	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Note: Section 54 in the 1835-1869 editions

of this revelation. For some reason this revelation was not printed in the Book of Commandments with its companion revelations. It was, however, included in the Kirtland Revelation Book and the others were not. It seems the Kirtland Revelation Book was the repository for revelations not printed in the Book of Commandments.⁸

Text Development

None of the variations in the text of Section 32 reflect any major changes.

⁸See Historical Background for Section 17.

to preach and administer—Promised the guidance of the Comforter in his ministry.

1. Thomas, my son, blessed are you because of your faith in my work.
2. Behold, you have had many afflictions because of your family; nevertheless, I will bless you and your family, yea, your little ones; and the day cometh that they will believe and know the truth and be one with you in my church.
3. Lift up your heart and rejoice, for the hour of your mission is come; and your tongue shall be loosed, and you shall declare glad tidings of great joy unto this generation.
4. You shall declare the things which have been revealed to my servant, Joseph Smith, Jun. You shall begin to preach from this time forth, yea, to reap in the field which is white already to be burned.
5. Therefore, thrust in your sickle with all your soul, and your sins are forgiven you, and you shall be laden with sheaves upon your back, for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Wherefore, your family shall live.
6. Behold, verily I say unto you, go from them only for a little time, and declare my word, and I will prepare a place for them.
7. Yea, I will open the hearts of the people, and they will receive you. And I will establish a church by your hand;
8. And you shall strengthen them and prepare them against the time when they shall be gathered.
9. Be patient in afflictions, revile not against those that revile. Govern your house in meekness, and be steadfast.
10. Behold, I say unto you that you shall be a physician unto the church, but not unto the world, for they will not receive you.
11. Go your way whithersoever I will, and it shall be given you by the Comforter what you shall do and whither you shall go.
12. Pray always, lest you enter into temptation and lose your reward.
13. Be faithful unto the end, and lo, I am with you. These words are not of man nor of men, but of me, even Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, by the will of the Father. Amen.

SECTION 32.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson, October, 1830. Great interest and yearning desires were felt by the Elders respecting the Lamanites, of whose predicted blessings the Church had learned from the Book of Mormon. In consequence, supplication was made that the Lord would indicate his will as to whether Elders should be sent at that time to the Indian tribes in the West. The revelation followed. See History of the

a, see a, sec. 1. b, see b, sec. 4. c, 34:10. 35:19. 36:2. 39:6. 42:13, 14. 16, 17. 45:57. 46:11, 27—31. 50:13, 14, 17—22. 61:27, 28. 72:24. 75:10. 76:12. 86, 116. 88:137. 105:36. 121:26. d, see c, sec. 4.

Church, vol. 1, p. 118. — The missionaries admonished to confine themselves to the expounding of the written word, as they shall be given understanding thereof.

- | | | | | | |
|--------|---|---|----|----|-----|
| A | 1. And now concerning my servant Parley P. Pratt, behold, I say unto him that as I live I will that he shall declare my gospel and learn of me, and be meek and lowly of heart. | self will go with them and be in their midst; and I am their advocate with the Father, and nothing shall prevail against them. | 3, | 3, | 4-C |
| 1-C | 2. And that which I have appointed unto him is that he shall go with my servants, Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer, Jun., into the wilderness among the Lamanites. | 4. And they shall give heed to that which is written, and pretend to no other revelation; and they shall pray always that I may unfold the same to their understanding. | C | 5 | 6 |
| 2-S, A | 3. And Ziba Peterson also shall go with them; and I myself | 5. And they shall give heed unto these words and trifle not, and I will bless them. Amen. | D | 6 | D |

SECTION 33.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Ezra Thayer and Northrop Sweet, at Fayette, New York, October, 1830. In recording this revelation the Prophet avers that the Lord is ever ready to instruct such as diligently seek in faith. — The corrupted state of the world declared—Call for laborers in the ministry—Bringing forth of the Church from the wilderness and its establishment by the Lord—Commission of the Elders to proclaim repentance and baptism—Imminence of the Lord's coming.

- | | | | |
|----|---|---|--|
| 1, | 2 | 1. Behold, I say unto you, my servants Ezra and Northrop, open ye your ears and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, whose word is 'quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of the joints and marrow, soul and spirit; and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart. | 3. For behold, the field is 'white already to harvest; and it is the 'eleventh hour, and the 'last time that I shall call laborers into my vineyard. |
| | | 2. For verily, verily, I say unto you that ye are called to lift up your voices as with the sound of a trumpet, to declare my 'gospel unto a crooked and perverse generation. | 4. And my vineyard has become corrupted 'every whit; and there is none which doeth good save it be a few; and they err in many instances because of 'priestcrafts, all having corrupt minds. |
| | | 5. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that this 'church have I established and called forth out of the wilderness. | 6. And even so will I 'gather |
- a. 28:8. 30:5. b. see a. c. see c. sec. 4. Sec. 33: a. see a. sec. 27. b. see b. sec. 13. c. see b. sec. 4. d. see k. sec. 24. e. see k. sec. 24. f. 35:7, 12. 38:11. 101:44-62. g. 76:75. 93:39. 106:6. 123:12. 2 Ne. 26:29-31. 3 Ne. 21:19-21. 29:4-9. Chap. 30. h. see a. sec. 1. i. see j. sec. 10.

Text Analysis: Page 49*

- | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| A | W.A. | KRB |
| B | W.C. Peter
S.C. Peter Whitmer,
jr.
Peter Whitmer,
Jr. | KRB
D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
MHC |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 49 (continued)

B (continued)

	S.C.	Peter Whitmer, jun.	MS:4, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
C	W.A.		KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:4, 14
D	W.C.	them unto them	KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; MS:14 TS; MS:4
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
2-S	S.C.	servant	KRB
3	S.E.	there	KRB
4-C	S.C.	Advocate	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
5	S.E.	writen	KRB
6	S.E.	allways	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 49*

- 1 west of Missouri
- 2 west of Missouri

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 33 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This revelation was given to Ezra Thayre and Northrop Sweet directing them to do missionary work. Northrop Sweet didn't stay with the Church for any great length of time, but Ezra Thayre was a member of Zion's Camp, and was subsequently called to be one of the original members of the First Quorum of Seventy.¹ Joseph Smith introduced this revelation with only these brief remarks:

The Lord, who is ever ready to instruct such as diligently seek in faith, gave the following revelation at Fayette, New York: [Section 33]²

Extant Copies of Section 33

One of the entries in Table 33, which is a bibliography of known copies of this revelation, is an early manuscript in the handwriting of Edward Partridge. Only verse 1 remains on this fragment that may date back to December 1830. The only other manuscript of this revelation is contained in the Manuscript History of the Church.

When this revelation was published in the Times and

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), pp. 141, 142.

²HC, I, 126

Table 33*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 33

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: Not legible Title: Commandment to Ezra & North- rop AD 18 [Not legible] Location: HDC Note: A fragment that contains verse 1 only.
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	76, 77	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: A revelation to Ezra Thayre and Northrop Sweet given October, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	October, 1830	9, 10	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #20	304, 305 [Misprint]	September 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: October, 1836 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 33 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	5 #2	17, 18	July, 1844	Date of Rev.: October, 1836 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	48, 49	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	126, 127	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		72-74	1833	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Note: Chapter XXXV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	184, 185 278, 279 207, 208 140-142 151-153	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1830 Note: Section 55 in the 1835-1869 editions.

Seasons, a mistake was made by dating it: October, 1836.

This error was carried over to the Millennial Star the following year when it was copied into that periodical from the Times and Seasons.

Text Development

No variations in the text of this revelation are of any historical or doctrinal significance.

Church, vol. 1, p. 118. — The missionaries admonished to confine themselves to the expounding of the written word, as they shall be given understanding thereof.

1. And now concerning my servant Parley P. Pratt, behold, I say unto him that as I live I will that he shall declare my gospel and learn of me, and be meek and lowly of heart.

2. And that which I have appointed unto him is that he shall go with my servants, Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer, Jun., into the wilderness among the Lamanites.

3. And Ziba Peterson also shall go with them; and I my-

self will go with them and be in their midst; and I am their advocate with the Father, and nothing shall prevail against them.

4. And they shall give heed to that which is written, and pretend to no other revelation; and they shall pray always that I may unfold the same to their understanding.

5. And they shall give heed unto these words and trifle not, and I will bless them. Amen.

SECTION 33.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Ezra Thayer and Northrop Sweet, at Fayette, New York, October, 1830. In recording this revelation the Prophet avers that the Lord is ever ready to instruct such as diligently seek in faith. — The corrupted state of the world declared—Call for laborers in the ministry—Bringing forth of the Church from the wilderness and its establishment by the Lord—Commission of the Elders to proclaim repentance and baptism—Imminence of the Lord's coming.

A,	B	1. Behold, I say unto you, <u>my</u>	3. For behold, the field is	
		<u>servants</u> Ezra and Northrop, open	'white already to harvest; and it	
	1	ye your ears <u>and</u> hearken to the	is the 'eleventh hour, and, the	F
	1	voice of the Lord your God, whose	'last time that I shall call <u>laborers</u>	4
	2	word is 'quick <u>and</u> powerful,	into my vineyard.	
		sharper than a <u>two-edged</u> sword,	4. And my vineyard has be-	
		to the dividing asunder of the	come corrupted 'every whit; and	
		joints and marrow, soul and	there is none <u>which</u> doeth good	6
		spirit; and is a discerner of the	save it be a few; and they err in	
		thoughts and intents of the heart.	many instances because of 'priest-	
		2. For verily, verily, I say unto	crafts, all having corrupt minds.	
	C	you that ye are called to lift up	5. And verily, verily, I say unto	
		your voices as with the sound of	you, that this 'church have I es-	5-C
	3-C	a trumpet, to declare my 'gospel	tablished and called forth out of	
D,	E	<u>unto a crooked and perverse gen-</u>	the wilderness.	
		<u>eration.</u>	6. And even so will I 'gather	

a. 28:8. 30:5. b. see a. c. see c. sec. 4. Sec. 33: a. see a. sec. 27.
b. see b. sec. 18. c. see b. sec. 4. d. see k. sec. 24. e. see k. sec. 24.
f. 35:7. 12. 38:11. 101:44-62. g. 76:75. 93:39. 106:6. 123:12. 2 Ne. 26:29-
31. 3 Ne. 21:19-21. 29:4-9. Chap. 30. h. see a. sec. 1. i. see j. sec. 10.

Text Analysis: Page 49*

A	W.D.	Saying	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		Ms. #1
C	W.A.		MHC
D	W.C.	to	TS; MS:5

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 49 (continued)

E	W.D.	a	BC; D&C:1835-1849
F	W.D.	for	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
G	W.C.	that	TS; MS:5, 14
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	two edged	MHC
3-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
4	S.C.	labourers	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
5-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902-Present

A	mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe in me, and hearken unto my voice.	unto you, this is my <u>gospel</u> ; and remember that they shall have faith in me or they can in nowise be saved;	3-C
	7. Yea, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the field is 'white already to harvest; wherefore, thrust in your sickles, and reap with all your might, mind, and strength.	13. And upon this " <u>rock</u> I will build my <u>church</u> ; yea, upon this <u>rock</u> ye are built, and if ye <u>con-</u> <u>tinue</u> , the "gates of hell shall not prevail against you.	4-C, E 5-C 6-C, F
	8. Open your mouths and they shall be filled, and you shall become even as Nephi of old, who journeyed from Jerusalem in the wilderness.	14. And ye <u>shall</u> remember the <u>church</u> articles and covenants to keep them.	6 5-C
	9. Yea, open your mouths and spare not, and you shall be laden with sheaves <u>upon</u> your backs, for lo, I am with you.	15. And whoso having faith you shall confirm in my <u>church</u> , by the 'laying on of the hands, and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them.	5-C 6
B	10. Yea, open your mouths and they shall be filled, saying: Repent, repent, and 'prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make <u>his</u> paths <u>straight</u> ; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand;	16. And the <u>Book</u> of Mormon and the <u>holy</u> scriptures are given of me for your instruction; and the power of my <u>Spirit</u> quickeneth all things.	7-C 8-C 9-C
1-C	2	17. Wherefore, be <u>A</u> faithful, praying always, having your 'lamps trimmed and burning, and oil with you, that you may be ready at the coming of the Bridegroom—	H
C	11. Yea, 'repent and be baptized, every one of you, for a remission of your sins; yea, be baptized even by water, and then cometh the baptism of fire and <u>of</u> the Holy Ghost.	18. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that I 'come quickly. <u>Even</u> so. Amen.	10-C
D	12. Behold, verily, verily, I say		

SECTION 34.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Orson Pratt, at Fayette, New York, November 4, 1830. The recipient was nineteen years old at the time. He had been converted and baptized when he first heard the preaching of the restored Gospel by his brother, Parley P. Pratt, six weeks before. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 127. — Commended for obedience—Commanded to preach and to prophesy as the Holy Ghost shall give utterance—Certainty of the Lord's advent.

1. My son Orson, hearken and hear and behold what I, the Lord | God, shall say unto you, even Jesus Christ your Redeemer;

j, see b. sec. 4. k, see e. sec. 1. l, see h. sec. 3. m, see o. sec. 6.
n, see i. sec. 10. o, see 2j, sec. 20. p, 45:44-46. 53:11. 88:92. 133:10, 19.
Matt. 25:1-13. q, see e. sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 50

A	W.D.	winds	MHC
B	W.C.	on	TS; MS:5, 14
C	W.A.		TS
	W.C.	the	MS:5; D&C:1844-46
D	W.A.		MHC; D&C:1844-46
E	W.C.	will I	D&C:1845L
F	W.A.		BC
	W.C.	ye continue	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 50 (continued)

G	W.A.	MHC
H	W.D. ye	MHC
1-C	S.C. His	MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C. strait	BC
3-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C. Rock	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
5-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C. Rock	BC; MHC
7-C	S.C. book	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC
8-C	S.C. Holy Scriptures	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902- Present
9-C	S.C. spirit	MS:5
10-C	S.C. even	MHC

SECTION 34 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This revelation to Orson Pratt is introduced in the History of the Church with these remarks by the Prophet Joseph Smith:

In the fore part of November, Orson Pratt, a young man nineteen years of age, who had been baptized at the first preaching of his brother, Parley P. Pratt, September 19th (his birthday), about six weeks previous, in Canaan, New York, came to inquire of the Lord what his duty was, and received the following answer: [Section 34]¹

Orson Pratt made a journal entry about this revelation that has been published in several places. He wrote:

In October, 1830, I traveled westward over two hundred miles to see Joseph Smith the Prophet. I found him in Fayette, Seneca county, New York, residing at the home of Mr. Whitmer. I soon became intimately acquainted with this good man, and also with the witnesses of the Book of Mormon. By my request, on the 4th of November, the Prophet Joseph inquired of the Lord for me and received the revelation published in the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 34.²

Extant Copies of Section 34

Table 34 contains a bibliography for the copies of Section 34 considered in this study. The Book of Command-

¹HC, I, 127, 128.

²Journal History of the Church, November, 1830, p. 1, located in the HDC.

Table 34*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 34

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	77, 78	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: November, 1830 Title: A revelation to Orson Pratt given November, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	November, 1830	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #20	305	September 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: November, 1830 Title: <u>A revelation to Orson Pratt, given in November, 1830</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #2	18	July, 1844	Date of Rev.: November, 1840 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	49	Between September 25 and Decem-	Date of Rev.: November, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 34 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Note
P	MS	14S (continued)		ber 31, 1852	
P	HC	1	128	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		74, 75	1833	Date of Rev.: November, 1830 Note: Chapter XXXVI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	185, 186 280, 281 208, 209 142, 143 153, 154	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1830 in the 1835-1869 editions. November 4, 1830 in the 1876-present edition. Note: Section 56 in the 1835-1869 editions

ments is the earliest of these, and the only manuscript copy is in the Manuscript History of the Church, dated between 1841 and 1843.

Text Development

There are no major variations in the text of this revelation.

mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe in me, and hearken unto my voice.

7. Yea, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the field is 'white already to harvest; wherefore, thrust in your sickles, and reap with all your might, mind, and strength.

8. Open your mouths and they shall be filled, and you shall become even as Nephi of old, who journeyed from Jerusalem in the wilderness.

9. Yea, open your mouths and spare not, and you shall be laden with sheaves upon your backs, for lo, I am with you.

10. Yea, open your mouths and they shall be filled, saying: Repent, repent, and 'prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand;

11. Yea, 'repent and be baptized, every one of you, for a remission of your sins; yea, be baptized even by water, and then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost.

12. Behold, verily, verily, I say

unto you, this is my gospel; and remember that they shall have faith in me or they can in nowise be saved;

13. And upon this "rock I will build my church; yea, upon this rock ye are built, and if ye continue, the "gates of hell shall not prevail against you.

14. And ye shall remember the church articles and covenants to keep them.

15. And whoso having faith you shall confirm in my church, by the 'laying on of the hands, and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them.

16. And the Book of Mormon and the holy scriptures are given of me for your instruction; and the power of my Spirit quickeneth all things.

17. Wherefore, be faithful, praying always, having your 'lamps trimmed and burning, and oil with you, that you may be ready at the coming of the Bridegroom—

18. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that I 'come quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 34.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Orson Pratt, at Fayette, New York, November 4, 1830. The recipient was nineteen years old at the time. He had been converted and baptized when he first heard the preaching of the restored Gospel by his brother, Parley P. Pratt, six weeks before. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 127. — Commended for obedience—Commanded to preach and to prophesy as the Holy Ghost shall give utterance—Certainty of the Lord's advent.

A 1. My son Orson, hearken and God, shall say unto you, even hear and behold what I, the Lord Jesus Christ your Redeemer;

j. see b. sec. 4. k. see e. sec. 1. l. see h. sec. 3. m. see o. sec. 6.
n. see i. sec. 10. o. see 2j, sec. 20. p. 45:44—46. 58:11. 83:92. 133:10, 19.
Matt. 25:1—13. q. see e. sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 50*

A W.D. Pratt

MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

2. The "light and the life of the world, a light which 'shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;
3. Who so loved the world that he gave his own life, that as many as would believe might 'become the sons of God. Wherefore you are my son;
4. And blessed are you because you have believed;
- A 5. And more blessed are you because you are 'called of me to 1-C preach my gospel—
- A 6. To lift up your voice as with the sound of a trump, both 'long and loud, and cry 'repentance unto a crooked and perverse generation, "preparing the way of the 2-C Lord for his second coming.
7. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, the time is soon at hand that I shall come in a cloud with power and great glory.
8. And it shall be a "great day at the time of my coming, for all nations shall tremble.
9. But before that great day shall come, the 'sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood; and the stars shall refuse their shining, and some shall fall, and 'great destructions await the wicked.
10. Wherefore, lift up your voice and 'spare not, for the Lord God hath spoken; therefore 'prophecy, and it shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.
- A 11. And if you are faithful, behold, I am with you "until I come—
12. And verily, verily, I say unto you, I "come quickly. I am your Lord and your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 35.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, December, 1830. As a preface to his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: In December Sidney Rigdon came to inquire of the Lord, and with him came Edward Partridge; the latter was a pattern of piety, and one of the Lord's great men. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 123. — How men may become sons of God—Sidney is promised that through him the Holy Ghost shall be given, as by the Apostles of old—Directed to assist the Prophet Joseph, and assured of the eventual redemption of Israel.

1. Listen to the voice of the Lord your God, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, whose "course is one eternal round, the same today as yesterday, and forever.
2. I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was crucified for the sins of the world, even as many as will believe on my name, that they may become the sons of God, even 'one in me as I am one in the Father, as the Father is one in me, that we may be one.
3. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto my servant Sidney, I have looked upon thee and thy works. I have heard thy prayers, and prepared thee for a greater work.
4. Thou art blessed, for thou

a, see h, sec. 6. b, see h, sec. 6. c, see k, sec. 11. d, see k, sec. 24.
e, see b, sec. 29. f, see h, sec. 3. g, see e, sec. 1. h, see e, sec. 1. i, see
n, sec. 29. j, see f and g, sec. 1. k, 84:87, 94, 117. l, 42:16, 17. m, see e,
sec. 1. n, see e, sec. 1. Sec. 35: a, see a, sec. 3. b, see w, sec. 20. 50:43.
76:59. 94:37. 93:3. John 10:30. 17:11. 22.

Text Analysis: Page 51

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.A.	TS; MS:5
1-C	S.C. Gospel	MHC; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. Second Coming	MHC

SECTIONS 35 AND 36 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The four missionaries called to preach the gospel to the Lamanites,¹ traveled through Kirtland, Ohio on their way to Missouri. Parley P. Pratt, who had been a missionary for the Disciples of Christ Church, knew Sidney Rigdon, one of the leaders of that movement, and introduced the Book of Mormon to him. Hyrum M. Smith tells of this occasion:

In the fall of 1830, Parley P. Pratt, Ziba Peterson, Oliver Cowdery, and Peter Whitmer, Jr., who were on their mission to the Lamanites, called at the house of Sidney Rigdon, and Parley P. Pratt, who knew him, presented him a copy of the Book of Mormon and related its story. He believed and was baptized, as were many members of his church in that vicinity. Sidney Rigdon and Edward Partridge shortly afterwards went to Fayette for the purpose of visiting the Prophet and learning something about the will of God concerning them.²

Sidney Rigdon and Edward Partridge arrived in Fayette in December 1830. Joseph Smith commented on their visit:

In December Sidney Rigdon came to inquire of the Lord, and with him came Edward Partridge; the latter was a pattern of piety, and one of the Lord's great men. Shortly after the arrival of these two brethren, thus spake the Lord: [Sections 35 and 36]³

¹See Sections 28, 30, and 32.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. 181.

³HC, I, 128.

Extant Copies of Sections
35 and 36

Table 35 is a bibliography of all known sources of Section 35. Among the many entries in this table are two manuscripts. Manuscript #1 is only a fragment containing verses 14-18. Virtually nothing is known about this document since it is undated and the handwriting is unidentifiable. The second manuscript is found in John Whitmer's history of the Church. John Whitmer was not called to keep this history until some time after this revelation was received (in fact, most of the revelations in his history were copied from the 1835 edition of the D&C); therefore, this manuscript is rather late.

Table 36 has the same entries as Table 35 with the exception of the two manuscripts already discussed. This section is not found in John Whitmer's history, but as in the case of Section 35, there is a fragment of an early manuscript that contains verses 4-8. As with the manuscript in Table 35, this one is undated and the handwriting has not yet been identified.

Text Development

There are no major variations in the text of either of these revelations.

Table 35*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 35

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: DNG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Verses 14-18 only
M	JWH		2-4	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	78-80	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: A revelation to Joseph Smith Junr. and Sidney Rigdon given at Fayette, N.Y. December, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	December 15, 1830	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #21	320, 321	September 15,	Date of Rev.: December, 1830

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 35 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)			1843	Title: <u>A Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jun'r, and Sidney Rigdon. December, 1830</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #2	18, 19	July, 1844	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	49, 50	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	129-131	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		73-78	1833	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Note: Chapter XXXVII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	116-118 158-161 118-120 143-146 155-157	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Note: Section 11 in the 1835-1869 editions

2. The 'light and the life of the world, a light which 'shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;
3. Who so loved the world that he gave his own life, that as many as would believe might 'become the sons of God. Wherefore you are my son;
4. And blessed are you because you have believed;
5. And more blessed are you because you are 'called of me to preach my gospel—
6. To lift up your voice as with the sound of a trump, both 'long and loud, and cry 'repentance unto a crooked and perverse generation, 'preparing the way of the Lord for his second coming.
7. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, the time is soon at hand that I shall come in a cloud with power and great glory.
8. And it shall be a 'great day at the time of my coming, for all nations shall tremble.
9. But before that great day shall come, the 'sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood; and the stars shall refuse their shining, and some shall fall, and 'great destructions await the wicked.
10. Wherefore, lift up your voice and 'spare not, for the Lord God hath spoken; therefore 'prophecy, and it shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.
11. And if you are faithful, behold, I am with you 'until I come—
12. And verily, verily, I say unto you, I 'come quickly. I am your Lord and your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 35.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, December, 1830. As a preface to his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: In December Sidney Rigdon came to inquire of the Lord, and with him came Edward Partridge; the latter was a pattern of piety, and one of the Lord's great men. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 128. — How men may become sons of God—Sidney is promised that through him the Holy Ghost shall be given, as by the Apostles of old—Directed to assist the Prophet Joseph, and assured of the eventual redemption of Israel.

- | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | <p>1. Listen to the voice of the Lord your God, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, whose 'course is one eternal round, the same <u>today</u> as yesterday, and <u>forever</u>.</p> <p>2. I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was <u>crucified</u> for the sins of the world, even as many as will believe on my name, that</p> | <p>they may become the sons of God, even 'one in me as I am <u>one</u> in the Father, as the Father is one in me, that we may be one.</p> <p>3. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto my servant Sidney, I have looked upon thee and thy works. I have heard thy prayers, and prepared <u>thee</u> for a <u>greater</u> work.</p> <p>4. Thou art blessed, for thou</p> | <p>4-C
A

B

5, 6</p> |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
- a. see h, sec. 6. b. see h, sec. 6. c. see k, sec. 11. d. see k, sec. 24.
e. see b, sec. 29. f. see h, sec. 3. g. see e, sec. 1. h. see e, sec. 1. i. see n, sec. 29. j. see f and g, sec. 1. k. 84:87, 94, 117. l. 42:16, 17. m. see e, sec. 1. n. see e, sec. 1. Sec. 35: a. see a, sec. 3. b. see w, sec. 20. 50:43. 76:59. 84:37, 38. 93:3. John 10:30. 17:11, 22.

Text Analysis: Page 51*

A	W.A.	BC; D&C:1835-1920; JWH; TS; MS:5, 14
B	W.D. Rigdon	JWH
1	S.C. to-day	D&C:1835-1920; JWH; TS; MS:5, 14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 51 (continued)

1 (continued)		
	S.C. to day	MHC
2	S.C. for ever	JWH; MS:14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
3	P.E. crusified	TS
4-C	S.C. Sons	MHC
5	S.E. the	MHC
6	S.C. great	TS; MS:5

		shalt do great things. Behold thou wast sent forth, even as John, to prepare the way before me, and before 'Elijah which should come, and thou <u>knewest</u> it not.	ready to receive the 'fulness of my gospel, which I have sent forth unto this generation.	9 10-C H -1
2,	3,	A 5. Thou <u>didst baptize by water</u> unto repentance, but they received not the <u>Holy Ghost</u> ;	13. Wherefore, I <u>call</u> upon the 'weak things of the world, those who are unlearned and despised, to <u>thrash</u> the nations by the power of my <u>Spirit</u> ;	11 12-C
		B 6. But now I give unto thee a commandment, that thou shalt <u>baptize by water</u> , and they shall receive the Holy Ghost by the 'laying on of the hands, even as the <u>apostles</u> of old.	14. And their arm shall be my arm, and I will be their shield and their buckler; and I will gird up their loins, and they shall fight <u>manfully</u> for me; and their 'enemies shall be under their feet; and I will let 'fall the sword in their behalf, and by the fire of mine indignation will I preserve them.	13, J 13, 13 K 14, 13 15 13 13
		C 7. And it shall come to pass that there shall be a great work in the land, even among the Gentiles, for their folly and their 'abominations shall be made manifest in the eyes of all <u>people</u> .	15. And the poor and the meek shall have the <u>gospel preached</u> unto them, and they shall be looking forth for the 'time of my coming, for it is nigh at hand—	13, 13 16, 17-C 13
		D 8. For I am God, and mine arm is not shortened; and I will 'show miracles, signs, and wonders, unto all those who believe on my name.	16. And they shall learn the <u>parable</u> of the <u>fig-tree</u> , for even now already summer is nigh.	13 18-C, 19
		E 9. And whoso shall 'ask it in my name in faith, they shall cast out devils; they shall heal the sick; they shall cause the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak, and the lame to walk.	17. And I have sent forth the 'fulness of my gospel by the hand of my servant Joseph; and in weakness have I blessed him;	13 20, 21 13
		F 10. And the time speedily cometh that great things <u>are to be shown forth</u> unto the children of men;	18. And I have given unto him the 'keys of the <u>mystery</u> of those things which have been sealed, even things which <u>were</u> from the 'foundation of the world, and the things which shall come from this time until the <u>time</u> of my coming, if he abide in me, and if not, another will I plant in his stead.	13 22, L M G G
		D 11. But without faith shall not <u>anything</u> be shown forth except 'desolations upon Babylon, the same which has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.	19. Wherefore, watch over him that his faith fail not, and it shall be given by the Comforter, the Holy Ghost, that 'knoweth all things.	
		G 12. And there are none that doeth good except those who are	20. And a commandment I give unto thee—that thou shalt write for him; and the <u>scriptures</u>	23-C
		I c, see a, sec. 2. d, see i, sec. 5. e, see 2j, sec. 20. f, 84:117, 88:94. 2 Ne. 27:1. g, vers. 9—11. 45:8. 66:9. h, see g; also c, sec. 4. i, see i, sec. 1. j, see b, sec. 18. k, see j, sec. 1. l, 98:34—38. m, sec f, sec. 1. n, see e, sec. 1. o, see b, sec. 18. p, see k, sec. 6. q, 112:31. 128:18. Matt. 13:35. John 17:24. Rev. 13:8. P. of G. P., Moses 1:1—39. Abraham 4:3—31. R, 86:12. 89:6. 42:17, 61. 75:10.		

Text Analysis: Page 52

A	W.C.	with	MHC
B	W.C.	you	JWH; MHC
C	W.A.		BC
D	W.A.		JWH
E	W.D.	the	MHC
F	W.C.	shall be	JWH
G	W.A.		MHC

Text Analysis: Page 52 (continued)

H	W.C.	to	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:5
I	W.C.	have called	BC; D&C:1835-1920; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
J	W.C.	mine	Ms. #1; BC
K	W.A.		Ms. #1
L	W.C.	these	JWH
M	W.C.	was	Ms #1
1	S.C.	knew	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; JWH; MHC; TS
2	S.C.	did	D&C:1844-46N
3	S.C.	baptise	JWH; TS
4-C	S.C.	holy	JWH
5-C	S.C.	Apostles	MHC; MS:14
6	S.C.	&	MHC
7	S.C.	any thing	BC; D&C:1835-1846; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
8-S	S.C.	desolation	JWH
9	S.C.	fullness	TS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
11	S.C.	thresh	BC; D&C:1835-1920; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
12-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:5; D&C:1876
13	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
14	S.E.	manfully	Ms. #1
15	S.E.	fee	Ms. #1
16	S.C.	gosp ^{le} Gospel	JWH MS:14; HC:1902
17-C	S.C.	Preached	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 52 (continued)

18-C	S.C.	Parable	Ms. #1
19	S.C.	figtree fig tree	,s. #1 JWH
20	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
21	S.C.	gospie Gospel	Ms. #1 MS:14; HC:1902
22	S.E. S.C.	mistry mysteries	Ms. #1 JWH
23-C	S.C.	Scriptures	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 52*

- 1 85:117
- 2 see b, Sec. 28
- 3 pp. 1-3, 32

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 36.

53

	'shall be given, even as they are in mine own bosom, to the salvation of mine own elect;	24. Keep all the commandments and covenants by which ye are bound; and I will cause the heavens to shake for your good, and <u>Satan</u> shall tremble and <u>Zion</u> shall rejoice upon the hills and flourish;	4
A	21. For they will hear my voice, and shall see me, and shall not be asleep, and shall abide the day of my coming; for they shall be purified, even as I am pure.	25. And Israel shall be saved in mine own due time; and by the "keys which I have given shall they be led, and no more be confounded at all.	5-C
B	22. And now I say unto you, tarry with him, and he shall journey with you; forsake him not, and surely these things shall be fulfilled.	26. Lift up your hearts and be glad, your redemption draweth nigh.	D
I	23. And inasmuch as ye do not write, behold, it shall be given unto him to prophesy; and thou shalt preach my gospel and call on the holy prophets to prove his words, as they shall be given him.	27. Fear not, little flock, "the kingdom is yours until I come. Behold, I "come quickly. <u>Even</u> so. Amen.	E
C,	2-C		6-C
	3-C		

SECTION 36.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Edward Partridge, December, 1830. See heading to Section 35. — The recipient instructed to preach—Every man may be commissioned in the ministry if he will comply with the Lord's requirements.

1. Thus saith the Lord God, the Mighty One of Israel: Behold, I say unto you, my servant Edward, that you are blessed, and your sins are forgiven you, and you are called to preach my gospel as with the voice of a trumpet;

2. And I will lay my hand upon you by the "hand of my servant Sidney Rigdon, and you shall receive my Spirit, the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which shall teach you the peaceable things of the kingdom;

3. And you shall declare it with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna, blessed be the name of the most high God.

4. And now this calling and

commandment give I unto you concerning all men—

5. That as many as shall come before my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jun., embracing this calling and commandment, "shall be ordained and sent forth to preach the everlasting gospel among the nations—

6. Crying repentance, saying: Save yourselves from this untoward generation, and come forth out of the fire, hating even the garments spotted with the flesh.

7. And this commandment shall be given unto the elders of my church, that "every man which will embrace it with singleness

u. 6:27, 42:56, 45:60, 61, 73:3, 4, 76:15, 94:10, 107:57, 124:82. t. see c. sec. 21. u. see c. sec. 6. v. 38:13, 49:25, 64:37, 117:7, 8. Isa. 40:9. w. sec k. sec. 6. x. 33:9, 45:1, 50:35. 61:37, 62:9, 64:4, 82:24, 101:100, 101:105-32, 109:72, Luke 12:32. y. see c. sec. 1. Sec. 36: a. see 2j, sec. 29. b. see c. sec. 5. c. see c. sec. 5.

Text Analysis: Page 53

A	W.D. of the day	MHC
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.C. upon	TS; MS:5
D	W.D. by	JWH
E	W.C. heads	TS; MS:5
1	S.C. in as much	JWH
2-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 53 (continued)

3-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS:14
4	S.C.	you	JWH
5-C	S.C.	satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; JWH; TS
6-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 53

1 15:19. 42:69. 61:24-29. 90:2, 7, 9. 111:11, 16.
 112:32. 113:6.

Table 36*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 36

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Verses 4-8 only
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	80	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: A revelation to Edward Partridge given December 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	December 15, 1830	2	After 1902	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #21	321	September 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #2	19, 20	July, 1844	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 36 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	5 #2 (continued)			Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	50, 51	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	131	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		78, 79	1833	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Note: Chapter XXXVIII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	186 281, 282 209, 210 146, 147 158	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Note: Section 57 in the 1835-1869 editions

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 36.

53

'shall be given, even as they are in mine own bosom, to the salvation of mine own elect;

21. For they will hear my voice, and shall see me, and shall not be asleep, and shall abide the day of my coming; for they shall be purified, even as I am pure.

22. And now I say unto you, tarry with him, and he shall journey with you; forsake him not, and surely these things shall be fulfilled.

23. And inasmuch as ye do not write, behold, it shall be given unto him to prophesy; and thou shalt preach my gospel and call on the holy prophets to prove his words, as they shall be given him.

24. Keep all the commandments and covenants by which ye are bound; and I will cause the heavens to shake for your good, and Satan shall tremble and Zion shall rejoice upon the hills and flourish;

25. And Israel shall be saved in mine own due time; and by the keys which I have given shall they be led, and no more be confounded at all.

26. Lift up your hearts and be glad, your redemption draweth nigh.

27. Fear not, little flock, the kingdom is yours until I come. Behold, I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 36.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Edward Partridge, December, 1830. See heading to Section 35. — The recipient instructed to preach—Every man may be commissioned in the ministry if he will comply with the Lord's requirements.

1-C	1	Thus saith the Lord God, the <u>Mighty One</u> of Israel: Behold, I say unto you, my servant Edward, that you are blessed, and your sins are forgiven you, and you are called to preach my gospel as with the voice of a <u>trump</u> ;	commandment give I unto you <u>concerning all men</u> —	C		
2-C	2	And I will lay my hand upon you by the "hand of my servant Sidney Rigdon, and you shall receive my Spirit, the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which shall teach you the peaceable things of the kingdom;	5. That as many as shall come before my <u>servants</u> Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jun., <u>embracing</u> this calling and commandment, <u>'shall</u> be ordained and sent forth to preach the <u>everlasting gospel</u> among the nations—	5	E	7
3	3	And you shall declare it with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna, blessed be the name of the <u>most high</u> God.	6. Crying <u>repentance</u> , saying: Save yourselves from this untoward generation, and come forth out of the fire, hating even the garments spotted with the flesh.	4	F	4
A	4	And now, this calling and	7. And this commandment shall be given unto the <u>elders</u> of my <u>church</u> , that every <u>man</u> which will <u>embrace</u> it with singleness	8	G	
B	13-C	4		9-C	H	
				5	10-C	-1
				11-C	12	

Text Analysis: Page 53*

A	W.A.	BC
B	W.D. behold	Ms. #1
C	W.C. all Men all men	Ms. #1 BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 53 (continued)

D	Note: There is no letter D in this text analysis		
E	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
F	W.C.		Ms. #1; BC
	S.C.	Joseph Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Joseph Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Joseph Smith, jun.	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L. 1849-1920
G	W.C.	all	MHC
H	W.A.		MHC
I	W.C.	one	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	mighty One mighty one	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS MS:5; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
2-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
3	S.C.	trumpet	TS; MS:5
4	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
5	S.E.	shal	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	Servant servant	Ms. #1 D&C:1844-46N
7	S.E.	embrasing	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	Everlasting Gosple everlasting Gospel	Ms. #1 MS:14; HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	Repentance	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C.	Elders	MS:14; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS:14
12	S.E.	imbrace	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C.	most High Most High	MS:5 MS:14

1-C of heart may be ordained and sent
2-C forth, even as I have spoken. 8. I am Jesus Christ, the Son

of God; wherefore, gird up your
loins and I will suddenly come
to my temple. Even so. Amen.

3
4-C, 5-C

SECTION 37.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, December, 1830. Herein is given the first commandment respecting gathering in this dispensation. — The future migration of the Church westward—Duties of the Elders in strengthening the Church.

1. Behold, I say unto you that it is not expedient in me that ye should translate any more until ye shall go to the Ohio, and this because of the enemy and for your sakes.

2. And again, I say unto you that ye shall not go until ye have preached my gospel in those parts, and have strengthened up the church whithersoever it is found, and more especially in 'Coles-

ville; for, behold, they pray unto me in much faith.

3. And again, a commandment I give unto the church, that it is expedient in me that they should assemble together at the Ohio, against the time that my servant Oliver Cowdery shall return unto them.

4. Behold, here is wisdom, and let every man choose for himself until I come. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 38.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Fayette, New York, January 2, 1831, at a conference of the Church. — Jesus Christ proclaims himself as the Creator—Doom of the wicked depicted—Goodly inheritance promised to the righteous—Definite promise of endowment with power from on high—The riches of eternity extolled—Diligent service required of every member of the Church.

1. Thus saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven, before the world was made;

2. The same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes;

3. I am the same which spake,

and the world was made, and all things came by me.

4. I am the same which have taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as many as have believed in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.

5. But behold, the residue of

d, see e, sec. 1. A. Sec. 37: a, see k, sec. 6. b, 24:3. 26:1. c, 24:3. 26:1. 101:22. 64. Sec. 38: a, ver. 2. 67:2. 121:2. 24. Job 38:4—7. 1. a. 57:15. b, 76:2. 88:41. 93:23. 24. 28. 30. 36. 121:24. c, see a. d, 45:12. 76:67. 84:99. 100. 133:54. P. of G. P., Moses 7:18—21.

Text Analysis: Page 54

1-C	S.E.	i	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	son	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Temple	MS:14
5-C	S.C.	even	MHC

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 54*

1 42:36. 97:16. 133:2

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 37 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Shortly after the arrival of Sidney Rigdon and Edward Partridge in Fayette, Sidney began to write for the Prophet as commanded in the revelation to him.¹ It was during this time that the following took place:

Much conjecture and conversation frequently occurred among the Saints, concerning the books mentioned, and referred to, in various places in the Old and New Testaments, which were now nowhere to be found. The common remark was, "They are lost books;" but it seems the Apostolic Church had some of these writings, as Jude mentions or quotes the Prophecy of Enoch, the seventh from Adam. To the joy of the little flock, which in all, from Colesville to Canandaigua, New York, numbered about seventy members, did the Lord reveal the following doings of olden times, from the prophecy of Enoch: [Moses 7]

.....

Soon after the words of Enoch were given, the₂ Lord gave the following commandment: [Section 37]²

Elder Joseph Fielding Smith gives us a concise explanation why this revelation was necessary. He wrote:

The Lord now commands them to cease for a season and prepare to go to the Ohio because of their enemies and for their sakes.

The call to the Ohio was for two reasons. The opposition to the Church in and around Fayette had become bitter. There had been many converts made among the followers of Sidney Rigdon in Kirtland, and the spirit there was friendly. The trend of the Church was ever westward; as persecution arose, and

¹See Section 35.

²HC, I, 132-139.

it became necessary to seek protection the Church moved farther and farther west. The Lord had a design in this. The place of the City Zion was west and it was necessary that eventually the Church be located there.³

Extant Copies of Section 37

A complete bibliography for copies of this revelation is found in Table 37. Among them, the earliest is the copy found in the Book of Commandments. The two manuscript copies were written anywhere from two to ten years after this early printing.

Text Development

There are no major variations in the text of this revelation.

³Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), pp. 150, 151.

Table 37*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 37

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JWH		4, 5	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	87, 88	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: A Revelation to Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon, given December, 1830 Location: HDC
M	JH	December 15, 1830	6	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #23	352	October 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #3	33	August, 1844	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 37 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S	54	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	139	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		79, 80	1833	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Note: Chapter XXXIX
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	186, 187 282 210 147 159	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1830 Note: Section 58 in the 1835-1869 editions

of heart may be ordained and sent forth, even as I have spoken. of God; wherefore, gird up your loins and I will "suddenly come to my temple. Even so. Amen.

8. I am Jesus Christ, the Son

SECTION 37.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, December, 1830. Herein is given the first commandment respecting gathering in this dispensation. — The future migration of the Church westward—Duties of the Elders in strengthening the Church.

- | | | | |
|-----|--|---|-----|
| A | 1. Behold, I say unto you that it is not expedient in me that ye should "translate any more until ye shall go to the Ohio, and this because of the enemy and for your sakes. | ville; for, behold, they pray unto me in much faith. | |
| | 2. And again, I say unto you that ye shall not go until ye have preached my gospel in those parts. and have strengthened up the church whithersoever it is found, and more especially in "Coles- | 3. And again, a commandment I give unto the church, that it is expedient in me that they should "assemble together at the Ohio, against the time that my servant Oliver Cowdery shall return unto them. | 2-C |
| 1-C | | 4. Behold, here is wisdom, and let every man choose for himself until I come. Even so. Amen. | 3-C |
| 2-C | | | 8 |
| | | | 4 |
| | | | 5-C |

SECTION 38.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Fayette, New York, January 2, 1831, at a conference of the Church. — Jesus Christ proclaims himself as the Creator—Doom of the wicked depicted—Goodly inheritance promised to the righteous—Definite promise of endowment with power from on high—The riches of eternity extolled—Diligent service required of every member of the Church.

- | | | | |
|----|---|--|---|
| 1, | 2 | 1. Thus saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the "wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven, before the world was made; | and the world was made, and all things came by me. |
| | | 2. The same which "knoweth all things, for all things are "present before mine eyes; | 4. I am the same which have taken the "Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as many as have believed in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them. |
| | | 3. I am the same which spake, | 5. But behold, the residue of |
- d. see e. sec. 1. Sec. 37: a. see k. sec. 6. b. 24:3. 26:1. c. 24:3. 26:1. 101:22. 64. Sec. 38: a. ver. 2. 67:2. 121:2. 24. Job 38:4-7. Isa. 67:15. b. 76:2. 88:41. 93:23. 24. 28. 30. 36. 121:24. c. see a. d. 45:12. 76:67. 84:99. 100. 133:54. P. of G. F., Moses 7:18-21.

Text Analysis: Page 54*

A	W.C.	shall	JWH
B	W.A.		BC
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 54 (continued)

3-C	S.C.	Servant	JWH
4	P.E.	chose	D&C:1849
5-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 54*

- 1 the Scriptures
- 2 first direct command to gather

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 38 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The third conference of the Church was scheduled for the first of January 1831. Unfortunately, no minutes were kept for this meeting, and this is disappointing for Section 38 was given during the course of the conference. The Far West Record only has this short notation:

[Conference convened according to adjournment but there were no minutes taken, save a commandment received, giving directions to the Saints,] see Book of Commandments, page 80.¹

Even though minutes were not taken, Joseph Smith was able to remember a few pertinent facts related to this revelation. He wrote:

The year 1831 opened with a prospect great and glorious for the welfare of the kingdom; for on the 2nd of January, 1831, a conference was held in the town of Fayette, New York, at which the ordinary business of the Church was transacted; and in addition, the following revelation was received: [Section 38]²

Two other elders were able to recollect some events related to this conference and this revelation. The first, unnamed, recorded:

The Saints manifested unshaken confidence in the great work which they were engaged, and all rejoiced under the blessings of the gospel. Considerable

¹Far West Record, p. 2, located in the HDC.

²HC, I, 140.

business was transacted for the Church.

It was at this conference that we were instructed as a people, to begin the gathering of Israel, and a³ revelation was given to the prophet on this subject.

The second of these elders, John Whitmer, was called to be the historian of the Church during the spring of 1831. In retrospect, he was able to record several important items that the others didn't. In particular, he told of the effect this revelation had on the saints who actually saw it received. He wrote:

The time had now come for the general conference to be held. Which was the first of January 1831, And according to this appointment the saints assembled themselves together. After transacting the necessary business, Joseph the Seer addressed the congregation, and exhorted them to stand fast, looking forward considering the end of their salvation. The solemnities of eternity rested on the congregation, and having previously received a revelation to go to the Ohio, they desired to know somewhat more concerning the matter. Therefore the Seer enquired of the Lord in the presence of the whole congregation, and thus came the word of the Lord [Section 38]

.

After the Lord had manifested the above words, through Joseph the Seer there were some divisions among the congregations, some would not receive the above as the word of the Lord: but that Joseph had invented it himself to deceive the people that in the end he might get gain. Now this was because their hearts were not right in the sight of the Lord, for they wanted to serve God and man; but our Savior has declared that it was impossible to do so.

The conference was now closed, and the Lord had manifested his will to the people. Therefore they made preparations to journey to the Ohio, with their wives, and children and all that they possessed, to obey the commandment of the Lord.⁴

³Journal History, January 2, 1831, located in the HDC

⁴John Whitmer, History of the Church, pp. 5, 6, 9, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

This revelation called for the New York saints to move west to Ohio. The impact on some of these people was recorded by John Whitmer. Some others recorded what effect it had on them and how they were able to fulfil their responsibilities with respect to it. First, from the Journal History:

Sunday, Feb. 27. Elders Orson Pratt and Samuel Harrison Smith arrived at Kirtland, Ohio, from the State of New York.

Soon after the January conference (1831) these two brethren commenced to labor for one of the Saints by the name of Joseph Coe, assisting him in making preparations to remove to Ohio, according to the revelation given at the conference on the 2nd of January, "and in a few weeks," writes Elder Pratt, "Elder Samuel H. Smith and myself started on foot for Kirtland, Ohio, a distance of several hundred miles, to which place Joseph the Prophet had just previously moved."⁵

Newel Knight also faithfully recorded his experience:

Having returned home (Colesville) from the Conference (held at Fayette, Seneca county, N.Y., Jan. 2, 1831) in obedience to the commandment which had been given, I, together with the Colesville Branch, began to make preparations to go to Ohio. Towards the latter part of January Brother Joseph Smith and wife, Sidney Rigdon and Edward Partridge started for Kirtland, Ohio.

As might be expected, we were obliged to make great sacrifices of our property. The most of my time was occupied in visiting the brethren, and helping to arrange their affairs, so that we might travel together in one company. Having made the best arrangements we could for the journey, we bade adieu to all we held dear on this earth and in the early part of April started for our destination.⁶

Of all the revelations given to this point in the

⁵Journal History of the Church, February 27, 1831, located in the HDC.

⁶Ibid., May 16, 1831.

history of the Church, none had required so much personal sacrifice of so many members of the Church. It is a real tribute, especially to the Colesville Branch, that so many gave strict obedience to the requirements of the revelation.

Extant Copies of Section 38

As can be seen in Table 38, this revelation was widely circulated in the early periodicals of the Church. The earliest account is the one published in the Evening and Morning Star, which was published just three years after the revelation was originally given.

Text Development

There is only one of the variations occurring over the years that is of any significance. It is identified by the letter "G" in verse 22. The addition of this phrase to the verse as it is found in the Evening and Morning Star clarifies when the saints will have only God's laws by which to live.

Table 38*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 38

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JWH		6-9	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: January 1, 1831 Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	88-90	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: January 2, 1831 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	January 2, 1831	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #8	61, 62	January, 1833	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Title: REVELATION GIVEN, JANUARY 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #8	125, 126	April, 1836	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Title: Same as for EMS Publisher: Frederick G. Williams

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 38 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS	4 #23	352, 353	October 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: January 2, 1831 Title: Same as for EMS Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #3	33, 34	August, 1844	Date of Rev.: January 2, 1831 Title: Same as for EMS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	54, 55	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: January 2, 1831 Title: Same as for EMS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	140-143	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: January 2, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given January 2, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		80-84	1833	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Note: Chapter XL
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	118-120 161-166 120-123 148-151 159-164	1835-Present	Date: January, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. January 2, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 12 in the 1835-1869 editions

of heart may be ordained and sent forth, even as I have spoken. of God; wherefore, gird up your loins and I will suddenly come to my temple. Even so. Amen.

8. I am Jesus Christ, the Son

SECTION 37.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, December, 1830. Herein is given the first commandment respecting gathering in this dispensation. — The future migration of the Church westward—Duties of the Elders in strengthening the Church.

1. Behold, I say unto you that it is not expedient in me that ye should translate any more until ye shall go to the Ohio, and this because of the enemy and for your sakes.

2. And again, I say unto you that ye shall not go until ye have preached my gospel in those parts, and have strengthened up the church whithersoever it is found, and more especially in 'Coles-

ville; for, behold, they pray unto me in much faith.

3. And again, a commandment I give unto the church, that it is expedient in me that they should assemble together at the Ohio, against the time that my servant Oliver Cowdery shall return unto them.

4. Behold, here is wisdom, and let every man choose for himself until I come. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 38.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Fayette, New York, January 2, 1831, at a conference of the Church. — Jesus Christ proclaims himself as the Creator—Doom of the wicked depicted—Goodly inheritance promised to the righteous—Definite promise of endowment with power from on high—The riches of eternity extolled—Diligent service required of every member of the Church.

A 1. Thus saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, the Great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity, and all the seraphic hosts of heaven, before the world was made; and the world was made, and all things came by me.

i-C

3-S

B

B

2. The same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes;

3. I am the same which spake,

4. I am the same which have taken the "Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom; and verily, I say, even as many as have believed in my name, for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by the virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.

5. But behold, the residue of

B, C

D

E

4

d, see e, sec. 1. Sec. 37: a, see k, sec. 6. b, 24:3. 26:1. c, 24:3. 26:1. 101:22. 64. Sec. 38: a, ver. 2. 87:2. 121:2. 24. Job 38:4—7. Isa. 57:15. b, 76:2. 88:41. 93:23. 24. 23. 30. 36. 121:24. c, see a. d, 45:12. 76:67. 84:99. 100. 133:54. P. of G. P., Moses 7:19—21.

Text Analysis: Page 54*

A	W.A.	JWH
B	W.C. who	EMS-R
C	W.C. has	D&C:1845L
D	W.C. on	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1869; JWH;

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 54 (continued)

D (continued)

EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14

E W.C. my

JWH

1-C S.C. great

JWH

2 S.C. I AM

JWH

3-S S.C. host

JWH

4 S.C. plead

EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
JWH; EMS-R; MHC; TS

Text Analysis: Page 55 (continued)

G	W.A.	EMS
1	S.C. woe, woe, woe	MS:5, 14
2	S.C. vail	EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1879; EMS-R; TS; HC:1902
3	S.C. corruptible	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1846; JWH; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
4-S	S.C. host	EMS
5-S	S.C. causes	JWH; MHC
6	S.C. shew	MS:5, 14
7	P.E. Threfore	TS
8	S.C. ye	MHC
9	S.C. for ever	JWH; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS: 14
	for forever	MS:5
10-C	S.C. King	JWH
11	S.C. ye	JWH

Footnote Analysis: Page 55*

1 p. 20

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1	for I am your <u>lawgiver</u> , and what can stay my hand?	31. And that ye might escape the power of the enemy, and be gathered unto me a righteous people, without spot and blameless—	
	23. But, verily I say unto you, teach one another according to the office wherewith I have appointed you;	32. Wherefore, for this cause I gave unto you the commandment that ye should "go to the Ohio; and there I will give unto you my "law; and there <u>you</u> shall be "endowed with power from on high;	4
2	24. And let every man esteem "his brother as himself, and practice virtue and holiness before me.	33. And from thence, <u>whosoever</u> I will shall "go forth among all nations, and it shall be told them what they shall do; for I have a great work laid up in store, for Israel <u>shall</u> be saved, and I will lead them whithersoever I will, and no power shall stay my hand.	5
3	25. And again I say unto you, let every man esteem his brother as himself.	34. And now, I give unto the <u>church</u> in these parts a commandment, that certain men among them shall be appointed, and <u>they</u> shall be appointed by the voice of the <u>church</u> ;	6-C
A	26. For what man among you having twelve <u>sons</u> , and is no respecter of them, and they serve him obediently, and he saith unto the one: Be thou clothed in robes and sit thou here; and to the other: Be thou clothed in rags and sit thou there—and looketh upon his sons and saith I am just?	35. And they shall look to the poor <u>and the needy</u> , and administer to their relief that they shall not suffer; and send them forth to the place which I have commanded them;	7
B	27. Behold, this I have given unto you as a parable, and it is even as I am. I say unto you, be one; and if ye are "not one ye are not mine.	36. And this shall be their work, to govern the affairs of the property of this <u>church</u> .	6-C
C	28. And again, I say unto you that the enemy in the "secret chambers seeketh your lives.	37. And they that have farms that cannot be sold, let them be left or rented as seemeth them good.	6-C
D	29. Ye hear of wars in far countries, and you say <u>that</u> there will soon be great wars in far countries, but ye know not the "hearts of <u>men</u> in your own land.	38. See that all things are preserved; and when men are "endowed with power from on high and sent forth, all these things shall be gathered unto the bosom of the <u>church</u> .	-i
E	30. I tell you these things because of your prayers; wherefore, treasure up wisdom in your bosoms, lest the wickedness of men reveal these things unto you by their wickedness, in a manner which shall speak in your ears with a voice louder than that which shall shake the earth; but if ye are prepared ye shall not fear.	39. And if ye seek the riches	6-C
F,			
G			
H			
i			

q. ver. 25. 59:6. 83:123. Rom. 12:10. Phil. 2:3. James 2:8. 9. 1 Pet. 5:5. r. 19:9. 51:9. 61:8. 105:4. John 17:21. s. 5:32. 33. 10:6. 25. 33:13. 42:64. 39:4. 117:11. Eph. 6:11. 12. t. 45:23. 63. 57:1-5. 130:12. u. see j. sec. 10. v. see c. sec. 37. w. see sec. 42. x. ver. 38. 39:15. 43:16. 95:8. 9. 103:4. y. see q. sec. 14. z. sec. x. 105:18. 33. 110:9. 10. 124:36-44.

Text Analysis: Page 56

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. to	EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; JWH; EMS-R; MHC; TS
C	W.A.	EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849-1920; JWH; EMS-R; TS
D	W.C. in your hearts W.A.	EMS; BC JWH
E	W.C. them	EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1849; JWH; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5

Text Analysis: Page 56 (continued)

F	W.C.	that	TS; MS:5, 14; D&C:1844-46N
G	W.D.	will	JWH
H	W.A.		JWH
I	W.D.	are	EMS; BC; EMS-R
1	S.C.	Law-giver	EMS; BC; D&C:1879-1920; HC:
		Lawgiver	1902
		law-giver	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; JWH; EMS-R;
			MHC; TS
			MS:14; D&C:1876; HC:Present
2	S.E.	practice	JWH
3	S.E.	holyness	JWH
4	S.C.	ye	TS; MS:5
5	S.C.	whomsoever	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; JWH;
			EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14;
			HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.E.	the	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 56

1 vers. 32. 39:15. 95:8, 9

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 39.

57

		which it is the will of the Father to give unto you, ye shall be the richest of all people, for ye shall have the "riches of eternity; and it must needs be that the riches of the earth <u>are</u> mine to give; but beware of pride, lest ye "become as the Nephites of old.	with his might, with the <u>labor</u> of his hands, to prepare and accomplish <u>the</u> things which I have commanded.	2
	A		41. And let your preaching be the warning voice, every <u>man</u> to his <u>neighbor</u> , in mildness and in meekness.	F
	B	40. And again, I say unto you, I give unto <u>you</u> a commandment, that <u>every man</u> , both <u>elder</u> , <u>priest</u> , <u>teacher</u> , and <u>also member</u> , <u>go</u> to	42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. <u>Even</u> so. Amen.	6
C,	I-C			3
D,	E			4-C

SECTION 39.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to James Covill, at Fayette, New York, January 5, 1831. James Covill covenanted that he would obey any command that the Lord would give to him through Joseph the Prophet. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 142. — The Lord Jesus Christ specifies the conditions under which men may become his sons—James Covill promised blessing beyond all he had ever known, conditioned on his obedience to the Lord's commandments.

1. Hearken and listen to the voice of him who is "from all eternity to all eternity, the Great I AM, even Jesus Christ—
2. "The light and the life of the world; a light which "shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not;
3. The same which came in the "meridian of time unto mine own, and mine own received me not;
4. But to as many as received me, gave I "power to become my sons; and even so will I give unto as many as will receive me, power to become my sons.
5. And verily, verily, I say unto you, he that receiveth my gospel receiveth me; and he that receiveth not my gospel receiveth not me.
6. And this is my gospel—"repentance and baptism by water,

and then cometh the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which showeth all things, and teacheth the peaceable things of the kingdom.

7. And now, behold, I say unto you, my servant James, I have looked upon thy works and I know thee.

8. And verily I say unto thee, thine heart is now right before me at this time; and, behold, I have bestowed great blessings upon thy head;

9. Nevertheless, thou hast seen great sorrow, for thou hast rejected me many times because of pride and the cares of the world.

10. But, behold, the days of thy deliverance are come, if thou wilt hearken to my voice, which saith unto thee: Arise and be "baptized, and wash away your

2a. 11:7. 68:31. 73:18. 2b. Morm. 6:10. 8:2. Sec. 39: a. see m. sec. 20. b. see h. sec. 6. c. see h. sec. 6. d. see s. sec. 20. e. see k. sec. 11. f. see b. sec. 18. g. see l. sec. 5.

Text Analysis: Page 57

A	W.C. is	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1852; JWH; EMS-R; MHC; TS
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.A.	JWH
D	W.D. people	JWH
E	W.D. to	MHC
F	W.C. these	EMS

Text Analysis: Page 57 (continued)

G	W.C.	one	JWH
1-C	S.C.	Elder, Priest, Teacher	JWH; MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C.	labour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
3	S.C.	neighbour	MS;5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
4-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 57

1 the Nephites were destroyed through wickedness

SECTIONS 39 AND 40 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

For of all sad words of tongue or pen,
The saddest are these: "It might have been!"¹

Such is the story of James Covill: a man worthy enough to be the recipient of a personal revelation through the Prophet, and also a man who utterly failed to give heed to the council given him. Joseph Smith said of this man:

Not long after this conference of the 2nd of January closed, there was a man came to me by the name of James Covill, who had been a Baptist minister for about forty years, and covenanted with the Lord that he would obey any command that the Lord would give to him through me, as His servant, and I received the following: [Section 39]

.....

As James Covill rejected the word of the Lord, and returned to his former principles and people, the Lord gave unto me and Sidney Rigdon the following revelation, explaining why he obeyed not the word: [Section 40]²

Elder Joseph Fielding Smith is able to give some insight into the means whereby this man lost his testimony:

This man James Coville received a most wonderful revelation and blessing, provided he would turn to the Lord and in humility and faith seek to bring forth and establish Zion.

.....

We are led to believe that in this promised blessing, this foolish man was convinced of the

¹John Greenleaf Wittier, "Maud Muller."

²HC, I, 143-145.

truth, for it is clear that the Lord revealed to him things which he and the Lord alone knew to be the truth. However, when he withdrew from the influence of the Spirit of the Lord and had time to consider the fact that he would lose the fellowship of the world, and his place and position among his associates, he failed and rejected the promises and blessings which the Lord offered him. In a revelation explaining why he failed the Lord said: [Section 40]³

Extant Copies of Sections 39 and 40

Tables 39 and 40 contain bibliographies of all the copies of these two revelations considered in this study. These two tables have identical entries since these two revelations are always printed together. The earliest document for both of these is the copy in the Book of Commandments.

Text Development

There are a few variations in both of these revelation, but only one is of any significance. This change is identified by the letter "C" in verse 10 of Section 39. This phrase, added to the text of the revelation as found in the Book of Commandments, is a further stipulation to the instructions given James Covill.

³ Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), pp. 159, 160.

Table 39*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 39

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	91, 92	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: January 5, 1831 Title: Revelation to James Covill at Fayette N.Y. January 5, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	January 5, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #23	353, 354	October 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: January 5, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to James Covill, given January, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #3	35	August, 1844	Date of Rev.: January 5, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	55, 56	Between September 25 and Decem-	Date of Rev.: January 5, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to James Covill, given in Fayette, New York,</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 39 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		ber 31, 1852	<u>January 5th, 1831</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	143-145	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: January 5, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		85-87	1833	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Note: Chapter: XLI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	187, 188 282-285 211, 212 152-154 164-166	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. January 5, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 59 in the 1835-1869 editions

which it is the will of the Father to give unto you, ye shall be the richest of all people, for ye shall have the "riches of eternity; and it must needs be that the riches of the earth are mine to give; but beware of pride, lest ye "become as the Nephites of old.

40. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a commandment, that every man, both elder, priest, teacher, and also member, go to

with his might, with the labor of his hands, to prepare and accomplish the things which I have commanded.

41. And let your preaching be the warning voice, every man to his neighbor, in mildness and in meekness.

42. And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 39.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to James Covill, at Fayette, New York, January 5, 1831. James Covill covenanted that he would obey any command that the Lord would give to him through Joseph the Prophet. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 143. — The Lord Jesus Christ specifies the conditions under which men may become his sons—James Covill promised blessing beyond all he had ever known, conditioned on his obedience to the Lord's commandments.

- | | | | |
|-----|--|--|-----|
| A | 1. Hearken and listen to the voice of him who is "from all eternity to all eternity, the Great I AM, even Jesus Christ— | and then cometh the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which <u>showeth</u> all things, and teacheth the peaceable things of the <u>kingdom</u> . | 2 |
| B | 2. "The light and the life of the world; a light which 'shineth in darkness and the darkness comprehendeth it not; | 7. And now, behold, I say unto you, my servant James, I have looked upon thy works and I know thee. | 3-C |
| B | 3. The same which came in the 'meridian of time unto <u>mine</u> own, and <u>mine</u> own received me not; | 8. And verily I say unto thee, thine heart is now right before me at this time; and, behold, I have bestowed great blessings upon thy head; | |
| I-C | 4. But to as many as received me, gave I 'power to become my sons; and even so will I give unto as many as will receive me, power to become my sons. | 9. <u>Nevertheless</u> , thou hast seen great sorrow, for thou hast rejected me many times because of pride and the cares of the world. | 4 |
| I-C | 5. And verily, verily, I say unto you, he that receiveth my <u>gospel</u> receiveth me; and he that receiveth not my <u>gospel</u> receiveth not me. | 10. But, behold, the days of thy deliverance are come, <u>if thou wilt hearken to my voice, which saith unto thee: Arise and be 'baptized, and wash away your</u> | C |
| I-C | 6. And this is my <u>gospel</u> —'repentance and baptism by water, | | |

2a. 11:7. 63:31. 78:18. 2b. Morm. 6:10. 8:2. Sec. 39: a. see m, sec. 20. b. see h, sec. 6. c. see h, sec. 6. d. see s, sec. 20. e. see k, sec. 11. f. see b, sec. 13. g. see l, sec. 5.

Text Analysis: Page 57*

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. my	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
C	W.A.	BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 57 (continued)

1-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C. sheweth	MS:5, 14
3-C	S.C. Kingdom	HC:1902
4	P.E. neverthelsss	D&C:1844-46N

Footnote Analysis: Page 57*

1	29:33. 61:1 76:4. 88:6-13. 93:8-10
2	Pearl of Great Price, pp. 16, 20

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C	sins, calling on my name, and you shall receive my Spirit, and a blessing so great as you never have known.	judgment upon the nations, but I cannot deny my word.	7-C
2	11. And if thou <u>do</u> this, I have prepared thee for a greater work.	17. Wherefore lay to with your might and call "faithful laborers" into my vineyard, that it may be pruned for the last time.	8
3	Thou shalt preach the "fulness of my gospel, which I have sent forth in these last days, the 'covenant which I have sent forth to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel.	18. And inasmuch as they do repent and receive the "fulness of my gospel, and become sanctified, I will stay mine hand in judgment.	3
4-C			4-C
A	12. And it shall come to pass that power shall rest upon thee; thou shalt have great faith, and I will be with thee and go before thy face.	19. Wherefore, go forth, crying with a loud voice, saying: The kingdom of heaven is at hand; crying: <u>Hosanna!</u> blessed be the name of the <u>Most High</u> God.	9-C
5	13. Thou art called to labor in my vineyard, and to build up 'my church, and to bring forth 'Zion, that it may rejoice upon the 'hills and flourish.	20. Go forth baptizing with water, 'preparing the way before my face for the time of my coming;	10-C
6-C	14. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou art not called to go into the eastern countries, but thou art called to go to the Ohio.	21. For the time is at hand; the 'day <u>or</u> the hour no man knoweth; but it surely shall come.	C
8	15. And inasmuch as my people shall assemble themselves at the Ohio, I have kept in store a blessing such as is not known among the children of men, and it shall be poured forth upon their heads. And from thence men shall "go forth into all nations.	22. And he that receiveth these things receiveth me; and they shall be 'gathered unto me in time and in eternity.	
	16. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the people in Ohio call upon me in much faith, thinking I will stay my hand in	23. And again, it shall come to pass that on as many as ye shall baptize with water, ye shall 'lay your hands, and they shall receive the <u>gift</u> of the Holy Ghost, and shall be looking forth for the signs of my coming, and shall know me.	11-C
		24. Behold, I 'come quickly. Even so. Amen.	

SECTION 40.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smit^h, the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Fayette, New York, January, 1831. Preceding the record of this revelation, the Prophet wrote: As James Covill rejected the word of

h. see b, sec. 18. i. see k, sec. 1. j. see a, sec. 1. k. see e, sec. 6.
l. 49:25. 64:37. 65:2. 117:8. 128:19. m. see q, sec. 18. n. see k, sec. 24.
o. see b, sec. 18. p. see e, sec. 1. q. see e, sec. 1. r. see j, sec. 10. a. see
2j, sec. 20. t. see e, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 58

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. to	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
C	W.C. nor	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present
1-C	S.C. spirit	MS:5
2	S.C. doest	MHC
3	S.C. fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 58 (continued)

4-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C.	labour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
6-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Judgment	MHC
8	S.C.	labourers	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
9-C	S.C.	hosanna	MHC
10-C	S.C.	most high most High	MHC; HC:1902 TS
11-C	S.C.	Gift	MS:14

Table 40*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 40

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	92	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: January 6, 1831 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	January 6, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #23	354	October 15, 1843	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith, jun. and Sidney Rigdon, given January, 1831, explaining why James Covill obeyed not the revelation which was given to him</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #3	35	August, 1844	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	56	Between Sep-	Date of Rev.: January, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 40 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	145 (continued)		tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	145	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: January 6, 1831 in the 1902 edition. January, 1831 in the current edition. Title: Revelation given at Fayette, New York, January, 1831 Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		87	1833	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Note: Chapter XLII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	188 285 213 154 166, 167	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: January, 1831 Note: Section 60 in the 1835-1869 editions

sins, calling on my name, and you shall receive my Spirit, and a blessing so great as you never have known.

11. And if thou do this, I have prepared thee for a greater work. Thou shalt preach the 'fulness of my gospel, which I have sent forth in these last days, the 'covenant which I have sent forth to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel.

12. And it shall come to pass that power shall rest upon thee; thou shalt have great faith, and I will be with thee and go before thy face.

13. Thou art called to labor in my vineyard, and to build up 'my church, and to bring forth 'Zion, that it may rejoice upon the 'hills and flourish.

14. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou art not called to go into the eastern countries, but thou art called to go to the Ohio.

15. And inasmuch as my people shall assemble themselves at the Ohio, I have kept in store a blessing such as is not known among the children of men, and it shall be poured forth upon their heads. And from thence men shall 'go forth into all nations.

16. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that the people in Ohio call upon me in much faith, thinking I will stay my hand in

judgment upon the nations, but I cannot deny my word.

17. Wherefore lay to with your might and call 'faithful laborers into my vineyard, that it may be pruned for the last time.

18. And inasmuch as they do repent and receive the 'fulness of my gospel, and become sanctified, I will stay mine hand in judgment.

19. Wherefore, go forth, crying with a loud voice, saying: The kingdom of heaven is at hand; crying: Hosanna! blessed be the name of the Most High God.

20. Go forth baptizing with water, 'preparing the way before my face for the time of my coming;

21. For the time is at hand; the 'day or the hour no man knoweth; but it surely shall come.

22. And he that receiveth these things receiveth me; and they shall be 'gathered unto me in time and in eternity.

23. And again, it shall come to pass that on as many as ye shall baptize with water, ye shall 'lay your hands, and they shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, and shall be looking forth for the signs of my coming, and shall know me.

24. Behold, I 'come quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 40.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Fayette, New York, January, 1831. Preceding the record of this revelation, the Prophet wrote: As James Covill rejected the word of

h, see b, sec. 18. i, see k, sec. 1. j, see a, sec. 1. k, see e, sec. 6.
l, 49:25. 64:37. 65:2. 117:8. 128:19. m, see q, sec. 18. n, see k, sec. 24.
o, see b, sec. 18. p, see e, sec. 1. q, see e, sec. 1. r, see j, sec. 10. s, see
2i, sec. 20. t, see e, sec. 1.

the Lord, and returned to his former principles and people, the Lord gave unto me and Sidney Rigdon the following revelation:

- A 1. Behold, verily I say unto you, that the heart of my servant James Covill was right before me, for he covenanted with me that he would obey my word.
2. And he received the word with gladness, but straightway Satan tempted him; and the fear of persecution and the cares of the world caused him to reject the word.
3. Wherefore he broke my covenant, and it remaineth with me to do with him as seemeth me good. Amen.
- 1-C

SECTION 41.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 4, 1831. The Kirtland branch of the Church at this time was rapidly increasing in numbers, and the Saints generally were striving to live according to the commandments of the Lord; but, the Prophet states, some strange notions and false spirits had crept in among them. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 146. — Commandment regarding the observance of the law of the Lord—Promise of greater knowledge as to the government of the Church—Edward Partridge named as the first Bishop unto the Church.

1. Hearken and hear, O ye my people, saith the Lord and your God, ye whom I delight to bless with the greatest of all blessings, ye that hear me; and ye that hear me not will I curse, that have professed my name, with the heaviest of all cursings.
2. Hearken, O ye elders of my church whom I have called, behold I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall assemble yourselves together to agree upon my word;
3. And by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my law, that ye may know how to govern my church and have all things right before me.
4. And I will be your ruler when I come; and behold, I come quickly, and ye shall see that my law is kept.
5. He that receiveth my law and doeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and doeth it not, the same is not my disciple, and shall be cast out from among you;
6. For it is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the kingdom should be given to them that are not worthy, or to dogs, or the pearls to be cast before swine.
7. And again, it is meet that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., should have a house built, in which to live and translate.
8. And again, it is meet that my servant Sidney Rigdon should live as seemeth him good, inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments.
9. And again, I have called my servant Edward Partridge; and I give a commandment, that he should be appointed by the voice

a. sec. 2, sec. 24. 76:29-37. b. sec. 42. c. see e. sec. 1. d. ver. 6.
39:5. 42:60. 52:40. 84:91. 101:50. 62. John 14:15. 21. 24. 15:14.

Text Analysis: Page 59*

- A W.C. his heart BC
- B W.C. in BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:5,
14
- 1-C S.C. satan BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

SECTION 41 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Prophet Joseph Smith led out in obedience to the revelations directing the saints to go to Ohio (Sections 37 and 38). Of his trip to Kirtland, he later wrote:

The latter part of January, in company with Brothers Sidney Rigdon and Edward Partridge, I started with my wife for Kirtland, Ohio, where we arrived about the first of February, and were kindly received and welcomed into the house of Brother Newel K. Whitney. My wife and I lived in the family of Brother Whitney several weeks, and received every kindness and attention which could be expected, and especially from Sister Whitney.

The branch of the Church in this part of the Lord's vineyard, which had increased to nearly one hundred members, were striving to do the will of God, so far as they knew it, though some strange notions and false spirits had crept in among them. With a little caution and some wisdom, I soon assisted the brethren and sisters to overcome them. The plan of "common stock," which had existed in what was called "the family," whose members generally had embraced the everlasting Gospel, was readily abandoned for the more perfect law of the Lord; and the false spirits were easily discerned and rejected by the light of revelation.

The Lord gave unto the Church the following:
[Section 41]¹

The situations existing in Kirtland when the Prophet arrived were, according to John Whitmer, more serious than Joseph Smith intimated. He said:

About these days Joseph the Prophet and Sidney arrived in Kirtland to the joy and satisfaction of

¹HC, I, 145-147.

the Saints. The disciples had all things in common, and were going to destruction very fast as to temporal things, for they considered from reading the scriptures that what belonged to a brother, belonged to any of the brethren, therefore they would take each others clothes and other property and use it without leave, which brought on confusion and disappointments, for they did not understand the scriptures. After Joseph lived here a few days the word of the Lord came saying: [Section 41]²

One of the major items in this revelation is the announcement that Edward Partridge was to be the first Bishop of the Church. An interesting sidelight to this part of the revelation is the paper containing the credentials authorizing Elder Partridge to act in this office. The document was signed by many of the notable elders of the day, and is included at this point in toto:

The church of Jesus Christ To all to whom these presents may come hereby testifyeth That our beloved brother Edward Partridge has been appointed Bishop of this church on the fourth of February one thousand eight hundred and thirty one with and by the consent of the whole church agreeable to the appointment of God and ordained to this office under the hand of Sidney Rigdon an Elder of this church of christ regularly organized on the sixth of April one thousand eight hundred and thirty in witness whereof we have here unto set our hands

Names of Elders

Wm. E. McLelin	Sidney Rigdon
Harvy Whitlock	Joseph Smith, Jr.
David W. Patton	Oliver Cowdery
John Corrill	William W. Phelps
Samuel Drollinger	Martin Harris
Peter Dustin	Isaac Morley
Asa Dodds	Peter Whitmer, Jr.
Orson Pratt	Sidney Gilbert
John Whitmer	Joseph Coe
	Simeon Carter

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 11, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Hyrum Smith³Extant Copies of Section 41

A bibliography of Latter-day Saint sources for this revelation is found in Table 41. Among the many entries in this table are three manuscripts, but all of them are dated later than the copy in the Book of Commandments.

Text Development

There are no variations in the text of this revelation of any great significance.

³This undated document is located in the HDC.

Table 41*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 41

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		93, 94	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: February 4, 1831 Title: A Commandment given February 4th 1831 to choose a Bishop &c. Location: HDC
M	JWH		11, 12	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: February 4, 1831 Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	93, 94	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: February 4, 1831 Title: The Lord gave unto the church the following revelation at Kirtland, Ohio, February 4, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	February 4, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	4 #24	368	November 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: February 4, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given February,</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 41 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				<u>1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #4	49	September, 1844	Date of Rev.: February 4, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	56, 57	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: February 4, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given at Kirtland, Ohio, February 4th, 1831</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	147	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: February 4, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		88, 89	1833	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Note: Chapter XLIII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	188, 189 285-287 213, 214 155, 156 167, 168	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. February 4, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 61 in the 1835-1869 editions

the Lord, and returned to his former principles and people, the Lord gave unto me and Sidney Rigdon the following revelation:

1. Behold, verily I say unto you, that the heart of my servant James Covill was right before me, for he covenanted with me that he would obey my word.
2. And he received the word with gladness, but straightway Satan tempted him; and the fear of persecution and the cares of the world caused him to reject the word.
3. Wherefore he broke my covenant, and it remaineth with me to do with him as seemeth me good. Amen.

SECTION 41.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 4, 1831. The Kirtland branch of the Church at this time was rapidly increasing in numbers, and the Saints generally were striving to live according to the commandments of the Lord; but, the Prophet states, some strange notions and false spirits had crept in among them. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 146. — Commandment regarding the observance of the law of the Lord—Promise of greater knowledge as to the government of the Church—Edward Partridge named as the first Bishop unto the Church.

8,	2-S	1. Hearken and hear, O ye my people, saith the Lord and your God, ye whom I delight to bless with the greatest of all blessings, ye that hear me; and ye that hear me not will I curse, that have professed my name, with the heaviest of all cursings.	and doeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and doeth it not, the same is not my disciple, and shall be cast out from among you;	7	E,	8,	F
		2. Hearken, O ye elders of my church whom I have called, behold I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall assemble yourselves together to agree upon my word;	6. For it is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the kingdom should be given to them that are not worthy, or to dogs, or the pearls to be cast before swine.	9			
	3-C	3. And by the prayer of your faith ye shall receive my law, that ye may know how to govern my church and have all things right before me.	7. And again, it is meet that my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., should have a house built, in which to live and translate.	10			
	4-C	4. And I will be your ruler when I come; and behold, I come quickly, and ye shall see that my law is kept.	8. And again, it is meet that my servant Sidney Rigdon should live as seemeth him good, inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments.	11			
	6-C	5. He that receiveth my law	9. And again, I have called my servant Edward Partridge; and I give a commandment, that he should be appointed by the voice	10			
	D			6			
				10			
				H			
				-1			
					J,	K	

a. see a, sec. 24, 76:29-37. b. sec. 42. c. see e, sec. 1. d. ver. 6. 39:5. 42:60. 52:40. 84:91. 101:60. 62. John 14:15. 21. 24. 15:14.

Text Analysis: Page 59*

A	W.C.	your	EC; KRB
B	W.C.	of	BC
	W.A.		KRB; D&C:1835-1920; JWH
C	W.A.		MS:5

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 59 (continued)

D	W.A.	KRB
E	W.C. my law	JWH
F	W.A.	JWH
G	W.C. Joseph	BC; KRB
	S.C. Joseph Smith,	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
	jr.	
	Joseph Smith,	JWH
	Jr.	
	Joseph Smith,	MHC
	Junr.	
	Joseph Smith,	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
	jun.	
H	W.A.	BC; KRB; JWH
I	W.A.	BC; KRB
	S.C. in as much	JWH
J	W.A.	BC; KRB
K	W.A.	BC; KRB; D&C:1835-1879; JWH
1	S.C. oh	KRB
2-S	S.C. blessing	KRB
3-C	S.C. Elders	KRB; JWH; MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C. you	JWH
6-C	S.C. Ruler	BC; D&C:1835-1866, 1876-1920; JWH; MHC; HC:1902
7	S.E. deciple	KRB; MHC
8	S.C. doth	KRB
9	S.C. deciple	KRB
10	S.C. mete	D&C:1849-1876
11	S.E. pirls	KRB
	S.C. pearl	JWH

- 2-C, 1-C of the church, and ordained a bishop unto the church, to leave his merchandise and to spend all his time in the labors of the church; 8
 1-C 10. To see to all things as it shall be appointed unto him in my laws in the day that I shall give them. C
 A 11. And this because his heart is pure before me, for he is like unto 'Nathanael of old, in whom there is no guile. 5
 4-S 12. These words are given unto you, and they are pure before me; wherefore, beware how you hold them, for they are to be answered upon your souls in the day of judgment. Even so. 6-C
 Amen.

SECTION 42.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 9, 1831, in the presence of twelve Elders, and in fulfillment of the Lord's promise previously made: see Section 38:32. The Prophet specifies this revelation as embracing the law of the Church. — Elders commanded to go forth two by two westward, preaching and baptizing, according to the Bible and the Book of Mormon, and according to the latter-day revelations already given and to be given—Several commandments comprised in the decalog reiterated—Church members who commit crimes to be handed over to the law of the land—Members required to impart of their substance for the needs of the poor and the building up of the Church—Site of the New Jerusalem to be revealed later—Pride of heart and costly apparel forbidden—The idler denounced—Administration to the afflicted by the laying on of hands of the Elders—Comforting assurance concerning those who die in the Lord—Sexual sin proclaimed against—The fundamental principles of Church discipline.

1. Hearken, O ye elders of my church, who have assembled yourselves together in my name, even Jesus Christ the Son of the living God, the Savior of the world; inasmuch as ye believe on my name and keep my commandments. in my name, even so ye shall receive.
 2. Again I say unto you, hearken and hear and obey the law which I shall give unto you. 4. Behold, verily I say unto you, I give unto you this first commandment, that ye shall go forth in my name, every one of you, excepting my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.
 3. For verily I say, as ye have assembled yourselves together according to the commandment wherewith I commanded you, and are agreed as touching this one thing, and have asked the Father 5. And I give unto them a commandment that they shall go forth for a little season, and it shall be given by the power of the Spirit when they shall return.
 6. And ye shall go forth in the power of my Spirit, preaching my gospel, two by two, in my name,

e. first bishop in the Church. 72:9—12. 107:69—75. f. John 1:47.
 SEC. 42: n. sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 60

A	W.A.	KRB
B	W.A.	JWH
C	W.C. be ye aware	KRB
1-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. Bishop	KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
3	S.C. labours	KRB; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

Text Analysis: Page 60 (continued)

4-S	S.C.	law	KRB
5	P.E.	old	D&C:1849
6-C	S.C.	even	MHC

SECTION 42 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Once the Prophet had moved to Kirtland, Ohio, he acted swiftly to set the Church in order. He appointed the first Bishop of the Church, put an end to a false system of having all things in common (see Section 41), and defined many policies and procedures. As the next ten revelations in the D&C show, one of the major areas of concern facing the Prophet during this period was that of friction between members of the Church. Many problems developed as original members from New York began flooding into Kirtland. This place was already an area of rapid growth for the Church because of all the people there who were prepared by Sidney Rigdon to embrace the truth (see Section 35:4). Converts all, they would need much instruction to unite them into the true Church of Christ.

The Prophet had already been told that the Lord would reveal his law to the saints once they had moved to Ohio (Section 38:32); however, after Joseph Smith arrived in Kirtland, the Lord added one further stipulation: the elders had to agree upon the word of the Lord and were to unite in a prayer of faith. Only then would they receive the law designated to help the saints live peaceably together (Section 41:2, 3).

On February 9, 1831, Joseph Smith, in the presence of twelve elders who had prepared themselves according to the Lord's command, received the law of the Church.¹ John Whitmer recorded:

Behold after this revelation [Section 41] was received the Elders were called together, and united in mighty prayer, and were agreed as touching the reception of the Law; therefore: Thus saith the Lord [Section 42]²

The contents of this law were intended to unite the Church under one standard; however, later revelations made additions to this law. Joseph Fielding Smith explained why:

In this revelation many commandments given from the very beginning and reiterated in the days of Moses, were again proclaimed as being in force for the government of the Church in these latter days. By grave and solemn proclamation the members of the Church were commanded to observe all these laws and others which were yet future but would be given for the establishment of the City of Zion --New Jerusalem-- which was to be built by the law of conse-³cration and obedience to the fulness of the Gospel.

The immediate reaction of this law upon the saints is rather interesting. John Whitmer wrote:

After the above law or Revelation was received, the elders went forth to proclaim repentance according to commandment, and there were numbers added to the church. The Bishop Edward Partridge visited the church in its several branches, there were some that would not receive the Law. The time has not yet

¹HC, I, 148.

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 12, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

³Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), p. 168.

come that the law can be fully established, for the disciples live scattered and are not organized, our numbers are small, and the disciples untaught, consequently they understand not the things of the Kingdom.⁴

But Joseph Smith wrote:

We have received the laws of the Kingdom since we came here and the Disciples in these parts have received them gladly.⁵

Extant Copies of Section 42

Table 42 is a bibliography of known sources of this revelation. The numerous manuscript copies are an indication of the importance attached to this revelation by the early Church members. It was discussed and read in conferences,⁶ and just like Section 20, many elders had manuscript copies of it to read to congregations as they went on missionary or preaching journeys.⁷ The earliest available copy of this revelation shown in Table 42 is Manuscript #2, which carries a possible date of May 23, 1831, only three months after the revelation was given.

Text Development

Section 42 as we know it today is a composite of the law given on February 9, 1831, and two shorter revelations.

⁴John Whitmer, *ibid.*, p. 17.

⁵Joseph Smith to Martin Harris, February 22, 1831, located in the HDC.

⁶Far West Record, pp, 36, 37, located in Historical Department of the Church.

⁷See Footnote #10 in Section 20 of this study.

Table 42*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 42

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	ZCJ	11-18	January 12, 1832	Handwriting: P. Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: The Church Law Location: HDC Note: Verses 11-69 only
M	Ms. #2			DNI (However, possibly May 23, 1831)	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: May 23, 1831 Title: The Laws of the Church of Christ Kirtland Guauga Ohio May 23d 1831 A Commandment to the Elders Location: HDC Note: Additional verses not in the D&C
M	BLC	Bk. A	10-20	November 16, 1832	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Verses 11-72, 78-93, then 74-77

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 42 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	13-23	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: February 9, 1831 Title: Laws of the Church of Christ received in the presence of twelve Elders February 9th 1831 Location: HDC Note: Verses 1-72 plus additional verses not in the D&C
M	KRB		117, 118	After August 27, 1834	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: February 23, 1831 Title: February 23d 1831 Location: HDC Note: Verses 73-77 only
M	JWH		12-17	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS Note: Verses 1-73 only
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	95-100	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: February 9, 1831 Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: The following prefatory remarks are included: On the 9th of February, 1831. at Kirtland, in the presence of twelve elders, and according to the promise heretofore

Table 42 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)				made the Lord gave the following revelation, embracing the law of the church
M	JH	February 9, 1831	1-4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #2	9	July, 1832	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: EXTRACT FROM THE LAWS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 11-77 only
P	EMS	1 #5	34	October, 1832	Date of Rev.: February 23, 1831 Title: ITEMS OF LAW FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST, GIVEN FEBRUARY 23, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 78-93 only
P	EMS-R	1 #2	20, 21	February, 1835	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: EXTRACT OF COVENANTS FOR THE CHURCH OF THE LATTER DAY SAINTS Publisher: Frederick G. Williams Note: Verses 12-77 only
P	EMS-R	1 #5	74	June, 1835	Date of Rev.: 1831 Title: EXTRACTS GIVEN 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams

Table 42 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS-R	1 #5 (continued)			Note: Verses 78-93 only, but also includes Section 43:15-35
P	TS	4 #24	369-371	November 1, 1843	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given February, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #4	50-53	September, 1844	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation. Given February, 1831</u> Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	57-60	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:5 Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	148-154	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:5 Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		89-96 101-103	1833	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Note: Chapters XLIV and XLVII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69	120-125 166-175 123-130	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. February 9, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition.

Table 42 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)				
		1876	156-164		
		1879-1920	168-177		Note: Section 13 in the 1835-1869 editions

One of these additional revelations, given February 23, 1831, contains what are now verses 73-77. This short revelation was later recorded separately in the Kirtland Revelation Book. The other revelation, making up verses 78-93 in current editions of the D&C, was also received on February 23, 1831. It was first published as a separate revelation in the fifth number of the Evening and Morning Star; however, in the reprint of the Star, it was combined with verses 15-35 of Section 43.

It is also important to note that a part of Section 42 was deleted in all copies of the revelation since 1835. This portion is identified by the letter "C'" on page 64 of the D&C in the Text Analysis.

These additions and deletions made it difficult to determine what was a correct copy of this revelation. It may even be that a final decision on what this revelation should include was not made until the Prophet placed it in his history during 1841-1843: this in spite of the fact that Manuscript #2 is very close to the current form. All copies of this revelation after it was recorded in the Manuscript History of the Church are in the finished form found in the current edition of the D&C.

One of the most interesting variations in the text of this revelation is found in the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B. From the text of that manuscript, Section 42:1-73 may have been given in answer to five specific questions. They are divided as follows:

Verses 1-10	Question #1
Verses 11-70	Question #2
(There is no question #3)	
Verses 70-73	Question #4
Part of the deleted portion	Question #5
Part of the deleted portion	Question #6

Manuscript #2 follows this same format; however, there is no question #1, and question #2 is not a question, but a statement: "The Law!"

Several additions to early manuscripts clarify the text and make it more meaningful today. Some major examples are: "L" in verse 31, "M" in verse 31, "D" in verses 31 and 32, "Q" in verse 32, "S" in verse 33, "X" in verse 35, "C'" in verse 37, "E'" and "A" in verse 39, "J" in verse 43, "N" in verses 65-67, and "A" in verses 71-73 of the Text Analysis.

of the church, and 'ordained a bishop unto the church, to leave his merchandise and to spend all his time in the labors of the church;

10. To see to all things as it shall be appointed unto him in my laws in the day that I shall give them.

11. And this because his heart

is pure before me, for he is like unto 'Nathanael of old, in whom there is no guile.

12. These words are given unto you, and they are pure before me; wherefore, beware how you hold them, for they are to be answered upon your souls in the day of judgment. Even so.

Amen.

SECTION 42.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 9, 1831, in the presence of twelve Elders, and in fulfilment of the Lord's promise previously made; see Section 38:32. The Prophet specifies this revelation as embracing the law of the Church. — Elders commanded to go forth two by two westward, preaching and baptizing, according to the Bible and the Book of Mormon, and according to the latter-day revelations already given and to be given—Several commandments comprised in the decalog reiterated—Church members who commit crimes to be handed over to the law of the land—Members required to impart of their substance for the needs of the poor and the building up of the Church—Site of the New Jerusalem to be revealed later—Pride of heart and costly apparel forbidden—The idler denounced—Administration to the afflicted by the laying on of hands of the Elders—Comforting assurance concerning those who die in the Lord—Sexual sin proclaimed against—The fundamental principles of Church discipline.

A,	1	1. Harken, O ye elders of my church, who have assembled yourselves together in my name, even Jesus Christ the Son of the living God, the Savior of the world; inasmuch as ye believe on my name and keep my commandments.	in my name, even so ye shall receive.		
	2	2. Again I say unto you, harken and hear and obey the law which I shall give unto you.	4. Behold, verily I say unto you, I give unto you this first commandment, that ye shall go forth in my name, every one of you, excepting my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.	C	
3,	8	3. For verily I say, as ye have assembled yourselves together according to the commandment wherewith I commanded you, and are agreed as touching this one thing, and have asked the Father	5. And I give unto them a commandment that they shall go forth for a little season, and it shall be given by the power of the Spirit when they shall return.	F,	6
4,	5-C		6. And ye shall go forth in the power of my Spirit, preaching my gospel, two by two, in my name,	8	
	C			H	
	D			4	
	6			4	
				-1,	9-C
				7	
7,	E			9-C	
				10-C,	11

e, first bishop in the Church. 72:9-12. 107:69-75. f, John 1:47.
Sec. 42: a, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 60*

A W.D. Question 1st = Shall the Church come together into one place or remain as they are in separate bodies? BLC: Bk. B
Answer =
Therefore thus saith the Lord your God even Jesus Christ, the great I AM JWH

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 60 (continued)

B	W.C.	as they	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; JWH; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
	W.A.		MHC
C	W.A.		MHC
D	W.C.	& hear obey the laws	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	& hear & obey the laws	Ms. #2
E	W.C.	me	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
F	W.C.	together with my Servants	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	except my Servant	Ms. #2
		excepting my Servant	JWH
G	W.C.	Joseph	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; BC
	S.C.	Joseph Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; JWH; TS
		Joseph Smith, Junr.	MHC
		Joseph Smith, jun.	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
H	W.A.		Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; BC
I	W.C.	my	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
1	S.C.	oh ye Elders of my Church	Ms. #2
		Oh! ye Elders of my Church	BLC: Bk. B
		O ye Elders of my church	JWH
		O ye Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C.	Saviour	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1844-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
3	S.C.	in as much	Ms. #2
4	S.C.	&	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	Commandments	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 60 (continued)

6	S.C.	you	MS:5, 14
7	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
8	S.C.	&	ELC: Bk. B
9-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:5
10-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #2; ELC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
11	S.E.	tow	JWH

A	lifting up your voices as with the sound of a trumpet, declaring my word like unto angels of God.	covenants and church articles to do them, and these shall be their teachings, as they shall be directed by the Spirit.	21-C	X	Z
1-S,	2-C	7. And ye shall go forth baptizing with water, saying: 'Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.'	14,	Y,	
3,	4	8. And from this place ye shall go forth into the regions westward; and inasmuch as ye shall find them that will receive you ye shall build up 'my church' in every region—	22-S,		
6,	8	9. Until the time shall come when it shall be revealed unto you from on high, when the city of the 'New Jerusalem' shall be prepared, that ye may be gathered in one, that ye may be my people and I will be your God.	A'		
C	7-C	10. And again, I say unto you, that my servant Edward Partridge shall stand in the office whereunto I have appointed him. And it shall come to pass, that if he transgress another shall be appointed in his stead. Even so. Amen.	8'		
D,	9-C	11. Again, I say unto you, that it shall not be given to any one to go forth to preach my gospel, or to build up my church, except he be ordained by some one who has authority, and it is known to the church that he has authority and has been regularly ordained by the heads of the church.	14,	C'	24-C
E	6	12. And again, the elders, priests and teachers of this church shall teach the principles of my gospel, which are in the Bible and the Book of Mormon, in the which is the 'fulness of the gospel.'	23-C,	C',	
6	6	13. And they shall observe the	25,	D'	
10-C,	F	14. And the Spirit shall be given unto you by the prayer of faith; and if ye 'receive not the Spirit ye shall not teach.'	E'		
G	6	15. And all this ye shall observe to do as I have commanded concerning your teaching, until the 'fulness of my scriptures is given.'	F',	26-S,	27
H,	11-C	16. And as ye shall lift up your voices by the Comforter, ye shall speak and prophesy as seemeth me good;	28,	29,	G'
-1,	J,	17. For, behold, the 'Comforter' knoweth all things, and 'beareth record of the Father and of the Son.'	30,	H',	I', F'
M,	12-C	18. And now, behold, I speak unto the church. Thou shalt not kill; and he that kills shall not have forgiveness in this world, nor in the world to come.	31-C,	C'	
N,	13-C	19. And again, I say, thou shalt not kill; but he that killeth shall die.	32		
14,	Q	20. Thou shalt not steal; and he that stealeth and will not repent shall be cast out.	33-C		
R,	15-C	21. Thou shalt not lie; he that lieth and will not repent shall be cast out.	25		
14,	16	22. Thou shalt love thy 'wife with all thy heart, and shalt cleave unto her and none else.'	34-C,	J'	
14,	17-C	23. And he that looketh upon a woman 'to lust after her shall deny the faith, and shall not have the Spirit; and if he repents not he shall be cast out.'	25		
14,	18-C	24. Thou shalt 'not commit adultery; and he that committeth	13-C		
19,	20-C		25,	35-S	
14,	W		K'	L'	
1,	2		M',	N'	
			25,	O',	P'
			Q'		
			36,	14	
			R',	37,	14
			14		
			38		
			25,	39	
			S',	14	
			25,	T'	
			14		
			40-C,	14,	41-S
			U'		

Text Analysis: Page 61

A	W.C.	the voice	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C: 1835-1846, 1876-1920; JWH; TS; MS:5, 14
		a voice	D&C:1849-1869
B	W.C.	will	JWH
C	W.C.	my diciples my disciples	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. B
D	W.C.	& and	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 61 (continued)

E	W.C.	into	ELC: Bk. B
F	W.A.		Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; EMS; BC
G	W.C.	wherewith	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
H	W.C.	planted	BLC: Bk. B; JWH
I	W.D.	The Law!	Ms. #2
		Question 2d The Law regulating the Church in her present situation till the time of her gathering -- Answer --	BLC: Bk. B
		Note: Ms. #1, BLC: Bk. A, and EMS begin at this point.	
J	W.C.	Hearken O ye people of my Church for behold	BLC: Bk. A
	W.A.		Ms. #1
K	W.D.	verily	BLC: Bk. B
L	W.C.	unto	Ms. #2
M	W.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
N	W.C.	they	Ms. #2
O	W.C.	that hath who hath	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B D&C:1844-46
P	W.C.	& it be known to the Church that he hath authority	BLC: Bk. B
	W.A.		Ms. #1; JWH; MHC
	S.C.	& . . . Church . . .	BLC: Bk. A
		& . . . hath . . .	Ms. #2
		. . . Church . . .	MS:14; HC:1902
Q	W.C.	have	Ms. #2
R	W.C.	leaders hands	Ms. #2 EMS; BC
S	W.C.	this	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 61 (continued)

T	W.C.	Scriptures	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS; BC
	S.C.	. . . Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
U	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A; MHC
V	W.C.	my	BLC: Bk. B
W	W.C.	thou shalt	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
X	W.C.	this	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS
Y	W.C.	& and	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A EMS; Ms. #1; BC
Z	W.C.	thou shalt	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
A'	W.C.	it which	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B EMS; BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #1; BC
	S.C.	. . . spirit	MS:5
B'	W.C.	the them unto thee	Ms. #2 EMS; BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #1; BC BLC: Bk. B
C'	W.C.	they	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #1; BC
D'	W.C.	they shall shall they	EMS; Ms. #1; BC BLC: Bk. A
E'	W.D.	you	BLC: Bk. B
F'	W.C.	their	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #1; BC
G'	W.C.	be are	Ms. #2 EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5
H'	W.C.	they you	EMS; BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #1; BC JWH
I'	W.A.		Ms. #2
J'	W.C.	& S.C. & of	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B Ms. #1
K'	W.C.	be forgiven	Ms. #1
L'	W.D.	neither	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A,

Text Analysis: Page 61 (continued)

L' (continued)

Bk. B; BC

M'	W.C.	neither	Ms. #2
N'	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B; MHC
O'	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC
P'	W.D.	unto you	BLC: Bk. B
Q'	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
	W.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
R'	W.A.		D&C:1849
S'	W.D.	with all	JWH
T'	W.C.	on	Ms. #2
U'	W.A.		Ms. #1
	S.C.	&	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A
1-S	S.C.	words	Ms. #2
2-C	S.C.	Angels	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
4	S.C.	baptising	JWH
5-C	S.C.	Kingdom of Heaven	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
7-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
8	S.C.	untill	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
9-C	S.C.	City	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; JWH
10-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; JWH
11-C	S.C.	even	MHC
12-C	S.C.	Gospel	Mss. #1, 2; MS:14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; MS. 14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 61 (continued)

14	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
15-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; MS:14
16	S.C.	Elders priests & teachers of this Church Elders Priests & Teachers of this Church Elders Priests & Teachers of this church Elders Priests and Teachers of this church Elders Priests and Teachers of this Church	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B Ms. #1 JWH MS:14; HC:1902
17-C	S.C.	bible	BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; MHC; D&C:1835
18-C	S.C.	book	BC; EMS-R; JWH; MHC; D&C;1835
19	S.C.	fullness	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
20-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; MS:14; HC:1902
21-C	S.C.	covenants & church articles Covenants and church Articles Covenants and Church Articles Covenants & Church Articles covenants and Church articles	Mss. #1, 2 EMS BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B MS:14; HC:1902
22-S	S.C.	teaching	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
23-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; MS:5
24-C	S.C.	Teach	Ms. #1
25	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
26-S	S.C.	teachings	BLC: Bk. B
27	S.C.	untill	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
28	S.C.	fullness	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
29	S.C.	Scripture	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 61 (continued)

29 (continued)

	S.C.	Scriptures scripture	EMS; Ms. #1 JWH
30	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2
31-C	S.C.	comforter	Mss. #1, 2; ELC: Bk. A
32	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. B
33-C	S.C.	comforter	ELC: Bk. A; Ms. #1
34-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #2; ELC: Bk. A; MHC
35-S	S.C.	killeth	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B
36	S.E.	steel	Ms. #2
37	S.E. S.C.	steleth steals	Ms. #2 MHC
38	S.E.	Thoue	Ms. #2
39	S.C.	shall	EMS; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1846; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
40-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:5
41-S	S.C.	repent	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS; BC

Footnote Analysis: Page 61*

- 1 88:41
- 2 93:23-28

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A,	1,	2	<u>adultery, and repenteth not, shall</u>	<u>consecration, as much as is suffi-</u>	
			<u>be cast out.</u>	<u>cient for himself and family.</u>	11
	8,	C	25. <u>But he that has committed</u>	33. <u>And again, if there shall</u>	S, 19
	3,	4-S	<u>adultery and repents with all his</u>	<u>be properties in the hands of the</u>	
I,	D,	3	<u>heart, and forsaketh it, and doeth</u>	<u>church, or any individuals of it,</u>	20-C
E,	5,	F	<u>it no more, thou shalt forgive;</u>	<u>more than is necessary for their</u>	
		6	26. <u>But if he doeth it again,</u>	<u>support after this first consecra-</u>	21-C
			<u>he shall not be forgiven, but</u>	<u>tion, which is a residue to be con-</u>	T
			<u>shall be cast out.</u>	<u>secrated unto the bishop, it shall</u>	22
	7,	G	27. <u>Thou shalt not speak evil</u>	<u>be kept to administer to those</u>	
			<u>of thy neighbor, nor do him any</u>	<u>who have not, from time to time,</u>	
			<u>harm.</u>	<u>that every man who has need may</u>	
			28. <u>Thou knowest my laws</u>	<u>be amply supplied and receive ac-</u>	
		H	<u>concerning these things are given</u>	<u>ording to his wants.</u>	
	8-C,	S	<u>in my scriptures; he that sinneth</u>	34. <u>Therefore, the residue shall</u>	H'
		I	<u>and repenteth not shall be cast</u>	<u>be kept in my storehouse, to</u>	23, 24
			<u>out.</u>	<u>administer to the poor and the</u>	25-C, U
			29. <u>If thou lovest me thou</u>	<u>needy, as shall be appointed by</u>	
	-I	I	<u>shalt serve me and keep all my</u>	<u>the "high council of the church,</u>	V, 15-C
			<u>commandments.</u>	<u>and the bishop and his council;</u>	W
	10,	J	30. <u>And behold, thou wilt re-</u>	35. <u>And for the purpose of</u>	I
			<u>member the poor, and "consecrate</u>	<u>purchasing lands for the public</u>	26, X
			<u>of thy properties for their sup-</u>	<u>benefit of the church, and build-</u>	
			<u>port that which thou hast to im-</u>	<u>ing houses of worship, and build-</u>	Y, 27
			<u>part unto them, with a covenant</u>	<u>ing up of the "New Jerusalem</u>	Z, 28-C
	11,	K	<u>and a deed which cannot be</u>	<u>which is hereafter to be re-</u>	
			<u>broken.</u>	<u>vealed—</u>	
		L	31. <u>And inasmuch as ye im-</u>	36. <u>That my "covenant people</u>	29-C
			<u>part of your substance unto the</u>	<u>may be gathered in one in that</u>	A'
		10	<u>poor, ye will do it unto me; and</u>	<u>day when I shall "come to my</u>	
			<u>they shall be laid before the</u>	<u>temple. And this I do for the</u>	30-C, B'
12-C, 11,		M	<u>bishop of my church and his</u>	<u>salvation of my people.</u>	31-C
			<u>counselors, two of the elders, or</u>	37. <u>And it shall come to pass,</u>	3
		N	<u>high priests, such as he shall ap-</u>	<u>that he that sinneth and repent-</u>	32
		10	<u>point or has appointed and set</u>	<u>eth not shall be cast out of the</u>	K'
			<u>apart for that purpose.</u>	<u>church, and shall not receive</u>	10
		10	32. <u>And it shall come to pass,</u>	<u>again that which he has conse-</u>	33
		D	<u>that after they are laid before the</u>	<u>crated unto the poor and the</u>	C'
12-C, D		D	<u>bishop of my church, and after</u>	<u>needy of my church, or in other</u>	
J', 13, 14,		D	<u>that he has received these testi-</u>	<u>words, unto me—</u>	
			<u>monies concerning the consecra-</u>	38. <u>For inasmuch as ye do it</u>	D'
		F'	<u>tion of the properties of my</u>	<u>unto the least of these, ye do it</u>	
15-C, 6', 0,		36	<u>church, that they cannot be taken</u>	<u>unto me.</u>	
P,		Q	<u>from the church, agreeable to my</u>	39. <u>For it shall come to pass,</u>	
			<u>commandments, every man shall</u>	<u>that which I spake by the mouths</u>	I', 34
			<u>be made accountable unto me, a</u>	<u>of my prophets shall be fulfilled;</u>	35-C
		16-C	<u>"steward over his own property,</u>	<u>for I will consecrate of the riches</u>	D
17,	18,	R	<u>or that which he has received by</u>	<u>of those who embrace my gospel</u>	E'
			<u>unto me.</u>		
			<small>a, 58:35, 36, 85:3, 104:60, 66, 105:29, o. vers. 53, 70, 51:3-6, 19, 64:30, 70:9-11, 72:3, 5, 16, 17, 20, 22, 101:61, 104:11-14, 54-57, 68-86, 124:14, Luke 12:42, p. secs. 102 and 120. q. sec. d. sec. 28, r. ver. 9, s. sec. d. sec. 36, and c. sec. 1.</small>		

Text Analysis: Page 62*

A	W.A.	Ms. #1
B	W.C. & and	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A EMS; BLC: Bk. B
C	W.C. committeth	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 62 (continued)

D	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
E	W.A.		MHC
F	W.D.	him &	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC Ms. #1
G	W.C.	or	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BC
H	W.C.	they	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
I	W.A.		Ms. #2
J	W.C.	shalt consecrate all thy properties that which thou hast unto me shalt consecrate all thy property of that which thou hath unto me shalt consecrate all thy Properties that which thou hast unto me shalt consecrate all thy property that which thou hath unto me	Ms. #2; EMS; BC BLC: Bk. A Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B
K	W.C.	Deed deed	Ms. #2 MHC
L	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
	W.C.	. . . your substance to me	TS; MS:5, 14
	S.C.	And in as much	EMS-R
	P.E.	. . . of your substane	D&C:1849
M	W.C.	two of the Elders two of the elders Two of the Elders	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B EMS; BC BLC: Bk. A
	S.C.	. . . counsellors councillors Counsellors Elders High Priests	EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5 D&C:1844-46N MS:14 MS:14; HC:1902 MS:14; D&C:1879- 1920
	Note: Between the words, "elders," D&C:1876-1920;		

Text Analysis: Page 62 (continued)

M (continued)

- and, "or," is an asterick HC:1902-Present
with this footnote:
*The words, "or high priests,"
were added by the Prophet
some years after; and also
the words, "high council,"
in the 34th verse.
- N W.A. EMS-R; D&C:1835,
1844-46N, 1849-
1920; JWH; MHC;
TS; MS:5, 14
- O W.C. it Mss. #1, 2; EMS;
BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B;
BC
- P W.C. you Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
S.C. the Church BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #1;
MS:5, 14
- Q W.C. he shall appoint every man Mss. #1, 2; EMS;
BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B;
BC
agreeable to the command- MHC
ments, every shall be
made accountable unto me
S.C. agreeably EMS-R; D&C:1844-
1852
- R W.C. in as much as shall be Ms. #2
inasmuch as shall be EMS
inasmuch as it shall be BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
in as much as it shall be Ms. #1
inasmuch as is BC
by consecration in as much EMS-R
as is
by consecration inasmuch D&C:1835-1920; JWH;
as is MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
- S W.A. All of verse 33 added Ms. #1
W.C. & the resedue shall be kept to Ms. #2
administer to him that hath not
that every man may receive accord-
ing as he stands in need
and the residue shall be kept to EMS; BC
administer to him who has not,
that every man may receive accord-
ing as he stands in need
& the residue shall be kept to BLC: Bk. A

Text Analysis: Page 62 (continued)

S (continued)

administer to him that has not,
 that every man may receive accord-
 ing as he stands in need
 and the residue shall be kept to BLC: Bk. B
 administer to him that hath not,
 that every man may receive accord-
 ing as he stands in need

T	W.C.	unto	D&C:1844-46
U	W.C.	and &	Ms. #2; EMS; BC; MHC BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1
V	W.C.	Elders	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
		elders	EMS; BC
	S.C.	High Council	MS:14; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
W	W.C.	& the Bishop and the bishop and the Bishop	Ms. #2 EMS; BC BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1
	W.A.		JWH
	S.C.	. . . and his counsel . . . and his Council and the Bishop	EMS-R MS:14 MS:14; HC:1902
X	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
	S.C.	. . . Church	MS:14; HC:1902
Y	W.C.	and the & the	EMS; BC BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1
Z	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B; JWH
A'	W.C.	one in the day that me in the day that one in the day when	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC BLC: Bk. B JWH
B'	W.C.	& this I do this do	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B
C'	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; EMS;

Text Analysis: Page 62 (continued)

C' (continued)

	S.C. . . . Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC MS:14; HC:1902- Present
D'	W.A.	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
	S.C. For in as much	EMS-R; JWH
E'	W.A.	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
	S.C. . . . Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
F'	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B
G'	W.A.	MS:14
H'	W.C. & and	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
I'	W.D. that	BLC: Bk. A
J'	W.A.	TS; MS:5, 14
K'	W.A.	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
	S.C. . . . Church	MS:14; HC:1902
1	S.C. &	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
2	P.E. thall	D&C:1835
3	S.C. &	Mss. #1, 2
4-S	S.C. repenteth	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
5	S.C. for give	JWH
6	S.C. do	BLC: Bk. B
7	S.C. neighbour	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869; MS:5, 14

Text Analysis: Page 62 (continued)

7 (continued)		
	S.C. Neighbour	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C. Scriptures	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; JWH; MS:14; HC:1902
9	S.E. sineth	Ms. #1
10	S.C. &	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
11	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1
12-C	S.C. Bishop of my church bishop of my Church Bishop of my Church	Ms. #2; JWH BLC: Bk. A Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC: 1902
13	S.C. hath	BLC: Bk. B
14	S.C. rec.d	BLC: Bk. A
15-C	Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; MS: 14; HC:1902
16-C	S.C. Steward	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
17	S.C. hath	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
18	S.C. rec.d	BLC: Bk. A
19	P.E. their	EMS-R
20-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902-Present
21-C	S.C. Bishop	MS:14; HC:1902
22	S.C. hath	JWH
23	P.E. he	MS:14
24	S.C. store house Storehouse Store House store-house	Ms. #2; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
25-C	S.C. Poor	Ms. #1
26	S.C. Land	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 62 (continued)

27	S.C.	build	MHC
28-C	S.C.	new	BLC: Bk. A; Ms. #1
29-C	S.C.	Covenant People	Ms. #1
30-C	S.C.	Temple	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; MS:14
31-C	S.C.	Salvation of my People	Ms. #1
32	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
33	S.C.	hath	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
34	S.C.	mouth Mouth	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B Ms. #1
35-C	S.C.	Prophets	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
36	S.C.	can not	BC

Footnote Analysis: Page 62*

- 1 vers. 9, 62, 67. 28:9. 45:66-71. 52:43. 57:2, 14.
 58:7, 13.
- 2 the remnant of Joseph

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A,	1-C,	A	among the Gentiles unto the poor	50. He who hath faith to hear	X,	W,	29
	2-C,	B	of my people who are of the	shall hear.	Y		
		10	house of Israel.	51. The lame who hath faith	Z		
		D	40. And again, thou shalt not	to leap shall leap.	4,	W	
	3-C,	4	be proud in thy heart; let all thy	52. And they who have not	H		
		E	garments be plain, and their	faith to do these things, but be-	4,	19	
		4	beauty the beauty of the work of	lieve in me, have power to be-	A'		
		F	thine own hands;	come my sons; and inasmuch as			
		5-C	41. And let all things be done	they break not my laws thou shalt			
		6-S	in cleanliness before me.	bear their infirmities.			
		7	42. Thou shalt not be idle; for	53. Thou shalt stand in the			
		10	he that is idle shall not eat the	place of thy stewardship.			
		11-C	bread nor wear the garments of	54. Thou shalt not take thy			
		12	the laborer.	brother's garment; thou shalt			
G,	4,	H	43. And whosoever among you	"pay for that which thou shalt			
		8	"are sick, and have not faith to	receive of thy brother.			
		-i	be healed, but believe, shall be	55. And if thou obtainest	10,	20	
	9,	4	nourished with all tenderness,	"more than that which would be			
		J	with herbs and mild food, and	for thy support, thou shalt give	B',	21,	C'
	10,	11-C	that not by the hand of an enemy.	it into my storehouse, that all	D'		
		12	44. And the elders of the	things may be done according to	10		
		9	church, two or more, shall be	that which I have said.	22-C		
	13-S,	K	called, and shall pray for and	56. Thou shalt ask, and my	E'		
		4	lay their hands upon them in my	"scriptures shall be given as I			
		L	name; and if they die they shall	have appointed, and they shall be			
			die unto me, and if they live they	preserved in safety;			
			shall live unto me.	57. And it is expedient that			
		14	45. Thou shalt live together in	thou shouldst hold thy peace con-	F'		
		M	love, inasmuch that "thou shalt	cerning them, and not teach them			
N,	0,	P	weep for the loss of them that	until ye have received them in			
	Q,	15-C	die, and more especially for those	full.			
			that have not hope of a glorious	58. And I give unto you a	G'		
			resurrection.	commandment that then ye shall	23-C,	H',	I'
	10,	R	46. And it shall come to pass	teach them unto all men; for	24-C,	J',	
	S,	T	that those that die in me shall	"they shall be taught unto all	K'		
		16-C	"not taste of death, for it shall be	nations, kindreds, tongues and	25-C		
			sweet unto them;	people.			
	17,	T	47. And they that die not in	59. Thou shalt take the things	L'		
		U	me, "wo unto them, for their	which thou hast received, which	26		
			death is bitter.	have been given unto thee in my	M'		
		17	48. And again, it shall come to	scriptures for a law, to be my law			
		18	pass that he that hath "faith in	to govern my church;	27-C		
		4	me to be healed, and is not ap-	60. And he that doeth accord-	4,	28	
			pointed unto death, shall be	ing to these things shall be saved,			
			healed.	and he that doeth them not shall	4		
V,	W,	29	49. He who hath faith to see	be damned if he so continue.	N'		
			shall see.				

t. 95:13. u. 56:17. 60:13. 68:30. 31. 75:3. 29. 88:124. v. vers. 44.
 48-52. 59:16-22. 89:10. 11. w. ver. 47. 84:74. 75. x. 63:49-52. John
 8:51. y. see w. z. vers. 49-52. 85:8-11. 46:19. 20. 52:20. 68:10. 84:55
 78. 2a. 51:10-12. 2b. vers. 33. 34. 51:13. 70:7. 72:10. 82:18. 101:96.
 119:1. 2c. 37:1. 2d. 45:60. 61. 94:10. 124:89.

Text Analysis: Page 63*

- A W.A. Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
- B W.C. which Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
- C Note: There is no letter "C" in this analysis.

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 63 (continued)

D	W.A.	ELC: Bk. B
E	W.C. thy	ELC: Bk. A
F	W.C. decency	ELC: Bk. B
G	W.C. that is that are	Ms. #2; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B EMS; Ms. #1; BC; JWH
H	W.C. hath	Ms. #2; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B
I	W.C. in	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
J	W.C. not of the world	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
K	W.A.	JWH
L	W.D. shall	Ms. #2
M	W.C. those	ELC: Bk. B
N	W.A. S.C. &	MHC Mss. #1, 2; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B
O	W.A.	ELC: Bk. B
P	W.D. who	JWH
Q	W.D. the	ELC: Bk. B
R	W.A.	ELC: Bk. A
S	W.C. they	Mss. #1, 2; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B
T	W.C. who	ELC: Bk. A
U	W.C. wo is them, for their death is bitter their death shall be bitter S.C. woe	Ms. #2 ELC: Bk. B Ms. #1; MS:5, 14
V	W.D. &	Ms. #1
W	W.C. that	Ms. #2; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B
X	W.D. and	ELC: Bk. A

Text Analysis: Page 63 (continued)

Y	W.C.	that have who have that hath	Ms. #2 EMS; Ms. #1; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835, 1844-46N; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14 BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
Z	W.A.		Ms. #1
A'	W.D.	believe in &	BLC: Bk. B
B'	W.C.	unto in	Ms. #2; D&C:1844-46 JWH
C'	W.C.	it	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
D'	W.C.	spoken	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
E'	W.C.	& for thy salvation thou shalt and for thy safety it is expedient that thou shalt & for thy safety it is expedient that thou shalt & for thy safety it is expedient that thou and for thy salvation thou shalt and for thy safety it is expedient that thou shouldst	Ms. #2 EMS BLC: Bk. A Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B BC
F'	W.C.	untill ye have received them until ye have received them until ye have rec'd them till ye have recd them	Mss. #1, 2 EMS; BC BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B
G'	W.A. W.C.	& then Then then and then	Ms. #1 Ms. #2 EMS; BC BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B
H'	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
I'	W.C.	should	Ms. #2
J'	W.C.	& they also and they also & they	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B EMS; BC BLC: Bk. A
K'	W.C.	to	BLC: Bk. A
L'	W.C.	those	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 63 (continued)

M'	W.C.	thou knowest to have been my Law to be my Law thou knowest to have been my law to be my law thou knowest to have been my laws to be my laws thou knowest to have been my law & to be	Ms. #2 EMS; Ms. #1; BC BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	. . . Scriptures	MS:14; D&C: 1879- 1920; HC: 1902- Present
N'	W.C.	continue continues	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
	S.C.	so continues	EMS-R
1-C	S.C.	gentiles	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	People	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Garments	BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	Idle	BLC: Bk. A
6-S	S.C.	garment	Ms. #2
7	S.C.	labourer Laborer	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1869; MS:5, 14 BLC: Bk. B
8	S.C.	believeth	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; BC; EMS-R
9	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1
10	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
11-C	S.C.	Elders of the church Elders of the Church	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #1; MS: 5, 14; HC:1902
12	S.C.	2	BLC: Bk. A
13-S	S.C.	hand	JWH

Text Analysis: Page 63 (continued)

14	S.C.	in so much	Ms. #1; EMS-R
15-C	S.C.	Glorious	BLC: Bk. A
16-C	S.C.	Taste of Death	BLC: Bk. A
17	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
18	S.C.	has	EMS; BC; D&C:1835; EMS-R; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5
19	S.C.	in as much	Ms. #1; EMS-R
20	S.C.	obtain	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
21	S.C.	store house Store house store-house	Ms. #2; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1920; HC:1902-Present
22-C	S.C.	Scriptures	EMS; Ms. #1; MS:14; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902-Present
23-C	S.C.	Commandment	BLC: Bk. B
24-C	S.C.	Teach	BLC: Bk. A
25-C	S.C.	nations kindreds tongues & people Nations Kindreds Tongues & People	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B Ms. #1
26	S.C.	rec <u>d</u>	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
27-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
28	S.C.	doth	D&C:1844-46
29	S.C.	has	EMS; Ms. #1; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 63*

- 1 the inspired translation of the Bible

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Text Analysis: Page 64*

A	W.C. & the and the of the	Mss. #1, 2 EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC BLC: Bk. B
B	W.D. of the kingdom	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 64 (continued)

N (continued)

mysteries of the kingdom unto thyself, for it is not given to the world to know the mysteries, & these laws which ye have rec^d shall be sufficient for you here & in the new Jerusalem

thou shalt observe to keep the mysteries of the kingdom unto thyself for it is not given to the world to know the mysteries.

Ms. #1

These laws which ye have received & shall hereafter receive shall be sufficient for you both here and in the new Jerusalem

thou shalt observe to keep the mysteries of the kingdom unto thyself, for it is not given to the world to know the mysteries. And these laws which ye have rec^d are sufficient for you both here & in the New Jerusalem

BLC: Bk. B

O W.C. but

Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B

P W.C. knowledge

Mss. #1, 2; EMS;
BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B;
BC

Q W.C. is
has been

Ms. #2
EMS; BLC: Bk. A,
Bk. B; Ms. #1; BC
MS:14; HC:1902

S.C. Church

R Note: This marks the end of Ms. #1

Note: There is a line drawn in Ms. #2 to separate the former from the remainder.

W.D. How the Elders are to dispose of their families while they are proclaiming repentance or are otherwise engaged in the service of the Church?

Ms. #2

Question 4th How the Elders are to dispose of their families while they are proclaiming or otherwise engaged in the Service of the Church. --Answer-- That

BLC: Bk. B

S W.A.

MHC

T W.C. Stewardship given them

Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A,

Text Analysis: Page 64 (continued)

T (continued)

- W.C. stewardship given them Bk. B
EMS; BC
- U W.A. Ms. #2; EMS; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
S.C. or High Priests MS:14; D&C:1879-
1920; HC:1902
Note: In these texts, this phrase D&C:1876-1920; HC:
is preceded by an asterick 1902-Present
related to the following
footnote:
*The words "or High Priests"
were added by the Prophet
some years after.
- V W.C. are Ms. #2; EMS; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
- W W.A. Ms. #2; EMS; BLC:
Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
S.C. counsellors EMS-R; D&C:1835,
1845L, 1849-1876;
JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5
councillors D&C:1844-46N
Counsellors MS:14
- X W.C. & he is to see that their Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
families are supported
and he is to see that their EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC
families are supported
- Y W.C. their JWH
- Z W.A. BLC: Bk. B
- A' W.C. Note: The remainder of verse 71, and
verses 72 and 73 read as follows
in these texts:
Lord either a Stewardship or other- Ms. #2;
wise as may be thought best by the ELC: Bk.
Elders & Bishop A
Lord, either a stewardship, or EMS
otherwise, as may be thought best
by the elders & bishop
Lord either a Stewardship or other- BLC: Bk. B
wise as may be thought best by the
Elders and Bishop
- B' W.D. stewardship JWH

Text Analysis: Page 64 (continued)

C' Note: JWH ends at this point.

W.D. Note: The following paragraphs are found in Ms. #2:

4th How far is it the will of the Lord that we should have dealings with the world & how we should conduct our dealings with them?

Thou shalt contract no debts with them & again the Elders & Bishop shall council together & they shall do by the directions of the Spirit as it must be necessary.

5th. What preparations we shall make for our Brethren from the East 7 when & how?

There shall be as many appointed as must needs be necessary to assist the Bishop in obtaining places that they may be together as much as can be & is directed by the holy Spirit & every family shall have places that they may live by themselves & every Church shall be organized in as close bodies as they can be in consequence of the enemy.

February 23d 1831 the rules and regulations of the Law How the Elders of the church of Christ are to act upon the points of the Law given by Jesus Christ to the Church in the presents of twelve Elders February 9th 1831 as agreed upon by seven Elders Elders Feby 23d 1831 according to to the commandment of God?

1st The first commandment in the law teaches that all the Elders shall go into the regions westward and labour to build up Churches unto Christ except Joseph & Sidney and Edward and such as the Bishop shall appoint to assist him in his duties according to the Law which we have received this commandment as far as it respects these Elders to be sent to the west is a special one for the time being [two words not clear] . . . on the present Elders who shall return when directed by the Holy Spirit.

Note: The following paragraphs are found in BLC: Bk. A:

Thou shalt contract no debts with the world & again the Elders & Bishop shall council together & they shall do by the direction of the Spirit as it must needs be necessary.--

There shall be as many appointed as must need be necessary to assist the Bishop in obtaining places for the Brethren that they may be together as much as can be and as they are directed by the holy Spirit, & every family that they may live by themselves, and

Text Analysis: Page 64 (continued)

C' (continued)

every Church shall be organised in as close bodies as they can-----

Note: The following paragraphs are found in ELC: Bk. B

Question 5th How far is it the will of the Lord we should have dealings with them== Answer, Thou shalt not contract any debts with them & again the Elders & Bishop shall council together and by the direction of the Spirit do as it must needs be necessary.--

Question 6th What preparation shall we make for our Brethren from the East & where & how? Answer- There shall be as many appointed as must needs be necessary to assist the Bishop in obtaining Houses that they may be together as much as can be & is directed by the Holy Spirit, & every family shall have place that they may live by themselves, and every Church shall be organised in as close bodies as they can be for the enemy-----

Note: The following paragraphs are found in the BC:

Thou shalt contract no debts with the world, except thou art commanded.

And again, the elders and bishop, shall counsel together, and they shall do by the direction of the Spirit as it must needs be necessary.

There shall be as many appointed as must needs be necessary to assist the bishop in obtaining places for the brethren from New York, that they may be together as much as can be, , and as they are directed by the Holy Spirit; and every family shall have a place, that they may live by themselves.-- And every church shall be organized in as close bodies as they can be; and this for a wise purpose:-- even so. Amen.

D' Note: The ELC: Bk. B ends at this point.

Note: In these texts verses 74-77 Ms. #2; ELC: Bk. A; follow verse 93. BC

Note: In these texts there is an D&C:1879-1920 asterick preceding this verse related to the following footnote:

*Verses 74-93 inclusive were given some days after the first 73 verses.

W.D. How to act in cases of Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 64 (continued)

D' (continued)

	adultery	
W.D.	A commandment how to act in cases of Adultery	BLC: Bk. A
E'	W.A.	Ms. #2
F'	W.C. whatsoever person	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
G'	W.C. he	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
H'	W.C. hath	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A
I'	W.C. 2d. <u>Points of Law</u>	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A EMS; BC
	W.A.	
J'	W.C. be	KRB
K'	W.A.	Ms. #2; KRB
1-C	S.C. Revelation upon Revelation	Mss. #1, 2
2	S.C. mayst	MHC
3-C	S.C. Eternal	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A
4	S.C. &	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
5-C	S.C. new	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C. Servants	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
7-C	S.C. East	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
8-C	S.C. North	BLC: Bk. B
9-C	S.C. South	BLC: Bk. B
10	S.C. goes	Ms. #2
11-C	S.C. Converted	BLC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C. even	Ms. #1; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 64 (continued)

14-C	S.C.	Priest and Teachers Priests & Teachers	Ms. #2; MS:14; HC:1902 BLC: Bk. B
15	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
16-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
17	S.C.	Bishop bishops	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MS: 14; HC:1902 TS; MS:5
18-C	S.C.	Bishop	MS:14; HC:1902
19	S.C.	other wise	JWH
20	S.C.	counsellors councillors Counsellors	EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849- 1876; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5 D&C:1844-46N MS:14; HC:1902
21-C	S.C.	Bishop	MS:14
22-S	S.C.	companion	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
23	S.C.	you	BLC: Bk. A
24-S	S.C.	person	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
25-S	S.C.	offender	Ms. #2
26-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. A; MS:14; HC:1902
27	S.E.	loliness	BLC: Bk. A
28-C	S.C.	Church	JWH; MS:14; HC:1902
29	S.E.	there	KRB
30-S	S.C.	companion	KRB
31	S.C.	enquiry	KRB

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 64*

- 1 see q.
- 2 Revealed Laws

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

	I	the commandments and cove-	he or she shall be delivered up	E			
	2-C	nants of the church.	unto the law of the land.	-1			
	I	79. And it shall come to pass,	86. And if he or she shall lie,	M,	E,	N	
	3-S	that if any persons among you	he or she shall be delivered up	E			
	4	shall kill they shall be delivered	unto the law of the land.	-1			
	I	up and dealt with according to	87. And if he or she do "any	0,	E		
A,	5-C	the laws of the land; for remem-	manner of iniquity, he or she	E			
	8	ber that he hath "no forgive-	shall be delivered up unto the	12-C			
I,	6	ness; and it shall be proved	law, even that of God.	I,	13-C,	E	
C,	5-C	according to the laws of the	88. And if thy brother or sis-	E,	E		
	land.	ter "offend thee, thou shalt take	him or her between him or her	14,	I,	E	
D,	E	80. And if any man or woman	and thee alone; and if he or she				
7-C,	E	shall "commit adultery, he or she	confess thou shalt be reconciled.				
8,	9-C	shall be tried before two elders	89. And if he or she confess	I,	E		
	I	of the church, or more, and every	not, thou shalt deliver him or her	P,	E		
E,	8	word shall be established against	up unto the church, not to the	2-C			
2-C,	F	him or her by two witnesses of	members, but to the elders. And	10-C,	I		
16,	8	the church, and not of the enemy;	it shall be done in a meeting, and				
	6	but if there are more than two	that not before the world.				
	E	witnesses it is better.	90. And if thy brother or sister	I,	15-C,	E	
	8	81. But he or she shall be con-	offend many, he or she shall be	Q,	E		
I	10-C	demned by the mouth of two wit-	chastened before many.				
2-C,	I	nesses; and the elders shall lay	91. And if any one offend	I			
	2-C	the case before the church, and	openly, he or she shall be re-	E			
	H	the church shall lift up their	buked openly, that he or she may	E			
		hands against him or her, that	be ashamed. And if he or she	I,	E		
	-1	they may be dealt with according	confess not, he or she shall be	E			
	I	to the law of God.	delivered up unto the law of God.	E			
A,	11-C,	82. And if it can be, it is neces-	92. If any shall offend in secret,	E			
	J	sary that the bishop be present	he or she shall be rebuked in	R,	E		
	K	also.	secret, that he or she may have	E,	E		
		83. And thus ye shall do in all	opportunity to confess in secret	I			
		cases which shall come before	to him or her whom he or she	S,	T		
	I,	you.	has offended, and to God, that	E			
	L	84. And if a man or woman	the church may not speak re-	I			
	E	shall rob, he or she shall be de-	proachfully of him or her.	U,	V		
	-1	livered up unto the law of the	93. And thus shall ye conduct				
		land.	in all things.				
	I,	85. And if he or she shall steal,					

SECTION 43.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, in February, 1831. At this time some members of the Church were disturbed by people making false claims as revelators. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 154. — First part of the revelation addressed to the Elders of the Church—Revelations to the Church given only through the one appointed to receive such—Elders warned against

I, 2 2m. vers. 18, 19. 2n. see m. 2o. ver. 25. 43:11. 2p. 20:80. A A

Text Analysis: Page 65*

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.A.	BLC: Bk. A; MHC
C	W.D. & it shall be proven	BLC: Bk. A
D	W.C. but	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC:

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 65 (continued)

D (continued)

		Bk. A; BC	
E	W.A.	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC	
F	W.C. world	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC	
G	W.D. the	MHC	
H	W.C. them	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC	
I	W.C. Law law	Ms. #2 EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC	
J	W.C. is	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14	
K	W.C. shall ye	BLC: Bk. A	
L	W.C. any man a man	Ms. #2; EMS BLC: Bk. A; BC	
M	W.D. Note: All of verse 86 deleted	MHC	
N	W.A.	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; BC	
O	W.A.	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14	
P	W.D. thou shalt take another with thee and then if he confess not thou shalt take another with thee & thus if he confess not	Ms. #2; BC BLC: Bk. A	
Q	W.A.	BLC: Bk. A	
R	W.D. that he or she shall be rebuked in secret	MHC	
S	W.C. Brethren brethren S.C. Church	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A EMS; BC MS:14; HC:1902	
T	W.D. the church	MHC	

Text Analysis: Page 65 (continued)

U	W.A.	TS; MS:5
V	Note: In these texts verses 74-77 follow verse 93	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; BC
1	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. A
2-C	S.C. Church	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; MS:14; HC: 1902
3-S	S.C. person	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A
4	S.E. livered	MHC
5-C	S.C. Laws	Ms. #2
6	S.C. proven	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; HC:1902
7-C	S.C. Adultery	Ms. #2
8	S.C. 2	BLC: Bk. A
9-C	S.C. Elders of the Church	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; MS:14; HC: 1902
10-C	S.C. Elders	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; MS:14; HC: 1902
11-C	S.C. Bishop	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; MS:14; HC: 1902
12-C	S.C. Law	Ms. #2
13-C	S.C. Brother	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A
14	S.C. &	EMS; BLC: Bk. A
15-C	S.C. Brother	Ms. #2
16	S.E. their	MHC

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 65*

- 1 2q, that all may see that there is justice in the church. (2q is found in verse 90: offend 2^qmany)
- 2 2r, confession and repentance, intended to be as extensive as the offence. (2r is found in verse 92: 2^roffend)

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 43 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Twice within a period of six months the question of who could receive revelation for the whole church had to be settled by the Prophet. In the first case, Hyrum Page received revelations through a seer stone, and it was only after much persuasion and the reception of Section 28 that order was once again restored. Now, in Kirtland, the problem arose again. The Prophet recorded:

Soon after the foregoing revelation was received [Section 42], a woman came making great pretensions of revealing commandments, laws and other curious matters; and as almost every person has advocates for both theory and practice, in the various notions and projects of the age, it became necessary to inquire of the Lord, when I received the following: [Section 43]¹

John Whitmer's history gives a little more detail into the character of this woman, as follows:

About these days there was a woman by the name of Hubble who professed to be a prophetess of the Lord, and professed to have many revelations, and knew that the Book of Mormon was true; and that she should become a teacher in the Church of Christ. She appeared very sanctimonious and deceived some, who were not able to detect her in her hypocrisy: others however had a Spirit of discernment and her folies and abominations were made manifest. The Lord gave Revelation that the Saints might not be deceived which reads as follows. [Section 43]²

¹HC, I, 154.

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 18, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Extant Copies of Section 43

Table 43 is a bibliography of known sources for Section 43. Even though there are two manuscript copies of this revelation, the earliest copy available is that in the Evening and Morning Star of October 1832. The only unusual entry in this table is the one from the reprint of the Star. In this source, only verses 15-35 are included, and they are tacked on to the end of verses 78-93 from Section 42.

Text Development

There are several variations in this text, but only two of them make some change in meaning. In verse 8, the change identified in the Text Analysis by the letter "G"; and in verse 25 the one identified by "L", both give clarity to their respective verses in later editions.

Table 43*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 43

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JWH		18-21	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	101-103	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	February 9, 1831	4, 5	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #5	34, 35	October, 1832	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: EXTRACT OF A REVELATION GIVEN FEBRUARY, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 15-35 only
P	EMS-R	1 #5	74	June, 1835	Date of Rev.: 1831 Title: EXTRACTS GIVEN 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 43 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS-R (continued)				Note: Verses 15-35 only, and included at the end of Section 42:78-93 as part of the same revelation
P	TS	5 #1	384, 385	January 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: <u>A Revelation given February, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #5	65, 66	October, 1844	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	60, 61	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given at Kirtland, February, 1831</u> Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	HC	1	154-156	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		96-100	1833	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Note: Chapter XLV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N	125-128 175-179	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Note: Section 14 in the 1835-1869 editions

Table 43 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
D&C (continued)					
		1845L-69	130-133		
		1876	164-168		
		1879-1920	177-181		

the commandments and covenants of the church.

79. And it shall come to pass, that if any persons among you shall kill they shall be delivered up and dealt with according to the laws of the land; for remember that he hath "no forgiveness; and it shall be proved according to the laws of the land.

80. And if any man or woman shall "commit adultery, he or she shall be tried before two elders of the church, or more, and every word shall be established against him or her by two witnesses of the church, and not of the enemy; but if there are more than two witnesses it is better.

81. But he or she shall be condemned by the mouth of two witnesses; and the elders shall lay the case before the church, and the church shall lift up their hands against him or her, that they may be dealt with according to the law of God.

82. And if it can be, it is necessary that the bishop be present also.

83. And thus ye shall do in all cases which shall come before you.

84. And if a man or woman shall rob, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.

85. And if he or she shall steal,

he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.

86. And if he or she shall lie, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.

87. And if he or she do "any manner of iniquity, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law, even that of God.

88. And if thy brother or sister "offend thee, thou shalt take him or her between him or her and thee alone; and if he or she confess thou shalt be reconciled.

89. And if he or she confess not thou shalt deliver him or her up unto the church, not to the members, but to the elders. And it shall be done in a meeting, and that not before the world.

90. And if thy brother or sister offend many, he or she shall be chastened before many.

91. And if any one offend openly, he or she shall be rebuked openly, that he or she may be ashamed. And if he or she confess not, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of God.

92. If any shall offend in secret, he or she shall be rebuked in secret, that he or she may have opportunity to confess in secret to him or her whom he or she has offended, and to God, that the church may not speak reproachfully of him or her.

93. And thus shall ye conduct in all things.

SECTION 43.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, in February, 1831. At this time some members of the Church were disturbed by people making false claims as revelators. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 154. — First part of the revelation addressed to the Elders of the Church—Revelations to the Church given only through the one appointed to receive such—Elders warned against

2m, vers. 18, 19. 2n, see m. 2o, vers. 28. 43:11. 2p, 20:80.

spurious claims and false teachings of others—Elders sent forth to teach according to the spirit of revelation and not to be taught in the precepts of men—Assurances of the Lord's future advent—Calamities to precede his coming—Latter part of the revelation addressed to the nations of the earth—Warning, proclamation, and commandment.

A,	1-C	1. O hearken, ye elders of my church, and give ear to the words which I shall speak unto you.	other, that ye may know how to act and direct my church, how to act upon the points of my law and commandments, which I have given.	H,	3-C, -1
	2			J	
	B	2. For behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye have received a commandment for a law unto my church, through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations from my hand.	9. And thus ye shall become instructed in the law of my church, and be sanctified by that which ye have received, and ye shall bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me—	K,	L
	3-C	3. And this ye shall know assuredly—that there is none other appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations until he be taken, if he abide in me.	10. That inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be added to the kingdom which ye have received. Inasmuch as ye do it not, it shall be taken, even that which ye have received.	M	
		4. But verily, verily, I say unto you, that none else shall be appointed unto this gift except it be through him; for if it be taken from him he shall not have power except to appoint another in his stead.	11. Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before me;	4	
		5. And this shall be a law unto you, that ye receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments;	12. And if ye desire the glories of the kingdom, appoint ye my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and uphold him before me by the prayer of faith.	5	
		6. And this I give unto you that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of me.	13. And again, I say unto you, that if ye desire the mysteries of the kingdom, provide for him food and raiment, and whatsoever thing he needeth to accomplish the work wherewith I have commanded him;	N	
	C	7. For verily I say unto you, that he that is ordained of me shall come in at the gate and be ordained as I have told you before, to teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed.	14. And if ye do it not he shall remain unto them that have received him, that I may reserve unto myself a pure people before me.	6-C	
		8. And now, behold, I give unto you a commandment, that when ye are assembled together ye shall instruct and edify each	15. Again I say, hearken ye elders of my church, whom I have appointed: Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of my Spirit;	0	
	D			P	
	E			Q	
	F			I-C	
	D			R	
	G			S	
				7-C	

a, see sec. 42. b, see 2u, sec. 20. 28:11, 12, 13. c, see b. d, 88:127-141. Job 31:1.

Text Analysis: Page 66*

A	W.D.	an	D&C:1844-1920
B	W.A.		MS: 5, 14
C	W.D.	that	MS:5
D	W.A.		JWH

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 66 (continued)

E	W.C.	the	JWH
F	W.D.	say unto you	JWH
G	W.C.	note with a pen	BC
H	W.C.	for instruct	BC JWH
I	W.A.		BC
J	W.A.		MHC
K	W.A.		MS:5, 14
L	W.C.	it shall become a law unto you being	BC
	S.C.	. . . of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
M	W.C.	that	BC
N	W.C.	that	JWH
O	W.A.		BC
	S.C.	Smith, jr. Smith, Jr. Smith, jun.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS JWH; MHC MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
P	W.A.		JWH; MS:5, 14
Q	W.C.	who	JWH
R	W.D.	appointed and	JWH
S	W.C.	in	MS:5, 14
1-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.E.	ere	JWH
3-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
4	S.E.	holyness	JWH
5	S.C.	in as much	JWH
6-C	S.C.	Kingdom	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 66 (continued)

7-C S.C. spirit

EMS; MHC

		16. And ye 'are to be taught from on high. Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be 'endowed with power, that ye may give even as I have spoken.	saying: Harken, O ye nations of the earth, and hear the words of that God who made you.		
A		17. Harken ye, for, behold, the great day of the Lord is <u>nigh</u> at hand.	24. O, ye nations of the earth, how often would I have <u>'gathered</u> you <u>together</u> as a hen <u>gathereth</u> her chickens under her wings, but ye would not!	K L, 6-S M	
B		18. For the day cometh that the Lord shall 'utter his voice out of heaven; the heavens shall 'shake and the earth shall tremble, and the 'trump of God shall sound both long and loud, and shall <u>say</u> to the sleeping nations: <u>'Ye saints</u> arise and live; ye sinners stay and sleep <u>until I shall</u> call again.	25. How oft have I called upon you by the mouth of my servants, and by the ministering of angels, <u>and by mine own voice, and by the 'voice of thunders, and by the voice of lightnings, and by the voice of tempests, and by the voice of earthquakes, and great hailstorms, and by the voice of famines and pestilences of every kind, and by the great sound of a trumpet, and by the voice of judgment, and by the voice of mercy all the day long, and by the voice of glory and honor and the riches of eternal life, and would have saved you with an everlasting salvation, but ye would not!</u>	L	
D, 2,	1-C E	19. Wherefore gird up your loins lest ye be found among the wicked.	26. Behold, the day <u>has</u> come, when the cup of the wrath of mine indignation is full.	N 7-S, 8-S	
3,	F	20. Lift up your voices and spare not. Call upon the 'nations to repent, both old and young, both <u>bond</u> and free, saying: Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord;	27. Behold, verily I say unto you, that these are the words of the Lord your God.	9 10	
	C	21. For if I, who am a man, do lift up my voice and call upon you to repent, and ye hate me, what will <u>ye</u> say when the day cometh when the thunders shall utter their voices from the ends of the earth, speaking <u>to</u> the ears of all that live, saying—'Repent, and prepare for the great day of the Lord?	28. Wherefore, <u>labor</u> ye, 'labor ye in my vineyard for the last time—for the last time call upon the inhabitants of the earth.	M O	
4	G	22. Yea, and again, when the lightnings shall streak forth from the east <u>unto</u> the west, and shall utter forth their voices unto all that live, and make the ears of all tingle that hear, saying these words—'Repent ye, for the great day of the Lord is come?	29. For in <u>mine</u> own due time will I come upon the earth in <u>judgment</u> , and my people shall be redeemed and shall 'reign with me on earth.	11 P	
	S	23. And again, the Lord shall 'utter <u>his</u> voice out of heaven,	30. For the great 'Millennium, of which I have spoken by the mouth of my servants, shall come.	Q 12-C	
	-I		31. For 'Satan shall be bound,	13 R	
J H 5-C				14-C	
		<small> e. 46:7-38. 50:10-36. 52:9. f. see x. sec. 38. g. vers. 23-27. 1:11. 45:49. 63:5. 133:21-24. h. see e. sec. 21. i. see i. sec. 29. j. see b. sec. 1. k. ver. 25. See h. sec. 3. l. ver. 25. See h. sec. 3. m. see g. n. see i. sec. 10. 133:7-15. o. vers. 21-24. p. see k. sec. 24. q. 1:36. 76:53. 84:119. 88:17. 26. Rev. 20:4. r. see i. sec. 29. s. 45:55. 84:100. 88:110. 101:28. Rev. 20:2. </small>			
I, 2 3					

Text Analysis: Page 67

A	W.C. near	JWH
B	W.D. shall	MHC
C	W.A.	MHC
D	P.C. Remainder of verse 18 enclosed in quotation marks	MS:5
E	W.A.	JWH; MHC; MS:5, 14
F	W.C. are	EMS

Text Analysis: Page 67 (continued)

G	W.C.	in	EMS; BC
H	P.C.	. !	EMS; BC EMS-R
I	W.C.	to	JWH
J	W.D.	saying	JWH
K	W.C.	I would	JWH
L	W.A.		EMS
M	P.C.	?	BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; JWH; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
N	W.C.	hailstones	MS:5
	S.C.	hail-storms	BC
		hail storms	JWH
O	P.E.	as	EMS
P	W.D.	ye	EMS; BC
Q	W.C.	my	TS; D&C:1844-1920; MS:5, 14
R	W.A.		EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; TS
S	P.C.	. !	EMS EMS-R; TS
1-C	S.C.	Saints	JWH
2	S.C.	untill	EMS
3	S.C.	you	MHC
4	S.C.	you	EMS
5-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
6-S	S.C.	gathers	MHC
7-S	S.C.	famine	EMS
8-S	S.C.	pestilence	EMS; MHC
9	S.C.	judgments Judgment	EMS MHC

Text Analysis: Page 67 (continued)

10	S.C. honour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
11	S.C. labour ye, labour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
12-C	S.C. Judgment	MHC
13	S.C. millennial Millennial	EMS BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
14-C	S.C. satan	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; TS

Footnote Analysis: Page 67*

- 1 8-15
- 2 66:63
- 3 29:11, 29

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

and when he is loosed again he shall only reign for a 'little season, and then cometh the 'end of the earth.

A 32. And he that liveth in righteousness shall be 'changed in the twinkling of an eye, and the 'earth shall pass away so as by fire.

33. And the wicked shall go away into 'unquenchable fire, and

their end no man knoweth on earth, nor ever shall know, until they come before me in judgment. B

34. Hearken ye to these words.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world. Treasure I these things up in your hearts, and let the 'solemnities of eter- C nity rest upon your minds.

35. Be sober. Keep all my D commandments. Even so. Amen. 2-C

SECTION 44.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Kirtland, Ohio, in the latter part of February, 1831. In compliance with the requirement herein set forth the Church appointed a conference to be held early in the month of June following. — The Elders to assemble to receive further instruction—To organize according to the laws of the land, thus strengthening themselves against the machinations of their opponents.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, it is expedient in me that the elders of my church should be called together, from the east and from the west, and from the north and from the south, by letter or some other way.

2. And it shall come to pass, that inasmuch as they are faithful, and exercise faith in me, I will pour out my Spirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together.

3. And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth into the regions round about, and preach repentance unto the people.

4. And many shall be converted, insomuch that ye shall obtain power to organize yourselves 'according to the laws of man;

5. That your enemies may not have power over you; that you may be preserved in all things; that you may be enabled to keep my laws; that every bond may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.

6. Behold, I say unto you, that ye must visit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they may be kept until all things may be done according to my 'law which ye have received. Amen.

SECTION 45.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831. Prefacing his record of this revelation, the Prophet states that at this age of the Church many false

1
2
t. 29:22. u. 88:26. 101:25. 121:32. v. 63:51. 88:20. 28. 101:31. 1 Cor. 15:51. 52. 1 Thess. 4:16. 17. w. sec. 11. x. 29:28. See e and f. sec. 19. v. 84:61. 88:121. 100:7. SEC. 44: a. 51:6. 58:21. 22. 63:27. 98:6—7. 101:76. 109:54. Sec. 134. Rom. 13:1. 1 Pet. 2:13, 14. b. sec. sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 68

A	W.C.	even so	JWH
B	W.C.	into	JWH
C	W.A.		JWH
D	W.C.	the	EMS; JWH
1	S.C.	Saviour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1844-1920
2-C	S.C.	even	EMS

Footnote Analysis: Page 68

1 see t, Sec. 88

2 see t, Sec. 88

SECTION 44 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Lord had revealed in Section 20 that conferences should be held quarterly in the Church, but up to this point they were not being conducted on a regular basis. In New York, each conference was scheduled at the conclusion of the one preceding it, but with the impending journey to Ohio, no meeting was called for in the conference of January 2, 1831. Therefore, the Lord directed the Prophet by revelation when the next conference was to be held. The Prophet wrote:

The latter part of February I received the following revelation, which caused the Church to appont a conference to be held early in the month of June ensuing: [Section 44]¹

Further historical background is supplied by Hyrum M. Smith:

In the latter part of February, 1831, the Lord directed that the missionaries who had gone to the various parts of the Country be summoned to Kirtland to meet in a general Conference. Three Conferences had been held before, viz., one on June 9th, 1830; one on September 26th, the same year, and one on January 2nd, 1831. These were all held at Fayette, N.Y. The conference referred to in this Revelation convened at Kirtland, June 3rd, 1831. It was the Fourth General Conference of the Church, and the first gathering of its kind in Kirtland.²

¹HC, I, 157.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. 249.

Extant Copies of Section 44

The Book of Commandments contains the earliest known copy of this section. This was printed in 1833, two years after the revelation was received. Unfortunately, the two extant manuscript copies of this revelation are both dated some years later. All of these are found in Table 44 along with all other known sources of this revelation.

Text Development

The only variations in this text of any consequence are found in the History of the Church by John Whitmer. His copy appears to be a copy of an earlier form.

Table 44*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 44

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JWH		21	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	103, 104	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willaim W. Phelps Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	February 27, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #1	385	January 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith jr. and Sidney Rigdon, given February, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #5	66, 67	October, 1844	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: Same as for TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 44 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	5 #5 (continued)			Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	61	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	157	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		100, 101	1833	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Note: Chapter XLVI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	189, 190 287, 288 214, 215 168 181, 182	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1831 Note: Section 62 in the 1835-1869 editions

and when he is loosed again he shall only reign for a 'little season, and then cometh the 'end of the earth.

32. And he that liveth in righteousness shall be 'changed in the twinkling of an eye, and the 'earth shall pass away so as by fire.

33. And the wicked shall go away into 'unquenchable fire, and

their end no man knoweth on earth, nor ever shall know, until they come before me in judgment.

34. Hearken ye to these words. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world. Treasure these things up in your hearts, and let the 'solemnities of eternity rest upon your minds.

35. Be sober. Keep all my commandments. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 44.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Kirtland, Ohio, in the latter part of February, 1831. In compliance with the requirement herein set forth the Church appointed a conference to be held early in the month of June following. — The Elders to assemble to receive further instruction—To organize according to the laws of the land, thus strengthening themselves against the machinations of their opponents.

- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|----|---|---|-----|---|--|--|---|---|---|----|---|
| 1-C | 2-C | A, | B | C | 3-C | D | 4. | 5. | E | F | G | 4, | H |
| | | | | | | | 1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, it is expedient in me that the <u>elders of my church</u> should be called together, from the east and from the west, and from the north and from the south, by letter or <u>some other way</u> . | 4. And many shall be converted, insomuch that ye shall obtain power to organize yourselves 'according to the laws of man; | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 2. And it shall come to pass, that inasmuch as they are faithful, and exercise faith in me, I will pour out my Spirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together. | 5. That your enemies may <u>not have power over you; that you may be preserved in all things; that you may be enabled to keep my laws; that every bond may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.</u> | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 3. And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth into the regions round about, and preach repentance unto the people. | 6. Behold, I say unto you, that ye must visit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they <u>may be kept until all things may be done according to my 'law which ye have received.</u> Amen. | | | | | |

SECTION 45.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831. Prefacing his record of this revelation, the Prophet states that at this age of the Church many false

- | | | | |
|----|----|---|--|
| 1, | 2, | 3 | t. 29:22. u. 88:26. 101:25. 121:32. v. 63:51. 88:20, 28. 101:31. 1 Cor. 15:51, 52. 1 Thess. 4:16, 17. w. see u. x. 29:28. See c and f. sec. 19. y. 84:61. 88:121. 100:7. Sec. 44: a. 51:6. 58:21, 22. 63:27. 98:5-7. 101:76. 109:54. Sec. 134. Rom. 13:1. 1 Pet. 2:13, 14. b. see sec. 42. |
|----|----|---|--|

Text Analysis: Page 68*

A	W.A.	MS:5
B	W.C. otherwise	JWH
C	W.A.	JWH
D	W.C. this	JWH

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 68 (continued)

E	W.C.	be under your feet in all things that ye	JWH
F	W.C.	band	BC; D&C:1835-1920; JWH; MHC; TS; MS: 5, 14; HC:1902
G	W.C.	bind you	JWH
H	W.A.		BC
I	W.C.	unto	JWH
1-C	S.C.	Servants	JWH
2-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	spirit	JWH; MS:5
4	S.C.	you	JWH
5	P.E.	ma	MS:5

Footnote Analysis: Page 68*

- 1 with civil officers, elected by themselves.
- 2 b, that the civil officers may be good men, and not
persecutors. (b is in verse 5: ^bband)
- 3 Note: b in this text is c in the 1879-1920 texts.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 45 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Prophet Joseph Smith gave this background to the reception of Section 45:

At this age of the Church [i.e., early in the spring of 1831] many false reports, lies, and foolish stories, were published in the newspapers, and circulated in every direction, to prevent people from investigating the work, or embracing the faith. A great earthquake in China, which destroyed from one to two thousand inhabitants, was burlesqued in some papers, as "'Mormonism' in China." But to the joy of the Saints who had to struggle against every thing that prejudice and wickedness could invent, I received the following: [Section 45]¹

Extant Copies of Section 45

Table 45 contains a bibliography of all known copies of this section. Manuscript #1 is undated; therefore, the earliest identifiable entry is that in the Evening and Morning Star of June 1832.

Text Development

For some reason, verses 72-75 were never published with the rest of this section in the periodicals of the Church until 1844. This is strange since these verses are the ones instructing the saints not to publish this revelation to the world. In spite of this caution, this section

¹HC, I, 158. See also the footnote on this page.

Table 45*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 45

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: March 6, 1831 Title: A prophacy to the Church of Christ given 6th March 1831 saying Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	104-109	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1841	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: Revelation at Kirtland. March 7 1831. Given to Joseph Smith, Jr. Location: HDC
M	JH	March 7, 1831	1-3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #1	2	June, 1832	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: A PROPHECY GIVEN TO THE CHURCH OF CHRIST, MARCH 7, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 1-67a, and 71 only

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 45 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS--R	1 #1	5, 6	January, 1835	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: EXTRACT OF A PROPHECY GIVEN MARCH 7, 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams Note: Verses 1-71 only
P	MS	1 #8	202-205	December, 1840	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: EXTRACT OF A REVELATION <u>Given</u> <u>to the Church of Latter-Day Saints</u> <u>on the 7th of March, 1831, in</u> <u>relation to the restoration of the</u> <u>Jews, and the Second Advent of</u> <u>Messiah.</u> --From the book of Doct- rine and Covenants, sec. 14. Publisher: Parley P. Pratt Note: Verses 1-71 only
P	TS	5 #1	385-387	January 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given March 7, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #5	67-69	October, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	61-63	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber, 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

Table 45 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	159-163	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation at Kirtland, given</u> <u>March 7th, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		103-111	1833	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Note: Chapter XLVIII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	128-132 179-186 133-138 169-175 182-190	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March 7, 1831 Note: Section 15 in the 1835-1869 editions

was published in the Evening and Morning Star, the Kirtland reprint of the Star, and in the Millennial Star.

No other variations in the text of this revelation are of any great significance.

and when he is loosed again he shall only reign for a little season, and then cometh the end of the earth.

32. And he that liveth in righteousness shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and the earth shall pass away so as by fire.

33. And the wicked shall go away into unquenchable fire, and

their end no man knoweth on earth, nor ever shall know, until they come before me in judgment.

34. Hearken ye to these words. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world. Treasure these things up in your hearts, and let the solemnities of eternity rest upon your minds.

35. Be sober. Keep all my commandments. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 44.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Kirtland, Ohio, in the latter part of February, 1831. In compliance with the requirement herein set forth the Church appointed a conference to be held early in the month of June following. — The Elders to assemble to receive further instruction—To organize according to the laws of the land, thus strengthening themselves against the machinations of their opponents.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, it is expedient in me that the elders of my church should be called together, from the east and from the west, and from the north and from the south, by letter or some other way.

2. And it shall come to pass, that inasmuch as they are faithful, and exercise faith in me, I will pour out my Spirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together.

3. And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth into the regions round about, and preach repentance unto the people.

4. And many shall be converted, insomuch that ye shall obtain power to organize yourselves according to the laws of man;

5. That your enemies may not have power over you; that you may be preserved in all things; that you may be enabled to keep my laws; that every bond may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.

6. Behold, I say unto you, that ye must visit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they may be kept until all things may be done according to my law which ye have received. Amen.

SECTION 45.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 7, 1831. Prefacing his record of this revelation, the Prophet states that at this age of the Church many false

t. 29:22. u. 88:26. 101:25. 121:32. v. 63:51. 88:20, 28. 101:31. 1 Cor. 15:51. 52. 1 Thess. 4:16. 17. w. see u. z. 29:28. See e and f, sec. 19. y. 84:61. 88:121. 100:7. Sec. 44: a. 51:6. 58:21. 22. 63:27. 98:5—7. 101:76. 109:54. Sec. 134. Rom. 13:1. 1 Pet. 2:13, 14. b. see sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 69 (continued)

E	W.C.	my	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:1, 5, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
F	W.A.		D&C:1844-46
G	W.C.	to	MS:1
H	W.C.	the	Ms. #1
I	W.A.		D&C:1852-1869
J	W.D.	it	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:1, 5, 14; TS
1-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Kingdom	EMS
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Him	HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	Heavens	EMS
6-S	S.C.	host	D&C:1835-1846
7	S.C.	over take	MHC
8	S.C.	you	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C.	Advocate	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:1; MHC
10-C	S.C.	Thou	HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	son	Ms. #1
13	S.C.	gave	Ms. #1
14-C	S.C.	Thyself	HC:1902
15-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
16	S.C.	wilst	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	coled	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	to day	Ms. #1; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 69 (continued)

18 (continued)

S.C. to-day

EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS:
1, 5, 14; TS

19 S.C. shew

Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 69*

1 see i

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C	him whom ye say is the God of	20. And this temple which ye	2,	13-C
2	Enoch, and his brethren,	now see shall be thrown down		
2,	A,	that there shall not be left one		
8	the earth, and were received unto	stone upon another.		
3	myself— a city reserved until a	21. And it shall come to pass,	2	
	day of righteousness shall come—	that this generation of Jews shall		
2,	C	not pass away until every desola-	3	
2	all holy men, and they found it	tion which I have told you con-		
4-S	not because of wickedness and	cerning them shall come to pass.		
2,	D	22. Ye say that ye know that	-1	
2	13. And confessed, they were	the end of the world cometh; ye		
	strangers and pilgrims on the	say also that ye know that the	14-C,	2
	earth;	heavens and the earth shall pass		
2	14. But obtained a promise	away;		
	that they should find it and see	23. And in this ye say truly,	2	
2	it in their flesh.	for so it is; but these things		
2	15. Wherefore, hearken and I	which I have told you shall not		
2	will reason with you, and I will	pass away until all shall be ful-	J,	F, 15
	speak unto you and prophesy, as	filled.		
	unto men in days of old.	24. And this I have told you	2	
2,	5	concerning Jerusalem; and when	2	
6-C	16. And I will show it plainly	that day shall come, shall a rem-	H	
	as I stood before them in the	nant be scattered among all na-		
2,	7	tions;		
	E	25. But they shall be gathered		
	concerning the signs of my coming,	again; but they shall remain until	K	
	in the day when I shall come in	the times of the Gentiles be ful-	16-S	
8-C	my glory in the clouds of heaven,	filled.		
9,	F	26. And in that day shall be	2	
10-C	to fulfil the promises that I have	heard of wars and rumors of	2,	17
	made unto your fathers.	wars, and the whole earth shall	2	
12,	11	be in commotion, and men's	2	
6	17. For as ye have looked upon	hearts shall fail them, and they	2,	C
	the long absence of your spirits	shall say that Christ delayeth his		
	from your bodies to be a bondage,	coming until the end of the earth.	3,	L
5	I will show unto you how the day	27. And the love of men shall	2	
2	of redemption shall come, and	wax cold, and iniquity shall	2	
H	also the restoration of the scat-	abound.		
	tered Israel.	28. And when the times of the	2,	18-S
2	18. And now ye behold this	Gentiles is come in, a light shall		
13-C	temple which is in Jerusalem,	break forth among them that sit		
	which ye call the house of God,	in darkness, and it shall be the	2,	M
2	and your enemies say that this	fulfulness of my gospel;	19,	20-C
	house shall never fall.	29. But they receive it not;		
	19. But, verily I say unto you,	for they perceive not the light,	N,	0
2	that desolation shall come upon	and they turn their hearts from	2	
2	this generation as a thief in the	me because of the precepts of		
	night, and this people shall be	men.		
	destroyed and scattered among			
	all nations.			
1				

k, see d, sec. 38. l, vers. 25, 43, 51-53. m, 113:9, 10. Luke 20:16. 21:23.
 24. Jer. 29:18. n, Matt. 24:2. Luke 19:44. o, ver. 30. Luke 21:24. Rom.
 11:25-27. p, vers. 31, 33, 49, 50, 63. 43:21. 63:33. 88:91. Isa. 13:13. Luke
 21:10, 11, 25-27. q, see i; also h, sec. 6. r, see b, sec. 18.

Text Analysis: Page 70

A	W.C.	was	Ms. #1
B	W.C.	reserved	Ms. #1; EMS; BC
C	W.A.		Ms. #1
D	W.D.	that	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835; MS:1, 5, 14; MHC; TS
E	W.C.	these	Ms. #1
F	W.A.		MHC

Text Analysis: Page 70 (continued)

G	W.A.	EMS
H	W.A.	EMS-R
I	W.C. word	TS
J	W.C. but	Ms. #1; EMS-R
K	W.C. till	Ms. #1
L	W.C. world	Ms. #1
M	W.D. break forth	Ms. #1
N	W.C. the	MHC
O	W.C. receive	MS:5, 14
1-C	S.C. Him	HC:1902
2	S.C. &	Ms. #1
3	S.C. untill	Ms. #1
4-S	S.C. abomination	MS:1
5	S.C. shew	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C. Disciples	Ms. #1
7	S.C. spoke	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C. Heaven	EMS
9	S.C. fulfill	Ms. #1; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
10-C	S.C. Fathers	Ms. #1
11	S.C. you	Ms. #1; EMS-R
12	S.E. absence	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C. Temple	Ms. #1; MHC; MS:14
14-C	S.C. Heavens	EMS
15	S.C. fullfilled	Ms. #1
16-S	S.C. time	D&C:1849
17	S.C. rumours	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

Text Analysis: Page 70 (continued)

18-S	S.C. time	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1852; MS:1, 5; MHC; TS
19	S.C. fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
20-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 70

1 84:99, 100. 133:54

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 45.

71

1	30. <u>And</u> in that <u>'generation</u>	that he that feareth <u>me</u> shall be	9-C
2-C	shall the times of the <u>Gentiles</u>	looking <u>forth</u> for the great day	N
	be fulfilled.	of the Lord to come, even for the	
1	31. <u>And</u> there shall be 'men	<u>'signs</u> of the coming of the <u>Son</u>	10-C
	standing in that generation, that	of <u>Man</u> .	
3	shall not pass <u>until</u> they shall	40. <u>And</u> they shall "see signs	
	see an overflowing scourge; for	<u>and</u> wonders, for they shall be	
A	a "desolating sickness shall <u>cover</u>	shown forth in the <u>heavens</u> above,	11-C
	the land.	<u>and</u> in the earth beneath.	
4-C	32. But my <u>disciples</u> "shall	41. <u>And</u> they shall behold	1, D
	stand in holy places, <u>and</u> shall	blood, <u>and</u> fire, <u>and</u> vapors of	1, 12
	not be moved; but among the	smoke.	
1, B, 1	wicked, men shall lift up their	42. <u>And</u> before the day of the	
	voices <u>and</u> "curse God <u>and</u> die.	Lord shall come, the "sun shall	
	33. <u>And</u> there shall be "earth-	be darkened, <u>and</u> the moon be	
	quakes also in divers places, <u>and</u>	turned into blood, <u>and</u> the stars	P, Q, R
	<u>many</u> desolations; yet men will	fall from <u>heaven</u> .	13-C
	harden their hearts against me,	43. <u>And</u> the <u>remnant</u> shall be	1, D
	<u>and</u> they will "take up the sword,	"gathered unto this place;	
1, D	one against another, <u>and</u> they will	44. <u>And</u> then they shall look	
	kill one another.	for me, <u>and</u> , behold, I will come;	9-C, 1
	34. <u>And</u> now, when I the Lord	<u>and</u> "they shall see me in the	9-C
5	had <u>spoken</u> these words unto my	clouds of <u>heaven</u> , clothed with	13-C
4-C	<u>disciples</u> , they were troubled.	power <u>and</u> great glory; with <u>all</u>	S
	35. <u>And</u> I said unto them: Be	the holy angels; <u>and</u> he that	T, 1
	not troubled, for, when all these	<u>watches</u> not for me shall be cut	14-S
E	things shall come to pass, ye may	off.	
F	know <u>that</u> the promises which	45. But before the arm of the	
	have been made unto you shall	Lord shall fall, <u>an</u> "angel shall	U, 15-C
	be fulfilled.	sound his trump, <u>and</u> the <u>saints</u>	1, 16-C
	36. <u>And</u> when the light shall	that have slept shall come forth	
	"begin to break forth, it shall be	to "meet me in the cloud.	
G	with them <u>like</u> unto a parable	46. Wherefore, if ye have slept	
H	which I <u>will</u> show you—	in peace blessed are you; for as	
7, -1, 1, 8	37. <u>Ye</u> look <u>and</u> behold the <u>fig-</u>	you now behold me <u>and</u> know	
	<u>trees</u> , <u>and</u> ye see them with your	that I am, even so shall ye come	
	eyes, <u>and</u> ye say when they begin	unto me <u>and</u> your souls shall live,	
	to shoot forth, <u>and</u> their leaves	<u>and</u> your redemption shall be per-	
	are yet tender, <u>that</u> , summer is	fected; <u>and</u> the "saints shall come	1, 17-C
	now nigh at hand;	forth from the four quarters of	
L	38. Even so it shall be in that	the earth.	
	day when they shall see all these	47. Then shall the "arm of the	
M	things, <u>then</u> shall they "know	Lord fall upon the nations.	V
	that the hour is nigh.	48. <u>And</u> then shall the Lord	1
1	39. <u>And</u> it shall come to pass	set his "foot upon this mount,	

a, see o. t, 5:19. 29:18-21. 84:92-97, 114, 115, 117. 87:3-7. 97:22-26.
 105:15. u, see t. v, 63:24. 64:41-43. 87:8. 101:21, 22. 64. w, Job 2:2.
 Rev. 16:21. x, ver. 45. 43:18. 84:118. 88:87. 90. y, see p. z, see i.
 2a, see e, sec. 1. 2b, see e, sec. 1. 2c, 29:14. 35:10. 68:11. 88:88-110. See
 c, sec. 1. Isa. 29:14. Joel 2:30. 2d, see p, sec. 29. 2e, vers. 17, 25, 44, 51-53.
 29:7. 38:31. 39:22. 42:36. 84:2, 4. 101:13. 133:4, 7, 13. 2f, ver. 16. 34:7.
 76:63, 102. 78:21. 84:100. 88:94-98. 2g, see i, sec. 29. 2h, see m, sec. 29.
 Matt. 25:1, 6. 1 Thess. 4:17. 2i, see j, sec. 10. 2j, see f and g, sec. 1.
 2k, 38:17. 133:18, 20, 56. Zech. 14:4, 5. Rev. 14:1.

Text Analysis: Page 71

A	W.C. come over	D&C:1844-46
B	W.D. shall	MHC
C	W.A.	EMS
D	W.A.	MHC
E	W.A.	D&C:1844-46
F	W.A.	Ms. #1
G	W.A.	MS:5

Text Analysis: Page 71 (continued)

H	W.D.	even	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	shall	D&C:1844-46
J	W.D.	ye say	Ms. #1; EMS; BC
K	W.D.	the	MHC
L	W.C.	shall it	MS:5; D&C:1845L
M	W.D.	for	EMS-R
N	W.A.		Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R
O	W.A.		Ms. #1; EMS
P	W.C.	turn to be turned to turned unto	Ms. #1 EMS-R
Q	W.A.		Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
R	W.D.	shall	Ms. #1
S	W.A.		MS:5, 14
T	W.A.		MS:1
U	W.C.	the	Ms. #1
V	W.C.	all	D&C:1844-46
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	gentiles	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Disciples	Ms. #1
5	S.C.	spoke	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	shew	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	you	EMS-R
8	S.C.	fig trees	Ms. #1; EMS; EMS-R; HC:1902- Present

Text Analysis: Page 71 (continued)

9-C	S.C.	Me	MS:5
10-C	S.C.	son of man Son of man	Ms. #1; EMS; EMS-R BC; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; TS; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Heavens	EMS
12	S.C.	vapours	MS:1, 5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869
13-C	S.C.	Heaven	EMS
14-S	S.C.	watcheth	Ms. #1; EMS-R
15-C	S.C.	Angel	Ms. #1
16-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; MS:14
17-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:5, 14

1,	1	and it shall cleave in twain, and	ceived—verily I say unto you,	
1,	1	the earth shall "tremble, and reel	they shall not be hewn down and	1
1,	2-C	to and fro, and the "heavens also	cast into the fire, but shall abide	
		shall shake.	the day.	
	1	49. And the Lord shall "utter	58. And the earth shall be	1
	1	his voice, and all the ends of the	given unto them for an inheri-	-1
	1	earth shall hear it; and the "na-	tance; and they shall "multiply	1,
	1	tions of the earth shall mourn,	and wax strong, and their chil-	J
	1	and they that have laughed shall	dren shall grow up without sin	
		see their folly.	unto salvation.	
	1	50. And calamity shall cover	59. For the Lord shall be "in	1
	1	the mocker, and the scorner shall	their midst, and his glory shall	1
	1	be consumed; and they that have	be upon them, and he will be their	9-C, 1, K, 10-C
	1	watched for iniquity shall be	king and their lawgiver.	1
	1	hewn down and cast into the fire.	60. And now, behold, I say unto	
3-C,	1	51. And then shall the Jews	you, it shall not be given unto you	L
1,	A	look upon me and say: "What	to know any further concerning	11, 12-C
	4-C	are these wounds in thine hands	this chapter, until the New Testa-	13
		and in thy feet?	ment be "translated, and in it all	
		52. Then shall they know that	these things shall be made known;	14
		I am the Lord; for I will say unto	61. Wherefore I give unto you	
		them: These wounds are the	that ye may now translate it, that	
		wounds with which I was wound-	ye may be prepared for the things	
		ed in the house of my friends.	to come.	
B,	C	I am he who was lifted up. I	62. For verily I say unto you,	15
	D	am Jesus that was crucified. I	that great things await you;	
		am the Son of God.	63. Ye hear of wars in foreign	M
	1	53. And then shall "they weep	lands; but, behold, I say unto you,	1
		because of their iniquities; then	they are nigh, even at your doors,	
	5-C	shall they lament because they	and not "many years hence ye	
		persecuted their king.	shall hear of wars in your own	
	1	54. And then shall the "heath-	lands.	
1,	E	en nations be redeemed, and they	64. Wherefore I, the Lord,	N, 16-C
F,	6	that knew no law, shall have "part	have said, "gather ye out from	17-C
	1	in the first resurrection; and it	the eastern lands, assemble ye	O
		shall be tolerable for them.	yourselves together ye elders of	P
1,	6-C	55. And "Satan shall be bound,	my church; go ye forth into the	1
		that he shall have no place in the	western countries, call upon the	18-C
		hearts of the children of men.	inhabitants to repent, and inas-	1, Q
	1	56. And at that day, when I	much as they do repent, build	
	7	shall come in my glory, shall the	up churches unto me.	
		parable be fulfilled which I spake	65. And with one heart and	
		concerning the "ten virgins.	with one mind, gather up your	
H	1	57. For they that are wise and	riches that ye may purchase an	
	8-C	have received the truth, and have	inheritance which shall hereafter	R
	1	taken the Holy Spirit for their	be appointed unto you.	1
		guide, and have not been de-	66. And it shall be called the	
		21, see x. 2m, see c, sec. 21. 2n, see g, sec. 43. 2o, see f and g, sec. 1.		
		2p, Zech. 12:10. 13:6. 2q, Zech. 12:10-14. 2r, Ezek. 36:23. 36. 37:28.		
		38:16. 23. 39:7, 21, 23. 2s, 76:71-80. 2t, see s, sec. 43. 2u, 63:54. 2v,		
		63:51. 101:29-31. 132:30, 63. 2w, see e, sec. 1. 2x, see s, sec. 35. 2y, see		
		t, sec. 32. 2z, see j, sec. 10.		

Text Analysis: Page 72

A	W.C. thy	EMS-R; MS:1; D&C:1844-46; HC: 1902
B	W.C. that	Ms. #1
C	W.A.	Ms. #1
D	W.C. which who	Ms. #1 EMS-R
E	W.D. and they	MHC
F	W.C. which	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R

Text Analysis: Page 72 (continued)

G	W.D.	they	Ms. #1
H	W.C.	he that is wise & hath	Ms. #1
I	W.A. S.C.	&	MS:14 Ms. #1
J	W.D.	shall	MHC
K	W.A.		MHC
L	W.C.	forther than this farther than this farther concern- ing this chapter	Ms. #1 EMS; BC; EMS-R D&C:1835; MHC; TS
M	W.C.	unto	Ms. #1; BC
N	W.C.	hath	Ms. #1
O	W.C.	unto	D&C:1844-46
P	W.C.	up	Ms. #1
Q	W.A. S.C.	&	MHC Ms. #1
R	W.A.		Ms. #1; EMS-R
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Heavens	EMS
3-C	S.C.	Me	MS:5
4-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	King	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:1, 5, 14; TS; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	satan	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:1; TS
7	S.C.	spoke	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	holy	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 72 (continued)

9-C	S.C.	King	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835, 1879-1920; MS:1, 5, 14; TS; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Lawgiver	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1879-1920; MS:1, 5, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
11	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
12-C	S.C.	new testament	BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1
13	P.E.	kown	MS:1
14	S.C.	you	MHC
15	P.E.	your	EMS-R
16-C	S.C.	Gather	HC:1902-Present
17-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	Ms. #1; EMS; MS:14; HC:1902
18-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:14

Footnote Analysis: Page 72

- 1 88:110. 101:28
- 2 translated by inspiration

Text Analysis: Page 73 (continued)

G	W.D.	even so. Amen	EMS
		Even so. Amen	EMS-R
	Note: The texts of EMS and EMS-R end at this point		
H	W.A.		Ms. #1
I	W.A.		Ms. #1
	W.C.	That when they shall know it, they may con- sider these things	MS:14
J	W.C.	it may	Ms. #1
	S.C.	. . . He	HC:1902
K	W.A.		MHC
1-C	S.C.	City	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:5, 14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	most high	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1876; MS:1, 5; TS
		most High	D&C:1879-1920
4	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
5	S.C.	neighbour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L; 1849-1869
6	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 73

- 1 see q, Sec. 42.

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE
DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS
VOLUME II

A Dissertation
Presented to the
Department of Ancient Scripture
Brigham Young University

In Partial Fulfillment
of the Requirements for the Degree
Doctor of Philosophy

© Robert J. Woodford

by

Robert J. Woodford

April 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME II

	Page
LIST OF TABLES	v
LIST OF FIGURES	viii
SECTION 46 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	610
SECTION 47 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	620
SECTION 48 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	628
SECTION 49 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	634
SECTION 50 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	643
SECTION 51 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	664
SECTION 52 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	675
SECTION 53 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	693
SECTION 54 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	700
SECTION 55 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	709
SECTION 56 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	716
SECTION 57 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	726
SECTION 58 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	738
SECTION 59 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	752
SECTION 60 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	764
SECTION 61 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	771
SECTION 62 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	783
SECTION 63 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	791
SECTION 64 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	811

SECTION 65 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	830
SECTION 66 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	838
SECTION 67 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	847
SECTION 68 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	853
SECTION 69 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	866
SECTION 70 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	873
SECTION 71 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	881
SECTION 72 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	887
SECTION 73 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	901
SECTION 74 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	908
SECTION 75 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	914
SECTION 76 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	926
SECTION 77 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	973
SECTION 78 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	992
SECTION 79 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1005
SECTION 80 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1011
SECTION 81 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1017
SECTION 82 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1028
SECTION 83 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1038
SECTION 84 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1047
SECTION 85 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1079
SECTION 86 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1093
SECTION 87 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1104
SECTION 88 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1127
SECTION 89 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1169
SECTION 90 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1182

SECTION 91 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1195
SECTION 92 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1201
SECTION 93 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1207
SECTION 94 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1222

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME II

Table	Page
46. Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants that Contain Section 46*	611
47. Section 47	622
48. Section 48	629
49. Section 49	636
50. Section 50	649
51. Section 51	667
52. Section 52	679
53. Section 53	694
54. Section 54	703
55. Section 55	710
56. Section 56	718
57. Section 57	729
58. Section 58	741
59. Section 59	753
60. Section 60	765
61. Section 61	773
62. Section 62	785

*Since Tables 46-94 all have identical titles with the exception of the section number, only the title for Section 46 is given in full.

Table	Page
63. Section 63	793
64. Section 64	813
65. Section 65	831
66. Section 66	841
67. Section 67	848
68. Section 68	855
69. Section 69	867
70. Section 70	875
71. Section 71	883
72. Section 72	889
73. Section 73	903
74. Section 74	909
75. Section 75	916
76. Section 76	935
77. Section 77	975
78. Section 78	995
79. Section 79	1007
80. Section 80	1012
81. Section 81	1022
82. Section 82	1030
83. Section 83	1039
84. Section 84	1049
85. Section 85	1081
86. Section 86	1093
87. Section 87	1112
88. Section 88	1130

Table

Page

89.	Section 89	1172
90.	Section 90	1184
91.	Section 91	1196
92.	Section 92	1202
93.	Section 93	1208
94.	Section 94	1224

LIST OF FIGURES

VOLUME II

Figure	Page
12. Masthead and Article about Section 87 in the <u>Philadelphia Sunday Murcury</u> , May 5, 1861	1110
13. Masthead and Article about Section 87 in the <u>Royal Leamington Spa Courier</u> , June 1, 1861	1111

SECTION 46 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This important revelation was received only one day following Section 45. The Prophet introduced it with these brief remarks:

The next day after the above was received, I also received the following revelation, relative to the gifts of the Holy Ghost: [Section 46]¹

However, John Whitmer gave a little more background into why verses 1-7 were revealed. He wrote:

In the beginning of the Church while yet in her infancy, the disciples used to exclude unbelievers, which caused some to marvel and converse of this matter because of the things written in the Book of Mormon [III Nephi xviii: 22-34.] Therefore the Lord deigned to speak on this subject, that His people might come to understanding, and said that He had always given to His Elders to conduct all meetings as they were led by the Spirit."²

Extant Copies of Section 46

All known LDS sources for this revelation are found in Table 46. The original manuscript of this revelation, as with most others, is not to be found. The earliest known account is that published two years after the revelation was received. This copy is found in the Evening and Morning Star.

¹HC, I, 163.

²HC, I, 163, 164.

Table 46*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 46

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	109-111	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	March 8, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #3	17	August, 1832	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: COMMANDMENT, GIVEN MARCH 8, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #3	42, 43	March, 1835	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: A REVELATION GIVEN MARCH 8, 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #2	400	January 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given March, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation to this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 46 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	5 #6	81, 82	November, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	63, 64	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given at Kirtland, March 8th, 1831</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	163-165	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		111-114	1833	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Note: Chapter XLIX
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	132-134 187-190 138-140 176-178 190-193	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. March 8, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 16 in the 1835-1869 editions

Text Development

There are no significant variations in this revelation.

"New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the Most High God;

67. And the "glory of the Lord shall be there, and the "terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it, and it shall be called "Zion.

68. And it shall come to pass among the wicked, that every man that will "not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto "Zion for safety.

69. And there shall be gathered unto it out of "every nation under heaven; and it shall be the "only people that shall not be at war one with another.

70. And it shall be said among the wicked: "Let us not go up to battle against "Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore we cannot stand.

71. And it shall come to pass

that the righteous shall be gathered out from "among all nations, and shall come to Zion, singing with "songs of everlasting joy.

72. And now I say unto you, keep these things from going abroad unto the world until it is expedient in me, that ye may accomplish this work in the eyes of the people, and in the eyes of your enemies, that they may not know your works until ye have accomplished the thing which I have commanded you;

73. That when they shall know it, that they may consider these things.

74. For when the Lord shall appear he shall be "terrible unto them, that fear may seize upon them, and they shall stand afar off and tremble.

75. And "all nations shall be afraid because of the terror of the Lord, and the power of his might. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 46.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 3, 1831. A custom of admitting to the sacrament meetings and other assemblies of the Church only members and earnest investigators had become somewhat general. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 163. — Meetings of the Church to be conducted as the Holy Spirit shall guide—Neither members nor earnest seekers after the truth to be excluded from sacramental services—Many of the gifts of the Holy Spirit enumerated—Power of discernment promised so that manifestations not inspired by the Spirit of God may be recognized.

3a, see d, sec. 28. 3b, 64:41—43. 84:4, 5, 31, 32. 97:15—20. 3c, see 3b. 3d, 28:9. 39:13. 42:35. 58:49, 50. 59:3. 61:16, 24. 62:2, 4. 63:24, 25, 29. 36, 39—41. 43, 48. 64:18, 22, 26, 34, 35, 38, 41. 66:6, 11. 68:25, 26, 29—32. 69:1, 5, 6, 8. 70:1, 8. 72:6, 13—15, 17, 18, 24, 26. 78:3, 9. 82:12—14. 84:2—4, 32. 86, 88, 76, 104. 89:1. 90:32, 34, 36. 97:1, 3—5, 10, 12, 18—21, 25, 99:6. 100:13. 101:16—18, 21, 70, 74, 75. 103:1, 11, 13, 15, 18, 22, 24, 29, 30, 34, 35. 104:47, 48. 105:5, 8, 9, 13, 14, 34. 107:59, 74. 109:51, 59. 111:2, 6. 115:3, 6. 117:9, 14. 118:2. 119:1, 2, 5, 6, 7. 124:36. 133:4, 9, 12, 18, 20, 21, 24, 32, 56. Isa. 2:3, 4. 3e, vers. 33, 63, 69. 38:29. 63:33. Sec. 87. 3f, see 3d. 3g, see j, sec. 10. 3h, see o, sec. 1. Isa. 13:4—13. 66:14—16. 3i, see 3b. 3j, see 3d. 3k, see j, sec. 10. 3l, 101:18. Isa. 35:10. 3m, see e, sec. 1. 3n, see e, sec. 1.

1-C	1. Harken, O ye people of my church; for verily I say unto you that these things were spoken unto you for your profit and learning.	of men; for some are of men, and others of devils.	
A		8. Wherefore, beware lest ye are deceived; and that ye may not be deceived "seek ye earnestly the best gifts, always remembering for what they are given;	L
B	2. But notwithstanding those things which are written, it always has been given to the elders of my church from the beginning, and ever shall be, to "conduct all meetings as they are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit.	9. For verily I say unto you, they are given for the benefit of those who love me and keep all my commandments, and him that seeketh so to do; that all may be benefited that seek or that ask of me, that ask and not for a sign that they may consume it upon their lusts.	M
2-C		10. And again, verily I say unto you, I would that ye should always remember, and always retain in your minds "what those gifts are, that are given unto the church.	8-S 9, 10, 11 11 H O
	3. Nevertheless ye are commanded never to cast any one out from your public meetings, which are held before the world.	11. For all have not every gift given unto them; for there are many gifts, and to "every man is given a gift by the Spirit of God.	B
D, 1-C	4. Ye are also commanded not to cast any one who belongeth to the church out of your sacrament meetings; nevertheless, if any have trespassed, "let him not partake until he makes reconciliation.	12. To some is given one, and to some is given another, that all may be profited thereby.	1-C
E, 3-S, 4-C		13. To some it is given by the Holy Ghost to "know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, and that he was crucified for the sins of the world.	12-C P
F	5. And again I say unto you, ye shall not cast any out of your sacrament meetings who are earnestly seeking the kingdom—I speak this concerning those who are not of the church.	14. To others it is given to believe on their words, that they also might have eternal life if they continue faithful.	13 Q R
G		15. And again, to some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know the differences of administration, as it will be pleasing unto the same Lord, according as the Lord will, suiting his mercies according to the conditions of the children of men.	S
5, 4-C, -1	6. And again I say unto you, concerning your "confirmation meetings, that if there be any that are not of the church, that are earnestly seeking after the kingdom, ye shall not cast them out.	16. And again, it is given by the Holy Ghost to some to know the diversities of operations.	T 14-S, 15-C K
1-C	7. But ye are commanded in all things to ask of God, who giveth liberally; and that which the Spirit testifies unto you even so I would that ye should do in all holiness of heart, walking uprightly before me, considering the end of your salvation, doing all things with prayer and thanksgiving, that ye may not be seduced by evil spirits, or doctrines of devils, or the commandments		16-S
J, 1-C, J			7, K 17
K			
6-S			
7-C			
I	a. see 2k, sec. 20. b. 20:68, 69. 3 Ne. 12:23-26. 18:28-33. c. see a. d. 1 Cor. 12:31. 14:1. e. vers. 11-33. 1 Cor. 12:4-11. Moro. 10:7-26. f. ver. 16. 1 Cor. 12:7. Moro. 10:17. g. see 1, sec. 20.		

Text Analysis: Page 74*

A	W.C. are	EMS; EMS-R
B	W.C. these	EMS; EMS-R
C	W.C. never	EMS; EMS-R
D	W.A.	EMS-R

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 74 (continued)

E	W.C.	has	EMS
F	W.C.	them	EMS-R; MS:5, 14
G	W.C.	they make	EMS-R; MS:5, 14
H	W.D.	one	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
I	W.C.	is	EMS; BC; D&C:183 -1852; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
J	W.C.	is	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS; MS:5
K	W.A.		MHC
L	W.C.	were	MHC
M	W.A.		D&C:1852
N	W.C.	he	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
O	W.C.	his	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
P	W.D.	it	BC; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1920
Q	W.A.		EMS; EMS-R; TS
R	W.A.		MS:5
S	W.C.	might also	MS:5
T	W.C.	Spirit	EMS-R
1-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
3-S	S.C.	belongs	EMS-R
4-C	S.C.	Sacrament	MS:14
5	P.E.	shal	EMS-R
6-S	S.C.	gives	EMS-R
7-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; MS:5; D&C:1845L, 1849
	P.E.	Sprit	D&C:1835

Text Analysis: Page 74 (continued)

8-S	S.C.	seeks	EMS-R
9	S.C.	benefitted	MS:5, 14
10	S.C.	seeketh	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
11	S.C.	asketh	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
12-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; MS:5; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876
13	S.C.	profitted	D&C:1876
14-S	S.C.	difference	EMS-R; HC:1902
15-C	S.C.	Administration	MHC
16-S	S.C.	condition	MS:5
17	P.E.	operations	EMS-R

Footnote Analysis: Page 74*

- 1 I Nep. 13:37. Moro. 3:4. 6:9

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 47.

75

A, 1-S,	8	whether <u>they</u> be of God, that the <u>manifestations</u> of the <u>Spirit</u> may be given to every man to profit <u>withal</u> .	shall appoint and ordain to watch over the <u>church</u> and to be <u>elders</u> unto the <u>church</u> , are to have it given unto them to discern all <u>those</u> gifts lest there shall be any among you <u>professing</u> and yet be <u>not</u> of God.	7-C, 8-C
C	2-C	17. And again, verily I say unto you, to some, is given, by the <u>Spirit</u> of God, the word of wisdom.	28. And it shall come to pass that he that <u>asketh</u> in <u>Spirit</u> shall receive in <u>Spirit</u> ;	6 H, -1
D	4-C	18. To another, is given the word of knowledge, that all may be taught to be wise and to have knowledge.	29. That unto some it may be given to have <u>'all</u> those gifts, that there may be a head, in order that every member may be profited thereby.	J 9-S, 10-C 10-C
E		19. And again, to some it is given to have faith to be healed;	30. He that <u>asketh</u> in the <u>Spirit</u> <u>asketh</u> according to the will of God; wherefore it is done even as he <u>asketh</u> .	9-S, K 11-C, 9-S
		20. And to others it is given to have faith to heal.	31. And again, I say unto you, all things must be done in the name of Christ, whatsoever you do in the <u>Spirit</u> ;	9-S
C		21. And again, to some, is given the working of miracles;	32. And ye must give thanks unto God in the <u>Spirit</u> for whatsoever blessing ye are blessed with.	11-C
		22. And to others it is given to prophesy;	33. And ye must practise virtue and holiness before me continually. <u>Even</u> so. Amen.	11-C
		23. And to others the discerning of spirits.		12-C
		24. And again, it is given to some to speak with tongues;		
C		25. And to another, is given the interpretation of tongues.		
5		26. And all these gifts <u>come</u> from <u>God</u> , for the benefit of the children of God.		
F		27. And unto the <u>bishop</u> of the <u>church</u> , and unto such as God		

SECTION 47.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. Prior to this time Oliver Cowdery had acted as Church historian and recorder. John Whitmer had not sought an appointment as historian, but, being desired to serve in this capacity had said that he would obey the will of the Lord in the matter. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 166. — John Whitmer designated as the keeper of the history of the Church.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Behold, it is expedient in me that my servant John should write and keep a regular <u>'history</u> , and assist you, my servant Joseph, in transcribing all things which shall be given you, until he is called to further duties. | 2. Again, verily I say unto you that he can also lift up his voice in meetings, whenever it shall be expedient. |
| | 3. And again, I say unto you that it shall be appointed unto him to keep the church record |

b, ver. 27. 1. John 4:24. Sec. 47: a, see a, sec. 21.

Text Analysis: Page 75

A	W.C.	it	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
B	W.D.	or not, so	EMS; EMS-R
C	W.D.	it	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
D	W.D.	it	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 15
E	W.A.		MS:5, 14

Text Analysis: Page 75 (continued)

F	W.C.	the Lord	EMS; EMS-R
G	W.C.	these	MS:14
H	W.A.		MHC
I	W.C.	not be	EMS; EMS-R
J	W.C.	Behold	EMS; EMS-R
K	W.A.		EMS; EMS-R
1-S	S.C.	manifestation	D&C:1844-46
2-C	S.C.	spirit	MHC
3	S.C.	with all	EMS-R
4-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; D&C:1844-1876; MS:5
5	S.C.	cometh	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Bishop of the Church	MS:14; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Elders unto the Church	MS:14; HC:1902
9-S	S.C.	asks	EMS-R
10-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
11-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; TS; MS:5, 14
12-C	S.C.	even	MHC

SECTION 47 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

John Whitmer's History of the Church has already received frequent mention in this study. It was not until this revelation was given that he began to keep his record; therefore, up to this point, all he wrote was in retrospect. Of John Whitmer's appointment, Joseph Smith wrote:

The same day that I received the foregoing revelation, I also received the following, setting apart John Whitmer as a historian, inasmuch as he is faithful: [Section 47]¹

John Whitmer's acceptance of this calling was not one of enthusiasm, and it was with reluctance that he finally agreed to do it. He recorded his feelings in his history as follows:

I returned from Nelson Ohio where I and Lyman Wight had built a branch of the Church of Christ. I was appointed by the voice of the Elders to keep the Church record. Joseph Smith Jr. said unto me you must also keep the Church History. I would rather not do it but observed that the will of the Lord be done, and if he desires it, I desire that he would manifest it through Joseph the Seer. And thus came the word of the Lord: [Section 47]²

John Whitmer was not, however, sustained in this new position until a month later, as recorded in the Far West

¹HC, I, 166.

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 24, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Record:

At a special meeting of the Elders of the Church of Christ, held at Kirtland, Geauga County, Ohio, April 9, 1831, to do Church business and etc. Agreeable to a commandment received March 8, 1831, John Whitmer was appointed to keep the Church record and history by the voice of ten elders. Conference adjourned until the first Saturday in June next.

John Whitmer, Clerk³

Extant Copies of Section 47

All known sources for this revelation are found in Table 47. The earliest account identified is found in the Book of Commandments; however, if a more exact date for the entry in the Kirtland Revelation Book were known, that document may be the earliest. The version in the Kirtland Revelation Book varies more from today's accepted text than any other; therefore, it is, at least, a copy of an earlier form.

Text Development

The text of this revelation as found in the Kirtland Revelation Book has some significant changes. These are identified in the Text Analysis as D, E, I, and J on page 75 of the D&C, and C and D on page 76.

³Far West Record, p. 3, located in the HDC.

Table 47*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 47

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		12, 13	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Joseph Smith and Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 7, 1833 (In the index of the KRB the date is March 7th 1832 1.) Title: Hiram Portage Co. Ohio March 7th 1833 (In the index of the KRB is the following: A revelation to John Whitmer calling him to be a hystorian to the church March 7th 1832 1.) Location: HDC
M	JWH		24, 25	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	111	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: Given at Kirtland, March 8, 8, 1831, to me Joseph Smith Jr. and

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 47 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)				John Whitmer Location: HDC
M	JH	March 8, 1831	2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #2	401	January 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith, jr. and John Whitmer, given March, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #6	82	November, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	64	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith jun., and John Whitmer, given at Kirtland, March 8th, 1831</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	166	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		114	1833	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Note: Chapter I

Table 47 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1835	190	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. March 8, 1831 in the 1879-Present edition. Note: Section 63 in the 1835-1869 editions
		1844-46N	288		
		1845L-69	215		
		1876	179		
		1879-1920	193, 194		

whether they be of God, that the manifestations of the Spirit may be given to every man to profit withal.

17. And again, verily I say unto you, to some is given, by the Spirit of God, the word of wisdom.

18. To another is given the word of knowledge, that all may be taught to be wise and to have knowledge.

19. And again, to some it is given to have faith to be healed;

20. And to others it is given to have faith to heal.

21. And again, to some is given the working of miracles;

22. And to others it is given to prophesy;

23. And to others the discerning of spirits.

24. And again, it is given to some to speak with tongues;

25. And to another is given the interpretation of tongues.

26. And all these gifts come from God, for the benefit of the children of God.

27. And unto the bishop of the church, and unto such as God

shall appoint and ordain to watch over the church and to be elders unto the church, are to have it given unto them to discern all those gifts lest there shall be any among you professing and yet be not of God.

28. And it shall come to pass that he that asketh in Spirit shall receive in Spirit;

29. That unto some it may be given to have all those gifts, that there may be a head, in order that every member may be profited thereby.

30. He that asketh in the Spirit asketh according to the will of God; wherefore it is done even as he asketh.

31. And again, I say unto you, all things must be done in the name of Christ, whatsoever you do in the Spirit;

32. And ye must give thanks unto God in the Spirit for whatsoever blessing ye are blessed with.

33. And ye must practise virtue and holiness before me continually. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 47.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1831. Prior to this time Oliver Cowdery had acted as Church historian and recorder. John Whitmer had not sought an appointment as historian, but, being desired to serve in this capacity had said that he would obey the will of the Lord in the matter. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 166. — John Whitmer designated as the keeper of the history of the Church.

		1. Behold, it is expedient in me	2. Again, verily I say unto you	6
A		that my servant John should	that <u>he</u> can also lift up <u>his</u> voice	H, -1
		write and keep a regular history,	in meetings, <u>whenever</u> it shall be	I
B,	C	and assist <u>you</u> , my servant Joseph,	expedient.	
	D	in <u>transcribing</u> all things which	3. And again, I say unto you	
E,	F	<u>shall be given you, until he is</u>	that it shall be appointed unto	
		<u>called to further duties.</u>	<u>him</u> to keep the <u>church record</u>	J, 2-C
		h. ver. 27. i. John 4:24. Sec. 47:	a, see a, sec. 21.	

Text Analysis: Page 75*

A	W.D. Whitmer	KRB; JWH; MHC
B	W.A.	KRB
C	W.D. Smith. Jun.	MHC
D	W.C. translating	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 75 (continued)

E	W.C.	him	KRB
F	W.A.		BC; KRB
G	W.D.	and	KRB
H	W.C.	ye	KRB
I	W.C.	your	KRB
J	W.C.	you	KRB
1	S.C.	when ever	JWH
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902

A and history continually; for him, inasmuch as he is faithful, C, D
 B Oliver Cowdery I have appointed by the Comforter, to write these things. Even so. Amen. 1-C
 4. Wherefore, it shall be given

SECTION 48.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March, 1831. Joseph had inquired of the Lord as to the mode of procedure in procuring lands for the settlement of the Saints, this being an important matter in view of the migration of members of the Church from New York State, in obedience to the Lord's command that they should assemble in Ohio. — The people already established in Ohio to share their holdings with new arrivals—Lands to be purchased as required—The people to follow the counsel of their presiding officers in the matter.

1. It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode, as it shall be suitable to your circumstances.
2. And inasmuch as ye have lands, ye shall impart to the eastern brethren;
3. And inasmuch as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about, as seemeth them good, for it must needs be necessary that they have places to live for the present time.
4. It must needs be necessary that ye save all the money that ye can, and that ye obtain all that ye can in righteousness, that in time ye may be enabled to purchase land for an inheritance, even the city.
5. The place is not yet to be revealed; but after your brethren come from the east there are to be certain men appointed, and to them it shall be given to know the place, or to them it shall be revealed.
6. And they shall be appointed to purchase the lands, and to make a commencement to lay the foundation of the city; and then shall ye begin to be gathered with your families, every man according to his family, according to his circumstances, and as is appointed to him by the presidency and the bishop of the church, according to the laws and commandments which ye have received, and which ye shall hereafter receive. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 49.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt and Leman Copley, at Kirtland, Ohio, March, 1831. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 167. Leman Copley had embraced the Gospel, but still held to some of the teachings of the Shakers, or Shaking Quakers, of whom he had formerly been one. Many of these people were honest-hearted, and the Lord directed his

a, ver. 5. 37:2, 3. b, see d, sec. 28. c, see a. d, see d, sec. 28.
 e, see d, sec. 28.

Text Analysis: Page 76

A	W.A.	BC; KRB
B	W.C. unto	JWH
C	W.C. thee	KRB
D	W.A.	KRB
	S.C. in as much as	JWH
	he	
1-C	S.C. even	MHC

SECTION 48 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Lord commanded the saints in New York in former revelations (see Sections 37, 38, and 39) to travel to Ohio. As they began to arrive in the vicinity of Kirtland, Joseph sought for the word of the Lord in their behalf.¹ John Whitmer related some of the problems they were facing:

The time drew near for the brethren from the State of New York to arrive at Kirtland Ohio. And some had supposed that it was the place of gathering even the place of the New Jerusalem spoken of in the Book of Mormon, according to the visions and revelations received in the last days. There was no preparation made for the reception of the Saints, from the east. The Bishop being anxious to know something concerning the matter. Therefore the Lord² spake unto Joseph Smith Jr. as follows: [Section 48]²

Extant Copies of Section 48

Table 48 is a bibliography of all known LDS sources for this section. Unfortunately there are no earlier copies than that found in the Book of Commandments, dated almost two years after the reception of the revelation.

Text Development

There have been only a few variations in the text of

¹See HC, I, 166, including the footnote.

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 23, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Table 48*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 48

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Note
M	JWH		24	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	111, 112	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: Given at Kirtland March 1831. to Joseph Smith Jr. Location: HDC
M	JH	March 8, 1831	2, 3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #2	401	January 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given March, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #6	82	November, 1844	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 48 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S	64, 65	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given at Kirtland, March, 1831</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	166, 167	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: Same as for MS:14S Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		115	1833	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Note: Chapter LI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	190, 191 288, 289 216 179, 180 194, 195	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Note: Section 64 in the 1835-1869 editions

this revelation, and all but one is of little consequence. That one is identified by the letter "I" in the Text Analysis. The evolution of this phrase obviously resulted from the ever-expanding growth of priesthood leadership positions.

and history continually; for him, inasmuch as he is faithful, Oliver Cowdery I have appointed by the Comforter, to write these things. Even so. Amen.

4. Wherefore, it shall be given

SECTION 48.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March, 1831. Joseph had inquired of the Lord as to the mode of procedure in procuring lands for the settlement of the Saints, this being an important matter in view of the migration of members of the Church from New York State, in obedience to the Lord's command that they should assemble in Ohio. — The people already established in Ohio to share their holdings with new arrivals—Lands to be purchased as required—The people to follow the counsel of their presiding officers in the matter.

- | | | | |
|-----|--|---|-----------------------------|
| A | 1. It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode, as it shall be suitable to your circumstances. | 5. The place is not yet to be revealed; but after your brethren 'come from the east there are to be certain men appointed, and to them it shall be given to know the place, <u>or</u> to them it shall be revealed. | E |
| | 2. And inasmuch as ye have lands, ye shall impart to the 'eastern brethren; | | |
| | 3. And inasmuch as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about, as seemeth <u>them</u> good, for it must needs be necessary that they have places to <u>live</u> for the present time. | 6. And they shall be appointed to 'purchase <u>the</u> lands, and to make a commencement to lay the 'foundation of the <u>city</u> ; and then <u>shall ye</u> begin to be gathered with your families, every man according to his family, according to his circumstances, and as is appointed to <u>him</u> by the <u>presidency</u> and the <u>bishop of the church</u> , according to the laws and commandments which ye have received, and which ye shall hereafter receive. <u>Even</u> so. Amen. | F
I-C
G
H, -I
J |
| B | 4. It must needs be necessary that ye save all the money that ye can, and that ye obtain all that ye can in righteousness, that in time ye may be enabled to purchase 'land for an inheritance, | | |
| C | even the <u>city</u> . | | |
| D | | | |
| I-C | | | |

SECTION 49.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt and Leman Copley, at Kirtland, Ohio, March, 1831. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 167. Leman Copley had embraced the Gospel, but still held to some of the teachings of the Shakers, or Shaking Quakers, of whom he had formerly been one. Many of these people were honest-hearted, and the Lord directed his

1, 2, 3 a. ver. 5, 37:2, 3. A b. see d. sec. 28. A c. see a. d. see d. sec. 28. A
4 e. sec d. sec. 28. A

Text Analysis: Page 76*

A	W.D.	Thus saith the Lord	JWH
B	W.A.		MS:5
C	W.C.	live for the present time reside at	JWH MS:5

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 76 (continued)

D	W.C. lands for inheritances S.C. lands	JWH BC; D&C:1835-1849; TS; MS:5, 14
E	W.C. for	MS:5
F	W.A.	D&C:1845L, 1849
G	W.C. ye shall	BC; D&C:1835-1849; JWH; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
H	W.C. them	JWH
I	W.C. bishop and elders of the church Bishop and elders of the church the presidency and the bishop of the S.C. the Presidency and the Bishop of the Church the Presidency and the bishop of the church	BC JWH MHC MS:14; HC:1902 D&C:1879-1920
J	W.C. and thus it is S.C. even so	JWH MHC
1-C	S.C. City	JWH

Footnote Analysis: Page 76*

- 1 The saints who were coming from the state of N. York
- 2 see q, Sec. 42. 45:65. 57:8. 58:37, 51. 63:27.
64:30. 90:29, 30. 101:18, 70. 103:23. 105:29.
- 3 see b.
- 4 57:1-5. 84:2-4

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 49 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Not far from Kirtland, Ohio, the new headquarters of the Church, lived a religious society known as the United Society of True Believers in Christ's Second Appearing (commonly called The Shaking Quakers). This group originated in England with Ann Lee as its founder.¹ Living in such close proximity to the Latter-day Saints as they were, it was only a matter of time before some among their number investigated the Church. Joseph Smith reported about one, Leman Copley, who joined the Church:

At about this time came Leman Copley, one of the sect called Shaking Quakers, and embraced the fulness of the everlasting Gospel, apparently honest-hearted, but still retaining the idea that the Shakers were right in some particulars of their faith. In order to have more perfect understanding on the subject, I inquired of the Lord, and received the following: [Section 49]²

John Whitmer's history provides a second contemporary account of this revelation. He wrote:

Lemon Copley one of the disciples, who was formerly a shaker quaker, he was anxious that some of the elders should go to his former brethren and preach the gospel. He also teased to be ordained to preach himself, and desired that the Lord should direct in this and all other matters and thus saith the Lord: Given at Kirtland March 1831. Published in the first edition at Kirtland, page 191. insert

¹See HC, I, 167 (footnote). ²HC, I, 167.

the revelation.

The above named brethren went and proclaimed according to the revelation given to them, but the shakers hearkened not to their words and received not the gospel at that time; for they were bound up in tradition and priestcraft, and thus they are led away with foolish and vain imaginations.³

Extant Copies of Section 49

The bibliography of known accounts of this revelation is found in Table 49. The only manuscript was that written about ten years after the revelation was received. The earliest known account is found in the Evening and Morning Star, over a year later.

Text Development

There are no variations in this text of any significance.

³John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 26, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Table 49*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 49

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	112-114	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: Given to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt and Lemon Copley at Kirtland, March, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	March 8, 1831	3, 4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #6	47	November, 1832	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: REVELATION, GIVEN MAY, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #6	93, 94	September, 1835	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: REVELATION. <u>Revelation, to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt, and Lemon Copley, given May, 1831</u> Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #2	401, 402	January 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: Revelation, to Sidney Rigdon,

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 49 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				<u>Parley P. Pratt, and Lemon Copley,</u> <u>given March 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #6	83, 84	November, 1844	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	65, 66	Between Sep- tember 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	167-169	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to Sidney Rigdon,</u> <u>Parley P. Pratt, and Leman Copley,</u> <u>given March, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		116-119	1833	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Note: Chapter LII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	191, 192 289-292 217-219 180-183 195-198	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1831 Note: Section 65 in the 1835-1869 editions

and history continually; for him, inasmuch as he is faithful, Oliver Cowdery I have appointed by the Comforter, to write these to another office. things. Even so. Amen.

4. Wherefore, it shall be given

SECTION 48.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March, 1831. Joseph had inquired of the Lord as to the mode of procedure in procuring lands for the settlement of the Saints, this being an important matter in view of the migration of members of the Church from New York State, in obedience to the Lord's command that they should assemble in Ohio. — The people already established in Ohio to share their holdings with new arrivals—Lands to be purchased as required—The people to follow the counsel of their presiding officers in the matter.

1. It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode, as it shall be suitable to your circumstances.

2. And inasmuch as ye have lands, ye shall impart to the eastern brethren;

3. And inasmuch as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about, as seemeth them good, for it must needs be necessary that they have places to live for the present time.

4. It must needs be necessary that ye save all the money that ye can, and that ye obtain all that ye can in righteousness, that in time ye may be enabled to purchase land for an inheritance, even the city.

5. The place is not yet to be revealed; but after your brethren come from the east there are to be certain men appointed, and to them it shall be given to know the place, or to them it shall be revealed.

6. And they shall be appointed to purchase the lands, and to make a commencement to lay the foundation of the city; and then shall ye begin to be gathered with your families, every man according to his family, according to his circumstances, and as is appointed to him by the presidency and the bishop of the church, according to the laws and commandments which ye have received, and which ye shall hereafter receive. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 49.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Sidney Rigdon, Parley P. Pratt and Leman Copley, at Kirtland, Ohio, March, 1831. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 167. Leman Copley had embraced the Gospel, but still held to some of the teachings of the Shakers, or Shaking Quakers, of whom he had formerly been one. Many of these people were honest-hearted, and the Lord directed his

a, ver. 5. 37:2, 3. b, sec d, sec. 28. c, sec a. d, sec d, sec. 28.
e, sec d, sec. 28.

1-S	1. Harken unto my word, my	en it; but the 'hour and the day	
2	servants Sidney, and Parley, and	no man knoweth, neither the	
A	<u>Leman</u> ; for behold, verily I say	angels in heaven, nor shall they	
	unto you, that I give unto you a	know until he <u>comes</u> .	12-S
3-C	commandment that you shall go	8. Wherefore, I will that all	
	and preach 'my <u>gospel</u> which ye	men shall repent, for all are un-	B
4-C	have received, even as ye have re-	der sin, except <u>those</u> which I have	
	ceived it, unto the <u>Shakers</u> .	reserved unto myself, holy men	
	2. Behold, I say unto you, that	that ye know not of.	
	they desire to know the truth in	9. Wherefore, I say unto you	
A	part, but not all, for they are not	that I have sent unto you mine	
	right before <u>me</u> and must needs	'everlasting covenant, even that	
	repent.	which was from the beginning.	
	3. Wherefore, I send you, my	10. And that which I have	
3-C	servants Sidney and Parley, to	promised I have <u>so</u> fulfilled, and	A
5	preach the <u>gospel</u> unto them.	the nations of the earth shall	
	4. And my servant <u>Leman</u> shall	bow to it; and, if not of them-	A
	be ordained unto this work, that	selves, they shall come down, for	
	he may reason with them, not ac-	that which is now exalted of it-	
	cording to that which he has re-	self shall <u>be</u> laid low of power.	A
	ceived of them, but according to	11. Wherefore, I give unto you	
	that which shall be taught him	a commandment that ye go among	
	by you my servants; and by so	this people, and <u>say</u> unto them,	A
	doing I will bless him, otherwise	like unto mine <u>apostle</u> of old,	13-C
	he shall not prosper.	whose name was Peter:	
	5. Thus saith the Lord; for I	12. Believe on the name of the	
6-C	am God, and have sent mine	Lord Jesus, who was on the earth,	
	<u>Only Begotten</u> Son into the world	and is to come, the beginning and	
	for the redemption of the world,	the end;	
7-C	and have decreed that he that re-	13. 'Repent and be <u>baptized</u> in	14
7-C	ceiveth <u>him</u> shall be saved, and	the name of Jesus Christ, accord-	
	he that receiveth <u>him</u> not shall	ing to the holy commandment,	
	be damned—	for the remission of sins;	
8-C	6. And they have done unto	14. And whoso doeth this shall	
10-C	the Son of <u>Man</u> even as they	receive the <u>gift</u> of the Holy Ghost,	15-C
11-C	listed; and <u>he</u> has taken <u>his</u> power	by the laying on of the hands of	
	on the right hand of <u>his</u> glory,	the elders of the <u>church</u> .	16-C, C, 17-C
	and now reigneth in the heavens,	15. And again, <u>verily</u> I say	D
9-C	and will reign till he 'descends	unto you, that whoso forbiddeth	
	on the earth to put all enemies	to marry is not ordained of God,	
A	under <u>his</u> feet, which time <u>is</u> nigh	for 'marriage is ordained of God	
	at hand—	unto man.	
	7. I, the Lord God, have spok-	16. Wherefore, it is lawful that	

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. them	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
C	W.C. this	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.

Text Analysis: Page 77 (continued)

D	W.A.	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
1-S	S.C. servant	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N, MHC; TS
2	S.C. Lemon	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
3-C	S.C. Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C. shakers	EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC
5	S.C. Lemon	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
6-C	S.C. only begotten only Begotten	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; TS; MS:5 MHC
7-C	S.C. Him	HC:1902
8-C	S.C. man	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
9-C	S.C. He	HC:1902
10-C	S.C. His	HC:1902
11-C	S.C. His	MS:14; HC:1902
12-S	S.C. come	EMS; BC
13-C	S.C. Apostle	MS:14; HC:1902
14	S.C. baptised	MHC
15-C	S.C. Gift	MS:14
16-C	S.C. Elders	MS:14; HC:1902
17-C	S.C. Church	MS:14; HC:1902

he should have one wife, and they twain shall be one flesh, and all this that the earth might answer the end of its creation;

17. And that it might be filled with the measure of man, according to his creation before the world was made.

18. And whoso forbiddeth to abstain from meats, that man should not eat the same, is not ordained of God;

A 19. For, behold, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which cometh of the earth, is ordained for the use of man for food and for raiment, and that he might have in abundance.

20. But it is not given that one man should possess that which is above another, wherefore the world lieth in sin.

1 21. And wo be unto man that sheddeth blood or that wasteth flesh and hath no need.

2-C 22. And again, verily I say unto you, that the Son of Man cometh not in the form of a woman, neither of a man traveling on the earth.

3 23. Wherefore, be not deceived, but continue in steadfastness,

looking forth for the heavens to be shaken, and the earth to tremble and to reel to and fro as a drunken man, and for the valleys to be exalted, and for the mountains to be made low, and for the rough places to become smooth—and all this when the angel shall sound his trumpet.

24. But before the great day of the Lord shall come, Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness, and the Lamanites shall blossom as the rose.

25. Zion shall flourish upon the hills and rejoice upon the mountains, and shall be assembled together unto the place which I have appointed.

26. Behold, I say unto you, go forth as I have commanded you; repent of all your sins; ask and ye shall receive; knock and it shall be opened unto you.

27. Behold, I will go before you and be your rearward; and I will be in your midst, and you shall not be confounded.

28. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, and I come quickly. Even so, Amen.

A

4

8

5, 6-C

SECTION 50.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May, 1831. The Prophet states that some of the Elders present did not understand the manifestations of different spirits abroad in the earth, and that this revelation was given in response to his special inquiry on the matter. So-called spiritual phenomena were not uncommon among the members, some of whom claimed to be receiving visions and revelations. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 170. — False spirits deceiving the world—Means by which they may be detected—Between their manifestations and those of the Spirit of the Lord there is difference as between light and darkness—Special service

g, 38:26. 51:3. 9. 70:14—16. 78:4, 5, 6. 82:17. Acts 4:32. 2 Cor. 8:13—15. Mos. 27:3. Al. 16:16. 4 Ne. 3. h, see e, sec. 21. i, see x, sec. 45. j, 109:74. 133:22. Isa. 40:4. 1 Ne. 12:4. k, see l, sec. 29. l, Ezek. 20:33—38. m, 109:65. 2 Ne. 30:6. 3 Ne. 21:22—25. Isa. 35:1, 2. n, see v, sec. 35. o, see v, sec. 35. p, see o, sec. 4. q, see e, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 78

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.A.	MHC
	S.C. and be your rereward and be your re-reward	EMS; BC; D&C:1844-46N; TS EMS-R
1	S.C. woe	MS:5, 14
2-C	S.C. son of Man Son of man	EMS BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:14

Text Analysis: Page 78 (continued)

3	S.C. travelling	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; TS; MS:5, 14
4	S.C. vallies	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
5	S.C. quick	MHC
6-C	S.C. even	MHC

SECTION 50 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

There are several contemporary accounts of the events that called forth this revelation from the Lord. Of these, four have been selected that best describe the circumstances in and around Kirtland during May 1831.

First Parley P. Pratt explained in a general way what was taking place among the Saints:

As I went forth among the different branches, some very strange spiritual operations were manifested, which were disgusting, rather than edifying. Some persons would seem to swoon away, and make unseemly gestures, and be drawn or disfigured in their countenances. Others would fall into ecstasies, and be drawn into contortions, cramp, fits, etc. Others would seem to have visions and revelations, which were not edifying, and which were not congenial to the doctrine and spirit of the gospel. In short, a false and lying spirit seemed to be creeping into the Church.

All these things were new and strange to me, and had originated in the Church during our absence, and previous to the arrival of President Joseph Smith from New York.

Feeling our weakness and inexperience, and lest we should err in judgment concerning these spiritual phenomena, myself, John Murdock, and several other Elders, went to Joseph Smith, and asked him to inquire of the Lord concerning these spirits or manifestations.¹

John Whitmer also observed these strange happenings, recorded them in greater detail, and explained how the

¹Parley P. Pratt, Autobiography of Parley P. Pratt, Fifth edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1961), pp. 61, 62.

revelation was received:

For a perpetual memory to the same and confusion of the devil permit me, to say a few things, respecting the proceedings of some of those who were disciples, and some remain among us, and will, and have come from under the error and enthusiasm, which they had fallen.

Some had visions and could not tell what they saw, some would fancy to themselves that they had the sword of Laban, and would wield it as expert as a light dragon, some would act like an Indian in the act of scalping, some would slide or scoop on the floor, with the rapidity of a serpent, which they termed sailing in the boat to the Lamanites, preaching the gospel. And many other vain and foolish manoevers that are unseemingly and unprofitable to mention. Thus the devil blinded the eyes of some good and honest disciples. I write these things to show how ignorant and undecerning children are and how easy mankind is lead astray, notwithstanding the things of God that are written concerning his kingdom.

These things grieved the servants of the Lord, and some conversed together on this subject, and others came in and we were at Joseph Smith, Jr. the Seer, and made it a matter of consultation, for many would not turn from their folly, unless God would give a revelation, therefore the Lord spoke to Joseph saying. Revelation given Kirtland May 1831. Printed at Kirtland, first edition, Page 134, Section 17. Insert the Revelation.²

Joseph Smith didn't add much to what has already been said; however, he wrote:

In May, a number of Elders being present, and not understanding the different spirits abroad in the earth, I inquired and received from the Lord the following: [Section 50]³

One of the members of the Church that had a real personal struggle over these strange happenings was Jared Carter. Not only does his journal entry fill in more detail,

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, pp. 26, 27, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

³HC, I, 170.

but he also relates how he used the principles explained in the revelation to expose the false nature of these unnatural exercises and proceedings. His lengthy account is as follows:

. . . while the elders was gone to the missurie and while I was here [he was at Amherst] it seemed as though I was placed as in the frontiers of the armies of the pit for I had not been there long before I began to be tried with exercises and transactions that took place in the church one principle thing that became a trail to my mind was certain exercises that they called visions, that individuals had the first of them that I saw was at Mr. Barnas house in Amherst on seeing them I was doubtful concerning them & did not know what to do for I did not know as I could depend on my own views as well as I could on some others that were pleasant that I supposed had more knowledge in the work than I and I saw that they fellowshiped the exercises I then endeavored to lay hold of the throne of grace for to know more concerning the same but could not obtain union with that falling spirit that was in the meeting I at length came to the conclusion that I would kneel down and pray solemnly and it seemed to me that I could pray in faith that every false spirit should depart from the meeting & I thought whether I or these visionary persons as they called them had any spirit that if I prayed in faith it would depart accordingly I knelt down and prayed & I thought I prayed in faith now when I had earnestly prayed to the Lord and had ceased to pray vocally I found there was some considerable difference in the meeting for when I began to pray there was two of them that lay prostrate in what some of them called a vision but after I had prayed a few minutes they came suddenly out of them and was clothed in their right mind I on seeing this felt considerable well convinced in my own mind that these exercises were not good but after meeting I conversed with some of the elders & I found that they were full in the ~~faith~~ belief that these kind of visions were from a good spirit I then after seeing them and even all the church so confirmed that the exercises were of the Lord that I began to conclude that I had been mistaken & began to think that the reason their visions were broken off as above mentioned while I was at prayer was because I was so far inferior to my glorious privilege under this influence I was led to conclude that those exercises were of the Spirit of the Lord tho at times

I was led to grieve vary much concerning them till at length I proved by arevelation that had been given to the Elders concerning Spiritts that these Spiritt visionary exercises as they were called were not of the Lord I prooved them in the following maner it was at atime when I with Silvester Smith Smith was attending to ameeeting on what is called the middle-ridge in Amherst in Ohio here at a meeting as we was about to atend to the administration of the communion there was a young women taken with an exercise that brought her on to the floor & be cause I doughted of such maner of influences in a public congregations I requested Brother Silvester that we should try that spirit acording to the revelation that God had given he immediately complied with my request whethen neeled down and asked our heavenly father in the name of Christ that if that Spirit that that Sister possesed was of him that he would give it to us & we prayed in faith but we did not receive that Spirit we then arose I sat down & got apou my Seat Silent for some minutes but Brother Sylvester arose and laid hands apou the Sister but this was not as the commandment dyrects for the command reads thus ~~if~~ ye wherefore it shall come to pass that if you behold a spirit manifest that ye cannot understand & ye receive not that Spirit ye shall ask the Father in the name of Jesus & if he give you ~~that~~ not that Spirit then ye may know that it is not of God & it shall be given un to you power over that Spirit & ye shall proclaim against that Spirit with aloud voice that it iz not of God not with railing accusation that ye be not overcome neither with bosting nor rejoising lest you be Seized there with now after Silvester had made some communication which was not propclameing against the Spirit as I beleaved it had ought to have been thatis against the Spirit that we had prayed concerning I then arose & proclaimed against that Spirit with a loud voise but this was vary trying to all the Brethren preasant forthey about all of them believed that it was of God & now I had some sore conflicts with Satan for he told me that I had lost all my influanc in the Church & to be shure it aparently was very much so but I after contemplated for a I had realized that if I had the approbation of my heavenly father it was better than to have the good will of many decived Brethren having these views I felt that grase wus sufuecent to bear me above my trials but I after making this sacrafise was immediately possessed with a greater gift of the word than I ever was before so that my influanc instead of decresing beganto increase the next Sabbath ~~of hav-~~ing Sabbth after the sabbth that I proclaimed

against the above mentioned spirit we met on the Northridge for meetin here at this days meeting I experienced amarvelous display of the Spirit yet in the fore part of of that part of the exercise that I experienced it it seemed to me as though I was allmost overwhelmed with an auful influence from the powers of darkness for I felt as the a thick cloud of darkness apom my soul and mind while in this state of mind I cryed to God mightily for help & while in my earnestness in calling apom the Lord the clouds of thick darkness bursted from my Soul and and I was quickly filled with the blessed influence of the spirit and was endowed with power from on high in amarvilous manner as I never was before I then was enclined by the spirit to ask the Lord for what purpose I was thus marvilously exercised and immediately as I felt to make this enquiry there was as atwonc a voice spake un to me this is the fulfilment of my word to you & this power that is given you is power over the Spirit you proclaimed against I then felt endowed with full power over that Spirit that I had proclaimed against the Sabbath before and from that time forward that Spirit never came in to the meeting when I was preasant in this display of that power of God I had one of the most infalable proofs of of the divine origen of the above mentioned revelation this together with many other testamonies and the testamony of the spirit of the living god has confirmed me beyond all dought in the truth of this most glorious work⁴

Several elders were present when Section 50 was given to Joseph Smith. Parley P. Pratt wrote an excellent description of what took place while the revelation was being received. He wrote:

After we had joined in prayer in his translating room, he dictated in our presence the following revelation:--(Each sentence was uttered slowly and very distinctly, and with a pause between each, sufficiently long for it to be recorded, by an ordinary writer, in long hand.

This was the manner in which all his written revelations were dictated and written. There was never any hesitation, reviewing, or reading back, in

⁴Jared Carter Journal, pp. 20-29, located in the HDC.

order to keep the run of the subject; neither did any of these communications undergo revisions, interlinings, or corrections. As he dictated them so they stood, so far as I have witnessed; and I was present to witness the dictation of several communications of several pages each.

This inquiry was made and the answer given in May, 1831.)⁵

The last part of Elder Pratt's statement may have been true at the time the revelation was written, but as already discussed in the history of the D&C as a book in Part I of this study, the revelations were later edited (possibly unbeknown to Parley P. Pratt) and corrections made by the Prophet Joseph Smith for the reasons mentioned there.

Extant Copies of Section 50

A bibliography of all the sources for this revelation considered in this study is found in Table 50. A good indication of how important this revelation was considered by the saints of that day is found in the number of manuscript copies made of it and the number of times it was published in the early periodicals of the Church.

The earliest known copy is that found in the August 1832 edition of the Evening and Morning Star. In that issue, and in the Kirtland reprint of the Star, the date of reception is May 9, 1831, which is a more precise date than in any other copy.

⁵Parley P. Pratt, *ibid.*, p. 62.

Table 50*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 50

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. A	20-25	November 16, 1832	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A commandment concerning the Spirit Location: HDC
M	BLC	Bk. B	24-31	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: The Spirits which have gone abroad in the Earth Rec d in May, 1831 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	114-116	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Revelation, given May 1831. To Joseph Smith Jr. Location: HDC
M	JH	May, 1831	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 50 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS	1 #3	17	August, 1832	Date of Rev.: May 9, 1831 Title: COMMANDMENT, GIVEN MAY 9, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #3	43, 44	March, 1835	Date of Rev.: May 9, 1831 Title: A REVELATION GIVEN MAY 9, 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #2	402, 403	January 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: <u>A revelation given May 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor and Wilford Woodruff
P	MS	5 #6	84, 85	November, 1844	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	66, 67	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	170-173	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		119-123	1833	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Note: Chapter LIII
E	D&C	1835	134-136	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1831

Table 50 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)				
		1844-46N	190-194		Note: Section 17 in the 1835-1869 editions
		1845L-69	141-144		
		1876	183-187		
		1879-1920	198-202		

Text Development

There are many variations in the text of this revelation because of several manuscript copies, and because of several printing errors. Of these, only two are of any significance. These are identified by the letters "O" and "Q" on page 80 of the D&C in the Text Analysis. In the Kirtland reprint of the Star, a mistake was made in the names of the brethren involved so that Joseph Wakefield became Joseph Smith, and John Corrill became John Whitmer in that text.

he should have one wife, and they twain shall be one flesh, and all this that the earth might answer the end of its creation;

17. And that it might be filled with the measure of man, according to his creation before the world was made.

18. And whoso forbiddeth to abstain from meats, that man should not eat the same, is not ordained of God;

19. For, behold, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and that which cometh of the earth, is ordained for the use of man for food and for raiment, and that he might have in abundance.

20. But it is not given that one man should possess that which is above another, wherefore the world lieth in sin.

21. And wo be unto man that sheddeth blood or that wasteth flesh and hath no need.

22. And again, verily I say unto you, that the Son of Man cometh not in the form of a woman, neither of a man traveling on the earth.

23. Wherefore, be not deceived, but continue in steadfastness,

looking forth for the heavens to be shaken, and the earth to tremble and to reel to and fro as a drunken man, and for the valleys to be exalted, and for the mountains to be made low, and for the rough places to become smooth—and all this when the angel shall sound his trumpet.

24. But before the great day of the Lord shall come, Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness, and the Lamanites shall blossom as the rose.

25. Zion shall flourish upon the hills and rejoice upon the mountains, and shall be assembled together unto the place which I have appointed.

26. Behold, I say unto you, go forth as I have commanded you; repent of all your sins; ask and ye shall receive; knock and it shall be opened unto you.

27. Behold, I will go before you and be your rearward; and I will be in your midst, and you shall not be confounded.

28. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, and I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 50.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May, 1831. The Prophet states that some of the Elders present did not understand the manifestations of different spirits abroad in the earth, and that this revelation was given in response to his special inquiry on the matter. So-called spiritual phenomena were not uncommon among the members, some of whom claimed to be receiving visions and revelations. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 170. — False spirits deceiving the world—Means by which they may be detected—Between their manifestations and those of the Spirit of the Lord there is difference as between light and darkness—Special service

g. 38:26. 51:3, 9. 70:14—16. 78:4, 5, 6. 82:17. Acts 4:32. 2 Cor. 8:13—15. Mos. 27:3. Al. 16:16. 4 Ne. 3. h. see e, sec. 21. i. see x, sec. 45. j. 109:74. 133:22. Isa. 40:4. 1 Ne. 12:4. k. see l, sec. 29. l. Ezek. 20:33—38. m. 109:65. 2 Ne. 30:6. 3 Ne. 21:22—25. Isa. 35:1, 2. n. see v, sec. 35. o. see v, sec. 35. p. see o, sec. 4. q. see e, sec. 1.

required of certain Elders—Greater knowledge promised as the people shall grow in grace and truth—The Lord is the Good Shepherd and the Stone of Israel.

2,	1-C	1. Hearken, O ye <u>elders of my church</u> , and give ear to the voice of the living God; and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you, according as ye have asked <u>and</u> are agreed as touching the <u>church</u> , and the <u>spirits</u> which have gone abroad in the earth.	10. And now come, saith the Lord, by the <u>Spirit</u> , unto the <u>elders of his church</u> , and let us reason together, that ye may understand;	19-C	
2,	A			20-C,	4
5-C,	4		11. Let us reason <u>even</u> as a man <u>reasoneth</u> one with another face to face.	L	
6-C,	2		12. Now, when a man <u>reasoneth</u> he is understood of man, because he <u>reasoneth</u> as a man; even so will I, the Lord, reason with you that you may understand.	21-S	
6-C,	B			21-S	
	6-C	2. Behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many <u>spirits</u> which are false <u>spirits</u> , which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world.		M	
	6-C			21-S	
2, 8-C, 9, 10-C		3. <u>And</u> also <u>Satan</u> hath sought to deceive you, that he might overthrow you.	13. Wherefore, I the Lord ask you this question—unto what were ye ordained?	22	
	11	4. Behold, I, the Lord, have looked upon you, and have seen abominations in the <u>church</u> that profess my name.	14. To preach my <u>gospel</u> by the <u>Spirit</u> , even the <u>Comforter</u> which was sent forth to teach the truth.	N	
5-C,	C			23-C	
	2	5. But blessed are they who are faithful <u>and</u> endure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit <u>eternal</u> life.	15. <u>And</u> then received ye <u>spirits</u> which ye could not understand, <u>and</u> received them to be of God; <u>and</u> in this are ye justified?	24-C, 25-C	
	12-C			2,	26, 0
	13	6. But <u>wo</u> unto them that are deceivers <u>and</u> hypocrites, for, thus saith the Lord, I will bring them to judgment.	16. Behold ye shall answer this question <u>yourselves</u> ; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto you; he that is weak among you hereafter shall be made strong.	27	
	2		17. Verily I say unto you, he that is ordained of me <u>and</u> sent forth to preach the word of truth by the <u>Comforter</u> , in the <u>Spirit</u> of truth, <u>doth</u> he preach it by the <u>Spirit</u> of truth or some other way?	28	
	14			P	
	15-C	7. Behold, verily I say unto you, there are <u>hypocrites</u> among you, <u>who</u> have deceived some, which <u>has</u> given the <u>adversary</u> power; but behold such shall be reclaimed;	18. <u>And</u> if it be by some other way <u>it is</u> not of God.	2	
	16-C		19. <u>And</u> again, he that <u>receiveth</u> the word of truth, <u>doth</u> he receive it by the <u>Spirit</u> of truth or some other way?	25-C, 29-C	
	D	8. But the <u>hypocrites</u> shall be detected <u>and</u> shall be cut off, either in life or in death, even as I will; <u>and</u> <u>wo</u> unto them who are cut off from my <u>church</u> , for the same <u>are</u> overcome of the world.	20. If it be some other way it is not of God.	30	
18,	F			29-C	
4,	G			Q,	R
13,	H			S	
-1,	7-C			I,	4, 31
	J			30	
	K	9. Wherefore, let every man <u>beware</u> lest he do that which is not in truth <u>and</u> righteousness before me.		32-C	
	2			U	
		a, 41:1. 76:29-37. 104:8, 9. 121:13-25. Matt. 18:17. 1 Cor. 6:5.			
		1 Tim. 1:20. b, 42:14. See c. sec. 31.			

Text Analysis: Page 79*

A	W.C. unto	BLC: Bk. B
B	W.A.	BLC: Bk. A
	S.C. in the Earth	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.C. which	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 79 (continued)

D	W.C. and	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
	&	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
E	W.C. have	BLC: Bk. A
	W.A.	MHC
F	W.A.	MS:5, 14
G	W.C. whether	BLC: Bk. B
H	W.C. is unto them	EMS
	that is	
	is them that is	BLC: Bk. A
	is them that are	BLC: Bk. B
	unto them that	EMS-R
	are	
I	W.C. is	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
J	W.C. with	EMS-R
K	W.C. be aware	EMS-R
L	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B
M	W.C. understandeth	BLC: Bk. B
N	W.C. was	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
O	W.C. the Spirits	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C. Spirits	BLC: Bk. A
P	W.C. of yourselves	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
Q	W.A. Note: Verse 18 added	MS:14
R	W.C. And if by	EMS; BC; EMS-R
	if by	BLC: Bk. A
	& if by	BLC: Bk. B
S	W.C. be	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5
T	W.A. Note: Verses 19 and 20 added	TS; MS:5
U	W.C. be	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 79 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	Elders of my church Elders of my Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
3	S.E.	ere	BLC: Bk. A
4	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
5-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MS:14; HC: 1902
6-C	S.C.	Spirits	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
7-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902-Present
8-C	S.C.	satan	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
9	S.C.	has	EMS-R
10-C	S.C.	Sought	BLC: Bk. B
11	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	Eternal	BLC: Bk. B
13	S.C.	woe	MS:5, 14
14	S.C.	says	MHC
15-C	S.C.	Judgment	BLC: Bk. B
16-C	S.C.	Hypocrites	BLC: Bk. B
17-C	S.C.	Adversary	BLC: Bk. B
18	S.C.	&	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
19-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; EMS-R; TS; MS:5
20-C	S.C.	Elders of his Church	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MS:14; HC: 1902
21-S	S.C.	reasons	EMS-R
22	S.C.	asketh	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849- 1920; MHC; TS; MS:5

Text Analysis: Page 79 (continued)

23-C	S.C.	Gospel	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MS:14; HC: 1902
24-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS-R
25-C	S.C.	comforter	BLC: Bk. A; EMS-R
26	S.C.	receive	EMS-R
27	S.C.	& received & rec'd	EMS BLC: Bk. A
28	S.C.	&	EMS; BLC: Bk. A
29-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; TS; MS:5, 14
30	S.C.	does	EMS-R
31	S.C.	receives	EMS-R
32-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MS:14

	A	21. Therefore, why is it that	head, the <u>spirits</u> shall be subject	22
	1	ye cannot understand and know,	unto you.	
3-C,	2-S	that he that <u>receiveth</u> the word	31. Wherefore, it shall come	21, 23-C
	2-S	by the <u>Spirit</u> of truth <u>receiveth</u>	to pass, that if you behold a <u>spirit</u>	24
	3-C	it as it is preached by the <u>Spirit</u>	manifested that <u>you</u> cannot un-	6
		of truth?	derstand, and you receive not that	25-C, 18-C
1,	4-S	22. Wherefore, he that <u>preach-</u>	<u>spirit</u> , ye shall ask of the <u>Father</u>	1
	5	<u>eth</u> and he that <u>receiveth</u> , <u>under-</u>	in the name of Jesus; and if he	25-C
	6	<u>stand</u> one another, and both are	give 'not unto you that <u>spirit</u> ,	K, 26
	7,	<u>edified</u> and rejoice together.	then <u>you</u> may know that it is not	
	6,	23. And that which <u>doth</u> not	of God.	6
	6	<u>edify</u> is not of God, and is dark-	32. And it shall be given unto	25-C, 1
		ness.	you, power over that <u>spirit</u> ; and	
9,	1,	24. That which is of God is	you shall proclaim against that	25-C
1,	10-S,	<u>light</u> ; and he that <u>receiveth</u> <u>light</u> ,	<u>spirit</u> with a loud voice that it is	
	2-S	'and <u>continueth</u> in God, <u>receiveth</u>	not of God—	
	6,	more <u>light</u> ; and that <u>light</u> <u>grow-</u>	33. Not with railing accusa-	27
	11-S	<u>eth</u> brighter and brighter <u>until</u>	tion, that ye be not <u>overcome</u> ,	
	36	the perfect day.	neither with boasting nor rejoic-	28
	6	25. And again, verily I say	ing, lest you be seized therewith.	2-S
	1,	unto you, and I say it that <u>you</u>	34. He that <u>receiveth</u> of God,	29
	12	may know the truth, that <u>you</u>	let him account it of God; and	
	12	may <u>chase</u> darkness from among	let him rejoice that he is ac-	
	13	you;	counted of God worthy to receive.	29, 29
	B	26. He that is ordained of God	35. And by giving heed and	1
	1	and sent forth, the same is ap-	doing these things which ye have	6, 30-C
C,	D	pointed to be the greatest, <u>not-</u>	received, and which ye shall here-	L, 18-C, 19
E,	1	withstanding he is the least and	after receive—and the 'kingdom	M, 31-C
		the servant of all.	is given you of the <u>Father</u> , and	27
		27. Wherefore, he is possessor	power to <u>overcome</u> all things	1
		of all things; for 'all things are	which are not ordained of him—	N
14-C,	15-C	subject unto <u>him</u> , both in heaven	36. And behold, verily I say	
F,	6	and on the earth, the life and	unto you, blessed are you who	
16,	1	the light, the <u>Spirit</u> and the	are now <u>hearing</u> these words of	
	17	power, sent forth by the will of	mine from the mouth of my <u>ser-</u>	32-C
	18-C	the <u>Father</u> through Jesus Christ,	vant, for your sins are forgiven	
	H	his <u>Son</u> .	you.	
		28. But no man is possessor of	37. Let my <u>servant</u> Joseph	32-C
	-1	all things except 'he be purified	Wakefield, in whom I am well	0
19		and cleansed from all sin.	pleased, and my <u>servant</u> Parley P.	1, 32-C, P
	J	29. And if ye are purified and	Pratt go forth among the <u>churches</u>	33-C
		cleansed from all sin, ye shall ask	and strengthen them by the word	1
20		'whatsoever <u>you</u> will in the name	of <u>exhortation</u> ;	34-C
1		of Jesus and it shall be done.	38. And also my servant John	1
		30. But know this, it shall be	Corrill, or as many of my <u>ser-</u>	Q, R
21		given you what <u>you</u> shall ask;	vants as are ordained unto this	1, 35
6		and as ye are appointed to the	office, and let them <u>labor</u> in the	6
			vineyard; and let no man hinder	

c. 67:13. 93:19, 20. John 15:4, 5, 10. Rev. 2:10. d. 76:5-10, 53-60.
 93:27, 28. 121:26-29. 132:20. Dan. 7:13, 14. Matt. 28:18. John 3:35. 5:22.
 17:2. Acts 2:36. Eph. 1:10, 21. Phil. 2:9-11. Heb. 1:2. Rev. 17:14. e. ver.
 27. 93:27, 28. 1 John 3:3. f. see c. sec. 4. g. vers. 29, 30. h. see x. sec. 33.

Text Analysis: Page 80

A	W.C.	Wherefore	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
B	W.D.	For	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC;
		for	EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; TS
			MHC; MS:5, 14
C	W.A.		MHC
D	W.C.	nevertheless	BLC: Bk. A
E	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC;
			EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC;
			TS; MS:5, 14

Text Analysis: Page 80 (continued)

F	W.A.	EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1852
G	W.A. S.C. &	EMS-R BLC: Bk. A
H	W.A. S.C. His Son	MS:5 MS:14; HC:1902
I	W.C. is	MS:5
J	W.A. S.C. & if ye are purified &	MS:5 BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
K	W.C. that	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS:5
L	W.D. unto	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R
M	W.C. is	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS; MS:5
N	W.C. that hear	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; EMS-R
O	W.A. W.C. (W.) Smith, jr.	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B BC EMS-R
P	W.A.	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
Q	W.A. W.C. (C.,) Whitmer	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B BC EMS-R
R	W.C. &	BLC: Bk. A
1	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
2-S	S.C. receives	EMS-R
3-C	S.C. spirit	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; TS; MS:5, 14
4-S	preaches	EMS-R
5	S.C. understandeth understands	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5 EMS-R
6	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. A

Text Analysis: Page 80 (continued)

7	S.E.	edified	BLC: Bk. A
8	S.C.	does	EMS-R
9	S.C.	<u>light</u>	BLC: Bk. B
10-S	S.C.	continues	EMS-R
11-S	S.C.	grows	EMS-R
12	S.C.	ye	BLC: Bk. B
13	S.C.	<u>chase darkness</u>	BLC: Bk. B
14-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14
15-C	S.C.	Heaven	BLC: Bk. B
16	S.C.	spirit <u>Spirit</u>	EMS; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; TS; MS:5 BLC: Bk. B
17	S.C.	<u>power</u>	BLC: Bk. B
18-C	S.C.	father	BLC: Bk. A
19	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
20	S.C.	ye	TS; MS:5, 14
21	S.C.	ye	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
22	S.C.	Spirits Spirit	BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B
23-C	S.C.	Spirit	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
24	S.C.	ye	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R
25-C	S.C.	Spirit	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MHC
26	S.C.	ye	EMS-R
27	S.C.	over come	MHC
28	S.E.	seised	BLC: Bk. B
29	S.C.	&	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
30-C	S.C.	Kingdom	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 80 (continued)

31-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
32-C	S.C.	Servant	ELC: Bk. B
33-C	S.C.	Churches	ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MS:14
34-C	S.C.	Exhortation	ELC: Bk. B
35	S.C.	labour	ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
36	S.C.	untill	ELC: Bk. B

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 51.

81

A	them doing that which I have appointed unto them—	Father <u>hath</u> given me shall be lost.	6-C, 7
1-C, 2-C, 8	39. Wherefore, in this thing my servant Edward Partridge is not justified; nevertheless let him repent and he shall be forgiven.	43. And the Father and I are one. I am in the Father and the Father in me; and inasmuch as ye have received me, ye are in me and I in you.	8, 9-C, 3 9-C, 3 9-C, 3
3	40. Behold, ye are little children and ye cannot bear all things now; ye must grow in grace and in the knowledge of the truth.	44. Wherefore, I am in your midst, and I am the good shepherd, and the stone of Israel. He that buildeth upon this rock shall never fall.	10 8 3, 11-C D, 12-C 13-C
4-C	41. Fear not, little children, for you are mine, and I have overcome the world, and you are of them that my Father hath given me;	45. And the day cometh that you shall hear my voice and see me, and know that I am.	3, 14-S 3 8, 15-C
5, 3, 6-C, 7	42. And none of them that my	46. Watch, therefore, that ye may be ready. Even so. Amen.	16-C
8, C			

SECTION 51.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Thompson, Ohio, May, 1831. At this time the Saints migrating from the State of New York began to arrive in Ohio; and it became necessary to make definite arrangements for their settlement. As this undertaking belonged particularly to the bishop's office, Bishop Edward Partridge sought instruction on the matter; and the Prophet inquired of the Lord. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 173. — Provision made for the allotment of property to the immigrant members—Care and proper use of moneys and other possessions—Gathering place in Ohio consecrated to the Church for a little season only.

1. Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, and I will speak unto my servant Edward Partridge, and give unto him directions; for it must needs be that he receive directions how to organize this people.

2. For it must needs be that they be organized according to my laws; if otherwise, they will be cut off.

3. Wherefore, let my servant Edward Partridge, and those whom he has chosen, in whom I

am well pleased, appoint unto this people their portions, every man equal according to his family, according to his circumstances and his wants and needs.

4. And let my servant Edward Partridge, when he shall appoint a man his portion, give unto him a writing that shall secure unto him his portion, that he shall hold it, even this right and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses and is not accounted worthy by the voice of the church,

1
2
i. John 10:27-29 17:2-12. j. see w. sec. 20; and b. sec. 35, 93:3. 3 Ne. 11:27. 19:23, 29. Eth. 3:14. John 10:30. k. 88:67. 93:19-28. l. Al. 5:38-60. He. 7:18. 3 Ne. 15:16-24. Ps. 80:1-3. m. 6:34. 10:69. 33:13. 65:2. See o. sec. 6. Gen. 49:24. Jac. 4:15. n. see m. o. 35:21. 67:10-14. 76:113-119. 84:19-25. 88:47-50, 68, 75. 93:1. 97:16. 101:38. 107:19. 110:1-9. Matt. 5:8. John 1:14. Acts 7:56. 1 John 3:2. Rev. 1:7. Sec. 51: a. see g. sec. 49. b. ver. 6.

Text Analysis: Page 81

A	W.D. of	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
B	W.A.	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
C	W.C. which	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R
D	W.A. Note: Remainder of verse 44 added	EMS; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R
	P.C. Note: Remainder	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS:5

Text Analysis: Page 81 (continued)

D (continued)

of verse 44 in
parentheses

1-C	S.C.	My	BLC: Bk. A
2-C	S.C.	Servant	BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
4-C	S.C.	Children	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
5	S.C.	ye	BLC: Bk. A
6-C	S.C.	father	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
7	S.C.	has	EMS-R
8	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
9-C	S.C.	father	BLC: Bk. A
10	S.C.	rec. <u>d</u>	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
11-C	S.C.	good Shepherd Good Shepherd	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14 HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	Stone	MHC; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Rock	MHC
14-S	S.C.	comes	EMS-R
15-C	S.C.	I Am	BLC: Bk. B
16-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 81*

- 1 see v., Lecture on Faith
- 2 Mos. 3:14

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 51 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Early in the year of 1831, the Lord commanded the saints in New York to move to Ohio. This move eased temporarily the heavy persecution they were suffering and helped gather the rapidly growing number of saints to Kirtland. The Colesville Branch had particularly been the recipients of persecution, and even though it meant great sacrifices in disposing of their property, they were faithful to the commandment and traveled as a group to Thompson, Ohio. Arriving in the spring of 1831, they discovered that little had been done by the local saints in preparation for their arrival. Joseph Smith and Bishop Edward Partridge began immediately to help supply their needs. Many years later, Orson Pratt, as recorded in conference minutes, reminisced over those days:

In the spring of 1831 this Branch, the Colesville Branch, with others gathered to a place called Thompson, thirteen miles from Kirtland. There was a man there who joined the Church, named Lemon Copley, who owned a large piece of land. Joseph went there, and, on the request of the people, inquired of the Lord, and received two revelations, found in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, which gave directions to Edward Partridge, who was then the only Bishop of the Church, how to organize the people according to the laws of the Lord, otherwise the people would be cut off.

.....

This revelation was given before anything was known about the land of Zion in Jackson County, or

of the law of consecration. Lemon Copley having covenanted with the Lord that he would do as he should command, shortly after apostatized, and the Colesville Branch were commanded to flee the land, and a woe was pronounced upon him who had broken his covenant. Shortly after, this Branch were commanded to move a thousand miles, into the State of Missouri.

Elder Pratt said he was present when this revelation was given. No great noise or physical manifestation was made; Joseph was as calm as the morning sun. But he noticed a change in his countenance that he had never noticed before, when a revelation was given to him. Joseph's face was exceedingly white, and seemed to shine. The speaker had been present many times when he was translating the New Testament and wondered why he did not use the Urim and Thummim, as in translating the Book of Mormon. While this thought passed through the speaker's mind, Joseph, as if he read his thoughts, looked up and explained that the Lord gave him the Urim and Thummim when he was inexperienced in the Spirit of inspiration. But now he had advanced so far that he understood the operations of that Spirit, and did not need the assistance of that instrument.¹

The destiny of the Colesville Branch was thus being guided by a series of revelations, each designed to lead them ultimately to live the law of consecration. Elder Hyrum M. Smith has given the following concise history of how these people were thus guided:

Shortly after the Revelation recorded in Section 50 had been received, the Saints from Coleville, N.Y., began to arrive in Ohio. They had been directed to gather in that locality (Sec. 37:3) and they had been promised that there they would receive The Law (Sec. 38:32). The Saints in Ohio had been instructed to divide their land with the newcomers, as far as possible. Under the circumstances, Bishop Partridge asked for divine guidance. The Prophet inquired of the Lord for him, and received this answer to his prayers.²

¹Millennial Star [Liverpool], August 11, 1874, pp. 498-9.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, The Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised Edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957). p. 296.

Extant Copies of Section 51

Extant copies of this section are found in Table 51. The earliest identifiable one among them is dated June 1833, over two years after the revelation was received. This section is similar to Sections 17 and 32, in that all three are not found in the Book of Commandments, but are entered in the Kirtland Revelation Book..

Text Development

There are two rather important alterations in this revelation from the way it is written in the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B and the Kirtland Revelation Book. As can be seen in the Text Analysis, there is a paragraph deleted in the current text that was once between verses 2 and 3. Similarly, what is now verse 5, was not part of these two early versions.

All other variations are inconsequential.

Table 51*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 51

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	60-62	Prior to June, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: May 20, 1831 Title: Given at Thompson May 20, 1831 Location: HDC
M	KRB		87-89	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: August 20, 1831 Title: Thompson August 20, 1831 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	116-118	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Revelation, given May. 1831. To Joseph Smith Jr. Location: HDC
M	JH	May 16, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #3	416	February 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given May 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 51 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	5 #7	97, 98	December, 1844	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	67	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	173, 174	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L--69 1876 1879-1920	150, 151 218-220 161, 162 187-189 203-205	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1831 Note: Section 23 in the 1835-1869 editions

them doing that which I have appointed unto them—

39. Wherefore, in this thing my servant Edward Partridge is not justified; nevertheless let him repent and he shall be forgiven.

40. Behold, ye are little children and ye cannot bear all things now; ye must grow in grace and in the knowledge of the truth.

41. Fear not, little children, for you are mine, and I have overcome the world, and you are of them that my Father hath given me;

42. And none of them that my

Father hath given me shall be lost.

43. And the Father and I are one. I am in the Father and the Father in me; and inasmuch as ye have received me, ye are in me and I in you.

44. Wherefore, I am in your midst, and I am the good shepherd, and the stone of Israel. He that buildeth upon this rock shall never fall.

45. And the day cometh that you shall hear my voice and see me, and know that I am.

46. Watch, therefore, that ye may be ready. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 51.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Thompson, Ohio, May, 1831. At this time the Saints migrating from the State of New York began to arrive in Ohio; and it became necessary to make definite arrangements for their settlement. As this undertaking belonged particularly to the bishop's office, Bishop Edward Partridge sought instruction on the matter; and the Prophet inquired of the Lord. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 173. — Provision made for the allotment of property to the immigrant members—Care and proper use of moneys and other possessions—Gathering place in Ohio consecrated to the Church for a little season only.

A,	1	Lord your God, and I will speak	am well pleased, appoint unto	
	8	unto my servant Edward Partridge, and give unto him directions; for it must needs be that he receive directions how to organize this people.	this people their portions, every man equal according to his family, according to his circumstances and his wants and needs.	3-S F, G H
	C			
D,	2	they be organized according to my laws; if otherwise, they will be cut off.	4. And let my servant Edward Partridge, when he shall appoint a man his portion, give unto him a writing that shall secure unto him his portion, that he shall hold it, even this right and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses and is not accounted worthy by the voice of the church,	1, -1 J K
	E			
B,	1	3. Wherefore, let my servant Edward Partridge, and those whom he has chosen, in whom I		4-C, 5 6-S, 1, L 4-C
I		i. John 10:27-29 17:2-12. j. see w, sec. 20; and b, sec. 35. 93:3. 3 Ne. 11:27. 19:23, 29. Eth. 3:14. John 10:30. k. 88:67. 93:19-28. l. Al. 5:38-60. He. 7:18. 3 Ne. 15:16-24. Ps. 80:1-3. m. 6:34. 10:69. 33:13. 65:2. See o, sec. 6. Gen. 49:24. Jac. 4:15. n. see m. o. 35:21. 67:10-14. 76:113-119. 84:19-25. 88:47-50, 53, 75. 93:1. 97:16. 101:38. 107:19. 110:1-9. Matt. 5:8. John 1:14. Acts 7:56. i. John 3:2. Rev. 1:7. Sec. 51: a, see g, sec. 49. b, ver. 5.		

Text Analysis: Page 81*

A	W.D.	you	MHC
B	W.A.		ELC: Bk. B; KRB
C	W.D.	for it	MHC
D	W.C.	are	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835,

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 81 (continued)

D (continued)

1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5

E W.D. Note: The following paragraph is found in BLC:
Bk. B:

Wherefore let my Servant Edwd receive the properties of this people which have covenanted with me to obey the laws which I have given & let my Servant Edward receive the money as it shall be laid before him according to the Covenant & go & obtain a deed or article of this Land unto himself for I have appointed him to receive these things & thus through him the properties of this Church shall be consecrated unto me.

Note: The following paragraph is found in the KRB:

wherefore let my servant Edward receive the properties of this people which have covenanted with me to obey the laws which I have given and let my servant Edward receive the money as it shall be laid before him according to the covenant and go and obtain a deed or article of this land unto himself of him who holdeth it if he harden not his heart for I have appointed him to receive these things and thus through him the properties of the church shall be consecrated unto me.

F	W.C.	alike	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
G	W.C.	their families	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
H	W.C.	their wants & needs	BLC: Bk. B
		their wants and their needs	KRB
		their circumstances and their wants and needs	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
I	W.C.	Edwd Edward	BLC: Bk. B KRB
J	W.C.	to	MHC
K	W.C.	of	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
L	W.C.	counted	BLC: Bk. B; KRB

Text Analysis: Page 81 (continued)

1	S.C. &	ELC: Bk. B
2	S.C. organised	ELC: Bk. B
3-S	S.C. portion	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS::5, 14
4-C	S.C. Church	ELC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C. untill	ELC: Bk. B
6-S	S.C. transgress	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 81*

1 49:20. 70:14. 78:5, 6. 82:17.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A	according to the laws and cove-	which shall be appointed by the	
	nants of the church, to belong to	voice of the church.	6
B,	1-C the church.	13. And again, let the bishop	8-C
	C 5. And if he shall transgress	appoint a 'storehouse unto this	9
D,	2-C and is 'not accounted worthy to	church; and let all things both in	2-C, 4
	belong to the church, he shall	money and in meat, which are	4, H
	not have power to claim that por-	more than is needful for the	
3-C,	E unto the bishop for the poor and,	wants of this people, be kept in	10-S
	2-C needy of my church; therefore,	the hands of the bishop.	8-C
	he shall not retain the gift, but	14. And let him also reserve	4
	shall only have claim on that por-	unto himself for his own wants,	
4	tion that is 'deeded unto him.	and for the wants of his family,	4
	6. And thus all things shall be	as he shall be employed in doing	
	made sure, according to the laws	this business.	
4,	5-S 7. And let that which belongs	15. And thus I grant unto this	11
	to this people be appointed unto	people a privilege of organizing	12
	this people.	themselves according to 'my laws.	
4	8. And the money which is left	16. And I consecrate unto them	4
	unto this people—let there be an	this land for a little season, until	13
6-C	agent appointed unto this people,	I, the Lord, shall provide for them	
	to take the money to provide food	otherwise, and command them to	4
	and raiment, according to the	go hence;	
4	wants of this people.	17. And the hour and the day	4, 4
4	9. And let every man deal	is not given unto them, where-	
4	honestly, and be 'alike among	fore let them act upon this land	4
4	this people, and receive alike,	as for years, and this shall turn	
	that ye may be one, even as I	unto them for their good.	
4	have commanded you.	18. Behold, this shall be an	11
	10. And let that which belong-	'example unto my servant Ed-	14-C
4	eth to this people not be taken	ward Partridge, in other places,	M
4	and given unto that of another	in all churches.	15-C
7-C	church.	19. And whoso is found a	4
	11. Wherefore, if another	faithful, a just, and a 'wise	J, 4
7-C	church would receive money of	steward shall enter into the joy	K
7-C	this church, let them 'pay unto	of his Lord, and shall inherit	
7-C	this church again according as	eternal life.	16-C
	they shall agree;	20. Verily, I say unto you, I	
8-C, F,	4 12. And this shall be done	am Jesus Christ, who 'cometh	
	6-C through the bishop or the agent,	quickly, in an hour you think not.	
		Even so. Amen.	L

SECTION 52.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 7, 1831. A conference had been held at Kirtland, beginning on the 3rd, and closing on the 6th.

1	c. 42:30-39.	d. vers. 4, 6.	42:37.	Sec. 83.	e. sec. 7, sec. 49.	f. 42:42.
	53, 54.	136:20.	g. 42:34, 35.	51:13.	58:24.	63:42.
2	82:18.	83:5, 6.	90:23.	101:96.	h. ver. 2.	42:30-39.
	153:35, 36.	72:19-25.	119:7.	i. sec. 6, sec. 42.	k. sec. 6, sec. 1.	43:8-10.

Text Analysis: Page 82

A	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
	S.C. . . . Church	MS:14; HC:1902
B	W.A. Note: Verse 5	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
	added	
C	W.A.	MHC
D	W.C. in	D&C:1835, 1844-46N
E	W.D. the	D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS; MS:5,
		14

Text Analysis: Page 82 (continued)

F	W.C.	his	MHC
G	W.C.	Agent	ELC: Bk. B
	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
H	W.C.	is	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5
I	W.C.	example an ensample	ELC: Bk. B MHC
J	W.C.	& and	ELC: Bk. B KRB
K	W.A.		MS:5
	S.C.	. . . of his Lord, & . . . of his lord, and	BLC: Bk. B KRB
L	W.A.		KRB
	S.C.	even so	MHC
M	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B; KRB
1-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Bishop	MS:14; HC:1902
4	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
5-S	S.C.	belongeth	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
6-C	S.C.	Agent	BLC: Bk. B
7-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
8-C	S.C.	Bishop	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
9	S.C.	Store House store-house store house	BLC: Bk. B MHC; MS:5 TS
10-S	S.C.	want	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
11	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; MHC
12	S.C.	organising	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 82 (continued)

13	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B
14-C	S.C.	Servant	BLC: Bk. B
15-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:14
16-C	S.C.	Eternal	BLC: Bk. B

Footnote Analysis: Page 82

- 1 see a
- 2 Sec. 51, an Example for all branches of the church.

SECTION 52 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The fourth conference of the Church convened on Friday, the third of June 1831 and lasted until the following Sunday. The Lord had commanded that this conference be held (see Section 44), and so Joseph Smith scheduled it for these three days. This conference was a very important one because of the type and amount of business transacted, including the first ordination of high priests. Joseph Smith explained:

On the 3rd of June, the Elders from the various parts of the country where they were laboring, came in; and the conference before appointed, convened in Kirtland; and the Lord displayed His power to the most perfect satisfaction of the Saints. The man of sin was revealed, and the authority of the Melchizedek Priesthood was manifested and conferred for the first time upon several of the Elders. It was clearly evident that the Lord gave us power in proportion to the work to be done, and strength according to the race set before us, and grace and help as our needs required. Great harmony prevailed; several were ordained; faith was strengthened; and humility, so necessary for the blessing of God to follow prayer, characterized the Saints.

The next day, as a kind continuation of this great work of the last days, I received the following: [Section 52]¹

Elder Levi Hancock said this revelation was given during the evening of the sixth of June,² and in later years

¹HC, I, 175-177.

²See his journal entry later in this section.

Joseph Smith recorded that it was received, "by an heavenly vision."³

In this revelation, thirty-two elders, including Joseph Smith, were called to travel two by two as missionaries to Missouri. After their arrival, the fifth conference of the Church would be held in that land, and the Lord would reveal to them the place of their inheritance, or the New Jerusalem as it is called. Many of these elders made journal entries about their mission calls.⁴ Of these, two have been selected as examples of the feelings and experiences these men shared. Elder Levi Hancock related the kinds of sacrifices he personally had to make in order to be obedient to this revelation:

Next held meeting - At night a revelation came from Joseph for many Elders to go to Missouri and preach by the way. Among the number was my name with Zebide Coltrin - This was a trial indeed. I had not thought of being called upon to go so far. I had little money to be sure. But I had spent the most of it for other Elders I had traveled with - I began to think all I traveled with depended on me for money and I must not look back - I had just hired a Room and had my tools and furniture there and I knew some People would be disappointed. All these things together with a promise to a young Lady wrought on my mind all manner of impressions - But when I would

³Messenger and Advocate [Kirtland, Ohio], September 1835, p. 179.

⁴See Journal History, June 9, 15, and 19, 1831, and July 25, 1831, located in the HDC; John Murdock Diary (November 1830 to July 1859), p. 2, located in the HDC; Parley P. Pratt, Report to Bishop Edward Hunter, p. 2, located in the HDC; Parley P. Pratt, Autobiography of Parley P. Pratt (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 19), p. 72; Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958), pp. 209-211.

think of the old Jack and the man of sin who had been revealed before us I found myself harnessed I said I will let all things go and do as I am told in the revelation As soon as I formed this conclusion I felt better. I was determined to do the best I could and immediately started - ⁵

The other selection is the account of Samuel H. Smith and Reynolds Cahoon. Their experiences along the way are somewhat typical to the others who made the same trip:

On their way they called on Wm. E. McLellin and preached the gospel to him and a large assembly, in a room which he procured. William being troubled about the things he heard, closed up his business and proceeded after the brethren to Missouri, where he was baptized before they arrived. This was the McClellan who afterwards became one of the Twelve Apostles. On their route to Missouri they preached the gospel, traveling without purse or scrip, and enduring much for the want of food and rest. When they started for Missouri, about fifty brethren set out for the same place, and when they had all arrived they met on the spot for the Temple in Jackson county, and dedicated the ground unto God. Brothers Smith and Cahoon spent several days in Jackson county, attended several meetings and were with Joseph when he received several revelations.⁶

One of the assigned elders in this revelation failed to respond to his mission call. This was Ezra Thayre, who delayed so long in starting, that his companion, Thomas B. Marsh requested the Prophet assign him another elder. Joseph made this a matter of prayer and received Section 56 of the D&C, in which Selah J. Griffin was appointed in Ezra Thayre's place.

One other person mentioned in this revelation,

⁵Levi Hancock Journal, pp. 27, 28, located in the HDC.

⁶Journal History, June 9, 1831, located in the HDC.

Simonds Ryder, also had difficulty with his assignment. The story told of him is that since the "Spirit" that motivated Joseph Smith to call him to do work couldn't spell his name correctly, perhaps it also erred in making the call.⁷ Such reasoning eventually caused Simonds Ryder to leave the Church. As the Text Analysis of this section shows, it was not just a case of substituting the letter "i" for "y" in his last name, but a number of other variations occurred: Symonds Rider, Simonds Rider, and Simmonds Rider. His attitude appears a little "stuffy" at this point since Selah J. Griffin is named Sealy Griffin (as also Ezra Booth became Ezra Pooth and Solomon Humphrey became Solomon Umphrey) in this same revelation. Similarly Leman Copley's name was for many years spelled Lemon Copley, but William E. McLellin and Emer Harris are still waiting for their names to be spelled correctly in the D&C.

Extant Copies of Section 52

Table 52 is a bibliography of known LDS sources of this revelation. One item immediately apparent in this table is the variation of the date on which this revelation was received. This is caused in part by B.H. Roberts' change of the date Joseph Smith said the June 1831 conference began. In the Manuscript History of the Church, Joseph said the date was June 6, 1831. B.H. Roberts explained this

⁷HC, I, 260, 261.

Table 52*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 52

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: June 6, 1831 Title: June 6th 1831 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	118	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: June 7, 1831 Title: Revelation, given June 1831. To Joseph Smith Jun. Location: HDC
M	JH	June 6 or 7, 1831	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #3	416-418	February 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: June 7, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given June, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #7	98, 99	December, 1844	Date of Rev.: June 7, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 52 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S	68, 69	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June 7, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	177-179	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June 6, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		123-127	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Chapter LIV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	192-195 292-296 219-222 189-192 205-209	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. June 7, 1831 in the 1879-Present edition. Note: Section 66 in the 1835-1869 editions

was in error. He used John Whitmer's history to establish June third as the correct date, and to show the conference lasted for three days. Therefore, he assigned June 6, 1831 as the correct date for this revelation, since it was given on the day after the conference ended. If, however, Joseph Smith did record the correct date, and if the conference commenced on June sixth, and if the conference only lasted one day, then June 7, 1831 is the correct date.

Also in Table 52 is a manuscript labeled, Manuscript #1. It is unfortunate that the date of this manuscript cannot be identified. This is probably the earliest document in Table 52, but as it stands, the copy in the Book of Commandments is the earliest one identified.

Text Development

There are no variations of any great significance in this revelation.

according to the laws and covenants of the church, to belong to the church.

5. And if he shall transgress and is 'not accounted worthy to belong to the church, he shall not have power to claim that portion which he has consecrated unto the bishop for the poor and needy of my church; therefore, he shall not retain the gift, but shall only have claim on that portion that is 'deeded unto him.

6. And thus all things shall be made sure, according to the laws of the land.

7. And let that which belongs to this people be appointed unto this people.

8. And the money which is left unto this people—let there be an agent appointed unto this people, to take the money to provide food and raiment, according to the wants of this people.

9. And let every man deal honestly, and be 'alike among this people, and receive alike, that ye may be one, even as I have commanded you.

10. And let that which belongeth to this people not be taken and given unto that of another church.

11. Wherefore, if another church would receive money of this church, let them 'pay unto this church again according as they shall agree;

12. And this shall be done through the bishop or the agent,

which shall be appointed by the voice of the church.

13. And again, let the bishop appoint a 'storehouse unto this church; and let all things both in money and in meat, which are more than is needful for the wants of this people, be kept in the hands of the bishop.

14. And let him also reserve unto himself for his own wants, and for the wants of his family, as he shall be employed in doing this business.

15. And thus I grant unto this people a privilege of organizing themselves according to 'my laws.

16. And I consecrate unto them this land for a little season, until I, the Lord, shall provide for them otherwise, and command them to go hence;

17. And the hour and the day is not given unto them, wherefore let them act upon this land as for years, and this shall turn unto them for their good.

18. Behold, this shall be an 'example unto my servant Edward Partridge, in other places, in all churches.

19. And whoso is found a faithful, a just, and a 'wise steward shall enter into the joy of his Lord, and shall inherit eternal life.

20. Verily, I say unto you, I am Jesus Christ, who 'cometh quickly, in an hour you think not. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 52.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 7, 1831. A conference had been held at Kirtland, beginning on the 3rd, and closing on the 6th.

c. 42:30—39. d, vers. 4, 6. 42:37. Sec. 83. e, see g, sec. 49. f. 42:42, 53, 54. 136:20. g. 42:34, 35. 51:13. 58:24. 63:42. 70:7, 11. 72:10. 78:3. 82:18. 83:5, 6. 90:23. 101:96. h, ver. 2. 42:30—39. 43:8—10. 82:8, 9. i, 53:35, 36. 72:19—26. 119:7. j, see o, sec. 42. k, see c, sec. 1.

At this conference the first distinctive ordinations to the office of High Priest were made; and certain manifestations of false and deceiving spirits were discerned and rebuked. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 175. — Missouri designated as the place for the next succeeding conference—Elders named with their respective appointments to travel two by two, preaching and baptizing.

1-C,	2-C	unto the <u>elders</u> whom he hath	9. And let them journey from	
3		called and chosen in these last	thence preaching the word by the	
4-C		days, by the voice of <u>his</u> Spirit—	way, saying none other things	9-C
	A	2. Saying: I, the Lord, will	than that which the <u>prophets and</u>	L
5,	6-C	make known unto <u>you</u> what I	<u>apostles</u> have written, and that	
		will that ye shall do from this	which is taught them by the Com-	
		time <u>until</u> the next conference,	forter through the prayer of faith.	
	B	which shall be held in Missouri,	10. Let them go two by two,	3
	3	upon the land which I will con-	and thus let them preach by the	10-C
	C	secrate unto my people, <u>which</u>	way in every congregation, <u>bap-</u>	3
		are a "remnant of Jacob, and	<u>tizing</u> by water, and the 'laying	A
		<u>those</u> who are 'heirs according	<u>on</u> of the hands by the water's	
		to the covenant.	side.	
7-S,	D	3. Wherefore, verily I say unto	11. For thus saith the Lord, I	
	E	you, let my <u>servants</u> Joseph Smith,	will cut my work short in right-	11
		Jun., and Sidney Rigdon take	eousness, for the days <u>come</u> that	
	3	their journey as soon as prepara-	I will send forth judgment unto	
		tions can be made to leave their	victory.	
		homes, and journey to the land	12. And let my servant Lyman	3, M
		of Missouri.	<u>Wight</u> beware, for Satan desireth	N, O, 12-C, 13-S
3,	8	4. And <u>inasmuch</u> as they are	to sift him as chaff.	
	F	faithful unto me, it shall be made	13. And behold, he that is	3
		known unto them <u>what</u> they shall	<u>faithful</u> shall be made ruler over	14
		do;	many things.	
		5. And it shall also, <u>inasmuch</u>	14. And again, I will give unto	3
	R	<u>as they are faithful</u> , be made	you a 'pattern in all things, that	
	8	'known unto them the land of	ye may not be deceived; for Satan	12-C
		<u>your inheritance</u> .	is abroad in the land, and he	3
		6. And <u>inasmuch</u> as they are	goeth forth deceiving the na-	
		not faithful, they shall be cut off,	tions—	
		even as I will, as seemeth me	15. Wherefore he <u>that</u> pray-	P
		good.	eth, whose spirit is contrite, the	
		7. And again, verily I say	same is accepted of me if he obey	
6,	H	unto you, let my servant Lyman	mine ordinances.	
		Wight and my servant John Cor-	16. He that speaketh, whose	Q
		rill take their journey speedily;	spirit is contrite, whose language	
		8. And also my servant John	is meek and edifieth, the same is	3
	-I	<u>Murdock</u> , and my servant Hyrum	of God if he obey mine ordi-	
	J	<u>Smith</u> , take their journey unto	nances.	
	K	the same place by <u>the</u> way of	17. And again, he that trem-	3
		Detroit.	bleth under my power shall be	15-C
1,	2		made strong, and shall bring forth	3

a, 87:5. 113:10. Al. 9:16. 17. b, 133:57-59. Gal. 3:7-9. c, see b, sec. 25. d, see 25, sec. 20. e, vers. 18-19.

Text Analysis: Page 83*

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. who	D&C:1835; TS; MS:5
C	W.C. them	Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1844-1920; MS:14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 83 (continued)

D	W.A. S.C.	Smith, jr. Smith, jun.	Ms. #1; BC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
E	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
F	W.A. S.C.	. . . & it shall also, in as much	MS:5 Ms. #1
G	W.A. W.C.	(W.,)	Ms. #1 BC
H	W.C. S.C.	(Murdeek) (Corril) (C.,) Corril	Ms. #1 BC D&C:1844-1920
I	W.C.	(Murdock) (M.,)	Ms. #1 BC
J	W.C. W.A.	(Smith)	Ms. #1 BC
K	W.A.		MHC; D&C:1844-46; MS:5, 14
L	W.C.	&	Ms. #1
M	W.A.		Ms. #1
N	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
O	W.C.	be aware	Ms. #1
P	W.C.	who	Ms. #1
Q	W.D.	&	Ms. #1
R	W.C.	their	D&C:1844-46
1-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
5	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 83 (continued)

6-C	S.C.	Conference	MS:14
7-S	S.C.	servant	Ms. #1; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5
8	S.C.	in as much	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C.	Prophets and Apostles	MS:14; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Baptizing	Ms. #1
11	S.C.	cometh	Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5
12-C	S.C.	satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
13-S	S.C.	desires	MHC
14	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #1
15-C	S.C.	Power	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 83*

- 1 the Lamanites
- 2 the believing Gentiles (Note: b is placed before the word "covenant" in verse 2 in the 1879 D&C.)

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

			fruits of praise and wisdom, according to the revelations and truths which I have given you.	Hancock and Zebedee Coltrin also take their journey.	1, 2
			18. And again, he that is overcome and bringeth not forth fruits, even according to this pattern, is not of me.	30. Let my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Samuel H. Smith also take their journey.	10-S, A', U', 1, 8'
			19. Wherefore, by this 'pattern ye shall know the spirits in all cases under the whole heavens.	31. Let my servants Wheeler Baldwin and William Carter also take their journey.	10-S, C', 1, D'
			20. And the days have come; according to men's faith it shall be done unto them.	32. And let my servants Newel Knight and Selah J. Griffin both be ordained, and also take their journey.	10-S, E', 1, F'
			21. Behold, this commandment is given unto all the elders whom I have chosen.	33. Yea, verily I say, let all these take their journey unto one place, in their several courses, and one man shall not build upon another's foundation, neither journey in another's track.	6', 1, 12-S
A,	1,	B	22. And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant Thomas B. Marsh and my servant Ezra Thayer take their journey also, preaching the word by the way unto this same land.	34. He that is faithful, the same shall be kept and blessed with much fruit.	1, 13
		C	23. And again, let my servant Isaac Morley and my servant Ezra Booth take their journey, also preaching the word by the way unto this same land.	35. And again, I say unto you, let my servants Joseph Wakefield and Solomon Humphrey take their journey into the eastern lands;	1, H', 8-S, 1', 1, J', K', 14-C
		D	24. And again, let my servants Edward Partridge and Martin Harris take their journey with my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jun.	36. Let them labor with their families, declaring none other things than the prophets and apostles, that which they have seen and heard and most assuredly believe, that the prophecies may be fulfilled.	15, 16-C
		E	25. Let my servants David Whitmer and Harvey Whitlock also take their journey, and preach by the way unto this same land.	37. In consequence of transgression, let that which was bestowed upon Heman Basset be taken from him, and placed upon the head of Simonds Ryder.	1, L', 17, M
K,	1,	L	26. And let my servants Parley P. Pratt and Orson Pratt take their journey, and preach by the way, even unto this same land.	38. And again, verily I say unto you, let Jared Carter be ordained a priest, and also George James be ordained a priest.	M', N', 1, S, 18-C, 1, 0', P', 18-C, Q'
		M	27. And let my servants Solomon Hancock and Simeon Carter also take their journey unto this same land, and preach by the way.	39. Let the residue of the elders watch over the churches, and declare the word in the regions round about them; and let them labor with their own hands that there be no idolatry nor wickedness practised.	19-C, 20-C, 1, R', S', 1, 15, 22-C
		N	28. Let my servants Edson Fuller and Jacob Scott also take their journey.	40. And remember in all things	
		O	29. Let my servants Levi W.		
		P			
		Q			
		R			
		S			
		T			
		U			
		V			
		W			
		X			
		Y			

f. vers. 14-18.

Text Analysis: Page 84

A	W.C. Marsh	Ms. #1
	W.A.	EC
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.A.	BC
D	W.C. the	MS:5, 14
E	W.A.	BC
	S.C. (Morley)	Ms. #1
F	W.C. the	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5,

Text Analysis: Page 84 (continued)

G	W.A. S.E.	Partridge	BC Ms. #1
H	W.A. S.C.	(Harris)	BC Ms. #1
I	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
J	W.A. S.C.	Smith, jr. Smith, Jr. Smith, jun.	Ms. #1; BC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
K	W.A. S.C.	(Whitmer)	BC Ms. #1
L	W.C. S.C. P.E.	Harvey Harvey (Whit- lock) Harvy Whitlock	BC Ms. #1 MS:5
M	W.A.		Ms. #1
N	W.A. S.C.	 &	BC; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14 Ms. #1
O	W.A. W.C.	(Pratt)	BC Ms. #1
P	W.C. S.C.	(P.,) (Pratt)	BC Ms. #1
Q	W.C.	the	Ms. #1
R	W.A. S.C.	(Hancock)	BC Ms. #1
S	W.A. S.C.	(Carter)	BC Ms. #1
T	W.C.	a	MS:5
U	W.C.	to the	Ms. #1
V	W.C. S.C. S.E.	Edson Edson (Fuller) Edward Fuller	BC Ms. #1 D&C:1845L
W	W.A.		Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 84 (continued)

X	W.C. (S.,) S.C. (Scott)	BC Ms. #1
Y	W.C. Hancock (Hancock)	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14 Ms. #1
Z	W.A. S.C. (Coltrin)	BC Ms. #1
A'	W.A. S.C. (Cahoon)	BC Ms. #1
B'	W.A. W.C. (Smith)	BC Ms. #1
C'	W.A. S.C. (Baldwin)	BC Ms. #1
D'	W.C. (C.,) S.C. (Carter)	BC Ms. #1
E'	W.C. (K.,) S.C. (Knight)	BC Ms. #1
F'	W.C. Selah Sealy (Griffin)	BC Ms. #1
G'	W.D. unto you	Ms. #1
H'	W.D. verily	Ms. #1
I'	W.C. (W.,) S.C. (Wakefield)	BC Ms. #1
J'	W.C. (H.,) S.E. (umphrey)	BC Ms. #1
K'	W.C. unto	MHC
L'	W.C. surely	Ms. #1
M'	W.A. S.C. (Basset)	BC Ms. #1
N'	W.C. Simonds S.C. Symonds Rider Simonds Rider Simmonds Rider	BC Ms. #1 D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5 MS:14
O'	W.A.	BC

Text Analysis: Page 84 (continued)

O'	(continued)	
	S.C. (James)	Ms. #1
P'	W.D. to	D&C:1844-46N
Q'	W.D. also	Ms. #1
R'	W.C. those	Ms. #1
S'	W.C. among	Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
T'	W.C. (B.,) P.E. Pooth	BC MS:5
U'	W.A.	MS:5
1	S.C. &	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C. Spirits	Ms. #1
3-S	S.C. day	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C. Commandment	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C. Elders	MS:14; HC:1902
6-S	S.C. servant	Ms. #1; BC
7-S	S.C. servant	TS
8-S	S.C. servant	Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1844-46N
9-S	S.C. servant	Ms. #1; D&C:1844-46N
10-S	S.C. servant	Ms. #1
11-S	S.C. servant	Ms. #1; D&C:1844-46N; TS; MS:5, 14
12-S	S.C. tracks	Ms. #1
13	S.C. blest	Ms. #1
14-C	S.C. Eastern Lands	Ms. #1
15	S.C. labour	Ms. #1; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:5, 14
16-C	S.C. Prophets and Apostles	MS:14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 84 (continued)

17	S.C.	believed	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	Priest	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
19-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
20-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:14
21	S.E.	their	MHC
22-C	S.C.	Idolatry	Ms. #1

		the 'poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted, for he that doeth not these things, the same is not my disciple.	assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of <u>Missouri</u> , which is the 'land of your inheritance, which is now the land of your enemies.	E
2,	1	41. And again, let my servants		
A,	3	Joseph <u>Smith, Jun., and Sidney</u>	43. But, behold, I, the Lord,	
2,	8	<u>Rigdon and Edward Partridge</u>	will hasten the 'city in its time,	2
C,	C	take with them a recommend	and will crown the faithful with	2
	D	from the church. And let there	joy and with rejoicing.	
	4-C	be one obtained for my servant	44. Behold, I am Jesus Christ,	2
	C	Oliver <u>Cowdery</u> also.	the Son of God, and I will 'lift	5-C
	2	42. And thus, even as I have	them up at the last day. <u>Even</u>	
		said, if ye are faithful ye shall	so. Amen.	

SECTION 53.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Algernon Sidney Gilbert, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. The Prophet had inquired of the Lord as to Gilbert's work and appointment in the Church. — Gilbert to be ordained an Elder—Also to be an agent unto the Church as the Bishop shall appoint.

1. Behold, I say unto you, my servant Sidney Gilbert, that I have heard your prayers; and you have called upon me that it should be made known unto you, of the Lord your God, concerning your calling and election in the church, which I, the Lord, have "raised up in these last days.
2. Behold, I, the Lord, who was crucified for the sins of the world, give unto you a commandment that you shall forsake the world.
3. Take upon you mine ordination, even that of an elder, to preach 'faith and repentance and remission of sins, according to my word, and the reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands;
4. And also to be an agent unto this church in the place which shall be appointed by the bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter.
5. And again, verily I say unto you, you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.
6. Behold, these are the first ordinances which you shall receive; and the residue shall be made known in a time to come, according to your labor in my vineyard.
7. And again, I would that ye should learn that he only is saved who endureth unto the end. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 54.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. Members of the Church in the

g, 38:34—38. 42:37—39, 43. 56:16. h, see b, sec. 25 i, see j, sec. 10.
j, see u, sec. 5. Sec. 53: a, see a, sec. 1. b, see b, sec. 18.

Text Analysis: Page 85

A	W.A.	Ms. #1; BC
	S.C. Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
	Smith, Jr.	MHC
	Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:5, 14
B	W.A.	MHC
	S.C. &	Ms. #1
C	W.A.	Ms. #1; BC
D	W.C. recommendation	MS:5
E	W.A.	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 85 (continued)

1	S.E.	disiple	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	servant	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	even	MHC

SECTION 53 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The general merchandise store of Gilbert and Whitney of Kirtland, Ohio was a highly successful business venture for its owners A Sidney Gilbert and Newel K. Whitney. Both of these men were early converts to the Church in 1830, and they later held positions of leadership in which they served faithfully. Elder B.H. Roberts said of A. Sidney Gilbert: "The Lord has had few more devoted servants in this dispensation."¹ As with many others preceding him, Sidney Gilbert must have requested Joseph Smith to inquire of the Lord in his behalf.² The Lord's answer to this plea was given in June 1831, prior to the departure of the elders for the land of Zion.

Extant Copies of Section 53

Table 53, a bibliography of LDS sources for this section, has three manuscripts among its entries. Manuscript #1 is probably the earliest one since it is in the hand of Sidney Rigdon, who served as a personal scribe for the Prophet. This document is from Newel K. Whitney's collection of revelations now housed at Brigham Young University. There is no way to know if this is the original document or

¹HC, II, 118.

²HC, I, 179.

Table 53*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 53

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A commandment of the Lord to Sidney Location: BYU
M	ELC	Bk. B	32, 33	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for Ms. #1 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	121	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: June 1831 Title: Revelation to Sidney Gilbert, given June, 1834 Location: HDC
M	JH	June 7, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #4	432	February 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 53 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #8	113	January, 1845	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	69	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	179, 180	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given June, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		127, 128	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Chapter LV
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	195 296, 297 222 193 209, 210	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Section 66 in the 1835 edition, which is a misprint. Section 67 in the 1844-1869 editions.

a copy sent to Bishop Whitney.

The second manuscript, written prior to June 12, 1833, is in the hand of A. Sidney Gilbert, the recipient of the revelation.

Text Development

There is only one variation in the revelation that might be of some consequence. It is identified as "E" in the Text Analysis, and it is a recent change from the word "ordinances" to "ordination."

the "poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted, for he that doeth not these things, the same is not my disciple.

41. And again, let my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon and Edward Partridge take with them a recommend from the church. And let there be one obtained for my servant Oliver Cowdery also.

42. And thus, even as I have said, if ye are faithful ye shall

assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of Missouri, which is the "land of your inheritance, which is now the land of your enemies.

43. But, behold, I, the Lord, will hasten the "city in its time, and will crown the faithful with joy and with rejoicing.

44. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and I will "lift them up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 53.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Algernon Sidney Gilbert, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. The Prophet had inquired of the Lord as to Gilbert's work and appointment in the Church. — Gilbert to be ordained an Elder—Also to be an agent unto the Church as the Bishop shall appoint.

- | | | | | | |
|----|-----|--|---|-------|------|
| 1, | A | 1. Behold, I say unto you, my servant Sidney Gilbert, that I have heard your prayers; and | the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands; | F | |
| | 2 | you have called upon me that it should be made known unto you, of the Lord your God, concern- | 4. And also to be an agent unto this church in the place which shall be appointed by the bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter. | 8-C | |
| | 3-C | ing your calling and election in the church, which I, the Lord, have "raised up in these last days. | 5. And again, verily I say unto you, you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon. | 4-C | |
| 8, | 4-C | | 6. Behold, these are the first ordinances which you shall receive; and the residue shall be made known in a time to come, according to your labor in my vineyard. | 9-C | 10-C |
| | C | | 7. And again, I would that ye should learn that he only is saved who endureth unto the end. Even so. Amen. | 6, | |
| | | 2. Behold, I, the Lord, who was crucified for the sins of the world, give unto you a commandment that you shall forsake the world. | | 11-C, | H |
| | 5 | | | 7, | A |
| | | 3. Take upon you mine ordination, even that of an elder, to preach "faith and repentance and remission of sins, according to my word, and the reception of | | -1, | J, K |
| D, | E | | | 12, | |
| | 5-C | | | 13-C | |
| | | | | 14-C | |
| 7 | | | | | |

SECTION 54.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. Members of the Church in the

g, 38:34—38. 42:37—39, 43. 56:16. h, see b, sec. 25 i, see j, sec. 10.
j, see u, sec. 5. Sec. 53: a, see a, sec. 1. b, see b, sec. 13.

Text Analysis: Page 85*

- | | | |
|---|-----------|--|
| A | W.A. | Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BC |
| B | W.C. this | Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS;
MS:5, 14 |
| C | W.C. hath | Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 85 (continued)

D	W.D.	and	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
E	W.C.	ordinances	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
F	W.D.	his	MS:5
G	W.D.	the	MS:5, 14
H	W.A. S.C.	Smith, jr. Smith, Jr. Smith, jun.	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L; 1849-1920
I	W.A.		MS;14
J	W.D.	unto you	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BC
K	W.A.		MS:5, 14
L	W.C.	it is him only who is saved that it is he only who is saved that	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
1	S.E. S.C.	servent Servant	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C.	ye	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C.	Calling and Election	BLC: Bk. B
4-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C.	giveth	Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5
6-C	S.C.	Elder	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC: 1902
7	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
8-C	S.C.	Agent	BLC: Bk. B
9-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC: 1902
10-C	S.C.	Commandments	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 85 (continued)

11-C	S.C.	Servants	ELC: Bk. B
12	S.C.	labours labour	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. B MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
13-C	S.C.	Vineyard	ELC: Bk. B
14-C	S.C.	even	MHC

SECTION 54 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The previous history of the Colesville Branch of the Church, as they traveled from New York to Ohio, is recorded in Sections 48 and 51 of this study. When the people of this branch settled in Thompson, Ohio, they began living the law of consecration, which was partly made possible by the saints already living in Thompson who offered to let these members from New York settle on their lands. Such a man as Leman Copley entered into the law of consecration with these saints and shared his lands with them on that basis.¹ Unfortunately, the unity among the saints that is a prerequisite to living the law of consecration was not to be found in Thompson. According to John Whitmer, Leman Copley broke his covenants in relationship to the law of consecration, and that threw the saints who were occupying his lands into confusion. He wrote:

At this time the Church at Thompson Ohio was involved in difficulty, because of the rebellion of Leman Copley, who would not do as he had previously agreed. Which thing confused the whole church and finally the Lord spake unto Joseph Smith Jr. the prophet saying: [Section 54]²

¹HC, I, 180 footnote.

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 29, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Added to this difficulty was the fighting and bickering among the people. A selection from Jared Carter's journal provides one view of what has happening:

. . . from here we went to Kirkland where we found Joseph the Sear here we found that preperperations was made for the Church from which we were to settle in tomson we went from here to thomson and there continued untill the boddy of the Church arived to fairport and then we mooved our things & families to Thomson here we had some severe trials anumber of the members of the Church and I myself must acknowledge that here was one of the most triing seans that I ever experienced for the grand adversary of all souls gained great power over some of my Brethren and among the rest of my Brethren I was most shockingly tempted but yet not withstanding the many temptations I had I did not atall dought but that the work of God that I had engaged in was the work of God but I greatly feared be cause of such manner of communication and became greatly confused because of what took plase but more especially in consequence of Newel Nights adresses to me for his Statement threatens and commands to me was like puting new wine in to old bottles for notwithstanding I then possessed the principl as follows that not for the whole world would I have disobeyed God in one of the Least of his commands yet he came to me in the following language the Spirit you have is not the true spirit and the winds never obeyed [he claimed to have calmed the winds so the boat could bring them to Ohio.] there never was any healed under your prayers you never wrought any mericles ~~only~~ ~~by~~ unless it was by the power of the devil and now says he I command you to repent in the name of Christ or you will be cast off as he spoke these sentences the words dropped in to my mind which words are found in the book of mormon no man can do a mericle in the name of Christ except he be evry whit cleansed from Sin he spoke some time after the above mentioned form affirming that he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord after hearing him sometime I said unto him what shall I do have you seen any thing in my daly walk and conversation that is contrary to the commands of God he answered no I have not seen but that you and your wife were as exemplary as any of the whole church after having this interview I had some of the most severe trials but I did not believe all brother Nights said was exactly so for if I had I should as soon believed that there was no God as

any thing else³

At this point Newel Knight was sent to Kirtland to confer with the Prophet about the problems facing the Colesville Branch. Joseph Smith wrote:

The branch of the Church in Thompson, on account of breaking the covenant, and not knowing what to do, they sent in Newel Knight and other Elders, to ask me to inquire of the Lord for them; which I did, and received the following: [Section 54]⁴

In this revelation, the Coleville Branch were instructed to flee from Thompson and settle in Missouri. Newel Knight recorded how they accomplished this second commandment to leave their homes and move on to another place:

We now understood that this was not the land of our inheritance--the land of promise, for it was made known in a revelation [Section 52], that Missouri was the place chosen for the gathering of the Church, and several were called to lead the way to that state.

A revelation was also given concerning the gathering, on the receipt of which we, who constituted the Colesville branch immediately set to preparing for our journey, and on the third day of July, I took passage with the Colesville company at Wellsville, Ohio, and arrived at St. Louis, Mo., on the 13th. On the 18th we took passage on the steamer Chieftain for Independence.

. . . where we arrived on the 25th of July.⁵

Extant Copies of Section 54

All known copies of this revelation, from sources considered in this study, are found in Table 54. Unfortunately none could be found that are dated close to the time

³Jared Carter Journal, pp. 11-14, located in the HDC.

⁴HC, I, 180.

⁵Journal History, July 1831, located in the HDC.

Table 54*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 54

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JWH		29, 30	Between 1835 and 1838	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	122	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Revelation to Newel Knight, given June, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	June 8, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #4	432	February 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: June 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #8	113	January, 1845	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 54 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S	69	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	181	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation to Newel Knight,</u> <u>given at Kirtland, June, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		128, 129	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Chapter LVI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	195, 196 297, 298 223 194 210, 211	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Section 67 in the 1835 edition. Section 68 in the 1844-1869 editions

that the revelation was received. The earliest one is contained in the Book of Commandments which is dated two years after the revelation was received.

Text Development

There are no variations in this revelation that are of any great significance.

the "poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted, for he that doeth not these things, the same is not my disciple.

41. And again, let my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon and Edward Partridge take with them a recommend from the church. And let there be one obtained for my servant Oliver Cowdery also.

42. And thus, even as I have said, if ye are faithful ye shall

assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of Missouri, which is the "land of your inheritance, which is now the land of your enemies.

43. But, behold, I, the Lord, will hasten the "city in its time, and will crown the faithful with joy and with rejoicing.

44. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and I will "lift them up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 53.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Algernon Sidney Gilbert, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. The Prophet had inquired of the Lord as to Gilbert's work and appointment in the Church. — Gilbert to be ordained an Elder—Also to be an agent unto the Church as the Bishop shall appoint.

1. Behold, I say unto you, my servant Sidney Gilbert, that I have heard your prayers; and you have called upon me that it should be made known unto you, of the Lord your God, concerning your calling and election in the church, which I, the Lord, have "raised up in these last days.

2. Behold, I, the Lord, who was crucified for the sins of the world, give unto you a commandment that you shall forsake the world.

3. Take upon you mine ordination, even that of an elder, to preach "faith and repentance and remission of sins, according to my word, and the reception of

the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands;

4. And also to be an agent unto this church in the place which shall be appointed by the bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter.

5. And again, verily I say unto you, you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon.

6. Behold, these are the first ordinances which you shall receive; and the residue shall be made known in a time to come, according to your labor in my vineyard.

7. And again, I would that ye should learn that he only is saved who endureth unto the end. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 54.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Newel Knight, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. Members of the Church in the

g. 38:34-38. 42:37-39, 43. 56:16. h. see b, sec. 25 i. see j, sec. 10.
j, see u, sec. 5. Sec. 53: a, see a, sec. 1. b, see b, sec. 13.

branch at Thompson, Ohio, were divided on certain questions of Church administration, and selfishness was manifest amongst them. Newel Knight and other Elders had come to the Prophet asking how to proceed. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 180. — Some who had entered the Church had broken their covenants—Newel Knight to journey to Missouri.

- | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|
| A
1-C
B
C

D

2
E
F | <p>1. Behold, thus saith the Lord, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, even he who was crucified for the sins of the world—</p> <p>2. Behold, verily, <u>verily</u>, I say unto you, my <u>servant</u> Newel Knight, you shall stand fast in the office <u>whereunto I have appointed you</u>.</p> <p>3. And if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins, and become truly humble before me and contrite.</p> <p>4. And as the "covenant which they made unto me has been broken, even so it has become void and of none effect.</p> <p>5. And <u>two</u> to him by whom this offense cometh, for it had <u>been</u> better for him that he had been drowned in the depth of the sea.</p> <p>6. But blessed are they who have kept the covenant and ob-</p> | <p>served the commandment, for they shall obtain mercy.</p> <p>7. Wherefore, go to now and flee the land, lest your enemies come upon you; and take your <u>journey</u>, and appoint whom you will to be your leader, and to pay <u>moneys</u> for you.</p> <p>8. And thus you shall take your journey into the regions westward, unto the land of Missouri, unto the borders of the <u>Lamanites</u>.</p> <p>9. And after you have done journeying, behold, I say unto you, seek ye a living like unto men, until I prepare a place for you.</p> <p>10. And again, be patient in tribulation until I come; and, behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, and they who have sought me <u>early</u> shall find rest to their souls. <u>Even</u> so. Amen.</p> | <p>6</p> <p>3, H</p> <p>-1</p> <p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>6-C</p> |
|--|---|---|---|

SECTION 55.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to William W. Phelps, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. William W. Phelps and his family had just arrived at Kirtland; and the Prophet sought of the Lord information concerning him. — William W. Phelps designated as one called and chosen—Directed to be baptized and confirmed—Ordination as an Elder to follow—Appointed to assist Oliver Cowdery in literary work for the Church.

- | | | |
|--------------|---|--|
| 1, 2, 3
4 | <p>1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant William, <u>yea, even the Lord of the whole</u></p> | <p>earth, thou art called and chosen; and after thou hast been "baptized by water, which if you do</p> |
| | <p>a. 58:32-33. b. Luke 17:1, 2. c. sec b. sec. 37. d. sec e. sec. 1.</p> <p>e. Prov. 8:17. f. sec 55: a. sec 1, sec 5.</p> | |

Text Analysis: Page 86*

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| A | W.A. | TS; MS:5 |
| B | W.A. | BC |
| C | W.C. wherewith I have appointed you | BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 86 (continued)

C (continued)

	W.C.	wherewith you have been ap- pointed	JWH
D	W.D.	have	D&C:1844-46
E	W.A.		MHC
F	W.C.	a	JWH
G	W.D.	eventually	MS:5
H	W.D.	into the regions westward	JWH
I	W.A.		MS:5
1-C	S.C.	Servant	JWH
2	S.C.	woe	MS:14
3	P.E.	jovrney	D&C:1844-46N
4	S.C.	monies	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present
5	S.E.	Lamonites	JWH
6-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 86*

- 1 see Sec. 51 (Note: a in the 1879 edition is in verse 4 before the words, "has been broken:" ^ahas)
- 2 a wealthy owner of lands in Thompson.
- 3 Saints from Colesville, N.Y., temporarily located at Thompson.
- 4 the Colesville saints were among the first who received the Gospel.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 55 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The revelation (Section 52) containing the commandment for several elders of the Church to travel to Missouri and then hold a conference in the land of Zion, was received on June 7, 1831. The elders quickly made preparations, and some started on their way the following week. It was during this period of preparation that William W. Phelps came to Kirtland to search out the saints. Joseph Smith said of his arrival:

About the middle of June, while we were preparing for our journey to Missouri, William W. Phelps and his family arrived among us--"to do the will of the Lord," he said: so I inquired of the Lord concerning him and received the following: [Section 55]¹

Extant Copies of Section 55

A bibliography of all copies of this section of the D&C are found in Table 55. Few early copies are available, with the earliest dated in 1833 and found in the Book of Commandments. The only manuscript copy is found in the Manuscript History of the Church which was written at least ten years after the revelation was given. William W. Phelps didn't even include this revelation in his diary as he did

¹HC, I, 184, 185

Table 55*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 55

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	124	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Revelation to W.W. Phelps, given June, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	June 15, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #4	433	February 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #8	114	January, 1845	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	70	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 55 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	185, 186	1902--Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given June, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		129, 130	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Chapter LVII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	196 298, 299 224 195 211, 212	1835--Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Section 68 in the 1835 edition. Section 69 in the 1844-1869 editions.

with other revelations.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

branch at Thompson, Ohio, were divided on certain questions of Church administration, and selfishness was manifest amongst them. Newel Knight and other Elders had come to the Prophet asking how to proceed. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 180. — Some who had entered the Church had broken their covenants—Newel Knight to journey to Missouri.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, even he who was crucified for the sins of the world—
2. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, my servant Newel Knight, you shall stand fast in the office whereunto I have appointed you.
3. And if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins, and become truly humble before me and contrite.
4. And as the covenant which they made unto me has been broken, even so it has become void and of none effect.
5. And wo to him by whom this offense cometh, for it had been better for him that he had been drowned in the depth of the sea.
6. But blessed are they who have kept the covenant and observed the commandment, for they shall obtain mercy.
7. Wherefore, go to now and flee the land, lest your enemies come upon you; and take your journey, and appoint whom you will to be your leader, and to pay moneys for you.
8. And thus you shall take your journey into the regions westward, unto the land of Missouri, unto the borders of the Lamanites.
9. And after you have done journeying, behold, I say unto you, seek ye a living like unto men, until I prepare a place for you.
10. And again, be patient in tribulation until I come; and, behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, and they who have sought me early shall find rest to their souls. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 55.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to William W. Phelps, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. William W. Phelps and his family had just arrived at Kirtland; and the Prophet sought of the Lord information concerning him. — William W. Phelps designated as one called and chosen—Directed to be baptized and confirmed—Ordination as an Elder to follow—Appointed to assist Oliver Cowdery in literary work for the Church.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant William, yea, even the Lord of the whole earth, thou art called and chosen; and after thou hast been baptized by water, which if you do

a. 58:32, 33. b. Luke 17:1, 2. c. see b. sec. 37. d. see e. sec. 1.
e. Prov. 8:17. Sec. 55: a. see 1. sec. 5.

- with an eye single to my glory, you shall have a remission of your sins and a reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands;
2. And then thou shalt be ordained by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to be an elder unto this church, to preach repentance and remission of sins by way of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God.
3. And on whomsoever you shall lay your hands, if they are contrite before me, you shall have power to give the Holy Spirit.
4. And again, you shall be ordained to assist my servant Oliver Cowdery to do the work of printing, and of selecting and writing books for schools in this church, that little children also may receive instruction before me as is pleasing unto me.
5. And again, verily I say unto you, for this cause you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that you may be planted in the land of your inheritance to do this work.
6. And again, let my servant Joseph Coe also take his journey with them. The residue shall be made known hereafter, even as I will. Amen.

SECTION 56.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. Elder Ezra Thayre, who had been appointed to travel in the ministry with Elder Thomas B. Marsh, was unable to start on his mission when the latter was ready, and the Lord answered the Prophet's inquiry on the matter by giving this revelation. — The Lord may and does revoke as well as command—Ezra Thayre rebuked for pride and selfishness—Selah J. Griffin appointed in his place to travel with Thomas B. Marsh—Offenders reprov'd, both rich and poor—Necessity of repentance as expressed by the broken heart and contrite spirit.

1. Hearken, O ye people who profess my name, saith the Lord your God; for behold, mine anger is kindled against the rebellious, and they shall know mine arm and mine indignation, in the day of visitation and of wrath upon the nations.
2. And he that will not take up his cross and follow me, and keep my commandments, the same shall not be saved.
3. Behold, I, the Lord, command; and he that will not obey shall be cut off in mine own due time, after I have commanded and the commandment is broken.
4. Wherefore I, the Lord, command and revoke, as it seemeth me good; and all this to be answered upon the heads of the rebellious, saith the Lord.
5. Wherefore, I revoke the commandment which was given unto my servants Thomas B. Marsh and Ezra Thayre, and give a new commandment unto my servant Thomas, that he shall

b, sec 21, sec. 20. c, 88:118. 90:15. 97:3—6. 109:7, 14. Sec. 56: a, see f and g, sec. 1. b, vers. 5, 6. 19:5. 58:32. 61:13.

Text Analysis: Page 87*

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| A | W.A.
S.C. Smith, jr.
Smith, Jr.
Smith, jun. | BC
D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
MHC
MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920 |
| B | W.A. | BC |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 87 (continued)

C	W.D.	of	MHC
D	W.D.	the	MS:5
E	W.C.	(C.,)	BC
1-C	S.C.	Elder unto this Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902-Present

SECTION 56 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Lord revealed in Section 52 that he would name the place of gathering for his people just as soon as the elders could assemble themselves in Missouri. Preparations for this journey continued through most of the month of June and the elders gradually left two-by-two on their way. Elder Thomas B. Marsh was one of these elders assigned to make the journey. But he had a problem with his traveling companion, Ezra Thayre, as reported in the following by Joseph Smith:

. . . Elder Thomas B. Marsh came to inquire what he should do; as Ezra Thayre, his yoke-fellow in the ministry, could not get ready to start on his mission as soon as he (Marsh) would; and I inquired of the Lord, and received the following: [Section 56]¹

Many years later, Thomas B. Marsh wrote his own history, but did not contribute much more about this event than has already been written. He wrote:

In June 1831 I was ordained a High Priest at a Conference held in Kirtland, where I received an appointment to go to Missouri with Ezra Thayre and preach by the way. In consequence of Ezra Thayre delaying so long, I went to Joseph who received the word of the Lord appointing Selah J. Griffin [in] Thayres stead with whom I journeyed to Missouri preaching by the way.²

¹HC, I, 186.

²History of Thomas B. Marsh written by himself, located in the HDC.

Additional items in this revelation suggest that there were other compelling reasons for it to be revealed than the request of Thomas B. Marsh. In his history, John Whitmer said that Ezra Thayre's reluctance was only one case among many. He wrote:

. . . some had denied the faith, and turned from the truth. And the church at Thompson Ohio, had not done according to the will of the. Therefore, before Joseph and his company left thus came the word of the Lord; saying: Hearken O ye my people which profess my name, &c. See book doctrine & covenants first edition published at Kirtland Ohio, page 197, insert the revelation.

The Church at Thompson made all possible haste to leave for Missouri, and left and none of their enemies harmed them.

The Church at Chardon Ohio was also anxious to take their journey to Missouri, and by much teasing they obtained a permit to take their journey.³

Extant Copies of Section 56

Of the known copies of this revelation, as shown in Table 56, one is an undated manuscript in an unknown hand. Its text varies sufficiently from the rest to suppose it is either a poor job in copying, or else it is an early form of this section. The earliest identifiable copy is dated two years after the revelation was received, and is found in the Book of Commandments.

Text Development

There are no significant alterations in this section.

³John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 30, located in the HDC.

Table 56*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 56

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: June 15, 1831 Title: Rec d June 15th 1831 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	124-126	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Revelation given June 1831. To Joseph Smith Jr. Location: HDC
M	JH	June 15, 1831	2, 3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #4	433, 434	February 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given June, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #8	115	January, 1845	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 56 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S	70, 71	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	186-188	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: 1831 in the 1902 edi- tion. June, 1831 in the present. Title: <u>Revelation, given at Kirtland, June, 1831.</u> (This title is found in the current edition only.) Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		130-133	1833	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Chapter LVIII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	197, 198 299-302 225, 226 196-198 212-214	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1831 Note: Section 69 in the 1835 edition. Section 70 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

with an eye single to my glory, you shall have a remission of your sins and a reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands;

2. And then thou shalt be ordained by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., to be an elder unto this church, to preach repentance and remission of sins by way of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God.

3. And on whomsoever you shall lay your hands, if they are contrite before me, you shall have power to give the Holy Spirit.

4. And again, you shall be ordained to assist my servant

Oliver Cowdery to do the work of printing, and of selecting and writing 'books for schools in this church, that little children also may receive instruction before me as is pleasing unto me.

5. And again, verily I say unto you, for this cause you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that you may be planted in the land of your inheritance to do this work.

6. And again, let my servant Joseph Coe also take his journey with them. The residue shall be made known hereafter, even as I will. Amen.

SECTION 56.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June, 1831. Elder Ezra Thayer, who had been appointed to travel in the ministry with Elder Thomas B. Marsh, was unable to start on his mission when the latter was ready, and the Lord answered the Prophet's inquiry on the matter by giving this revelation. — The Lord may and does revoke as well as command—Ezra Thayer rebuked for pride and selfishness—Selah J. Griffin appointed in his place to travel with Thomas B. Marsh—Offenders reprov'd, both rich and poor—Necessity of repentance as expressed by the broken heart and contrite spirit.

1-C,	A	1. Hearken, O ye people who	shall be cut off in mine own due	B		
2-C,	3-C,	4-C	time, <u>after</u> I have commanded	C		
		your God; for behold, mine anger	<u>and</u> the commandment is broken.	6		
	5	is kindled against the <u>rebellious</u> ,	4. Wherefore I, the <u>Lord</u> , com-	4-C		
6,	7	<u>and</u> they <u>shall</u> know mine arm	mand <u>and</u> 'revoke, as it seemeth	6		
	6	<u>and</u> mine indignation, in the 'day	me good; <u>and</u> all this to be <u>an-</u>	6,	D,	10-C
	6	of visitation <u>and</u> of wrath upon	<u>swered</u> upon the heads of the			
		the nations.	<u>rebellious</u> , <u>saith</u> the <u>Lord</u> ,	5,	3-C,	4-C
	6	2. <u>And</u> he that will not take	5. Wherefore, I revoke the	11-C		
6,	6	up his cross <u>and</u> follow me, <u>and</u>	commandment which was given			
	8-C	keep <u>my</u> commandments, the	unto my servants <u>Thomas B.</u>	12,	E	
	7	same <u>shall</u> not be saved.	<u>Marsh and Ezra Thayer, and</u> give	6,	F,	6
4-C,	9	3. Behold, I, the <u>Lord</u> , com-	a new commandment unto my			
	6	mand; <u>and</u> he that will not obey	servant <u>Thomas</u> , that he <u>shall</u>	13-C,	7	
1		b, see 2j, sec. 20. c, 88:118. 90:15. 97:3--6. 109:7, 14. Sec. 56: a, see				
		f and g, sec. 1. b, vers. 5, 6. 19:5. 58:32. 61:19.				

Text Analysis: Page 87*

A	W.C. which	Ms. #1; BC
B	W.C. shall shall S.E. shal	MHC Ms.#1
C	W.C. & After that i and after that I	Ms. #1 BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS;

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 87 (continued)

C (continued)

MS:5, 14

D	W.A.	Ms. #1
E	W.C. Thomas Thos. B. Marsh	Ms. #1; BC D&C:1849-1869
F	W.A.	Ms. #1; BC
1-C	S.C. People	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C. Profess	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C. Saith	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C. lord	Ms. #1
5	S.E. rebellious	Ms. #1
6	S.C. &	Ms. #1
7	S.E. shal	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C. My	Ms. #1
9	S.C. commandeth	Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5
10-C	S.C. Answered	Ms. #1
11-C	S.E. i	Ms. #1
12	S.C. Servant servant	Ms. #1 D&C:1844-46N; TS; MS:5
13-C	S.C. thomas	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 87*

1 56:4-6

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A,	1	take up his journey speedily to	14. Behold, thus saith the	16-C																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
----	---	---------------------------------	----------------------------	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Text Analysis: Page 88

A	W.A.	Ms. #1
B	W.C. Sely Griffen Selah	Ms. #1 BC
C	W.A.	MS:5, 14
D	W.C. that	MHC
E	W.C. Seely Griffin Selah	Ms. #1 BC
F	W.C. Newel	BC

Text Analysis: Page 88 (continued)

F (continued)

	S.C.	newal Knight	Ms. #1
G	W.A.		MHC
H	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
I	W.A.		BC
	S.C.	Ezra Thayer	Ms. #1
J	W.A.		TS; MS:5
K	W.D.	not	Ms. #1
L	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC
	S.C.	Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:5, 14
M	W.C.	& these of whome	Ms. #1
N	W.D.	in the land of	Ms. #1
O	W.D.	the	TS; MS:5
P	W.D.	ye	Ms. #1
Q	W.D.	indignation	Ms. #1
R	W.D.	and	TS; MS:5, 14
S	W.D.	satisfied	Ms. #1
T	W.C.	for	MS:5
U	W.A.		Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
V	W.C.	their	Ms. #1; BC; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
W	W.C.	poor	Ms. #1
X	W.C.	reward	Ms. #1
Y	W.C.	everyone	Ms. #1
1	S.E.	spedily	Ms. #1; MHC
2	S.E.	Missurie	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 88 (continued)

3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
4	S.E.	shal	Ms. #1
5-C	S.E.	i	Ms. #1
6	S.E.	stifneckedness	Ms. #1
	S.C.	stiff-neckedness	D&C:1876-1920
7-C	S.C.	thompson	Ms. #1
8	S.E.	rebelions	Ms. #1; D&C:1844-46N
9	S.E.	menny	Ms. #1
10	S.E.	lead	Ms. #1
11-S	S.C.	division	Ms. #1; TS; MS:5, 14
12	S.E.	uppon	Ms. #1
13	S.E.	Missorie	Ms. #1
14	S.E.	of	Ms. #1
15-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
16-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	heven	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	ye	MS:14
19	S.E.	counsil	Ms. #1
20	S.C.	woe	Ms. #1
21	S.E.	saul	Ms. #1
22	S.C.	woe Woe	Ms. #1 MS:14
23	S.C.	labour	Ms. #1; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:5, 14
24-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
25-C	S.C.	Coming	Ms. #1
26-C	S.C.	Glory	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 88 (continued)

27-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
28-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14
29-C	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
30	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; D&C:1852-1920; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present
31-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 88

1 104:18. 105:3.

SECTION 57 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Two years before the Church was organized, the Saints knew and understood that the New Jerusalem would be established in this dispensation, and they anxiously awaited further word upon the subject. Finally (see Section 52), the Lord instructed the elders to gather in Missouri and he would reveal the location of the holy place. Joseph Smith left Kirtland on June 19th, 1831 with other leaders of the Church. Several elders preceded them with the commission to do missionary work along the way. Joseph Smith said of his arrival in Missouri:

We left Cincinnati in a steamer, and landed at Louisville, Kentucky, where we were detained three days in waiting for a steamer to convey us to St. Louis. At St. Louis, myself, Brothers Harris, Phelps, Partridge and Coe, went by land on foot to Independence, Jackson county, Missouri, where we arrived about the middle of July, and the rest of the company came by water a few days later.

Notwithstanding the corruptions and abominations of the times, and the evil spirit manifested towards us on account of our belief in the Book of Mormon, at many places and among various persons, yet the Lord continued His watchful care and loving kindness to us day by day; and we made it a rule wherever there was an opportunity, to read a chapter in the Bible, and pray; and these seasons of worship gave us great consolation.

The meeting of our brethren, who had long awaited our arrival, was a glorious one, and moistened with many tears. It seemed good and pleasant for brethren to meet together in unity. But our reflections were many, coming as we had from a highly cultivated state of society in the east, and standing now upon the

confines or western limits of the United States, and looking into the vast wilderness of those that sat in darkness; how natural it was to observe the degradation, leanness of intellect, ferocity, and jealousy of a people that were nearly a century behind the times, and to feel for those who roamed about without the benefit of civilization, refinement, or religion; yea, and exclaim in the language of the Prophets: "When will the wilderness blossom as the rose? When will Zion be built up in her glory, and where will Thy temple stand, unto which all nations shall come in the last days?" Our anxiety was soon relieved by receiving the following: [Section 57]¹

Several years later, the Prophet wrote a second account of the reception of this revelation in a letter to John Whitmer. He said:

Accordingly I undertook the journey, with certain ones of my brethren, and after a long and tedious journey, suffering many privations and hardships, arrived in Jackson County, Missouri, and after viewing the country, seeking diligently at the hand of God, He manifested Himself unto us, and designated to me and others, the very spot upon which He designed to commence the work of the gathering, and the upbuilding of an "holy city," which should be called Zion--Zion, because it is a place of righteousness, and all who build thereon are to worship the true and living God, and all believe in one doctrine, even the doctrine of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.²

A historical sidelight to this revelation is related in a letter of Edward Partridge to his wife. The revelation directed himself and others to remain in Zion, and it was through this letter that she was made aware of their further course. He wrote:

My Dear Wife
You will percieve by the commandments recd. here

¹HC, I, 188, 189.

²Messenger and Advocate [Kirtland, Ohio], September 1835, pp. 179, 180.

(which our brethren will carry home) that Brothers Morley, Correll and Phelps and myself are to plant ourselves and our families here as soon as consistent, you will likewise perceive that we are left to our own agreement how we will manage about getting our families here.³

Extant Copies of Section 57

Table 57 is the bibliography of known LDS sources for this section. Of the several entries in the table, three are manuscript copies. The first is found in the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B, dated in June 1833, and is the earliest known source of this revelation. Section 57 is also found in the Kirtland Revelation Book as are several other of the early revelations that were not published in the Book of Commandments. The first time this revelation was published was in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Two of the sources for this revelation dated it on July 20, 1831; however, in the current editions of the D&C, the date is not that precise. The Far West Record corroborates July 20th as the correct date; therefore, it is probably right.⁴

Text Development

There is one major alteration in the text of this revelation as it is found in two of the manuscript copies. In the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B and

³Edward Partridge Journal (Typescript), p. 7, located in the HDC.

⁴Far West Record, p. 20, located in the HDC.

Table 57*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 57

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	34-36	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: July 20, 1831 Title: 1st Commandment rec d at Mis- souri after the arrival of Joseph Smith Jun. = Martin Edwd Partridge = Joseph Coe & W.W. Phelps July 20. 1831 Location: HDC
M	KRB		89-91	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: July 20, 1831 Title: Revelation given in indepen- dence July th 20 1831 shewing that to be the place of the city of Zion and the gathering. Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	127, 128	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: July, 1831 Title: Revelation given in Zion, July 1831 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 57 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH	July, 1831	5	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #4	434, 435	February 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: July, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #8	116	January, 1845	Date of Rev.: July, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	72	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: July, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	189, 190	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	154, 155 225-227 166-168 198-200 214-216	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: July, 1831 Note: Section 27 in the 1835-1869 editions

the Kirtland Revelation Book, verses 9b and 10 are as follows:

. . . that he may send goods also unto the Lamanites even by whom I will as clerks employed in his service; and thus the gospel may be preached unto them.

SECTION 57.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, July, 1831. In compliance with the Lord's command, the Elders had journeyed from Kirtland to Missouri with many varied experiences and some opposition. In contemplating the degraded state of the Lamanites and the lack of civilization, refinement and religion among the people generally, the Prophet exclaimed in yearning prayer: When will the wilderness blossom as the rose? When will Zion be built up in her glory, and where will thy Temple stand, unto which all nations shall come in the last days? See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 189. —The land appointed and consecrated—The land of promise—The place for the city of Zion—The center place specified—The Saints directed to purchase land—Commanded to make preparation for others who are to come.

1-C	1. Harken, O ye elders of my	6. And let my servant Sidney	
2-C	church, saith the Lord your God,	Gilbert stand in the office to which	6
	who have assembled yourselves	I have appointed him, to receive	A
A,	3 together, according to my com-	moneys, to be an agent unto the	15, 16-C
4-C	mandments, in this land, which	church, to buy land in all the	17-C, 18-S
4-C	is the land of Missouri, which is	regions round about, inasmuch	
4-C	the land which I have appointed	as can be done in righteousness,	H
5	and consecrated for the gather-	and as wisdom shall direct.	5
6-C	ing of the saints.	7. And let my servant Edward	5, -I
4-C	2. Wherefore, this is the land	Partridge stand in the office to	J
5	of promise, and the place for the	which I have appointed him, and	K, L
7-C	city of Zion.	divide unto the saints their in-	M, N, 19-C
B,	3. And thus saith the Lord	heritance, even as I have com-	5, 0
5	your God, if you will receive wis-	manded; and also those whom he	
8	dom here is wisdom. Behold, the	has appointed to assist him.	
	place which is now called inde-	8. And again, verily I say unto	
9,	pendence is the center place; and	you, let my servant Sidney Gil-	20-C
C,	10-C a spot for the temple is lying	bert plant himself in this place,	
10	westward, upon a lot which is	and establish a store, that he may	21
11	not far from the court-house.	sell goods without fraud, that he	22-C
	4. Wherefore, it is wisdom that	may obtain money to buy lands	
12-C,	5 the land should be purchased by	for the good of the saints, and	23-C, 5
E,	F the saints, and also every tract	that he may obtain whatsoever	P
	lying westward, even unto the	things the disciples may need to	
5,	5 line running directly between Jew	plant them in their inheritance.	Q
13	D 5. And also every tract border-	9. And also let my servant Sid-	5, 20-C
14-C	ing by the prairies, inasmuch	ney Gilbert obtain a license, be-	R, 24, 25
D	as my disciples are enabled to buy	hold here is wisdom, and whoso	5
	lands. Behold, this is wisdom,	readeth let him understand—that	
	that they may obtain it for an	he may send goods also unto the	
	everlasting inheritance.	people, even by whom he will as	S, T
1		clerks employed in his service;	26-C
2	<p>a, see j, sec. 10. b, see d, sec. 28. c, 58:57. 84:3-5, 31. 97:10-20. 124:51. d, sec d, sec. 28; and b, sec. 48. e, 38:16-20. See b, sec. 26. f, 53:4. 57:8-10, 14, 15. g, 41:9-11. 42:30-39, 71-73. Sec. 51. 58:17, 18. h, see b, sec. 48.</p>		

Text Analysis: Page 89*

A	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B
B	W.D. yea	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
C	W.C. the	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 89 (continued)

D	W.A.	MHC
E	W.D. directly	KRB
F	W.C. to	MHC
G	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
H	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
I	W.C. Edwd Edward	BLC: Bk. B KRB
J	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
K	W.D. unto	KRB
L	W.C. to	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
M	W.A.	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
N	W.C. this	BLC: Bk. B
O	W.C. them	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
P	W.D. provisions & provisions and	BLC: Bk. B KRB
Q	W.A.	MS:5
R	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
S	W.C. Lamanites	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
T	W.C. I	KRB
1-C	S.C. Elders of my Church Elders of my church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:5, 14; HC:1902 KRB
2-C	S.C. lord	KRB
3	S.C. Commandment	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 89 (continued)

4-C	S.C.	Land	BLC: Bk. B
5	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
6-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1849-1876; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present
7-C	S.C.	City	BLC: Bk. B
8	S.C.	ye	BLC: Bk. B
9	S.C.	centre	MHC; TS; D&C:1844-1876; MS:5, 14
10-C	S.C.	Temple	BLC: Bk. B; MHC; MS:14
11	S.C.	Court House courthouse court house	BLC: Bk. B KRB; MHC TS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:14; D&C:1849-1876; HC:1902- Present
13	S.E.	Praries	BLC: Bk. B
14-C	S.C.	Disciples	BLC: Bk. B
15	S.C.	monies monie	BLC: Bk. B; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902- Present KRB
16-C	S.C.	Agent	BLC: Bk. B
17-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
18-S	S.C.	lands	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
19-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MHC; MS:14; D&C: 1849-1876; HC:1902-Present
20-C	S.C.	Servant	BLC: Bk. B
21	S.C.	& Establish a Store	BLC: Bk. B
22-C	S.C.	Goods	BLC: Bk. B
23-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; D&C:1849- 1876; HC:1902-Present

Text Analysis: Page 89 (continued)

- | | | |
|------|---|--|
| 24 | S.E. Licence
licence | ELC: Bk. B
KRB |
| 25 | S.C. (behold here is wisdom, &
whoso readeth let him
understand)
(behold here is wisdom, and
whoso readeth let him
understand) | ELC: Bk. B

KRB; D&C:1835-1920;
MHC; TS; MS:5,
14; HC:1902 |
| 26-C | S.C. Clerks | ELC: Bk. B |

Footnote Analysis: Page 89*

- 1 see q, Sec. 42
- 2 see q, Sec. 42

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

I,	A	10. And thus provide for my	that all things may be right be-	
	2-C	saints, that my gospel may be	fore me, as it shall be proved by	
	B	preached unto those who sit in	the Spirit through him.	
		darkness and in the region and	14. And thus let those of whom	
		shadow of death.	I have spoken be planted in the	6, J
		11. And again, verily I say	land of Zion, as speedily as can	
C,	3-C	unto you, let my servant William	be, with their families, to do those	K
D,	E	W. Phelps, be planted in this	things even as I have spoken.	
	I	place, and be established as a	15. And now concerning the	
	4-C	printer unto the church.	gathering—Let the bishop and	7-C, I
I,	5	12. And lo, if the world re-	the agent make preparations for	8-C
	F	ceive his writings—behold here	those families which have been	
		is wisdom—let him obtain what-	commanded to come to this land,	6
H,	6-C	soever he can obtain in righteous-	as soon as possible, and plant	I
	I	ness, for the good of the saints.	them in their inheritance.	9
	C	13. And let my servant Oliver	16. And unto the residue of	I
		Cowdery assist him, even as I	both elders and members further	10-C, I
		have commanded, in whatsoever	directions shall be given here-	
I,	6	place I shall appoint unto him,	after. Even so. Amen.	11-C
I,	I,	to copy, and to correct, and select		

SECTION 58.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 1, 1831. On the first Sabbath after the arrival of the Prophet and party in Jackson County, Missouri, a religious service was held and two members were received by baptism. During that week, members of the Colesville branch and others arrived. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 190. Many were eager to learn the will of the Lord concerning them in the new place of gathering.—Great things to follow, with glory, after much tribulation—Certain duties of the Bishopric—The Bishop is warned—People instructed to observe the laws of the land, and to regard the commandments given through revelation as the laws of the Church—Servants not to be compelled in all things but to be diligent and active—Lands to be purchased in Independence—Some of the people to stay, others to travel in the ministry—Assignment of duty to individual Elders—Those returning to the East to bear record of what they have seen and know concerning the land of Zion—Gathering of the Saints not to be conducted in haste.

		1. Hearken, O ye elders of my	commandments, whether in life
		church, and give ear to my word,	or in death; and he that is faith-
		and learn of me what I will con-	ful in tribulation, the reward of
		cerning you, and also concerning	the same is greater in the king-
		this land unto which I have sent	dom of heaven.
		you.	3. Ye cannot behold with your
		2. For verily I say unto you,	natural eyes, for the present time,
		blessed is he that keepeth my	the design of your God concern-
I,	2,	3	
		Λ Λ sec b, sec. 25. Λ	

Text Analysis: Page 90

A	W.C.	the	ELC: Bk. B; KRB
		provide for Saints, that my	MHC
	S.C.	. . . Saints	MS:14; D&C:1849-
			1876; HC:1902
B	W.C.	them	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
C	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B; KRB
D	W.C.	also	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
E	W.C.	his	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 90 (continued)

F	W.C.	(behold this is wisdom)	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
	P.C.	(behold here is wisdom)	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
G	W.A.		MHC
H	W.A.		KRB
I	W.D.	&c.	KRB
J	W.D.	to	D&C:1849
K	W.C.	these	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
2-C	S.C.	Gospel	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Servant	BLC: Bk. B
4-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C.	receiveth	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5
6-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MHC; MS:14; D&C: 1849-1876; HC:1902-Present
7-C	S.C.	Bishop	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:14; HC: 1902
8-C	S.C.	Agent	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
9	S.E.	there	KRB
10-C	S.C.	Elders	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 90

- 1 i, the Lamanites (Note: i in the 1879 text is in verse 9: ipeople.)
- 2 j, the Lamanites (Note: j in the 1879 text is in verse 10: jwho.)
- 3 Note: i in this text is k in the 1879 text.

SECTION 58 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Once the place of gathering and the temple site were selected in Missouri (see Section 57), the plans for settling the area and organizing the people started almost immediately. Joseph Smith recorded their first week's activities which led to the reception of this revelation:

The first Sabbath after our arrival in Jackson county, Brother W.W. Phelps preached to a western audience over the boundary of the United States; wherein were present specimens of all the families of the earth; Shem, Ham and Japheth; several of the Lamanites or Indians--representative of Shem; quite a respectable number of negroes--descendants of Ham; and the balance was made up of citizens of the surrounding country, and fully represented themselves as pioneers of the West. At this meeting two were baptized, who had previously believed in the fulness of the Gospel.

During this week the Colesville branch, referred to in the latter part of the last revelation [Section 57:15], and Sidney Rigdon, Sidney Gilbert and wife and Elders Morley and Booth, arrived. I received the following: [Section 58]¹

In the text of this revelation is a commandment for the Prophet to hold a conference with the saints prior to returning to Kirtland (see verse 58). This conference convened on August 4th, 1831 as recorded in the minutes of the meeting:

Minutes of a special conference held in Kaw

¹HC, I, 190, 191.

township, Jackson County, Missouri by special commandment of the Lord, August 4, 1831.

The conference opened by singing "Glorious things, etc." Prayer by Brother Edward Partridge, Exhortation to obedience to the requisition of Heaven by delivering a charge in the name of Christ to the Bishop, Rules and Members of the Church planted in their inheritances in the land of Zion, by Brother Sidney Rigdon.²

Another item from the body of this revelation is the epistle and subscription as mentioned in verse 51. John Whitmer described how this important obligation was met:

Immediately after the commandment was given and the epistle written O. Cowdery and N.K. Whitney went from place to place; and from Church to Church preaching and expounding the Scriptures and Commandments and obtaining moneys of the disciples for the purpose of buying lands, for the Saints according to commandments and the disciples truly opened their hearts, and thus there has been lands purchased, for the inheritance of the Saints.³

Levi Hancock, one of the elders who was commanded to journey to Missouri, arrived after all the exciting events connected with the gathering had taken place. This was a source of discouragement to him until he was given a chance to hear the contents of this revelation. He wrote:

. . . I soon traveled the distance of about five miles and came to the Temple lot where some of the Saints lived and I soon found Zebedee He was glad to see me as I was him We prayed together He took me to Sister Gilberts She showed me the Revelation given in august and showed me these words. Let the residue of the Elders of this Church which are coming to this land some of whom are exceedingly blessed even above measure hold a conference upon this land. "There" said she "That means you brother Levi,

²Far West Record, p. 5, located in the HDC.

³John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 37, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Zebedee, Simeon, and Solomon! Joseph gave this when you were seven hundred miles away. Every body says you are blessed.⁴

Extant Copies of Section 58

Even though Sister Gilbert retained a copy of this revelation in Zion (and there were probably others also who made copies of it) none of these are known to have survived to this day. As can be seen in the bibliography of this revelation in Table 58, the earliest known copy is found in the Book of Commandments, dated 1833.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

⁴Levi Hancock Journal, pp. 40, 41, located in the HDC.

Table 58*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 58

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	129, 130, 135-137	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: Revelation, given Zion, Aug- ust, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	August, 1831	1-3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #5	448-450	March 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given in Zion,</u> <u>August, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #9	129-131	February, 1845	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	72-74	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 58 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	191-195	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		133-139	1833	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Note: Chapter LIX
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L--69 1876 1879-1920	136-140 194-200 144-148 200-205 217-223	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. August 1, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 18 in the 1835-1869 editions.

10. And thus provide for my saints, that my gospel may be preached unto those who sit in darkness and in the region and shadow of death.

11. And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant William W. Phelps be planted in this place, and be established as a printer unto the church.

12. And lo, if the world receive his writings—behold here is wisdom—let him obtain whatsoever he can obtain in righteousness, for the good of the saints.

13. And let my servant Oliver Cowdery assist him, even as I have commanded, in whatsoever place I shall appoint unto him, to copy, and to correct, and select,

that all things may be right before me, as it shall be proved by the Spirit through him.

14. And thus let those of whom I have spoken be planted in the land of Zion, as speedily as can be, with their families, to do those things even as I have spoken.

15. And now concerning the gathering—Let the bishop and the agent make preparations for those families which have been commanded to come to this land, as soon as possible, and plant them in their inheritance.

16. And unto the residue of both elders and members further directions shall be given hereafter. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 58.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 1, 1831. On the first Sabbath after the arrival of the Prophet and party in Jackson County, Missouri, a religious service was held and two members were received by baptism. During that week, members of the Colesville branch and others arrived. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 190. Many were eager to learn the will of the Lord concerning them in the new place of gathering.—Great things to follow, with glory, after much tribulation—Certain duties of the Bishopric—The Bishop is warned—People instructed to observe the laws of the land, and to regard the commandments given through revelation as the laws of the Church—Servants not to be compelled in all things but to be diligent and active—Lands to be purchased in Independence—Some of the people to stay, others to travel in the ministry—Assignment of duty to individual Elders—Those returning to the East to bear record of what they have seen and know concerning the land of Zion—Gathering of the Saints not to be conducted in haste.

- 1-C 1. Hearken, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to my word, and learn of me what I will concerning you, and also concerning this land unto which I have sent you.
2. For verily I say unto you, blessed is he that keepeth my

commandments, whether in life or in death; and he that is faithful in tribulation, the reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven.

3. Ye cannot behold with your natural eyes, for the present time, the design of your God concern-

i, sec b, sec. 25.

Text Analysis: Page 90*

A W.A.

D&C:1844-46

1-C S.C. Elders of my Church

MS:14; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

A	ing those things which shall come hereafter, and the glory which shall follow after much tribulation.	from the mouth of the city of the heritage of God—	14. Yea, for this cause I have sent you hither, and have selected my servant Edward <u>Part-ridge</u> , and have appointed unto him his mission in this land.	F F
1,	2-S	4. For after 'much tribulation come the blessings. Wherefore the day cometh that ye shall be crowned with much glory; the hour is not yet, but is nigh at hand.	15. But if he repent not of his sins, which are unbelief and blindness of heart, let him take heed lest he fall.	
B		5. Remember this, which I tell you before, that you may lay it to heart, and receive that which is to follow.	16. Behold his mission is given unto him, and it shall not be given again.	
C		6. Behold, verily I say unto you, for this cause I have sent you—that you might be obedient, and that your hearts might be prepared to bear testimony of the things which are to come;	17. And whoso standeth in <u>this</u> mission is appointed to be a 'judge in Israel, like as it was in ancient days, to divide the lands of the heritage of God unto his children;	G 6-C
3,	D	7. And also that you might be honored in laying the foundation, and in bearing record of the land upon which the 'Zion of God shall stand;	18. And to judge his people by the testimony of the just, and by the assistance of his <u>coun- selors</u> , according to the laws of the kingdom which are given by the prophets of God.	6-C
	E	8. And also that a feast of fat things might be prepared for the poor; yea, a feast of fat things, of wine on the lees well refined, that the earth may know that the mouths of the prophets shall not fail;	19. For verily I say unto you, my law shall be kept on this land.	7 8-C
	B	9. Yea, a supper of the house of the Lord, well prepared, unto which all nations shall be invited.	20. Let no man think, he is ruler; but let God rule him that judgeth, according to the counsel of his own will, or, in other words, him that <u>counseleth</u> or sitteth upon the judgment seat.	9-S
4-C		10. First, the rich and the learned, the wise and the noble;	21. Let no man break the laws of the land, for he that keepeth the laws of God hath no need to break the laws of the land.	H, -1 6-C
5		11. And after that cometh the day of my power; then shall the poor, the lame, and the blind, and the deaf, come in unto the marriage of the Lamb, and partake of the supper of the Lord, prepared for the great day to come.	22. Wherefore, be subject to the powers that be, until he reigns whose right it is to reign, and subdues all enemies under his feet.	10 11-C
		12. Behold, I, the Lord, have spoken it.	23. Behold, the laws which ye have received from my hand are the laws of the church, and in	6-C
		13. And that the testimony might go forth from 'Zion, yea,		12-C
		<small>a. 103:11-14. 109:76. 112:13. John 16:33. Acts 14:22. Rom. 5:3. Rev. 7:14. b. see d. sec. 23. c. 90:9-11. 133:52. Luke 14:16-24. d. see d. sec. 23. e. ver. 18. 64:40. 68:33. 72:2-9. 101:81. 107:87. 88. 107:72-74. f. see a. sec. 44.</small>		

Text Analysis: Page 91

A	W.C. that	MHC
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.C. shall	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
D	W.C. that also	MHC
E	W.C. of	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
F	W.A.	BC

Text Analysis: Page 91 (continued)

G	W.C.	his	D&C:1844-1920; MS:14
H	W.D.	that	BC; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS:5
I	W.D.	a	MS:14
1	S.C.	cometh	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5; HC:1902
2-S	S.C.	blessing	MS:5
3	S.C.	honoured	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
4-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C.	Firstly	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.C.	counsellors councillors Counsellors	BC; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5 D&C:1844-46N MS:14
8-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS:14; HC:1902
9-S	S.C.	laws	BC; D&C:1835; TS; MS:5, 14
10	S.C.	counselleth councilleth	BC; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14 D&C:1844-46N
11-C	S.C.	He	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 91*

- 1 see q, Sec. 42.
- 2 see q, Sec. 42
- 3 the Constitutional laws of the U.S.A. 98:4-15. 101:
76-80.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

	not fulfilled. But <u>wo</u> unto such, for their reward lurketh <u>beneath</u> , and not from above.	6 E
A	24. And now, as I spake concerning my servant Edward <u>Part-ridge</u> , this land is the land of his residence, and those whom he has appointed for his <u>counselors</u> ; and also the land of the residence of <u>him</u> whom I have appointed to keep my storehouse;	
1	25. Wherefore, let them bring their families to this land, as they shall counsel between themselves and me.	
B	26. For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.	
2	27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;	
C	28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.	
3	29. But he that doeth not <u>any-thing</u> until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.	
4-S	30. Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that <u>obeys</u> not my commandments?	
	31. Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?	
D	32. I command and <u>men obey</u> not; I revoke and they receive not the blessing.	
5-C	33. Then they say in their hearts: This is not the work of the Lord, for <u>his</u> promises are	
	34. And now I give unto you further directions concerning this land.	
	35. It is wisdom in me that my servant Martin <u>Harris</u> should be an example unto the <u>church</u> , in <u>laying</u> his <u>moneys</u> before the bishop of the church.	A 7-C 8 9-C
	36. And also, this is a law unto every man that cometh unto this land to receive an inheritance; and he shall do with his <u>moneys</u> according as the law directs.	8
	37. And it is wisdom also that there should be lands purchased in Independence, for the place of the storehouse, and also for the house of the printing.	F, 10
	38. And other directions concerning my servant Martin <u>Harris</u> shall be given him of the <u>Spirit</u> , that he may receive his inheritance as seemeth him good;	A 11-C
	39. And let him repent of his sins, for he seeketh the praise of the world.	
	40. And also let my servant <u>William W. Phelps</u> stand in the office to which I have appointed him, and receive his inheritance in the land;	G H
	41. And also he hath need to repent, for I, the Lord, am not well pleased with him, for he seeketh to excel, and <u>he</u> is not sufficiently meek before me.	A B
	42. Behold, he who has repented of his sins, the same is forgiven, and I, the Lord, <u>re-member</u> them no more.	12
	43. By this ye may know if a man repenteth of his sins—behold, he will confess them and forsake them.	
	44. And now, verily, I say con-	
g, vers. 28, 29. h, see n. sec. 42. i, see n. sec. 42. j, 19:20. 42:25, 88. 59:12. 61:2. 64:7. Prov. 28:13. James 5:16. 1 John 1:9.		

Text Analysis: Page 92

A	W.A.	BC
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.A.	MS:5, 14
D	W.C. a man obeys	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
E	W.D. from	MHC
F	W.C. a	MS:5, 14

Text Analysis: Page 92 (continued)

G	W.C.	William	BC
	S.C.	W.W. Phelps	MS:14
H	W.A.		BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present
1	S.C.	counsellors	BC; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5
		councillors	D&C:1844-46N
		Counsellors	MS:14
2	S.C.	store-house	MHC; D&C:1844-1920; MS:14; HC:1902-Present
3	S.C.	any thing	TS
4-S	S.C.	obey	BC
5-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
6	S.C.	woe	MHC; MS:14; D&C:1876
7-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
8	S.C.	monies	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902-Present
9-C	S.C.	Bishop of the Church	MS:14; HC:1902
10	S.C.	store-house	D&C:1844-1920; MS:14; HC:1902- Present
11-C	S.C.	spirit	TS; MS:5
12	S.C.	remembereth	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849- 1920; TS

1-C	cerning the residue of the <u>elders of my church</u> , the time has not yet come, for many years, for them to receive their inheritance in this land, except they desire it through the <u>prayer of faith</u> , only as it shall be appointed unto them of the Lord.	the disciples and the children of men should open their hearts, even to purchase this whole region of country, as soon as time will permit.	
A	45. For, behold, they shall <u>*push the people together from the ends of the earth.</u>	53. Behold, here is wisdom. Let them do this lest they receive <u>*none inheritance</u> , save it be by the shedding of blood.	
2-C	46. Wherefore, assemble yourselves together; and they who are not appointed to stay in this land, let them preach the <u>gospel</u> in the regions round about; and after that let them return to their homes.	54. And again, inasmuch as there is land obtained, let there be workmen sent forth of all kinds unto this land, to <u>labor</u> for the saints of God.	9 10-C
	47. Let them preach by the way, and bear testimony of the truth in all places, and call upon the rich, the high and the low, and the poor to repent.	55. Let all these things be done in order; and let the privileges of the lands be made known from time to time, by the <u>bishop</u> or the agent of the <u>church</u> .	8-C 4-C
3-C	48. And let them build up <u>churches</u> , inasmuch as the inhabitants of the earth will repent.	56. And let the work of the <u>*gathering</u> be not in haste, nor by flight; but let it be done as it shall be <u>counseled</u> by the <u>elders of the church</u> at the <u>conferences</u> , according to the knowledge which they receive from time to time.	11, 12-C 13-C
4-C, 5-C, 6	49. And let there be an agent appointed by the voice of the <u>church</u> , unto the <u>church</u> in Ohio, to receive <u>moneys</u> to <u>*purchase</u> lands in Zion.	57. And let my servant Sidney Rigdon <u>*consecrate and dedicate</u> this land, and the spot <u>for</u> the <u>temple</u> , unto the Lord.	8 D 14-C 15-C
B	50. And I give unto my servant Sidney Rigdon a commandment, that he shall write a description of the land of Zion, and a statement of the will of God, as it shall be made known by the <u>Spirit</u> unto him;	58. And let a <u>conference meeting</u> be called; and after that let my <u>servants</u> Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jun., return, and also Oliver Cowdery with them, to accomplish the residue of the work which I have appointed unto them in their own land, and the residue as shall be ruled by the <u>conferences</u> .	16-S, 8 E 8
7-C	51. And an epistle and subscription, to be presented unto all the <u>churches</u> to obtain <u>moneys</u> , to be put into the hands of the <u>bishop, of himself or the agent, as seemeth him good or as he shall direct, to *purchase lands for an inheritance for the children of God.</u>	59. And let no man return from this land except he bear record by the way, of that which he knows and most assuredly believes.	13-C
3-C, 6	52. For, behold, verily I say unto you, the Lord willeth that	60. Let that which has been bestowed upon <u>*Ziba Peterson</u> be taken from him; and let him stand as a member in the <u>church</u> .	8 4-C
8-C, C			
1, 2, 3	<small>k. 100:16, Deut. 33:17. l. see d. sec. 28. m. see d. sec. 28. n. 63:27— 31. o. see p. sec. 10. p. 52:2. 34:3, 4, 31. 103:35, 105:15. q. 32:3.</small>		

Text Analysis: Page 93

A	W.C. prayer	BC
B	W.A.	BC
C	W.C. to purchase lands for an inheritance for the children of God, of himself or the agent as seemeth him good or as he shall direct	BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
D	W.C. of	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14

Text Analysis: Page 93 (continued)

E	W.A. S.C.	Smith, jr. Smith, Jr. Smith, jun.	BC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:5, 14
1-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14
6	S.C.	monies	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902-Present
7-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:5
8-C	S.C.	Bishop	MS:14; HC:1902
9	S.C.	labour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
10-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:14; HC:1902
11	S.C.	counselled	BC; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
12-C	S.C.	Elders of the Church	MS:14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Conferences	MS:14
14-C	S.C.	Temple	MHC; MS:14
15-C	S.C.	Conference Meet- ing	MS:14
16-S	S.C.	servant	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS; MS:5

Footnote Analysis: Page 93

- 1 58:45
- 2 see q, Sec. 42
- 3 see q, Sec. 42

- 1 and labor with his own hands, with the brethren, until he is sufficiently chastened for all his sins; for he confesseth them not, and he thinketh to hide them. 3-C
- A 61. Let the residue of the elders of this church, who are coming to this land, some of whom are exceedingly blessed even above measure, also hold a conference upon this land. D
- B 2-C 62. And let my servant Edward Partridge direct the conference which shall be held by them. E
- C, 2-C 63. And let them also return, preaching the gospel by the way, bearing record of the things which are revealed unto them. 3-C
64. For, verily, the sound must go forth from this place into all the world, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth—the gospel must be preached unto every creature, with signs following them that believe. 3-C
65. And behold the 'Son of Man cometh. Amen. 4-C

SECTION 59.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 7, 1831. Preceding his record of this revelation, the Prophet writes descriptively of the land of Zion wherein the people were then assembled. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 196. The land was consecrated, as the Lord had directed, and the site for the future Temple was dedicated. The Lord makes these commandments especially applicable to the Saints in Zion. — The people commended for their obedience in gathering to Jackson County—Certain of the commandments given in the decalog reiterated —Sanctity of the Sabbath emphasized—Not confessing the hand of God in all things a grievous offense.

1. Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.
2. For those that live shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the "mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.
3. Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their reward the good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.
4. And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time—they that are faithful and diligent before me.
5. Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: 'Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.
6. Thou shalt love thy neighbor, as thyself.
- r, see b, sec. 18. s, see e, sec. 1. Sec. 59: a, 76:111. 81:6. 98:18. 106:8. John 14:2. Enos 27. Eth. 12:32-34. b, 42:29. Deut. 6:5. 10:12. 30:6. Matt. 22:37. Luke 10:27.

Text Analysis: Page 94

A	W.C. elders of the church	MHC
	S.C. Elders of this Church	MS:14; HC:1902
B	W.C. which	BC
C	W.A.	BC
D	W.D. and unto the uttermost parts of the earth	MHC
E	W.C. unto	TS; MS:5, 14
1	S.C. labour	MS:5, 14; D&C:

Text Analysis: Page 94 (continued)

1 (continued)

1845L, 1849-1869

2-C S.C. Conference

MS:14

3-C S.C. Gospel

MS:14; HC:1902

4-C S.C. man

BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS;
HC:1902-Present

SECTION 59 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

One of the great stories of faith and courage in the history of the Church is that of Polly Knight, a member of the Colesville Branch and the mother of Newel Knight. Though sickness made her weak, she was determined to go to the land of Zion with the rest of the branch. Of her experiences, the following has been written:

She was very ill during her journey from Kirtland to Missouri, "Yet," says her son, "she would not consent to stop traveling; her only, or her greatest desire was to set her feet upon the land of Zion, and to have her body interred in that land. I went on shore and bought lumber to make a coffin in case she should die before we arrived at our destination--so fast did she fail. But the Lord gave her the desire of her heart, and she lived to stand upon that land."¹

However, Sister Knight died a few days after her arrival in Jackson County and her funeral, according to Joseph Smith, was held August 7, 1831.² The seventh was the Sabbath, and after the funeral, Joseph received this very important scripture on how saints in Zion should keep the Sabbath day. The text of the revelation implies that obedience would help insure a continued inheritance in Zion.

Extant Copies of Section 59

Table 59 is a bibliography of LDS sources for this

¹HC, I, 199.

²HC, I, 199.

Table 59*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 59

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI (Possibly August 7, 1831)	Handwriting: Oliver Cowdery Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: (At the end of the revelation) Given by Joseph the translation & written by Oliver August 7, 1831 in the land of Zion Location: BYU
M	BLC	Bk. A	55-60	November 16, 1832.	Handwriting: Samuel Harrison Smith Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: A revelation given in the land of Zion (Also at the end of the revelation is the following): Given by Joseph the translator & written by Oliver August 7, 1831 in the land of Zion & copied by Samuel H. Smith Brother to the Seer Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	139-141	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24,	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: Revelation given in Zion,

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 59 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)			1843	August, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 7, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #2	9	July, 1832	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: COMMANDMENT FOR KEEPING THE SABBATH &c. Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	BRS			December, 1833 or January, 1834	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: NI (Possibly Frederick G. Williams)
P	EMS-R	1 #2	26, 27	February, 1835	Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: COMMANDMENT FOR KEEPING THE SABBATH. [<u>Given August 7, 1831.</u>] Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #5	450, 451	March 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given in Zion,</u> <u>August, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #9	132, 133	February, 1845	Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Thomas Ward

Table 59 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MS	14S	75, 76	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	200, 201	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August 7, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given in Zion, August 7th, 1831.</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	EC		140-142	1833	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Note: Chapter LX
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	140, 141 200-202 148-150 206-208 223-225	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. August 7, 1831 in the 1876-Present editions. Note: Section 19 in the 1835-1869 editions.

revelation. Among them is Manuscript #1 which could be the original manuscript of this section. Although it is undated, Manuscript #1 is in the handwriting of Oliver Cowdery who evidently was the scribe when this revelation was given.³

Text Development

There is only one variation in this revelation that may be of some significance. It is identified by the letter "H" in verse 13. In the reprint of the Evening and Morning Star, the word "work" was used in place of "thing."

³See Manuscript #1 in Table 59.

and labor with his own hands, with the brethren, until he is sufficiently chastened for all his sins; for he confesseth them not, and he thinketh to hide them.

61. Let the residue of the elders of this church, who are coming to this land, some of whom are exceedingly blessed even above measure, also hold a conference upon this land.

62. And let my servant Edward Partridge direct the conference which shall be held by them.

63. And let them also return, preaching the gospel by the way, bearing record of the things which are revealed unto them.

64. For, verily, the sound must go forth from this place into all the world, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth—the gospel must be preached unto every creature, with signs following them that believe.

65. And behold the 'Son of Man cometh. Amen.

SECTION 59.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri, August 7, 1831. Preceding his record of this revelation, the Prophet writes descriptively of the land of Zion wherein the people were then assembled. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 196. The land was consecrated, as the Lord had directed, and the site for the future Temple was dedicated. The Lord makes these commandments especially applicable to the Saints in Zion.—The people commended for their obedience in gathering to Jackson County—Certain of the commandments given in the decalog reiterated—Sanctity of the Sabbath emphasized—Not confessing the hand of God in all things a grievous offense.

A	1.	Behold, <u>blessed</u> , saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory, according to my commandments.	ward the good things of the earth, and it shall bring forth in its strength.	6-S	
				3,	H
B,	2.	For those that live, shall inherit the earth, and those that die shall rest from all their labors, and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.	4. And they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time—they that are faithful and diligent before me.	-1,	
				3,	J
C	3.	Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel; for they shall receive for their re-	5. Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.	K	
				3	
D,	4.	Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	6. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	3	
				L	
E	5.	Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	7. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	M	
F	6.	Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	8. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	3,	9
				3	
G	7.	Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	9. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	N,	7-C
				8	
H	8.	Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	10. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.		
I,	9.	Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	11. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.		
J	10.	Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.	12. Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.		

f, see b, sec. 18. s, see e, sec. 1. Sec. 59: a, 76:111. 81:6. 98:18.
106:8. John 14:2. Enos 27. Eth. 12:32-34. b, 42:29. Deut. 6:5. 10:12.
30:6. Matt. 22:37. Luke 10:27.

Text Analysis: Page 94*

A	W.C. saith the Lord, blessed	EMS-R
B	W.C. them	Ms. #1; EMS; ELC: Bk. A; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 94 (continued)

B (continued)			
	W.C.	they	BRS; EMS-R
C	W.D.	and walk in them faithfully	EMS-R
D	W.D.	when it is pre- pared for them	EMS-R
E	W.C.	them that die	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
		when they die they	EMS-R
F	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
G	W.A.		EMS-R
H	W.C.	her	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
I	W.D.	for them	EMS-R
J	W.C.	also shall shall	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. A; BC; BRS MHC; HC:1902
K	W.D.	with	BLC: Bk. A
L	W.C.	who	EMS-R
M	W.C.	diligent and faithful	MHC
	S.C.	faithful & diligent	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
N	W.A.		MHC
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
2	S.C.	labours	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
4-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.E.	the	BLC: Bk. A
6-S	S.C.	thing	BLC: Bk. A

Text Analysis: Page 94 (continued)

7-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
8	S.C.	neighbour	Ms. #1; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869, 1879-1920
	S.E.	neighbour	ELC: Bk. A
9	S.E.	streangth	BRS

1,	2	bor as <u>thyself</u> . Thou shalt not	as ye do this, the <u>fulness</u> of the	16
	3	steal; neither commit <u>adultery</u> ,	earth <u>is</u> yours, the beasts of the	K
A,	4	nor kill, <u>nor</u> do <u>anything</u> like	<u>field</u> and the fowls of the air,	17-S, 7, 18
		unto it.	<u>and</u> that which climbeth upon	7
	5	7. Thou shalt thank <u>the</u> Lord	the trees <u>and</u> walketh upon the	7
6-C,	8	thy God in all things.	earth;	
		8. Thou shalt offer a sacrifice	17. Yea, <u>and</u> the herb, <u>and</u> the	7, 7
6-C		unto the Lord thy God in right-	good things which <u>come</u> of the	M
		eousness, even that of a broken	earth, whether for food or <u>for</u> rai-	N
7		heart <u>and</u> a contrite spirit.	ment, or <u>for</u> houses, or <u>for</u> barns,	N, N
		9. And that thou mayest more	or <u>for</u> orchards, or <u>for</u> gardens, or	19-S, 0
		fully keep thyself unspotted from	<u>for</u> vineyards;	N
		the world, thou shalt 'go to the	18. Yea, all things which <u>come</u>	P
7		house of prayer <u>and</u> offer up thy	of the earth, in the season there-	
8-C		<u>sacraments</u> upon my holy day;	of, <u>are</u> made for the benefit <u>and</u>	Q, 7
		10. For verily this is a day	the use of man, both to please	R
		appointed unto <u>you</u> to rest from	the eye <u>and</u> to gladden the heart;	7, R, 20
D, 9,	7	<u>your</u> labors, <u>and</u> to pay thy de-	19. Yea, for food <u>and</u> <u>for</u> rai-	7, N
11, E,	10-C	votions unto the <u>Most High</u> ;	ment, for taste <u>and</u> <u>for</u> smell, to	21, 7, N
		11. <u>Nevertheless</u> thy vows shall	strengthen the body <u>and</u> to en-	7
		be offered up in righteousness <u>on</u>	live, the soul.	S
		all days <u>and</u> at all times;	20. <u>And</u> it pleaseth God, that	7, 22-S, T
		12. But remember that on this,	he <u>hath</u> given all these things	23-C, 24
		the 'Lord's day, thou shalt offer	unto man; for unto this end were	
12,	8-C	thine oblations <u>and</u> thy <u>sacra-</u>	they made to be used, with <u>judg-</u>	25
	13	<u>ments</u> unto the <u>Most High</u> , con-	<u>ment</u> , not to excess, neither by	
		fessing thy sins unto thy breth-	extortion.	
		ren, <u>and</u> before the Lord.	21. <u>And</u> in nothing doth man	7, 26
		13. <u>And</u> on this day thou shalt	offend <u>God</u> , or against none is	6-C
		do none other thing, only let thy	his wrath kindled, save those	27-C
		food be prepared with singleness	'who confess not <u>his</u> hand in all	27-C
14-S		of heart that thy <u>fasting</u> may be	things, <u>and</u> obey not <u>his</u> <u>com-</u>	7, 27-C, 28-S
		perfect, or, in other words, that	<u>mandments</u> .	
		thy joy may be full.	22. Behold, this is according	
-1,	15	14. Verily, this is fasting <u>and</u>	to the law <u>and</u> the <u>prophets</u> ;	7, 29-C
		prayer, or in other words, rejoic-	wherefore, trouble me no more	
		ing <u>and</u> prayer.	concerning this matter.	
		15. And inasmuch as ye do	23. But learn that he who	
		these things with thanksgiving,	doeth the works of righteousness	26
		with cheerful hearts <u>and</u> counte-	shall receive his reward, even	
		nances, not with 'much laughter,	peace in this world, <u>and</u> eternal	7
		<u>for this is sin</u> , but with a glad	life in the world to come.	
7,	J	heart <u>and</u> a cheerful counte-	24. I, the Lord, <u>have</u> spoken	U
	K	nance—	it, <u>and</u> the <u>Spirit</u> beareth record.	7, 30-C
	L	16. Verily I say, that inasmuch	Amen.	

c. 68:29. Al. 1:26. 27. d. 68:29. Matt. 28:1. John 20:1. 19. 26. Acts
20:7. 1 Cor. 16:2. Rev. 1:10. e. sec. v. sec. 43. 88:69. 121. Prov. 14:13.
Eccl. 2:9. 7:4. 6. f. 76:110. Job. 1:21. 2:10. Matt. 10:32. Rom. 10:9. 10.
14:10-12. Phil. 2:9-11. i John 4:2. 3.

Text Analysis: Page 95

A	W.C.	or	Ms. #1
B	W.D.	Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in all things	MS:5
C	W.C.	thee	EMS-R; D&C:1845L
D	W.C.	thy	EMS-R; D&C:1845L
E	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
F	W.C.	should	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; EMS-R

Text Analysis: Page 95 (continued)

G	W.C. in	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. A
H	W.C. work S.C. things	EMS-R Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. A
I	W.D. for	EMS-R
J	W.C. for this sin P.C. (for this is sin)	MHC Ms. #1
K	W.A.	MHC
L	W.D. unto you	EMS-R
M	W.C. come forth S.C. cometh	EMS-R Ms. #1; EMS; ELC: Bk. A; BC; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5
N	W.A.	EMS-R
O	W.A.	EMS-R; MS:5, 14
P	W.C. come forth S.C. cometh	EMS-R Ms. #1; EMS; ELC: Bk. A; BC; BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5
Q	W.C. is	Ms. #1; EMS; ELC: Bk. A; BC; BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5
R	W.A.	MS:5, 14
S	W.D. the enliven thee	ELC: Bk. A
T	W.D. God that	ELC: Bk. A
U	W.C. hath	ELC: Bk. A
1	S.C. neighbour S.E. neibour	Ms. #1; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869, 1879-1920 ELC: Bk. A
2	S.C. thy self	ELC: Bk. A
3	S.E. adultery	Ms. #1
4	S.C. any thing	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; BRS; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS;

Text Analysis: Page 95 (continued)

4 (continued)

MS:5

5 S.E. they

MHC

6-C S.C. god

BLC: Bk. A

7 S.C. &

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

8-C S.C. Sacraments

MS:14

9 S.C. labours

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; MS:5, 14;
D&C:1845L, 1849-186910-C S.C. most high
most high
S.E. most higMs. #1
MHC
BLC: Bk. A

11 P.E. neverthelsss

D&C:1844-46N

12 S.C. &

Ms. #1

13 S.C. most high

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

14-S S.C. fastings

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

15 S.C. &

BLC: Bk. A

16 S.C. fullness

BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1879-1920;
HC:1902

17-S S.C. fields

BC; BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
TS; MS:5, 14

18 S.E. fouls

BLC: Bk. A

19-S S.C. orchard

BLC: Bk. A

20 S.C. gladen

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

21 S.E. tase

MHC

22-S S.C. pleases

EMS-R

23-C S.C. He

MS:14; HC:1902

24 S.C. has

EMS-R; TS; MS:5, 14

25 S.C. judgement

Ms. #1

26 S.C. does

EMS-R

Text Analysis: Page 95 (continued)

27-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
28-S	S.C.	commandment	BLC: Bk. A
29-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS:14
30-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; MS:5

SECTION 60 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Prophet Joseph Smith and the elders accompanying him remained in Independence, Missouri approximately three weeks during the late summer of 1831. As the time drew near for those who were going to return to Kirtland to begin their journey home, several wanted to know what route to take, if they should do missionary work along the way, and how they should travel. Because of these inquiries, Joseph asked the Lord and received this revelation.¹

Extant Copies of Section 60

There are no early copies of this revelation identified as can be seen in Table 60, a bibliography of known sources for this section. The earliest one in this table is the one found in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations in this revelation of any consequence.

¹HC, I, 201.

Table 60*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 60

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	141, 142	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: August 8, 1831 Title: Revelation given August 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 8, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #5	451, 452	March 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: August 8, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #9	133, 134	February, 1845	Date of Rev.: August 8, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	76	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 8, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	201, 202	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August 8, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 60 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		142-144	1833	Date of Rev.: August 1831 Note: Chapter LXI
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	198, 199 302-304 227, 228 208, 209 225-227	1835-Present	Date of Rev.; August, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. August 7, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 70 in the 1835 edition. Section 71 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

SECTION 60.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Jackson County, Missouri, August 8, 1831. The occasion was that of the Elders who had been appointed to return to the East desiring to know how they should proceed, and by what route and manner they should travel. — Reproof for those who neglect to use their talents and who fail to testify of the knowledge they have received—Specific instructions as to the return of Elders to Ohio—Others, yet to arrive in Zion, are to return, proclaiming the word of God.

- 1-C 1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto the elders of his church, who are to return speedily to the land from whence they came: Behold, it pleaseth me, that you have come up hither;
- A 2. But with some I am not well pleased, for they will not open their mouths, but they hide the talent which I have given unto them, because of the fear of man.
- 2 3. And it shall come to pass, if they are not more faithful unto me, it shall be taken away, even that which they have.
- B 4. For I, the Lord, rule in the heavens above, and among the armies of the earth; and in the day when I shall make up my jewels, all men shall know what it is that bespeaketh the power of God.
- 3 5. But, verily, I will speak unto you concerning your journey unto the land from whence you came. Let there be a craft made, or bought, as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me, and take your journey speedily for the place which is called St. Louis.
- C, D 4-S 6. And from thence let my servants, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, take their journey for Cincinnati;
- E, C 7. And in this place let them lift up their voice and declare
- my word with loud voices, without wrath or doubting, lifting up holy hands upon them. For I am able to make you holy, and your sins are forgiven you.
8. And let the residue take their journey from St. Louis, two by two, and preach the word, not in haste, among the congregations of the wicked, until they return to the churches from whence they came.
- 5-C 9. And all this for the good of the churches; for this intent have I sent them.
- 5-C 10. And let my servant Edward Partridge impart of the money which I have given him, a portion unto mine elders who are commanded to return;
- C 11. And he that is able, let him return it by the way of the agent; and he that is not, of him it is not required.
- 6-C, F 12. And now I speak of the residue who are to come unto this land.
- F, G 13. Behold, they have been sent to preach my gospel among the congregations of the wicked; wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, thus: Thou shalt not idle away thy time, neither shalt thou bury thy talent that it may not be known.
- 7-C 14. And after thou hast come up unto the land of Zion, and
- a. 101:3. Isa. 62:3. Zech. 9:16. Mal. 3:17. b. see v. sec. 42. c. vers. 2-4. 32:18. Matt. 25:14-30. Moro. 10:3-17.

Text Analysis: Page 96*

A	W.A.	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.A.	BC
D	W.D. and	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS;

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 96 (continued)

D (continued)

MS:5, 14; HC:1902

E	W.A.		BC
	S.C.	Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1876-1920;
			TS
		Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Smith, jun.	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
F	W.C.	which	BC
G	W.C.	to	MHC
1-C	S.C.	Elders of his Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C.	Woe	MS:14
3	S.C.	ruleth	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
4-S	S.C.	servant	MHC
5-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:14
6-C	S.C.	Elders	MS:14; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902

- 1 hast proclaimed my word, thou shalt speedily return, proclaiming my word among the congregations of the wicked, not in haste, neither in wrath nor with strife.
15. And 'shake off the dust of thy feet against those who receive thee not, not in their presence, lest thou provoke them, but in secret; and wash thy feet, as
- a testimony against them in the day of judgment.
16. Behold, this is sufficient for you, and the will of him who hath sent you.
17. And by the mouth of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., it shall be made known concerning Sidney Rigdon and Oliver Cowdery. The residue hereafter. Even so. Amen.
- 2-C
- A
3
8, 8
4-C

SECTION 61.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on the bank of the Missouri river, McIlwaine's Bend, August 12, 1831. The Prophet and ten Elders had traveled down the river in canoes. On the first day of the journey many dangers were experienced. Elder William W. Phelps, in daylight vision, saw the destroyer riding in power upon the face of the waters. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 203. — Elders not to travel swiftly upon the river, thus losing opportunity to preach—Elders had been permitted to come thus far by boat that they might bear record of the power of the destroyer over the waters—Those who come later to Zion to be warned thereof—Attention of the First Presidency needed in the organized branches—Special labor of declaring the Gospel to non-members left to the Elders thereto appointed.

1. Behold, and hearken unto the voice of him who has all power, who is from 'everlasting to everlasting, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.
2. Behold, verily thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye elders of my church, who are assembled upon this spot, whose sins are now forgiven you, for I, the Lord, forgive sins, and am merciful unto those who confess their sins with humble hearts;
3. But verily I say unto you, that it is not needful for this whole company of mine elders to be moving swiftly upon the waters, whilst the inhabitants on
- either side are perishing in unbelief.
4. Nevertheless, I suffered it that ye might bear record; behold, there are many dangers upon the waters, and more especially hereafter;
5. For I, the Lord, have decreed in mine anger many destructions upon the waters; yea, and especially upon these waters.
6. Nevertheless, all flesh is in mine hand, and he that is faithful among you shall not perish by the waters.
7. Wherefore, it is expedient that my servant Sidney Gilbert and my servant William W. Phelps be in haste upon their errand and mission.

d, 75:20. 84:92—95. Sec. 61: a, see m, sec. 20.

Text Analysis: Page 97

A	W.A.	BC
	S.C. Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
	Smith, Jr.	MHC
	Smith, jun.	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
B	W.A.	BC
1	S.C. has	D&C:1844-46N
2-C	S.C. Him	MS:14; HC:1902
3	P.E. mode	TS

Text Analysis: Page 97 (continued)

4-C S.C. even

MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 97*

1 88:138-141. 99:4

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 61 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Joseph Smith and his party left Independence, Missouri to return to Kirtland on August 9th, 1831. According to Reynolds Cahoon:

We left Independence Aug. 9, 1831, and traveled by water about one hundred miles, when we left the water. We crossed the Missouri river at Chariton, where we on August 13th found Brothers Hyrum Smith and John Murdock, Harvey Whitlock and David Whitmer. Thence we traveled to Fayette, Howard county, Mo., where Brothers Joseph Smith, jun. Oliver Cowdery and myself journeyed by land by way of Columbia¹

Joseph Smith's account is a little more detailed and tells us what circumstances called forth this revelation:

On the 9th, in company with ten Elders, I left Independence landing for Kirtland. We started down the river in canoes, and went the first day as far as Fort Osage, where we had an excellent wild turkey for supper. Nothing very important occurred till the third day, when many of the dangers so common upon the western waters, manifested themselves; and after we had encamped upon the bank of the river, at McIlwaine's Bend, Brother Phelps, in open vision by daylight, saw the destroyer in his most horrible power, ride upon the face of the waters; others heard the noise, but saw not the vision.

The next morning after prayer, I received the following: [Section 61]²

This interesting daylight vision of Satan is further explained by Elder Joseph Fielding Smith. He wrote:

¹Journal History, August 13, 1831, located in the HDC.

²HC, I, 202, 203.

These brethren while encamped at McIlwaine's Bend on the Missouri, beheld the power of the destroyer as he rode upon the storm. One of that number saw him in all his fearful majesty, and the Lord revealed to the entire group something of the power of this evil personage. It may seem strange to us, but it is a fact that Satan exercises dominion and has some control over the elements. This he does by powers which he knows but which are hidden from weak mortal man.

.....

The Lord revealed to these brethren some of the power of the adversary of mankind and how he rides upon the storm, as a means of affording them protection. They were commanded to use judgment as they traveled upon these waters, and the saints coming to Zion were instructed to travel by land on their way up to Zion. Moreover, notwithstanding the great power of Satan upon the waters, the Lord still held command and could protect his people whether on land or by water as they journeyed.³

Extant Copies of Section 61

Table 61 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources for this revelation. The earliest among them is found in the Evening and Morning Star and is dated about sixteen months after the revelation was received.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in this revelation.

³ Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series one (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1947), p. 207.

Table 61*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 61

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	37-45	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: August 12, 1831 Title: A Commandment rec'd the 12 Augt 1831 on the Banks of the Mis- souri about 40 miles above Chair- ton on our return from Zion Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	143-145	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: August 12, 1831 Title: Revelation given August 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 9, 1831	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #7	53	December, 1832	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: A REVELATION GIVEN AUGUST, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #7	105, 106	April, 1836	Date of Rev.: August, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 61 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS-R (continued)				Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #6	464, 465	March 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: August 12, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #10	145, 146	March, 1845	Date of Rev.: August 12, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	77, 78	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 12, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	203-205	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August 12, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		145-148	1833	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Note: Chapter LXII
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	199-201 304-308 228-231 210-213 227-231	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. August 12, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 71 in the 1835, and 72 in the 1844-1869 editions.

hast proclaimed my word, thou shalt speedily return, proclaiming my word among the congregations of the wicked, not in haste, neither in wrath nor with strife.

15. And 'shake off the dust of thy feet against those who receive thee not, not in their presence, lest thou provoke them, but in secret; and wash thy feet, as

a testimony against them in the day of judgment.

16. Behold, this is sufficient for you, and the will of him who hath sent you.

17. And by the mouth of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., it shall be made known concerning Sidney Rigdon and Oliver Cowdery. The residue hereafter. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 61.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on the bank of the Missouri river, McIlwaine's Bend, August 12, 1831. The Prophet and ten Elders had traveled down the river in canoes. On the first day of the journey many dangers were experienced. Elder William W. Phelps, in daylight vision, saw the destroyer riding in power upon the face of the waters. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 203. — Elders not to travel swiftly upon the river, thus losing opportunity to preach—Elders had been permitted to come thus far by boat that they might bear record of the power of the destroyer over the waters—Those who come later to Zion to be warned thereof—Attention of the First Presidency needed in the organized branches—Special labor of declaring the Gospel to non-members left to the Elders thereto appointed.

1-C, 2	1. Behold, and hearken unto the voice of <u>him</u> who <u>has</u> all power, who is from 'everlasting to everlasting, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning <u>and</u> the end.	either side are perishing in unbelief.	
3	2. Behold, verily thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye <u>elders</u> of <u>my church</u> , who are assembled upon this spot, whose sins are now forgiven you, for I, the Lord, <u>forgive</u> sins, and am merciful unto those who confess their sins with humble hearts;	4. Nevertheless, I suffered <u>it</u> that ye might bear record; behold, there are many dangers upon the waters, and more especially hereafter;	8 7 C
4-C	3. But verily I say unto you, that it is not needful for this whole company of mine <u>elders</u> to be moving swiftly upon the waters, whilst the inhabitants on	5. For <u>I</u> , the Lord, have decreed in mine anger many destructions upon the waters; yea, and especially upon these waters.	D
5		6. Nevertheless, all flesh is in mine hand, <u>and</u> he that is faithful <u>among you</u> shall not perish by the waters.	3 E 8-S
5-C		7. Wherefore, it is expedient that my <u>servant</u> Sidney Gilbert and my <u>servant</u> William W. Phelps be in haste upon their errand and mission.	9-C, F 9-C, 10, 6
A			
1	d, 75:20. 84:92-95. Sec. 61: a, see m, sec. 20.		

Text Analysis: Page 97*

A	W.C. upon	BLC: Bk. B
B	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.D. upon	BLC: Bk. B
D	W.D. for	D&C:1845L

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 97 (continued)

E	W.A.	MS:5
F	W.C. (G.,) S.C. (Gilbert)	EMS; BC BLC: Bk. B
G	W.C. (P.,) W.A. S.C. (Phelps)	EMS BC BLC: Bk. B
1-C	S.C. Him	MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C. hath	BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B
4-C	S.C. Elders of my Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C. forgiveth	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; TS
6-C	S.C. Elders	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.E. bare	BLC: Bk. B
8-S	S.C. water	MS:14
9-C	S.C. Servant	BLC: Bk. B
10	S.C. Wm.	BLC: Bk. B

Footnote Analysis: Page 97*

1 see a, Sec. 39.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

			8. Nevertheless, I would not suffer that ye should part until you <u>were</u> chastened for all your sins, that <u>you</u> might be one, that <u>you</u> might not perish in wickedness;	18. And now I give unto you a commandment <u>that</u> what I say unto one I say unto all, that you shall forewarn your brethren concerning <u>these</u> waters, that they come not in journeying upon them, lest their faith fail <u>and</u> they are caught in snares;	H			
A			9. But now, verily I say, it <u>be-</u> hooveth me that ye should part. Wherefore let my <u>servants</u> Sidney Gilbert and William W. Phelps take their former company, <u>and</u> let them take their journey in haste that they may fill their mission, and through faith they shall overcome;	19. I, the Lord, <u>have</u> decreed, <u>and</u> the destroyer rideth upon the face thereof, <u>and</u> I revoke not the decree.	4	-1	J	9-C
	B,	3-C						
C,	4,	D						
			10. And inasmuch as they are faithful they shall be preserved, <u>and</u> I, the Lord, will be with them.	20. I, the Lord, was angry with you yesterday, but <u>today</u> mine anger is turned away.	10			
			11. And let the residue take that which is needful for clothing.	21. Wherefore, let those concerning whom I have spoken, that should take their journey in haste, <u>again</u> I say unto you, let them take their journey in haste.		K		
			12. Let my <u>servant</u> Sidney Gilbert take that which is not needful with him, as you shall agree.	22. And it mattereth not <u>unto</u> me, after a little, if it so be that they fill their mission, whether they go by water or by land; let this be as it is made known unto them according to their judgments hereafter.		L		
	5-C,	D						
			13. And now, behold, for your good I <u>gave</u> unto you a commandment concerning these things; and I, the Lord, will reason with you as with men in days of old.	23. <u>And</u> now, concerning my <u>servants</u> , Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, let them come not again upon the waters, save it be upon the <u>canal</u> , while journeying unto their homes; or in other words they shall <u>not</u> come upon the waters to journey, save upon the <u>canal</u> .	4	3-C,	D,	M
			14. Behold, I, the Lord, in the beginning blessed the waters; but in the last days, by the mouth of my <u>servant</u> John, I <u>cursed</u> the waters.	24. Behold, I, the Lord, have appointed a way for the journeying of my <u>saints</u> ; <u>and</u> behold, this is the way—that after they leave the <u>canal</u> they shall journey by land, inasmuch as they <u>are</u> commanded to journey <u>and</u> go up unto the land of Zion;	N,	4,	D	
			15. Wherefore, the days will come that no flesh shall be safe upon the waters.	25. <u>And</u> they shall do like <u>unto</u> the <u>children</u> of Israel, pitching their tents by the way.	11-C	F		
			16. And it shall be said in days to come that none is able to go up to the <u>land</u> of Zion upon the waters, but he that is upright in heart.	26. <u>And</u> , behold, this com-	11-C	12-C,	4	
	7-C							
			17. And, as I, the Lord, in the beginning cursed the land, even so in the last <u>days</u> have I blessed it, in its time, for the use of my <u>saints</u> , that they may partake the <u>fatness</u> thereof.			11-C	F	
						4,	13-C	F
						4		

Text Analysis: Page 98

A	W.C. are	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; TS; MS:5, 14
B	W.D. them	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.A. W.C. (G t)	EMS; BC BLC: Bk. B
D	W.A.	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
E	W.D. that	MHC
F	W.A.	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 98 (continued)

G	W.C. Servants S.C. Saints	BLC: Bk. B MS:5; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; HC:1902-Present
H	W.C. and &	EMS; BC; D&C:1835; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14 BLC: Bk. B
I	W.D. her	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835- 1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
J	W.D. hath	BLC: Bk. B
K	W.D. and it mattereth	MHC
L	W.C. to	EMS; EMS-R
M	W.D. and &	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902- Present BLC: Bk. B
N	W.A. S.C. Smith, jr. Smith, Jr. Smith, jun.	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; TS MHC MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
1	S.C. ye	BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C. behoveth	D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1920; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C. Servants	BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C. Servant	BLC: Bk. B
6	S.C. give	BLC: Bk. B
7-C	S.C. Land	BLC: Bk. B
8	S.C. &	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
9-C	S.C. Destroyer	EMS; MHC
10	S.C. to day to-day	BLC: Bk. B; MHC D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; TS; MS: 5, 14

Text Analysis: Page 98 (continued)

11-C	S.C.	Canal	ELC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	Saints	D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS:14; HC:1902-Present
13-C	S.C.	Children	ELC: Bk. B

Footnote Analysis: Page 98

1 the Missouri river

SECTION 62.

1, 2 d, 52:10. 62:5. Mark 6:7. Luke 10:1. e, see x, sec. 35. f, see c.

A	W.D.	it	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present
B	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
C	W.D.	and	EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
		&	BLC: Bk. B
D	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
	S.C.	Smith, jr.	MHC
		Smith, jun.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; TS
			MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920

Text Analysis: Page 99 (continued)

E	W.C.	which is well	EMS; BC
		who is well	ELC: Bk. B
		who are well nigh	D&C:1835; 1845L, 1849-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
		who is well nigh	EMS-R
		who are well-high	D&C:1844-46N
F	W.A.		MHC
G	W.C.	is	ELC: Bk. B
1	P.E.	watters	TS
2	P.E.	whither	TS
3-C	S.C.	Saints	ELC: Bk. B; MHC; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1866, 1876; HC: 1902
4-C	S.C.	Camp	ELC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	Servants	ELC: Bk. B
6	S.C.	&	ELC: Bk. B
7-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Brethren	ELC: Bk. B
9	S.C.	labours	ELC: Bk. B; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1869
10	P.E.	congregatious	D&C:1844-46N
11-C	S.C.	Servant	ELC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	man	EMS; ELC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835- 1869; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:14
13-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
14	S.C.	ye	ELC: Bk. B
15-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
16-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 99

- 1 Note: e in this text is d in the 1879 edition.

Footnote Analysis: Page 99 (continued)

2 Note: f in this text is e in the 1879 edition.

SECTION 62 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

As Joseph Smith and his party were on their way home from Missouri during August 1831, they met some of the elders who had been on their way, and were late in arriving at Independence. It must have been a source of discouragement for them to have missed all the events that took place while the Prophet was there, and they probably wondered what they should do now that Joseph was on his way home. Joseph Smith wrote:

On the 13th [August] I met several of the Elders on their way to the land of Zion, and after the joyful salutations with which brethren meet each other, who are actually "contending for the faith once delivered to the Saints," I received the following: [Section 62]¹

These elders remain unidentified in the Prophet's history, but Reynolds Cahoon named them as follows: Hyrum Smith, John Murdock, Harvey Whitlock, and David Whitmer.²

John Murdock, who had as strenuous a journey as any of those who made the trip, recorded that the revelation was given at the meeting of these elders. He wrote:

We Preached after which I being Sick went to bed

¹HC, I, 205.

²Journal History, August 13, 1831, located in the HDC.

& we continued here near one week & I gave my watch for Wm. Ivy to carry me to Chariton 70 mls in a waggon we stayed there two days & met J. Smith the Prophet S. Rigdon & others & received the Revelation in book of covenants Page 202.³

After meeting with Joseph Smith, these elders continued their journey to Independence, for each was instructed by the Prophet to obtain a spiritual witness of the center place. They must have carried a copy of this revelation with them for other elders who arrived even later were able to read it once they were in Zion. Levi Hancock wrote:

I also saw Other Revelations he had given. She [A. Sidney Gilbert's wife] showed me one and said, "There is a piece for you and Zebedee" it read "And now I speak of those Elders who have not yet come to the Land of Zion For the testimony you have borne is recorded in heaven for the Angels to look upon and your sins are forgiven you She said some were tried when these words Cume and their faith almost failed them because they had heard that nothing was done [missionary work on their way to Missouri] many had apostatized and but four behind [four men still on their journey]. Solomon Hancock, Simeon Carter, Zebedee, and myself--As soon as the news had come that Solomon and Simeon had baptized between twenty and thirty it revived their drooping Spirits and as soon as they heard that Zebedee and Levi had baptized upwards of a hundred; Sidney Rigdon gave glory to the God of Heaven and said I did not know what those revelations meant before.⁴

Extant Copies of Section 62

Table 62 is the bibliography of sources in which this revelation is found. There are no manuscript copies of this section that predate its earliest publication in the Book of

³John Murdock Autobiography, p. 21, located in the HDC.

⁴Levi Hancock Journal, pp. 40, 41, located in the HDC.

Table 62*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 62

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	145, 146	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: August 13, 1831 Title: Revelation given August, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 13, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #6	465	March 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: August 13, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #10	146, 147	March, 1845	Date of Rev.: August 13, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	78	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 13, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	206	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August 13, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 62 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
HC (continued)					
					Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		149, 150	1833	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Note: Chapter: LXIII
E	D&C	1835 1844--46N 1845L--69 1876 1879--1920	202 308, 309 231, 232 213, 214 231, 232	1835--Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 in the 1835--1869 editions. August 13, 1831 in the 1876--Present editions. Note: Section 72 in the 1835 edition, and Section 73 in the 1844--1869 editions.

Commandments. In fact, the only known manuscript is found in the Manuscript History of the Church and written at least ten years after the revelation was given.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this section.

mandment you shall give unto all your brethren.

27. Nevertheless, unto whom is given power to command the waters, unto him it is given by the Spirit to know all his ways;

28. Wherefore, let him do as the Spirit of the living God commandeth him, whether upon the land or upon the waters, as it remaineth with me to do hereafter.

29. And unto you is given the course for the saints, or the way for the saints of the camp of the Lord, to journey.

30. And again, verily I say unto you, my servants, Sidney Rigdon, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Oliver Cowdery, shall not open their mouths in the congregations of the wicked until they arrive at Cincinnati;

31. And in that place they shall lift up their voices unto God against that people, yea, unto him whose anger is kindled against their wickedness, a people who are well-nigh ripened for destruction.

32. And from thence let them journey for the congregations of their brethren, for their labors even now are wanted more abundantly among them than among the congregations of the wicked.

33. And now, concerning the

residue, let them journey and declare the word among the congregations of the wicked, inasmuch as it is given;

34. And inasmuch as they do this they shall rid their garments, and they shall be spotless before me.

35. And let them journey together, or 'two by two, as seemeth them good, only let my servant Reynolds Cahoon, and my servant Samuel H. Smith, with whom I am well pleased, be not separated until they return to their homes, and this for a wise purpose in me.

36. And now, verily I say unto you, and what I say unto one I say unto all, be of good cheer, little children; for I am in your midst, and I have not forsaken you;

37. And inasmuch as you have humbled yourselves before me, the blessings of the 'kingdom are yours.

38. Gird up your loins and be watchful and be sober, looking forth for the 'coming of the Son of Man, for he cometh in an hour you think not.

39. Pray always that you enter not into temptation, that you may abide the day of his coming, whether in life or in death. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 62.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on the bank of the Missouri River, August 13, 1831. On this day the Prophet and his Counselors met several Elders who were on their way to the land of Zion, and, after joyful salutations, received this revelation to the encouragement of all. — Labors of faithful Elders commended— Those on their way to Zion told of their prospective return in continuation of their ministry.

d, 52:10. 62:5. Mark 6:7. Luke 10:1. e, sec x, sec. 35. f, see c, sec. 1.

1-C	1. Behold, and hearken, O ye <u>elders of my church</u> , saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ,	only be faithful, and declare glad tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, or among the congregations of the wicked.	
2-C	your <u>advocate</u> , who knoweth the weakness of man and how to <u>succor</u> them who are tempted.		
3	2. And verily mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto the land of Zion; wherefore your mission is not yet full.	6. Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri. I, the Lord, <u>promise</u> the faithful and cannot lie.	6
	3. Nevertheless, ye are blessed, for the testimony which ye have borne is recorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your sins are forgiven you.	7. I, the Lord, am willing, if any among you <u>desire</u> to ride upon horses, or upon mules, or in chariots, <u>he</u> shall receive this blessing, if he receive it from the hand of the Lord, with a thankful <u>heart</u> in all things.	7 A B
4-C, 5-C	4. And now continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon the <u>land of Zion</u> ; and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a <u>sacrament</u> unto the <u>Most High</u> .	8. These things remain with you to do according to judgment and the directions of the Spirit.	
	5. And then you may return to bear record, yea, even altogether, or <u>two by two</u> , as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me;	9. Behold, the <u>kingdom</u> is yours. And behold, and lo, I am with the faithful always. <u>Even</u> so. Amen.	8-C

SECTION 63.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August, 1831. Prefacing his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: In these infant days of the Church, there was a great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation; and as the land of Zion was now the most important temporal object in view, I inquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints, and the purchase of the land, and other matters. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 207. — Solemn warning to the wicked—Divine manifestations, and signs wrought by evil powers—Sin of adultery especially condemned—Saints commanded to gather to Zion as they are able, but not with undue haste lest confusion result—Lands to be secured by purchase and not by seizure—Blessed are they who die in the Lord—Condition of those who shall die during the Millennium—Sidney Rigdon rebuked for pride—Those who use the name of the Lord without authority declared to be under condemnation.

1, 2 a. see c, sec. 45. b. see d, sec. 42. c. see d, sec. 61. d. see x, sec. 35.

Text Analysis: Page 100*

A	W.A.	BC
B	W.A.	MHC
1-C	S.C. Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 100 (continued)

2-C	S.C.	Advocate	MS:14
3	S.C.	succour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876
4-C	S.C.	Sacrament	MS:14
5-C	S.C.	most	MHC
6	S.C.	promised	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS: 5, 14; HC:1902-Present
7	S.C.	desireth	BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
8-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 100*

- 1 45:3-5
- 2 Note: d in this text is c in the 1879 edition.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 63 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Joseph Smith returned to Kirtland, Ohio from his first trip to Zion on August 27, 1831. Joseph Fielding Smith records what was probably the reaction of the saints as they heard about all that was accomplished in Missouri:

When the report spread among the members of the Church that the Lord had revealed definitely where the city New Jerusalem was to be built, naturally there was rejoicing and many expressed the desire to know what they were to do in order to obtain inheritances. The Lord has given instructions repeatedly that all who go to Zion shall obey His law--the celestial law on which Zion was to be built. Those who were weak in the faith, or indifferent to the commandments, were warned that they would not be made welcome in that land unless they repented.¹

Joseph's own statement about this revelation is as follows:

In these infant days of the Church, there was a great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation; and as the land of Zion was now the most important temporal object in view, I enquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints, and the purchase of the land, and other matters, and received the following: [Section 63]²

A sidelight to the items of interest in this reve-

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 3

²HC, I, 207.

lation is the description of Zion and subscription of money to purchase land in Missouri. These things were commanded in Section 58:51, but no assignment was given to anyone to accomplish them until this section, verses 42-48. John Whitmer included what happened in his history:

Shortly after Joseph Smith Jr Oliver Cowdery and Sidney Rigdon Returned Sidney wrote a discription and an epistle according to commandment. And Oliver and Newel K. Whitney were commanded to go and visit the churches speedily--as you will see by reading the Revelation given August thirty at Kirtland.

.

Immediately after the commandment was given and the epistle written O. Cowdery and N.K. Whitney went from place to place; and from Church to Church preaching and expounding the Scriptures and Commandments and obtaining moneys of the disciples for the purpose of buying lands, for the Saints according to commandments and the disciples truly opened their hearts, and thus there has been lands purchased, for the inheritance of the Saints.³

Extant Copies of Section 63

Table 63 contains all known sources for this revelation considered in this study. This section was widely distributed in manuscript form, and also published many times in the early periodicals of the Church. Manuscript #1 may well be the original document of this revelation. Although it is undated, it is in the handwriting of Oliver Cowdery, who was the scribe when this revelation was originally written. There is, of course, no way of knowing if it is the original or a copy.

³ John Whitmer, History of the Church, pp. 33, 37, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Table 63*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 63

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI (Possibly August 31, 1831)	Handwriting: Oliver Cowdery Date of Rev.: August 31, 1831 Title: (At the end of the revelation) Given by Joseph the Seer in Kirt- land August 31, 1831 and written by Oliver Location: BYU
M	BLC	Bk. B	45-54	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: August 30, 1831 Title: A commandment Revelation rec d in Kirtland August 30, 1831 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	146-151	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: Revelation given in Kirtland, August, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 28, 1831	1-3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 63 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS	1 #9	70, 71	February, 1833	Date of Rev.: August 30, 1831 Title: A REVELATION GIVEN AUGUST 30, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS--R	1 #9	140, 141	May, 1836	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: REVELATION Given in Kirtland, August, 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #6	465-467	March 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: August 13, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given August, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #10	147-149	March, 1845	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given at Kirtland, August, 1831</u> Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	145	78-80	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	207-211	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		150-157	1833	Date of Rev.: August, 1831 Note: Chapter LXIV

Table 63 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1835	141-145	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1831
		1844-46N	203-209		Note: Section 20 in the 1835-1869
		1845L-69	150-155		editions
		1876	215-220		
		1879-1920	232-239		

Text Development

As with other revelations wherein there are several manuscript copies extant, there are numerous variations in the text of Section 63. Of these, only one is of great significance. It is identified as "E" in verse 22. The absence of this word in two manuscripts of this revelation reverses the meaning of the verse.

Of some minor significance, there are additions to verses 56 and 64 which do not necessarily alter the meaning, but certainly do add clarity.

1. Behold, and hearken, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord your God, even Jesus Christ, your "advocate, who knoweth the weakness of man and how to succor them who are tempted.

2. And verily mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto the land of Zion; wherefore your mission is not yet full.

3. Nevertheless, ye are blessed, for the testimony which ye have borne is recorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your sins are forgiven you.

4. And now continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon the "land of Zion; and hold a meeting and rejoice together, and offer a sacrament unto the Most High.

5. And then you may return to bear record, yea, even altogether, or two by two, as seemeth you good, it mattereth not unto me;

only be faithful, and declare glad tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, or among the congregations of the wicked.

6. Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri. I, the Lord, promise the faithful and cannot lie.

7. I, the Lord, am willing, if any among you desire to ride upon horses, or upon mules, or in chariots, he shall receive this blessing, if he receive it from the hand of the Lord, with a thankful heart in all things.

8. These things remain with you to do according to judgment and the directions of the Spirit.

9. Behold, the "kingdom is yours. And behold, and lo, I am with the faithful always. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 63.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August, 1831. Prefacing his record of this revelation the Prophet wrote: In these infant days of the Church, there was a great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation; and as the land of Zion was now the most important temporal object in view, I inquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints, and the purchase of the land, and other matters. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 207. — Solemn warning to the wicked—Divine manifestations, and signs wrought by evil powers—Sin of adultery especially condemned—Saints commanded to gather to Zion as they are able, but not with undue haste lest confusion result—Lands to be secured by purchase and not by seizure—Blessed are they who die in the Lord—Condition of those who shall die during the Millennium—Sidney Rigdon rebuked for pride—Those who use the name of the Lord without authority declared to be under condemnation.

a, sec c, sec. 45. b, sec q, sec. 42. c, sec d, sec. 61. d, sec x, sec. 35.

Text Analysis: Page 101*

A	W.D.	you	Ms. #1
B	W.C.	has	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
C	W.A.		MHC
D	W.A.		EMS-R

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 101 (continued)

E	W.D.	well	Ms. #1; MHC
F	W.C.	of	MS:5
G	W.A.		MS:5
H	P.C.	] deleted	BLC: Bk. B
I	W.C.	be aware	BLC: Bk. B
J	W.C.	upon	MHC
K	W.C.	his heart	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
L	W.C.	should	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
M	P.C.	(which is the second death)	BLC: Bk. B
N	W.D.	ef	Ms. #1
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
6-S	S.C.	please	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; TS; MHC
7-C	S.C.	Hell	BLC: Bk. B
8	S.C.	uttereth	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; EMS; BC
9	S.C.	seeketh	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; EMS; BC
10	S.C.	cometh	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; DC:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; TS
11	S.C.	sheweth	Ms. #1; MS:5, 14; D&C:1849- 1876
12	S.C.	gave	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902-Present

Text Analysis: Page 101 (continued)

13-C	S.C.	Adulterers & Adulteresses	BLC: Bk. B
14	S.C.	judgements judgments	Ms. #1 EMS; BC; D&C:1835-1876; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5
15	P.E.	hem	D&C:1844-46N
16	S.C.	adultry	Ms. #1
17-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	whomsoever	MS:5
19	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R
20	S.C.	Whoremongers	BLC: Bk. B
21-C	S.C.	Sorcerer	BLC: Bk. B
22-C	S.C.	Lake	BLC: Bk. B
23	S.C.	saith	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5
24-S	S.C.	endures	MHC
25	S.C.	doth	D&C:1844-46N
26-C	S.C.	He	MS:14

1-C	upon the <u>earth</u> when the day of transfiguration shall come;	wise there is none inheritance for you.	
2-C	21. When the earth shall be transfigured, even according to the pattern which was shown unto mine apostles upon the <u>mount</u> ; of which account the <u>fulness</u> ye have not yet received.	30. <u>And</u> if by purchase, behold you are <u>blesed</u> ;	6
3-C, 4	22. And now, verily I say unto you, that as I said that I would make known my will unto you, behold I will make it known unto you, not by the way of commandment, for <u>there</u> are many who observe <u>not</u> to keep my commandments.	31. <u>And</u> if by blood, as you are forbidden to shed blood, <u>lo</u> , your enemies are upon you, <u>and</u> ye shall be scourged from <u>city to city</u> , and from <u>synagogue to synagogue</u> , and but few shall stand to receive an inheritance.	6, 18
5	23. But unto him that keepeth my commandments I will give the <u>mysteries</u> of my kingdom, <u>and</u> the same shall be in him a well of living water, springing up unto everlasting life.	22. I, the Lord, am angry with the wicked; I am holding my <u>Spirit</u> from the inhabitants of the earth.	6, 19-C, 20-C
6	24. <u>And</u> now, behold, this is the will of the Lord your God concerning <u>his saints</u> , that they should assemble themselves together unto the <u>land</u> of Zion, not in haste, lest there should be confusion, which bringeth pestilence.	33. I have sworn in my wrath, <u>and</u> decreed wars upon the face of the earth, <u>and</u> the wicked shall slay the wicked, <u>and</u> fear shall come upon every man;	21-C
7	25. Behold, the land of Zion— I, the Lord, <u>hold</u> it in mine own hands;	34. <u>And</u> the <u>saints</u> also shall hardly escape; nevertheless, I, the Lord, am with them, <u>and</u> will <u>come down in heaven</u> from the presence of <u>my Father</u> and consume the wicked with <u>unquenchable</u> fire.	6, 22-C
8-C, 9-C	26. Nevertheless, I, the Lord, <u>render</u> unto <u>Cæsar</u> the things which are <u>Cæsar's</u> .	35. <u>And</u> behold, this is not yet, but by <u>and</u> by.	6, 23-C
10-C	27. Wherefore, I the Lord <u>will</u> that you should <u>purchase</u> the lands, that you may have advantage of the world, that you may have claim on the world, that they may not be <u>stirred</u> up unto anger.	36. Wherefore, seeing that I, the Lord, have decreed all these things upon the face of the earth, I <u>will</u> that my <u>saints</u> should be assembled upon the <u>land</u> of Zion;	6, 24, 25-C
11	28. For <u>Satan</u> putteth it into their hearts to anger <u>against you</u> , and to the shedding of blood.	37. <u>And</u> that every man should take righteousness in his hands <u>and</u> faithfulness upon his loins, <u>and</u> lift a warning voice unto the inhabitants of the earth; <u>and</u> declare both by word <u>and</u> by flight that <u>desolation</u> shall come upon the wicked.	6, 10-C
12, 13	29. Wherefore, the land of Zion shall not be obtained but by <u>purchase</u> or by blood, other-	38. Wherefore, let my <u>disciples</u> in Kirtland arrange their temporal concerns, <u>who</u> dwell upon this farm.	6, 26
14		39. Let my servant Titus <u>Billings</u> , who has the care thereof,	6, J, K
15			
16			
17-C			
D			
6			
1			

g. see 2e. sec. 42. h. see q. sec. 42. i. see q. sec. 42. j. vers. 30, 31.
 58:53. 101:70-75. k. 84:58. 95:5, 6. 97:26. 105:35, 36. 112:24-26.
 121:34-40. Matt. 20:16. l. see f. sec. 1. m. see c. sec. 1. n. ver. 54. See f.
 sec. 19. o. sec. f and g. sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 102

A	W.A.	TS; MS:5, 14
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.A.	MHC; TS; MS:5
D	W.A.	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. B
E	W.D. *Bk. of Mormon, Page 107 read words of Nephi	ELC: Bk. B
F	W.C. from	MS:5

Text Analysis: Page 102 (continued)

G	W.C.	God	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
H	W.D.	face of the	MHC
I	P.C.	] deleted	BLC: Bk. B
J	W.C.	which	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
K	W.A.		Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
1-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Apostles	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
3-C	S.C.	Mount	BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C.	fullness	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
5	S.C.	their	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
7	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
8-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1849-1876; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Land	BLC: Bk. B
11	S.C.	holdeth	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849- 1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS
12	S.C.	rendereth	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; EMS-R; MHC; TS; D&C:1844- 46N; 1849-1920
	P.E.	renderth	D&C:1835
13	S.E.	Cezar Cesar	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B
14	S.E.	Cezars Cesars	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B
15	S.C.	willeth	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849-

Text Analysis: Page 102 (continued)

15 (continued)

1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS

16 S.E. stired

Ms. #1

17-C S.C. satan

EMS; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
EMS-R; TS

18 S.C. ye

BLC: Bk. B

19-C S.C. City to City

BLC: Bk. B

20-C S.C. Synagogue to
Synagogue

BLC: Bk. B

21-C S.C. spirit

Ms. #1

22-C S.C. Saints

Ms. #1; MS:5, 14; D&C:1849-
1876; HC:1902-Present

23-C S.C. Heaven

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B

24 S.C. willeth

Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC;
D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R;
TS

25-C S.C. Saints

BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1849-1876; MS:
14; HC:1902-Present

26 S.C. Desiples

Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 102*

1 19:6-16. 76:44-49.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Text Analysis: Page 103

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.

Text Analysis: Page 103 (continued)

F	W.A.		Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; TS
G	W.A. S.C.	Smith, jr. Smith, Jr. Smith, jun.	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC D&C:1835, 1844-46N, EMS-R; TS MHC MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
H	W.C.	that which	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B EMS
I	W.C. W.A.	Whitney (Whitney)	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B EMS; BC
J	W.D.	the	Ms. #1
K	W.A.		EMS
L	W.A.		Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
M	P.C.	] deleted	BLC: Bk. B
N	W.D.	& his works shall follow him	BLC: Bk. B
O	W.C.	have has	Ms. #1; EMS; BC; D&C:1835- 1849; EMS-R; MHC; TS MS:5, 14; D&C:1852-1920; HC: 1902
P	W.C.	unto	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
Q	W.D.	apostles	Ms. #1
R	W.A.		MS:5
S	W.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
T	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
U	W.A.		TS
V	W.D.	well	EMS-R
W	W.D.	my	TS; MS:5
X	W.D.	go with	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 103 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	Land	BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C.	monies	BLC: Bk. B; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902- Present
5	S.C.	Servant servants	BLC: Bk. B D&C:1835; TS
6-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	Desiples	Ms. #1
8-S	S.C.	moneys monies	TS MS:5
9-C	S.C.	Agent	BLC: Bk. B
10-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:14
11	S.C.	monies	BLC: Bk. B; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902
12-S	S.C.	treasure	TS; MS:5, 14
13-S	S.C.	work	BLC: Bk. B
14-C	S.C.	Holy City	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
15-C	S.C.	Apostles	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
16-C	S.C.	man	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1869; EMS-R; MHC; TS
17-C	S.C.	Angels	BLC: Bk. B
18	S.E. S.C.	exaulted exalteth	Ms. #1 MS:5, 14
19	S.C.	grieveth	MS:14
20	S.C.	axceptable	EMS

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 103

1 101:31

1	he shall make another; and if the	der this condemnation, who <u>use</u>	8	
2	Lord <u>receive</u> it not, behold he	the name of the Lord, and <u>use</u> it	3,	8
A	standeth no longer in the office to	in vain, having not authority.		
B	<u>which I have appointed him.</u>	63. Wherefore, let the <u>church</u>	9-C	
	57. And again, verily I <u>say</u>	repent of their sins, and I, the	3	
C	unto you, those who desire in	Lord, will own them; otherwise	H	
	their hearts, in meekness, to warn	they shall be cut off.		
	sinner to repentance, let them be	64. Remember that that which		
	ordained unto this power.	cometh from above is sacred, and	3	
3,	58. For this is a day of warn-	must be spoken with care, and by	3	
D	ing, and not a day of many words.	constraint of the <u>Spirit</u> ; and in	10-C,	3
E	For I, the Lord, am not to be	this there is no condemnation,		
	<u>mocked in the last days.</u>	and ye <u>receive the Spirit through</u>	-1	
	59. Behold, I am from above,	<u>prayer</u> ; wherefore, without this		
3	and my power lieth beneath. I	<u>there remaineth condemnation.</u>	J	
3,	am over all, and in all, and	65. Let my servants, Joseph	11,	K
3,	through all, and search all things,	Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon,		
3,	and the day cometh that all things	seek them a home, as they are		
5-S,	shall be subject unto me.	taught through <u>prayer</u> by the	L,	M
	60. Behold, I am Alpha and	<u>Spirit</u> .	10-C	
7	Omega, even Jesus Christ.	66. These things remain to		
F	61. Wherefore, let all men <u>be-</u>	overcome through patience, that		
6	<u>ware</u> how they take my name in	such may receive a more exceed-		
	their lips—	ing and eternal weight of glory,		
	62. For behold, verily I say,	otherwise, a greater condemna-		
	that many there be who are un-	tion. Amen.		

SECTION 64.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 11, 1831. A company of brethren who had been commanded to journey to Zion were busily engaged in making preparations to leave in October. — The Lord's rebuke to sinners—Forgiveness for the repentant sinner whose sin is not unto death—Forgive one another, and all men—Instruction to individuals—The intervening time, until the coming of the Son of Man, called today—This a time of sacrifice and for the tithing of the people—The Saints warned against debt—Liars, hypocrites, and those who falsely pretend to be Apostles and Prophets to be exposed.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord your God unto you, O ye elders of my church, hearken ye and hear, and receive my will concerning you.

2. For verily I say unto you, I will that ye should overcome the world; wherefore I will have compassion upon you.

3. There are those among you who have sinned; but verily I say, for this once, for mine own glory, and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins.

4. I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the kingdom.

z, ver. 65. 42:14. Sec. 64: z, see z, sec. 35.

Text Analysis: Page 104

A	W.C. which he hath appointed him which I have appointed him	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; EMS BC; D&C:1835-1876; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
B	P.C.] deleted	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.D. let	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; BC
D	W.D. worlds	Ms. #1
E	W.A.	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 104 (continued)

F	W.C.	be weare	Ms. #1
G	W.C.	on	MS:5, 14
H	W.D.	with	Ms. #1
I	W.A.		TS; MS:5
	S.C.	. . . the spirit	Ms. #1
		& ye receive	BLC: Bk. B
J	P.C.	] deleted	BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	Amen	EMS
	Note:	This text ends at this point in the EMS.	
K	W.C.	Joseph & Sidney	Ms. #1
		Sidney & Joseph	BLC: Bk. B
		Joseph and Sidney	BC
	S.C.	. . . Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
			EMS-R; TS
		. . . Smith, Jr.	MHC
		. . . Smith, jun.	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L,
			1849-1920
L	W.D.	led	Ms. #1
M	W.D.	the spirit	Ms. #1
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	receiveth	EMS
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C.	searcheth	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC:
			Bk. B; BC; D&C:
			1835-1852; EMS-R;
			TS; MS:5
		searchest	MHC
5-S	S.C.	days	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC:
			Bk. B; BC
6	S.C.	come	BLC: Bk. B
7	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
8	S.C.	useth	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC:
			Bk. B; BC; D&C:
			1835, 1844-46N,
			EMS-R; MHC; TS

Text Analysis: Page 104 (continued)

9-C	S.C.	Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1
11	S.C.	Servants servant	BLC: Bk. B D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; TS

SECTION 64 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

At least as early as December 1830, Joseph Smith, with Sidney Rigdon as scribe, was working on a project to correct the text of the Bible. Such a project was very time consuming, but was considered important enough for Joseph to devote many hours of labor to it. The extended trip to Independence, Missouri had interrupted this work for about three months, and the Prophet must have been anxious to recommence his labors on the Bible when he returned in late August 1831. At this point a real friend stepped forward and offered Joseph the aid he needed to have sufficient time and solitude to work on the project. Joseph Fielding Smith related the story in these words:

Because of interference and because he needed a quiet place in which to work, the Prophet on September 12, 1831, moved to the home of John Johnson in the township of Hiram. This was in Portage County, Ohio, about thirty miles southeast of Kirtland. From the time he moved until early in October, the Prophet spent most of his spare time preparing for the continuation of the translation of the Bible. By translation is meant a revision of the Bible by inspiration or revelation as the Lord had commanded him, and which was commenced as early as June 1830. (D.H.C. 1:215.) Sidney Rigdon continued to write for the Prophet in the work of revision. The day before the Prophet moved from Kirtland he received an important revelation, Section 64, as it now appears in the Doctrine and Covenants.¹

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern

The reason why this revelation was given is told by the Prophet in his history. He wrote:

The early part of September was spent in making preparations to remove to the town of Hiram, and renew our work on the translation of the Bible. The brethren who were commanded to go up to Zion were earnestly engaged in getting ready to start in the coming October. On the 11th of September I received the following: [Section 64]²

Extent Copies of Section 64

Table 64 is a bibliography of all known sources for this revelation. Among its entries is part of a manuscript used to print this section in the Book of Commandments that contains some of the printer's notations upon it.

Another interesting manuscript is Manuscript #3 which is found penciled in the back of Wilford Woodruff's personal copy of the Book of Commandments. Section 64 is the last revelation in the Book of Commandments and ends at verse 36a. Wilford Woodruff copied the remainder just as it is found in the D&C today.

Text Development

With as many manuscript copies available as there are for this section, there are also numerous variations in the text. At least four changes are of some importance. The first of these is identified by the letter "D" in verse

Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), pp. 7, 8.

²HC, I, 211.

Table 64*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 64

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: September 11, 1831 Title: Given at Kirtland Sept. 11th 1831 (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Hiram, To Newel K. Whitney To Whitney & Gilbert Relative to their Store 11 Sept. 1831 Location: BYU
M	Ms. #2	RLDS		DNI	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS Note: Verses 32b-43 only. One of pages used to make up the BC.
M	Ms. #3	WWBC	161, 162	DNI	Handwriting: Wilford Woodruff Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Verses 36b-43 only. Wilford

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 64 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #3 (continued)				Woodruff added these verses to this section in his personal copy of the BC
M	BLC	Bk. A	36-41	November 16, 1832	Handwriting: Samuel Harrison Smith and Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: September 11, 1831 Title: A commandment given at Kirtland Sept. 11th 1831 Location: HDC
M	BLC	Bk. B	54-59	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: September 12, 1831 Title: Rec d at Kirtland 12 Sept. 1831. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Given at Kirtland Sept. 12th 1831 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	151-153	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: September 11, 1831 Title: Revelation given in Kirtland, September 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	September 11, 1831	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #7	480, 481	April 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: September 11, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC

Table 64 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #11	161, 162	April, 1845	Date of Rev.: September 11, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	80, 81	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: September 11, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given in Kirtland, September 11th, 1831</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	211-214	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: September 11, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given in Kirtland</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	BC		157-160	1833	Date of Rev.: September, 1831 Note: Chapter LXV. This is the last revelation in the BC, and ends at verse 36a.
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	145-147 209-213 155-158 221-224 239-243	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: September, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. September 11, 1831 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 21 in the 1835-1869 editions.

23. This is certainly an important definition added to earlier texts to aid in the interpretation of scripture.

The second change is "L" in verse 30. The version today clarifies whose responsibility it is to provide for the saints. Another alteration that adds clarity to earlier texts is "U" in verse 38. This addition limits the extent that inhabitants may judge others.

Finally, the letter "Z" in verse 40 identifies the Bishop as the one who is a judge. In the early manuscripts there is no mention of the Bishop being the judge.

he shall make another; and if the Lord receive it not, behold he standeth no longer in the office to which I have appointed him.

57. And again, verily I say unto you, those who desire in their hearts, in meekness, to warn sinners to repentance, let them be ordained unto this power.

58. For this is a day of warning, and not a day of many words. For I, the Lord, am not to be mocked in the last days.

59. Behold, I am from above, and my power lieth beneath. I am over all, and in all, and through all, and search all things, and the day cometh that all things shall be subject unto me.

60. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ.

61. Wherefore, let all men beware how they take my name in their lips—

62. For behold, verily I say, that many there be who are un-

der this condemnation, who use the name of the Lord, and use it in vain, having not authority.

63. Wherefore, let the church repent of their sins, and I, the Lord, will own them; otherwise they shall be cut off.

64. Remember that that which cometh from above is sacred, and must be spoken with care, and by constraint of the Spirit; and in this there is no condemnation, and ye receive the Spirit through prayer; wherefore, without this there remaineth condemnation.

65. Let my servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, seek them a home, as they are taught through prayer by the Spirit.

66. These things remain to overcome through patience, that such may receive a more exceeding and eternal weight of glory, otherwise, a greater condemnation. Amen.

SECTION 64.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to the Elders of the Church, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 11, 1831. A company of brethren who had been commanded to journey to Zion were busily engaged in making preparations to leave in October. — The Lord's rebuke to sinners—Forgiveness for the repentant sinner whose sin is not unto death—Forgive one another, and all men—Instruction to individuals—The intervening time, until the coming of the Son of Man, called today—This a time of sacrifice and for the tithing of the people—The Saints warned against debt—Liars, hypocrites, and those who falsely pretend to be Apostles and Prophets to be exposed.

1-C, 2,	3-C	1. Behold, thus saith the Lord your God unto you, O ye elders of my church, hearken ye and hear, and receive my will concerning you.	3. There are those among you who have sinned; but verily I say, for this once, for mine own glory, and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins.	4,	6-C
	4	2. For verily I say unto you, I will that ye should overcome the world; wherefore I will have compassion upon you.	4. I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the kingdom.	7	
	5			8-C	

2, ver. 65. 42:14. Sec. 64: a, see 2, sec. 35.

Text Analysis: Page 104*

1-C	S.C.	god	BLC: Bk. A
2	S.C.	oh	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Elders of my church elders of my Church Elders of my Church	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B MS:14; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 104 (continued)

4	S.C. &	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B
5	S.C. over come	ELC: Bk. B
6-C	S.C. Salvation	Ms. #1
7	S.C. mercifull	Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. B
8-C	S.C. Kingdom	ELC: Bk. A, Bk. B

1,	2-C	5. And the <u>keys</u> of the <u>mysteries</u> of the kingdom shall not be taken from my <u>servant Joseph Smith, Jun., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.</u> ^A	justified in the eyes of the <u>law</u> , that ye may not offend <u>him</u> who is your <u>lawgiver</u> —	K,	22-C
4,	8,	C	14. Verily I say, for this cause ye shall do these things. ^A	23-C	
		D	15. Behold, I, the Lord, was angry with him who was my <u>servant Ezra Booth</u> , and also my <u>servant Isaac Morley</u> , for they kept not the law, neither the <u>commandment</u> ;	24	
		E	16. They sought evil in their hearts, and I, the Lord, withheld my <u>Spirit</u> . ^A They condemned for evil that thing in which there was no evil; nevertheless I have forgiven my <u>servant Isaac Morley</u> .	D	
		5	17. And also my <u>servant Edward Partridge</u> , behold, he hath sinned, and <u>Satan</u> seeketh to destroy his soul; but when these things are made known unto them, and they <u>repent of the evil</u> , they shall be forgiven.	3	1, 25
		6	18. And now, verily I say that it is expedient in me that my <u>servant Sidney Gilbert</u> , after a few weeks, shall return upon his business, and to his agency in the land of Zion;	L,	
		7	19. And that which he hath seen and heard may be made known unto my <u>disciples</u> , that they perish not. And for this cause have I spoken these things. ^A	26-S	
8-C,	D	9	20. And again, I say unto you, that my <u>servant Isaac Morley</u> may not be tempted above that which he is able to bear, and <u>counsel</u> wrongfully to your hurt, I gave commandment that <u>his</u> farm should be sold.	27-C,	N
10,	11	7	21. I will not that my <u>servant Frederick G. Williams</u> should sell his farm, for I, the Lord, will to retain a strong hold in the land of Kirtland, for the space of five years, in the which I will not	28	
		1		M,	
		1		7,	29-C
		1		Q	
12,	F			30	
	13-C			R	
	14			S	
	15-S			31-C	
				32	
				33	
1,	6			34	
	16-C			35	
1,	7			36-C	
				37	
				38	
				39	
				40	
				41	
				42	
				43	
				44	
				45	
				46	
				47	
				48	
				49	
				50	
				51	
				52	
				53	
				54	
				55	
				56	
				57	
				58	
				59	
				60	
				61	
				62	
				63	
				64	
				65	
				66	
				67	
				68	
				69	
				70	
				71	
				72	
				73	
				74	
				75	
				76	
				77	
				78	
				79	
				80	
				81	
				82	
				83	
				84	
				85	
				86	
				87	
				88	
				89	
				90	
				91	
				92	
				93	
				94	
				95	
				96	
				97	
				98	
				99	
				100	

Text Analysis: Page 105

A	W.A.	Ms. #1, BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
	S.C. Smith,	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
	jr.	
	Smith,	MHC
	Jr.	
	Smith,	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
	jun.	
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.C. abideth in	BLC: Bk. A
D	P.C.] deleted	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 105 (continued)

E	W.D.	a	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
F	W.D.	had	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
G	W.D.	had	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
H	W.C.	he	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS: 5, 14
I	W.C.	then ye shall bring him ye shall bring him then shall ye bring him	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BC; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; MS:14 BLC: Bk. A TS; MS:5
J	W.C.	might	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS; MS: 5, 14
K	W.C.	faithful	BLC: Bk. A
L	W.A. W.C.	(B.,)	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B BC
M	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
N	W.C.	withdrew	BLC: Bk. A
O	W.D.	from them	Ms. #1
P	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
Q	W.C.	they repenteth of the evil & unto them they repenteth of the evil & unto them they repent of the evil and	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5
R	W.A. W.C.	(G.,)	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B BC
S	W.C.	should	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
T	W.D.	this	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 105 (continued)

U	W.C.	this	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MHC
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
2-C	S.C.	Keys	BLC: Bk. A
3	S.C.	Servent	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	in as much	Ms. #1
5	S.C.	hath	BLC: Bk. B
6	S.C.	forgiveth	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
7	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
8	S.C.	Death	Ms. #1
9	S.C.	Desiples	Ms. #1
10	S.E.	occasation	MHC
11	S.C.	an other	Ms. #1
12	S.C.	you	MHC
13-C	S.C.	Brother	BLC: Bk. A
14	S.E.	their	D&C:1844-46
15-S	S.C.	sins	MS:5
16-C	S.C.	Judge	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
17	S.C.	confess	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
19	S.C.	Scripture Scriptures	Ms. #1; D&C:1849-1920; HC:1902 BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46; MS:14
20	S.C.	say	MS:5, 14
21-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
22-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
23-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
24	S.C.	Law-giver	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 105 (continued)

24 (continued)

	S.C. Lawgiver	BC; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS: 5, 14; HC:1902
25	S.E. servent	Ms. #1
26-S	S.C. commandments	D&C:1844-46
27-C	S.C. spirit	BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1844-1849
28	S.E. Servent Servant	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. A
29-C	S.C. satan	BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
30	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
31-C	S.C. Land	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
32	S.C. &	Ms. #1
33	S.E. Desiples	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
34	S.C. council	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
35	S.C. willeth	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
36-C	S.C. Land	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 105*

- 1 see b, Sec. 28.
- 2 42:25. 58:42, 43.
- 3 Note: In the 1879 text, e is placed thus: ^eforgive all men.
- 4 98:40

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		overthrow the wicked, that there- by I may save some.			
1,	2	22. And after that day, I, the		30. And he hath set you to	29, L
A,	3-C	Lord, will not hold any guilty		provide for his saints in these	30-C, 31-C
	8	that shall go with an open heart		last days, that they may obtain	
4-C,	C	up to the land of Zion; for, I, the		an inheritance in the land of	C
	5	Lord, require the hearts of the		Zion.	32
	6-C	children of men.		31. And behold, I, the Lord,	33
		23. Behold, now it is called		declare unto you, and my words	M, 34, I
7,	D	*today until the coming of the		are, sure and shall not fail, that	
1,	E	Son of Man, and verily, it is a		they shall obtain it.	
8-C,	I	day of sacrifice, and a day for		32. But all things must come	N
9,	10-C	the tithing of my people; for he		to pass in their time.	
11,	F	that is tithed shall not be burned		33. Wherefore, be not weary	35
	6	at his coming.		in well-doing, for ye are laying	F
	7	24. For after today cometh the		the foundation of a great work.	36
		*burning—this is speaking after		And out of small things proceed-	
		the manner of the Lord—for		eth that which is great.	
13-C,	12	verily I say, tomorrow all the		34. Behold, the Lord requireth	37-S, 38
	I	proud and they that do wickedly		the heart and a willing mind;	38, 38, 0
		shall be as stubble; and I will		and the willing and obedient	P
14-C,	I	burn them up, for I am the Lord		shall eat the good of the land of	38, 39
	15	of Hosts; and I will not spare any		Zion in these last days.	Q
		that remain in Babylon.		35. And the rebellious shall be	38, 38
	16	25. Wherefore, if ye believe		cut off out of the land of Zion,	40-C
	7	me, ye will labor while it is called		and shall be sent away, and shall	
	I	today.		not inherit the land.	
17,	H,	26. And it is not meet that my		36. For, verily I say that the	41
	I	servants, Newel K. Whitney and		rebellious are not of the blood	R
18-C,	I,	Sidney Gilbert, should sell their		of Ephraim, wherefore they shall	
	19	store and their possessions here;		be plucked out.	
	20	for this is not wisdom until the		37. Behold, I, the Lord, have	
	21-C	residue of the church, which re-		made my church in these last	42-C
		maineth in this place, shall go up		days like unto a judge sitting on	S, 43-C
J,	22-C	unto the land of Zion.		a hill, or in a high place, to	44, 45
		27. Behold, it is said in my		judge the nations.	46-C, 47-C
	23	laws, or forbidden, to get in debt		38. For it shall come to pass	
		to thine enemies;		that the inhabitants of Zion shall	T
		28. But behold, it is not said		judge all things pertaining to	46-C, U
		at any time that the Lord should		Zion.	
24,	25	not take when he please, and pay		39. And liars and hypocrites	38, V, 38
	26-C	as seemeth him good.		shall be proved by them, and they	38
		29. Wherefore, as ye are		who are not apostles and prophets	W, X
	K	agents, ye are on the Lord's er-		shall be known.	Y
25,	27	rand; and whatever ye do accord-		40. And even the bishop, who	38, Z
F,	28-C	ing to the will of the Lord is the		is a judge, and his counselors, if	38, 48
		Lord's business.		they are not faithful in their	49, 50
				stewardships shall be condemned,	51

g. vers. 24, 25. 85:3-5, 9. 97:12. 119:1-7. Ps. 95:7. Heb. 3:7, 15.
4:7. h. ver. 23. 29:9, 21, 23. 45:57. 63:34, 54. 76:105. 88:94. 101:23-25.
133:40, 41, 64. Ps. 50:3. Isa. 24:6. 66:15, 16. i. see i. sec. 1. j. Isa. 60:22.
See a. sec. 4. k. Isa. 1:19. l. 41:5. 42:37. 50:8, 9. 66:1. 63:27-31. 97:6.
7. 104:4-9. m. see l. n. see a. sec. 1. o. see y. sec. 35.

Text Analysis: Page 106

A	W.D.	him	Ms. #1
B	W.C.	open hearts	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
C	P.C.	] deleted	BLC: Bk. B
D	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
	S.C.	(until the coming of the Son of man)	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
		(until the coming of the Son of Man)	MS:5, 14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 106 (continued)

E	W.D.	I say	BLC: Bk. B
F	W.A.		MHC
G	W.A. P.C.	(at his coming)	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
	S.C.	(at His coming)	HC:1902
H	W.C.	Newel Newell	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BC BLC: Bk. A
I	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
J	W.C.	to	TS; MS:5, 14
K	W.D.	& and	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B BC; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
L	W.C.	it is the Lord's business	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
	S.C.	he has set you He has set you He hath set you	TS; MS:5 MS:14 HC:1902
M	W.D.	these	BLC: Bk. A
N	W.C.	its	Ms. #1; Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC
O	W.D.	the	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
P	W.C.	the	MHC
Q	W.D.	cut	MHC
R	Note: This marks the end of the BC. In wilford Wood- ruff's copy, the remainder of this section was penned in and is Ms. #3		
S	W.D.	shurek	BLC: Bk. A
T	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
U	W.A.		Mss. #1, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
V	W.D.	all	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
W	W.C.	which	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk.

Text Analysis: Page 106 (continued)

W (continued)

B

X	W.C.	Apostles	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
	S.C.	Apostles & prophets	Ms. #2
		Apostles & Prophets	BLC: Bk. B
		Apostles and Prophets	Ms. #3; MS:14
Y	W.D.	made	BLC: Bk. A
Z	W.C.	even the judge	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
		even the Judge	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
		the judge	Ms. #3
	S.C.	even the Bishop	MS:14; HC:1902
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
2	S.E.	thee	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Guilty	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
5	S.C.	requireth the	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC;
	P.E.	requireth e	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC TS
6-C	S.C.	Children	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	to day	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; MHC
		to-day	D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
8-C	S.C.	Sacrifice	Ms. #1
9	S.E.	thithing	Ms. #1
		tything	MS:5, 14
10-C	S.C.	People	Ms. #1
11	S.E.	tythed	MS:5, 14
12	S.C.	to morrow	MHC
		to-morrow	D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
13-C	S.C.	Proud	Ms. #1
14-C	S.C.	hosts	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC;

Text Analysis: Page 106 (continued)

14-C (continued)			D&C:1835-1920; MHC; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
15	S.C.	remaineth	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; BC; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
16	S.C.	labour	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1869; MS:5, 14
17	S.C.	Servent servant	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. A
18-C	S.C.	Store	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
19	S.C.	Possession	Ms. #1
20	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
21-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
22-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
23	S.C.	Law law Laws	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B
24	S.C.	He pleases He please	MS:14 HC:1902
25	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
26-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
27	S.C.	whatsoever what-ever what ever	BLC: Bk. A BLC: Bk. B TS
28-C	S.C.	lord	BLC: Bk. A
29	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
30-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
31-C	S.C.	Saints	D&C:1849-1876; MS:14; HC:1902
32	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
33	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 106 (continued)

34	S.E.	shure	Ms. #1
35	S.C.	welldoing well doing	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
36	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
37-S	S.C.	hearts	Ms. #2
38	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
39	S.E.	rebelious	Mss. #1, 2
40-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #2
41	S.E.	rebelious	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
42-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #2, 3; MS:14; HC:1902
43-C	S.C.	Judge	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
44	S.C.	an	Mss. #1, 2; D&C:1835-1846
45	S.C.	an	Mss. #1, 2, 3; D&C:1835-1846; TS
46-C	S.C.	Judge	Ms. #2
47-C	S.C.	Nations	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
48	S.C.	councillors counsellors Counsellors	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B; D&C: 1844-46N BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5 Ms. #3; MS:14
49	S.C.	faithfull	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
50	S.C.	there	Ms. #3
51	S.C.	Stewardship stewardship	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B; Ms. #3

1	and others shall be planted in their stead.	come unto her out of every nation under heaven.	6-C
2	41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;	43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.	1, 8-C 7-S
3-C	42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall		1 9
5-C, 1, 1,	4		10-C
A			

SECTION 65.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, October, 1831. The Prophet designates this revelation as a prayer. — Commitment of the keys of the kingdom of God unto man—The kingdom of God and the kingdom of Heaven named separately—Supplication that the kingdom of God, already on earth, may go forth that the kingdom of Heaven may come.

1. Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men—Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

2. The 'keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the 'stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.

3. Yea, a voice crying—Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.

4. Pray unto the Lord, call

upon his holy name, make known 'his wonderful works among the people.

5. Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come 'down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is 'set up on the earth.

6. Wherefore, may the 'kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 66.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to William E. M'Lellin, at Orange, Ohio, October 25, 1831. This was the first day of an important conference. See History of the Church, vol. 1,

1, 2, 3

p, see 3b, sec. 45. q, see i, sec. 45. r, see 3c, sec. 45 and e, sec. 1. Sec. 65: a, see e, sec. 1. b, see k, sec. 6. c, see m, sec. 50. d, see e, sec. 1. e, see a, sec. 4. f, see e, sec. 1. g, see m, sec. 50. h, see e, sec. 1. Dan. 2:44. 4:3. Mic. 4:7. Matt. 6:10. Luke 1:32, 33. 12:32. 22:29. 1 Cor. 15:24. 2 Tim. 4:18. Rev. 11:15. Al. 5:50. 3 Ne. 11:38.

Text Analysis: Page 107

A	W.C. then	BLC: Bk. A
1	S.C. &	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
2	S.C. &	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C. Glory	BLC: Bk. A
4	S.E. ensighn	Ms. #2
5-C	S.C. People	Mss. #1, 2
6-C	S.C. Nation	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 107 (continued)

7-S	S.C.	days	Mss. #1, 2, 3; BLC: Bk. A, Bk. B
8-C	S.C.	Nations of the Earth Nations of the earth	Mss. #1, 2 Ms. #3; BLC: Bk. B
9	S.E.	terable	Ms. #2
10-C	S.C.	amen	Ms. #2

Footnote Analysis: Page 107

- 1 124:6, 9, 11.
- 2 115:5, 6.
- 3 45:67, 70, 74. 97:18, 24. 105:31, 32.

SECTION 65 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Since the Prophet said very little about the origin of this unusual section,¹ we are left to suppose what events caused this revelation to be received. Elder Hyrum M. Smith offers the following explanation:

The prophet Joseph was now living at Hiram, about thirty miles South-east of Kirtland. He had gone there, on invitation of Father Johnson, in order to devote himself to his work on the Bible revision. From Sept. 12, 1831, until the first of October, he did little more than prepare to re-commence the translation of the Bible" Hist. of the Church, Vol. I., p. 215). What the preparations consisted in is not stated, but this Revelation which is an inspired prayer, indicates that an important part of such preparation was communion with God in prayer.²

Extant Copies of Section 65

All known LDS sources of this section are found in Table 65. Manuscript #1, although undated, is probably the earliest copy of this revelation. This was a manuscript that was in the hands of those publishing the Book of Commandments. The only other entry in Table 65 that could have been dated earlier is that in the September 1832 edition of the Evening and Morning Star.

¹HC, I, 218.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, The Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. 397.

Table 65*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 65

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	RLDS		DNI	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: October 30, 1831 Title: 69 Revelation (No. 3) Oct. 30th 1831 Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	KRB		87	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: October 30, 1831 Title: Revelation Given in Hiram Portage County Oct. 30 1831 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	155, 156	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Title: Revelation on prayer, given October, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	October 2, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #4	26	September,	Date of Rev.: October 30, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 65 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS (continued)			1832	Title: A REVELATION ON PRAYER, GIVEN OCTOBER 30, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #4	62	April, 1835	Date of Rev.: October 30, 1831 Title: Same as for EMS Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #7	482	April 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #11	163	April, 1845	Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	82, 83	Between Sep- tember 25 and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	218	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876	151 220, 221 163 225	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Note: Section 24 in the 1835-1869 editions

Table 65 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)	1879-1920	243, 244		

Returning to Manuscript #1, the caption at the beginning of that document is rather unusual. As seen in Table 65, it is: "69 Revelation (No. 3) October 30th 1831." The number 69 may suggest this was to be the sixty-ninth chapter in the Book of Commandments. If that is true, there would have been three revelations between this revelation and what is now Section 64 in the D&C, since Section 64 is Chapter 65 in the Book of Commandments. If October 30, 1831 is the correct date for Section 65, then only one other identified revelation could be placed between it and Section 64. This would be Section 66, dated October 25, 1831. Therefore, two other revelations are left unaccounted for. However, the number three that is part of the title of this manuscript is also a mystery. Could it be that this is the third revelation received on October 30th? If so, the other two have never been published, but they could be two of the revelations intended to be Chapters 66, 67, or 68 of the Book of Commandments.

Text Development

There are no variations in the text of this revelation of any great significance.

and others shall be planted in their stead.

41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall

come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 65.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, October, 1831. The Prophet designates this revelation as a prayer. — Commitment of the keys of the kingdom of God unto man—The kingdom of God and the kingdom of Heaven named separately—Supplication that the kingdom of God, already on earth, may go forth that the kingdom of Heaven may come.

A,	B,	1	1. Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men—Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.	upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.	
		2			4-C, 11
		3-C			4-C
	D,	E		5. Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.	3-C
	F,	4-C			1
	5-S,	6	2. The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.		12-C
		7			L, 13-C
	3-C,	1			14-S, 15
		8-C			3-C
	G,	H,	3. Yea, a voice crying—Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.	6. Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.	16
10,	-1,	3-C			3-C
		J			17
		K			18, 19, 1

SECTION 66.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to William E. M'Lellin, at Orange, Ohio, October 25, 1831. This was the first day of an important conference. See History of the Church, vol. 1,

1,	2	p, see 3b, sec. 45. q, see i, sec. 45. r, see 3c, sec. 45 and e, sec. 1. Sec. 65: a, see e, sec. 1. b, see k, sec. 6. c, see m, sec. 50. d, see e, sec. 1. e, see a, sec. 4. f, see e, sec. 1. g, see m, sec. 50. h, see e, sec. 1. Dan. 2:44. 4:3. Mic. 4:7. Matt. 6:10. Luke 1:32, 33. 12:32. 22:29. 1 Cor. 15:24. 2 Tim. 4:18. Rev. 11:15. Al. 5:50. 3 Ne. 11:38.
----	---	--

Text Analysis: Page 107*

A	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB
B	W.A.	D&C:1844-46, 1852-1920; MS:14
C	W.D. above	KRB
D	W.D. all	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 107 (continued)

E	P.C.	Note: The remainder of verse 1 in quotation marks.	MS:5
F	W.D.	and	KRB
G	W.A.		MHC
H	W.C.	hewn from cut out of hewed from hewn from	Ms. #1 KRB EMS; EMS-R
I	W.D.	hath	Ms. #1
J	P.C.	"	MS:5
K	W.C.	the coming of the bridegroom	KRB
	S.C.	. . . bridegroom	EMS-R; D&C:1835- 1876; TS; MS:5, 14
		. . . bride-groom	MHC
L	W.C.	from Heaven	MS:5
	S.C.	in Heaven	MS:14
M	W.D.	kingdom	Ms. #1
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	powerfull	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
5-S	S.C.	path	MS:14
6	S.C.	strait	Ms. #1; EMS; KRB; EMS-R
7	S.C.	men	KRB
8-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC: 1902
9-C	S.C.	Mountain	Ms. #1
10	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
11	S.C.	wonderfull	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 107 (continued)

12	S.C.	Son of man	Ms. #1; EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
		son of man	KRB
13-C	S.C.	Clothed	Ms. #1
14-S	S.C.	kingdoms	MS:5
15	S.C.	upon	KRB
16	S.C.	may	Ms. #1; EMS; KRB; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
17	S.C.	thy	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; HC: 1902
18	S.C.	honour	Ms. #1; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869, 1879-1920
19	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC: 1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 107*

- 1 44:4, 5. 45:9, 43, 44, 56-58. 58:9. 88:92. 133:7-17
- 2 see x, Sec. 35.
- 3 Note: In the 1879 edition, h is in verse 6: ^hkingdom of heaven.
- 4 84:94-102. 88:95-98.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 66 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Development

William E. McLellin first had contact with the gospel as Samuel H. Smith and Reynolds Cahoon passed through the town in which he lived on their way to Missouri. He followed them to Missouri, and he was baptized and ordained even before he reached that destination.¹ He eventually made his way to Kirtland and was in attendance at a special conference held in Orange, Ohio. Like so many before him, he besought the Prophet to inquire of the Lord in his behalf in order to learn what were his obligations and blessings within the Church. Joseph graciously responded to this new convert and received this revelation.² Of this Joseph Fielding Smith wrote:

William E. McLellin on the first day of the conference held October 25, 1831, sought for a blessing by revelation from the Lord. He accepted the Gospel in the spirit of faith but he had many weaknesses. In seeking this blessing he did so with full desire to know the will of the Lord concerning himself.³

Two years later, in a letter to his relatives, William E. McLellin related this request from his own point

¹HC, I, 220.

²HC, I, 220.

³Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 17.

of view. He wrote:

On the 25th Oct. I attended a conference, where I first saw and became acquainted with Joseph. About 40 Elders attended. (General peace and harmony pervaded the conference and much instruction to me. From there I went home with Jos. and lived with him about three weeks; and from my acquaintance then and untill now I can truly say I believe him to be a man of God. A Prophet,⁴ a Seer and Revelator to the church of christ.⁴

One of the most interesting sidelights of this revelation occurred after William E. McLellin apostatized. Elder Heber C. Kimball related how a warning given in this revelation was literally fulfilled. The following is taken from Heber C. Kimball's journal:

William E. McLellin wanted to know where Heber C. Kimball was, some one pointed me out to him, as I was sitting on the ground: he came up to me and said "Bro. Heber what do you think of Joseph Smith the fallen prophet, now, has he not led you blindfolded long enough; look and see yourself poor, your family stripped and robbed, and your brethren in the same fix, are you satisfied with Joseph? I replied "Yes, I am more satisfied with him a hundred fold, then-ever I was before, for I see you in the very position that he foretold you would be in; a Judas to betray your brethren, if you did not forsake your adultery, fornication, lying and abominations. Where are you? What are you about? you, and Hinkle, and scores of others; have you not betrayed Joseph and his brethren into the hands of the Mob, as Judas did Jesus? Yes, verily, you have; I tell you Mormonism is true, and Joseph is a true prophet of the living God, and you with all others that turn therefrom will be damned and go to hell, and Judas will rule over you.⁵

William E. McLellin never did repent in order to

⁴William E. McLellin to Samuel McLellin, August 4, 1833, located in the HDC.

⁵Heber C. Kimball Journal, Book 94C, p. 88, located in the HDC.

affiliate with the Church again and finally died an obscure person in Independence, Missouri on April 24, 1883.

Extant Copies of Section 66

Table 66 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources for this revelation. The earliest among the entries in this table is probably Manuscript #1. Although it is undated, it is one of those manuscripts used to publish the Book of Commandments. One item of interest about this document is the date of reception. It is given as October 29, 1831. No other copy of this section has the same date.

The copy of this revelation in the Kirtland Revelation Book has an interesting note attached to the end of it, as can be seen in Table 66. In this note, William E. McLellin is identified as a true descendant of Joseph who was sold into Egypt.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

Table 66*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 66

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	RLDS		DNI	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: October 29, 1831 Title: A Revelation to Wm E. Mc Lelin Rec d Oct 29th 1831 Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	KRB		95-97	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Title: Rev to Wm E. Mc Lelin Oct 1831. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): A Revelation given to William E. McLelin a true decendent from Joseph that was sold into Egypt down through the loins of Ephraim his son----- Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	156, 157	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: October, 1831 Title: Revelation given October, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 66 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)				Location: HDC
M	JH	October 25, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #7	482, 483	April 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: October 25, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #11	164	April, 1845	Date of Rev.: October 25, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	83	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: October 25, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	220, 221	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: October 25, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	203, 204 310-312 233, 234 226, 227 244-246	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. October 25, 1831 in the 1876-Present editions. Note: Section 74 in the 1835, and Section 75 in the 1844-1869 editions.

and others shall be planted in their stead.

41. For, behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her;

42. And she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall

come unto her out of every nation under heaven.

43. And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her, and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 65.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, October, 1831. The Prophet designates this revelation as a prayer. — Commitment of the keys of the kingdom of God unto man—The kingdom of God and the kingdom of Heaven named separately—Supplication that the kingdom of God, already on earth, may go forth that the kingdom of Heaven may come.

1. Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men—Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

2. The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth, and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth, until it has filled the whole earth.

3. Yea, a voice crying—Prepare ye the way of the Lord, prepare ye the supper of the Lamb, make ready for the Bridegroom.

4. Pray unto the Lord, call

upon his holy name, make known his wonderful works among the people.

5. Call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth, that the inhabitants thereof may receive it, and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.

6. Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, mayest be glorified in heaven so on earth, that thine enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 66.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to William E. M'Lellin, at Orange, Ohio, October 25, 1831. This was the first day of an important conference. See History of the Church, vol. 1,

p. sec 3b, sec. 45. q. sec i, sec. 45. r. sec 3c, sec. 45 and e, sec. 1. SEC. 65: a, sec e, sec. 1. b. sec k, sec. 6. c. sec m, sec. 50. d. sec e, sec. 1. e. sec a, sec. 4. f. sec e, sec. 1. z. sec m, sec. 50. h. sec e, sec. 1. Dan. 2:44. 4:3. Mic. 4:7. Matt. 6:10. Luke 1:32, 33. 12:32. 22:29. 1 Cor. 15:24. 2 Tim. 4:18. Rev. 11:15. Al. 5:50. 3 Ne. 11:38.

p. 219. — *The recipient commended for his repentance and reformation—Warning against personal weaknesses and liability to specific temptation—Great achievements in righteousness, with consequent blessings, predicted on condition of devotion to the work of the ministry.*

A,	B	1. Behold, thus saith the Lord	can send, send; otherwise, think	
	1	unto my servant <u>William E.</u>	not of thy property.	
		<u>M'Lellin</u> —Blessed are you, <u>inasmuch</u>	7. Go unto the <u>eastern</u> lands,	15-C
	2	as you have turned away	bear testimony in every <u>place</u> ,	6, 16-C
		from your iniquities, and have received	unto every people and in their	H, 17
3-C,	4	my truths, saith the Lord	<u>synagogues</u> , reasoning with the	
5-C,	C	your Redeemer, the <u>Savior</u> of the	people.	
		world, even of <u>as many</u> as believe	8. Let my servant <u>Samuel H.</u>	18-C, -1
		on my name.	<u>Smith</u> go with you, and forsake	2
		2. Verily I say unto you, blessed	him not, and give him thine in-	2
	C	are you for receiving mine "ever-	structions; and he that is <u>faith-</u>	2, 19
D,	6-C,	lasting <u>covenant</u> , even the "ful-	ful shall be made strong in every	
	8-C	ness of <u>my gospel</u> , sent forth unto	place; and I, the Lord, will go	2
		the children of men, that they	with you.	
	2	might have life and be made par-	9. "Lay your hands upon the	
		takers of the glories which are to	sick, and they shall recover. Re-	2
		be revealed in the last days, as	turn not till I, the Lord, shall send	J
	9	it was written by the prophets	you. Be patient in <u>affliction</u> .	20-S
		and apostles in days of old.	Ask, and ye shall receive; knock,	2
		3. Verily I say unto you, my	and it shall be opened unto	2
	E	servant <u>William</u> , that you are	you.	
	10-C	<u>clean</u> , but not all; repent, there-	10. Seek not to be <u>cumbered</u> .	21-C
		fore, of those things which are	Forsake all unrighteousness.	
		not pleasing in my sight, saith	Commit not <u>'adultery</u> —a tempta-	22-C
	11	the Lord, for the Lord will <u>show</u>	tion with which thou hast been	K
		them unto you.	troubled.	
F,	2	4. And now, verily, I, the Lord,	11. Keep these sayings, <u>for</u>	L
	11	will <u>show</u> unto you what I will	they are true and <u>faithful</u> ; and	2, 19, 2
		concerning you, or what is my	thou shalt magnify thine office,	M, N
		will concerning you.	and push many people to Zion	2
		5. Behold, verily I say unto	with songs of everlasting joy	
		you, that it is my will that you	upon their heads.	
	P	should proclaim my <u>gospel</u> from	12. Continue in these things	
2,	12-C	land to land, and from <u>city to</u>	'even unto the end, and you shall	2
		<u>city</u> , yea, in those regions round	have a crown of eternal life at	0
	13	about where it <u>has</u> not been pro-	the right hand of my <u>Father</u> , who	23-C
		claimed.	is full of grace and truth.	2
		6. Tarry not many days in this	13. Verily, thus saith the Lord	
	14-C	place; go not up unto the <u>land</u> of	your God, your Redeemer, even	24-C
	1	Zion as yet; but <u>inasmuch</u> as you	Jesus Christ. Amen.	

a. see k, sec. 1. b. see b, sec. 18. c. see z, sec. 42. d. see m, sec. 42.
e. Matt. 25:21. Luke 16:10. Rev. 2:10.

Text Analysis: Page 108*

A	W.D.	you	KRB; D&C:1835; TS; MS:5
B	W.C.	William	KRB
	S.C.	William (E.)	Ms. #1
		McLellin)	
		William E.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N
		McLelin	
		William E.	MHC; TS; MS:14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 108 (continued)

B (continued)

	McLellin	
	S.C. William E.	MS:5
	M'c Lellin	
C	W.A.	MHC
D	W.D. truth gospel	Ms. #1 KRB
E	W.C. Wm. (E.)	Ms. #1
F	W.D. what I	Ms. #1
G	W.D. unto every people &	Ms. #1
H	W.A. S.C. &	D&C:1876-1920 Ms. #1
I	W.A.	KRB
J	W.C. untill	Ms. #1; KRB
K	W.D. thou hast you have	Ms. #1
L	W.A.	KRB
M	W.D. thou shalt you shall	Ms. #1
N	W.D. thine your	Ms. #1
O	W.C. on	Ms. #1
P	W.A. S.C. Gospel	MHC Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
1	S.C. in as much	Ms. #1
2	S.C. &	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C. redeemer	Ms. #1; KRB
4	S.C. Saviour	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920
5-C	S.C. World	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C. Covenant	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 108 (continued)

7	S.C.	fullness	Ms. #1; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
9	S.C.	Prophets & Apostles prophets and Apostles Prophets and Apostles	Ms. #1 KRB MS:14
10-C	S.C.	Clean	Ms. #1
11	S.C.	shew	Ms. #1; KRB
12-C	S.C.	City to City	Ms. #1
13	S.C.	hath	KRB
14-C	S.C.	Land	KRB
15-C	S.C.	Eastern	Ms. #1; KRB
16-C	S.C.	Place	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	there sinegogues	KRB
18-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #1
19	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #1
20-S	S.C.	afflictions	Ms. #1
21-C	S.C.	Cumbered	Ms. #1
22-C	S.C.	Adultery	Ms. #1
23-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB
24-C	S.C.	redeemer	KRB

SECTION 67 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The historical background of this revelation has already been discussed in an earlier part of this study. Since this section was received during the special conference called to plan for the publication of the revelations, the events that caused this revelation to be received are the same that were considered in the history of the Book of Commandments as found on pages 21-26 in Part I of this study.

Extant Copies of Section 67

Table 67 is a bibliography of known sources for this revelation. In comparison with other sections, there are relatively few copies extant. There are no early manuscripts of the revelation, and this section was never published until the 1835 edition of the D&C--four years after the revelation was received.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

Table 67*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 67

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	161, 162	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Revelation Given November, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	November 1, 1831	3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #8	496	April 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #12	185	May, 1845	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	85	Between September 25 and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 67 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	225	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	151, 152 221, 222 163, 164 227-229 246, 247	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Note: Section 25 in the 1835-1869 editions

SECTION 67.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November, 1831. The occasion was that of a special conference, and the publication of the revelations already received from the Lord through Joseph Smith the Prophet was considered and acted upon. See heading to Section 1. Many of the brethren bore solemn testimony that the revelations then compiled for publication are verily true as was witnessed unto them by the Holy Ghost shed forth upon them. The Prophet records that after the revelation known as Section 1 had been received, some conversation was had concerning revelations and language. The present revelation followed. — The Lord affirms the truth of the commandments—Secret ambitions of some there present to express themselves in language superior to that of the revelations exposed—The Lord's challenge to even the wisest to imitate the least of the revelations.

1-C	1. Behold and hearken, O ye <u>elders of my church</u> , who have assembled yourselves together, whose prayers I have heard, and whose hearts I know, and whose desires have come up before me.	Book of Commandments, even the least that is among them, and appoint him that is the most wise among you;	6-C
	2. Behold and lo, mine eyes are upon you, and the heavens and the earth are in mine hands, and the riches of eternity are mine to give.	7. Or, if there be any among you that shall make one like unto it, then ye are justified in saying that ye do not know that they are true;	
2	3. Ye <u>endeavored</u> to believe that ye should receive the blessing which was offered unto you; but behold, verily I say unto you there were fears in your hearts, and verily this is the reason that ye did not receive.	8. But if ye cannot make one like unto it, ye are under condemnation if ye do not bear record that they are true.	
	4. And now I, the Lord, give unto you a testimony of the truth of these commandments which are lying before you.	9. For ye know that there is no unrighteousness in them, and that which is righteous cometh down from above, from the Father of lights.	
3-C, 4	5. Your eyes have been upon my <u>servant</u> Joseph Smith, Jun., and his language you have known, and his imperfections you have known; and you have sought in your hearts knowledge that you might express beyond his language; this you also know.	10. And again, verily I say unto you that it is your privilege, and a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that <u>inasmuch</u> as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears, and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the <u>veil</u> shall be rent and you shall see me and know that <u>I am</u> —not with the carnal neither natural mind, but with the <u>spiritual</u> .	7 8 9-C 10-C
5	6. Now, seek <u>ye</u> out of the		

a, 50:23, 24. 84:45-47. 88:40, 41, 49, 66, 67. b, see c, sec. 50.

Text Analysis: Page 109*

1-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2	S.C.	endeavoured	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
3-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
4	S.C.	jr. Jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 109 (continued)

4 (continued)		
	S.C. jun.	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
5	S.C. you	MHC
6-C	S.C. book of command- ments	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5
7	S.C. in as much	MHC
8	S.C. vail	D&C:1835, 1879-1920; MHC; TS
9-C	S.C. I AM	D&C:1849-1920
10-C	S.C. Spiritual	MHC

11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.
12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.
13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected.
14. Let not your minds turn back; and when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun. Amen.

2-C, 3

SECTION 68.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November, 1831, concerning Orson Hyde, Luke S. Johnson, Lyman E. Johnson, and William E. M'Lellin. This was given in response to supplication that the mind of the Lord be made known concerning the Elders named. — Utterances of men ordained to the Holy Priesthood when they speak as moved upon by the Holy Ghost designated as Scripture—Ordination of additional Bishops fore-shadowed—Right of literal descendants of Aaron—High Priests may be ordained Bishops—Duties of parents respecting their children, particularly as to the teaching of the principles of the Gospel—Observance of the Sabbath as a holy day—Idleness and greed for worldly things condemned.

1. My servant, Orson Hyde, was called by his ordination to proclaim the "everlasting gospel, by the Spirit of the living God, from people to people, and from land to land, in the congregations of the wicked, in their synagogues, reasoning with and expounding all scriptures unto them.
2. And, behold, and lo, this is an ensample unto all those who were ordained unto this priesthood, whose mission is appointed unto them to go forth—
3. And this is the ensample unto them, that they shall speak as they are 'moved upon by the Holy Ghost.
4. And whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord, and the power of God unto salvation.
5. Behold, this is the promise of the Lord unto you, O ye my servants.
6. Wherefore, be of good cheer, and do not fear, for I the Lord am with you, and will stand by you; and ye shall bear record of me, even Jesus Christ, that I am the Son of the living God, that I was, that I am, and that I am to come.
7. This is the word of the Lord unto you, my servant Orson Hyde, and also unto my servant Luke Johnson, and unto my servant Lyman Johnson, and unto my servant

c. Gen. 32:30. Ex. 33:18-23. John 1:18. 5:37. 6:46. 1 Tim. 6:16. Eth. 3:6-16. P. of G. Writings of Joseph Smith 2:17. Sec. 63: a, see b, sec. 18. b, 18:32. 34:10. 42:16. Luke 1:70. Acts 1:16. 2 Pet. 1:21.

Text Analysis: Page 110

A	W.D. in	D&C:1852-1920
1-C	S.C. spirit	D&C:1876
2-C	S.C. Servant	MHC
3	S.C. jr. Jr. jun.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920

SECTION 68 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The setting for this revelation is that of several special conferences held in the forepart of November 1831 at Hiram, Ohio. These conference meetings were called in order to plan for the publication of the Book of Commandments, and are discussed on pages 21-26 of this study. At the end of the first two days of these conferences, Joseph Smith was approached by four elders who had a special request. Joseph Smith wrote:

As the following Elders--Orson Hyde, Luke Johnson, Lyman E. Johnson, and William E. M'Lellin--were desirous to know the mind of the Lord concerning themselves, I inquired, and received the following: [Section 68]¹

This revelation contained some very important information pertaining to Church government. These principles were later adopted through conference action by the saints in Missouri. The conference minutes record:

Zion, July 3, 1832

Minutes of a special council held in the dwelling house of Edward Partridge (Bishop) conference opened in prayer by William W. Phelps.

.

Resolved: that the mode and manner of regulating the Church of Christ, take effect from this time, according to a revelation received in Hiram, Portage

¹HC, I, 227.

County, Ohio, Nov. 11, 1831.

Adjourned for one hour, Prayer by Elder Calvin Beebe.²

Extant Copies of Section 68

In Table 68, which is a bibliography of known sources for this section, there are relatively few entries in comparison with other sections of the D&C. The earliest entry in the table is that in the October 1832 edition of the Evening and Morning Star. Also, there are no early manuscripts of this revelation.

Text Development

There are several rather important alterations in the text of this revelation. Most of them are connected with explaining the duties and qualifications of a Bishop, and the responsibility of the person who calls another to that office in the priesthood. In 1831, when this revelation was given, there was no First Presidency of the Church, and it was not until March 1835 that much of the information about bishops was revealed (see Section 107). Therefore, in light of these later revelations, Section 68 contained several changes when it was published in the Kirtland reprint of the Evening and Morning Star, June 1835, and these changes have been retained in all printings since then. Most of the changes are identified in the Text Analysis by the letters

²Far West Record, p. 34, located in the Historical Department of the Church.

Table 68*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 68

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	163-166	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: A Revelation, given November, 1831. To Orson Hyde, Luke Johnson, Lyman Johnson, and William E. McLellin. The mind and will of the Lord, as made known by the voice of the Spirit to a Conference concerning certain Elders and also certain items, as made known, in addition to the Covenants and Commandments. Location: HDC
M	JH	November 3, 1831	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #5	35	October, 1832	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: A REVELATION, GIVEN NOVEMBER, 1831 Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 1-15a, 22-35 only.

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 68 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS-R	1 #15	73, 74	June, 1835	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #8	496, 497	April 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #12	186, 187	May, 1845	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	85, 86	Between Sep- tember 25 and and December 31, 1852	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	227-229	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given November, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	147-149 214-217 158-161 229-232 248-252	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Note: Section 22 in the 1835-1869 editions

E, F, G, and I on page 111 and letters A and B on page 112.

Other changes of some importance are "D" on page 111 and "D-H" on page 112 of the Text Analysis.

11. For no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God.
12. Neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind.
13. Ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected.
14. Let not your minds turn back; and when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jun. Amen.

SECTION 68.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November, 1831, concerning Orson Hyde, Luke S. Johnson, Lyman E. Johnson, and William E. McLlin. This was given in response to supplication that the mind of the Lord be made known concerning the Elders named. — Utterances of men ordained to the Holy Priesthood when they speak as moved upon by the Holy Ghost designated as Scripture—Ordination of additional Bishops fore-shadowed—Right of literal descendants of Aaron—High Priests may be ordained Bishops—Duties of parents respecting their children, particularly as to the teaching of the principles of the Gospel—Observance of the Sabbath as a holy day—Idleness and greed for worldly things condemned.

- A 1. My servant, Orson Hyde, shall be the will of the Lord, shall
B was called by his ordination to be the mind of the Lord, shall be
1-C proclaim the "everlasting gospel, the word of the Lord, shall be the
2-C by the Spirit of the living God, voice of the Lord, and the power
of God unto salvation.
- 3-C 5. Behold, this is the promise
of the Lord unto you, O ye my
servants.
- 4-C 6. Wherefore, be of good cheer,
and do not fear, for I the Lord
am with you, and will stand by
you; and ye shall bear record of
me, even Jesus Christ, that I am
the Son of the living God, that I
was, that I am, and that I am to
come.
- 5-C 7. This is the word of the Lord
unto you, my servant Orson Hyde,
and also unto my servant Luke
Johnson, and unto my servant Ly-
man Johnson, and unto my serv-
- 6-C ant.
- c. Gen. 32:30. Ex. 33:18-23. John 1:18. 6:37. 6:46. 1 Tim. 6:16. Eth. 3:6-16. P. of G., Writings of Joseph Smith 2:17. Sec. 68: a, see b, sec. 18. b, 18:32. 34:10. 42:16. Luke 1:70. Acts 1:16. 2 Pet. 1:21.

A
7-C
A, 7-C
A

Text Analysis: Page 110*

A	W.A.	EMS
B	W.C. ordinance	EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
1-C	S.C. Gospel	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 110 (continued)

2-C	S.C.	spirit	EMS; EMS-R
3-C	S.C.	Synagogues	MHC
4-C	S.C.	Scriptures	D&C:1844-1920; MS:14; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Scripture	MS:14
7-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC

- A ant William E. McLellin, and 10
 1-C unto all the faithful elders of my 11
church—
 2-C 8. Go ye into all the world, 12
 preach the gospel to every crea- H, 13-C
 ture, acting in the authority 17. For the firstborn holds the
 which I have given you, baptiz- right of the presidency over this
 3-C, B ing in the name of the Father, 18. No man has a legal right
 and of the Son, and of the Holy to this office, to hold the keys of
Ghost. this priesthood, except he be a
 9. And he that believeth and 14-C
 is baptized shall be saved, and 12
 he that believeth 'not shall be 19. But, as a 'high priest of the
 damned. Melchizedek Priesthood has au-
 10. And he that believeth shall 15-C
 be blest with signs following, even 16
 as it is written.
 11. And unto you it shall be 17-C
 given to know the signs of the 18-C
 4-C times, and the 'signs of the com-
ing of the Son of Man;
 C 12. And of as many as the Fa-
 ther shall bear record, to you 19-C
 shall be given power to 'seal them
up unto eternal life. Amen.
 D 13. And now, concerning the
 items in addition to the cove-
nants and commandments, they
are these—
 5 14. There remain hereafter,
 in the due time of the Lord, other
 6-C bishops to be set apart unto the
 7-C church, to minister even accord-
ing to the first;
 E 15. Wherefore they shall be
 8-C 'high priests who are worthy, and
 they shall be appointed by the
 9 'First Presidency of the Melchize-
dek Priesthood, except they be
 literal descendants of Aaron.
 F, 6 16. And if they be 'literal de-
scendants of Aaron they have a
 legal right to the bishopric, if
 they are the 'firstborn among the
 sons of Aaron;
 17. For the firstborn holds the
 right of the presidency over this
priesthood, and the 'keys or
authority of the same.
 18. No man has a legal right
 to this office, to hold the keys of
 this priesthood, except he be a
 14-C 'literal descendant and the first-
born of Aaron.
 19. But, as a 'high priest of the
Melchizedek Priesthood has au-
 16 thority to officiate in all the lesser
 offices he may officiate in the office
 of bishop when no literal descend-
 ant of Aaron can be found, pro-
 vided he is called and set apart
 and ordained unto this power, un-
 der the hands of the 'First Presi-
dency of the Melchizedek Priest-
hood.
 20. And a 'literal descendant
 of Aaron, also, must be desig-
 nated by this 'Presidency, and
 found worthy, and 'anointed, and
 ordained under the hands of this
Presidency, otherwise they are
 not legally authorized to officiate
 in their priesthood.
 21. But, by virtue of the decree
 concerning their right of the
priesthood descending from fa-
 21-C ther to son, they may claim their
'anointing if at any time they
 can prove their lineage, or do as-
 certain it by revelation from the
 Lord 'under the hands of the
above named Presidency.
 22. And again, no bishop or
 17-C high priest who shall be set apart
 -1, J
 c, sec b, sec. 1. d, sec 1, sec. 5. e, sec q, sec. 20. f, 76:84, 85, 102-106.
 84:74, 75. g, sec e, sec. 1. h, sec d, sec. 1. i, ver. 19. 20:67. 72:1. 77:11.
 81:1. 2. 84:6-42. Sec. 102. Sec. 107. 112:30. 124:123-143. 132:45. 46. A
 Heb. 2:17. 3:1. 4:14. 5:1. 5. 10. 7:28. 9:7. 11. 10:21. j, 68:19-23.
 31:2. 30:2-27. 102:1, 3. 8-11. 19. 20. 23. 26. 27. 33. 107:9. 17. 22. 24. 25. 33.
 36. 64-68. 76-84. 91. 92. 112:15. 17. 20. 115:15. Sec. 120. 124:123-126.
 k, 20:66. 67. 41:9. 42:10. 31-34. 71. 73. 82. 46:27. Sec. 51. 57:1. 15. 58:24.
 60:10. 64:17. 68:14-24. 70:7-14. Sec. 72. 84:112-114. 85:1. 93:50.
 107:15-17. 68. 78. 82. 88. 117:11. Sec. 120. 124:141. l, 84:18. 26. 27. 30.
 107:13. 16. 70. 76. 28:1. 43. 40:12-15. Num. 18:1-8. 25:10. 13. m, vers.
 15. 16. 18. See k, sec. 6. n, sec 1. o, sec 1. p, sec j. q, sec k. r, see
 j. s, ver. 21. 124:39. t, ver. 20. 124:39. u, sec j.

Text Analysis: Page 111

A	W.C.	William	EMS
	S.C.	William E. McLellin	EMS-R
		William E. McLellin	D&C: 1835, 1844-46N;
			TS
		Wm. E. M'Lellin	MS: 5
		Wm. E. McLellin	MS: 14
B	W.D.	Lord	MHC
C	W.D.	it	EMS; EMS-R; D&C: 1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS: 5

Text Analysis: Page 111 (continued)

D	W.C.	Laws	EMS
E.	W.C.	Note: In the EMS verse 15 is as follows: Wherefore it shall be an high priest who is worthy, and he shall be appointed by a conference of high priests	
F	W.A.	Note: verses 16- 21 added	EMS
G	W.A.		MHC
H	W.A.		EMS-R; D&C:1835; TS; MS:5, 14
I	W.C.	judge	EMS
	S.C.	High Priest	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
J	W.C.	which	EMS
1-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Name	D&C:1852-1876
4-C	S.C.	man	EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS:5, 14
5	S.C.	remaineth	EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Bishops	MS:14; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	High Priests	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
9	S.C.	first presidency of the Melchisedek priesthood first presidency of the Melchizedek priesthood First Presidency of the Melchisedek priesthood First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood	EMS-R; MHC; D&C: 1844-1876 D&C:1835; TS; MS:5 D&C:1879-1920 HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Bishoprick	MS:14
11	S.C.	first born	EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849-

Text Analysis: Page 111 (continued)

11 (continued)

	S.C.	first-born	1869, MHC; TS MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L
12	S.C.	first born first-born	EMS-R; D&C:1835- 1869; MHC; TS MS:5, 14
13-C	S.C.	Presidency over this Priesthood presidency over this Priesthood	MS:14 HC:1902
14-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
15-C	S.C.	High Priest	MS:14; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
16	S.C.	Melchizedek priesthood Melchisedek priesthood Melchisedek Priesthood	EMS-R; D&C:1835; TS; MS:5 MHC; D&C:1844-1876 D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
17-C	S.C.	Bishop	MS:14; HC:1902
18-C	S.C.	first presidency of the Melchizedek priesthood first presidency of the Melchisedek priesthood First Presidency of the Melchisedek Priesthood	EMS-R; D&C:1835; TS; MS:5 MHC; D&C:1844-1876 D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
19-C	S.C.	presidency	EMS-R; D&C:1835- 1876; MHC; TS; MS:5
20	S.C.	authorised	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869
21-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:14; HC:1902
22	S.C.	above-named	MS:14

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 111*

- 1 68:19
- 2 78:15, 19
- 3 Note: Should be 115:15

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

- for this ministry shall be tried or condemned for any crime, save it be before the 'First Presidency of the church;
23. And inasmuch as he is found guilty before this Presidency, by testimony that cannot be impeached, he shall be condemned;
24. And if he repent he shall be 'forgiven, according to the covenants and commandments of the church.
25. And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the 'doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when 'eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents.
26. For this shall be a law unto the inhabitants of Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized.
27. And their children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when 'eight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands.
28. And they shall also 'teach their children to pray, and to walk uprightly before the Lord.
29. And the inhabitants of Zion shall also observe the "Sabbath day to keep it holy.
30. And the inhabitants of Zion also shall remember their 'labors, inasmuch as they are appointed to labor, in all faithfulness; for the 'idler shall be had in remembrance before the Lord.
31. Now, I, the Lord, am not well pleased with the inhabitants of Zion, for there are idlers among them; and their children are also growing up in wickedness; they also seek not earnestly the 'riches of eternity, but their eyes are full of greediness.
32. These things ought not to be, and must be done away from among them; wherefore, let my servant Oliver Cowdery carry these sayings unto the land of Zion.
33. And a commandment I give unto them—that he that observeth not his 'prayers before the Lord in the season thereof, let him be had in remembrance before the judge of my people.
34. These sayings are true and faithful; wherefore, transgress them not, neither take therefrom.
35. Behold, I am 'Alpha and Omega, and I 'come quickly. Amen.

SECTION 69.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November, 1831. The compilation of revelations intended for early publication had been passed upon at the special conference of November 1st. On the 3rd the revelation herein appearing as Section 133 was added to the Doctrine and Covenants, and called the Appendix. By action of the conference, Oliver Cowdery was appointed to carry

- 1, 2 v. see j. A w. sec d. sec. 64. x. see b. sec. 18. y. see v. sec. 18. z. ver. 25. 2a. ver. 31. 2b. 59:9. 10. 12:14. 2c. 42:42. 2d. 42:42. 2e. see 2a. sec. 38. 2f. 20:47. 51. Al. 34:21. 3 Ne. 18:21. 2g. 19:1. 45:7. 54:1. 75:1. Rev. 1:8. 2h. see c. sec. L

Text Analysis: Page 112

- A W.C. a conference of high priests EMS
S.C. the first presidency of the church EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5
the First Presidency of the Church MS:14; HC:1902
- B W.C. a conference of high priests EMS
S.C. this presidency EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS:5
- C W.C. or EMS

Text Analysis: Page 112 (continued)

C (continued)

	S.C.	And if he repents	EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:5, 14
D	W.C.	laws	EMS
E	W.A. W.C.	or any of her stakes which are organized	EMS MHC
	S.C.	. . . of her Stakes	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920
F	W.A.		D&C:1845L
G	W.A. S.C.	. . . of her Stakes	EMS MS:14; D&C:1879-1920
H	W.D.	not	TS; MS:5
I	W.C.	also are	TS; MS:5, 14
J	W.A.		EMS
1	S.C.	in as much	EMS
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	son	D&C:1852-1920
4-C	S.C.	Gift	MS:14
5-S	S.C.	head	EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1846; MHC; TS; MS:5; HC:1902
6	S.C.	labours	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
7	S.C.	labour	MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
8-C	S.C.	Judge	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 112

- 1 how a bishop must be tried
- 2 vers. 26, 27. 20:71.
- 3 Note: 2h in this edition was 2g in the 1879 edition.

SECTION 69 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The historical background of the revelation is intimately connected with that of the Book of Commandments, and is discussed on pages 21-26 of this study. In this revelation, the Lord wisely appointed John Whitmer to be a traveling companion to Oliver Cowdery as he carried the sacred manuscripts of the Book of Commandments to Jackson County, Missouri. John Whitmer wrote his own account of the reception of this revelation in his history of the Church. He recorded:

About this time it was in contemplation for Oliver Cowdery to go to Zion and carry with him the revelations and commandments, and I also received a revelation to go with him, we left Ohio on the ___ [not readable] of Nov, 1831 and arrived in Zion Mo. Jan. 5, 1832.¹

Extant Copies of Section 69

Table 69 is an annotated bibliography of sources for this section. There are no manuscript copies from an early date, and the earliest known copy is that published in the 1835 edition of the D&C. With only one manuscript copy, the text of this revelation has remained constant over the years.

¹John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 38, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Table 69*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 69

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	172	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Revelation, Given November, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	November 3, 1831	5	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #9	512	May 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #8	113	April 15, 1852	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	234, 235	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835	155	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 69 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)				
		1844-46N	227, 228		Notes: Section 28 in the 1835-1869 editions
		1845L-69	168		
		1876	232, 233		
		1879-1920	252, 253		

Text Development

With the exception of five minor spelling changes,
this revelation has no variations in its text.

for this ministry shall be tried or condemned for any crime, save it be before the ¹First Presidency of the church;

23. And inasmuch as he is found guilty before this Presidency, by testimony that cannot be impeached, he shall be condemned;

24. And if he repent he shall be ²forgiven, according to the covenants and commandments of the church.

25. And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the ³doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when ⁴eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents.

26. For this shall be a law unto the inhabitants of Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized.

27. And their children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when ⁵eight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands.

28. And they shall also ⁶teach their children to pray, and to walk uprightly before the Lord.

29. And the inhabitants of Zion shall also observe the ⁷Sabbath day to keep it holy.

30. And the inhabitants of Zion also shall remember their ⁸labors, inasmuch as they are appointed to labor, in all faithfulness; for the ⁹idler shall be had in remembrance before the Lord.

31. Now, I, the Lord, am not well pleased with the inhabitants of Zion, for there are idlers among them; and their children are also growing up in wickedness; they also seek not earnestly the ¹⁰riches of eternity, but their eyes are full of greediness.

32. These things ought not to be, and must be done away from among them; wherefore, let my servant Oliver Cowdery carry these sayings unto the land of Zion.

33. And a commandment I give unto them—that he that observeth not his ¹¹prayers before the Lord in the season thereof, let him be had in remembrance before the judge of my people.

34. These sayings are true and faithful; wherefore, transgress them not, neither take therefrom.

35. Behold, I am ¹²Alpha and Omega, and I ¹³come quickly. Amen.

SECTION 69.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November, 1831. The compilation of revelations intended for early publication had been passed upon at the special conference of November 1st. On the 3rd the revelation herein appearing as Section 133 was added to the Doctrine and Covenants, and called the Appendix. By action of the conference, Oliver Cowdery was appointed to carry

v. see j. w. see d, sec. 64. x. see b, sec. 18. y. see v, sec. 18. z. ver. 25. 2a. ver. 31. 2b. 59:9. 10. 12-14. 2c. 42:42. 2d. 42:42. 2e. see 2a, sec. 33. 2f. 20:47, 51. Al. 34:21. 3 Ne. 18:21. 2g. 19:1. 45:7. 54:1. 75:1. Rev. 1:8. 2h. see c, sec. 1.

the manuscript of the compiled revelations and commandments to Independence, Missouri, for printing. He was also to take with him moneys that had been contributed for the building up of the Church in Missouri. The course of travel would lead him through a sparsely settled country to the frontier. A traveling companion was desirable. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 234. — John Whitmer to accompany Oliver Cowdery, for the latter's safety and sake—John Whitmer to continue his duties as historian and recorder—Reports and accounts from the traveling Elders to be forwarded to the land of Zion, of which Independence, Missouri, was the center place.

- | | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 1 | 1. Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, for my servant Oliver Cowdery's sake. It is not wisdom in me that he should be entrusted with the commandments and the <u>moneys</u> which he shall carry unto the land of Zion, except one go with him who will be true and faithful. | are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their 'stewardships to the land of Zion; |
| 2 | 2. Wherefore, I, the Lord, <u>will</u> that my servant, John Whitmer, should go with my servant Oliver Cowdery; | 6. For the land of Zion shall be a seat and a place to receive and do all these things. |
| 3-C | 3. And also that he shall continue in writing and making a 'history of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning my 'ehurch; | 7. Nevertheless, let my servant John Whitmer travel many times from place to place, and from <u>church to church</u> , that he may the more easily obtain knowledge— |
| | 4. And also that he receive counsel and assistance from my servant Oliver Cowdery and others. | 8. Preaching and expounding, writing, copying, selecting, and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the <u>church</u> , and for the rising generations that shall grow up on the land of Zion, to possess it from generation to generation, ' <u>forever</u> and ever. Amen. |
| | 5. And also, my servants who | |

SECTION 70.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November, 1831. The documentary history written by the Prophet states that four special conferences were held from the 1st to the 12th of November, inclusive. In the last of these assemblies the great importance of the Book of Commandments, later called the Doctrine and Covenants, was considered; and the Prophet refers to it as being the foundation of the Church in these last days, and a benefit to the world, showing that the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom of our Savior are again entrusted to man. See History of

a, see a, sec. 21. b, see a, sec. 1. c, see o, sec. 42. d, see p, sec. 38.

Text Analysis: Page 113*

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 | S.C. monies | D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS; HC: 1902 |
| 2 | S.C. willeth | D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS |
| 3-C | S.C. Church | MS; HC:1902 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 113 (continued)

4-C S.C. Church to Church MS

5 S.C. for ever D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902

SECTION 70 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

As with Sections 67-69, the historical background of this revelation is discussed on pages 21-26 of this study in connection with the history of the Book of Commandments. This revelation is the last given during this series of conferences, and is concerned with the distribution of the funds received from the sale of the Book of Commandments. Elder Joseph Fielding Smith offered this excellent summary of this revelation:

At the conference held November 12, 1831, the Lord issued a proclamation to the inhabitants of Zion, and to all the members of the Church, announcing that he had made Joseph Smith, Jun., Martin Harris, Oliver Cowdery, John Whitmer, Sidney Rigdon, and William W. Phelps, stewards of the revelations and commandments which he had given, and which were yet to be given, and the members of the Church were to hearken to these brethren. An account of the stewardship of these brethren would be required of them in the day of judgment. Not only were these brethren held responsible for the care of the revelations, which the Lord valued so highly, but also for the printing and distribution of the books when they were printed. These books were to be sold, not given away, and all surplus was to be given into the hands of the bishop and placed in the Lord's storehouse where it would be consecrated to the inhabitants of Zion, "inasmuch as they became heirs according to the laws of the kingdom."¹

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 39.

Extant Copies of Section 70

Table 70 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. Unfortunately, there are no manuscripts or printed copies of this revelation during the first four years after it was received. The earliest entry in the table is that of the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

Table 70*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 70

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	173, 174	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Revelation, Given November, 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	November 3, 1831	5	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #9	512, 513	May 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #8	113, 114	April 15, 1852	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	236, 237	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835	152, 153	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 70 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)				
		1844-46N	223, 224		Note: Section 26 in the 1835-1869 edition
		1845L-69	165, 166		
		1876	233-235		
		1879-1920	253-255		

the manuscript of the compiled revelations and commandments to Independence, Missouri, for printing. He was also to take with him moneys that had been contributed for the building up of the Church in Missouri. The course of travel would lead him through a sparsely settled country to the frontier. A traveling companion was desirable. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 234. — John Whitmer to accompany Oliver Cowdery, for the latter's safety and sake—John Whitmer to continue his duties as historian and recorder—Reports and accounts from the traveling Elders to be forwarded to the land of Zion, of which Independence, Missouri, was the center place.

1. Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, for my servant Oliver Cowdery's sake. It is not wisdom in me that he should be entrusted with the commandments and the moneys which he shall carry unto the land of Zion, except one go with him who will be true and faithful.
2. Wherefore, I, the Lord, will that my servant, John Whitmer, should go with my servant Oliver Cowdery;
3. And also that he shall continue in writing and making a "history of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning my "church;
4. And also that he receive counsel and assistance from my servant Oliver Cowdery and others.
5. And also, my servants who are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their "stewardships to the land of Zion;
6. For the land of Zion shall be a seat and a place to receive and do all these things.
7. Nevertheless, let my servant John Whitmer travel many times from place to place, and from church to church, that he may the more easily obtain knowledge—
8. Preaching and expounding, writing, copying, selecting, and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the church, and for the rising generations that shall grow up on the land of Zion, to possess it from generation to generation, "forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 70.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November, 1831. The documentary history written by the Prophet states that four special conferences were held from the 1st to the 12th of November, inclusive. In the last of these assemblies the great importance of the Book of Commandments, later called the Doctrine and Covenants, was considered; and the Prophet refers to it as being the foundation of the Church in these last days, and a benefit to the world, showing that the keys of the mysteries of the kingdom of our Savior are again entrusted to man. See History of

a, see a, sec. 21. b, see a, sec. 1. c, see c, sec. 42. d, see p, sec. 38.

the Church, vol. 1, p. 235. — Management of printing and distributing the books entrusted to the Prophet and the other Elders named— Any surplus means accruing from the undertaking to be consecrated for the benefit of the Church—Provision to be made for the temporal support of the ministry—The diligent laborer worthy of his hire, whether appointed to temporal or spiritual duties.

1	1. Behold, and hearken, O ye inhabitants of Zion, and all ye people of my <u>church</u> who are afar off, and hear the word of the Lord which I give unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and also unto my servant Martin Harris, and also unto my servant Oliver Cowdery, and also unto my servant John Whitmer, and also unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, and also unto my servant William W. Phelps, by the way of commandment unto them.	8. And the benefits shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion, and unto their <u>generations</u> , inasmuch as they become theirs according to the laws of the kingdom.	7-S
2-C	2. For I give unto them a commandment; wherefore hearken and hear, for thus saith the Lord unto them—	9. Behold, this is what the Lord requires of every man in his <u>stewardship</u> , even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto any man.	
3	3. I, the Lord, have appointed them, and ordained them to be <u>stewards</u> over the revelations and commandments which I have given unto them, and which I shall hereafter give unto them;	10. And behold, <u>none</u> are exempt from this law who belong to the <u>church</u> of the living God;	2-C
4	4. And an account of this <u>stewardship</u> will I require of them in the day of <u>judgment</u> .	11. Yea, neither the <u>bishop</u> , neither the <u>agent</u> who keepeth the Lord's storehouse, neither he who is appointed in a <u>stewardship</u> over <u>temporal</u> things.	8-C
5	5. Wherefore, I have appointed unto them, and this is their business in the <u>church</u> of God, to manage them and the concerns thereof, yea, the benefits thereof.	12. He who is appointed to administer <u>spiritual</u> things, the same is worthy of his hire, even as those who are appointed to a <u>stewardship</u> to administer in <u>temporal</u> things;	9-C
6-C	6. Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not give these things unto the <u>church</u> , neither unto the world;	13. Yea, even more abundantly, which abundance is multiplied unto them through the <u>manifestations</u> of the Spirit.	
2-C	7. Nevertheless, inasmuch as they <u>receive</u> more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into my storehouse;	14. Nevertheless, in your <u>temporal</u> things you shall be <u>equal</u> , and this not grudgingly, otherwise the abundance of the <u>manifestations</u> of the Spirit shall be withheld.	10-S
A		15. Now, this commandment I give unto my servants for their benefit while they remain, for a manifestation of my blessings upon their heads, and for a re-	

1, 2 a, see o, sec. 42. b, see o, sec. 42. c, see 2b, sec. 42. d, 68:25-32. e, see o, sec. 42. f, see sec. 85. g, see f, sec. 67. h, see 2b, sec. 42, i, see j, sec. 5. j, see g, sec. 49. A

Text Analysis: Page 114*

A	W.D.	for	TS
1	S.C.	&	MHC
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
3	S.C.	far	D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 114 (continued)

4	S.C. jr. Jr. jun.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS
5	S.C. Wm.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
6-C	S.C. Judgment	MHC
7-S	S.C. generation	TS; MS
8-C	S.C. Bishop	MS; HC:1902
9-C	S.C. Spiritual	MHC
10-S	S.C. manifestation	D&C:1849, 1852

Footnote Analysis: Page 114*

- 1 by revelation
- 2 see a, Sec. 51.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

ward of their diligence and for their security;

A 16. For food and for raiment; for an inheritance; for houses and for lands, in whatsoever circumstances I, the Lord, shall place them, and whithersoever I, the Lord, shall send them.

17. For they have been faithful over many things, and have done well inasmuch as they have not sinned.

18. Behold, I, the Lord, am merciful and will bless them, and they shall enter into the joy of these things. Even so. Amen.

1-C

SECTION 71.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, December 1, 1831. The Prophet had resumed the translation of the Scriptures with Sidney Rigdon as his scribe; and the two so labored until this revelation was received. — Circumstances of the times required that the two devote themselves to travel and preaching for a season—To meet the opponents of the Church, both in public and in private—To bear testimony of the commandments that have been received and in preparation for others yet to come.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, that the time has verily come that it is necessary and expedient in me that you should open your mouths in proclaiming my gospel, the things of the kingdom, expounding the 'mysteries thereof out of the scriptures, according to that portion of Spirit and power which shall be given unto you, even as I will.

2. Verily I say unto you, proclaim unto the world in the regions round about, and in the church also, for the space of a season, even until it shall be made known unto you.

3. Verily this is a mission for a season, which I give unto you.

4. Wherefore, 'labor ye in my vineyard. Call upon the inhabitants of the earth, and bear record, and prepare the way for the

commandments and revelations which are to come.

5. Now, behold this is wisdom; whoso readeth, let him understand and receive also;

6. For unto him that receiveth it shall be given more abundantly, even power.

7. Wherefore, confound your enemies; call upon them to 'meet you both in public and in private; and inasmuch as ye are faithful their shame shall be made manifest.

8. Wherefore, let them bring forth their strong reasons against the Lord.

9. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you—there is no weapon that is formed against you shall prosper;

10. And if any man lift his voice against you he shall be confounded in mine own due time.

11. Wherefore, keep my commandments; they are true and faithful. Even so. Amen.

a, see 2c, sec. 42. b, see k, sec. 24. c, 19:37. 53:47. 63:37. 68:8. Isa. 41:21. 43:9. 2 Cor. 5:11. 2 Tim. 4:2. 1 Pet. 3:15.

Text Analysis: Page 115

A W.D. their

D&C:1844-46

1-C S.C. even

MHC

SECTION 71 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

After the important conferences of November 1831 were over, Joseph Smith went back to work once again on his revision of the Bible. He recorded the following in his history:

After Oliver Cowdery and John Whitmer had departed for Jackson county, Missouri, I resumed the translation of the Scriptures, and continued to labor in this branch of my calling with Elder Sidney Rigdon as my scribe, until I received the following: [Section 71]¹

Since there is no reason given by Joseph Smith why this revelation was received, we must rely on other historians that may have some insight into the situation. Elder Joseph Fielding Smith suggests the following:

Ezra Booth who apostatized after his return from Missouri, did all in his power to injure the Church. He was responsible for the publication of the earliest attacks against the Church. He also caused articles to be published in the press among which were some scandalous letters published in the Ravenna Ohio Star, which created a bitter spirit on the part of many people. December 1, 1831, the Lord gave a revelation to Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon (Sec. 71.) in which the Lord said: [Section 71:1]

.....

They were to go forth with a challenge to their enemies and traducers calling upon them to meet in discussion and to meet them in private and thus refute the many falsehoods and put an end to the

¹HC, I, 238.

scandalous tirades of Ezra Booth. They were promised that no weapon formed against them should prosper, and that those who raised their voices in opposition would be confounded.

In obedience to this call Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon left Kirtland December 3, 1831, and went forth in Kirtland, Shalersville, Ravenna and other places preaching boldly the truth and calling on their traducers to meet them and face their falsehoods. This was rather an unusual condition. Quite generally the Lord counsels his servants not to engage in debates and arguments, but to preach in power the fundamental principles of the Gospel. This was a condition that required some action of this kind, and the Spirit of the Lord directed these brethren to go forth and confound their enemies which they proceeded immediately to do, as their enemies were unable to substantiate their falsehoods and were surprised by this sudden challenge so boldly given. Much of the prejudice was allayed and some friends made through this action.²

Extant Copies of Section 71

Table 71 is a bibliography of known LDS sources for this revelation. Among the entries in this table are two early manuscripts, both in the handwriting of Frederick G. Williams. The copy in the Kirtland Revelation Book is not the original of this revelation, and since Manuscript #1 is undated, there is no way to determine how close it comes to the date of reception.

Text Development

There are no alterations in the text of this revelation of any real consequence.

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 40.

Table 71*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 71

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: December 1, 1831 Title: Hiram Portage county Ohio Dec. 1, 1831 Location: BYU
M	KRB		11, 12	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: December 1, 1832 Title: Hiram Portage County Ohio Dec. 1st 1832. (Also, in the index of the KRB, is the following): A com- mandment to Joseph & Sidney to go and warn the people into the world and call upon the people to repent Dec. 1 - 1832 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	175	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 1, 1831 Title: Revelation, given December 1, 1831 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 71 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH	December 1, 1831	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #9	513	May 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation given November, 1831</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #8	114	April 15, 1852	Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	238, 239	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December 1, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	225 348, 349 263, 264 235, 236 255, 256	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1831 in the 1835-1852 editions; November, 1831 in the 1854-1869 editions; and December 1, 1831 in the 1876- Present edition. Note: Section 90 in the 1835 edition. Section 91 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions

ward of their diligence and for their security;

16. For food and for raiment; for an inheritance; for houses and for lands, in whatsoever circumstances I, the Lord, shall place them, and whithersoever I, the Lord, shall send them.

17. For they have been faithful over many things, and have done well inasmuch as they have not sinned.

18. Behold, I, the Lord, am merciful and will bless them, and they shall enter into the joy of these things. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 71.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, December 1, 1831. The Prophet had resumed the translation of the Scriptures with Sidney Rigdon as his scribe; and the two so labored until this revelation was received. — Circumstances of the times required that the two devote themselves to travel and preaching for a season—To meet the opponents of the Church, both in public and in private—To bear testimony of the commandments that have been received and in preparation for others yet to come.

A	1. Behold, thus saith the Lord	commandments and revelations	E,	F
B	unto you my servants Joseph	which are to come.		
C	Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon,	5. Now, behold this is wisdom;		
	that the time has verily come that	whoso readeth, let him understand and receive also;		
	it is necessary and expedient in	6. For unto him that receiveth	6	
1-C, D	me that you should open your	it shall be given more abundantly, even power.		
	mouths in proclaiming my gospel,	7. Wherefore, confound your		
	the things of the kingdom, expounding the <u>my</u> mysteries thereof	enemies; call upon them to 'meet		
2	out of the scriptures, according	you both in public and in private;	7	
3	to that portion of <u>Spirit</u> and	and inasmuch as ye are faithful	8,	9
4-C	power which shall be given unto	their shame shall be made manifest.	10	
	you, even as I will.	8. Wherefore, let them bring		
	2. Verily I say unto you, proclaim	forth their strong reasons against		
	unto the world in the regions	the Lord.		
5-C	round about, and in the church	9. Verily, thus saith the Lord	11	
	also, for the space of a season, even until it shall be	unto you—there is no weapon		
	made known unto you.	that is formed against you shall		
	3. Verily this is a mission for	prosper;		
	a season, which I give unto you.	10. And if any man lift his		
6	4. Wherefore, <u>labor</u> ye in my	voice against you he shall be		
	vineyard. Call upon the inhabitants	confounded in mine own due time.		
	of the earth, and bear record,	11. Wherefore, keep my	H	
	and prepare the way for the	commandments; they are true and	-1	
	<u>faithful</u> . Even so. Amen.	faithful. Even so. Amen.	9,	12-C
<small>a, see 2c, sec. 42. b, see k, sec. 24. c, 19:37. 53:47. 63:37. 68:28. Isa. 41:21 43:9. 2 Cor. 5:11. 2 Tim. 4:2. 1 Pet. 3:15.</small>				

Text Analysis: Page 115*

A	W.D. A commandment given to us	KRB
	Joseph and Sidney in	
	these words saying	
B	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C. jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
		TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 115 (continued)

B (continued)

	S.C. Jr.	MHC
	jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS
	P.E. . . . aad	D&C:1835
C	W.C. when	MHC
D	W.D. and	KRB
E	W.D. revelations	Ms. #1
F	W.D. the	Ms. #1; KRB
G	W.C. who	Ms. #1; KRB
H	W.C. these	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1849; TS; MS
I	W.D. for	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C. Gospel	MS; HC:1902
2	S.E. misteries	Ms. #1
3	S.E. Schriptures	Ms. #1
	S.C. scripture	KRB
	Scriptures	MS; HC:1902
4-C	S.C. spirit	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
5-C	S.C. Church	MS; HC:1902
6	S.C. labour	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869; MS
7	S.C. publick	Ms. #1
8	S.C. you	TS; MS
9	S.C. faithfull	Ms. #1
10	S.C. there	KRB
11	S.E. weipon	TS
12-C	S.C. even	MHC

SECTION 72 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

In the revelation recorded as Section 71, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon were instructed to cease their work on the revision of the Bible for a season and spend some time preaching the gospel and confounding their enemies. Joseph Smith then explains in his history the circumstances that called forth this revelation while he was fulfilling the instructions given him in Section 71:

Knowing now the mind of the Lord, that the time had come that the Gospel should be proclaimed in power and demonstration to the world, from the scriptures, reasoning with men as in days of old, I took a journey to Kirtland, in company with Elder Sidney Rigdon on the 3rd day of December, to fulfil the above revelation. On the 4th, several of the Elders and members assembled together to learn their duty, and for edification, and after some time had been spent in conversing about our temporal and spiritual welfare, I received the following: [Section 72]¹

One of the most important items in this section is the naming of Newel K. Whitney as the second bishop in the Church. Joseph Fielding Smith tells us something of this man and the duties given him in this revelation:

The Lord declared that it was expedient that a bishop should be called to serve in the Kirtland district. One important duty of this bishop was to look after the stewardships pertaining to the inhabitants of Kirtland and other parts of Ohio, and he was

¹HC, I, 239.

"to render an account of his stewardship, both in time and eternity."

.....

For this responsibility Newel K. Whitney was called to act as bishop. He was to keep the Lord's storehouse in Kirtland, and to receive funds in that part of the vineyard, and to take an account of the elders as he was commanded; to administer to their wants, all those who should pay for that which they received, inasmuch as they have wherewith to pay. These funds received were to be consecrated to the good of the Church, "to the poor and needy." If there were any who were unable to pay, an account was to be made "and handed over to the bishop in Zion, who shall pay the debt out of that which the Lord shall put into his hands."²

Once Newel K. Whitney had been called and ordained, he selected Hyrum Smith and Reynolds Cahoon to be his counselors. Reynolds Cahoon wrote:

Elders Hyrum Smith and Reynolds Cahoon were called and ordained as counselors to Bishop Newel K. Whitney, at Kirtland, Ohio. In the evening they sat in council with the Bishop and deliberated upon the best methods of providing for the poor and needy at Kirtland, and upon various other subjects. The council agreed that the several families in that town should be placed in a situation, so they could sustain themselves as much as possible, and not be a burdon to each other.³

Extant Copies of Section 72

An extended bibliography of known LDS sources for this revelation is found in Table 72. This revelation was widely published in the early periodicals of the Church and

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 41.

³Journal History, February 10, 1832, located in the HDC.

Table 72*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 72

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Kirtland December 4 1831 Location: HDC Note: This copy was deposited in the Historian's Office by Mrs. Ida M. Rollins Hamblin of Lyman, Wyo. It was one of the pages recovered in 1833 at Independence when the press was being destroyed. The page was later found in Sidney Gilbert's Bible.
M	Ms. #2	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Kirtland December 4th 1831 Location: BYU Note: Verses 1-14 only
M	ELC	Bk. A	41-45	November 16, 1832	Handwriting: Samuel Harrison Smith and Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 72 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC (continued)				Title: A commandment concerning a Bishop being chosen in given in Kirtland December 4th 1831 Location: HDC
M	KRB		13-15	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Verses 1-8 by Joseph Smith, and verses 9-26 by Joseph Smith and Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Kirtland December 4th 1831 (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): A revelation given to choose a Bishop N.K. Whitney was chosen & was sanctioned by the Lord and also another in addition to the Law making known the duty of the Bishop Kirtland Dec. 4, 1832 Location: HDC Note: Divided into two separate revelations
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	176-178	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Revelation, given December 4th 1831 Location: HDC
M	JH	December	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902

Table 72 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH (continued)	4, 1831			Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #7	53, 54	December, 1832	Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #7	106, 107	April, 1836	Date of Rev.: December, 1831 Title: REVELATION GIVEN DECEMBER, 1831 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #9	513, 514	May 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Same as for EMS-R Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #8	114, 115	April 15, 1852	Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Same as for EMS-R Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	239-241	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December 4, 1831 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	223, 224 345-348 261-263 236-238 256-259	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1831 in the 1835-1869 editions. December 4, 1831 in the 1876-Present editions. Note: Section 89 in the 1835 edition. Section 90 in the 1844-1869 editions.

also circulated in handwritten copies. Manuscript #1 is supposed to have been among those in the printing office at Independence when a mob forced the end to the publication of the Book of Commandments. This manuscript was found later in a Bible belonging to A. Sidney Gilbert.

Since Manuscript #2 is undated, there is no way of telling when it was written; however, it is in the handwriting of Sidney Rigdon, who was Joseph's scribe when this revelation was received, and could, therefore, be the original of this revelation. The other manuscripts are all of a known date, and are copies of earlier manuscripts. The earliest publication of this section was in the December 1832 issue of the Evening and Morning Star, one year after the revelation was received.

Text Development

One of the most important items connected with the copies of this revelation in Table 72 is the evidence that this section is a composite of at least two revelations. In the Kirtland Revelation Book verses 1-8 make up one revelation, and verses 9-26 the second.

It is also important to note that when this section was published in the Millennial Star, verses 9-15 were not part of the main body of the revelation, but were an introduction to verses 16-26.

There are no other significant variations in the text of this revelation.

SECTION 72.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Propket, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 4, 1831. Several Elders and members had assembled to learn their duty and to be further edified in the teachings of the Church. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 239. — The need of another Bishop being appointed, he to attend to the affairs pertaining to the Bishopric in the eastern branches—His records to be delivered to the Bishop in Zion—Newel K. Whitney named as the second Bishop to be ordained in the Church—Duties of the Bishop enlarged upon—Certificates of membership provided for.

1	1. Hearken, and listen to the	8. And now, verily I say unto	1,	K
2	voice of the Lord, O ye who have	you, my servant Newel K. Whit-	18-C,	L
3-C	assembled yourselves together,	ney is the man who shall be ap-	M	
4-C	who are the <u>high priests</u> of my	pointed and ordained unto this	I	
1,	church, to whom the <u>kingdom</u>	power. This is the will of the	N	
A	and power have been given.	Lord your God, your Redeemer.	O,	19
B	2. For verily <u>thus</u> saith the	Even so. Amen.	P	
6-C	Lord, it is expedient in me for a	9. The word of the Lord, in	20-C	
U,	<u>bishop</u> to be appointed unto you,	addition to the law which has	Q	
4-C	or of you, unto the <u>church</u> in this	been given, making known the	4-C	
1	part of the Lord's vineyard.	duty of the bishop who has been		
3. And verily in this thing ye		ordained unto the <u>church</u> in this		
have done wisely, for it is re-		part of the vineyard, which is		
quired of the Lord, at the hand		verily this—		
C,	of <u>every steward</u> , to render an	10. To keep the Lord's <u>store-</u>	21	
7-C	account of his <u>stewardship</u> , both	house; to receive the <u>funds</u> of		
3-C	in time and in eternity.	the <u>church</u> in this part of the	22-C	
9,	10-C	vineyard;		
11,	9	11. To take an <u>account</u> of the	23-C	
D,	12	elders as before has been com-	9	
E,	13-C	manded; and to administer to	R	
14	F	their wants, who shall pay for		
15-C	5. Verily I say unto you, the	that which they receive, inas-		
G	elders of the church in this part	much as they have wherewith to		
H	of my vineyard shall render an	pay;		
16-C	<u>account</u> of their <u>stewardship</u>	12. That this also may be con-	22-C,	9
16-C	unto the <u>bishop</u> , who shall be	secrated to the good of the	9,	8
1,	appointed of me in this part of	church, to the poor and needy.	9	
1,	my vineyard.	13. And he who <u>hath</u> not	S	
1,	6. These things shall be had	wherewith to pay, an account		
J,	on record, to be handed over unto	shall be taken and handed over		
17-C	the bishop in Zion.	to the <u>bishop of Zion</u> , who shall		
1,	7. And the duty of the bishop	pay the debt out of that which		
J,	shall be made known by the com-	the Lord shall put into his hands.		
17-C	mandments which have been	14. And the labors of the faith-	1,	T
	given, and the voice of the con-	ful who labor in spiritual things,		
	ference.			

a. see i, sec. 68. b. see x, sec. 35.
c. see a, sec. 59. f. see o, sec. 42.
i. see o, sec. 42. j. see o, sec. 42.

c. see k, sec. 68. d. see o, sec. 42.
e. see e, sec. 51. h. see 2b, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 116*

A	W.C. has	EMS; D&C:1835-1849; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS
B	W.A.	KRB
C	W.C. my	ELC: Bk. A

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 116 (continued)

D	W.D.	& in eternity	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	them	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; TS; MS
F	W.C.	Elders of my Church	KRB
		elders of my church	TS
		Elders of my church	MS
	S.C.	Elders of the church	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
		elders of the Church	MHC
		Elders of the Church	HC:1902
G	W.C.	Bishop which	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; MHC; D&C:1849-1869; MS; HC:1902
		bishop which	EMS; D&C:1835-1846, 1876-1920; EMS-R; TS
		Bishop which who	KRB
H	W.D.	plaae	BLC: Bk. A
I	W.C.	to	KRB
J	W.D.	by	Mss. #1, 2; KRB
K	W.C.	now verily	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A KRB
L	W.A. W.C.	Whitney	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A KRB
M	W.C. S.E.	which shall whall	KRB BLC: Bk. A
N	W.D.	efice	BLC: Bk. A
O	W.D.	eeoneerning you	BLC: Bk. A
P	W.D.	The duty of the Bishop as made known at the same time	Ms. #1
		The duty of the Bishop so made known at the same time.	Ms. #2
		The duty of the Bishop as now known at the same time.	BLC: Bk. A

Text Analysis: Page 116 (continued)

P (continued)

- W.D. Kirtland December 4th 1831 KRB
 Note: Verses 9-15 in the MS are in
 a larger type than the rest of the
 revelation, thus giving the
 appearance that this part is an
 explanatory note and not part of
 the revelation proper.
- Q W.C. Bishop which Mss. #1, 2; MS; HC:1902
 bishop which BLC: Bk. A; EMS; D&C:1835-1920;
 EMS-R; TS
 Bishop which MHC
 which
 S.C. Bishop who KRB
- R W.C. what KRB
- S W.C. Bishop in Zion Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
 bishop in Zion EMS-R
 S.C. Bishop of Zion MHC; MS; HC:1902
- T W.C. they of the KRB
 faithful who
 labour
 S.C. the labours of Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1845L,
 the faithful 1849-1869
 who labour
 the labours of Ms. #2
 the faithfull
 who labour
- U W.D. te Ms. #1
- 1 S.C. & Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
- 2 S.C. o Ms. #2
 Oh KRB
- 3-C S.C. high Priests Ms. #1; KRB
 High Priests MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
- 4-C S.C. Church Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
- 5 Note: There is no #5 in this analysis.
- 6-C S.C. Bishop Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; MHC;
 MS; HC:1902
- 7-C S.C. Steward KRB; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 116 (continued)

8-C	S.C.	Stewardship	KRB
9	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
10-C	S.C.	Eternity	BLC: Bk. A
11	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #2
12	S.E.	acounted	KRB
13-C	S.C.	father	Mss. #1, 2
14	S.E.	unt	BLC: Bk. A
15-C	S.C.	Stewardship	MHC
16-C	S.C.	Bishop	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MHC; MS; HC:1902
17-C	S.C.	Conference	MS
18-C	S.C.	Servant	BLC: Bk. A
19	S.E.	redemer	BLC: Bk. A
	S.C.	redeemer	KRB
20-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
21	S.C.	Lord's	Ms. #1
		Storehouse	
		Lords	KRB
		Store house	
		Lord's	D&C:1849-1869
		store-house	
22-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
23-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MS; HC:1902

A,	1-C,	2	in administering the <u>gospel and</u>	who are appointed <u>as stewards</u>	H,	I
3-C,	2,	8	the things of the kingdom unto	over the <u>'literary concerns of my</u>	23	
			the church, and unto the world,	church have <u>claim</u> for assistance,	3-C,	J, K
	4-C		shall answer the debt unto the	upon the <u>bishop or bishops</u> in all	24-C	
			bishop in Zion;	things—		
3-C,	5,	6-C	15. Thus it cometh out of the	21. That the <u>revelations</u> may	25-C	
	7,	C	church, for according to the <u>'law</u>	be <u>'published, and go forth</u> unto	2	
			every man that cometh up to	the ends of the <u>earth</u> ; that they	26-C	
			Zion must lay all things before	also may obtain funds which shall	L	
		4-C	the bishop in Zion.	benefit the <u>church</u> in all things;	27-C	
	33		16. And now, verily I say unto	22. That they also may <u>render</u>		
D,	8-C		you, that <u>as every elder</u> in this	themselves approved in all	2	
		9	part of the vineyard must give	things, and be accounted as <u>'wise</u>		
	10-C		an account of his stewardship	stewards.		
			unto the <u>bishop</u> in this part of	23. And now, behold, this shall	2,	E
			the vineyard—	be an <u>'ensample</u> for all the ex-		
	11-C		17. A <u>'certificate</u> from the	tensive branches of my <u>church</u> ,	3-C	
	12-C		judge or bishop in this part of	in whatsoever land they shall be		
13,	4-C		the vineyard, unto the <u>bishop</u> in	established. And now I make an	2	
	14		Zion, rendereth every man <u>accept-</u>	end of my sayings. <u>Amen</u> .	M	
	2		able, and answereth all things,	24. A few words in addition to	N	
2,	15		for an inheritance, and to be <u>re-</u>	the <u>laws</u> of the kingdom, respect-	28-C	
			ceived as a <u>'wise steward</u> and as	ing the members of the <u>church</u> —	3-C	
16,	17		a <u>faithful laborer</u> ;	they that are appointed by the	0	
	E		18. Otherwise he shall not be	Holy Spirit to go up unto Zion,	29-C	
	F		accepted of the <u>bishop of Zion</u> .	and they who are <u>privileged</u> to	30,	P
	2		19. And now, verily I say unto	go up unto Zion—		
	18-C		you, let every <u>elder</u> who shall	25. Let them carry up unto the		
6,	9,	19-C	give an <u>account</u> unto the <u>bishop</u>	bishop a <u>'certificate</u> from <u>three</u>	31-C,	11-C, Q
		D	of the church in this part of the	elders of the church, or a <u>cer-</u>	11-C	
			vineyard be <u>'recommended</u> by the	tificate from the <u>bishop</u> ;	32-C	
	20-C		church or churches, in which he	26. Otherwise he who shall go		
	21		labors, that he may render him-	up unto the land of Zion shall not		
2,	22		self and his <u>accounts</u> approved in	be accounted as a <u>'wise steward</u> .	R, S	
			all things.	This is also an <u>ensample</u> . <u>Amen</u> .	T, A	
			20. And again, let my servants			

SECTION 73.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, January 10, 1832. Since the early part of the preceding December, Joseph and Sidney had been engaged in preaching, and by these means much was accomplished in allaying the excited feelings that had been aroused through the publication of scandalous communications to the press. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 241. — Elders instructed to continue their preaching and exhortation—Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon to resume the work of translation.

1, 2
3

k, see c, sec. 42. l, vers. 18—26. 20:61, 84. 52:41, 112:21. m, see o.
sec. 42. n, see l. o, see sec. 70. p, 1:3. 67:6—9. q, see o, sec. 42.
r, 68:2. 78:13. 98:28. s, see l. t, see o, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 117

A	W.A.	BLC: Bk. A
B	W.D. and unto	Ms. #1
C	W.C. who that who	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A KRB
D	W.A.	KRB
E	W.A.	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
F	W.C. Bishop in Zion	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MS

Text Analysis: Page 117 (continued)

F (continued)

	W.C.	bishop in Zion	EMS; D&C:1835-1849; EMS-R; MHC; TS
	S.C.	Bishop of Zion	HC:1902
G	W.D.	yeu	BLC: Bk. A
H	W.A.		EMS-R
I	W.D.	ef	BLC: Bk. A
J	W.C.	a claim	KRB
	S.C.	claims	Ms. #1
K	W.D.	in all things	Ms. #2
L	W.C.	attain	BLC: Bk. A
M	W.D.	at this time	KRB
N	Note:	Verses 24-26 written in a different hand	KRB
O	W.C.	who	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
P	W.D.	appointed	KRB
Q	W.C.	the Elders of the church	BLC: Bk. A
	S.C.	three Elders of the church	Mss. #1, 2; KRB
		three Elders of the Church	MS; HC:1902
R	W.D.	worthy	Ms. #2
S	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
T	W.C.	also	Ms. #1
		also is	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; MS; HC: 1902
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
3-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Bishop	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MHC; MS; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 117 (continued)

5	S.E.	acording	KRB
6-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1
7	P.E.	evely	TS
8-C	S.C.	Elder	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MHC; MS; HC:1902
9	S.E.	acount	KRB
10-C	S.C.	Bishop	Mss. #1, 2; KRB; MHC; MS; HC: 1902
11-C	S.C.	Certificate	MS
12-C	S.C.	Judge or Bishop	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MHC; MS; HC:1902
		judge or Bishop	Ms. #2
13	P.E.	un	TS
14	S.C.	accepted	KRB
15	S.C.	recd	BLC: Bk. A
16	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #2
17	S.C.	labourer	Ms. #2; KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869; MS
		Labourer	BLC: Bk. A
18-C	S.C.	Elder	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MS; HC:1902
19-C	S.C.	Bishop of the Church	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
		Bishop of the church	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB
20-C	S.C.	Church or Churches	Ms. #1; MS
		Church or churches	BLC: Bk. A
21	S.C.	labours	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
22	S.E.	accounts aproved	KRB
23	S.E.	litterary	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 117 (continued)

24-C	S.C.	Bishop or Bishops	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MS; HC:1902
25-C	S.C.	Revelations	MHC
26-C	S.C.	Earth	BLC: Bk. A
27-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
28-C	S.C.	Laws	Ms. #1
29-C	S.C.	Holy spirit holy spirit holy Spirit	Ms. #1 Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. A; KRB
30	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A
31-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; MS; HC:1902
32-C		Bishop	Mss. #1, 2; BLC: Bk. A; KRB; HC:1902
33	S.C. & S.E. an		BLC: Bk. A KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 117*

- 1 vers. 17-26. 52:41.
- 2 The Book of Covenants.
- 3 an Ensamble for all Stewards.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 73 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the month of November 1831, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon returned to their labors to revise the text of Bible. Then, on December first, the Lord instructed them by revelation (Section 71) to take a short missionary journey to preach the gospel. It was while they were on this short mission that Joseph Smith received Section 73. Joseph wrote the following in his history:

From this time until the 8th or 10th of January, 1832, myself and Elder Rigdon continued to preach in Shalersville, Ravenna, and other places, setting forth the truth, vindicating the cause of our Redeemer; showing that the day of vengeance was coming upon this generation like a thief in the night; that prejudice, blindness and darkness filled the minds of many, and caused them to persecute the true Church, and reject the true light; by which means we did much towards allaying the excited feelings which were growing out of the scandalous letters then being published in the Ohio Star, at Ravenna, by the before-mentioned apostate, Ezra Booth. On the 10th of January, I received the following revelation making known the will of the Lord concerning the Elders of the Church until the convening of the next conference. [Section 73]¹

Elder Hyrum M. Smith also offers the following reason why this section was received:

A Conference had been appointed to be held at Amherst, Ohio, January 25th, 1832. The Elders (for their names see Sec. 75) while waiting for Conference

¹HC, I, 241.

time, were anxious to know the will of the Lord, whereupon the Prophet received this Revelation, in which He (1) directs the Elders to preach the gospel to the world and exhort the churches, until Conference (vv. 1-2); (2) instructs the Prophet Joseph and Sidney Rigdon to resume the Bible revision and to preach whenever convenient, until Conference time (vv. 3-4).²

Extant Copies of Section 73

Table 73 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources for this section. Among the many entries in this table is Manuscript #1 in the handwriting of Sidney Rigdon. Elder Rigdon was the scribe for Joseph Smith at the time this revelation was received and, therefore, this manuscript could be the original of Section 73. On the other hand, Manuscript #1 is undated, and so the real possibility exists that it is a later copy.

The earliest dated reference in Table 73 is that found in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant changes in the text of this revelation.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. 431.

Table 73*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 73

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: January 10, 1832 Title: Hiram Portage county ohio Jan 10th 1832 A Revelation to Joseph and Sidney. The word of the Lord unto them concerning the Elders of the church of the Living God estab- lished in the last days making known the will of the Lord unto the Elders what they shall do un- til conference Location: BYU
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	179, 180	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: January 10, 1832 Title: Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr. and Sidney Rigdon, January. 1832. Location: HDC
M	JH	January 10, 1832	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 73 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS	5 #13	576	July 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: January 10, 1832 Title: Same as for Ms. #1 Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #8	115, 116	April 15, 1852	Date of Rev.: January 10, 1832 Title: Same as for Ms. #1 Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	241, 242	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: January 10, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation of January 10th, 1832</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	156 228 169 239 259, 260	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. January 10, 1832 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 29 in the 1835-1869 editions.

in administering the gospel and the things of the kingdom unto the church, and unto the world, shall answer the debt unto the bishop in Zion;

15. Thus it cometh out of the church, for according to the law every man that cometh up to Zion must lay all things before the bishop in Zion.

16. And now, verily I say unto you, that as every elder in this part of the vineyard must give an account of his stewardship unto the bishop in this part of the vineyard—

17. A certificate from the judge or bishop in this part of the vineyard, unto the bishop in Zion, rendereth every man acceptable, and answereth all things, for an inheritance, and to be received as a wise steward and as a faithful laborer;

18. Otherwise he shall not be accepted of the bishop of Zion.

19. And now, verily I say unto you, let every elder who shall give an account unto the bishop of the church in this part of the vineyard be recommended by the church or churches, in which he labors, that he may render himself and his accounts approved in all things.

20. And again, let my servants

who are appointed as stewards over the literary concerns of my church have claim for assistance upon the bishop or bishops in all things—

21. That the revelations may be published, and go forth unto the ends of the earth; that they also may obtain funds which shall benefit the church in all things;

22. That they also may render themselves approved in all things, and be accounted as wise stewards.

23. And now, behold, this shall be an ensample for all the extensive branches of my church, in whatsoever land they shall be established. And now I make an end of my sayings. Amen.

24. A few words in addition to the laws of the kingdom, respecting the members of the church—they that are appointed by the Holy Spirit to go up unto Zion, and they who are privileged to go up unto Zion—

25. Let them carry up unto the bishop a certificate from three elders of the church, or a certificate from the bishop;

26. Otherwise he who shall go up unto the land of Zion shall not be accounted as a wise steward. This is also an ensample. Amen.

SECTION 73.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, January 10, 1832. Since the early part of the preceding December, Joseph and Sidney had been engaged in preaching, and by these means much was accomplished in allaying the excited feelings that had been aroused through the publication of scandalous communications to the press. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 241. — Elders instructed to continue their preaching and exhortation—Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon to resume the work of translation.

k, see n. sec. 42. l, vers. 18—26. 20:64, 84. 52:41, 112:21. m, see o. sec. 42. n, see l. o, see sec. 70. p, 1:6. 67:6—9. q, see o. sec. 42. r, 68:2. 78:13. 98:33. s, see l. t, see o. sec. 42.

1. For verily, thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me that they should continue preaching the gospel, and in exhortation to the churches in the regions round about, until conference;
2. And then, behold, it shall be made known unto them, by the voice of the conference, their several missions.
3. Now, verily I say unto you my servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, saith the Lord, it is expedient to translate again;
4. And, inasmuch as it is, practicable, to preach in the regions round about until conference; and after that it is expedient to continue the work of translation until it be finished.
5. And let this be a pattern unto the elders until further knowledge, even as it is written.
6. Now I give no more unto you at this time. Gird up your loins and be sober. Even so. Amen.
- D
3, 5-C
3
6-C, 3
E
7-C

SECTION 74.

BY REVELATION to Joseph Smith the Prophet, this explanation of the First Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians, chapter 7, verse 14, was given, at Hiram, Ohio, January, 1832.

1. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.
2. Now, in the days of the apostles the law of circumcision was had among all the Jews who believed not the gospel of Jesus Christ.
3. And it came to pass that there arose a great contention among the people concerning the law of circumcision, for the unbelieving husband was desirous that his children should be circumcised and become subject to the law of Moses, which law was fulfilled.
4. And it came to pass that the children, being brought up in subjection to the law of Moses, gave heed to the traditions of their fathers and believed not the gospel of Christ, wherein they became unholy.
5. Wherefore, for this cause the apostle wrote unto the church, giving unto them a commandment, not of the Lord, but of himself, that a believer should not be united to an unbeliever; except the law of Moses should be done away among them,
6. That their children might remain without circumcision; and that the tradition might be done away, which saith that little children are unholy; for it was had among the Jews;
7. But little children are holy, being sanctified through the atonement of Jesus Christ; and this is what the scriptures mean.
- 1, 2, 3
- a. see 2u, sec. 20. / b. see k, sec. 6. / 37:1. / Sec. 74: a, see 2p, sec. 23.
b, see a.

Text Analysis: Page 118*

A	W.C.	behold then then	Ms. #1 MHC
B	W.A.		Ms. #1
C	W.A. S.C.	Smith, jr. Smith, Jr. Smith, jun.	Ms. #1 D&C:1835, 1844-46N MHC D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; TS; MS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 118 (continued)

D	W.D.	expedient	Ms. #1
E	W.D.	and	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Churches	MS
3	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Conference	MHC; MS
5-C	S.C.	Conference	MS
6-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 118*

- 1 see Sec. 75.
- 2 the Bible.
- 3 c, until the translation of the Bible is finished.
 Note: c is found in the 1879 text in verse 4:
 Ctranslation.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 74 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Several of the sections of the D&C are related either directly or indirectly to Joseph Smith's work in correcting the text of the Bible. For example, Section 71 instructed Joseph to cease these labors long enough to accomplish a preaching mission, and Section 73, which was received one month later, counseled him to return to the revision of the Bible. Joseph Smith then wrote about the conditions that brought about this revelation:

Upon the reception of the foregoing word of the Lord [Section 73], I recommenced the translation of the Scriptures, and labored diligently until just before the conference, which was to convene on the 25th of January. During this period, I also received the following, as an explanation of the First Epistle to the Corinthians, 7th chapter, 14th verse: [Section 74]¹

This section is also one of several in which the Lord revealed through Joseph the Prophet sacred interpretations to the scriptures of the Bible. Sections 76, 77, and 86 are other such examples.

Extant Copies of Section 74

Table 74 is a bibliography of known sources for this section. There are no entries in this table dated within

¹HC, I, 242.

Table 74*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 74

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		94, 95	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: NDG Title: An explanation of the 14th verse of the 7 chap of first Corinthians Location: HDC
M	KRB		117	After August 27, 1834	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: An explanation of the 14 verse of the 7th chap of first Corinthians Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	178, 179	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: <u>An Explanation of the epistle to the first Corinthians, 7th Chapter, 14th verse</u> Location: HDC
M	JH	January	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 74 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH (continued)	10, 1832			Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #13	576	July 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #8	116	April 15, 1852	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	242	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	202, 203 312-314 232, 233 240 260, 261	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG in the 1835-1869 editions. January, 1832 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 73 in the 1835 edition.

the first three years after the revelation was received. The earliest known copy is that found in the Kirtland Revelation Book, and is dated shortly after August 27, 1834. This is the only revelation found twice in the Kirtland Revelation Book, the purpose for which cannot now be determined.

Text Development

There are no major variations in the text of this revelation.

1. For verily, thus saith the Lord, it is expedient in me that they should continue preaching the gospel, and in exhortation to the churches in the regions round about, until conference;

2. And then, behold, it shall be made known unto them, by the voice of the conference, their several missions.

3. Now, verily I say unto you my servants, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, saith the Lord, it is expedient to translate again;

4. And, inasmuch as it is practicable, to preach in the regions round about until conference; and after that it is expedient to continue the work of translation until it be finished.

5. And let this be a pattern unto the elders until further knowledge, even as it is written.

6. Now I give no more unto you at this time. Gird up your loins and be sober. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 74.

BY REVELATION to Joseph Smith the Prophet, this explanation of the First Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians, chapter 7, verse 14, was given, at Hiram, Ohio, January, 1832.

A	1. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.	heed to the traditions of their fathers and believed not the gospel of Christ, wherein they became unholy.	E	5,	6-C
8	2. Now, in the days of the apostles the law of circumcision was had among all the Jews who believed not the gospel of Jesus Christ.	5. Wherefore, for this cause the apostle wrote unto the church, giving unto them a commandment, not of the Lord, but of himself, that a believer should not be united to an unbeliever; except the law of Moses should be done away among them,	7-C,	8-C	
2-C	3. And it came to pass that there arose a great contention among the people concerning the law of circumcision, for the unbelieving husband was desirous that his children should be circumcised and become subject to the law of Moses, which law was fulfilled.	6. That their children might remain without circumcision; and that the tradition might be done away, which saith that little children are unholy; for it was had among the Jews;	9-C		
3-C	4. And it came to pass that the children, being brought up in subjection to the law of Moses, gave	7. But little children are holy, being sanctified through the atonement of Jesus Christ; and this is what the scriptures mean.			
D	a, sec 2u, sec. 20. b, sec k, sec. 6.	37:1. SEC. 74: a, sec 2u, sec. 20.	F,	10-C	
!	b, sec a.				

Text Analysis: Page 113*

A	W.A. Note: All of verse 1 added.	KRB:1, 2**
B	W.C. for	MHC
C	W.C. which	KRB:1, 2

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

**Since Section 74 is found twice in the KRB, the first account is noted as KRB:1, and the second, KRB:2.

Text Analysis: Page 118 (continued)

D	W.C.	and gave and give	KRB:1, 2 D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
E	W.C.	the	MHC
F	W.C.	these this	KRB:1 KRB:2
1 -	P.E.	y	D&C:1844-46N
2-C	S.C.	Apostles	KRB:1, 2; MHC; MS; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Gospel	KRB:1; MHC; MS; HC:1902
4	S.E.	contion	KRB:2
5	S.C.	&	KRB:2
6-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Apostle	KRB:1; MS; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	Law	KRB:2
10-C	S.C.	Scriptures	MS; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 118*

1 29:46-48. Moro. 8:8-24.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 75 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Many of the previous revelations in the D&C were received during the proceedings, or at the end, of the several conferences of the Church. Similarly, the conference held in Amherst, Ohio, January 25th, 1832, was the setting for the historical background of this section. Joseph Smith faithfully recorded why it was received in his history as follows:

A few days before the conference was to commence in Amherst, Lorain county, I started with the Elders that lived in my own vicinity, and arrived in good time. At this conference much harmony prevailed, and considerable business was done to advance the kingdom, and promulgate the Gospel to the inhabitants of the surrounding country. The Elders seemed anxious for me to inquire of the Lord that they might know His will, or learn what would be most pleasing to Him for them to do, in order to bring men to a sense of their condition; for, as it was written, all men have gone out of the way, so that none doeth good, no, not one. I inquired and received the following: [Section 75]¹

Many elders were called in this revelation to join together in missionary labor, and proceed to preach the gospel. Some of these brethren left short journal accounts of their various calls and their missionary labors.² Orson

¹HC, I, 242, 243.

²Journal History of the Church, January 31, 1832, p. 2; February 1, 1832, p. 1; February 3, 1832, p. 1; see also, History of Luke Johnson by Himself, pp. 3, 4, located in HDC.

Pratt's account is fairly typical of the others. He wrote:

About the 1st of January, 1832, I went to Kirtland, attended many meetings, visited disorderly members with Elder Reynolds Cahoon, called Church meetings, excommunicated several. I then returned to Hiram, united in the ministry with Elder Lyman E. Johnson, and started for Lorain county, Ohio, where we preached in the regions around until the general conference held at Amherst, Lorain county on the 25th of January. At this conference the Prophet Joseph was acknowledged President of the High Priesthood, and hands laid on him by Elder Sidney Rigdon. At this conference, by the request of the Priesthood, the Prophet inquired of the Lord, and a revelation was given and written in the presence of the whole assembly, appointing many of the Elders to missions, among whom Elder Lyman E. Johnson and myself were named and appointed on a mission to the Eastern States.³

Extant Copies of Section 75

Table 75 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources for this revelation. Manuscripts #1 and #2 of this revelation are the most interesting, and probably the most important, of the many entries in this table. They are both in the handwriting of Sidney Rigdon, who was serving as Joseph's scribe at the time; therefore, they could be original documents connected with this revelation. Since they are undated, however, there is no way of telling whether they are originals or copies. Manuscripts #1 and #2 are also interesting since they divide the revelation into two parts: verses 1-22 and verses 23-36. All other copies of this revelation, with the exception of the one in

³Journal History of the Church, January 25, 1832, p. 2, located in the HDC.

Table 75*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 75

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: January 2 (?), 1832 Title: (At the end of the revelation) A command given to 10 Elders at Amhurst Conference Jan. 2 (?) 1832 Location: BYU Note: Verses 1-22 only
M	Ms. #2	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: January 2 (?), 1832 Title: A command given to the Elders at conference in Amhurst Jan 2 (?) 1832 Location: BYU Note: Verses 23-36 only
M	BLC	Bk. A	25-27	November 16, 1832	Handwriting: Samuel Harrison Smith and Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A commandment given to 10 elders Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 75 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	180-183	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: Revelation given January, 1832 Location: HDC
M	JH	January 25, 1832	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #13	576, 577	July 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #8	116, 117	April 15, 1852	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	243-245	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	221, 222 341-344 258-260 241-243 261-264	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: January, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. January 25, 1832 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 87 in the 1835 edition. Section 88 in the 1844-1869 editions.

the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book A, which only contains verses 1-22, combine the two parts into one even though there is a natural break between verses 22 and 23.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in this text other than the obvious change of combining two revelations into one.

SECTION 75.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Amherst, Ohio, January 25, 1832. The occasion was that of a conference before appointed. Certain Elders, who had encountered difficulty in bringing men to an understanding of their message, desired to learn more in detail as to their immediate duties. This revelation followed. See *History of the Church*, vol. 1, p. 242. — Instructions for individual guidance of Elders who are to travel two by two—Necessity of constant prayer and unwavering faith—Directions for the care and support of the families of absent Elders.

		1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, I who speak even by the voice of my Spirit, even Alpha and Omega, your Lord and your God—	9. And let my servant Luke Johnson go with him, and proclaim the things which I have commanded them—	2,	9
	i-C		10. Calling on the name of the Lord, for the Comforter, which shall teach them all things that are expedient for them—	-1,	2
2,	2	2. Hearken, O ye who have given your names to go forth to proclaim my gospel, and to prune my vineyard.	11. Praying always that they faint not; and inasmuch as they do this, I will be with them even unto the end.	J,	11-C
3-C,	A	3. Behold, I say unto you that it is my will that you should go forth and not tarry, neither be idle but labor with your might—	12. Behold, this is the will of the Lord your God concerning you. Even so. Amen.	K	
C,	4-C,	4. Lifting up your voices as with the sound of a trump, proclaiming the truth according to the revelations and commandments which I have given you.	13. And again, verily thus saith the Lord, let my servant Orson Hyde and my servant Samuel H. Smith take their journey into the eastern countries, and proclaim the things which I have commanded them; and inasmuch as they are faithful, lo, I will be with them even unto the end.	2,	12
	2	5. And thus, if ye are faithful ye shall be laden with many sheaves, and crowned with honor, and glory, and immortality, and eternal life.	14. And again, verily I say unto my servant Lyman Johnson, and unto my servant Orson Pratt, they shall also take their journey into the eastern countries; and behold, and lo, I am with them also, even unto the end.	13-C	
5,	6-S	6. Therefore, verily I say unto my servant William E. M'Lellin, I revoke the commission which I gave unto him to go unto the eastern countries;	15. And again, I say unto my servant Asa Dodds, and unto my servant Calves Wilson, that they also shall take their journey unto the western countries, and pro-	H	
	7	7. And I give unto him a new commission and a new commandment, in the which I, the Lord, chasten him for the murmurings of his heart;		9	
2,	14	8. And he sinned; nevertheless, I forgive him and say unto him again, Go ye into the south countries.		2,	9
8-C,	2,			-1	
	D			2	
9,	E			2	
	F			2	
	2			2	
	2			2	
10				2	
	2			2	
2				2	
6,	H			2	

a, see u, sec. 42 b, 33:9. Ps. 126:6. Al. 26:5. 3 Ne. 20:18. c, see b, sec. 56. d, see c. a, see h, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 119*

A	W.D.	you	Ms. #1
B	W.D.	&	Blc. Bk. A
C	W.C.	preach	MHC; TS; MS
D	W.A.		MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 119 (continued)

E	W.C.	William	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
	S.C.	William E.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N
		McLelin	
		William E.	MHC; TS
		McLellin	
		Wm. E. McLellin	MS
F	W.C.	into	TS; MS; HC:1902
G	W.D.	again	BLC: Bk. A
H	W.A.		BLC: Bk. A
I	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
J	W.D.	teaching	Ms. #1
K	W.C.	is	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
L	W.A.		Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
	S.C.	Dodd	TS; MS
M	W.C.	into	MS
1-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
3-C	S.C.	o	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS; HC:1902
5	S.C.	labour	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
6-S	S.C.	mights	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1835- 1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
7	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	Glory	BLC: Bk. A
9	S.E.	servent	Ms. #1
10	S.C.	chasteneth	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS
11-C	S.C.	comforter	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1835
12	S.C.	in as much	BLC: Bk. A

Text Analysis: Page 119 (continued)

13-C S.C. even MHC

14 S.C. honour D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

	1-C	claim my <u>gospel</u> , even as I have commanded them.	unto the world to proclaim the <u>gospel</u> unto the world.	J	
	2	16. And he who is <u>faithful</u>	25. Wherefore, I, the Lord,	16-C	
3,	4	shall <u>overcome</u> all things, <u>and</u>	give unto you this commandment,		
		shall be <u>'lifted up</u> at the last day.	that ye obtain places for your	17	
5,	A	17. And again, I say <u>unto my</u>	families, <u>inasmuch</u> as your brethren		
5,	B,	<u>servant Major N. Ashley, and my</u>	are willing to open their		
	C,	<u>servant Burr Riggs, let them take</u>	hearts.		
	D	their journey also <u>into the south</u>	26. And let all such as can		
	E	<u>country.</u>	obtain places for their families,	15-C	
	6-S	18. Yea, let all <u>those</u> take their	and support of the <u>church</u> for		
	F	journey, as I have commanded	them, not fail to go <u>into the</u>		
		them, going from house to house,	world, whether to the east or to		
4,	4	<u>and from village to village, and</u>	the west, or to the north, or to		
	7-C	<u>from city to city.</u>	the south.		
	4	19. <u>And</u> in whatsoever house	27. Let them <u>'ask</u> and they		
	4	ye enter, <u>and</u> they receive you,	shall receive, knock and it shall	K	
	8-S	<u>'leave your blessing</u> upon that	be opened unto them, and <u>be</u>		
		house.	made known from on high, even	18-C	
	4	20. <u>And</u> in whatsoever house	by the <u>"Comforter</u> , whither they		
	4	ye enter, <u>and</u> they receive you	shall go.		
	4	nct, ye shall depart speedily from	28. And again, verily I say		
	6	that house, <u>and</u> <u>'shake off</u> the	unto you, that every man who is		
		dust of your feet <u>as a testimony</u>	obliged to provide for his own		
		against them.	family, let him provide, and he	19	
	4	21. <u>And</u> you shall be filled with	shall in nowise <u>lose</u> his crown;	20,	15-C
	4	joy and gladness; <u>and</u> know this,	and let him <u>labor</u> in the <u>church</u> .	21	
	9	that in the day of <u>judgment</u> you	29. Let every man be <u>diligent</u>		
		shall be <u>'judges</u> of that house,	in all things. And the <u>'idler</u> shall	15-C	
		and condemn them;	not have place in the <u>church</u> , ex-	22-S	
4,	10	22. <u>And</u> it shall be more <u>toler-</u>	cept he <u>repent</u> and <u>mend</u> his		
		<u>able</u> for the heathen in the day	ways.		
	9	of <u>judgment</u> , than for that house;	30. Wherefore, let my <u>servant</u>	23	
		therefore, <u>gird up</u> your loins and	Simeon <u>Carter</u> and my <u>servant</u>	L,	24
2,	4	be <u>faithful</u> , <u>and</u> ye shall over-	<u>Elmer Harris</u> be united in the	M,	N
	4	come all things, <u>and</u> be <u>'lifted up</u>	ministry;		
11-C,	H	at the last day. <u>Even so</u> . Amen.	31. And also my <u>servant</u> Ezra	24	
		23. And again, thus saith the	<u>Thayre</u> and my <u>servant</u> Thomas	L,	24
12-C,	13-C	Lord unto you, <u>O ye elders of my</u>	<u>B. Marsh</u> ;	L,	
		<u>church</u> , who have given your	32. Also my <u>servant</u> Hyrum	24,	0
	14-C	names that you might know <u>his</u>	Smith and my <u>servant</u> Reynolds	24,	
		will concerning you—	<u>Cahoon</u> ;	L	
	15-C	24. Behold, I say unto you,	33. And also my <u>servant</u> Daniel	24	
		that it is the <u>'duty</u> of the <u>church</u>	<u>Stanton</u> and my <u>servant</u> Sev-	L,	24,
		to assist in supporting the fam-	<u>mour Brunson</u> ;		P
		ilies of those, and also to sup-	34. And also my <u>servant</u> Syl-	24	
		port the families of those who	vester <u>Smith</u> and my <u>servant</u>	L,	24
		are called and must needs be sent	<u>Gideon Carter</u> ;	L	

f, see u, sec. 5. g, Matt. 10:12, 13. h, see d, sec. 60. i, Matt. 10:14.
j, see u, sec. 5. k, 70:12, 13. 72:14, 15. l, see c, sec. 4. m, sec h, sec. 42.
n, see u, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 120

A	W.A.	BLC: Bk. A
B	W.C. Major major	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. A
C	W.A.	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
D	W.A.	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A
E	W.C. unto	BLC: Bk. A; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS
F	W.C. these	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. A

Text Analysis: Page 120 (continued)

G	W.C.	for	MHC
H	Note: Ms. #1 and BLC: Bk. A end at this point.		
I	Note: Ms. #2 begins at this point.		
J	W.C.	into	Ms. #2
K	W.A.		Ms. #2; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
L	W.A.		Ms. #2
M	W.C.	Emer	Ms. #2
	S.C.	Emer Harris	D&C:1835-1920, and in some current editions*, MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902-Present
N	W.C.	their	Ms. #2
O	W.C.	Hiram	Ms. #2
P	W.C.	Seymore	Ms. #2
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	BLC: Bk. A; MS; HC:1902
2	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #2
3	S.C.	over come	Ms. #2
4	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. A
5	S.E.	servent	Ms. #2
6-S	S.C.	countries	BLC: Bk. A
7-C	S.C.	City to City	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. A
8-S	S.C.	blessings	Ms. #2; D&C:1835; MHC
9	S.C.	judgement Judgment	Ms. #2 MHC
10	S.E.	tollarable	Ms. #2
11-C	S.C.	even	MHC

*Emer is the correct spelling of his name.

Text Analysis: Page 120 (continued)

12-C	S.C.	o	Ms. #2
13-C	S.C.	Elders of my church	Ms. #2
		Elders of my Church	MS; HC:1902
14-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
15-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
16-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS; HC:1902
17	S.C.	in as much	MHC
18-C	S.C.	comforter	Ms. #2
19	S.C.	loose	Ms. #2
20	S.C.	labour	Ms. #2; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
21	S.C.	dilligent	Ms. #2
22-S	S.C.	repents and mends	Ms. #2; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
23	S.E.	servent	Ms. #2
	S.C.	Servant	MHC
24	S.E.	servent	Ms. #2

A,	!	35. And also my servant Ruggles Eames and my servant Stephen Burnett;	36. And also my servant Micah B. Welton and also my servant Eden Smith. Even so. Amen.	!	8
A	A			A,	2-C

SECTION 76.

A VISION, given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, February 16, 1832. Prefacing his record of this vision the Prophet wrote: "From sundry revelations which had been received, it was apparent that many important points touching the salvation of man had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled. It appeared self-evident from what truths were left, that if God rewarded every one according to the deeds done in the body, the term Heaven, as intended for the Saints' eternal home, must include more kingdoms than one." While he and Sidney Rigdon were engaged in studious and doubtless prayerful consideration of this matter, the glorious vision here recorded was given them. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 245. — Revelation of truth, wisdom, and even mysteries promised unto those who are worthy—The eventual resurrection of both just and unjust—The two Elders bear solemn personal testimony that Jesus Christ lives—The expulsion of Lucifer, and his evil activities as Satan on the earth—Awful fate of those who become sons of perdition—Distinctive glories of the celestial, the terrestrial, and the telestial states—Qualifications of souls that shall be assigned to each—Glorious consummation of the Savior's work.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Hear, O ye heavens, and give ear, O earth, and rejoice ye inhabitants thereof, for the Lord is God, and beside him there is no Savior.</p> <p>2. Great is his wisdom, marvelous are his ways, and the extent of his doings none can find out.</p> <p>3. His purposes fail not, neither are there any who can stay his hand.</p> <p>4. From eternity to eternity he is the same, and his years never fail.</p> <p>5. For thus saith the Lord—I, the Lord, am merciful and gracious unto those who fear me, and delight to honor those who serve me in righteousness and in truth unto the end.</p> | <p>6. Great shall be their reward and eternal shall be their glory.</p> <p>7. And to them will I reveal all mysteries, yea, all the hidden mysteries of my kingdom from days of old, and for ages to come, will I make known unto them the good pleasure of my will concerning all things pertaining to my kingdom.</p> <p>8. Yea, even the wonders of eternity shall they know, and things to come will I show them, even the things of many generations.</p> <p>9. And their wisdom shall be great, and their understanding reach to heaven; and before them the wisdom of the wise shall perish, and the understanding of the prudent shall come to naught.</p> |
|---|--|

a, see m, sec. 20. b, see 2c, sec. 42. c, see b.

Text Analysis: Page 121

A	W.A.	Ms. #2
B	W.C. Micka	Ms. #2
1	S.E. servent	Ms. #2
2-C	S.C. even	MHC

SECTION 76 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 76 of the D&C is one of the most important revelations given through the Prophet Joseph Smith. His description of its historical background is rather lengthy, but is important enough to be given full consideration here. Joseph Smith wrote:

Upon my return from Amherst conference, I resumed the translation of the Scriptures. From sundry revelations which had been received, it was apparent that many important points touching the salvation of man, had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled. It appeared self-evident from what truths were left, that if God rewarded every one according to the deeds done in the body the term "Heaven," as intended for the Saints' eternal home must include more kingdoms than one. Accordingly, on the 16th of February, 1832, while translating St. John's Gospel, myself and Elder Rigdon saw the following vision:
[Section 76]

.
Nothing could be more pleasing to the Saints upon the order of the kingdom of the Lord, than the light which burst upon the world through the foregoing vision. Every law, every commandment, every promise, every truth, and every point touching the destiny of man, from Genesis to Revelation, where the purity of the scriptures remains unsullied by the folly of men, go to show the perfection of the theory [of different degrees of glory in the future life] and witnesses the fact that that document is a transcript from the records of the eternal world. The sublimity of the ideas; the purity of the language; the scope for action; the continued duration for completion, in order to be heirs of salvation may confess the Lord and bow the knee; the rewards for faithfulness, and the punishments for sins, are so much beyond the narrow-mindedness of men, that every honest man is

constrained to exclaim: "It came from God."¹

Many years after this revelation was received, Elder Philo Dibble, who was an eye-witness to the actual reception of The Vision, wrote the following account in the Juvenile Instructor:

The vision which is recorded in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants was given at the house of "Father Johnson," in Hyrum, Ohio, and during the time that Joseph and Sidney were in the spirit and saw the heavens open, there were other men in the room, perhaps twelve, among whom I was one during a part of the time--probably two-thirds of the time--I saw the glory and felt the power, but did not see the vision.

The events and conversation, while they were seeing what is written (and many things were seen and related that are not written,) I will relate as minutely as is necessary.

Joseph would, at intervals, say: "What do I see?" as one might say while looking out the window and beholding what all in the room could not see. Then he would relate what he had seen or what he was looking at. Then Sidney replied, "I see the same." Presently Sidney would say "what do I see?" and would repeat what he had seen or was seeing, and Joseph would reply, "I see the same."

This manner of conversation was repeated at short intervals to the end of the vision, and during the whole time not a word was spoken by any other person. Not a sound nor motion made by anyone but Joseph and Sidney, and it seemed to me that they never moved a joint or limb during the time I was there, which I think was over an hour, and to the end of the vision.

Joseph sat firmly and calmly all the time in the midst of a magnificent glory, but Sidney sat limp and pale, apparently as limber as a rag, observing which, Joseph remarked, smilingly, "Sidney is not used to it as I am."²

Elder Dibble intimated in this account that not all Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon saw in the vision was recorded.

¹HC, I, 245, 252, 253.

²The Juvenile Instructor [Salt Lake City], May 15, 1892, pp. 303, 304.

Joseph later indicated that not a hundredth part of it was written. He said:

I could explain a hundred fold more than I ever have of the glories of the kingdoms manifested to me in the vision, were I permitted, and were the people prepared to receive them.³

It would be hard at this point to determine if Joseph ever used this additional information as part of other revelations; however, such a supposition is a real possibility. His later writings on the resurrection (Section 88), pre-earth life (Section 93 and Abraham 3), astronomy (Section 130 and Abraham 3), and the degrees of glory within the celestial kingdom (Section 131) may all have reflected some of the things he learned in this vision. But his knowledge on this subject was not complete after this vision, for he later wrote:

The heavens were opened upon us, and I beheld the celestial kingdom of God, and the glory thereof, whether in the body or out I cannot tell. I saw the transcendent beauty of the gate through which the heirs of that kingdom will enter, which was like unto circling flames of fire; also the blazing throne of God, whereon was seated the Father and the Son. I saw the beautiful streets of that kingdom, which had the appearance of being paved with gold. I saw Fathers Adam and Abraham, and my father and mother, my brother, Alvin, that has long since slept, and marvelled how it was that he had obtained an inheritance in that kingdom, seeing that he had departed this life before the Lord had set His hand to gather Israel the second time, and had not been baptized for the remission of sins.⁴

Today most Latter-day Saints find the information in

³HC, V, 402.

⁴HC, II, 380.

Section 76 awe-inspiring and majestic in nature. However, those same concepts that are held in such high regard today were such a departure from the common thought in Joseph's day, and were so revolutionary to the accepted Christian concept of life after death, that many members of the Church were hesitant or even opposed to accept this vision as truth. Brigham Young wrote of its contrast with his former teachings:

After all, my traditions were such, that when the Vision came first to me, it was so directly contrary and opposed to my former education, I said, wait a little; I did not reject it, but I could not understand it. I then could feel what incorrect traditions had done for me. Suppose all that I have ever heard from my priest and parents--the way they taught me to read the Bible, had been true;--my understanding would be diametrically opposed to the doctrine revealed in the Vision. I used to think and pray, to read and think, until I knew, and fully understood it for myself, by the visions of the Holy Spirit. At first, it actually came in contact with my own feelings, though I never could believe like the mass of the Christian world around me; but I did not know how high I believed as they did. I found, however, that I was so high, I could shake hands with them any time I wished.⁵

This experience is not an isolated case for John Murdock records:

At Lewisville we took passage on a steamer & sailed to Cincinnati thence to Dayton thence to Columbus seat of government in Ohio thence to Cleveland thence to Warrenville & Orrange & the brethren had just received the Revelation called the vision & were stumbling at it I called them together & confirmed them in the truth.⁶

Later on, Elders John Murdock and Orson Pratt found

⁵Deseret News,--Extra [Salt Lake City], September 14, 1852, p. 24.

⁶John Murdock Diary (1830-1859), p. 18, located in the HDC.

that the Genesco Branch were also having problems accepting this revelation. From the journals of these two men, we are able to piece together the following events:

May 1st Br L. Johnson came to me said he & O Pratt had visited Ezra Landing in Genesco who denied the vision & other Revelations & other members joined him & they wanted to get help. Br. Rich & my self went with him.

We met in conference with Br Landing at 6 Oclock P.M. 4 High Priests formed the council Viz O Pratt L. Johnson Leonard Rich & myself Presided in the meeting I opened by dedicating our selves to the Lord in prayer Br O laid the case before the conference by stating that Br Landing said the vision was of the Devil & he believed it no more than he believed the devil was crucified & many like things all which Br Lyman witnessed to & that he Br Landing would not have the vision taught in the church for \$1000. & was verry obstinate. Br Landing arose and thanked God with great pomposity that he was permitted to speak for himself & with Sing Song tone tryed to work up Sympathy in us & those presant by relating the Sacri-fices he had made the hardships he indured & the good he had done for the cause. After he was done I told him he had given us quite a relation of his Sacri-fices he had made the hardships he indured & the good he had done but what does it all amount to, perhaps I & others have made a great Sacrifice as your self but if we do not hold out to the end we donot obtain the croun. Ezra Booth likewise suffered privation & traviled two thousand miles & then denied the revelations & was cut off from the Church. He was ashamed. I exhorted him to repent he said he was willing to be taught We adjourned till 8 Oclock next morning. 2nd. The Church met according to appointment Br Orson led in explination of the vision & other revelation followed by my self & Br Lyman. We continued til 12 1/2 Oclock & dismissed. Met in one hour Br Landing acknowledged what we taught to be true. Br O said he did not like his confession for it appeared to be extorted. But he acknowledged he had talked hard to the brethren & asked their forgiveness Said he heartily received all we taught & would teach it to the Church & said he would not for \$2000. be put back where he was before we came to him. We forgave him allowing him to Stand in his office. We taught the same things to the church they promised obedience to all the commands of God & I blessed them in the name of the Lord the Spirit attend. We visited from house to house among the Brethren.

The 16th [September 1833] I left Bolton for Kirtland & providentially came across Bro. Lyman in Ithica & we both took the Stage until we came near to Genesco. We then went to visit the church in that place & some of the brethren received not our teachings among whom was Bro. Landon an High Priest.⁸

Su 29th [December 1833]. Br. Ezra Landon Preached but did not hold the truth in purity. We visited him P.M. he was wicked Said the vision was of the Devil came from hel & would go there again. We preached in the evening.

30th. We notified all the official members E Landon with the rest that a council would be held next day at Br C. Avery's on the case of E Landon

31st. Met in council O Pratt L Johnson A. Lyman & my self High Priests & Elders Joseph Young R. Orton O Granger & Hiran Stratten Priest or Decon E. Bosley The conference organized by appointing L. Johnson moderator O. Pratt clerk E. Landon refused to attend & treated the council with contempt & it unanomously voted that E Landon be no longer a member of the church & ajourned one hour. The four High Priests visited E. Landon & demanded his licence he would not give it up & according to the Law of God & the land forbade him preaching any more & told him we would advertize him.⁹

2nd [January 1834]. 4 H.P. & Elders Present in church meeting about half of the church After the meeting was opened we explained the vision & gave the resons why E. Landon was cut off from the Church

6th. We met in Church meeting 4 H.P. & 4 Elders present & about half the Church & when the meeting was opened the first resolution taken was that we receive Br Joseph Smith Jun. as a servant of God to build up the kingdom in these last days & receive all the revelations that have come forth by him as being the word of God & will abide the order of this Church of Christ. The vote was unanimous by the up-lifted hand except one member.¹⁰

⁷John Murdock Diary (1830-1859), pp. 27-29, located in the HDC.

⁸Orson Pratt Journal (1833, 1834), located in the HDC. See also entries in his journal for December 1833.

⁹See Evening and Morning Star [Kirtland, Ohio], February 1834, p. 134.

¹⁰John Murdock Diary, *ibid.*

Joseph Smith realized the negative impact this vision could have on people well schooled in traditional Christian thought, and so he cautioned the elders who were going to England not to even mention The Vision.¹¹ He wrote:

My instructions to the brethren were, when they arrived in England, to adhere closely to the first principles of the Gospel, and remain silent concerning the gathering, the vision, and the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, until such time as the work was fully established, and it should be clearly made manifest by the Spirit to do otherwise.¹²

In spite of these instructions, the following incident occurred:

The Elders at Bedford continued to lecture in the basement of Mr. Matthews' chapel from evening to evening, with the most flattering prospects until this evening, when Elder Goodson, contrary to the most positive instructions of President Kimball, and without advising with any one, read publicly the vision from the Doctrine and Covenants, which turned the current of feeling generally, and nearly closed the door in all that region. Mr. Matthews wished the meetings to be removed from his house, but continued to attend the meetings occasionally and investigated the subject to considerable extent.¹³

Heber C. Kimball also recorded this incident in his journal as follows:

A minister by the name of Timothy R. Matthews, a brother in law to Joseph Fielding, received them very kindly and invited them to preach in his church, which was accepted, and in which they preached several times when a number, amongst whom were Mr. Matthews and his lady, believed their testimony, and the truths which they proclaimed. Mr. Matthews had likewise borne testimony to his congregation of the truth of

¹¹A. William Lund, former Assistant Church Historian, maintained that the vision mentioned in this incident was the First Vision and not Section 76.

¹²HC, II, 492.

¹³HC, II, 505.

these things and that they were the same principles that were taught by the Apostles anciently; and besought his congregation to receive the same. Forty of his members went forward and were baptized and the time was appointed when he was to be baptized. In the interval however, brother Goodson contrary to my counsel and positive instructions, and without advising with any one, read to Mr. Matthews, the vision seen by Pres. Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon, which caused him to stumble, and darkness pervaded his mind, so much so, that at the time specified he did not make his appearance, but went and baptized himself in the river Ouse; and from that time he began to preach baptism for the remission of sins; he wrote to Revd. James Fielding, saying that his best members had left him.¹⁴

Eventually, as this revelation was published in the periodicals of the Church and taught to the members over the pulpit, the saints were able to overcome their prejudice, and Section 76 is now held in high regard by the members of the Church.

Over ten years after The Vision was received, Joseph Smith penned a poetic version of the same at the request of Elder W.W. Phelps. Joseph wrote in his history:

In reply to W.W. Phelps's Vade Mecum, or "Go with me," of 20th of January last, I dictated an answer: [It consisted of the "Revelation known as the Vision of the Three Glories," Doctrine and Covenants, section lxxvi, made into verse.]¹⁵

This was immediately published in the Times and Seasons,¹⁶ in other periodicals of the Church,¹⁷ and in the

¹⁴Heber C. Kimball Journal, Book 94C, p. 66, located in the HDC.

¹⁵HC, V, 288.

¹⁶Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], February 1, 1841, pp. 81-85.

public press.¹⁸ In this poetic version, Joseph developed more fully the concept that Jesus Christ is the Savior for more worlds than ours, as seen in the following lines from the poem:

And I heard a great voice, bearing record from
 heav'n
 He's the Saviour, and only begotten of God--
 By him, of him, and through him, the worlds were
 all made,
 Even all that career in the heavens so broad,
 Whose inhabitants, too, from the first to the
 last
 Are sav'd by the very same Saviour of ours;
 And, of course, are begotten God's daughters and
 sons,
 By the very same truths, and the very same pow'rs.¹⁹

Extant Copies of Section 76

Only five months elapsed between the time The Vision was received and the time it was published in the Evening and Morning Star. This publication is the earliest identifiable copy of this revelation as can be seen in Table 76, a bibliography of known LDS sources for Section 76.²⁰

As can be seen from the Millennial Star entry in

¹⁷See Millennial Star [Liverpool, England] August 1843, pp. 50-55 and November 13, 1858, p. 599; and Deseret News [Salt Lake City], May 14, 1856, pp. 73, 74.

¹⁸HC, V, 302.

¹⁹Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], February 1, 1841, pp. 82, 83.

²⁰The Vision was also published in: Parley P. Pratt, Key to Theology (Salt Lake City: Deseret News, 1855). This source is not included in Table 76 or in the Text Analysis because of its similarity to the copy in the D&C of the time.

Table 76*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 76

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	RLDS		DNI	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	BLC	Bk. B	63-75	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A Vision of Joseph & Sidney given by in Portage Co. Hiram Township State of Ohio in North America which they saw concerning the Church of the first born & concerning the economy of God in his vast creation through out all eternity. and give ere O earth & Here O Heaven Vision Location: HDC
M	KRB		1-10	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Joseph Smith and Fred- erick G. Williams Date of Rev.: February 16, 1832 Title: The Vision A vision of Joseph & Sidney February 16th 1832 given in Portage County Hiram Township

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 76 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB (continued)				<p>State of Ohio in North America which they saw concerning the Church of the first born and concerning the economy of God and his vast creation throughout all eternity. (Also in the index of the KRB is the following): The Vision of Joseph & Sidney Feb. 16th 1832</p> <p>Location: HDC</p> <p>Note: At the end of the revelation appear the names of Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith</p>
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	183-192	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	<p>Handwriting: Willard Richards</p> <p>Date of Rev.: February 16, 1832</p> <p>Title: <u>VISION</u></p> <p>Location: HDC</p>
M	JH	February 16, 1832	1-4	After 1906	<p>Same notes as for HC, 1902</p> <p>Location: HDC</p>
P	EMS	1 #2	10, 11	July, 1832	<p>Date of Rev.: NDG</p> <p>Title: A VISION</p> <p>Publisher: William W. Phelps</p>
P	EMS-R	1 #2	27-30	February, 1835	<p>Date of Rev.: NDG</p> <p>Title: VISION</p> <p>Publisher: Frederick G. Williams</p>

Table 76 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Note
P	MS	2 #2	17-21	June 1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A VISION Revealing the final destiny of man Publisher: Parley P. Pratt
P	TS	5 #14	592-595	August 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: February 16, 1832 Title: VISION Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #9	129-132	April 24, 1852	Date of Rev.: February 16, 1832 Title: <u>Vision</u> Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	DN	Extra	28-31	September 14, 1852	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A VISION Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	15S	37-40	Between Sep- tember 14 and December 31, 1853	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: "A VISION" Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	DN	2 #24	93	October 2, 1852	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A VISION Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	37 #45	713-717	November 8, 1875	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: VISION Publisher: Albert Carrington

Table 76 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	1	245-252	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: February 16, 1832 Title: <u>Vision of the Glories</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	225-231 349-359 264-271 244-253 265-275	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG in the 1835-1869 editions. February 16, 1832 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 91 in the 1835 edition. Section 92 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

Table 76, The Vision was published in England only four years after the Goodson-Matthews affair.

Text Development

One reason there are so many variations identified in the Text Analysis of the text of this revelation is because of the number of extant manuscript copies. In all of Part II of this study, those revelations that are compared with several manuscript copies, have, without exception, more variations.

There are several changes in this section that are significant in terms of clarification or change of meaning. One such change is identified in the Text Analysis by the letters "F," "Y," and "Z" on page 123 and "G" on page 124. In all of these, the suffering of the damned is the subject, and these deletions refer to the eternal nature of suffering. In light of the definitions given in Section 19 of eternal damnation, these deletions do not in actuality alter the meaning of the verses involved.

The letter "O" on page 123 of the Text Analysis is a major deletion in the text of this section as found in the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B. As it is written there, those who deny the Savior, and not the Holy Ghost, are the ones condemned to dwell in outer darkness.

Another important change on page 123 is identified by the letter "R" in verse 39. The meaning of this verse is reversed by the way it is found in the Kirtland Revelation

Book, the Evening and Morning Star, and the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants.

A significant mistake in the text of this revelation as it is found in the June 1841 edition of the Millennial Star is identified in the Text Analysis by the number 30 in verse 58. According to that text, man's destiny would not be that of becoming a god, but he would be the possession of God. Another significant mistake, this time in the Times and Seasons and the fourteenth volume of the Millennial Star, is identified by the letter "J" in verse 85. These two copies of Section 76 have the sons of perdition coming forth in the first resurrection.

According to the text in the current editions of the D&C, the people in the terrestrial and telestial kingdoms are "ministered" to by those of higher kingdoms; however, in some manuscript copies, these two kingdoms are "administered" by these angels. These earlier texts are identified by the letters "L" on page 125 and "A" and "B" on page 126 in the Text Analysis.

Finally, the letters "H" and "P" on page 126 identify a major omission in the text of the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B.

35. And also my servant Rugles Eames and my servant Stephen Burnett;

36. And also my servant Micah B. Welton and also my servant Eden Smith. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 76.

A VISION, given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, at Hiram, Ohio, February 16, 1832. Prefacing his record of this vision the Prophet wrote: "From sundry revelations which had been received, it was apparent that many important points touching the salvation of man had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled. It appeared self-evident from what truths were left, that if God rewarded every one according to the deeds done in the body, the term Heaven, as intended for the Saints' eternal home, must include more kingdoms than one." While he and Sidney Rigdon were engaged in studious and doubtless prayerful consideration of this matter, the glorious vision here recorded was given them. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 245. — Revelation of truth, wisdom, and even mysteries promised unto those who are worthy—The eventual resurrection of both just and unjust—The two Elders bear solemn personal testimony that Jesus Christ lives—The expulsion of Lucifer, and his evil activities as Satan on the earth—Awful fate of those who become sons of perdition—Distinctive glories of the celestial, the terrestrial, and the telestial states—Qualifications of souls that shall be assigned to each—Glorious consummation of the Savior's work.

	1	1. Hear, O ye heavens, and	6. Great shall be their reward		
2,	3	give ear, O earth, and rejoice ye	and eternal shall be their glory.	3,	12-C
	A	inhabitants thereof, for the Lord	7. And to them will I reveal	3,	F
4,	5-S,	is God, and beside him there is	'all mysteries, yea, all the hidden	13,	14
	6-C	no Savior.	mysteries of my kingdom from	13,	15-C
	B		days of old, and for ages to come,	3	
C,	7-C,	2. Great is his wisdom, mar-	will I make known unto them the		
	8	velous are his ways, and the ex-	good pleasure of my will concern-		
	7-C,	tent of his doings none can find	ing all things pertaining to my	6	
	7-C	out.	kingdom.		
		3. His purposes fail not, nei-	8. Yea, even the "wonders of		
	7-C	ther are there any who can stay	eternity shall they know, and	16-C,	3
	9-C	his hand.	things to come will I show them,	17,	H
10-C,	3,	4. From 'eternity to eternity	even the things of many genera-		
	7-C	he is the same, and his years	tions.		
		never fail.	9. And their wisdom shall be	-1	
	D	5. For thus saith the Lord—I,	great, and their understanding	3	
	3	the Lord, am merciful and gra-	reach to heaven; and before them	18-C,	D
3,	11,	cious unto those who fear me,	the wisdom of the wise shall		
	E	and delight to honor those who	perish, and the understanding of	3	
	D	serve me in righteousness and in	the prudent shall come to naught.	19	
	D	truth unto the end.			
	i	a, see m. sec. 20.	b, see 2c, sec. 42.	c, see b.	

Text Analysis: Page 121*

A	W.D.	he	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
B	W.C.	none else	EMS; BLC. Bk. B
	S.C.	no Saviour	MS:2, 14, 15; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
C	W.D.	and	EMS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 121 (continued)

C (continued)

	W.D. & for	BLC: Bk. B KRB
D	W.A.	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
E	W.C. them them those	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
F	W.C. unto	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
G	W.A. W.C. pertaining to my kingdom to eene	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
	S.C. pertaining to my Kingdom	MS:14, 15
H	W.D. unto	MHC
I	W.A.	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1849; MS:2, 14; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
1	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
2	S.E. ere	KRB
3	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R
5-S	S.C. besides	TS
6-C	S.C. Him	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
7-C	S.C. His	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
8	S.C. marvellous	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1835-1876; MS: 2, 14, 15; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
9-C	S.C. Eternity to Eternity	BLC: Bk. B; MHC
10-C	S.C. He	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
11	S.C. honour	BLC: Bk. B; MS:2, 14, 15; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
12-C	S.C. Eternal	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 121 (continued)

13	S.E.	misteries	KRB
14	S.E.	hiden	KRB
15-C	S.C.	Kingdom	EMS; MS:14, 15
16-C	S.C.	Eternity	BLC: Bk. B
17	S.C.	shew	KRB; MHC; D&C:1852-1876; MS:37
18-C	S.C.	Heaven	EMS
	P.E.	heeaven	TS
19	S.C.	nought	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:2, 14, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 121*

1 see a, Sec. 39.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		10. For by my Spirit will I enlighten them, <u>and</u> by my power will I make known unto them the secrets of my will—yea, even those things which 'eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor yet entered into the heart of man.	the resurrection of the unjust—	17
		11. We, Joseph Smith, Jun., and Sidney Rigdon, being in the Spirit on the <u>sixteenth day</u> of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and <u>thirty-two</u> —	18. Now this caused us to marvel, for it was given <u>unto</u> us of the Spirit.	8 18-C
4-C,	3, 5,	12. <u>By</u> the power of the Spirit our eyes were opened and our <u>understandings</u> were enlightened, so as to see and understand the things of God—	19. <u>And</u> while we <u>meditated</u> upon these things, the Lord touched the eyes of our understandings <u>and</u> they were opened, and the glory of the Lord shone round about.	1, L
		13. Even <u>those</u> things which were from the beginning before the world was, which <u>were</u> ordained of the Father, through <u>his</u> Only Begotten Son, who was in the <u>bosom</u> of the Father, even from the beginning;	20. <u>And</u> we 'beheld the glory of the Son, on the right hand of the Father, <u>and</u> received of <u>his</u> fulness;	1 19-C 33, 20-C
		14. Of whom we bear record; <u>and</u> the record which we bear is the <u>'fulness</u> of the gospel of Jesus Christ, <u>who</u> is the Son, whom we 'saw <u>and</u> with whom we conversed in the <u>heavenly</u> vision.	21. <u>And</u> 'saw the holy angels, <u>and</u> <u>them</u> who are sanctified before <u>his</u> throne, <u>worshiping</u> God, and the Lamb, <u>who</u> worship him forever <u>and</u> ever.	1, 21-C M, N 34-C, 22-C, 23 1, 0 24, 1
		15. For <u>while</u> we were doing the work of translation, which the Lord had appointed unto us, we came to the <u>twenty-ninth</u> verse of the fifth chapter of John, which was given unto us <u>as</u> follows:	22. And now, after the many testimonies which have been given of <u>him</u> , this is the 'testimony, last of all, which we give of <u>him</u> : That <u>he</u> lives!	25-C 25-C, 26-C 25-C 3
10,	11-C 6 12-C	16. Speaking of the <u>resurrection</u> of the dead, concerning those who shall hear the voice of the Son of Man, <u>and</u> shall come forth—	23. For we 'saw <u>him</u> , even on the right hand of God; <u>and</u> we heard the voice bearing record that <u>he</u> is the <u>Only Begotten</u> of the Father—	26-C, 8-C
		17. They who have done good in the <u>'resurrection</u> of the just, <u>and</u> they who have done evil in	24. That by <u>him</u> , <u>and</u> through <u>him</u> , <u>and</u> of <u>him</u> , "the worlds are <u>and</u> were created, <u>and</u> the inhabitants thereof are begotten sons <u>and</u> daughters unto God.	P, 25-C, 1, 27 25-C, 1, 25-C, Q 1, 1
		18. Now this caused us to marvel, for it was given <u>unto</u> us of the Spirit.	25. <u>And</u> this we saw also, <u>and</u> bear record, that an "angel of God who was in authority in the presence of God, who rebelled against the <u>Only Begotten Son</u> whom the Father loved and who was in the bosom of the Father, was thrust down from the presence of God <u>and</u> the Son,	1 8, 28-C 29-C R S T, 1, 19-C 31-C 30-C U, V
		19. <u>And</u> while we <u>meditated</u> upon these things, the Lord touched the eyes of our understandings <u>and</u> they were opened, and the glory of the Lord shone round about.	26. <u>And</u> was called "Perdition, for the heavens wept over him— he was "Lucifer, a son of the morning.	
		20. <u>And</u> we 'beheld the glory of the Son, on the right hand of the Father, <u>and</u> received of <u>his</u> fulness;		
		21. <u>And</u> 'saw the holy angels, <u>and</u> <u>them</u> who are sanctified before <u>his</u> throne, <u>worshiping</u> God, and the Lamb, <u>who</u> worship him forever <u>and</u> ever.		
		22. And now, after the many testimonies which have been given of <u>him</u> , this is the 'testimony, last of all, which we give of <u>him</u> : That <u>he</u> lives!		
		23. For we 'saw <u>him</u> , even on the right hand of God; <u>and</u> we heard the voice bearing record that <u>he</u> is the <u>Only Begotten</u> of the Father—		
		24. That by <u>him</u> , <u>and</u> through <u>him</u> , <u>and</u> of <u>him</u> , "the worlds are <u>and</u> were created, <u>and</u> the inhabitants thereof are begotten sons <u>and</u> daughters unto God.		
		25. <u>And</u> this we saw also, <u>and</u> bear record, that an "angel of God who was in authority in the presence of God, who rebelled against the <u>Only Begotten Son</u> whom the Father loved and who was in the bosom of the Father, was thrust down from the presence of God <u>and</u> the Son,		
		26. <u>And</u> was called "Perdition, for the heavens wept over him— he was "Lucifer, a son of the morning.		
		d. vers. 114-119. 3 Ne. 17:15-25. 19:30-36. 26:14-16. Isa. 64:4. 1 Cor. 2:9. e. see b. sec. 18. f. see o. sec. 50. h. see m. sec. 29. i. see o. sec. 50. j. ver. 67. 130:7. 136:37. Matt. 25:31. 26:53. 2 Thess. 1:7. Heb. 12:22. Rev. 5:11. He. 16:14. Moro. 7:29-31. L. 2 Pet. 1:16. 1 John 1:1-3. 4:14. 1 sec o. sec. 50. m. 93:9, 10. Isa. 64:8. Hos. 1:10. John 1:3. 12. 20:17. 1 Cor. 8:6. Heb. 1:2. 12:9. n. see 2d. sec. 29. o. vers. 32. 43. p. Isa. 14:12.		

Text Analysis: Page 122*

A	W.A.	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	S.C. Smith, Jr.	KRB; MHC
	Smith, jr.	EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844=46N; TS;
		DN:Ex., 2
	Smith, junior	MS:2, 15
	Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:14,
		37

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 122 (continued)

B	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. B
C	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2; HC: 1902
D	W.C.	and through & through and through by	EMS BLC: Bk. B KRB
E	W.A. W.C.	the those	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
F	W.C.	was was were	EMS KRB
G	W.C.	which is in the Son which is in the son	EMS BLC: Bk. B
H	W.C.	as we sat as while we sat were	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
I	W.A.		MHC
J	W.C.	thus thus as follows	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
K	W.C.	who should who shall	EMS BLC: Bk. B
L	W.C.	were meditating	MS:2
M	W.C.	they	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2; HC: 1902
N	W.C.	were	MS:14
O	W.A. S.C.	. . . Him	EMS; BLC: Bk. B MS:14, 15; HC:1902
P	W.D.	and	MHC
Q	W.D.	made	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
R	W.C.	(whom the Father loved and who was	EMS

Text Analysis: Page 122 (continued)

R (continued)

		in the bosem of the Father)	
	W.C.	(whom the Father loved & who was in the bosom with the Father)	BLC: Bk. B
		(whom the Father loved, who was in the bosem of the father)	KRB
S	W.D.	and	EMS; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835- 1846; MS:2, 14; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
T	W.C.	the father	KRB
U	W.D.	for	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
V	W.C.	even the son even the Son the a son	EMS BLC: Bk. B KRB
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C.	hath	BLC: Bk. B; MS:2; MHC
3	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
4-C	S.C.	spirit	MS:37
5	S.C.	Sixteenth 16th	BLC: Bk. B MS:2, 14
6	S.C.	1832 one thousand eight hund- red and thirty two	BLC: Bk. B MHC
7-S	S.C.	understanding	KRB
8-C	S.C.	only begotten	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
9-C	S.C.	Bosom	BLC: Bk. B
10	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Gospel	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	Heavenly Vision	EMS

Text Analysis: Page 122 (continued)

13	S.C.	29 th twenty ninth 29 th	BLC: Bk. B EMS-R; MHC MS:2, 14; TS
14	S.C.	5 th	MS:2, 14; TS
15	S.C.	Chap.	BLC: Bk. B
16-C	S.C.	Son of man son of man	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1869; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2; MS:15, 37 KRB
17	S.C.	resurrection	KRB
18-C	S.C.	spirit	KRB
19-C	S.C.	son	KRB
20-C	S.C.	His	MS:15; HC:1902
21-C	S.C.	Angels	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
22-C	S.C.	Throne	BLC: Bk. B
23	S.C.	worshipping	BLC: Bk. B; MS:2, 14, 15; D&C: 1849-1876; DN:Ex., 2
24	S.C.	for ever	KRB; MS:2, 14, 37; D&C:1849- 1920; HC:1902
25-C	S.C.	Him	HC:1902
26-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
27	S.C.	thro	DN:Ex., 2
28-C	S.C.	Angel	BLC: Bk. B
29-C	S.C.	only begotten Son only begotten son	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1876; MS:2, 14, 15, 37, MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2 KRB
30-C		perdition	BLC: Bk. B
31-C	S.C.	Heavens	BLC: Bk. B
32-C	P.C.	(Speaking of the resurrection	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 122 (continued)

- 32-C (continued)
 of the dead)
 S.C. . . . resurec- KRB
 tion
- 33 S.C. fullness ELC: Bk. B; D&C:1879-1920;
 HC:1902
- 34-C S.C. His MS:14, 15; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 122*

- 1 g, translating the New Testament. Note: g is in verse
 15 of the 1879 edition: 9translation.
- 2 testimony founded on knowledge.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is
 found on page 113.

A	27. And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! is fallen, even a son of the morning!	brimstone, with the <u>devil and his angels</u> —	19-C
I	28. And while we were yet in the Spirit, the Lord commanded us that we should write the vision; for we beheld Satan, that old serpent, even the devil, who rebelled against God, and sought to take the kingdom of our God and his Christ—	37. And the "only ones on whom the second death shall have any power;	Q
2-C, 8, 3-C	4-C, 5-C, C	38. Yea, verily, the only ones who shall not be redeemed in the due time of the Lord, after the sufferings of his wrath.	38-C
I, D, 7-C	6	39. For "all the rest shall be brought forth by the resurrection of the dead, through the triumph and the glory of the Lamb, who was slain, who was in the bosom of the Father "before the worlds were made.	R 20
8-C, I, E	29. Wherefore, he maketh war with the saints of God, and encompasseth them round about.	40. And this is the <u>gospel</u> , the glad tidings, which the voice out of the heavens bore record unto us—	35, S 21-C 15-C
I	30. And we saw a "vision of the sufferings of those with whom he made war and overcame, for thus came the voice of the Lord unto us:	41. That he came into the world, even Jesus, to be crucified for the world, and to bear the sins of the world, and to sanctify the world, and to cleanse it from all unrighteousness;	22-C 23-C
9, I, 10	31. Thus saith the Lord concerning all those who know my power, and have been made partakers thereof, and suffered themselves through the power of the devil to be overcome, and to deny the truth and defy my power—	42. That through him all might be saved whom the Father had put into his power and made by him;	24-C
11-C	32. They are they who are the "sons of perdition, of whom I say that it had been better for them, never to have been born;	43. Who glorifies the Father, and saves all the works of his hands, except those "sons of perdition who deny the Son after the Father has revealed him.	I 25
I, 6, H	33. For they are vessels of wrath, doomed to suffer the wrath of God, with the devil and his angels in eternity;	44. Wherefore, he saves all except them—they shall go away into "everlasting punishment, which is endless punishment, which is eternal punishment, to reign with the devil and his angels in eternity, where their "worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched, which is their torment—	26, 16-C 39-C 27-C, I, T 16-C 28, 15-C I, U, 29-S, 30-C 12-C 31-C, 37-C 15-C, V, 16-C 24-C, W X
5-C, J	34. Concerning whom I have said there is "no forgiveness in this world nor in the world to come—	45. And the end thereof, neither	Y 32-C 19-C 7, 33-C, A' 34 I 36
K, L	35. Having "denied the Holy Spirit after having received it, and having denied the Only Begotten Son of the Father, having crucified him unto themselves and put him to an open shame.		
M	36. These are they who shall go away into the "lake of fire and		
13, N			
O			
14-C			
15-C, P			
16-C			
17, 16-C			
18-C, I			
I			
2			
3			

Text Analysis: Page 123*

A	W.C.	And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! is fallen, even the son of the morning!	EMS
		And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! is fallen, even the a son of the morning!	KRB
		And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! he is fallen, even a son of the morning!	MS:14
	W.A.		ELC: Bk. B; D&C:1844-46; DN:

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 123 (continued)

A (continued)

Ex., 2

B	W.C.	behold	EMS	
C	W.A.		ELC: Bk. B	
D	W.D.	of	EMS; BLC: Bk. B	
E	W.C.	encompasses them about encompasses them round about	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 2, 14, 15, 37; MHC; TS; DN: Ex., 2	
F	W.D.	eternal	EMS; BLC: Bk. B	
G	W.D.	who	EMS	
H	W.A.		MS:15	
I	W.D.	have	KRB	
J	W.C.	unto the denying of the truth and the defying of my power unto the denying of the truth & the defying of my power and to the denying and to deny the truth and the defying of defy my power	EMS BLC: Bk. B KRB	
K	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:2, 14; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2	
L	W.D.	to have	KRB	
M	W.C.	devil and his angels throughout eternity Devil & his Angels throughout Eternity Devil and his Angels throughout all eternity S.C. devils	EMS BLC: Bk. B KRB D&C:1844- 46	
N	W.D.	for them for them	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB	
O	W.A. S.C.	. . . the Holy	BLC: Bk. B EMS	

Text Analysis: Page 123 (continued)

O (continued)

		ghost	
	S.C.	. . . holy ghost	KRB
		Spirit	
P	W.C.	crucifying	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	crucifying hav-	KRB
		ing crucified	
Q	W.C.	They are	BLC: Bk. B
	P.E.	aud	TS
R	W.C.	who	EMS; KRB
		they	BLC: Bk. B
S	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B; KRB
T	W.D.	who were	BLC: Bk. B
U	W.C.	saveth	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	saveth saves	KRB
V	W.C.	hath	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	hath has	KRB
W	W.C.	saveth all save	EMS
		them	
		saveth all	BLC: Bk. B
		except them	
	W.D.	saveth saves all	KRB
		save except	
		them	
X	W.C.	and these	EMS
		who	BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	and they	KRB
Y	W.D.	eternal	KRB
Z	W.C.	throughout	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	throughout all	KRB
A'	W.D.	the	KRB
B'	W.C.	but	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
2-C	S.C.	Vision	EMS
3-C	S.C.	satan	EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-

Text Analysis: Page 123 (continued)

3 (continued)

46N; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2

4-C	S.C.	Old Serpent old Serpent	BLC: Bk. B KRB
5-C	S.C.	Devil	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
6	S.C.	kingdoms the Kingdom	EMS MS:14, 15
7-C	S.C.	His	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; HC: 1902
9	S.C.	maketh	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
10	S.C.	overcometh	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
11-C	S.C.	lord	KRB
12-C	S.C.	Perdition	MHC
13	S.C.	for giveness	D&C:1876
14-C	S.C.	only begotten	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1876; MS:2, 14, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
15-C	S.C.	father	KRB
16-C	S.C.	Him	HC:1902
17	S.C.	putting	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
18-C	S.C.	Lake	BLC: Bk. B
19-C	S.C.	Devil & his Angels	BLC: Bk. B
20	S.E.	resurrection	KRB
21-C	S.C.	lamb	KRB
22-C	S.C.	Gospel	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; HC: 1902
23-C	S.C.	Heavens	BLC: Bk. B
24-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 123 (continued)

25	P.E.	cleans	D&C:1844-46N
26	S.C.	thro	DN:Ex., 2
27-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
28	S.C.	glorifieth glorifieth glorifyes	EMS; ELC: Bk. B KRB
29-S	S.C.	work	EMS; ELC: Bk. B
30-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
31	S.C.	denyeth denies	EMS; ELC: Bk. B EMS-R
32-C	S.C.	Eternal	ELC: Bk. B
33-C	S.C.	Eternity	ELC: Bk. B
34	S.C.	dieth dies	KRB
35	S.C.	&	EMS; ELC: Bk. B
36	S.C.	there	KRB
37-C	S.C.	son	KRB
38-C	S.C.	His	MS:15; HC:1902
39-C	S.C.	father	KRB; MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 123*

- 1 29:36, 37.
- 2 86:44-49.
- 3 93:7.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

8,	A	ther the place thereof, <u>nor</u> their	54. They are they who are the	20
	1	torment, no man knows;	" <u>church of the Firstborn.</u>	
C,	2	46. Neither was <u>it</u> <u>revealed</u> ,	55. They are they into whose	18-C, 40
	2	neither is, <u>neither</u> will be <u>revealed</u>	hands the <u>Father</u> <u>has</u> given "all	
	D	unto man, <u>except</u> to them who are	things—	
		made partakers thereof;	56. They are they who are	
	3	47. Nevertheless, I, the Lord,	" <u>priests and kings</u> , who <u>have</u> re-	21-C, 22
	5	<u>show</u> it by vision unto many, but	ceived of <u>his fulness</u> , and of <u>his</u>	23-C, 24, 7, 23-C
4,	5	<u>straightway</u> <u>shut</u> it up again;	glory;	
	7	48. Wherefore, the end, the	57. <u>And</u> are <u>priests</u> of the	M, 25-C
6,	7	width, the <u>height</u> , the depth, and	<u>Most High</u> , after the order of	26-C
	E	the misery thereof, <u>they</u> <u>under-</u>	<u>Melchizedek</u> , which was after the	27
	F	<u>stand</u> not, neither any man <u>ex-</u>	order of Enoch, which was after	
		<u>cept</u> those who are "ordained	the order of the <u>Only Begotten</u>	28-C
	7	unto this condemnation.	<u>Son.</u>	
8-C,	9	49. <u>And</u> we heard the voice,	58. Wherefore, as it is <u>written</u> ,	29
		saying: Write the <u>vision</u> , for <u>lo</u> ,	" <u>they are gods</u> , even the <u>sons of</u>	30
	6	this is the end of the vision of	<u>God</u> —	
	7	the sufferings of the ungodly.	59. Wherefore, "all things are	
		50. <u>And</u> again we bear record	theirs, whether life or death,	
10-C,	H	—for we saw and heard, and this	or things present, or things to	31, 7
	-1	is the testimony of the <u>gospel</u> of	come, all are <u>theirs</u> and they are	7, 32
	11	Christ concerning them who shall	Christ's, <u>and</u> <u>Christ</u> is God's.	
		come forth in the " <u>resurrection</u>	60. <u>And</u> they shall overcome	7
		of the just—	all things.	
	J	51. They are they who re-	61. Wherefore, let no man	
7,	12-C,	ceived the testimony of Jesus,	glory in man, but rather let him	
	7	and "believed on his name <u>and</u>	glory in God, who shall subdue	
	13	were baptized after the manner	all <u>enemies</u> under <u>his</u> feet.	N, 33-C
12-C,	14	of <u>his</u> burial, being "buried in	62. These shall dwell in the	
12-C,	7	the water in <u>his</u> name, <u>and</u> this	" <u>presence of God</u> <u>and</u> <u>his</u> Christ	34-C, 7, 35-C
		according to the commandment	forever and ever.	36
	15	which he has given—	63. These are they whom he	
	16-S	52. That by keeping the <u>com-</u>	shall "bring with him, when he	
	7	<u>mandments</u> they might be washed	shall come in the clouds of <u>heav-</u>	37-C
	K	<u>and</u> cleansed from all their sins,	<u>en</u> to reign on the earth over his	0
7,		<u>and</u> receive the <u>Holy Spirit</u> by	people.	
	7	the laying on of the hands of	64. These are they who shall	
		him who is ordained <u>and</u> sealed	have part in the " <u>first resurrec-</u>	11
		unto this power;	<u>tion.</u>	
	7	53. <u>And</u> who overcome by	65. These are they who shall	
7,	L	faith, <u>and</u> are "sealed by the	come forth in the <u>resurrection</u> of	11
	17-C	<u>Holy Spirit</u> of promise, which the	the just.	
18-C,	19	<u>Father</u> <u>sheds</u> forth upon all those	66. These are they who are	
	7	who are just and true.	come unto " <u>Mount Zion</u> , <u>and</u>	38-C, 7
	1		unto the <u>city</u> of the living God,	39-C

2c, see s. 1. 2d, see m, sec. 29. 2e, see q, sec. 20. 2f, see l, sec. 5. 2g, see d, sec. 1. 2h, see a, sec. 1. 2i, see d, sec. 50. 2j, ver. 57. 78:15, 18. 128:23. 132:19, 20, 37. Ex. 19:6. 1 Pet. 2:5, 9. Rev. 1:6. 5:10. 20:6. 21, 132:17—20, 37. Ps. 82:1, 6. 138:1. John 10:34—36. 1 Cor. 3:5, 6. 2l, see d, sec. 50. 2m, vers. 77, 94, 118. 67:12. 121:32. 130:7. 2n, see e, sec. 1. 2o, see m, sec. 29. 2p, 84:2. A2. 133:13, 56. Ps. 48:2. Isa. 4:5. 24:23. 29:8. Joel 2:32. Obad. 21. Heb. 12:22—24. Rev. 14:13. 1 Ne. 13:37. 2 Ne. 27:3. 28:21.

Text Analysis: Page 124*

A	W.C. and	EMS
	&	BLC: Bk. B
	W.D. and nor	KRB
B	W.A.	EMS
C	W.C. nor	BLC: Bk. B

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 124 (continued)

D	W.C.	save	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	W.D.	save except	KRB
E	W.C.	he understandeth they understood	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB D&C:1845L, 1849
F	W.C.	save them save except them except them	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; TS; DN:Ex., 2
G	W.D.	eternal eternal	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
H	W.D.	Jesus	KRB
I	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; TS; DN:Ex., 2
J	W.D.	were	KRB
K	W.C.	Holy Ghost holy ghost	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
L	W.C.	that	EMS; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835; MS: 2, 14; MHC; TS
M	W.A.		EMS; BLC: Bk. B
N	W.C.	things	BLC: Bk. B
O	W.C.	in	BLC: Bk. B
1	S.C.	knoweth knøweth knows	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
2	S.E.	reveiled	KRB
3	S.C.	showeth sheweth showeth show shew	EMS BLC: Bk. B KRB MHC; D&C:1849-1876; MS:37
4	S.C.	straight way straitway	KRB EMS-R; MHC
5	S.C.	shutteth shutteth shut	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
6	S.C.	heighth	EMS-R

Text Analysis: Page 124 (continued)

7	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
8-C	S.C.	Vision	EMS
9	P.E.	fo	TS
10-C	S.C.	Gospel	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; HC:1902
11	S.E.	resurrection	KRB
12-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
13	S.C.	baptised	MS:2
14	S.E.	buried	MHC
15	S.C.	hath	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
16-S	S.C.	commandment	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
17-C	S.C.	holy Spirit holy spirit	BLC: Bk. B KRB
18-C	S.C.	father	KRB
19	S.C.	shedeth sheddeth	EMS; KRB BLC: Bk. B
20	S.C.	church of the first-born Church of the first born church of the first born Church of the First-born church of the First Born	EMS; EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:2; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2 BLC: Bk. B; MS:15, 37 KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920 MS:14 HC:1902
21-C	S.C.	Priests & Kings Priests and Kings	BLC: Bk. B MS:14, 15; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
22	S.C.	having	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R
23-C	S.C.	His	MS:15; HC:1902
24	S.C.	fullness	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902

Text Analysis: Page 124 (continued)

25-C	S.C.	Priests	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
26-C	S.C.	most High most high	EMS; EMS-R BLC: Bk. B; KRB
27	S.C.	Melchisedek Melchisedec Melchesedek	EMS; EMS-R; MHC; D&C:1844-1920; MS:15, 37; DN:Ex., 2; HC: 1902 BLC: Bk. B KRB
28-C	S.C.	only begotten Son only begotten son	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1876; MS:2, 14, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2 KRB
29	S.E.	writen	KRB
30	S.C.	Gods even the Sons of God Gods even the sons of God God's even the sons of God	BLC: Bk. B; MS:37 MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS: 15; DN:Ex., 2; HC:1902 MS:2
31	S.C.	theres	KRB
32	S.C.	Christ's	D&C:1845L
33-C	S.C.	His	MS:15
34-C	S.C.	god	MHC
35-C	S.C.	His	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
36	S.C.	for ever	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; D&C:1849-1920; HC:1902
37-C	S.C.	Heaven	BLC: Bk. B
38-C	S.C.	Mount	EMS; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; TS; DN:Ex., 2; MS:15
39-C	S.C.	City	BLC: Bk. B
40	S.C.	hath	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 124*

- 1 sons of Perdition
- 2 94-96

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Text Analysis: Page 125*

A	W.C. is	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
B	W.A.	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
C	W.C. which	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
D	W.D. of	EMS

*the key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 125 (continued)

E	W.C.	of	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1849; MS:2, 14, 15; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
F	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B
G	W.C.	are	D&C:1844-46; DN:Ex., 2
H	W.C.	are were were	KRB EMS-R
I	W.C.	Holy Ghost holy ghost	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
J	W.C.	first	TS; MS:14
K	W.C.	Holy Ghost holy ghost	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
	S.C.	Holy spirit	TS
L	W.C.	administration	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	ministrations	HC:1902
1-C	S.C.	Angels	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
2	S.C.	general assembly and church of Enoch and of the first-born	EMS; MS:2; D&C:1845L
		general assembly & church of Enoch, & of the first born	BLC: Bk. B
		general assembly and church of Enoch, and of the first born	KRB; EMS-R; D&C: 1835, 1844-46N, 1849-1920; MHC; TS
		General Assembly and Church of Enoch and of the First-born	MS:14
		general assembly and the church of Enoch and of the first born	DN:Ex., 2
		general assembly and Church of Enoch and of the first born	MS:15, 37
		general assembly and church of Enoch and of the First Born	HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Heaven	EMS
4	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 125 (continued)

5-C	S.C.	Judge	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
6	S.E.	gust	KRB
7-C	S.C.	Mediator	EMS; MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	New Covenant	MS:14
9	S.E.	attonement	KRB
10	S.C.	shedding	BLC: Bk. B
11-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	Sun	EMS
13	S.E.	writen	KRB
14	S.C.	Terrestrial	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; MHC
	S.E.	terestrial	KRB
15	S.E.	Terestrial	KRB
	S.C.	Terrestrial	MHC
16	S.C.	differeth	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
17-C	S.C.	church of the first-born	EMS; MS:2; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1876; DN:2
		Church of the first born	BLC: Bk. B
		church of the first born	KRB; EMS-R; D&C: 1835, 1844-46N, 1879-1920; MHC; TS; DN:Ex.
		Church of the First-born	MS:14
		Church of the first-born	MS:15, 37
		church of the First Born	HC:1902
18	S.C.	fullness	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
19-C	S.C.	father	KRB
20-C	S.C.	Moon	EMS
21	S.C.	differeth	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
		differeth	KRB
		differs	
22-C	S.C.	Spirits	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 125 (continued)

23-C	S.C.	son	KRB
24-C	S.C.	Gospel	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; HC:1902
25	S.C.	honourable	MS:2, 14, 15; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869
26-C	S.C.	Earth	BLC: Bk. B
27-C	S.C.	His	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
28-C	S.C.	Glory	BLC: Bk. B
29-C	S.C.	Celestial	KRB
30	S.C.	differeth differeth differ	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
31	S.C.	obtained	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1869; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
32-C	S.C.	Crown	BLC: Bk. B
33	S.C.	Kingdoms Kingdom	EMS; BLC: Bk. B MS:15
34-C	S.C.	lord	KRB
35-C	S.C.	glory of the Telestial Glory of the Telestial	EMS; KRB; MHC BLC: Bk. B
36-C	S.C.	Stars	BLC: Bk. B
37	S.C.	differeth differeth differs differ	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB EMS-R; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS: 2; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
38-C	S.C.	Moon	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
39	S.C.	receive	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
40-C	S.C.	Hell	BLC: Bk. B
41-C	S.C.	Devil	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 125 (continued)

42	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
43	S.E.	resurrection	KRB
44	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B
45-C	S.C.	lamb	KRB
46	S.C.	fullness	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
47-C	S.C.	Eternal	BLC: Bk. B
	P.E.	eter	TS
48	S.C.	Terrestrial	BLC: Bk. B; MHC
	S.E.	Terrestrial	KRB
49-C	S.C.	Terrestrial	BLC: Bk. B; MHC
50-C	S.C.	Sun	EMS; MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 125*

- 1 79:7, 14.
- 2 2y, receive a reward according to their works. Note:
2y was in the 1879 text in verse 79 as follows: ^{2y}not
valiant.
- 3 they cannot become kings.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A,	1-C	the ministration of the celestial	the stars is one; for as one "star	27-C		
2,	3-C	88. And also the <u>telestial</u> re-	<u>differs</u> from another star in glory,	28-S		
	8	ceive it of the "administering of	even so <u>differs</u> one from another	28-S		
4-C,	C	<u>angels who are appointed to min-</u>	in glory in the <u>telestial</u> world;	29-C		
	5-C	<u>ister for them, or who are ap-</u>	99. For these are they who are		2,	30, R
		<u>pointed to be ministering spirits</u>	of Paul, <u>and</u> of <u>Apollos</u> , and of			
		for them; for they "shall be heirs	Cephas.			
	2	of salvation.	100. These are they who say	-1		
	6-C	89. And thus we saw, in the	they are some of one and some	J,	2	
3-C,	7-S	<u>heavenly vision, the glory of the</u>	of another—some of Christ and	31		
		<u>telestial, which surpasses all un-</u>	some of John, and some of Moses,	2		
		<u>derstanding;</u>	and some of <u>Elias</u> , and some of	2,	2	
2,	8-S	90. And no man <u>knows</u> it ex-	<u>Esaias</u> , and some of <u>Isaiah</u> , and	2,	2	
	9	cept him to whom God <u>has</u> re-	some of Enoch;			
		vealed it.	101. But received not the gos-	32-C		
		91. And thus we saw the glory	<u>pel</u> , neither the testimony of			
10,	11-S	of the <u>terrestrial</u> which <u>excels</u> in	Jesus, neither the <u>prophets</u> , nei-	33-C		
	3-C	all things the glory of the <u>teles-</u>	ther the "everlasting covenant.	34-C		
	2	<u>tial</u> , even in glory, <u>and</u> in power,	102. Last of all, these <u>all</u> are	R		
2,	D,	<u>and</u> in might, <u>and</u> in dominion.	they who will not be gathered			
	2	92. And thus we saw the glory	with the <u>saints</u> , to be caught up	35-C		
	1-C,	of the <u>celestial</u> , which <u>excels</u> in	<u>unto</u> "the <u>church of the First-</u>	S,	47	
12-C,	11-C	all things—where God, even the	<u>born</u> , and received into the <u>cloud</u> .	2,	36-S	
14	15	<u>Father, reigns upon his throne</u>	103. These are "they who are			
		<u>forever and ever;</u>	liars, and sorcerers, and adul-	2,	2	
		93. Before whose throne all	terers, and whoremongers, and	2		
2,	16,	things bow in humble reverence,	whosoever <u>loves and makes a lie</u> .	37-S		
	17-C,	<u>and give him glory forever and</u>	104. These are they who suffer			
	18	<u>ever.</u>	the "wrath of God on earth.	K		
	13-C	94. They who dwell in "his	105. These are they who suf-			
	19	presence are the <u>church of the</u>	fer the "vengeance of <u>eternal</u>	38-C		
2,	F	<u>Firstborn; and they see as they</u>	<u>fire.</u>			
	2	are seen, and know as they are	106. These are they who are	L		
	13-C	known, having received of his	"cast down to hell and suffer the	46-C,	Q	
20,	2, 6,	<u>fulness and of his grace;</u>	wrath of Almighty God, <u>until</u> the	39		
2,	21-C,	95. And he makes them "equal	<u>fulness</u> of times, when Christ	20		
	22-S	in power, <u>and</u> in might, <u>and</u> in	shall have subdued all enemies			
	2	dominion.	under <u>his</u> feet, <u>and</u> shall have	40-C,	2	
	23-C	96. And the glory of the <u>celes-</u>	perfected <u>his</u> work;	40-C		
	24	<u>tial</u> is one, even as the glory of	107. When <u>he</u> shall "deliver	41-C		
	25	the "sun is one.	up the <u>kingdom</u> , and present it	42-C,	2	
	P	97. And the glory of the <u>ter-</u>	<u>unto</u> the <u>Father</u> , spotless, saying:	M,	12-C	
	H	<u>restrial</u> is one, even as the glory	I have overcome and have "trod-	2,	N,	43
		of the "moon is one.	<u>den</u> the <u>wine-press</u> alone, even	44		
		98. And the glory of the <u>teles-</u>	the <u>wine-press</u> of the fierceness	45		
		<u>tial</u> is one, even as the glory of	of the wrath of Almighty God.			
1,	2	3d, see c. sec. 1. 3e, see c. sec. 7. 3f, ver. 62. See a. sec. 1. 3g, 29:12.				
		13. 35:2. 38:24-27. 50:43, 44. 78:5. 7. 84:35-39. 132:20. 3h, ver. 70. 1				
		Cor. 15:40, 41. 3i, ver. 71. 1 Cor. 15:40, 41. 3j, ver. 81. 1 Cor. 15:41. 3k,				
		see k. sec. 1. 3l, see a. sec. 1. 88:96. 101:31. Acts 1:9. 1 Thess. 4:16, 17.				
		Rev. 11:12. 3m, 63:17, 18. Rev. 21:8. 22:15. 3n, Jude 14-16. 3o, Jude 7.				
		3p, see v. 3q, 1 Cor. 15:24-28. 3r, 88:106. 133:46-51. Isa. 63:1-6. Rev.				
		14:18-20. 19:15.				

Text Analysis: Page 126*

A	W.C.	administration administration ministration	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
B	W.C.	administration	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 126 (continued)

D	W.A.	ELC: Bk. B; KRB
E	W.C. on	ELC: Bk. B
F	W.A.	DN:Ex.
G	W.A.	MHC
H	W.A.	ELC: Bk. B
	W.C. And the glory of the Telestial is	KRB
	one, even, as the glory of the	
	stars is are one	
	And the glory of the telestial is	EMS-R
	one even as the glory of the stars	
	are one	
	S.C. . . . Telestial	EMS; MHC
I	W.C. They	EMS; ELC: Bk. B
J	W.C. there	EMS; ELC: Bk. B; EMS-R
K	W.D. the	EMS; ELC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
L	W.C. there	D&C:1844-46N
M	W.C. his	EMS; ELC: Bk. B
N	W.A.	EMS
O	W.C. dwelleth	ELC: Bk. B
	S.C. reigneth	EMS; KRB
P	W.C. Stars	ELC: Bk. B
	S.C. Moon	EMS
Q	W.C. to	ELC: Bk. B
R	W.A.	EMS; ELC: Bk. B
S	W.C. into	EMS
1-C	S.C. Celestial	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC
2	S.C. &	ELC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C. Telestial	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC
4-C	S.C. Angels	ELC: Bk. B; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 126 (continued)

5-C	S.C.	Spirits	BLC: Bk. B
6-C	S.C.	Heavenly	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
7-S	S.C.	surpasseth	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
8-S	S.C.	knoweth	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
9	S.C.	hath	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
10	S.C.	Terrestrial	BLC:Bk. B; KRB
	S.E.	Terrestrial	MHC
11-S	S.C.	excelleth exceleth excels	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
12-C	S.C.	father	KRB
13-C	S.C.	His	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
14	S.E.	thrown	D&C:1844-46N
15	S.C.	for ever	MS:2, 14, 15, 37; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902
16	S.C.	give giveth give	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
17-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14, 15
18	S.C.	for ever	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; D&C:1849-1920; HC:1902
19	S.C.	church of the first born	EMS; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS:2; MHC; TS.
		Church of the first born	BLC: Bk. B; MS:15, 37
		Church of the First-born	MS:14
		church of the First Born	HC:1902
20	S.C.	fullness	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
21-C	S.C.	He	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
22-S	S.C.	maketh maketh makes	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
23-C	S.C.	Celestial	BLC: Bk. B; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 126 (continued)

24	S.C.	Sun Son son	EMS BLC: Bk. B KRB
25	S.C. S.E.	Terrestrial Terrestrial terrestrial	EMS; MHC BLC: Bk. B KRB
26		Note: There is no number 26 in this analysis.	
27-C	S.C.	Star	BLC: Bk. B
28-S	S.C.	differeth differeth- differs	EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB
29-C	S.C.	Telestial	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC
30	S.E.	Apolus Appollos	KRB MHC; TS
31	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
32-C	S.C.	Gospel	EMS; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; HC:1902
33-C	S.C.	Prophets	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37
34-C	S.C.	Everlasting Covenant everlasting Covenant	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14 MS:15
35-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14, 15, 37; HC:1902
36-S	S.C.	clouds	MS:14
37-S	S.C.	loveth and maketh loveth & maketh loveth loves a maketh makes	EMS BLC: Bk. B KRB
38-C	S.C.	Eternal	BLC: Bk. B
39	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
40-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
41-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 126 (continued)

42-C	S.C.	Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B; MS:15
43	S.E.	troden	KRB
44	S.C.	wine press winepress	BLC: Bk. B KRB; MHC; MS:37
45	S.C.	winepress	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC
46-C	S.C.	Hell	BLC: Bk. B
47	S.C.	church of the first-born	EMS; MS:14
		Church of the first born	BLC: Bk. B; MS:15, 37
		church of the first born	KRB; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
		Church of the First-born	MS:14
		church of the First Born	HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 126*

- 1 Heb. 1:14
- 2 Heb. 1:14

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

31,	A	108. Then shall ^{he} be	114. But great and marvelous	3,	13
	1-C	crowned with the crown of his	are the works of the Lord, and	3	
	1-C	glory, to sit on the throne of his	the mysteries of his kingdom	14,	15-C
	2	power to reign forever and ever.	which he showed unto us, which	16	
7-C,	3	109. But behold, and lo, we	surpass all understanding in	17	
	B	saw the glory and the ^{inhabit-}	glory, and in might, and in do-	3,	3
	4-C	ants of the telestial world, that	minion;		
	5-C	they were as innumerable as the	115. Which he commanded us	18-C,	H
9,	6	stars in the firmament of heaven,	we should not write while we	3	
	D	or as the sand upon the seashore;	were yet in the Spirit, and are	19	
	3	110. And heard the voice of	not ^{lawful} for man to utter;		
	8-S	the Lord saying: These all shall	116. Neither is man capable to	3	
30	9,	^{bow} the knee, and every tongue	make them known, for they are	-1,	J
	3	shall confess to him who sits	^{only} to be seen and understood	20-S	
	E	upon the throne forever and	by the power of the Holy Spirit,	21-C,	3,
	30	ever;	which God bestows on those who	21-C	22-S
3,	F	111. For they shall be judged	love him, and purify themselves	23-C,	K
	11-C,	according to their works, and	before him;	3	
	12-S	every man shall receive accord-	117. To ^{whom} he grants this		
	6	ing to his own works, his own	privilege of seeing and knowing	3	
11-C,	3	dominion, in the ^{mansions} which	for themselves;		
	10-C	are prepared;	118. That through the power	3,	24-C
	12-S	112. And they shall be ^{serv-}	and manifestation of the Spirit,	25-C	
	6	ants of the Most High; but	while in the flesh, they may be	26-C	
11-C,	3	where God and Christ dwell they	able to bear his presence in the	3,	3
	10-C	cannot come, worlds without end.	world of glory.	3,	27
	12-S	113. This is the end of the	119. And to God and the Lamb	28,	3,
	6	vision which we saw, which we	be glory, and honor, and do-		29-C
11-C,	3	were commanded to write while	minion forever and ever. Amen.		
	10-C	we were yet in the Spirit.			
	12-S				
	6				

SECTION 77.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — An explanation of part of the Revelation of John.

1. Q. What is the sea of glass spoken of by John, 4th chapter, and 6th verse of the Revelation?

A. It is the earth, in its sanctified, immortal, and eternal state.

2. Q. What are we to understand by the four beasts, spoken of in the same verse?

A. They are figurative expressions, used by the Revelator, John, in describing heaven, the

paradise of God, the happiness of man, and of beasts, and of creeping things, and of the fowls of the air; that which is spiritual being in the likeness of that which is temporal; and that which is temporal in the likeness of that which is spiritual; the spirit of man in the likeness of his person, as also the spirit of the beast, and every other creature which God has created.

3a. Rev. 19:16. 22:3-5. 34. 132:25. 3a. sec. f. sec. 59. 3v. 81:6. John 14:1. 3w. 132:16, 17. 3x. 2 Cor. 12:4. 3 Ne. 28:12-14. 3y. 1 Cor. 2:9-16. 3z. vers. 5-10. See o. sec. 50.

Text Analysis: Page 127*

A	W.C.	These shall	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	. . . He	HC:1902
B	W.C.	the inhabitants	EMS
		the glory	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.C.	in number	EMS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 127 (continued)

C (continued)

	W.C.	in number as innumerable	ELC: Bk. B; KRB
D	W.D.	we	ELC: Bk. B
E	W.A.	and	MHC
F	W.D.	and	Ms. #1; EMS; KRB; EMS-R; D&C: 1835-1846; MS:2, 14; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
		&	ELC: Bk. B
G	W.D.	&	ELC: Bk. B
H	W.D.	that	Ms. #1
I	W.A.		ELC: Bk. A
J	W.C.	holy Ghost Holy Ghost holy ghes t Spirit	Ms. #1 EMS; ELC: Bk. B KRB
K	W.C.	the	KRB
1-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
2	S.C.	for ever	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902
3	S.C.	&	ELC: Bk. B
4-C	S.C.	Telestial	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC
5-C	S.C.	Heaven	Ms. #1; EMS; ELC: Bk. B
6	S.C.	sea shore	Ms. #1; EMS; ELC: Bk. B; KRB; EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:14, 15, 37; DN:Ex., 2; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
8-S	S.C.	sitteth	Ms. #1; EMS; ELC: Bk. B; KRB
9	S.C.	for ever	KRB; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; D&C: 1849-1869, 1879-1920; HC: 1902

Text Analysis: Page 127 (continued)

10-C	S.C.	most high most High	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; KRB EMS; EMS-R; MHC; TS
11-C	S.C.	christ	KRB
12-S	S.C. S.E.	dwells dwels	Ms. #1; EMS KRB
13	S.C.	marvellous	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1835-1876; MS: 2, 14, 15; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
14	S.E.	misteries	Ms. #1; KRB
—15-C	S.C.	His Kingdom His kingdom	MS:14 HC:1902
16	S.C.	shewed	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC
17	S.C.	surpasseth surpasseth surpass surpasses	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B KRB EMS-R; D&C:1835-1920; MS:2, 14, 15, 37; MHC; TS; DN:Ex., 2
18-C	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
19	S.C.	Lawfull	Ms. #1
20-S	S.C.	bestoweth	BLC: Bk. B
21-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
22-S	S.C.	purifies	KRB
23-C	S.C.	He	MS:15
24-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; KRB
25-C	S.C.	His	MS:14, 15; HC:1902
26-C	S.C.	Glory	BLC: Bk. B
27	S.C.	honour	MS:2, 15; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869
28	S.C.	for ever	KRB; MS:2, 14, 15; D&C:1849- 1920; HC:1902
29-C	S.C.	amen	Ms. #1
30	S.C.	there	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 127 (continued)

31-C S.C. Stars

ELC: Bk. B

Footnote Analysis: Page 127*

- 1 Rom. 14:10-12. Philip. 2:9-11.
- 2 telestial mansions
- 3 servants of God, but not Gods nor sons of God.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 77 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Joseph Smith's task of correcting the text of the Bible was somewhat complicated in the "Book of Revelation" by the highly symbolic language that is so characteristic of that book. Because the meanings and interpretation were not always clear, the Lord revealed this key to at least some of these figurative expressions. Joseph Smith's short introduction to Section 77 is as follows:

About the first of March, in connection with the translation of the Scriptures, I received the following explanation of the Revelation of St. John: [Section 77]¹

Hyrum M. Smith offers a very helpful comment about the limitations of interpretation in this section. He wrote:

But this Revelation is not a complete interpretation of the book. It is a key. A key is a very small part of the house. It unlocks the door through which an entrance may be gained, but after the key has been turned, the searcher for treasure must find it for himself. It is like entering a museum in which the students must find out for themselves what they desire to know. The sources of information are there.²

Joseph Fielding Smith suggests that others than

¹HC, I, 253.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. 478.

Joseph Smith were interested in the Lord's interpretation of these scriptures, and this was also part of the reason this section was revealed. He wrote:

About the first of March, while engaged in this work, questions arose in regard to the meaning of some of the figurative and symbolical writings of John in the Book of Revelation. There are many things therein which the brethren did not understand, therefore the Prophet inquired of the Lord and received answer to his questions.³

Extant Copies of Section 77

Table 77 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources for this revelation. Unfortunately, there are no early copies of this section extant, and but few others for a text comparison. This revelation was first published in the Times and Seasons as part of the Prophet's history, but was not included in the D&C until the 1876 edition.

Text Development

There are only two variations in the text of this revelation of any consequence. The first is number 24 in verse 10 as found in the Text Analysis. With the exception of those accounts in the Millennial Star and the D&C after 1920, all the texts agree that the events of chapter 7 in the Book of Revelation will take place during the sixth thousandth year of this earth's mortal existence. The other

³ Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), pp. 62, 63.

Table 77*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 77

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WRPC	80-85	1840	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A Key to the Revelations of John Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	192-195	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: About the first of March Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	March, 1832	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #14	595, 596	August 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: About the first of March Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor
P	PGP	1851 1878	33-35 41-43	1851-1891	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A KEY TO THE REVELATIONS OF

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110-11.

Table 77 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	PGP (continued)				
		1879	52-54		ST. JOHN. By Joseph Smith
		1882	52-54		
		1888	76-81		
		1891	52-54		
P	MS	14 #9	132, 133	April 24, 1852	Date of Rev.: About the first of March Title: NTG Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	1	253-255	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: About the first of March Title: <u>Revelation, given at Hiram, Portage County, Ohio</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	253-258 275-279	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: March 1, 1832 in the 1876-1920 editions

two sources record that they will happen during the sixth one thousand year period. Similarly, number 15 in some copies of verse 12 suggest the seven angels will prepare the earth at the beginning of the seven thousandth year, but other sources record that these events will take place at the beginning of the seventh one thousand year period. This, of course, is a difference of up to one thousand years in both of these variations.

108. Then shall "he be crowned with the crown of his glory, to sit on the throne of his power to reign forever and ever.

109. But behold, and lo, we saw the glory and the "inhabitants of the celestial world, that they were as innumerable as the stars in the firmament of heaven, or as the sand upon the seashore;

110. And heard the voice of the Lord saying: These all shall "bow the knee, and every tongue shall confess to him who sits upon the throne forever and ever;

111. For they shall be judged according to their works, and every man shall receive according to his own works, his own dominion, in the "mansions which are prepared;

112. And they shall be "servants of the Most High; but where God and Christ dwell they cannot come, worlds without end.

113. This is the end of the vision which we saw, which we were commanded to write while we were yet in the Spirit.

114. But great and marvelous are the works of the Lord, and the mysteries of his kingdom which he showed unto us, which surpass all understanding in glory, and in might, and in dominion;

115. Which he commanded us we should not write while we were yet in the Spirit, and are not "lawful for man to utter;

116. Neither is man capable to make them known, for they are "only to be seen and understood by the power of the Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who love him, and purify themselves before him;

117. To "whom he grants this privilege of seeing and knowing for themselves;

118. That through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh, they may be able to bear his presence in the world of glory.

119. And to God and the Lamb be glory, and honor, and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 77.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — An explanation of part of the Revelation of John.

A	1. Q. What is the sea of glass	paradise of God, the happiness of	5-C		
B	spoken of by John, 4th chapter,	man, and of beasts, and of creep-	6,	2,	H
	and 6th verse of the Revelation?	ing things, and of the fowls of			
C, 1-C	A. It is the earth, in its sanc-	the air; that which is spiritual	-1		
2	tified, immortal, and eternal	being in the likeness of that	6		
	state.	which is temporal; and that	7,	2	
D	2. Q. What are we to under-	which is temporal in the likeness	7,	J	
3-C, E	stand by the four beasts, spoken	of that which is spiritual; the	8-C		
	of in the same verse?	spirit of man in the likeness of			
F	A. They are figurative expres-	his person, as also the spirit of	6,	9,	K
G, 4-C	sions, used by the Revelator,	the beast, and every other crea-	L		
	John, in describing heaven, the	ture which God has created.			
	3a, Rev. 19:15. 22:3-5. 3t. 132:25. 3a, sec. 1, sec. 59. 3v, 81:6. John				
	14:1. 3w, 132:16, 17. 3x, 2 Cor. 12:4. 3 Ne. 28:12-14. 3y, 1 Cor. 2:9-15.				
I	3z, vers. 5-10. See o, sec. 50. A				

Text Analysis: Page 127*

A	W.C. Question 1st	Ms. #1
	W.A.	MHC; TS; MS
B	W.C. the Revelator	Ms. #1
	4 chap 6v.	
	S.C. . . . Reve-	TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C:
	lations	1876-1920; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 127 (continued)

C	W.C.	Answer	Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
D	W.C.	2nd	Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
E	W.A.		Ms. #1
	W.C.	spoken of by John in the 4th chapter and 6th verse of Revelation	MHC
		spoken of in the 4th chapter and 6th verse of Revelations	TS
		spoken of by John in the 4th chapter and 6th verse of Revelations	MS
F	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
G	W.A.		Ms. #1
H	W.C.	& of fowls & of creeping things	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	are	Ms. #1
J	W.D.	is	TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C: 1876-1920
K	W.D.	also	MHC
L	W.C.	that God has made	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	Earth	D&C:1876
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	4 beasts four Beasts	Ms. #1 PGP:1851; D&C:1876
4-C	S.C.	Heaven	Ms. #1; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	Paradise	Ms. #1; PGP:1851-1891; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1902
6	S.C.	men	MHC; TS; MS
7	S.E.	temporal	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	Spirit of Man	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
9	S.C.	Beasts beasts	Ms. #1 PGP:1882, 1891

Footnote Analysis: Verse 1*

SEC. LXXVII.]

COMMANDMENTS.

275

High, but where God and Christ dwell they cannot come, worlds without end.

113. This is the end of the vision which we saw, which we were commanded to write while we were yet in the Spirit.

114. But great and marvelous are the works of the Lord, and the mysteries of his kingdom which he showed unto us, which surpasses all understanding in glory, and in might, and in dominion,

115. Which he commanded us we should not write while we were yet in the Spirit, and are not ²lawful for man to utter;

116. Neither is man capable to make them known, for they are ³only to be seen and understood by the power of the Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who love him, and purify themselves before him;

117. To ³whom he grants this privilege of seeing and knowing for themselves;

118. That through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh, they may be able to bear his presence in the world of glory.

119. And to God and the Lamb be glory, and honor, and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

SECTION 77.

Key to John's Revelation, given through Joseph, the Seer, at Hiram, Portage Co., Ohio, about the 1st of March, 1832.

1. Q.—What is the “sea of glass spoken of by John, 4th chapter, and 6th verse of the Revelations?”

3^d, III. Nep. 23: 12–14. 3^d, I. Cor. 2: 9–15. 3^d, vers. 5–10.
See v, Sec. 50.

a, 1st: 6–9.

*Orson Pratt included in the 1879 edition of the D&C extensive footnotes to this section. Since the committee of 1921 deleted them entirely, the complete revelation from the pages of the 1879 edition is reproduced in this footnote analysis.

A.—It is the earth, in its sanctified, immortal, and eternal state.

2. Q.—What are we to understand by the four ^bbeasts, spoken of in the same verse?

A.—They are figurative expressions, used by the Revelator John, in describing heaven, the ^cParadise of God, the happiness of man, and of ^dbeasts, and of creeping things, and of the fowls of the air; that, which is spiritual, being in the ^elikeness of that which is temporal; and that which is ^ftemporal, is in the likeness of that which is spiritual; the ^gspirit of man in the likeness of his person, as also the ^hspirit of the beast, and every other creature which God has created.

3. Q.—Are the four beasts limited to individual beasts, or do they represent classes or orders?

A.—They are limited to four individual beasts, which were shown to John, to represent the glory of the ⁱclasses of beings, in their destined order or sphere of creation, in the enjoyment of their eternal felicity.

4. Q.—What are we to understand by the eyes, and wings, which the beasts had?

A.—Their eyes are a ^jrepresentation of light, and knowledge; that is, they are full of knowledge; and their wings are a ^krepresentation of power, to move, to act, &c.

5. Q.—What are we to understand by the four and twenty elders, spoken of by John?

A.—We are to understand that these elders whom

^b, every living creature to be made immortal, to be endowed with knowledge and language. ^c, a place for the departed spirits of all flesh. ^d, a condition of happiness. ^e, the spirit of every living thing, being in the likeness of its temporal body. ^f, the likeness consists in the resemblance of form. ^g, the spirit of man, in the image or form of the body. ^h, the spirits of beasts, fowls, fish, creeping things, &c., resembling their temporal bodies. ⁱ, the eternal glory, power, knowledge and happiness of every class of animated beings, represented by four individual or figurative beasts. ^j, that they are full of light and knowledge, is manifest from the wisdom of their language. ^k, their actions and movements, like that of man, are by the power of their wills, and, like all intelligence, they are independent in their respective spheres. For the last ten letters of reference, see Sec. 20: 22–25. Also 1st and 2nd chapters of Gen., Inspired Translation. Pearl of Great Price, pp. 4–6. pp. 34–36.

John saw, were elders who had been faithful in the work of the ministry and were dead; who ^lbelonged to the seven churches,—and were then in the ^mParadise of God.

6. Q.—What are we to understand by the book which John saw, which was sealed on the back with ⁿseven seals?

A.—We are to understand that it contains the revealed will, mysteries, and works of God; the hidden things of his economy concerning this earth during the ^oseven thousand years of its continuance, or its temporal existence.

7. Q.—What are we to understand by the ^pseven seals with which it was sealed?

A.—We are to understand that the ^qfirst seal contains the things of the first thousand years, and the ^rsecond also of the second thousand years, and so on until the seventh.

8. Q.—What are we to understand by the ^sfour angels, spoken of in the 7th chap. and 1st verse of Revelations?

A.—We are to understand that they are four angels sent forth from God, to whom is given power over the four parts of the earth, to save life and to destroy; these are they who have the ^teverlasting gospel to commit to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people; having power to shut up the heavens, to ^useal up unto life, or to cast down to the ^vregions of darkness.

9. Q.—What are we to understand by the angel

^l, Rev. 1: 20. Chapters 2 and 3. ^m, ver. 2. Luke 21: 43. ⁿ, Cor. 12: 4. Rev. 2: 1. ^o, Neph. 9: 13. Alma 40: 12, 14. ^p, Neph. 1: 14. Moro. 10: 34. ^q, Rev. 5: 1. ^r, one of the secret Records kept in heaven: no man in heaven, or on earth, or even angel, found worthy to open it, or look thereon. ^s, the hidden mysteries of God's economy, concerning this earth, during its temporal existence of seven thousand years. ^t, the secrets of the first thousand years. ^u, the secrets of the second thousand years, &c. ^v, four heavenly messengers who commit the gospel preparatory to the Second Coming of Christ. ^w, see d, Sec. 1. ^x, see d, Sec. 1.

ascending from the east, Revelations 7th chap. and 2nd verse?

A.—We are to understand that the angel ascending from the east, is he to whom is given the ^aseal of the living God, over the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore he crieth unto the four angels having the ^eeverlasting gospel, saying, hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have ^ssealed the servants of our God in their foreheads; and if you will receive it, this is ^eElias which was to come to gather together the tribes of Israel and restore all things.

10. Q.—What time are the things spoken of in ^athis chapter to be accomplished?

A.—They are to be accomplished in the sixth thousand year, or the opening of the ^ssixth seal.

11. Q.—What are we to understand by ^esealing the one hundred and forty-four thousand, out of all the tribes of Israel; twelve thousand out of every tribe?

A.—We are to understand that those who are sealed are ^dHigh Priests, ordained unto the holy order of God, to administer the ^eeverlasting gospel; for they are they who are ordained out of every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, by ^sthe angels to whom is given power over the nations of the earth, to bring as many as will come to the ^echurch of the first born.

12. Q.—What are we to understand by the ^ssounding of the trumpets, mentioned in the 8th chapter of Revelations?

A.—We are to understand that as God made the world in six days, and on the ^sseventh day he finished his work, and sanctified it, and also formed man out of

¹⁰, see d, Sec. 1. ²¹, see b, Sec. 18. ²², see d, Sec. 1.
²³, see g, Sec. 27. ²⁴, Rev. 8. ²⁵, His hidden purposes, relating to the sixth thousand years, before they close. ²⁶, ver. 9. ²⁷, these 144,000 High Priests are messengers sent forth to prepare the way for the coming of the Lord. ²⁸, see b, Sec. 18. ²⁹, ordained by angels who are in possession of the High Priesthood. ³⁰, see d, Sec. 1. ³¹, 83: 91-107. ³², God finished the work of creation on the seventh day. See pp. 6 and 35, Pearl of Great Price.

the ^ddust of the earth; even so, in the ^sbeginning of the seventh thousand years will the Lord God sanctify the earth, and complete the salvation of man, and judge all things, and shall redeem all things, except that which he hath not put into his power, when he shall have ^ssealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the ^strumpets of the seven angels, are the preparing, and finishing of his work, in the ^sbeginning of the seventh thousand years;—the preparing of the way before the ^stime of his coming.

13. Q.—When are the things to be accomplished, which are written in the 9th chapter of Revelations?

A.—They are to be accomplished ^safter the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ.

14. Q.—What are we to understand by the little book which was eaten by John, as mentioned in the 10th chapter of Revelations?

A.—We are to understand that it was a ^smission, and an ordinance, for him to gather the tribes of Israel; behold, this is ^eElias; who, as it is written, must come and restore all things.

15. Q.—What is to be understood by the ^stwo witnesses, in the eleventh chapter of Revelations?

A.—They are two prophets that are to be raised up to the Jewish nation in the last days, at the time of the restoration, and to prophesy to the Jews, after they are gathered, and build the city of Jerusalem, in the land of their fathers.

²J, Pearl of Great Price, pp. 6 and 35. ¹¹, Nep. 2: 15. ²⁰: 7. Jacob 4: 9. Mos. 2: 25. 4: 21. 7: 27. 28: 17. Alma 1: 28, 31, 36. 22: 10-13. 42: 2. Mor. 6: 15. 9: 11, 12, 17. Ether 3: 15, 16. Moro. 10: 3. ²⁴, in the morning of the seventh great day of rest, the bodies of the saints will be resurrected. See m, Sec. 23. ²⁵, see d, Sec. 1. ²⁶, 88: 94-107. ²⁷, a period which is nigh, even at the doors. ²⁸, see e, Sec. 1. ²⁹, the opening of the seventh seal, and the sounding of the trumpets of the fifth and sixth angel, are events of the morning of the seventh thousand years, before the coming of Christ. ³⁰, see Sec. 7. Rev. 10: 8-11. ³¹, see g, Sec. 27. ³², II. Nep. 8: 15-20.

A	3. Q. Are the four beasts limited to individual beasts, or do they represent classes or orders?	stand by the four angels, spoken of in the 7th chapter and 1st verse of Revelation?	8	
B	A. They are limited to four individual beasts, which were shown to John, to represent the glory of the classes of beings in their destined order or sphere of creation, in the enjoyment of their eternal felicity.	A. We are to understand that they are four angels sent forth from God, to whom is given power over the four parts of the earth, to save life and to destroy; these are they who have the everlasting gospel to commit to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people; having power to shut up the heavens, to seal up unto life, or to cast down to the regions of darkness.	H 9	S
C	4. Q. What are we to understand by the eyes and wings, which the beasts had?	9. Q. What are we to understand by the angel ascending from the east, Revelation 7th chapter and 2nd verse?	I 10-C 11-C	
D	A. Their eyes are a representation of light and knowledge, that is, they are full of knowledge; and their wings are a representation of power, to move, to act, etc.	A. We are to understand that the angel ascending from the east is he to whom is given the seal of the living God over the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, he crieth unto the four angels having the everlasting gospel, saying: Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. And, if you will receive it, this is Elias which was to come to gather together the tribes of Israel and restore all things.	12-C, T	
E	5. Q. What are we to understand by the four and twenty elders, spoken of by John?	10. Q. What time are the things spoken of in this chapter to be accomplished?	U 13-C 14-C, V	
F	A. We are to understand that these elders whom John saw, were elders who had been faithful in the work of the ministry and were dead; who belonged to the seven churches, and were then in the paradise of God.	A. They are to be accomplished in the sixth thousand years, or the opening of the sixth seal.	H 15-C, 16, 14-C 17-C, 18 19-C 20-C 21-C 22-C, W	
G	6. Q. What are we to understand by the book which John saw, which was sealed on the back with seven seals?	11. Q. What are we to understand by sealing the one hundred and forty-four thousand, out of all the tribes of Israel—twelve thousand out of every tribe?	G I 23-C, I	
H	A. We are to understand that it contains the revealed will, mysteries, and works of God; the hidden things of his economy concerning this earth during the seven thousand years of its continuance, or its temporal existence.	A. We are to understand that those who are sealed are high priests, ordained unto the holy order of God, to administer the everlasting gospel; for they are	X, Y G H 24 25 Z 26 27-C, 27 28-C H A', 29-C 30-C 31-C	
I	7. Q. What are we to understand by the seven seals with which it was sealed?			
J	A. We are to understand that the first seal contains the things of the first thousand years, and the second also of the second thousand years, and so on until the seventh.			
K	8. Q. What are we to under-			
L				
M				
N				
O				
P				
Q				
R				
S				
T				
U				
V				
W				
X				
Y				
Z				

Text Analysis: Page 128

A	W.C. 3rd W.A.	Ms. #1 MHC; TS; MS
B	W.A.	Ms. #1; MHC; TS; MS
C	W.C. that class S.C. the class	Ms. #1 MS
D	W.C. distinct	Ms. #1
E	W.C. activity	Ms. #1
F	W.C. 4	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 128 (continued)

F (continued)			
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
G	W.A.		Ms. #1
H	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
I	W.C. 5		Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
J	W.C. 6		Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
K	W.C.	which was sealed on the back with seven seals which John saw	Ms. #1
L	W.D. &		Ms. #1
M	W.C.	words	Ms. #1
N	W.C.	the	PGP:1888
O	W.C. 7		Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
P	W.C.	2d of the 2d 1000 years	Ms. #1
Q	W.C. 8th		Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
R	W.C.	by John	MHC; TS; MS
S	W.C.	4th chap. - 1st verse	Ms. #1
		7th chapter and first verse of Revelations	MHC
		7th chapter and 1st verse of Revelations	TS; MS; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1902
		7th chap and 1st verse of Revelations	PGP:1851; D&C:1876-1920
T	W.A.		PGP:1878-1891
U	W.C. 9th		Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
V	W.C.	mentioned in chap 7 verse	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 128 (continued)

V (continued)

		2d?	
	S.C.	Revelations seventh chapter and second verse	MHC
		Revelations 7th chapter and 2nd verse	TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; HC:1902
		Revelations 7th chap. and 2nd verse	D&C:1876-1920
W	W.C.	until	Ms. #1
X	W.C.	10	Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
Y	W.C.	these	Ms. #1
Z	W.C.	11	Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
A'	W.C.	that	Ms. #1
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	&c., &c. &c.	Ms. #1 MHC; TS; PGP:1851; MS; D&C: 1876-1920
3-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #1; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C: 1876; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Seven Churches	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Paradise	MHC; PGP:1851-1891; D&C:1876- 1920; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	His	PGP:1851; D&C:1876; HC:1902
7	S.E.	temporal	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	4th angels four Angels	Ms. #1 PGP:1851-1891; D&C:1876
9	S.C.	4 angels four Angels	Ms. #1 PGP:1851-1891; D&C:1876
10-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #1; PGP:1851-1882, 1891; MS; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Nation, Kindred, tongue & people Nation, kindred, tongue, and people Nation, Kindred, Tongue, and People	Ms. #1 MHC PGP:1851;

Text Analysis: Page 128 (continued)

11-C (continued)

D&C:1876

12-C	S.C.	Heavens	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
13-C	S.C.	Angel	Ms. #1; PGP:1851-1891; D&C: 1876
14-C	S.C.	East	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
15-C	S.C.	Angel	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
16	S.C.	ascended	TS
17-C	S.C.	Living God	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
18	S.C.	12 tribes Twelve Tribes	Ms. #1 TS; MS
19-C	S.C.	Angels	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
20-C	S.C.	Everlasting Gospel everlasting Gospel	PGP:1851; D&C:1876 MS; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1902
21-C	S.C.	Earth	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
22-C	S.C.	Sea nor the Trees	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
23-C	S.C.	Tribes	MS
24	S.C.	6000th year sixth thousandth year sixth thousand year	Ms. #1 MHC; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902 TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C: 1876
25	S.C.	6th	Ms. #1
26	S.C.	144,000 . . . forty four	Ms. #1 MHC
27	S.C.	12,000 Twelve thousand	Ms. #1 MHC
28-C	S.C.	Tribe	MS
29-C	S.C.	high Priests	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 128 (continued)

29-C (continued)

S.C. High Priests	PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
30-C S.C. Holy Order	PGP:1851-1891; D&C:1876
31-C S.C. everlasting Gospel	Ms. #1; MS; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1902
Everlasting Gospel	PGP:1851; D&C:1876

Footnote Analysis: Page 128

See pages 980-982 of this study.

		they who are ordained out of every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, by the angels to whom is given power over the nations of the earth, to bring as many as will come to the church of the Firstborn.	way before the time of his coming.	9-C
	1-C		13. Q. When are the things to be accomplished, which are written in the 9th chapter of Revelation?	F
	2		A. They are to be accomplished after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ.	G
	3-C		14. Q. What are we to understand by the little book which was eaten by John, as mentioned in the 10th chapter of Revelation?	C
	4-C		A. We are to understand that it was a mission, and an ordinance, for him to gather the tribes of Israel; behold, this is Elias, who, as it is written, must come and restore all things.	17
	A	12. Q. What are we to understand by the sounding of the trumpets, mentioned in the 8th chapter of Revelation?	15. Q. What is to be understood by the two witnesses, in the eleventh chapter of Revelation?	H
5,	8		A. They are two prophets that are to be raised up to the Jewish nation in the last days, at the time of the restoration, and to prophesy to the Jews after they are gathered and have built the city of Jerusalem in the land of their fathers.	D
	C	A. We are to understand that as God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day he finished his work, and sanctified it, and also formed man out of the dust of the earth, even so, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years will the Lord God sanctify the earth, and complete the salvation of man, and judge all things, and shall redeem all things, except that which he hath not put into his power, when he shall have sealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of his work, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years—the preparing of the		-1
6,	7,	8-C		C, D
	9-C,	6		J, N
		10-C		18-C
		11		6
		10-C		K
6,	D			19, 0
	8-C			L
12-C,	E			C, 19, 20-C
	6			D
13,	D			21-C
5,	14-C			22, 6
	15			6, M
	16			23-C

SECTION 78.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. The Order given of the Lord to Enoch [Joseph Smith, Jun.] for the purpose of establishing the poor. In the documentary history of the Church, vol. 1, p. 255, appears this note: It was not always desirable that the individuals whom the Lord addressed in revelations should at the time be known by the world, and hence in this and in some subsequent revelations the brethren were addressed by other than their own names. The temporary necessity having passed for keeping the names of the individuals addressed unknown, their real names were subsequently given in brackets. — A fuller organization of the people for the regulation of their temporal affairs necessary—Spirit of equality among the Saints inculcated—Additional revelation from time to time to be given—Membership in the Church of the Firstborn defined.

A

Text Analysis: Page 129

A	W.C.	12.	Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
B	W.C.	8th chap.	Ms. #1
	S.C.	eighth chapter	MHC
		of Revelations	
		8th chapter of	TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C:
		Revelations	1876-1920; HC:1902
C	W.A.		MHC; TS; MS
D	W.A.		Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 129 (continued)

E	W.C. and S.C. when He	MS. #1 MS; HC:1902
F	W.C. 13 W.A.	Ms. #1 MHC; TS; MS
G	W.C. 9th Chapter S.C. ninth chapter of Revelations 9th chapter of Revelations	Ms. #1 MHC TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1902
H	W.C. 14. W.A.	Ms. #1 MHC; TS; MS
I	W.C. 10th. c. S.C. tenth chapter of Revelations 10th chapter of Revelations	Ms. #1 MHC TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1902
J	W.C. commission	Ms. #1
K	W.C. 15 W.A.	Ms. #1 MHC; TS; MS
L	W.C. 11th Chapter S.C. eleventh chapter of Revelations 11th chapter of Revelations	Ms. #1 MHC; TS; PGP:1851; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1902 PGP:1878-1891
M	W.C. build	TS; PGP:1851-1891; MS; D&C: 1876-1920
N	W.C. go to	Ms. #1
O	W.D. mentioned	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C. Nation, Kindred, Tongue, & people Nation, Kindred, Tongue, and People	Ms. #1 PGP:1851; D&C:1876
2	S.C. angel Angels	Ms. #1 PGP:1851; D&C:1876
3-C	S.C. Nations	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
4-C	S.C. church of the first born church of the first-born	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C: 1879-1920 TS

Text Analysis: Page 129 (continued)

4-C (continued)			
	S.C.	Church of the First Born	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
		Church of the First-born	MS
		church of the First Born	PGP:1878-1891; HC: 1902
5	S.C.	Trumpet	Ms. #1
		Trumpets	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	7th	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	He	MS; HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
11	S.C.	7000th years	Ms. #1
		seven thousandth	MHC
		year	
		seventh thousand	TS; MS
		year	
12-C	S.C.	His	MS; HC:1902
13	S.C.	7 angels	Ms. #1
		seven Angels	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
14-C	S.C.	His	MS
15	S.C.	7000th year	Ms. #1
		seven thousandth	MHC; TS
		year	
		seventh thousand	MS; HC:1902
		year	
16	P.E.	he	PGP:1851
17	S.C.	7th	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	Tribes	MS
19	S.C.	2	Ms. #1
20-C	S.C.	Prophets	PGP:1851; MS; D&C:1876
21-C	S.C.	Nation	PGP:1851; D&C:1876
22	S.C.	Restoration	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 129 (continued)

23-C S.C. City

MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 129

SECTION 78 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the month of March 1832, the Prophet Joseph Smith received the four revelations that now make up Sections 78-81 of the D&C. The Prophet gave them only the following by way of introduction: "Besides the work of translating, previous to the 20th of March, I received the four following revelations."¹ Even though these four are grouped together in the History of the Church, they are separated here because of important historical information available concerning three of them.

In Section 78, the Prophet was instructed to travel to the land of Zion in order to instruct the brethren there more fully concerning the principles of consecration. Joseph left Hiram, Ohio on Sunday, April 1, 1832 in the company of Newel K. Whitney, Peter Whitmer, Jun., and Jesse Gause.² They were able to travel quickly enough to sit in council with the leaders in Zion on April 25, 1832. Part of the minutes of that meeting include:

First: Joseph Smith Jr. acknowledged by the High Priests in the land of Zion to be President of the

¹HC, I, 255.

²Journal History of the Church, April 1, 1832, located in the HDC.

High Priesthood, according to commandments and ordination in Ohio, at the conference held in Amherst, January 25, 1832. And the right hand of fellowship given him by the Bishop Edward Partridge in the land of Zion in the name of the Church.

Brother Sidney Gilbert was ordained a High Priest under the hand of Brother Joseph Smith Jr.

Brother Sidney Rigdon then stated the items embraced in a Revelation received in Ohio and the reason why we were commanded to come to this land and sit in council with the High Priests here, for the particulars of which read the commandments.

Conference adjourned for one hour.

John Whitmer Clerk³

During the course of these meetings, several important decisions concerning the Book of Commandments were also made as reported on pages 27 and 28 of this study.

One important item in connection with this revelation is that of coded names in some of the texts. Section 78 is the first of several revelations in the D&C in which the real names were replaced by fictitious ones when the revelations were first published. Elder Orson Pratt was able to give some information concerning these substitutions as follows:

Instead of entirely casting them away, and denouncing them and rejecting them as a people, he still gave ancient Israel a law. Instead of entirely rejecting us, he gave us another law. One inferior to the celestial law, called the law of Enoch. The law of Enoch is so named in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, but in other words, it is the law given by Joseph Smith, Jr. The word Enoch did not exist in the original copy; neither did some other names. The names that were incorporated when it was printed, did not exist there when the manuscript revelations were given, for I saw them myself. Some of them I copied. And when the Lord was about to have the Book of Covenants given to the world it was thought wisdom, in

³Far West Record, p. 30, located in the HDC.

consequence of the persecutions of our enemies in Kirtland and some of the regions around, that some of the names should be changed, and Joseph was called Baurak Ale, which was a Hebrew word; meaning God bless you. He was also called Gazelam, being a person to whom the Lord had given the Urim and Thummim. He was also called Enoch. Sidney Rigdon was called Baneemy. And the revelation where it read so many dollars into the treasury was changed to talents.⁴ And the City of New York was changed to Cainhannoch.⁴

Elder Pratt also devoted over two pages in The Seer⁵ in a related explanation, but since his comments there are similar to the foregoing, they are not quoted here.

The earliest reference by Orson Pratt to these coded names was made in 1852 in correspondence between himself and Brigham Young. Elder Pratt was then in the process of making arrangements for the publication of the 1854 edition of the D&C, and requested permission from President Young to let him print the real names in that edition. Their letters are found on pages 70-73 (see also page 76) of this study. Particularly in this exchange of letters does Orson Pratt explain that the names were substituted in order to prevent the creditors of the brethren who were part of the the order of Enoch from taking advantage of this united order.

Extant Copies of Section 78

Table 78 is an annotated bibliography of all known

⁴Orson Pratt, Address delivered in the Ogden Tabernacle, August 16, 1873, Journal of Discourses, reported by James Taylor, XVI (London, England, 1874), 156.

⁵The Seer [Washington, D.C.], March, 1854, pp. 227-229.

Table 78*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 78

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 1, 1832 Title: Kirtland March 1st 1832. (Also at the end of the revelation is the following): N.K. Whitney A command relative to Newell, Joseph & Sidneys going to Zion 1 March 1832 Location: BYU
M	KRB		15-17	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams with corrections made by Josph Smith Date of Rev.: March 1, 1832 Title: Kirtland March 1 - 1832. (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): A revelation given for Sidney Joseph & Newel to go an sit in council with the elders in Zion March 1 - 1832 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the
key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 78 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	195-197	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March, 1832 (Previous to the 20 th of March) Title: Revelation, given, March. 1832 Location: HDC
M	JH	March, 1832	3, 4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #15	608	August 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation given March 1832.</u> <u>The order given of the Lord, to Enoch, for the purpose of establishing the poor.</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #10	145, 146	May 1, 1852	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	255-257	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	204, 205 312-314 235, 236 257-259 280-282	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. Between 1 and 20 March, 1832 in the 1876-1920. Note: Section 75 in the 1835, and Section 76 in the 1844-1869 edition.

sources for this section. Among the entries in this table are two manuscripts that are the earliest known copies of this revelation. Manuscript #1 is not dated, unfortunately, but is in the handwriting of Frederick G. Williams, who served for a time as a scribe for Joseph Smith. The second manuscript is contained in the Kirtland Revelation Book, and is also in Frederick G. Williams' handwriting. This text in the Kirtland Revelation Book is important since it was corrected by the Prophet Joseph Smith. It is also important to note that the manuscript copies of this revelation agree it was received on March 1, 1832.

Text Development

In the manuscript copies of this section, the united order is referred to as the literary and merchantile establishments of the Church. It is also called a "firm" instead of an "order." Samples of this variation are found in the letters "D" and "F" on page 130 in the Text Analysis. Another major change in these two manuscripts is the addition of verses 15b and 16, and the deletion of the last part of verses 20 and 21.

they who are ordained out of every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, by the angels to whom is given power over the nations of the earth, to bring as many as will come to the church of the Firstborn.

12. Q. What are we to understand by the sounding of the trumpets, mentioned in the 8th chapter of Revelation?

A. We are to understand that as God made the world in six days, and on the seventh day he finished his work, and sanctified it, and also formed man out of the dust of the earth, even so, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years will the Lord God sanctify the earth, and complete the salvation of man, and judge all things, and shall redeem all things, except that which he hath not put into his power, when he shall have sealed all things, unto the end of all things; and the sounding of the trumpets of the seven angels are the preparing and finishing of his work, in the beginning of the seventh thousand years—the preparing of the

way before the time of his coming.

13. Q. When are the things to be accomplished, which are written in the 9th chapter of Revelation?

A. They are to be accomplished after the opening of the seventh seal, before the coming of Christ.

14. Q. What are we to understand by the little book which was eaten by John, as mentioned in the 10th chapter of Revelation?

A. We are to understand that it was a mission, and an ordinance, for him to gather the tribes of Israel; behold, this is Elias, who, as it is written, must come and restore all things.

15. Q. What is to be understood by the two witnesses, in the eleventh chapter of Revelation?

A. They are two prophets that are to be raised up to the Jewish nation in the last days, at the time of the restoration, and to prophesy to the Jews after they are gathered and have built the city of Jerusalem in the land of their fathers.

SECTION 78.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. The Order given of the Lord to Enoch [Joseph Smith, Jun.] for the purpose of establishing the poor. In the documentary history of the Church, vol. 1, p. 255, appears this note: It was not always desirable that the individuals whom the Lord addressed in revelations should at the time be known by the world, and hence in this and in some subsequent revelations the brethren were addressed by other than their own names. The temporary necessity having passed for keeping the names of the individuals addressed unknown, their real names were subsequently given in brackets. — A fuller organization of the people for the regulation of their temporal affairs necessary—Spirit of equality among the Saints inculcated—Additional revelation from time to time to be given—Membership in the Church of the Firstborn defined.

A	1	The Lord spake unto Enoch [Joseph Smith, Jun.], saying:	you who are joined together in this order;	F
B	2	Hearken unto me, saith the Lord your God, who are ordained unto the high priesthood of my church, who have assembled yourselves together;	9. Or, in other words, let my servant Ahashdah [Newel K. Whitney] and my servant Gazelam, or Enoch [Joseph Smith, Jun.] and my servant Pelagoram [Sidney Rigdon], sit in council with the saints which are in Zion;	-1 12-C, J 12-C, K
2-C,	3			
4,	5	2. And listen to the counsel of him who has ordained you from on high, who shall speak in your ears the words of wisdom, that salvation may be unto you in that thing which you have presented before me, saith the Lord God.	10. Otherwise Satan seeketh to turn their hearts away from the truth, that they become blinded and understand not the things which are prepared for them.	12-C, L 5 13-C, M
C	4	3. For verily I say unto you, the time has come, and is now at hand; and behold, and lo, it must needs be that there be an organization of my people, in regulating and establishing the affairs of the storehouse for the poor of my people, both in this place and in the land of Zion—	11. Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, to prepare and organize yourselves by a bond or everlasting covenant that cannot be broken.	14-C N 4
D	4	4. Or in other words, the city of Enoch [Joseph], for a permanent and everlasting establishment and order unto my church, to advance the cause, which ye have espoused, to the salvation of man, and to the glory of your Father who is in heaven;	12. And he who breaketh it shall lose his office and standing in the church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.	O, 15 P, Q, R
E	23-C	5. That you may be equal in the bonds of heavenly things, yea, and earthly things also, for the obtaining of heavenly things.	13. Behold, this is the preparation wherewith I prepare you, and the foundation, and the example which I give unto you, whereby you may accomplish the commandments which are given you;	4 16, 4 2-C S, 17 14-C, 18
F,	7	6. For if ye are not equal in earthly things ye cannot be equal in obtaining heavenly things;	14. That through my providence, notwithstanding the tribulation which shall descend upon you, that the church may stand independent above all other creatures beneath the celestial world;	4 T U
8-C	6	7. For if you will that I give unto you a place in the celestial world, you must prepare yourselves by doing the things which I have commanded you and required of you.	15. That you may come up unto the crown prepared for you, and be made rulers over many kingdoms, saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Zion, who hath established the foundations of Adam-on-di-Ahman;	V 19-C
9-S	10	8. And now, verily thus saith the Lord, it is expedient that all things be done unto my glory, by	16. Who hath appointed Michael your prince, and established	20-C W, X 21-C 22-C
11,	E,	4		
I,	2	a. see i, sec. 63. b. vers. 11, 12, 15. c. see b. d. see x, sec. 49. e. see g. sec. 49. f. see q, sec. 42. g. ver. 3. h. 82/11. 104:9, 10. 1/58:3, 4. See k, sec. 63/1. j. see sec. 44. k. 132:19, 53. l. 107:53. Sec. 116. 117:8, 11. m. see k, sec. 27.		

Text Analysis: Page 130*

A	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB
	W.C.	The Lord spake unto Enoch saying: D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	The Lord spake unto Enoch (Joseph Smith, jr.,) saying: D&C:1876-1920
		The Lord spake unto Enoch (Joseph Smith, Jun.,) saying: HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 130 (continued)

B	W.D.	O ye	Ms. #1; KRB
C	W.D.	and	Ms. #1
D	W.C.	the Literary and Merchantile establish- ments of my church	Ms. #1
		the literary and merchantile establish- ments of my church	KRB
E	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB
	W.C.	Or in other words, the city of Enoch	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Or in other words, the city of Enoch (Joseph)	D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1902
F	W.C.	firm	Ms. #1; KRB
G	W.C.	bands	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
H	W.C.	that ye should	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C: 1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS
I	W.C.	that	Ms. #1; KRB
J	W.C.	Newell Newel Whitney Ahashdah Ahasdah	Ms. #1 KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC TS; MS
	P.C.	Ahashdah (Newel K. Whitney)	D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1902
K	W.C.	Joseph Joseph Smith, Jr. Gazelam, or Enoch	Ms. #1 KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Gazelam, or Enoch (Joseph Smith, jr.) Gazelam, or Enoch (Joseph Smith, Jun.)	D&C:1876-1920 HC:1902
L	W.C.	Sidney Sidney Rigdon Pelagoram	Ms. #1 KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Pelagoram (Sidney Rigdon)	D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1902
M	W.C.	who	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 130 (continued)

N	W.D.	destr oy	KRB
O	W.C.	an	Ms. #1
P	W.A.		Ms. #1
Q	W.D.	an	KRB
R	W.C.	which	Ms. #1; KRB
S	W.C.	unto	Ms. #1; KRB
T	W.D.	to	Ms. #1
U	W.C.	the providence of your father the my providence of your father	Ms. #1 KRB
V	W.C.	you	Ms. #1
	S.C.	that the Church	MS; HC:1902
W	W.C.	holy one of Israel	Ms. #1; KRB
X	W.A.	Note: The remainder of verse 15 and all of verse 16 added	Ms. #1; KRB
1-C	S.C.	High Priesthood high Priesthood highpriesthood	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902 KRB MHC
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
3	P.E.	ave	D&C:1844-46N
4	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
5	S.C.	council	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Him	MS; HC:1902
7	S.E.	espaused	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	father	KRB; MHC
9-S	S.C.	thing	Ms. #1
10	S.C.	ye	Ms. #1; KRB
11	S.C.	command	D&C:1849

Text Analysis: Page 130 (continued)

12-C	S.E.	Servent	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C.	Saints	MS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; HC: 1902
14-C	S.C.	satan	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS; MS
15	S.C.	an	Ms. #1
16	S.C.	loose	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	buffittings	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1; KRB
19-C	S.C.	Celestial	Ms. #1
20-C	S.C.	god	KRB
21-C	S.C.	ahman	MHC
22-C	S.C.	Prince	MS
23-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 130*

- 1 ver. 11. 82:11, 12, 15, 20. 92:1, 2. 104:1, 48.
- 2 ver. 6.
- 3 see a, Sec. 51.
- 4 107:54, 55

The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

lished his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation "under the counsel and direction of the Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of life.

17. Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye are little children, and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father hath in his own hands and prepared for you;

18. And ye cannot bear all things now; nevertheless, be of good cheer, for I will lead you along. The "kingdom is yours and the blessings thereof are yours, and the "riches of eternity are yours.

19. And he who receiveth all things with thankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even an "hundred fold, yea, more.

20. Wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even the Son "Ahman, who prepareth all things before he taketh you;

21. For ye are the "church of the Firstborn, and he will take you "up in a cloud, and appoint every man his portion.

22. And he that is a faithful and "wise steward shall inherit all things. Amen.

6

B

C,

7

D

8-C, E

F

6

SECTION 79.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Jared Carter directed to go again into the eastern country—Conditional promise of great reward.

1. Verily I say unto you, that it is my will that my servant Jared Carter should go again into the eastern countries, from place to place, and from city to city, in the power of the ordination wherewith he has been ordained, proclaiming glad tidings of great joy, even the "everlasting gospel.

2. And I will send upon him

the "Comforter, which shall teach him the truth and the way whither he shall go;

3. And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will crown him again with "sheaves.

4. Wherefore, let your heart be glad, my servant Jared Carter, and fear not, saith your Lord, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 80.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Commandment concerning ministerial labors to Stephen Burnett and Eden Smith.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Stephen Burnett: Go ye, go ye into the

world and preach the gospel to every creature that cometh under the sound of your voice.

n, ver 15. 107:54, 55. o, sec x, sec. 35. p, sec 2a, sec. 38. q, 132:55.
r, 95:17. s, sec a, sec. 1. t, 76:102. 38:96. 1 Thess. 4:17. u, sec o, sec. 42
SEC. 79:1/a, sec b, sec. 18 b, sec h, sec. 42. c, sec k, sec. 24.

1, 2

Text Analysis: Page 131

A	W.C. has put into S.C. has in	Ms. #1; KRB D&C:1835-1846; MHC; TS; MS
B	W.C. in	Ms. #1
C	W.C. world	Ms. #1
D	W.A.	Ms. #1
E	W.C. Jesus Christ the Son of Ahman S.C. the son Ahman	Ms. #1; KRB HC:1902 D&C:1849, 1852

Text Analysis: Page 131 (continued)

F	W.C.	cometh and then he will come even with the church of the first born & receive you in the cloud.	Ms. #1
		cometh and then he will come even with the church of the first born and receive you in the cloud.	KRB
	S.C.	. . . church of the first born	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
		. . . Church of the First-born	MS
		. . . Church of the First Born	HC:1902
	S.C.	. . . He	HC:1902
	W.C.	. . . up in the cloud	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS; HC: 1902
1-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB
2-C	S.C.	His	MS; HC:1902
3	S.C.	a long	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Eternity	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	hundred-fold	MS
8-C	S.C.	redeemer	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 131

- 1 in the pure language, signifies God.
- 2 51:19. 84:38. 101:61. 124:14.

SECTION 79 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Even though Joseph Smith gave no introduction to this revelation, Jared Carter did make extensive journal entries concerning it. He recorded:

. . . I at length went to Hyran to the Seaer to enquier the will of the Lord concerning my minestry the ensuing season and the word of the lord came forth that showed that it was his will that I sould go forth to the Eastern Countrys in the Power of the ordinance weare with I had been ordained which was to the high privilige of administering in the name of Jesus christ even to seal on earth and to build up the Church of Christ and to work mericles in the name of Christ acordingly I came to Kirkland to Know if there was a companion for me in the ministry there but it apeared that there was none

. . . after continuing to pray some time I came to the following conclusion to make the following proposition to Brother Simeon to travel with him untill the next conferance to be held the 10th of next november in Shafford onondga county NY state to travel with him where he felt led by the Spirit to travel untill one half of the time should be expired between the preasant time and the time of the conferenc in Shafford ~~previa~~ if he would travel ~~where~~ with me where I wished to the other half of the above mentioned turn of time and I allso fully resolved that if he would not or could not comply with the proposition as I have Stated that I would lay my course immediately for Lansenburg Troy & Albany if the Lord would and I felt fully convinsed that in making these conclusions that I was acting according to the will of the Lord for I have received a revelation of the Will of the Lord to me by the mouth of Joseph the Sear that I should not only preach the gospel from place to place but from citty to sittty and now I cannot eemply with go with unite with Brother Simeon the ministry unless he will go with me some part of the time from citty to citty

for the time is short when it will be my duty to return to my family and I am determined to go from citty to citty before Ive turn from this mission according to the reveiled Will of God to me these resolutions recorded this the 16th day of August [1832]

.....
 . . . from here I went to amherst where my family resides found them well & my Brethren & Sisters also and now while I make this record [October 1832] I remember the goodness of the Lord to me in the mission that I have Latelty been to the East I have Enjoyed my health continually and the Lord not with standing the great opposition to this glorious work he has blessed me with Sheas [sheaves] allmost continually in this mission in which I have been gone 6 months & 2 days the Lord has permitted me to administer the gospel to 79 souls and many others by my instrumentity have been convinsed of this most glorious work where I have been in this mission all that have been Baptised whill I have been in the regionss where I have been in this mission is 98 and many others have been convinced of the work that sooner or later I think will obey the work¹

Extant Copies of Section 79

Table 79 is a bibliography of all sources for this revelation that were considered in this study. Among the entries in this table is one manuscript found in the Kirtland Revelation Book which is the earliest copy identified. This manuscript dates the revelation on March 12, 1832.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this section.

¹Jared Carter Journal, pp. 53, 54, 110-112, 123, 124, located in the HDC.

Table 79*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 79

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		12	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 12, 1832 Title: A Revelation to Jared Carter March 12th 1832 in Hiram Portage County Ohio Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A--1	198	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March, 1832 (Previous to the 20th of March) Title: Revelation, Given March, 1832 Location: HDC
M	JH	March, 1832	4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #15	608	August 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #10	146	May 1, 1852	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20,

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 79 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS (continued)				1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	257	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	205, 206 314, 315 237 259, 260 282, 283	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. Between 1 and 20 March, 1832 in the 1876-1920 editions. Note: Section 76 in the 1835 edition. Section 77 in the 1844-1869 editions.

lished his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation under the counsel and direction of the Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of life.

17. Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye are little children, and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father hath in his own hands and prepared for you;

18. And ye cannot bear all things now; nevertheless, be of good cheer, for I will lead you along. The kingdom is yours and the blessings thereof are yours, and the riches of eternity are yours.

19. And he who receiveth all things with thankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even an hundred fold, yea, more.

20. Wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even the Son Ahman, who prepareth all things before he taketh you;

21. For ye are the church of the Firstborn, and he will take you up in a cloud, and appoint every man his portion.

22. And he that is a faithful and wise steward shall inherit all things. Amen.

SECTION 79.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Jared Carter directed to go again into the eastern country—Conditional promise of great reward.

- | | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| A | 1. Verily, I say unto you, that | the Comforter, which shall teach | 4-C |
| B | it is my will that my servant | him the truth and the way whither | E |
| C | Jared Carter should go again into | er he shall go; | |
| 1-C | the eastern countries, from place | 3. And inasmuch as he is faithful, | |
| D | to place, and from city to city, in | I will crown him again with | |
| 2 | the power of the ordination | sheaves. | |
| 2 | wherewith he has been ordained, | 4. Wherefore, let your heart | |
| 3-C | proclaiming glad tidings of great | be glad, my servant Jared Carter, | C |
| | joy, even the everlasting gospel. | and fear not, saith your Lord, | |
| | 2. And I will send upon him | even Jesus Christ. Amen. | |

SECTION 80.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Commandment concerning ministerial labors to Stephen Burnett and Eden Smith.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Stephen Burnett: Go ye, go ye into the world and preach the gospel to every creature that cometh under the sound of your voice.

m. ver 15. 107:54, 55. o. see x, sec. 35. p. see 2a, sec. 38. q. 132:55.
r. 95:17. s. see a, sec. 1. t. 76:102. 88:96. 1 Thess. 4:17. u. see o, sec. 42
Sec. 79: a, see b, sec. 18 b, see h, sec. 42. c, see k, sec. 24.

Text Analysis: Page 131*

A	W.D.	verily	KRB
B	W.A.		MHC
C	W.A.		KRB
D	W.C.	ordinance	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 131 (continued)

E	W.C.	his	KRB
1-C	S.C.	City to City	KRB
2	S.C.	where with	KRB
3-C	S.C.	Gospel	KRB; MS; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	comforter	KRB

SECTION 80 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

There is no introduction by Joseph Smith to this section, neither is there any journal entry by either of the recipients of the revelation.

Extant Copies of Section 80

All known sources of this revelation considered in this study are found in Table 80. The earliest known copy of this section is a manuscript in the Kirtland Revelation Book, that was written prior to August 18, 1834. The date attached to this revelation in that book is March 7, 1832. If this is the exact date, then Sections 79 and 80 should be reversed in order to be in their true chronological order, since Section 79 is dated March 12, 1832.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in the text of this revelation.

Table 80*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 80

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		18, 19	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Joseph Smith and Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 7, 1832 Title: Hiram Portage County Ohio March 7th 1832. (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): Revelation to Stephen Burnett March 7th 1832 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	178	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March, 1832 (Previous to the 20th of March) Title: Revelation Given, March, 1832 Location: HDC
M	JH	March, 1832	4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #15	608, 609	August 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 80 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #10	146	May 1, 1852	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	257	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	206 315 237, 238 260 283, 284	1835-Present	Date: March, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. Between 1 and 20 March, 1832 in the 1876-1920 editions. Note: Section 77 in the 1835 edition. Section 78 in the 1844-1869 editions.

lished his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation "under the counsel and direction of the Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of life.

17. Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye are little children, and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father hath in his own hands and prepared for you;

18. And ye cannot bear all things now; nevertheless, be of good cheer, for I will lead you along. The "kingdom is yours and the blessings thereof are yours, and the "riches of eternity are yours.

19. And he who receiveth all things with thankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even an "hundred fold, yea, more.

20. Wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even the Son "Ahman, who prepareth all things before he taketh you;

21. For ye are the "church of the Firstborn, and he will take you "up in a cloud, and appoint every man his portion.

22. And he that is a faithful and "wise steward shall inherit all things. Amen.

SECTION 79.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Jared Carter directed to go again into the eastern country—Conditional promise of great reward.

1. Verily I say unto you, that it is my will that my servant Jared Carter should go again into the eastern countries, from place to place, and from city to city, in the power of the ordination wherewith he has been ordained, proclaiming glad tidings of great joy, even the "everlasting gospel.

2. And I will send upon him

the "Comforter, which shall teach him the truth and the way whither he shall go;

3. And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will crown him again with "sheaves.

4. Wherefore, let your heart be glad, my servant Jared Carter, and fear not, saith your Lord, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 80.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Commandment concerning ministerial labors to Stephen Burnett and Eden Smith.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Stephen Burnett: Go ye, go ye into the world and preach the gospel to every creature that cometh under the sound of your voice.

n, ver 15. 107:54, 55. o, sec x, sec. 35. p, sec 2a, sec. 38. q, 132:55. r, 95:17. s, see a, sec. 1. t, 76:102. 88:96. 1 Thessa. 4:17. u, see c, sec. 42. Sec. 79: a, see b, sec. 18 b, see h, sec. 42. c, see k, sec. 24.

Text Analysis: Page 131*

A	W.A.	KRB
1	S.C. &	KRB
2-C	S.C. Gospel	KRB; MS; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

2. And inasmuch as you desire a companion, I will give unto you my servant ^AEden Smith. 4. Therefore, declare the things which ye have heard, and verily believe, and ⁶know to be true.
3. ^{1-C, 2-C}Wherefore, go ye and preach my gospel, whether to the north or to the south, to the east or to the west, it mattereth not, for ^{7-C}ye cannot go amiss. 5. Behold, this is the will of him who hath called you, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 81.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Frederick G. Williams called to be a High Priest and a Counselor in the First Presidency of the Church.

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you my servant Frederick G. Williams: Listen to the voice of him who speaketh, to the word of the Lord your God, and hearken to the calling wherewith you are called, even to be a high priest in my church, and a counselor unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.; 4. And in doing these things thou wilt do the greatest good unto thy fellow beings, and wilt promote the glory of him who is your Lord.
2. Unto whom I have given the keys of the kingdom, which belong always unto the Presidency of the High Priesthood: 5. Wherefore, be faithful; stand in the office which I have appointed unto you; succor the weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and strengthen the feeble knees.
3. Therefore, verily I acknowledge him and will bless him, and also thee, inasmuch as thou art faithful in counsel, in the office which I have appointed unto you, in prayer always, vocaliy and in thy heart, in public and in private, also in thy ministry in proclaiming the gospel in the land 6. And if thou art faithful unto the end thou shalt have a crown of immortality, and eternal life in the mansions which I have prepared in the house of my Father.
7. Behold, and lo, these are the words of Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 82.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Jackson County, Missouri, April 26, 1832, showing the order given to Enoch, and the Church in his day. The occasion was a general council of the Church, at which Joseph Smith the Prophet was sustained as the President of the High Priesthood, to which office he had previously been ordained at a conference of High Priests, Elders and members, at Amherst,

a, 75:35. b, see 1, sec. 20. Sec. 81: a, see i, sec. 68. b, see x, sec. 35.
c, see j, sec. 68. d, see a, sec. 59.

Text Analysis: Page 132

A	W.C.	therefore	KRB
1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	North	KRB
3-C	S.C.	South	KRB
4-C	S.C.	East	KRB
5-C	S.C.	West	KRB
6	S.C.	you	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 132 (continued)

7-C S.C. Him

HC:1902

SECTION 81 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 81 is the last in a series of four revelations received by the Prophet prior to March 20, 1832, of which Joseph gave no introduction or background. This is most unfortunate in the case of this revelation, since it poses a very intriguing historical problem. According to all the extant printed copies of Section 81, the revelation was directed to Frederick G. Williams and gave him information concerning his call to be one of the three presidents of the high priesthood. However, in the two manuscript copies of this revelation, it is directed to Jesse Gause (rhymes with house) and not Frederick G. Williams. In the index of the Kirtland Revelation Book, the entry for Section 81 is: "Revelation to Jesse Gause March 15, 1832,"¹ however, in the revelation itself, Jesse Gause's name is crossed out and Frederick G. Williams' name is written in above it. Similarly, the manuscript of this revelation owned by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints has Jesse Gause's name in both the introduction and the revelation crossed out and Frederick G. Williams' added later. It appears from our point of view today that Jesse Gause was

¹See Table 81 of this study.

first called to be a counselor to Joseph Smith, apostatized during August 1832, and then Frederick G. Williams was called to take his place. Evidence to support this view is as follows:

1. On January 25, 1832, Joseph Smith was ordained president of the high priesthood by Sidney Rigdon.²

2. On March 8, 1832, Sidney Rigdon and Jesse Gause were called and ordained to the presidency of the high priesthood. The following from the Kirtland Revelation Book substantiates these ordinations:

March 8th 1832

Chose this day and ordained brother Jesse Gause and Broth Sidney to be my counsellors of the ministry of the presidency of the high Priesthood and from the 16th of February up to this date have been at home except a journey to Kirtland on the 27th Feby and returned home on the 4th of March we received revelation in Kirtland and one since I returned home blessed be the name of the Lord.³

3. On March 15, 1832, the revelation known now as Section 81 was received. Since Jesse Gause was already a member of the presidency of the high priesthood, this revelation did not call him to that position, but was only to confirm him in that work and give him further directions.

4. Sometime in late August 1832, Jesse Gause suddenly disappeared from the pages of LDS Church history.

5. On March 8, 1833, Frederick G. Williams and

²HC, I, 243. See also, Journal History of the Church, January 25, 1832, p. 2, located in the HDC.

³Kirtland Revelation Book, p. 10, located in the HDC.

Sidney Rigdon were called to be counselors to Joseph Smith in the revelation now known as Section 90 of the D&C.

6. On March 18, 1833, Frederick G. Williams and Sidney Rigdon were ordained by Joseph Smith as his counselors.⁴

The background of Jesse Gause prior to the time he joined the Church, how he rose to a position of leadership, and the circumstances surrounding his apostacy, are all mysteries not answered in the pages of Church history. Actually, there is so little known of this man that it is hard to form a profile of him.

It appears from a letter which will be quoted later that Jesse Gause was a member of the Shaker communities in Hancock, near Pittsfield, and possibly at North Union, Ohio also.⁵ His conversion and baptism are not recorded, but DePillis suggests that he was converted by Reynolds Cahoon in late 1830.⁶ From that time until he became a counselor to Joseph Smith the record is silent about Jesse Gause. However, once he was ordained he is mentioned frequently as a participant in the major events of the Church for several months. He accompanied Joseph Smith, Newel K. Whitney, and Peter Whitmer, Jr. on a trip to Missouri in April 1832.

⁴HC, I, 334.

⁵Mario S. Depillis, "The Development of Mormon Communitarism 1826 - 1846" (unpublished Doctor's dissertation, Yale University, 1961), p. 171.

⁶Ibid.

They arrived April 24th and began holding conferences with the saints in Zion on the 26th.⁷ At a meeting of the literary firm held on Monday, April 30th, Jesse Gause is acknowledged in the minutes of that meeting as a counselor to Joseph Smith.⁸ The Prophet left Independence on the 30th of April to return again to Kirtland, and Jesse Gause remained behind to conduct further business.⁹ On his return trip home, he stopped at North Union in order to retrieve his wife from the society of the Shakers there. An elder of the Shaker community, Matthew Houston, wrote a letter to his friend, Seth Y. Wells, a member of the bishopric for the Shaker community of New Lebanon, about Jesse Gause's vain attempt to reunite with his wife. Part of that letter follows:

And sure enough I presume you was acquainted with Jesse Gause from Hancock he was here a few days since after his wife Minerva--she utterly refused being his slave any longer--he had to go away without her. altho he tryed what the law could do for him he was very much intraged threatened to take away Minerva's child--she presented it to him but he went away without it & her--he is yet a Mormon--and is second to the Prophet or Seer--Joseph Smith--this state of exaltation may tend to steady him or keep him away from us a little longer--for which I am heartily glad for he is certainly the meanest of men.--

But Minerva certainly conducts herself cleverly so far We find no fault with her--at any rate she

⁷Journal History of the Church, April 1, 20, 1832, located in the HDC. See also, Far West Record, p. 24, located in the HDC.

⁸Far West Record, Ibid., p. 27.

⁹Ibid., pp. 27-34.

cut off Old Jesse verry handsomely--& he felt it to his gizzard.¹⁰

One important item from this letter is the reference to Jesse Gause being, "second to the Prophet and Seer--Joseph Smith." It certainly was no secret then that Jesse Gause was, in reality, a counselor to Joseph Smith.

Upon his return to Kirtland, Jesse was called to serve a mission with Zebedee Coltrin. They began their journey on August 1, 1832, and traveled until the 19th, at which time Zebedee Coltrin decided to return to Kirtland because of severe pains in his head. After praying with and for each other, they parted. Jesse Gause continued east and walked right out of the history of the Church, never again to return.¹¹ Some months after his departure, the presidency of the high priesthood was reorganized with Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams as counselors to Joseph Smith.

Many of the revelations in the Kirtland Revelation Book were written by the Prophet's scribes and later corrected by Joseph Smith and others. This particular revelation was written by Frederick G. Williams and corrected by someone whose handwriting has not yet been identified.

Extant Copies of Section 81

Table 81 contains a bibliography of extant copies of this revelation. As already noted, the manuscript copies

¹⁰Mario S. DePillis, op. cit.

¹¹Zebedee Coltrin Journal, pp. 29-35, located in the HDC.

record that this revelation was originally directed to Jesse Gause. In all printed copies; however, from the 1835 edition of the D&C to the present, Frederick G. Williams is the one named as its recipient. Another difference between the manuscripts and the printed copies is that the manuscripts have the more precise date of March 15, 1832 as the time of reception.

Text Development

Other than the change of name in verse 1, there are no major variations in the text of this revelation.

Table 81*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 81

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	RLDS		DNI	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: March 15, 1832 Title: Revelation given to Jesse Gause F.G. Williams Hiram Portage # March 15, 1832 # Co. Ohio Location: Department of History, RLDS
M	KRB		17, 18	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 15, 1832 Title: Hiram Portage Co. Ohio March 15th 1832. (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): Reve- lation to Jesse Gause March 15 - 1832 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	198, 199	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March, 1832 (Previous to the 20th of March) Title: Revelation Given March, 1832 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 81 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH	March, 1832	4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #15	609	August 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #10	146	May 1, 1852	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	257, 258	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: Prior to March 20, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L--69 1876 1879-1920	207 317 239 261 284, 285	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. Between 1 and 20 March, 1832 in the 1869-1920 editions. Note: Section 79 in the 1835 edition. Section 80 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

Text Analysis: Page 132 (continued)

D	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C.	Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Smith, Jr.	MHC
		Smith, jun.	MS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
E	W.C.	my	MHC
F	W.C.	to	Ms. #1
G	W.D.	and	Ms. #1; KRB
H	W.A.		Ms. #1
I	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB
J	W.C.	that	KRB
K	W.D.	weak	KRB
1-C	S.C.	Him	HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	high Priest	Ms. #1; KRB
		High Priest	MS; D&C:1879; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	counsellor	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1845L,
		councillor	1849-1876; TS; MS
			MHC; D&C:1844-46N
5-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Ms. #1; KRB
7	S.C.	belongs belong	Ms. #1
		belongs	KRB
		belongeth	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
8-C	S.C.	presidency of the	Ms. #1
		high Priest	
		hood	
		presidency of the	KRB
		high Priesthood	
		presidency of the	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS
		high priesthood	
9	S.C.	in as much	Ms. #1
10	S.C.	Counsel	Ms. #1
		council	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 132 (continued)

11	S.C.	publick	Ms. #1
12	S.C.	the	KRB
13-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS; HC:1902
14-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #1
15-C	S.C.	Living	Ms. #1
16-C	S.C.	Brethren	KRB
17	S.C.	fellow-beings	D&C:1835-1869; MHC
18	S.C.	will	KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
19	S.C.	succour	KRB; MS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876
20	S.C.	week	KRB
21	S.C.	faithfully	KRB
22-C	S.C.	Immortality	KRB
23-S	S.C.	mansion	Ms. #1
24-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB

SECTION 82 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Lord commanded in the revelation given during March 1832 (Section 78), that Joseph Smith and others were to journey to Missouri to sit in council with the brethren there. Obedient to this direction, Joseph and his party left Kirtland in early April and arrived at Independence on the 24th. Their first meeting in Zion and the reception of this revelation were explained by the Prophet in these words:

On the 26th, I called a general council of the Church and was acknowledged as the President of the High Priesthood, according to a previous ordination at a conference of High Priests on the 25th of January, 1832. The right hand of fellowship was given to me by the Bishop, Edward Partridge, in behalf of the Church. The scene was solemn, impressive and delightful. During the intermission, a difficulty or hardness which had existed between Bishop Partridge and Elder Rigdon, was amicably settled, and when we came together in the afternoon, all hearts seemed to rejoice and I received the following:
[Section 82]¹

The actual minutes of this meeting are still available, and are found as follows in the Far West Record:

Independence, April 26, 1832.
Met in Council. High Priests present:
Joseph Smith, Jr. John Corrill
Sidney Rigdon Isaac Morley
Jesse Gause Newel K. Whitney
Edward Partridge William W. Phelps
Oliver Cowdery
Elders Present:

¹HC, I, 267.

Sidney Gilbert
James Emmett

Joshua Fairchilds
Sanford Porter

First: Joseph Smith Jr. acknowledged by the High Priests in the land of Zion to be President of the High Priesthood, according to commandments and ordination in Ohio, at the conference held in Amherst, January 25, 1832. And the right hand of fellowship given him by the Bishop Edward Partridge in the land of Zion in the name of the Church.

Brother Sidney Gilbert was ordained a High Priest under the hand of Brother Joseph Smith Jr.

Brother Sidney Rigdon then stated the items embraced in a Revelation received in Ohio and the reason why we were commanded to come to this land and sit in council with the High Priests here, for the particulars of which read the commandment.

Conference adjourned for one hour.

John Whitmer Clerk

Council convened.

Prayer by Brother Edward Partridge.

All differences settled and the hearts of all run together in love. A Revelation received through him whom the Church has appointed respecting organization.

Council adjourned until tomorrow, 9 o'clock A.M.

Prayer by Jesse Gause.

John Whitmer, Clerk²

Extant Copies of Section 82

Extant copies of this Section are found in Table 82. Unfortunately, there are no manuscript copies of this revelation that pre-date the first published copy in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations in this revelation of any great consequence.

²Far West Record, pp. 30, 31, located in the
HDC.

Table 82*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 82

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	210-212	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: April, 1832 (The conference was called on April 25, 1832) Title: Revelation given April, 1832 Location: HDC
M	JH	April 26, 1832	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
M	TS	5 #16	624, 625	September 2, 1844	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1832, showing the order given to Enoch, and the church in his day</u> Publisher: John Taylor
M	MS	14 #11	162	May 8, 1852	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1832 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
M	HC	1	267-269	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1832 Title: Same as for TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 82 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	219, 220 338-341 256-258 262-264 285-287	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. April 26, 1832 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 86 in the 1835 edition. Section 87 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

2. And inasmuch as you desire a companion, I will give unto you my servant 'Eden Smith.

3. Wherefore, go ye and preach my gospel, whether to the north or to the south, to the east or to the west, it mattereth not, for ye cannot go amiss.

4. Therefore, declare the things which ye have heard, and verily believe, and 'know to be true.

5. Behold, this is the will of him who hath called you, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 81.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, March, 1832. — Frederick G. Williams called to be a High Priest and a Counselor in the First Presidency of the Church.

1. Verily, verily, I say unto you my servant Frederick G. Williams: Listen to the voice of him who speaketh, to the word of the Lord your God, and hearken to the calling wherewith you are called, even to be a 'high priest in my church, and a counselor unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.;

2. Unto whom I have given the 'keys of the kingdom, which belong always unto the 'Presidency of the High Priesthood:

3. Therefore, verily I acknowledge him and will bless him, and also thee, inasmuch as thou art faithful in counsel, in the office which I have appointed unto you, in prayer always, vocally and in thy heart, in public and in private, also in thy ministry in proclaiming the gospel in the land

of the living, and among thy brethren.

4. And in doing these things thou wilt do the greatest good unto thy fellow beings, and wilt promote the glory of him who is your Lord.

5. Wherefore, be faithful; stand in the office which I have appointed unto you; succor the weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and strengthen the feeble knees.

6. And if thou art faithful unto the end thou shalt have a crown of immortality, and eternal life in the 'mansions which I have prepared in the house of my Father.

7. Behold, and lo, these are the words of Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

SECTION 82.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, in Jackson County, Missouri, April 26, 1832, showing the order given to Enoch, and the Church in his day. The occasion was a general council of the Church, at which Joseph Smith the Prophet was sustained as the President of the High Priesthood, to which office he had previously been ordained at a conference of High Priests, Elders and members, at Amherst.

a, 75:36. b, see i, sec. 20. Sec. 81: a, see i, sec. 68. b, see x, sec. 35.
c, see j, sec. 58. d, see a, sec. 59.

Ohio, January 25, 1832. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 267. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 73. — The Lord reproves for sin and commends for repentance—Those who seek the mind of the Lord and then fail to abide by it are transgressors—The Lord is bound when his commandments are complied with—The Saints commanded to enter into covenant in the administration of their stewardships—Selfishness to be curbed and every man to seek the interest of his neighbor.

- A 1. Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you.
2. Nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned; but verily I say unto you, beware from henceforth, and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads.
- B 3. For of him unto whom much is given much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.
- 1-C 4. Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings, which I give unto you, ye become transgressors;
- C and justice and judgment are the penalty which is affixed unto my law.
5. Therefore, what I say unto one I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary 'spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth;
6. And the 'anger of God killeth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of the way.
7. And now, verily I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the 'for-
- mer sins return, saith the Lord your God.
8. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you;
9. Or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
10. I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.
11. Therefore, verily I say unto you, that it is expedient for my servants Alam and Ahashdah [Newel K. Whitney], Mahalaleel and Pelagoram [Sidney Rigdon], and my servant Gazelam [Joseph Smith], and Horah and Olihah [Oliver Cowdery], and Shalemanasseh and Mahemson [Martin Harris], to be bound together by a 'bond and covenant that cannot be broken by transgression, except judgment shall immediately follow, in your several stewardships—
12. To manage the affairs of the poor, and all things pertaining to the bishopric both in the land of Zion and in the land of Shinehah [Kirtland];
13. For I have consecrated the land of Shinehah [Kirtland] in mine own due time for the benefit of the saints of the Most High, and for a 'stake to Zion.
- a. Luke 12:48. b. 38:11, 12. Isa. 60:2. c. Ezek. 3:20. d. see b. sec. 73.
e. ver. 14. 68:26. 94:1. 96:1. 101:21. 104:48. 107:36, 37, 74. 109:59. 116:6, 18.
119:7. 124:2, 36. 134. 125:4. 133:9. 136:10. Isa. 33:20. 54:2.
- D 3-S, 4
E, F
G
H
-I
J
K
5
6
L
L
7-C
8-C

Text Analysis: Page 133*

- A W.A. D&C: 1844-46
- B W.A. D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS;
HC: 1902
- C W.C. is D&C: 1835-1849; MHC; TS; MS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 133 (continued)

D	W.A.	MHC
E	W.A. P.C. (Newel K. Whitney)	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
F	W.D. and	MHC
G	W.A. P.C. (Sidney Rigdon)	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
H	W.A. P.C. (Joseph Smith)	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
I	W.A. P.C. (Oliver Cowdery)	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
J	W.A. P.C. (Martin Harris)	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
K	W.A.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS
L	W.A. P.C. (Kirtland)	D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
1-C	S.C. Revelations	MHC
2	P.E. you	TS
3-S	S.C. servant	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
4	S.C. Ahasdah	D&C:1844-46N
5	P.C. (except judgment shall immedi- ately follow)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
6	S.C. Bishoprick	MS
7-C	S.C. Saints	MHC; MS; D&C:1852-1876; HC: 1902
8-C	S.C. Stake	D&C:1879-1920

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 133*

1 78:11-13.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.
15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.
16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.
17. And you are to be equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just—
18. And all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church—
19. Every man seeking the interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.
20. This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.
21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.
22. And now, verily I say unto you, and this is wisdom, make unto yourselves friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, and they will not destroy you.
23. Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay. Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you.
24. For even yet the kingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 83.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Independence, Missouri, April 30, 1832. This revelation was received as the Prophet sat in council with his brethren. — Claims of women and children for support upon their husbands and fathers—Claims of widows and orphans upon the Church.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, in addition to the laws of the church concerning women and children, those who belong to the church, who have lost their husbands or fathers:

2. Women have claim on their husbands for their maintenance, until their husbands are taken; and if they are not found transgressors they shall have fellowship in the church.

3. And if they are not faithful they shall not have fellowship in the church; yet they may remain upon their inheritances

1. Isa. 52:1. 3 Ne. 20:36. g, see a, sec. 51. h, see a, sec. 1. i, Matt. 25:14-30. j, see n, sec. 42. k, see a, sec. 51. l, see b, sec. 78. m, see h, sec. 78. n, Luke 16:9. o, see x, sec. 36. Sec. 83: a, 1 Tim. 3:1 Pet. 3.

Text Analysis: Page 134

1	S.C. &	TS
2-C	S.C. Stakes	D&C:1879-1920
3	S.E. concers	MHC
4-C	S.C. Church	MS; HC:1902
5	S.C. hundred-fold	MS
6-C	S.C. Storehouse	MHC
7	S.C. neighbour	MS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

Text Analysis: Page 134 (continued)

8	S.E. buffittings	D&C:1835; TS
9-C	S.C. Redemption	MHC
10	S.C. for ever	MS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC: 1902
11-C	S.C. even	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 134

1 78:11-13. 82:11, 17-22.

SECTION 83 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

On the 30th of April 1832, Joseph Smith sat in council with the leadership of the Church in Missouri. This was his final day with them before ending a brief week-long visit. While they were together in this final session, Section 83 was received, as recorded in the Prophet's history:

On the 30th, I returned to Independence, and again sat in council with the brethren, and received the following: [Section 83]¹

Extant Copies of Section 83

Table 83 contains an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. It received wide distribution among the Latter-day Saints in both manuscript and published form. Among the manuscript copies, at least one is very close to the original time when the revelation was received. Manuscript #1 was probably written in May 1832--within a month after Section 83 was given. It is in the handwriting of Sidney Rigdon, who was in attendance at the meeting in which it was received, and since he was Joseph's scribe, this document may even be the original or a copy of the same. Similarly, A. Sidney Gilbert was a participant in

¹HC, I, 269.

Table 83*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 83

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI (Possibly May, 1832)	Handwriting: Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: May [Day not legible], 1832 Title: Zion May [Day not legible], 1832 Location: BYU
M	BLC	Bk. B	62	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: April 30, 1832 Title: 30 April 1832 Location: HDC
M	KRB		93	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: April 30, 1832 Title: Zion April 30 - 1832 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	213	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: April 30, 1832 Title: Revelation given April, 1832 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 83 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH	April 30, 1832	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #8	62	January, 1833	Date of Rev.: April, 1832 Title: ITEMS IN ADDITION TO THE LAWS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST, GIVEN APRIL, 1832 Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #8	126	April, 1836	Date of Rev.: April, 1832 Title: REVELATION GIVEN APRIL, 1832 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #16	625	September 2, 1844	Date of Rev.: April 30, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation given April, 1832</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #11	163	May 8, 1852	Date of Rev.: April 30, 1832 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	269, 270	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: April 30, 1832 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844--46N 1845L--69 1876 1879--1920	222, 223 344, 345 260, 261 264, 265 288	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: April, 1832 in the 1835--1869 editions. April 30, 1832 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 88 in the 1835 edition. Section 89 in the 1844--1869

Table 83 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)				editions.

the meetings at Zion, and the second manuscript is in his handwriting. His copy, however, cannot be dated prior to June 1833 with any precision. In fact, his copy contains some significant changes that were not made until after January 1833.

Text Development

For such a short revelation, there have been enough additions made to its text that its length has been doubled. In the text analysis, letters "A," "B," and "D" on page 134 and "A," "B," "D," and "E" on page 135 are major additions to the text of Manuscript #1, Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B, and the Evening and Morning Star.

14. For Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her 'beautiful garments.

15. Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant, and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord.

16. Behold, here is wisdom also in me for your good.

17. And you are to be 'equal, or in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties, for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just—

18. And all this for the benefit of the 'church of the living God, that every man may 'improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents, yea, even an hundred fold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the 'common property of the whole church—

19. Every man seeking the 'interest of his neighbor, and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.

20. This order I have appointed to be an 'everlasting order unto you, and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not.

21. And the soul that sins against this covenant, and hardeneth his heart against it, shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church, and shall be delivered over to the "buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.

22. And now, verily I say unto you, and this is wisdom, make unto yourselves friends with the 'mammon of unrighteousness, and they will not destroy you.

23. Leave judgment alone with me, for it is mine and I will repay. Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you.

24. For even yet the 'kingdom is yours, and shall be forever, if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 83.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Independence, Missouri, April 30, 1832. This revelation was received as the Prophet sat in council with his brethren. — Claims of women and children for support upon their husbands and fathers—Claims of widows and orphans upon the Church.

1-C, 2
A
1-C
3
B

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, in addition to the laws of the church concerning women and children, those who belong to the church, who have lost their husbands or fathers:

2. Women have 'claim on their husbands for their maintenance,

until their husbands are taken; and if they are not found transgressors they shall have fellowship in the church.

3. And if they are not faithful they shall not have fellowship in the church; yet they may remain upon their inheritances

1. Isa. 52:1. 3 Ne. 20:36. g. see a, sec. 51. h. see a, sec. 1. i. Matt. 25:14-30. j. see n, sec. 42. k. see a, sec. 51. l. see b, sec. 78. m. see h, sec. 78. n. Luke 16:9. o. see x, sec. 35. Sec. 83: a, 1 Tim. 5. 1 Pet. 3.

4,
2
D

E

Text Analysis: Page 134*

A W.A.

Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B

B W.A.

Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R;
TS

S.C. for their
maintainance

D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 134 (continued)

C	W.C. they	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B
D	W.A. S.C. . . . Church . . . Church	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B MS; HC:1902
E	W.A.	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
1-C	S.C. Church	MS; HC:1902
2	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C. Father	BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C. untill	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B

A	<u>according to the laws of the land,</u>	<u>storehouse, if their parents have not wherewith to give them inheritances.</u>	4,	C,	D
B	4. All children have 'claim upon their parents for their main-	6. And the storehouse shall be kept by the 'consecrations of the church; and widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor. Amen.	E		
1	tenance until they are of age.				
2	5. And after that, they have 'claim upon the church, or in				
3-C	other words upon the Lord's				
A					

SECTION 84.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 22 and 23, 1832. During the month of September, Elders had begun to return from their missions in the eastern States, and to make reports of their labors. It was while they were together in this season of joy that the following communication was received. The Prophet designates it a Revelation on Priesthood. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 286. — A Temple to be built in the land of Zion during this generation—The line of the Holy Priesthood from Moses back to Adam—Relation between the Holy Priesthood and the Lesser Priesthood—Bearers of these two Priesthoods called the sons of Moses and of Aaron respectively—Blessings and privileges of those who attain to these Priesthoods—The bondage of sin—The new and everlasting covenant—Gifts of the spirit specified—The Lord calls his servants, friends—Missionary service imperative—Plagues impending because of wickedness.

1. A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jun., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high.

2. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the 'gathering of his saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of 'New Jerusalem.

3. Which city shall be built, 'beginning at the temple lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Mis-

souri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jun., and others with whom the Lord was well pleased.

4. Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the saints, 'beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be 'reared in this generation.

5. For verily this generation shall not 'all pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a 'cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house.

b, 68:25-31. a, see a, sec. 51. d, see n, sec. 42. Sec. 84: a, see j, sec. 10. b, see d, sec. 28. c, see c, sec. 57. d, see c, sec. 57. e, 124:19-54. f, ver. 31. 45:31. 112:33. g, vers. 31, 32. Ex. 13:21. 16:10. 19:9. 40:34. Lev. 16:2. 1 Kings 8:10.

Text Analysis: Page 135

A	W.A.	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B
B	W.A.	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; EMS-R;
	S.C.	TS
	for their	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC
	maintainance	
C	W.D.	KRB
	which shall be	
	replenished by	
	the consecration	
D	W.C.	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	for inheritances	

Text Analysis: Page 135 (continued)

E	W.A.	Ms. #1; EMS; BLC: Bk. B
	W.C. And the storehouse shall be kept by the conse- cration of the church; that widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor. Amen	KRB; EMS-R; D&C: 1835; MHC; TS; MS
	S.C. . . . Church	MS; HC; 1902
1	S.C. untill	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C. Church	BLC: Bk. B; MS; HC: 1902
4	S.C. Store House store house Storehouse	BLC: Bk. B KRB MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 135*

1 29:47, 48.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 84 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

At the church conference of January 1832, Section 75 was received in which several pairs of elders were called to do missionary work in the eastern part of the United States. For the most part, their missions lasted about nine months, and when they began arriving back at Kirtland, the Prophet wrote:

The Elders during the month of September began to return from their missions to the Eastern States, and present the histories of their several stewardships in the Lord's vineyard; and while together in these seasons of joy, I inquired of the Lord, and received on the 22nd and 23rd of September, the following revelation on Priesthood: [Section 84]¹

There are many impressive scriptures contained in this revelation, including the oath and covenant of the Priesthood. However, the item that most attracted John Whitmer was the prophesy concerning Albany and other principal eastern cities. He wrote:

About these days the Lord gave a commandment for Joseph the Seer and N.K. Whitney the Bishop at Kirtland to go and cry repentance to the cities of Boston New York and Albany, and bear testimony of their utter abolishment if they did not repent and receive the gospel.

Zion is prospering at present and high priests are stationed to watch over the several branches. December 1, 1832, there are now 538 individuals in

¹HC, I, 286, 287.

this land belonging to the church.²

Extant Copies of Section 84

Table 84 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources of this section. Among the entries in the table is Manuscript #1 which appears to be the earliest (if not the original) document of this revelation. Although it is undated, it is in the handwriting of Frederick G. Williams, who served as one of Joseph's scribes. Manuscript #1 is one of several revelations from the collection of Newel K. Whitney and it is difficult to determine if they are originals or copies since most of them are undated. The fact that all of them have something to do with Newel K. Whitney personally or in connection with his office and calling as a bishop suggests that they are probably copies made shortly after the revelations were received and then sent to him so that he might know his responsibility.

The earliest publication of this revelation was in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

Although it would appear from the Text Analysis that there are hundreds of variations in this revelation, a close look reveals that the vast majority of them are spelling changes and corrections, and that in reality the text of

²John Whitmer, History of the Church, p. 39, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Table 84*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 84

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: September 22, 23, 1832 Title: A revelation given in Kirtland the 22d & 23d day of Sept. A.D. 1832. (Also, at the end of the revelation is this note): A Revelation to order of P.H. + to N.K. Whitney--Sept. 23, 1832 Location: BYU
M	KRB		20-31	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Joseph Smith and Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: September 22, 23, 1832 Title: To go into the covenants A Revelation given 22 & 23d of Sept. 1832. (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): Revelation given to six Elders Sept. 22 & 23d of 1832 explaining the two priest hoods and commissioning the Apostles to preach the gospel Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 84 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	229-238	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: September 22, 23, 1831 Title: Revelation, given the 22d and 23d of September 1832. On Priesthood Location: HDC
M	JH	September 22, 1832	1-5	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	MS	1 #4	77-81	August, 1840	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: <u>REVELATION. (Extract from the Doctrine and Covenants, Page 90, Sec. 4, Par. 5)</u> Publisher: Parley P. Pratt Note: Verses 29-120 only
P	TS	5 #18	657-660	October 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: September 22, 23, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #15	228-231	June 5, 1852	Date of Rev.: September 22, 23, 1832 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	287-295	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: September 22, 23, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835	89-95	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: September 22, 23, 1832

Table 84 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)				
		1844-46N	111-123		Note: Section 4 in the 1835-1869 editions
		1845L-69	83-91		
		1876	265-275		
		1879-1920	288-300		

this revelation has been constant, even though there are manuscript copies extant. In fact, only three variations in the complete revelation are of any great significance. They are:

1. Verse 28 in both Manuscript #1 and the Kirtland Revelation Book have John the Baptist baptized while yet in his mother's womb. This is obviously an error, and justifiably changed.

2. In verse 30, as found in the Manuscript History of the Church, the priesthood was conferred on Aaron rather than confirmed. Since the word "confirmed" in this verse refers to Aaron's election to that priesthood and not his actual ordination, the difference in these two terms may only be a difference of semantics.

3. In verse 42, a phrase is deleted from current texts in which the date that that verse was received is given as September 23, 1832.

according to the laws of the land.

4. All children have 'claim upon their parents for their maintenance until they are of age.

5. And after that, they have 'claim upon the church, or in other words upon the Lord's

storehouse, if their parents have not wherewith to give them inheritances.

6. And the storehouse shall be kept by the 'consecrations of the church; and widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor. Amen.

SECTION 84.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, September 22 and 23, 1832. During the month of September, Elders had begun to return from their missions in the eastern States, and to make reports of their labors. It was while they were together in this season of joy that the following communication was received. The Prophet designates it a Revelation on Priesthood. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 286. — A Temple to be built in the land of Zion during this generation—The line of the Holy Priesthood from Moses back to Adam—Relation between the Holy Priesthood and the Lesser Priesthood—Bearers of these two Priesthoods called the sons of Moses and of Aaron respectively—Blessings and privileges of those who attain to these Priesthoods—The bondage of sin—The new and everlasting covenant—Gifts of the spirit specified—The Lord calls his servants, friends—Missionary service imperative—Plagues impending because of wickedness.

1-C,	A,	8	1. A revelation of Jesus Christ unto <u>his</u> servant Joseph <u>Smith, Jun.</u> , and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high.	souri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph <u>Smith, Jun.</u> , and others with whom the Lord was well pleased.	8
		2-C			
	3,	C	2. Yea, the word of the Lord concerning <u>his</u> church, established in the last days for the restoration of <u>his</u> people, as he has spoken by the mouth of <u>his</u> prophets, and for the 'gathering of <u>his</u> saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city of 'New Jerusalem.	4. Verily this is the word of the Lord, that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the <u>saints</u> , 'beginning at this place, even the place of the <u>temple</u> , which <u>temple</u> shall be 'reared in this generation.	13-C, 14
		4-C			
5-C,	6-C	7-C			15-C
8-C,	9-C				
D,	E			5. For verily this generation shall not 'all pass away until an house shall be built unto the Lord, and a 'cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house.	6, 16
10,	11-C		3. Which city shall be built, 'beginning at the <u>temple</u> lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Mis-		
		F			
		12-C			
1,	2				
	3				

b, 68:25-31. c, sec a, sec. 51. d, sec n, sec. 42. Sec. 84: a, sec j, sec. 10. b, sec d, sec. 28. c, sec c, sec. 51. d, sec c, sec. 51. e, 124:49-54. f, ver. 31. 45:31. 112:33. g, vers. 31, 82. h, Ex. 13:21. 16:10. 19:9. 40:34. Lev. 16:2. 1 Kings 8:10. A

Text Analysis: Page 135*

A	W.D.	saints	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		Ms. #1
	S.C.	Smith, Jr.	KRB; MHC
		Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 135 (continued)

C	W.C.	in lifting up there voice and lifted their voice	Ms. #1 KRB
D	W.D.	called	Ms. #1
E	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS; MS:14
F	W.D.	God	Ms. #1
G	W.A.		MHC
1-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
3	S.C.	there	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	His Church	MS:14; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	His Prophets His prophets	MS;14 HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	His Saints	MS:14; HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	mount	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1849; TS
10	S.E.	begining	KRB
11-C	S.C.	Temple Lot	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS:14
12-C	S.C.	state	TS; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:14; HC:1902
14	S.E.	begining	Ms. #1; KRB
15-C	S.C.	Temple, which Temple temple, which Temple	Ms. #1; TS; MS:14 KRB
16	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1; KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 135*

- 1 57:1-3
- 2 Note: There is no footnote d in the 1879 edition.
- 3 a generation does not all pass away in one hundred years.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C	6. And the 'sons of Moses, according to the <u>Holy Priesthood</u> which he received under the hand of his father-in-law, 'Jethro;	hood administereth the <u>gospel</u> and holdeth the key of the <u>mysteries</u> of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God.	15-C 16
2	7. And Jethro received it under the hand of Caleb;	20. Therefore, in the <u>ordinances</u> thereof, the 'power of <u>godliness</u> is manifest.	17 18-C
	8. And Caleb received it under the hand of Elihu;	21. And without the <u>ordinances</u> thereof, and the authority of the <u>priesthood</u> , the power of <u>godliness</u> is 'not manifest unto <u>men in the flesh</u> ;	19 32-C 18-C 20
	9. And Elihu under the hand of Jeremy;	22. For without this no man can "see the face of God, even the Father, and live.	21-C
3	10. And Jeremy under the hand of Gad;	23. Now this Moses plainly taught to the children of Israel in the wilderness, and <u>sought</u> diligently to sanctify his people that they might "behold the face of God;	22
3	11. And Gad under the hand of <u>Esaias</u> ;	24. But they hardened <u>their</u> hearts and could not endure <u>his</u> presence; therefore, the Lord in <u>his</u> wrath, <u>for his anger was kindled against them</u> , <u>swore that they should not "enter into his rest while in the wilderness, which rest is the fulness of his glory</u> .	23 24-C 24-C, 25 C 24-C D
3	12. And <u>Esaias</u> received it under the hand of God.	25. Therefore, <u>he</u> took Moses out of <u>their midst</u> , and the " <u>Holy Priesthood</u> also;	26 33, 27-C
4-C, 5	13. <u>Esaias</u> also lived in the days of Abrahah, and was blessed of him—	26. And the 'lesser <u>priesthood</u> continued, which <u>priesthood</u> holdeth the <u>key</u> of the ministering of <u>angels</u> and the preparatory <u>gospel</u> ;	28-C 28-C 29-S 30-C 15-C
6, 7-C	14. Which Abraham received the ' <u>priesthood</u> from <u>Melchizedek</u> , who received it through the <u>lineage</u> of his <u>fathers</u> , even till Noah;	27. Which <u>gospel</u> is the <u>gospel</u> of repentance and of baptism, and the remission of sins, and the law of carnal commandments, which the Lord in <u>his</u> wrath caused to continue with the "house of Aaron among the children of Israel until John, whom God	15-C, 15-C 31-C 24-C
6	15. And from Noah till Enoch, through the ' <u>lineage</u> of their fathers;		
8-C, 9-S	16. And from Enoch 'to Abel, who was slain by the conspiracy of his brother, who received the " <u>priesthood</u> by the <u>commandments</u> of God, by the hand of his father Adam, who was the first man—		
8-C	17. Which " <u>priesthood</u> continueth in the <u>church</u> of God in all generations, and is without <u>beginning</u> of days or end of years.		
10-C	18. And the Lord confirmed a <u>priesthood</u> also upon 'Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations, which <u>priesthood</u> also continueth and "abideth <u>forever</u> with the <u>priesthood</u> which is "after the holiest order of God.		
11	19. And this ' <u>greater priest-</u>		
12-C	h, vers. 31, 34. i, Ex. chap. 18. j, Gen. 14:18-20. k, Gen. 5:21-31.		
13-C	l, Gen. 4:2, 26. m, 107:1, 40-57. See i, sec. 68. n, ver. 16. See i, sec. 68.		
14	o, vers. 26-27, 80. p, Ex. 40:15. Num. 25:13. q, sec. 1, sec. 68. r, see i, sec. 68.		
8-C	s, vers. 21-30. 107:3-12. 18, 19. 113:8. 128:11. t, John 14:21-23.		
3	u, see o, sec. 50. v, see o, sec. 50. w, Heb. 3:11, 14, 19.		
3-C	1 Tim. 3:16. x, see i, sec. 68. y, see a, sec. 13. z, see k, sec. 68. 107:13-15, 20.		
2, 3	4:1-11. z, see i, sec. 68. y, see a, sec. 13. z, see k, sec. 68. 107:13-15, 20.		
4, 5	Ex. 38:1-3. 2a, Ezek. 20:25. Gal. 3:24. Heb. 7:11-16.		

Text Analysis: Page 136*

A W.C. the generations of the Jews Ms. #1
the their generation of the KRB
Jews

B W.A. KRB

C W.A. MS:14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 136 (continued)

D	W.C.	which rest is the fulness of his glory while in the wilderness	Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C.	. . . His . . . His . . .	MS:14; HC:1902
	S.C.	. . . fullness . . .	D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
1-C	S.C.	holy Priesthood holy priesthood	Ms. #1; KRB MHC; TS
2	S.C.	father in law	Ms. #1; KRB
3	S.C.	Esaius	Ms. #1; KRB
4-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
5	S.C.	Melchezedec Melchezideck Melchisedek	Ms. #1 KRB MHC; D&C:1844-1920; HC:1902
6	S.C.	linage	Ms. #1; KRB
7	S.C.	Fathers	KRB
8-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
9-S	S.C.	commandment	Ms. #1; KRB
10-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
11	S.E.	begining	Ms. #1
12-C	S.C.	Priesthood	KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:14; HC:1902
14	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:14
15-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
16	S.C.	misteries	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	ordinences	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	Godliness	Ms. #1; KRB
19	S.E.	ordinences	KRB
20	S.C.	man	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 136 (continued)

21-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB
22	S.E.	saught	Ms. #1
23	S.C.	there	KRB
24-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
25	P.C.	(for his anger was kindled against them) (for His anger was kindled against them)	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920, MHC; TS MS:14; HC:1902
26	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
27-C	S.C.	holy Priesthood holy priesthood	Ms. #1; HC:1902 KRB; D&C:1835; MHC; TS
28-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
29-S	S.C.	keys	Ms. #1
30-C	S.C.	Angels	KRB
31-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1
32-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
33	S.C.	there	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 136*

- 1 through Lamech and Methuselah.
- 2 through six successive generations, to Abel, or Seth.
- 3 107:1
- 4 Luke 3:16. John 10:41
- 5 Note: Should be Heb. 3:11.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Footnote Analysis: Page 136 (continued)

6 The Aaronic

1-C, 2-C	raised up, being filled with the <u>Holy Ghost</u> from his <u>mother's womb</u> .	are sanctified by the <u>Spirit</u> unto the <u>"renewing of their bodies</u> .	26, 27-C
3	28. For he was <u>baptized</u> while he was yet in <u>his childhood</u> , and was ordained by the <u>angel of God</u> at the time he was eight days old unto this power, to overthrow the kingdom of the Jews, and to make "straight the way of the Lord before the face of <u>his people</u> , to prepare them for the coming of the Lord, in whose hand is given "all power.	34. They become the sons of Moses and of Aaron and the seed of Abraham, and the <u>church and "kingdom</u> , and the <u>"elect of God</u> .	25, 28-S
4-C	41	35. And also all they who receive this <u>"priesthood</u> receive me, saith the Lord;	0
42-C	29. And again, the <u>offices of elder and bishop</u> are necessary "appendages belonging unto the <u>"high priesthood</u> .	36. For he that receiveth my servants <u>receiveth me</u> ;	29-C
6-C, 7,	5-S	37. And he that receiveth me "receiveth my <u>Father</u> ;	30-C, 31-C
	8-C	33. And he that receiveth my <u>Father</u> "receiveth my <u>Father's kingdom</u> ; therefore "all that my <u>Father</u> hath shall be given unto him.	32-C, 33
	9-C	39. And this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the <u>priesthood</u> .	34
10,	11	40. Therefore, all those who receive the <u>priesthood</u> , <u>receive</u> this "oath and covenant of my <u>Father</u> , which he cannot break, neither can it be <u>moved</u> .	35-C
12-C, 13-C	30. And again, the offices of <u>teacher and deacon</u> are necessary "appendages belonging to the <u>lesser priesthood</u> , which <u>priesthood</u> was <u>confirmed</u> upon Aaron and his sons.	41. But whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it, and altogether turneth therefrom, shall "not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come.	35-C, 36-C
	31. Therefore, as I said "concerning the <u>sons of Moses</u> —for the sons of Moses and also the sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable offering and sacrifice in the house of the Lord, which house shall be built unto the Lord in "this generation, upon the "consecrated spot as I have appointed—	42. And <u>wo</u> unto all those who come not unto this <u>"priesthood</u> which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present this day, by <u>mine</u> own voice out of the "heavens; and even I have given the "heavenly hosts and mine <u>angels</u> charge concerning you.	30-C
	14-C	43. And I now give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves, to give <u>dili-</u>	37-C
	15-C		
	15		
	17		
	16		
	18-C		
	19-S		
	20-C		
	21-C		
	22-C		
23,	24-C, 25		
	33. For whoso is faithful unto the <u>obtaining</u> these two <u>priesthoods</u> of which I have <u>spoken</u> , and the <u>magnifying</u> their calling,		
	2b, Matt. 3:3. 2c, 93:17. Matt. 25:18. John 3:35. 5:22. 13:3. 17:2. Rom. 14:9. 1 Cor. 15:27. Phil. 2:9-11. Heb. 1:2. 1 Pet. 3:22. Rev. 17:14. 2d. 10:7, 11, 22-26, 36, 37. 2e, sec. i, sec. 68. 2f, 10:183-88. 2g, vers. 6, 32. 2h, sec. f. 2i, ver. 3. See c, sec. 57. 2j, sec. k. 2k, 89:18-21. Gal. 3:27-29. 2l, see x, sec. 35. 2m, ver. 99. See j, sec. 10. 2n, vers. 88-90. 112:20. 2o, John 18:20. 2p, see x, sec. 35. 2q, sec. d, sec. 50. 2r, vers. 41, 48. 2s, 41:1. 10:29-37. 2t, sec. i, sec. 68. 2u, ver. 83. See c, sec. i.		

Text Analysis: Page 137*

A	W.C.	the mother's womb	Ms. #1
		the womb his childhood	KRE
B	W.C.	conferred	MHC
C	W.C.	attaining of	Ms. #1
		obtaining of	TS; MS:14

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 137 (continued)

D	W.D.	that	Ms. #1
E	W.D.	the	Ms. #1
F	W.C.	unto	MHC
G	W.C.	the	MS:14
	P.E.	thi	TS
H	W.C.	removed	D&C:1845L; MS:14
	S.C.	mooved	Ms. #1
I	W.A.		KRB
J	W.A.		Ms. #1
K	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
L	W.D.	that	Ms. #1
M	W.D.	vis the 23d day of September AD 1832	Ms. #1
		Eleven high Priests save one	
		vis. 23d day of September AD 1832	KRB
		Eleven high Priests save one	
N	W.C.	my	MS:1
O	W.C.	now I	MS:14
P	W.C.	heed dilligently	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	holy	KRB; MHC
2-C	S.C.	Mother's	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	baptised	Ms. #1; D&C:1852-1869
4-C	S.C.	Angel	Ms. #1; KRB
5-S	S.C.	office	D&C:1835-1852; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
6-C	S.C.	Elder	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	high Priesthood	Ms. #1; KRB; HC:1902
		High Priesthood	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920

Text Analysis: Page 137 (continued)

10	S.C.	Teacher teachers Teachers	Ms. #1; KRB; HC:1902 D&C:1835-1852; MS:1; MHC; TS MS:14
11	S.C.	Deacon deacons Deacons	Ms. #1; KRB; HC:1902 D&C:1835-1852; MS:1; MHC; TS MS:14
12-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Priesthood	KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
14-C	S.C.	Sons	Ms. #1; D&C:1835, 1844-46N
15-C	S.C.	Also	TS
16	S.C.	&	KRB
17	S.C.	shalt	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	mount	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1849; MS: 1; TS; HC:1902
19-S	S.C.	Lord	KRB
20-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
21-C	S.C.	Priesthoods	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
22-C	S.C.	Spoken	KRB
23	S.C.	&	D&C:1835
24-C	S.C.	Magnifying	KRB
25	S.C.	there	Ms. #1
26	S.C.	Sanctified sanctified	KRB D&C:1835; MS:1; TS
27-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876
28-S	S.C.	body	KRB
29-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS:14
30-C	S.C.	Kingdom	KRB
31-C	S.C.	Elect of God	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 137 (continued)

32-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
33	S.C.	receiveth	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
34	S.E.	receveth	Ms. #1
35-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1
36-C	S.C.	father's	Ms. #1
37-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; D&C:1852-1869
38-C	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
39-C	S.C.	Angels	Ms. #1; KRB
40	S.C.	be ware	Ms. #1
41	P.E.	an	D&C:1835
42-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 137*

1 57:1-3
 2 ver. 5
 3 29:7
 4 40

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Text Analysis: Page 138*

A	W.C.	heed dilligently	Ms. #1
B	W.D.	the	TS; MS:14
C	W.A.		TS; MS:14
D	W.C.	hath	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920;

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 138 (continued)

D (continued)

MS:1, 14; MHC; TS

E	W.D.	world	KRB
F	W.D.	this	MHC
G	W.D.	a	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
H	W.D.	verily	Ms. #1; KRB
I	W.A.		D&C:1835
J	W.C.	have	D&C:1835-1846; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
K	W.C.	is	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1852; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
L	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
M	W.D.	into	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
N	W.C.	the father	KRB
	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
1-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; MHC
	P.E.	Spiris	TS
3-S	S.C.	covenants	KRB
4	S.C.	has	Ms. #1
5-S	S.C.	sins	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.C.	untill	KRB; TS
8-C	S.C.	Covenant	MHC
9-C	S.C.	book	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1846
10	S.E.	writen	Ms. #1
11	S.C.	mete	D&C:1849-1876; MS:14

Text Analysis: Page 138 (continued)

12-C	S.C.	fathers	Ms. #1; KRB
13	S.C.	their	D&C:1835
14	S.E.	scorge	Ms. #1
15	S.E.	judgement	Ms. #1
16	S.E.	na	Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C.	nay	D&C:1844-1876
17	S.C.	you	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	Spirit	MHC
19-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 138*

- 1 93:28
- 2 Note: In the 1879 edition 3c is in verse 58: ^{3c}children
of Zion.
- 3 upon those gathered in Missouri.
- 4 43:34. 88:121.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C	63. And as I said unto mine	75. And this revelation unto	
2-C	apostles, even so I say unto you,	you, and commandment, is in	
3-C,	for you are <u>"mine apostles</u> , even	force <u>"from this very hour upon</u>	H, 12-C
4-C	God's <u>high priests</u> ; ye are they	all the world, and <u>the gospel</u> is	
5-C	whom my Father hath given me;	unto all who have not received it.	
	ye are my friends;	76. But, verily I say unto all	
A	64. Therefore, as I said unto,	those to whom the <u>"kingdom</u> has	
2-C	mine apostles I say unto you,	been given—from you it must be	
6	again, that <u>"every soul</u> who be-	preached unto them, that they	13
8	lieveth on your words, and <u>is</u> bap-	shall repent of <u>their</u> former evil	14
C,	7-C	works; for they are to be <u>un-</u>	13
	of sins, shall receive the <u>Holy</u>	braided for <u>their</u> evil hearts of	
	<u>Ghost</u> .	unbelief, and your brethren in	
D	65. And these <u>"signs</u> shall fol-	Zion for <u>their</u> <u>"rebellion</u> against	15
	low them that <u>believe</u> —	you at the time I sent you.	
	66. In my name they shall do	77. And again I say unto you,	
	many wonderful works;	my friends, <u>for from henceforth</u>	-1
	67. In my name they shall cast	I shall call you friends, it is ex-	
	out devils;	pedient that I give unto you this	16
	68. In my name they shall heal	commandment, that <u>ye</u> become	
	the sick;	even as my friends in days when	J, 17
	69. In my name they shall	I was with them, <u>traveling</u> to	K, 12-C
	open the eyes of the blind, and	preach the gospel in my power;	
	unstop the ears of the deaf;	78. For I suffered them not to	
	70. And the tongue of the	have purse or scrip, neither two	
	dumb shall speak;	coats.	
	71. And if any man shall ad-	79. Behold, I send you out to	
	minister poison unto them it shall	<u>"prove the world, and the laborer</u>	18
	not hurt them;	is worthy of <u>his</u> hire.	L
	72. And the poison of a ser-	80. And any man that shall	12-C
E	pent shall not have power to harm	go and preach this <u>gospel</u> of the	
	<u>them</u> .	kingdom, and fail not to continue	
	73. But a commandment I give	faithful in all things, shall <u>"not</u>	
	unto them, that they shall <u>"not</u>	be weary in mind, neither dark-	
	boast themselves of these things,	ened, neither <u>in</u> body, limb, <u>nor</u>	D, M
	neither speak them before the	joint; and a hair of <u>his</u> head shall	19, N
8	world; for these things are given	not fall to the ground unnoticed.	
	unto you for your <u>profit</u> and for	And they shall not go hungry,	
	salvation.	neither athirst.	
F,	E	81. Therefore, <u>"take ye</u> no	0
	you, <u>"they who believe</u> not on	thought for the morrow, for what	
	your words, and are not baptized	ye shall eat, or what ye shall	
	<u>in</u> water in my name, for the re-	drink, or wherewithal ye shall be	
9	mission of <u>their</u> sins, that they	clothed.	
10-C	may receive the <u>Holy Ghost</u> , shall	82. For, consider the <u>lilies</u> of	20, 21
	be damned, and shall not come	the field, how they grow, they	
11-C	into my Father's kingdom where	toil not, neither do they spin; and	P
5-C	my Father and I am.	the kingdoms of the world, in all	

3f. 20:2, 3. 27:12. 95:4. 3g. Mark 16:15-18. Acts 2:37-39. 3h. Mark
 16:17. 13. Morm. 9:15. Moro. 7:35. 3i. Luke 8:54-56. 9:36. 3j. Mark
 16:16. John 3:13. 12:48. 3k. ver. 74. 3l. see x. sec. 35. 3m. in April
 1832. 3n. vers. 86-97. 98:14. 124:55 3o. 39:18-21. 3p. Matt. 6:25.
 3 Ne. 13:25-34.

Text Analysis: Page 139*

A	W.D.	you	KRB
B	W.C.	are	Ms. #1
C	W.D.	there	Ms. #1; KRB
D	W.A.		Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 139 (continued)

E	W.A.	MS:1
F	W.C. he who believeth S.C. they who believeth	Ms. #1 KRB
G	W.C. by	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
H	W.C. this	Ms. #1
I	W.D. for from this hour hence- forth I will call you friends P.C. (for from henceforth I will call you friends)	Ms. #1 D&C:1835-1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS; HC: 1902
J	W.D. in	Ms. #1
K	W.C. this	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1869; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
L	W.A.	TS
M	W.C. or	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1852; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
N	W.C. your	Ms. #1
O	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
P	W.D. not	MHC
1-C	S.C. Apostles	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C. Apostles	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C. god's	KRB
4-C	S.C. High priests high Priests highpriests High Priests	Ms. #1 KRB D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:1; MHC MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
5-C	S.C. father	Ms. #1; KRB
6	S.E. evry	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C. holy-ghost	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 139 (continued)

7-C	(continued)		
	S.C.	holy ghost	KRB
8	S.E.	proffet proffit	Ms. #1 KRB
9	S.C.	there	Ms. #1; KRB
10-C	S.C.	holy ghost	Ms. #1; KRB
11-C	S.C.	fathers	Ms. #1; KRB
12-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
13	S.C.	there	KRB
14	S.E.	upbraded	Ms. #1
15	S.C.	there	Ms. #1
16	S.C.	you	Ms. #1
17	S.E. S.C.	travling travelling	Ms. #1; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
18	S.C.	Laborer Labourer labourer	Ms. #1 KRB D&C:1844-1869; MS:14
19	S.C.	an	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
20	P.C.	Note: Verse 82 enclosed in parentheses	KRB
21	S.C.	lillies	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC; TS

1,	2	their glory, are not arrayed like	ones, and "cleanse your feet	
	3	one of these. A	even with water, pure water,	
4-C,	A	83. For your Father, who is	whether in heat or in cold, and	18
		in heaven, knoweth that you have	bear testimony of it unto your	4-C
		need of all these things.	Father which is in heaven, and	
		84. Therefore, let the morrow	return not again unto that man.	
		take thought for the things of	93. And in whatsoever village	19
		itself.	or city ye enter, do likewise.	
		85. Neither take ye thought	94. Nevertheless, search dili-	H, 20
		beforehand "what ye shall say;	gently and spare not; and "wo	
		but "treasure up in your minds	unto that house, or that village	
		continually the words of life, and	or city that rejecteth you, or your	-1, 21
		it shall be given you in the very	words, or your testimony con-	
8		hour that portion that shall be	cerning me.	
5		meted unto every man.	95. Wo, I say again, unto that	22
		86. Therefore, let no man	house, or that village or city that	
6		among you, for this command-	rejecteth you, or your words, or	
		ment is unto all the faithful who	your testimony of me;	
		are called of God in the church	96. For I, the Almighty, have	23-S
C		unto the ministry, from this hour	laid my hands upon the nations,	24, 25
		"take purse or scrip, that goeth	to "scourge them for their wick-	
7-C		forth to proclaim this gospel of	edness.	
		the kingdom.	97. And plagues shall go forth,	
		87. Behold, I send you out to	and they shall not be taken from	26, J
8,	9	reprove the world of all their	the earth until I have completed	27
		"unrighteous deeds, and to teach	my work, which shall be cut short	
		them of a judgment which is to	in righteousness—	
		come.	98. Until all shall "knew me,	28
		88. And whoso receiveth you,	who remain, even from the least	
D		there I will be also, for I will go	unto the greatest, and shall be	
		before your face. I will be on	filled with the knowledge of the	
		your right hand and on your left,	Lord, and shall "see eye to eye,	
10-C		and my Spirit shall be in your	and shall lift up their voice, and	K
E,	11-C	hearts, and mine angels round	with the voice together sing this	
		about you, to bear you up.	new song, saying:	
F		89. Whoso receiveth you re-	99. The Lord hath brought	29-C
		ceiveth me; and the same "will	"again Zion;	
		feed you, and clothe you, and give	The Lord hath "redeemed his	30-C
		you money.	people, Israel,	
12-S		90. And he who feeds you, or	According to the election of grace,	
13-S, 6,	14-S	clothes you, or gives you money,	Which was brought to pass by the	
	15	shall in nowise lose his reward.	faith	
		91. And he that doeth not	And "covenant of their fathers.	31-S, 25
		these things is not my disciple;	100. The Lord hath redeemed	
16		by this you may know my dis-	his people;	30-C
17		ciples.	And "Satan is bound and time is	32-C
		92. He that receiveth you not,	no longer.	
		go away from him alone by your-		
1				
		3q, Matt. 10:19, 20. 3r, sec f, sec. 11. 3s, sec i, sec. 24. 3t, ver. 117.		
		3u, Matt. 10:40-42. 3v, sec d, sec. 50. 3w, sec f and g, sec. 1. 3x, sec f		
		and g, sec. 1. 3y, 101:25. 121:31, 33. 128:14, 19. 130:19. Jer. 31:33, 34.		
		3z, Isa. 52:8. 4a, Isa. 52:9. 4b, 100:13. Rom. 11:25-29. 4c, Rom. 11:27.		
2		28. 4d, sec s, sec. 43. A		

Text Analysis: Page 140*

A	W.C. art	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:14; HC:1902
B	W.C. potion	Ms. #1
C	W.D. therefore let no man	Ms. #1; KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 140 (continued)

D	W.C.	will I	D&C:1844-46
E	W.C.	my	D&C:1844-46N, 1852
F	W.D.	And	MHC
G	W.C.	and	MHC
H	W.A.		Ms. #1
I	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1849; MS: 1,14; MHC; TS
J	W.C.	it	Ms. #1
K	W.C.	the	Ms. #1
	S.C.	there	KRB
1	S.C.	there	KRB
2	S.E.	arayed	Ms. #1
3	P.C.	Note: Verse 82 enclosed in parentheses	KRB
4-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB
5	S.C.	meeted	Ms. #1; KRB
6	P.C.	Note: This phrase is en- closed in parentheses	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
	S.C.	. . . in the Church	MS:14; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
8	S.E.	reproove	Ms. #1
9	S.C.	there	Ms. #1; KRB
10-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1844-76
11-C	S.C.	Angels	Ms. #1; KRB
12-S	S.C.	feedeth	Ms. #1; KRB
13-S	S.C.	clothe	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 140 (continued)

14-S	S.C.	giveth	Ms. #1; KRB
15	S.C.	loose	Ms. #1; TS
16	S.E.	deciple	Ms. #1; KRB
17	S.E.	deciples	Ms. #1
		deciple	KRB
	P.E.	discipies	TS
18	S.C.	bare	Ms. #1
19	S.C.	like wise	KRB
20	S.C.	woe	MS:1, 14
	P.E.	who	D&C:1845L
21	S.E.	testamony	Ms. #1
22	S.C.	Woe	MS:1, 14
23-S	S.C.	hand	Ms. #1; KRB
24	S.E.	scorge	Ms. #1
25	S.E.	ther	Ms. #1
26	S.C.	&	D&C:1835
27	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1; KRB
28	S.C.	untill	KRB
29-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #1
30-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
31-S	S.C.	covenants	D&C:1852
32-C	S.C.	satan	D&C:1835, 1844-46N, TS

Footnote Analysis: Page 140*

1	11:22	2	see 2t, Sec. 45.
---	-------	---	------------------

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		The Lord hath gathered "all things in one.	you be strong in the <u>Spirit</u> , let him take with him <u>him</u> that is weak, that he may be edified in all meekness, that he may become strong also.	17-C 6
		The Lord hath brought down "Zion from above.		
		The Lord hath brought up "Zion from beneath.		
A		101. The earth hath <u>travailed</u> and brought forth her strength;	107. Therefore, take with you those who are ordained unto the "lesser priesthood, and send them before you to make appointments, and to prepare the way, and to fill appointments that <u>you</u> yourselves are not able to fill.	18-C D
		And truth is established in her bowels;		
B		And the heavens <u>have</u> smiled upon her;	108. Behold, this is the way that mine <u>apostles</u> , in ancient days, built up my <u>church</u> unto me.	19-C 20-C
		And she is clothed "with the glory of her God;		
2-C, 3-S, 4-C	1-C	For <u>he</u> stands in the midst of his people.	109. Therefore, let <u>every</u> man stand in his own office, and <u>labor</u> in his own calling; and let not the head say unto the <u>feet</u> it hath "no need of the feet; for without the feet how shall the body <u>be</u> able to stand?	21 22 H
5, 6, 7-C, 2-C	5	102. Glory, <u>and</u> <u>honor</u> , <u>and</u> power, and might, Be ascribed to our <u>God</u> ; for <u>he</u> is full of mercy, Justice, grace and truth, and peace,		23
8, C		<u>Forever</u> and ever, Amen.	110. Also the body hath need of every member, that all may be edified together, that the system may be kept perfect.	
		103. And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, it is expedient that every man who goes forth to proclaim mine <u>everlasting</u> <u>gospel</u> , that <u>inasmuch</u> as they have families, and receive <u>money</u> by gift, that they should send it unto them or make use of it for <u>their</u> benefit, as the Lord shall direct them, for thus it seemeth me good.	111. And behold, the " <u>high</u> priests should travel, and also the <u>elders</u> , and also the lesser priests; but the <u>deacons</u> and <u>teachers</u> should be appointed to watch over the <u>church</u> , to be <u>standing</u> <u>ministers</u> unto the <u>church</u> .	-! J 24-C, 25-C K
14-S, 15-C, 16-C	10-C 11 12-S D 13	104. And let all those who have not families, who receive <u>money</u> , send it up unto the <u>bishop</u> in Zion, or unto the <u>bishop</u> in Ohio, that it may be consecrated for the bringing forth of the revelations and the printing thereof, and for establishing Zion.	112. And the <u>bishop</u> , <u>Newel K. Whitney</u> , also should travel round about and among all the <u>churches</u> , searching after the poor to administer to <u>their</u> wants by humbling the rich and the proud.	20-C, L M, 20-C N O 26-C
	E	105. And if any man shall give unto any of you a coat, or a suit, take the old and cast it unto the poor, and go <u>on</u> your way rejoicing.	113. He should also employ an agent, to take charge and <u>to</u> do his secular business as he shall direct.	27 P, Q
	F	106. And if any man among	114. Nevertheless, let the <u>bishop</u> go <u>unto</u> the city of New York, also to the city of Albany, and also to the city of Boston, and warn the people of those cities	28-C R, S
1, 3,	2 4	4e, see j, sec 10. 4f, 45:11-14. P. of G. P., Moses 7:62-64. 4g, sec 31, sec. 76. 4h, Isa. 11:5. 4i, see a/sec. 13. 4j, 1 Cor. 12:21. 4k, sec 1, sec. 82. ^		

Text Analysis: Page 141*

A	W.C. travelled	MHC; D&C:1844-46
B	W.C. hath	Ms. #1; KRB
C	Note: Handwriting changes at this point	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 141 (continued)

D	W.A.	Ms. #1
E	W.D. of	Ms. #1
F	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
G	W.C. he	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
H	W.C. foot	MHC
I	W.C. high Priesthood high priesthood S.C. highpriests High Priests	Ms. #1 KRB MHC MS:14; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
J	W.C. shall	D&C:1844-46
K	W.C. Teachers and Deacons S.C. Deacons and Teachers	Ms. #1 KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
L	W.C. a standing minister S.C. . . . Ministers	Ms. #1 MS:14
M	W.C. my	MHC
N	W.C. Bishop Bishop in Kirtland Newel K. Whitney S.C. Bishop	Ms. #1 KRB MS:14; D&C:1849- 1876; HC:1902
O	W.C. travail	KRB
P	W.D. for	Ms. #1
Q	W.A.	MHC
R	W.C. into	D&C:1844-1869
S	W.D. and	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1846; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
1-C	S.C. god	KRB
2-C	S.C. He	MS:14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 141 (continued)

3-S	S.C.	standeth	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.C.	&	KRB
6	S.C.	honour	MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
7-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1, 14; TS; HC:1902
9	S.C.	ever lasting	TS
10-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
11	S.C.	in as much	Ms. #1
12-S	S.C.	monies moneys	Ms. #1; KRB; TS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:14; HC:1902 D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:1
13	S.C.	there	KRB
14-S	S.C.	monies moneys	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS:14 D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:1; MHC; TS
15-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; D&C:1849-1920; MS:14; HC:1902
16-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1849-1920; MS:14; HC:1902
17-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	lesser Priest- hood Lesser Priest- hood	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902 KRB
19-C	S.C.	Apostles	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14
20-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
21	S.E.	evry	Ms. #1
22	S.C.	labour	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

Text Analysis: Page 141 (continued)

23	P.E.	he	D&C:1876
24-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
25-C	S.C.	Priests	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
26-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:14
27	S.E.	ther	Ms. #1
	S.C.	there	KRB
28-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; KRB; MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 141*

- 1 The Zion of Enoch.
- 2 p. 22.
- 3 Zion to be taken up in a cloud.
- 4 The Aaronic.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

- 1-C with the sound of the gospel, with
A a loud voice, of the "desolation
2-S and utter abolishment which
await there if they do reject these
things.
3, 4-C 115. For if they do reject these
5 things the hour of their judg-
6 ment is nigh, and their house
shall be left unto them desolate.
7 116. Let him trust in me and
he shall not be confounded; and
8 a hair of his head shall not fall
to the ground unnoticed.
117. And verily I say unto you,
the rest of my servants, go ye
forth as your circumstances shall
permit, in your several callings,
unto the great and notable cities
and villages, reprovng the world
in righteousness of all their "un-
righteous and ungodly deeds, set-
ting forth clearly and under-
standingly the "desolation of
abomination in the last days. 9-C
118. For, with you saith the
Lord Almighty, I will "rend their
kingdoms; I will not only "shake
the earth, but the "starry heav-
ens shall tremble. 10-C, 11
119. For I, the Lord, have put
forth my hand to "exert the
powers of heaven; ye cannot see
it now, yet a little while and ye
shall see it, and know that I am,
and that I will "come and reign
with my people. 12
120. I am Alpha and Omega. C
the beginning and the end. D
Amen.

SECTION 85.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 27, 1832, concerning the Saints in Zion, Missouri. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 298. — Inheritances in Zion to be received through consecration—Provision made for the assignment of inheritances among the Saints.

1. It is the duty of the Lord's clerk, whom he has appointed, to keep a "history, and a general church record of all things that transpire in Zion, and of all those who consecrate properties, and receive inheritances legally from the bishop;
2. And also their manner of life, their faith, and works; and also of the apostates who apostatize after receiving their inheritances.
3. It is contrary to the will and commandment of God that those who receive not their inheritance by "consecration, agreeable to his law, which he has given, that he may tithe his people, to prepare them against the day of "vengeance and burning, should have their names enrolled with the people of God.
4. Neither is their "genealogy to be kept, or to be had where it may be found on any of the records or history of the church.
5. Their names shall not be found, neither the names of the fathers, nor the names of the children written in the "book of the law of God, saith the Lord of Hosts.
6. Yea, thus saith the "still small voice, which whispereth through and pierceth all things,

4l, see f and g, sec. 1. 4m, ver. 87. 4n, see f and g, sec. 1. 4o, Dan. 2:34, 35, 44, 45. 4p, see e, sec. 21. 4q, see e, sec. 21. 4r, see e, sec. 21. 4s, see e, sec. 1. Sec. 85: a, see a, sec. 21. b, sec. n, sec. 42. c, see f and g, sec. 1. d, Ezra 2:62, 63. e, vers. 1, 9. f, 1 Kings 19:11-13.

Text Analysis: Page 142*

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. but and	Ms. #1
C	W.C. also	Ms. #1; KRB
D	W.C. mine	Ms. #1; KRB

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on pages 111-114. The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110.

Text Analysis: Page 142 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
2-S	S.C.	awaits	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1876; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
3	S.E.	ther	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Judgment	MHC
5	S.C.	there	Ms. #1; KRB
6	S.E.	dessolate	KRB
7	S.C.	an	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS:14; HC:1902
8	S.E.	ther	Ms. #1
	S.C.	there	KRB
9-C	S.C.	Abomination	KRB
10-C	S.C.	almighty	KRB
11	S.C.	there	Ms. #1
12	S.E.	stary	Ms. #1

SECTION 85 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The background to this letter written by Joseph Smith to William W. Phelps is only given but the briefest introduction by Joseph Smith, as follows:

In answer to letters received from the brethren in Missouri, I wrote as follows:¹

However, Joseph Fielding Smith filled in additional details about the contents of the letter. He wrote:

On the 27th day of November, 1832, the Prophet wrote to Elder William W. Phelps who was in Independence, Missouri, in charge of the printing and with authority to assist the bishop in matters concerning the establishing of the saints in their inheritances and expressed to him in words of tender fellowship, his love and confidence. Matters pertaining to the establishing and building up of Zion weighed heavily on the mind of the Prophet Joseph Smith. His anxiety was very great because of the strictness of the commandments the Lord had given, and because of the grave responsibilities which had been placed upon his shoulders and the shoulders of his brethren to see that the covenants pertaining to consecration were faithfully kept. Especially was he concerned over the duties and responsibilities of the bishop in Zion, for they were very great. It was the duty of the bishop, assisted by his brethren, to see that justice was done, as the Lord had pointed out in the revelations, in the matter of deciding and allotting inheritances in Zion. The history reveals that there were some things that had not been attended to in the spirit and according to the instructions which had been declared essential in the revelations. These matters caused the Prophet some anxiety and therefore he wrote to Brother Phelps stating that there

¹HC, I, 297.

were some things that were "lying with great weight" on his mind.²

Extant Copies of Section 85

Even though the original letter is not extant, the official copy in Joseph Smith's letterbook is. This copy is in the handwriting of Frederick G. Williams and would have been written prior to the actual letter being sent to Missouri. Once Elder Phelps received this letter, he published it immediately in the January 1833 issue of the Evening and Morning Star. In 1876, Elder Orson Pratt, acting under the direction of Brigham Young, extracted that portion of the letter that is now in the D&C and placed it in the 1876 edition of that volume, that being the first time it was ever so published.

Text Development

In the Text Analysis those portions of the letter deleted by Orson Pratt prior to it being published in the D&C are identified by the letters "A" and "H" on page 142 and "E" on page 143.

There are no other variations of any consequence in in this section.

In light of the many claims made concerning the one mighty and strong in verse 7, the following is important in

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), pp. 111, 112.

Table 85*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 85

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	JSL 1832- 1835	1-4 (2nd number- ing)	After November 1832	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: November 27, 1832 Title: Letter first Kirtland Nov. 27th 1832 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			DNI (Probably late since its taken from BLL)	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Extracts from the Law of the Lord page 240 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	241, 242	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: November 27, 1832 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	November 27, 1832	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #8	61	January, 1833	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: LET EVERY MAN LEARN HIS DUTY

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 85 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS (continued)				Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #8	121, 122	April, 1836	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Frederick G. Williams
P	TS	5 #19	673, 674	October 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: November 27, 1832 Title: Kirtland, Nov. 27th, 1832 Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #18	284, 285	June 26, 1852	Date of Rev.: November 27, 1832 Title: Kirtland, Nov. 27th, 1832 Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	298, 299	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November 27, 1832 Title: <u>Kirtland, Nov. 27th, 1832</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	275-277 300-302	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: November 27, 1832

identifying Edward Partridge as that person:

At his [Edward Partridge's] funeral says mother Partridge John E. Page was speaking and refered to the revelation, predicting the raising up of one who should be mighty, who should devide the inheritance as to the saints, and said he did not know but the one should be Bishop Partridge. The Prophet Joseph Smith spoke up and said he was the one refered to.³

³Edward Partridge Journal (Typescript), p. 70, located in the HDC.

with the sound of the gospel, with a loud voice, of the "desolation and utter abolishment which await them if they do reject these things.

115. For if they do reject these things the hour of their judgment is nigh, and their house shall be left unto them desolate.

116. Let him trust in me and he shall not be confounded; and a hair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed.

117. And verily I say unto you, the rest of my servants, go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, reproving the world in righteousness of all their "un-

righteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the "desolation of abomination in the last days.

118. For, with you saith the Lord Almighty, I will "rend their kingdoms; I will not only "shake the earth, but the "starry heavens shall tremble.

119. For I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to "exert the powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now, yet a little while and ye shall see it, and know that I am, and that I will "come and reign with my people.

120. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.

SECTION 85.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 27, 1832, concerning the Saints in Zion, Missouri. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 298. — *Inheritances in Zion to be received through consecration—Provision made for the assignment of inheritances among the Saints.*

A,	15	1. It is the duty of the Lord's	given, that he may tithe his peo-	1-C,	7-C
	1-C	clerk, whom he has appointed, to	ple, to prepare them against the		
16,	2-C	keep a "history, and a general	day of vengeance and burning,	17,	9
		church record of all things that	should have their names enrolled		
		transpire in Zion, and of all those	with the people of God.		
		who consecrate properties, and	4. Neither is their "genealogy	6	
	3-C	receive inheritances legally from	to be kept, or to be had where		
	17	the bishop;	it may be found on any of the		
6,	6	2. And also their manner of	records or history of the church.	10,	11-C
	C	life, their faith, and works; and	5. Their names shall not be	17	
	4-S	also of the apostates who apostat-	found, neither the names of the	E	
	H	ize after receiving their inheri-	fathers, nor the names of the	F,	E
	D	ances.	children written in the "book of	18	
		3. It is contrary to the will	the law of God, saith the Lord of	12-C	
		and commandment of God that	Hosts.	13-C	
6,	5-S	those who receive not their in-	6. Yea, thus saith the "still	14	
	6	heritance by "consecration, agree-	small voice, which whispereth		
7-C,	8-C	able to his law, which he has	through and pierceth all things,		
		41, see f and g, sec. 1. 4m, ver. 87. 4n, see f and g, sec. 1. 4o, Dan.			
		2:34, 35, 44, 45. 4p, see e, sec. 21. 4q, see e, sec. 21. 4r, see e, sec. 21.			
		4s, see e, sec. 1. Sec. 85: a, see a, sec. 21. b, see n, sec. 42. c, see f and			
1,	2	g, sec. 1. d, Ezra 2:62, 63. e, vers. 1, 9. f, 1 Kings 19:11-13. A A			

Text Analysis: Page 142*

A W.D. Brother Wm W Phelps I say brother because I feel so from the heart and altho it is not long since I wrote a letter unto you yet I feel as though you would excuse me for writing this as I have many things which I wish to communicate some things which I will

Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 142 (continued)

A (continued)

mention in this letter which are laying great with weight upon my mind I inform you I am well and family God grant that you may enjoy the same and yours and all the brethren and sisters who remember to enquire after the commandments of the Lord and the welfare of Zion and such a being as me and while I dictate this letter I fancy to myself that you are saying or thinking something simmiler to these words my God great and mighty art thou therefore shew unto thy servant what shall become of all these who are assaying to come up unto Zion in order to keep the commandments of God and yet receive not there inheritance by consecration by order or deed from the bishop the man that God has appointed in a legal way agreeable to the law given to organize and regulate the church and all the affairs of the same, Bro. Wm in the love of God having the most implicet confedence in you as a man of God having obtained this confidence by a vision of heaven. therefore I will procede to unfold to you some of the feelings of my heart and procede to answer the question firstly "shew unto thy servant, what shall become of all those who are assaying to come up unto Zion, in order to keep the commandments of God, and yet receive not their inheritance by consecrations, by order, or deed from the bishop, the man that God has appointed in a legal way, agreeably to the law given to organize and regulate the church and all the affairs of the same." (Answer)

Ms. #2

Firstly

Firstly

MHC; MS; HC:1902

B W.D. and

Ms. #1; EMS; EMS-R

C W.D. all

Mss. #1, 2; EMS; EMS-R; MHC; MS; D&C:1876-1920

D W.D. Secondly

Ms. #2; MHC; MS

Text Analysis: Page 142 (continued)

- E W.C. their EMS; EMS-R
- F W.A. MS
W.C. or EMS; EMS-R; Ms. #2
- G W.C. the Ms. #1
- H W.D. in that day shall not find an inheritance among the saints of the most high therefore it shall be done unto them as unto the children of the priest as you will find recorded in the second chapter and sixty first and second verses of Esra now brother William if what I have said is true how careful then had men ought to be what they do in the last days lest they think they stand should fall because they keep not the Lord commandments whilst you who obey who do the will of the Lord and keep his commandments have need to rejoice with unspeakable joy for such shall be exalted very high and shall be-lifted up in triumph above all the kingdoms of the world but I must drop this subject at the beginning, O Lord when will the time come when Bro. Wm thy servant and myself behold the day that we may stand together and gaze upon eternal wisdom engraven upon the heavens while the majesty of our God holdeth up the dark curtain until we may read the record of eternity to the fulness of our immortal souls. O Lord God deliver us in thy due time from the little narrow prison almost as it were total darkness of paper pen and ink and a crooked broken scattered and imperfect language, I would inform secondly
- Ms. #1
- 1-C S.C. He MS; HC:1902-Present
- 2-C S.C. General Church MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902-
Record Present
- 3-C S.C. Bishop MS; D&C:1876; HC:1902-Present
- 4-S S.C. inheritance EMS; EMS-R

Text Analysis: Page 142 (continued)

5-S	S.C.	inheritances	Ms. #2
6	S.C.	agreeably	Ms. #2; MHC; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902-Present
7-C	S.C.	His	MS; HC:1902-Present
8-C	S.C.	He	MS
9	S.E.	enroled	Ms. #2; MHC
10	S.E. S.C.	hystory histories	Ms. #1 EMS; EMS-R
11-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902-Present
12-C	S.C.	Law	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
13-C	S.C.	hosts	Ms. #1; HC:1902
14	S.C.	sayeth	Ms. #2
15	S.C.	lord	Ms. #1
16	S.E.	hystory	Ms. #1
17	S.C.	there	Ms. #1
18	S.E.	writen	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 142*

- 1 g, A future messenger promised. Note: g is in verse 7:
g send one mighty and strong
- 2 h, brilliant and glorious in appearance. Note: h is
in verse 7: h light for a covering

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1	and often times it maketh my bones to quake while it maketh manifest, saying:	found written in the 'book of remembrance shall find none inheritance in that day, but they shall be cut asunder, and their portion shall be appointed them among unbelievers, where <u>are</u> "wailing and gnashing of teeth."	23 9-C
2,	3-C 7. And it shall come to pass that I, the Lord God, will send one mighty and strong, holding the <u>scepter</u> of power in <u>his</u> hand, clothed with light for a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words; while <u>his</u> bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in order the house of God, and to arrange by lot the <u>inheritances</u> of the <u>saints</u> whose names are found, and the names of their fathers, and of their children, <u>enrolled</u> in the 'book of the law of God;	10. These things I say not of myself; therefore, as the Lord speaketh, <u>he</u> will also fulfil.	8
21-C,	3-C A 11. And they who are of the 'High Priesthood, whose names are not found <u>written</u> in the book of the law, or that are found to have apostatized, or to have been cut off from the church, as well as the lesser priesthood, or the members, in that day shall not find an inheritance among the <u>saints</u> of the <u>Most High</u> ;	12. Therefore, it shall be done unto them as unto the children of the priest, <u>as will be found</u> recorded in the second chapter and <u>sixty-first</u> and <u>second</u> verses of Ezra.	10-C, 11 12-C 23 7-C C, 13-C 14-C 15-C, 16-C
22	8. While that man, who was called of God and appointed, that putteth forth his hand to 'steady the ark of God, shall fall by the shaft of death, like as a tree that is smitten by the vivid shaft of lightning.		17, D 18-C 19, 20 E
8-C	9. And all they who are not		

SECTION 86.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 6, 1832. — Exposition of the Lord's parable concerning the wheat and the tares—Its application to the latter days.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, concerning the parable of the wheat and of the tares:

2. Behold, verily I say, the field was the world, and the apostles were the sowers of the seed;

3. And after they have fallen asleep the "great persecutor of the church, the apostate, the whore, even 'Babylon, that maketh all nations to drink of her cup, in whose hearts the enemy, even Satan, sitteth to reign—behold he soweth the tares; wherefore, the tares choke the wheat and drive the church into the wilderness.

4. But behold, in the last days, even now while the Lord is beginning to bring forth the word, and the blade is springing up and is yet tender—

5. Behold, verily I say unto you, the angels are "crying unto the Lord day and night, who are ready and waiting to be sent forth to reap down the fields;

6. But the Lord saith unto them, pluck not up the tares

1. Josh. chaps. 14—19. j. vers. 1, 5, 9, 11. k. 1 Chron. 13:9—12. l. see j. m. see e. sec. 19. n. see i. sec. 58. o. 51:4, 5. p. Sec. 36: a. Rev. Chap. 17. b. Rev. chaps. 14, 17, 18. c. Rev. 12:14. d. see k. sec. 38.

Text Analysis: Page 143

A	W.C. strength	Ms. #2
B	W.C. is there is	Mss. #1, 2; MHC; MS EMS; EMS-R
C	W.C. off out of out of	Mss. #1, 2; EMS; EMS-R; MHC MS
D	W.C. as you will find recorded as it is written as you will find	Ms. #1; MHC; MS EMS; EMS-R Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 143 (continued)

E W.D. now Brother William if what I say have Ms. #1
 said is true how careful then had men
 aught to be what they do in the last
 days, lest they are cut ~~assunder~~ short
 of their expectations and they that
 think stand should fall because they
 kept not the Lords commandments whilst
 you who do the will of the Lord and
 keep his commandments have need to
 rejoice with unspeakable joy for such
 shall be exalted very high and shall
 be lifted up in triumph above all the
 kingdoms of this world but I must
 drop this subject at the beginning Oh
 Lord when will the time come when
 Brother William thy servant and myself
 behold the day that we may stand to-
 gether and gaze upon Eternal wisdom
 engraven upon the heavens while the
 magesty of our God holdeth up the dark
 curtain until we may read the sound of
 Eternity to the fullness and satis-
 faction of our immortal souls Oh Lord
 God deliver us in thy due time from
 the little narrow prison almost as it
 were total darkness of paper pen and
 ink and a crooked broken scattered and
 imperfect language I would inform you
 that I have obtained ten subscribers
 for the Star and received pay their
 names and place of residence as follows
 John McMannan, James McMannan, James
 White, William Brown, Henry Kingary,
 _____ [not clear],
 Abraham Kingery, John A. Fisher, David
 Houghs, Thomas Rugers, the papers and
 and all to be sent to Guyndotte the
~~papers and all to be sent to~~ Post
 Office Verginia except David Houghs his
 is to be sent to Wayne Township County,
 Worster County Township, Ohio Vienna
 Jaqis has not received her Papers
 pleas inform her sister that she is
 well and give my respects to her tell
 her that Mrs. Angels Brother came after
 her and the child soon after she went
 from here all he wanted was the child.
 No more my love for all the Brethren
 yours in bonds Amen
 William W. Phelps Joseph Smith Jr.
 P.S. send the evening and morning Star

Text Analysis: Page 143 (continued)

E (continued)

to Brother Joseph Wakefield Watertown
Jefferson County New York all to be
from first No.

W.D. And of the children of the priests: the EMS;
children of Habaiah, the children of EMS-R
Koz, the children of Barzillai: which
took a wife of the daughters of Bar-
zillai the Gileadite, and was called
after their name: These sought their
register among those that were rec-
koned by genealogy, but they were not
found: therefore were they, as pol-
luted, put from the priesthood.

Now, Brother William if what I have said MS
is true, how careful had men ought to
be what they do in these last days,
lest they are cut short of their ex-
pectations, and they that think they
stand should fall, because they keep
not the Lord's commandments; while you,
who do the will of the Lord and keep
His commandments, have need to rejoice
with unspeakable joy, for such shall
be exalted very high, and shall be
lifted up in triumph above all the
kingdoms of this world; but I must
drop this subject at the beginning.

Oh Lord, when will the time come;
when Brother William, thy servant, and
myself, shall behold the day that we
may stand together and gaze upon
eternal wisdom engraven upon the
heavens, while the majesty of our God
holdeth up the dark curtains until we
may read the round of eternity, to
the fulness and satisfaction of our
immortal souls? Oh Lord God; deliver
us in thine own due time from the
little narrow prison, almost as it
were, total darkness of paper, pen
and ink; --and a crooked, broken,
scattered and imperfect language.

I have obtained ten subscribers
for the Star, &c. Love for all the
brethren.

Yours in bonds. Amen

JOSEPH SMITH, jun.

Note: The full letter is contained also in the
MHC; TS; MS; HC; and the JH. Since
there is little variation, and in the

Text Analysis: Page 143 (continued)

E (continued)

interest of space, these additional
sources will not be compared.

1	S.C.	oftentimes	EMS-R; HC:1902-Present
2	S.C.	septre	EMS; EMS-R; Ms. #2; MHC; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902- Present
3-C	S.C.	His	MS
4-S	S.C.	inheritance	EMS; EMS-R; Ms. #2; MHC
5-C	S.C.	Saints	Ms. #1; D&C:1876; HC:1902- Present
6	S.E.	enroled	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
7-C	S.C.	Law	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
8-C	S.C.	Lightning	Ms. #2; MHC
9-C	S.C.	Remembrance	Ms. #2
10-C	S.C.	He	MS; HC:1902-Present
11	S.C.	fulfill	Mss. #1, 2; MHC; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	high Priesthood high priesthood	Ms. #1 Ms. #2; MHC
13-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902-Present
14-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; EMS; EMS-R; MS; HC: 1902-Present
15-C	S.C.	Saints	Ms. #1; MHC; MS; D&C:1876; HC:1902-Present
16-C	S.C.	most high most High	Ms. #1; MHC EMS; EMS-R; MS; D&C:1876
17	S.C.	Priest priests	Ms. #1; D&C:1876 EMS; EMS-R; MS
18-C	S.C.	Second	Ms. #2
19	S.C.	61st sixty first	EMS; EMS-R Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 143 (continued)

20	S.C.	62nd 62d	EMS EMS-R
21-C	S.C.	Eternal	Ms. #1
22	S.E.	puteth	Ms. #1
23	S.E.	writen	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 143

1 see e, Sec. 19.

SECTION 86 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Introduction to Sections

86-88

Even though these three sections are separated in this study, an introduction to all of them is important because of their connection to one another. December 1832 must have been one of the most awesome periods in the life of the Prophet as he viewed future events related to the wars and destruction prior to the second coming. In Section 86 he saw the eventual separation of the wheat and tares as prophesied by the Savior. Later, he had revealed to him the extent of the wars that would cover the earth prior to the second coming of Christ. He was also commanded to write and have published much of what he understood would happen. Accordingly, he wrote Mr. N.E. Seaton, the editor of a newspaper the name of which cannot now be ascertained, and warned:

And now I am prepared to say by the authority of Jesus Christ, that not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation; pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation from off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north country. The people of the Lord, those who have complied with the requirements of the new covenant, have already commenced gathering together to Zion, which is in the state of Missouri; therefore I declare unto you the warning which the Lord has commanded to declare unto this generation, remembering

that the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and that to him I am accountable for every word I say, wishing nothing worse to my fellow-men than their eternal salvation; therefore, "Fear God, and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment is come." Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant, and flee to Zion, before the overflowing scourge overtake you, for there are those now living upon the earth whose eyes shall not be closed in death until they see all these things, which I have spoken, fulfilled. Remember these things; call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant.

[Signed] Joseph Smith, Jun.¹

Joseph later recorded in his history that he had seen in visions the end of this nation² and the breaking up of the government³ if it continued to disregard the rights of the citizens. Elder Grant also recorded the extent of the visions by Joseph Smith concerning these matters. He wrote:

The Prophet stood in his own house when he told several of us of the night the visions of heaven were opened to him, in which he saw the American continent drenched in blood, and he saw nation rising up against nation. He also saw the father shed the blood of the son, and the son the blood of the father; the mother put to death the daughter, and the daughter the mother; and natural affection forsook the hearts of the wicked; for he saw that the Spirit of God should be withdrawn from the inhabitants of the earth, in consequence of which there should be blood upon the face of the whole earth, except among the people of the Most High. The Prophet gazed upon the scene his vision presented, until his heart sickened, and he besought the Lord to close it up again.⁴

¹HC, I, 315, 316.

²HC, IV, 89.

³HC, VI, 116.

⁴Jedediah M. Grant, Address delivered at Salt Lake City, April 2, 1854, Journal of Discourses, reporter George D. Watt, II (London, England, 1855), 147.

Not all of these things were necessarily seen during December 1832, but enough was revealed in order for Joseph to respond with these two revelations and the letter cited above, plus a portion of a later revelation (See Section 130).

Then at the end of the month, as though the Lord sought to comfort Joseph's heart, he revealed Section 88, which Joseph identified as, "The Olive Leaf," plucked from the Tree of Paradise, or the Lord's message of peace to His saints.⁵ Thus hope was given the members of the Church that they could escape much of the future turmoil if they would live righteously.

Historical Background

Joseph Smith gave only this short introduction to Section 86:

On the 6th of December, 1832, I received the following revelation explaining the parable of the wheat and tares: [Section 86]⁶

Also, in Joseph Smith's Journal, his scribe wrote:

December 6th translating and received a revelation explaining the Parable the Wheat and the tears &c.⁷

Extant Copies of Section 86

Table 86 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS

⁵HC, I, 316.

⁶HC, I, 300.

⁷Joseph Smith Journal, December 6, 1832, p. 2, located in the HDC.

Table 86*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 86

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	111, 112	June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: December 6, 1832 Title: Parable of the wheat & tares (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Kirtland Dec. 6th 1832 copied at Zion, 12 June 1833 Location: HDC
M	KRB		31, 32	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: December 6, 1832 Title: To go into the covenants A Revelation explaining the parable of the wheat & the tares. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following) Kirtland December 6th AD 1832 given by Joseph and written by Sidney the scribe and Counsellor & Transcribed by Frederick assistant scribe and counsellor. (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): A revelation

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 86 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB (continued)				explaining the parable of the wheat & tears Dec. 6 1832
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	243, 244	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 6, 1832 Title: On Priesthood Location: HDC
M	JH	December 6, 1832	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #20	688	November 1, 1844	Date of Rev.: December 6, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation explaining the parable of the wheat and the tares December 6, 1832.</u> ON PRIESTHOOD Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #19	295, 296	July 3, 1852	Date of Rev.: December 6, 1832 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	300	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December 6, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876	99 128, 129 96, 97 277, 278	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December 6, 1832 Note: Section 6 in the 1835-1869 editions

Table 86 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)	1879-1920	302-304		

sources of this revelation. If the notation at the end of the manuscript copy of this revelation in the Kirtland Revelation Book is correct, the original document was written by Sidney Rigdon. Since none of the available manuscripts are written by him, none could be the original.

This revelation received wide coverage in the periodicals of the Church, but was first published in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

Only one variation is of some consequence among the several identified in the Text Analysis. Verse 10, as found in the Book of Commandments, Laws, and Covenants, Book B, does not include the words, "life and the" at the beginning of the verse.

and often times it maketh my bones to quake while it maketh manifest, saying:

7. And it shall come to pass that I, the Lord God, will send one mighty and strong, holding the scepter of power in his hand, clothed with light for a covering, whose mouth shall utter words, eternal words; while his bowels shall be a fountain of truth, to set in order the house of God, and to arrange by lot the inheritances of the saints whose names are found, and the names of their fathers, and of their children, enrolled in the 'book of the law of God;

8. While that man, who was called of God and appointed, that putteth forth his hand to 'steady the ark of God, shall fall by the shaft of death, like as a tree that is smitten by the vivid shaft of lightning.

9. And all they who are not

found written in the 'book of remembrance shall find none inheritance in that day, but they shall be cut asunder, and their portion shall be appointed them among unbelievers, where are 'wailing and gnashing of teeth.

10. These things I say not of myself; therefore, as the Lord speaketh, he will also fulfil.

11. And they who are of the 'High Priesthood, whose names are not found written in the book of the law, or that are found to have apostatized, or to have been cut off from the church, as well as the lesser priesthood, or the members, in that day shall 'not find an inheritance among the saints of the Most High;

12. Therefore, it shall be done unto them as unto the children of the priest, as will be found recorded in the second chapter and sixty-first and second verses of Ezra.

SECTION 86.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 6, 1832. — Exposition of the Lord's parable concerning the wheat and the tares—Its application to the latter days.

			1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servants, concerning the <u>parable of the wheat and of the tares</u> ;	fore, the <u>tares</u> choke the wheat and 'drive the <u>church</u> into the wilderness.	10
A					1, 11, 12-C
8, 1,	C	2-C	2. Behold, verily I say, the field was the world, and the <u>apostles</u> were the sowers of the seed;	4. But behold, in the last days, even now while the Lord is beginning to bring forth the <u>word</u> , and the blade is springing up and is yet tender—	13-C
	D		3. And after they have fallen asleep the 'great persecutor of the <u>church</u> , the <u>apostate</u> , the <u>whore</u> , even 'Babylon, that maketh all <u>nations</u> to drink of her cup, in whose hearts the enemy, even <u>Satan</u> , sitteth to reign—behold he soweth the <u>tares</u> ; where—	5. Behold, verily I say unto you, the <u>angels</u> are 'crying unto the Lord day and night, who are ready and waiting to be sent forth to reap down the fields;	1, 8 14-C
3-C, 5-C,	4-C	6-C		6. But the Lord saith unto them, pluck not up the <u>tares</u>	1
8-C,	9	10			10
			1. Josh. chaps. 14—19. j. vers. 1, 5, 9, 11. k. 1 Chron. 13:9—12. l. see j. m, see c, sec. 19. n, see i, sec. 58. o. 51:4, 5. Sec. 86: a. Rev. Chap. 17. b, Rev. chaps. 14, 17, 18. c. Rev. 12:14. d. see k. sec. 38. A		

i, Josh. chaps. 14—19. j, vers. 1, 5, 9, 11. k, 1 Chron. 13:9—12. l, see j. m, see e, sec. 19. n, see i, sec. 58. o, 51:4, 5. Sec. 86: a, Rev. Chap. 17. b, Rev. chaps. 14, 17, 18. c, Rev. 12:14. d, see k, sec. 38. A

Text Analysis: Page 143*

A	W.C.	parable of the wheat & the tares	BLC: Bk. B
		S.C. parable of the wheat and of the tears	KRB
		Parable of the Wheat and of the Tares	MS
B	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B
C	W.D.	that	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 143 (continued)

D	W.C.	had	MS
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
2-C	S.C.	Apostles	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Apostate	BLC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	Whore	BLC: Bk. B
6-C	S.C.	babylon	MHC
7-C	S.C.	Nations	BLC: Bk. B
8-C	S.C.	satan	TS
9	S.C.	setteth	BLC: Bk. B
10	S.C.	tears	KRB
11	S.C.	drove	BLC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	Church	MS
13-C	S.C.	Word	MS
14-C	S.C.	Angels	BLC: Bk. B

Footnote Analysis: Page 143*

1Matt. 13:39-42

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

			while the blade is yet tender (for verily your faith is weak), lest you destroy the wheat also.	9. For ye are lawful heirs, according to the flesh, and have been hid from the world with Christ in God—	
1,	2,	3	7. Therefore, let the wheat and the tares grow together until the harvest is fully ripe; then ye shall first gather out the wheat from among the tares, and after the gathering of the wheat, behold and lo, the tares are bound in bundles, and the field remaineth to be burned.	10. Therefore your life and the priesthood have remained, and must needs remain through you and your lineage until the restoration of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy prophets since the world began.	A 9-C, 8, 1 C 1, 3 D, 8-C
		2		11. Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my goodness, a light unto the Gentiles, and through this priesthood, a savior unto my people Israel. The Lord hath said it. Amen.	1 9-C, 10 11-C E
		2			
		4	8. Therefore, thus saith the Lord unto you, with whom the priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers—		
6-C,	7-C	5-C			

SECTION 87.

REVELATION AND PROPHECY ON WAR, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, December 25, 1832. — Wars predicted—Division between the Northern States and the Southern States—Great calamities in manifestation of the chastening hand of God.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord concerning the wars that will shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls;

2. And the time will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place.

3. For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then war shall be poured out upon all nations.

4. And it shall come to pass, after many days, slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war.

5. And it shall come to pass also that the remnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceedingly angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation.

6. And thus, with the sword and by bloodshed the inhabitants of the earth shall mourn; and with famine, and plague, and earthquake, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and chastening hand of an Almighty

1, 2, 3 c. 107:41. 113:8. f. see k. sec. 32. Col. 3:2, 4. s. 27:6. 132:45. Mal. 4:6. Matt. 17:11. /h. Obad. 21. Rom. 11:25-26. / James 5:20. Sec. 87: a. 130:12/13. b. 45:69. c. 134:12. d. 109:65. 113:10. Al. 46:23. 3 Ne. 20:16. 21:12.

Text Analysis: Page 144

A	W.C. Priesthood	BLC: Bk. B
B	W.C. hath	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
C	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B
D	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B
E	W.A.	KRB
1	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 144 (continued)

2	S.C.	tears	KRB
3	S.C.	untill	KRB
4	S.C.	sayeth	MHC; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	Priesthood	ELC: Bk. B; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Lineage	ELC: Bk. B
7-C	S.C.	Fathers	ELC: Bk. B
8-C	S.C.	Prophets	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; MS
9-C	S.C.	Priesthood	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; MS; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
10	S.C.	Saviour saviour savour savor Savor	ELC: Bk. B KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1854, 1876-1920; MS D&C:1866 D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC
11-C	S.C.	People	ELC: Bk. B

Footnote Analysis: Page 144

- 1 being of the seed of Abraham.
- 2 spirits hid with Christ, reserved for the last dispensation.
- 3 Acts 3:21.

SECTION 87 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

(See Section 86 in this study for an introduction to this section.)

Joseph Smith's introduction to this revelation reflects the somber feelings of people concerning the events of the day in which they lived. He wrote:

Appearances of troubles among the nations became more visible this season than they had previously been since the Church began her journey out of the wilderness. The ravages of the cholera were frightful in almost all the large cities on the globe. The plague broke out in India, while the United States, amid all her pomp and greatness, was threatened with immediate dissolution. The people of South Carolina, in convention assembled (in November), passed ordinances, declaring their state a free and independent nation; and appointed Thursday, the 31st day of January, 1833, as a day of humiliation and prayer, to implore Almighty God to vouchsafe His blessings, and restore liberty and happiness within their borders. President Jackson issued his proclamation against this rebellion, called out a force sufficient to quell it, and implored the blessings of God to assist the nation to extricate itself from the horrors of the approaching and solumn crisis.

On Christmas day [1832], I received the following revelation and prophecy on war. [Section 87]¹

In 1860, Brigham Young was able to give a little more information concerning the events that called forth this revelation. He said the following during a talk at the tabernacle in Salt Lake City:

¹HC, I, 301.

Br. Hyde spoke of a revelation which he tried to find in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants. That revelation was reserved at the time the compilation for that book was made by Oliver Cowdery and others in Kirtland. It was not wisdom to publish it to the world, and it remained in the private secretary. Br. Joseph had that revelation concerning this nation, at a time when the brethren were reflecting and reasoning with regard to African slavery on this continent, and the slavery of the children of men throughout the world. There are other revelations, besides this one, not yet published to the world. In the due time of the Lord, the Saints and the world will be privileged with the revelations that are due to them. They now have many more than they are worthy of, for they do not observe them. The gentile nations have had more of the revelations of God than is their just due. And I will say, as I have before said, if guilt before my God and my brethren rests upon me in the least, it is in this one thing, that I have revealed too much concerning God and his kingdom, and the designs of our Father in heaven. If my skirts are stained in the least with wrong, it is because I have been too free in telling what God is, how he lives, the nature of his providences and designs in creating the world, in bringing forth the human family on the earth, his designs concerning them, etc. If I had, like Paul, said--"But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant," perhaps it would have been better for the people.²

In this account, Brigham Young suggested a reason why this revelation was not published with other revelations of the time. George Q. Cannon added that people who read it were not converted by it. He wrote:

In 1860, Brothers Orson Pratt, Erastus Snow, myself, and others, were going on missions, and we arrived at Omaha in the month of November of that year. A deputation of the leading citizens of that city came to our camp and tendered to us the use of the Court House, as they wished to hear our principles. The invitation was accepted, and Elder Pratt preached to them. During the service, there was

²Journal History of the Church, May 20, 1860, located in the HDC. See JD, VIII, p. 58.

read the revelation to which I have referred--the revelation concerning the division between the South and the North. The reason probably, for reading it was that when we reached Omaha, the news came that trouble was already brewing, and several States were threatening to secede from the Union. Its reading made considerable impression upon the people. A good many had never heard of it before, and quite a number were struck with the remarkable character of the prophecy. It might have been expected, naturally speaking and looking at it as men naturally do, that the reading of such a revelation, at such a time, when the crisis was approaching, would have had the effect to direct men's attention to it, and they would be led to investigate its truth and the doctrines of the Church and the foundation we had for our belief. But if there were any converted in that audience I am not aware of it.³

Just because Section 87 was not published was no indication it was not known or circulated. Wilford Woodruff testified that he made a copy of it about 1837.⁴ Similarly, Orson Pratt made a copy for himself and even preached from it on occasions.⁵

An interesting item in connection with this section is the preservation of the original copy by Ann Scott. A well known story concerning her is the way she kept the manuscript of the Inspired Version of the Bible from the Missourian mobs by hiding them under her clothes in two bags strapped to her waist. According to a later account, she also carried this revelation with her at the same time.⁶

³George Q. Cannon, Address delivered at Hyde Park, Utah, November 2, 1879, Journal of Discourses, reporter George F. Gibbs, XXI (London, England, 1881), 265, 266.

⁴Ibid., X, 13.

⁵Ibid., XIII, 135; XVIII, 224.

⁶Emma M. Phillips, Thirty-three Women of the Restoration (Independence: Herald House, 1960), p. 29.

Prior to the outbreak of the Civil War, Elder Heber C. Kimball, in 1858, made the following prophecy:

He said the Judgments of God would follow the Nation as the Gospel had gone we should have good peace for two years what would follow time must determine.⁷

As the pony express riders brought news to Salt Lake City of the Civil War, many of the saints spoke of it as the fulfilment of Joseph's prophecy. The following extracts from Wilford Woodruff's journal give a sample of what was being said:

I spent this day cutting up beef & choreing. The pony express arived to day and report that 5 states have seceded from the union viz South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi & Florida this will probably lay a foundation for a bloody war.

.....

The Mountaineer to day contains the news by Pony express concerning the withdrawal of the Southern States from the union it Commence in South Carolina in fulfillment of the prophecy of Joseph Smith the Prophet or the revelation of the Lord through him which has been published in the pearl of Great Price & written in various books for many years it really looks as though the wicked States were ripe for the Harvest.

.....

We got the mail this morning. The New York Har- rald of Nov. 1, 1860 Howls Bitterly at the prospect of the desolation of the American Union which is nigh the door as the signs of the times indicate. South Carolina is the first to cacede according to the Revelation of the Lord through Joseph Smith given December 25, 1835. Four other States have already signified their intention to follow. The papers are full of speeches of Southern Statesmen Calling upon the South to arm themselves against the North & to secede from the Northern States the times are quite warlike.

⁷Wilford Woodruff Journal, August 10, 1858, located in the HDC.

.....

Brother Emmett Murphy Preached in the morning gave an account of his receiving the gospel, his gathering to Missouri, his visit to Joseph in Prison, the advice of Joseph the Prophet to him to go to South Carolina & Georgia & warn his friends of the wrath & desolation that the people in that land & to gather out his Friends to Zion for the wars & rebellion would begin in South Carolina. Elder John Taylor Preached in the afternoon & refered to many of the revelations & prophecies of Joseph Smith which are now Fulfilling. The Cession of South Carolina, The Lord's coming out of his hiding place to vex the Nation & many other things. He was followed by President Brigham Young who said I think upon the fulfillment of these prophecies as much as Elder Taylor but my great Concern is about the preparation of this people for those things which await them are this people prepared to dwell in Zion and the New Jerusalem while they mingle with thieves Blasphemers drunkards, liars & whoremongers, those who profess to be latter-day Saints are guilty of those things and I have had hard work to hold myself From going through the land & Clancing it from such Characters. I wish the drunkards were dead & buried they seek to drag away our children & destroy them, he said the young men said they would do as I told them. I will now tell you all to quit drinking whiskey & strong drink & your lying & swareing & stealing & many other things He spoke of the army that had come here for our destruction they were in a trap so that we could handle them but many of the mormons had followed them around & licked the dust of their feet as it were and worshipped them while if they had taken my Council I would have made them Eat Mules legs and skin a gallon of milk porage without any milk. they should have paid well for what they had & I would have had there Money & used it for gathering the poor Saints & many things he spoke of he said the President of the United States James Buchanan was one of the greatest Lyers there was upon Earth He know he lyed when he said that when he went into power the Mormons ware in open rebellion against the U.S. He said the Government was the most Corrupt & rottan of any Government in the world & they were ready to be destroyed.

.....

This is the commencement of another new Year and of a vary important year. Joseph Smith the Prophet said whoever lived to see 1860 would live to see the foundation laid for some most awful bloody wars and whoever lived to see those two figures come together

1866 would live to see a day when the Earth would be deluged in blood in many places & there would be such awful distress & Calamities it would be a vexation to hear the report of it.⁸

Since Section 87 had been in print from 1851, newspapers carried articles about it when the Civil War began. Figure 12 is an article about Section 87 as it appeared in the Philadelphia Sunday Mercury of May 5, 1861. Similarly, Figure 13 is the same article as it was later printed in the Royal Leamington Spa Courier of England on June 1, 1861.

Extant Copies of Section 87

Table 87 contains an extensive annotated bibliography of known LDS sources of Section 87. Of all the sections of the D&C this one has been the most widely published. For reasons already given, it was not published with the other revelations of its time until 1851, and not in the D&C until 1876. It received its widest coverage at the time of the Civil War, but it was revived again when the First World War began and seems to receive some mention with just about every war since then.

Text Development

This revelation has numerous variations occasioned for the most part by the many copies available. Of these, the following are of some importance:

⁸Wilford Woodruff Journal, November 22, 24, 26, 1860; December 30, 1860; and January 1, 1861, located in the Historical Department of the Church.

PHILADELPHIA SUNDAY MERCURY

PRICE THREE CENTS

PHILADELPHIA, SUNDAY MORNING, MAY 5, 1861.

VOL. XI—NO. 18.

A MORMON PROPHECY.

We have in our possession a pamphlet, published at Liverpool, in 1851, containing a selection from the "Revelations, translations and narrations" of Joseph Smith, the founder of Mormonism. The following prophecy is here said to have been made by Smith, on the 25th of December, 1832. In view of our present troubles, this prediction seems to be in progress of fulfillment, whether Joe Smith was a humbug or not:

A REVELATION AND PROPHECY BY THE PROPHET, SEER, AND REVELATOR, JOSEPH SMITH. Verily thus saith the Lord, concerning the wars that will shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls. The days will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at that place; for behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and thus war shall be poured out upon all nations. And it shall come to pass, after many days, slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war; and it shall come to pass, also, that the remnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceeding angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation; and thus, with the sword, and by bloodshed, the inhabitants of the earth shall mourn; and with famine, and plague, and earthquakes, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and chastening hand of an Almighty God, until the consumption decreed hath made a full end of all nations; that the cry of the Saints, and of the blood of the Saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, from the earth, to be avenged of their enemies. Wherefore, stand ye in holy places, and be not moved, until the day of the Lord come; for behold it cometh quickly, saith the Lord. Amen.

The war began in South Carolina. Insurrections of slaves are already dreaded. Famine will certainly afflict some Southern communities. The interference of Great Britain, on account of the want of cotton, is not improbable, if the war is protracted. In the meantime, a general war in Europe appears to be imminent. Have we not had a prophet among us?

Figure 12

Masthead and Article about Section 87 in the
Philadelphia Sunday Mercury, May 5, 1861

THE LEAMINGTON SPA COURIER

ROYAL

And Warwickshire Standard.

*THIS IS NOT THE CRY OF FACTION, OR OF PARTY, OR OF ANY INDIVIDUAL, BUT THE COMMON INTEREST OF EVERY MAN IN BRITAIN.

Vol. XXIV. No. 1721.

SATURDAY, JUNE 1, 1861.

PRICE—(FOR ADVERTISING) 10s. 6d. PER LINE.

A MORMON PROPHECY.—We have in our possession a pamphlet, published at Liverpool, in 1851, containing a selection from the "revelations, translations and narrations" of Joseph Smith, the founder of Mormonism. The following prophecy is here said to have been made by Smith, on the 25th December, 1832. In view of our present troubles, this prediction seems to be in progress of fulfilment, whether Joe. Smith was a humbug or not:—"A Revelation and Prophecy by the Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, Joseph Smith. Verily thus saith the Lord, concerning the wars that will shortly come to pass, beginning at the rebellion of South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls. The days will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at that place; for behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and thus the war shall be poured out upon all nations. And it shall come to pass, after many days, slaves shall rise up against their masters, who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war; and it shall come to pass, also, that the remnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceeding angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation; and thus, with the sword, and by bloodshed, the inhabitants of the earth shall mourn; and with famine, and plague, and earthquakes, and the thunder of Heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and chastening hand of an Almighty God, until the consumption decreed hath made a full end of all nations; that the cry of the Saints, and of the blood of the Saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, from the earth, to be avenged of their enemies. Wherefore, stand ye in holy places, and be not moved, until the day of the Lord come; for behold it cometh quickly, saith the Lord. Amen." The war began in South Carolina. Insurrections of slaves are already dreaded. Famine will certainly afflict some Southern communities. The interference of Great Britain, on account of the want of cotton, is not improbable, if the war is protracted. In the meantime, a general war in Europe appears to be imminent. Have we not had a prophet among us?—*Philadelphia Daily Mercury*.

Figure 13

Masthead and Article about Section 87 in the Royal Leamington Spa Courier, June 1, 1861

Table 87*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 87

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handawriting: NI (Possibly William W. Phelps) Date of Rev.: December 25, 1835 Title: Revelation given Dec. 25, 1835 at Kirtland Location: BYU Note: With Section 103 and one other revelation
M	Ms. #2	WWPJ	1-3	DNI	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: Prophecy or Commandment Given Decm 25 - 1832 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #3			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: A Revelation of Joseph Smith Given December 25th 1832 Location: WWC Note: Part of the Seaton letter is on the reverse side

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 87 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #4			July 3, 1835 (Possibly)	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: DNG Title: Kirtland, July 3, 1835 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #5			DNI	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: a revelation and Prophecy by the Prophet, Seer and Revelator, Joseph Smith (Prophecy or Command- ment) given December 25th 1832 Location: HDC Note: The part of the title contained in parentheses was penciled in.
M	Ms. #6			DNI	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: December, 1832 Title: A Prophecy or Commandment given Dec. 1832 Location: HDC Note: On the same page with Section 103
M	Ms. #7	WRPC	29-31	1840	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 25, 1825 Title: Prophecy or commandment given December 25, 1825 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #8			Prior to May	Handwriting: Edward Partridge

Table 87 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #8 (continued)			27, 1840	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: Kirtland Dec. 25th 1832 Location: HDC Note: On the back is a revelation about the judgment of God. This page was recently donated by Edward Partridge Lyman
M	BLC	Bk. B	109, 110	Prior to June 12, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: A Prophecy given Decem. 25 1832 Location: HDC
M	KRB		32, 33	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: A Prophecy given Dec <u>m</u> 25th 1832. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Given by Joseph the Seer written by F.G. Williams. (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): Prophecy given Dec. 25 - 1832 concerning the wars. Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	244, 245	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24,	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: Prophecy, Given December 25 th

Table 87 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)			1843	1832 Location: HDC
M	JH	December 25, 1832	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	PGP	1851 1878 1879 1882 1888 1891	35 43, 44 55 55 81, 82 55	1851-1891	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: A REVELATION AND PROPHECY BY THE PROPHET, SEER, AND REVELATOR, JOSEPH SMITH. <u>Given December 25th,</u> 1832
P	SEER	2 #4	241	April, 1854	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: WAR A Revelation and Pro- phesy by the Prophet, Seer and Revelator, Joseph Smith. Given December 25th, 1832 Publisher: Orson Pratt
P	MS	22 #4	51	January 28, 1860	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: NTG Publisher: Asa Calkin
P	MS	23 #7	99	February 16, 1861	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: George Q. Cannon
P	MS	23 #26	404	June 29, 1861	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832

Table 87 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	23 #26 (continued)			Title: A Revelation and Prophecy by the Prophet, Seer, and Revelator, Joseph Smith Publisher: George Q. Cannon
P	BRS			1860-1864	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: Same as for SEER Publisher: Four South African mis- sionaries Location: BYU
P	MS	27 #12	184, 185	March 25, 1865	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Daniel H. Wells
P	MS	30 #3	41-43	January 18, 1868	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: NTG Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	MS	38 #20	315, 316	May 15, 1876	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: A REVELATION AND PROPHECY BY THE PROPHET, SEER, AND REVELATOR, JOSEPH SMITH Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	39 #37	580	September 10, 1877	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: NTG Publisher: Joseph F. Smith Note: Verses 1-6 only

Table 87 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	76 #13	201, 202	March 26, 1914	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: Same as for MS:38 Publisher: Hyrum M. Smith
P	HC	1	301, 302	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation and Prophecy</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	278, 279 304, 305	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: December 25, 1832

1. The change identified by the letter "H" in verse 3 of this revelation once read: ". . . and thus war shall be poured out upon all nations." All copies of Section 87 prior to the 1921 edition of the D&C read as quoted above.

2. The copy of this revelation in the January 28, 1860 issue of the Millennial Star included in its text two important interpretations. These are identified in the Text Analysis by the letters "R" and "U" in verse 5. According to that text, the remnants left in the land are the American Indians, and the Gentiles are the people of the United States.

while the blade is yet tender (for verily your faith is weak), lest you destroy the wheat also.

7. Therefore, let the wheat and the tares grow together until the harvest is fully ripe; then ye shall first gather out the wheat from among the tares, and after the gathering of the wheat, behold and lo, the tares are bound in bundles, and the field remaineth to be burned.

8. Therefore, thus saith the Lord unto you, with whom the priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers—

9. For ye are lawful heirs, according to the flesh, and have been hid from the world with Christ in God—

10. Therefore your life and the priesthood have remained, and must needs remain through you and your lineage until the restoration of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy prophets since the world began.

11. Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my goodness, a light unto the Gentiles, and through this priesthood, a savior unto my people Israel. The Lord hath said it. Amen.

SECTION 87.

REVELATION AND PROPHECY ON WAR, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, December 25, 1832. — Wars predicted—Division between the Northern States and the Southern States—Great calamities in manifestation of the chastening hand of God.

A,	1-C	1. Verily, thus saith the Lord	4. And it shall come to pass,	15		
	2-C	concerning the wars that will	after many days, slaves shall	-1,	J	
	3	shortly come to pass, beginning	rise up against their masters,	K,	16,	L
	8,	at the rebellion of South Carolina, which will eventually terminate in the death and misery of many souls;	who shall be marshaled and disciplined for war.	M		
	5					
	D	2. And the time will come that war will be poured out upon all nations, beginning at this place.	5. And it shall come to pass also that the remnants who are left of the land will marshal themselves, and shall become exceedingly angry, and shall vex the Gentiles with a sore vexation.	15,	N	
6-C,	E			0,	17,	P
	7-C	3. For behold, the Southern States shall be divided against the Northern States, and the Southern States will call on other nations, even the nation of Great Britain, as it is called, and they shall also call upon other nations, in order to defend themselves against other nations; and then war shall be poured out upon all nations.	6. And thus, with the sword and by bloodshed the inhabitants of the earth shall mourn; and with famine, and plague, and earthquake, and the thunder of heaven, and the fierce and vivid lightning also, shall the inhabitants of the earth be made to feel the wrath, and indignation, and chastening hand of an Almighty God.	Q,	R,	S,
8-C,	9,			T,	15,	19
	11			20-C,	U,	21
10-C,	12			9,	V	
	13-C			15		
14-C,	15,			22-C,	W,	15
				23		
				15		
				24-C,	15,	25
				26-C,	27	
				X		
				9,	15,	Y
				28-C		

e. 107:41. 113:3. f. sec k. sec. 35. Col. 3:3, 4. g. 27:6. 132:45. Mal. 4:6. Matt. 17:11. h. Obad. 21. Rom. 11:25-31. James 5:20. Sec. 87: a. 130:12, 13. b. 45:69. c. 134:12. d. 109:65. 113:10. Al. 46:23. 3 Ne. 20:16. 21:12.

Text Analysis: Page 144*

A	P.C.	Note: Whole revelation enclosed in quotation marks.	PGP:1851; MS:22,
			23 #7; 23 #26, 27, 30, 38, 39, 76
B	W.C.	and arising out of rebellions like unto the one	Ms. #4
	S.C.	at the rebellion	Ms. #7

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 144 (continued)

B (continued)

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| B | S.C. at the Rebellion | Ms. #8 |
| C | W.C. and it will eventually come
to pass, that war shall
break out and | Ms. #4 |
| D | W.C. & the days
and the days

The days | BLC: Bk. B; Ms. #1
KRB; Mss. #2, 4, 5,
6, 7, 8
Ms. #3; PGP:1851-
1891; SEER; MS:22,
23 #7, 23 #26; 27,
30, 38, 39, 76;
BRS; D&C:1876-1920 |
| E | W.C. begining at that place
and it shall go forth,
beginning upon this con-
tinent; for there will
be a division among the
people
beginning at that place | Ms. #3
Ms. #4

Ms. #5; PGP:1851-
1891; SEER; MS:22,
23 #7, 23 #26, 27,
30, 38, 39, 76;
BRS; D&C:1876-1920 |
| | S.C. begining at this place | KRE; Mss. #1, #2 |
| F | W.C. will | MS:39 |
| G | W.C. other nations will be
stirred up unto war also,
and
the Southern States will
call on another Nation

S.C. . . . Nations
. . . southern | Ms. #4

Ms. #7

KRB
Ms. #2 |
| H | W.C. thus | KRB; Mss. #1, 2, 3,
4, 5, 6, 8; PGP:
1851-1891; SEER;
MS:22, 23 #7, 23
#26, 27, 30, 38,
39, 76; BRS; D&C:
1876-1920 |
| I | W.D. that | MS:39 |
| J | W.C. those who are held in
bondage | Ms. #4 |

Text Analysis: Page 144 (continued)

J (continued)			
	S.C.	Slaves	KRB; Mss. #1, 6, 7
K	W.A.		MS:39
L	W.C.	those who hold them in bond- age and	Ms. #4
	S.C.	their Masters who	KRB; Mss. #5, 7; PGP:1851; SEER; BRS; MS:27, 38, 76
M	W.C.	martialed	Ms. #2
	W.A.		Ms. #6
	S.C.	marshalled & Martialed and martialed and martialled and	ELC: Bk. B; Mss. #1, 8 KRB Mss. #4, 5, 7 PGP:1851-1891; SEER; MS:22, 23 #7, 23 #26, 27, 30, 38, 39, 76; BRS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
N	W.C.	came	PGP:1888
O	W.A.		MS:76
P	W.C.	were	Ms. #8
Q	W.C.	in	MS:76
R	W.D.	[meaning the American Indians] (the American Indians)	MS:22 BRS
S	W.C.	shall	MS:39
T	W.D.	also	ELC: Bk. B
U	W.D.	[meaning the people of the United States]	MS:22
V	W.C.	then	ELC: Bk. B; Mss. #4, 7
	W.A.		MS:76
W	W.D.	be	Ms. #6
X	W.D.	feel	MHC
Y	W.D.	the	Ms. #4

Text Analysis: Page 144 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #2
2-C	S.C.	Wars	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	begining	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	S. south	BLC: Bk. B Ms. #2
5	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 8
6-C	S.C.	Nations	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; Mss. #7, 8; MHC
7-C	S.C.	southern	Ms. #2
8-C	S.C.	northern	BLC: Bk. B; Mss. #2, 7
9	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; Ms. #1
10-C	S.C.	Nation	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; Ms. #7
11	S.C.	G. Britain great Britton Great britain Great Britton	BLC: Bk. B Ms. #1 Ms. #2 Ms. #7
12	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; Mss. #1, 8
13-C	S.C.	Nations	KRB
14-C	S.C.	Nations	KRB; Ms. #7
15	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; Mss. #1, 8
16-C	S.C.	agt.	BLC: Bk. B
17	S.C.	<u>Remnant</u> remnant	BLC: Bk. B; Mss. #1, 6 Mss. #2, 5, 7
18	S.C.	martial marshall	KRB; Mss. #1, 4, 7, 8; MHC PGP:1851; MS:23 #26, 27; BRS
19	S.C.	exceeding exceding	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; Mss. #1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8; MHC; PGP:1851, 1878, 1882, 1891; SEER; MS:23 #7, 23 #26, 27, 30, 38, 39, 76; BRS; D&C:1876 Ms. #2
20-C	S.C.	gentiles	Mss. #1, 2

Text Analysis: Page 144 (continued)

- 21 S.E. soar KRB
- 22-C S.C. Earth Mss. #4, 5
- 23 S.C. & plagues & earthquakes BLC: Bk. B
 and plague and Earthquake KRB
 & plague & earthquakes Ms. #1
 and plague and earthquake Mss. #2, 3, 4, 6,
 7; PGP:1851-1891;
 SEER; MS:22, 23
 #7, 23 #26, 27,
 30, 38, 39, 76;
 BRS; D&C:1876-
 1920
 and plague and earth quakes Ms. #5
 & plague and Earthquake Ms. #8
- 24-C S.C. Heaven Ms. #5; PGP:1851; BRS; MS:
 27, 38, 76; D&C:1876
- 25 S.C. & BLC: Bk. B; Mss. #1, 6, 8
- 26-S S.C. lightnings Ms. #1
- 27 S.C. inhabitation Ms. #1
- 28 S.C. almighty Ms. #1
Almighty Ms. #8

Footnote Analysis: Page 144*

- 1 fulfilled, in part, in the last American war.
- 2 remnants of Joseph.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C, 2, 3-C, A	God, until the 'consumption, decreed hath made a full end of all nations;	the earth, to be avenged of their enemies.	9-C
4-C, B	7. That the crv of the saints, and of the 'blood of the saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, from	8. Wherefore, stand ye in 'holy places, and be not moved, until the 'day of the Lord come; for behold, it cometh quickly, saith the Lord. Amen.	10-C, 11; 2, F 6
5-C			
6-C			
7, D, E			
8			

SECTION 88.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 27, 1832. Designated by the Prophet, the Olive Leaf. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 302. — Ministrations of the Comforter—The light of truth is the light of Christ—The spirit and the body constitute the soul—Parable of the man sending his servants into the field and visiting them in turn—Search for the truth through study and prayer enjoined—Testimony of the Elders to be followed by that of calamity—Scenes incident to the Lord's coming—The angels sounding their trumpets in turn as appointed—Duties of the Presidency of the School of the Prophets—The ordinance of washing of feet.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you:

2. Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels rejoice over you; the alms of your prayers have come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and are recorded in the book of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.

3. Wherefore, I now send upon you another 'Comforter, even upon you my friends, that it may abide in your hearts, even the Holy Spirit of promise; which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.

4. This Comforter is the promise which I give unto you of eter-

nal life, even the glory of the celestial kingdom;

5. Which glory is that of the 'church of the Firstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ his Son—

6. He that ascended up on high, as also he 'descended below all things, in that he comprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things, 'the light of truth;

7. Which truth shineth. This is the light of Christ. As also he is 'in the sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was made.

8. As also he is in the 'moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power thereof by which it was made;

9. As also the 'light of the

e, see f and g, sec 1. f, 58:53. 63:22—31. 1 Ne. 14:13. 22:14. 2 Ne. 27:2, 3. 28:10. Morm. 8:27, 40, 41. Eth. 8:22—24. Rev. 6:9, 10. 18:24. 19:2. g, 45:32. 101:64. h, see c, sec. 1, and b, sec. 2. Sec. 88: a, vers. 4, 5. See h, sec. 42. b, see a, sec. 1. c, 122:8. Eph. 4:9, 10. d, vers. 7—13, 40, 41, 49, 50, 66, 67. 14:9. 84:44—48. 93:2, 8—17, 20, 23—39. e, see d. f, see d. g, see d.

Text Analysis: Page 145

A	W.D.	described	KRB
B	P.C.	Note: Quotation marks included in this text	MS:39
C	W.C.	& of the bloodshed of the bloodshed and of the bloodshed [Note: shed penciled in later.] and of the bloodshed and the blood	ELC: Bk. B Mss. #1, 2, 7, 8 Ms. #5 Ms. #6 MS:76

Text Analysis: Page 145 (continued)

- | | | | |
|------|-------|---|---|
| D | W.A. | | Mss. #1, 2, 6, 7, 8 |
| | Note: | In Ms. #5 this word was penciled in later. | |
| E | W.C. | unto
in | ELC: Bk. B
MS:22 |
| F | W.C. | come. Amen
Amen | Ms. #1
Mss. #2, 6, 8 |
| | S.E. | . . . cometh
quickley | Ms. #3 |
| G | P.C. | Note: Whole
revelation
enclosed in
quotation marks | PGP:1851; MS:22, 23 #7, 23 #26,
27, 30, 38, 76 |
| 1-C | S.C. | god
<u>God</u> | Ms. #1
Ms. #8 |
| 2 | S.C. | untill | BLC: Bk. B; KRB; Mss. #1, 2, 7 |
| 3-C | S.C. | Consumption | BLC: Bk. B |
| 4-C | S.C. | Nations | KRB; Ms. #7 |
| 5-C | S.C. | Cry of the
Saints
cry of the
Saints | BLC: Bk. B
Mss. #1, 4, 5, 7, 8; PGP:1851-
1891; SEER; MS:22, 23 #7,
23 #26, 27, 30, 38; BRS; D&C:
1876; HC:1902 |
| 6-C | S.C. | Saints | BLC: Bk. B; Mss. #1, 4, 5, 7,
8; PGP:1851-1891; SEER; MS:
22, 23 #7, 23 #26, 27, 30,
38; BRS; D&C:1876; HC:1902 |
| 7 | S.E. | case | Ms. #3 |
| 8 | S.C. | Lord of Sabbaoth
Lord of sabaoth
<u>Lord of Sabaoth</u> | Mss. #1, 7; PGP:1851, 1882,
1888; BRS
Ms. #3
Ms. #8 |
| 9-C | S.C. | Earth | Ms. #5 |
| 10-C | S.C. | Holy Places
Holy places | Ms. #5
Mss. #7, 8 |
| 11 | S.C. | & | BLC: Bk. B; Mss. #1, #8 |

Footnote Analysis: Page 145

- 1 5:16.
- 2 the Stakes of Zion intended to be holy places.

SECTION 88 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

(See Section 86 in this study for an introduction to this revelation.)

The conditions under which this revelation was received are recorded in the Kirtland Council Minute Book as follows:

A conference of High Priests assembled in the translating room in Kirtland Ohio on the 27th day of Dec. A.D. 1832-- Present--Joseph Smith, --Sidney Rigdon--Orson Hyde--Joseph Smith Jr.--Hyrum Smith--Samuel H. Smith--N.K. Whitney F.G. Williams--Ezra Thayer--& John Murdock commenced by prayer, Then Bro. Joseph arose and said, to receive revelation and the blessings of heaven it was necessary to have our minds on god and exercise faith and become of one heart and of one mind therefore he recommended all present to pray separately and vocally to the Lord for to receive his will unto us concerning the upbuilding of Zion, & for the benefit of the saints and for the duty and employment of the Elders-- Accordingly we all bowed down before the Lord, after which each one arose and spoke in his turn his feelings, and determination to keep the commandments of God, And thus proceeded to receive a revelation concerning the _____ [not legible] of our above stated 9 oclock P.M. the revelation not being finished the conference adjourned till tomorrow morning 9 oclock A.M.-- 27th met according adjournment and commenced by Prayer thus proceeded to receive the residue of the above revelation and it being finished and there being no further business before the conference closed the meeting by prayer in harmony with the brethren and gratitude to our heavenly Father for the great manifestation of his holy Spirit during the setting of the conference.

F.G. Williams Clk of con.¹

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, pp. 3, 4, located in

In the Kirtland Revelation Book, Section 88 is divided into two revelations with verses 1-126 being received as noted in the minutes recorded above, and verses 127-138 being received on January 3, 1833. There are no records concerning the reception of this latter part of what is now Section 88; however, that portion has to do with the establishment of the school of the prophets, and there are some references to that school. Samuel H. Smith recorded:

10 this morning took the Stage for home & in about a fortnight orson & myself arrived at Kirtland where we were rejoiced to see our Brethren & Soon after we returned Some of the Elders assembled together & the word of the Lord was given through Joseph & the Lord declared that those Elders who were the first labourers in this last vinyard Should assemble themselves together that they should call a Sollem assembly & evry man call upon the name of the Lord & continue in Prayre that they Should Sanctify themselves & wash their hands & feet for a testimony that their garments were clean from the Blood of all men & the Lord commanded we the first Elders to Establish a School & appoint a teacher among them & get learning by Study & by faith get a knowledge of countries languages &c thus the School of the Prophets was established & the School of the Prophets continued a short time & then it was ajourned for a Season.²

Similarly Zebedee Coltrin wrote the following about the school:

The school of the Prophets commenced on the 24th of January, 1833, at Kirtland, Ohio agreeable to the commandments of the Lord which said that the first Elders should be called in and recieve learning by study and by faith and prepare themselves to go forth for the last time to bind up the law and seal up the

the HDC.

²Samuel H. Smith Journal, December 10, 1832, located in the HDC.

testimony. The school was organized by assembling together and the washing of the disciples' feet, which was done by Brother Joseph binding himself with a towel and washing each one's feet and pronouncing at the same time that they were clean from the blood of this generation, and then, Bro, Joseph administered the bread and wine, after which the meeting was dismissed by uplifted hands to the Most High in token of the everlasting covenant, in which covenant we received each other with fellowship in determination to share in each other's burdens, whether in prosperity or adversity. During the time of the school there were many powerful manifestations of the Holy Spirit and much useful instruction given by the same spirit and also through the gift of tongues and the interpretation thereof. The science we engaged in for the winter was English grammar, of which we obtained a general knowledge.³

Extant Copies of Section 88

Table 88 is a bibliography of the LDS sources for this revelation. There are several manuscript copies extant for this section, from which it probably received wide circulation. It was, however, also circulated, whole or in part, in most of the early periodicals of the Church. Portions were published as early as February 1833, but not as a complete revelation until the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

The length of this revelation precludes a complete analysis of all major variations in its text. Those that are the result of mistakes in either printing or spelling, or that are only found in one text, will not be discussed at this point. The interested researcher can glean that

³Journal History of the Church, January 24, 1833, located in the HDC.

Table 88*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 88

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: 16 ninth of April the Olive leaf Location: HDC Note: (This note is attached to the manuscript): Doc. & Cov. 88:1-58. This part of Sec. 88 was deposited in the Historian's Office by Mrs. Ida M. Rollins Hamblin, of Lyman, Wyoming. It was one of the pages recovered in 1833 at Independence when the press was being destroyed. The page was later found in Sidney Gilbert's Bible.
M	Ms. #2	JCJ	Last two pages	(This journal dates from December, 1831 to Sep- tember, 1833)	Handwriting: John S. Carter Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Revelation Location: HDC Note: Verses 117-126 only

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 88 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	81-107	Prior to June 18, 1833	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Title: A Revelation given at Kirtland December 27. 1832 Location: HDC Note: Verses 1-124 only.
M	KRB		33-48	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams with corrections by Joseph Smith Note: Divided into two revelations. Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 for verses 1-126, and January 3, 1833 for verses 127-137 Title for verses 1-126: A Revelation given to the first Elders of this Church of Christ in the last days Dec. 27th 1832. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following) Given by Joseph the seer and written by F.G. Williams assistant scribe and councillor to Joseph Title of verses 127-137: Kirtland January 3d 1833. Revelation given to organise for a _____ [not legible] (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Given by Joseph the seer and written by Frederick assistant scribe and councillor Location: HDC

Table 88 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	245-257	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Title: Revelation, Given December 27 th 1832 Location: HDC
M	JH	December 27, 1832	1-6	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #9	69	February, 1833	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: REVELATION Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 117-126 only
P	EMS	1 #10	78	March, 1833	Date of Rev.: January 3, 1833 Title: REVELATION GIVEN KIRTLAND, OHIO, JANUARY 3, 1833 Publisher: William W. Phelps Note: Verses 127-137 only
P	BRS			December, 1833 or January, 1834	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Probably Frederick G. Williams Note: Verses 1-126 only. Section 89 on the same BRS
P	EMS-R	1 #9	138	May, 1836	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: REVELATION Publisher: Frederick G. Williams

Table 88 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	EMS-R	1 #9 (continued)			Note: Verses: 117-126 only
P	EMS-R	1 #10	156, 157	May, 1836	Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Title: REVELATION Given December 27, 1832 Publisher: Frederick G. Williams Note: Verses 127-137 only
P	MS	1 #10	245-252	February, 1841	Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Title: REVELATION GIVEN DECEMBER 27, 1832 Publisher: Parley P. Pratt
P	TS	5 #20, 21	688-691, 704, 705	November 1 and 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Title: Same as for MS:1 Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #20	305-309	July 10, 1852	Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Title: Same as for MS:1 Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	302-312	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69	100-108 130-145 97-108	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December 27, 1832 Note: Section 7 in the 1835-1869 editions

Table 88 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes:
D&C (continued)					
		1876	279-292		
		1879-1920	305-321		

information from the Text Analysis. Thus, only three changes are considered here:

The variation identified by the letter "A" on page 146 of the Text Analysis gives the impression in earlier texts that the light being spoken of was shining at the moment the revelation was being received.

On page 151 of the Text Analysis, the letter "A" identifies another major variation. In earlier texts the reader is left with the impression that the great church persecuted the saints because they shed her blood.

Finally, the letters "T" on page 153 and "B" on page 154 of the Text Analysis are additions to earlier texts of this section.

God, until the 'consumption decreed hath made a full end of all nations;

7. That the cry of the saints, and of the 'blood of the saints, shall cease to come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, from the earth, to be avenged of their enemies.

8. Wherefore, stand ye in 'holy places, and be not moved, until the 'day of the Lord come; for behold, it cometh quickly, saith the Lord. Amen.

SECTION 88.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 27, 1832. Designated by the Prophet, the Olive Leaf. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 302. — Ministrations of the Comforter—The light of truth is the light of Christ—The spirit and the body constitute the soul—Parable of the man sending his servants into the field and visiting them in turn—Search for the truth through study and prayer enjoined—Testimony of the Elders to be followed by that of calamity—Scenes incident to the Lord's coming—The angels sounding their trumpets in turn as appointed—Duties of the Presidency of the School of the Prophets—The ordinance of washing of feet.

1-C	1. Verily, thus saith the Lord	unto you who have assembled	yourself together to receive his	will concerning you:	20-C
2-C	2. Behold, this is pleasing unto	your Lord, and the angels	rejoice over you; the alms of your	prayers have come up into the	21
3-C, 4,	5-C	ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and	are recorded in the book of the	names of the sanctified, even	22-C, 2-C
6	7-C	them of the celestial world.	3. Wherefore, I now send upon	you another Comforter, even	23
7-C	8-C	upon you my friends, that it may	abide in your hearts, even the	Holy Spirit of promise; which	24-C, 25
A,	9-C	other Comforter is the same that	I promised unto my disciples, as	is recorded in the testimony of	26
10-C	11-C	John.	4. This Comforter is the prom-	ise which I give unto you of eter-	24-C
12	13-C	8	14,	15	4
16,	17	18-C,	18,	19-C	27-C
					28-C, 28-C, 4
					28-C, 4, 29
					24-C, D
					30, 4
					29
					E

e, see f and g, sec. 1. f, 58:53. 63:28-31. 1 Ne. 14:13. 22:14. 2 Ne. 27:2, 3. 28:10. Morm. 8:27, 40, 41. Eth. 8:22-24. Rev. 6:9, 10. 18:24. 19:2. g, 45:32. 101:64. h, see e, sec. 1, and b, sec. 2. Sec. 38: a, vers. 4, 5. See h, sec. 42. b, see a, sec. 1. c, 122:8. Eph. 4:9, 10. d, vers. 7-13, 40, 41, 49, 50, 66, 67. 14:9. 84:44-48. 93:2, 8-17, 20, 23-30. e, see d. f, see d. g, see d.

Text Analysis: Page 145*

A	W.C.	they	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BRS
B	W.C.	which	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.D.	therefore	BLC: Bk. B
D	W.A.		TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 145 (continued)

E	W.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
1-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	Angels	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
6	S.C.	lord of sabeoth Lord of Sabbaoth	Ms. #1 MS:1; TS
7-C	S.C.	Book	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
8-C	S.C.	Sanctified	BLC: Bk. B
9-C	S.C.	Celestial	BLC: Bk. B
10-C	S.C.	i	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	comforter	Ms. #1; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1876; MS:1; MHC; TS; HC:1902
12	S.C.	holy spirrit of prommice Holy Spirit of Promise holy spirit of promise	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B KRB
13-C	S.C.	comforter	Ms. #1; BRS; KRB; MS:1; MHC; TS; HC:1902
14	S.E.	i prommissed	Ms. #1
15	S.E.	dissiples deciples	Ms. #1 KRB
16	S.C.	comforter	Ms. #1; BRS; KRB; MS:1; MHC; TS
17	S.E.	prommice	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	gave	BLC: Bk. B
19-C	S.C.	Eternal	BLC: Bk. B
20-C	S.C.	Celestial Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 145 (continued)

21	S.C.	church of the first born Church of the first born Church of the First-born Church of the First born	Ms. #1; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1920; MS:1; MHC; TS BLC: Bk. B MS:14 HC:1902
22-C	S.C.	christ	Ms. #1
23	S.E.	assended	Ms. #1
24-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
25	S.E.	decended	Ms. #1
26	S.C.	comprehendeth	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
27-C	S.C.	Shineth	BLC: Bk. B
28-C	S.C.	Sun	BLC: Bk. B
29	S.C.	there of	Ms. #1
30	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; KRB

1-C, 2	stars, and the power thereof by which they were made;	forever and ever; for, for this intent was it made and created, and for this intent are they sanctified.	23, 24
3, 4-C, 2	10. And the earth also, and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand.	21. And they who are not sanctified through the law which I have given unto you, even the law of Christ, must inherit another kingdom, even that of a terrestrial kingdom, or that of a celestial kingdom.	2, 25-C
2, A	11. And the light which shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings;	22. For he who is not able to abide the law of a celestial kingdom cannot abide a celestial glory.	2, 25-C, 11-C
5-C, 8	12. Which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space—	23. And he who cannot abide the law of a terrestrial kingdom cannot abide a terrestrial glory.	16, 27-C
C	13. The light which is in all things, which giveth life to all things, which is the law by which all things are governed, even the power of God who sitteth upon his throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things.	24. And he who cannot abide the law of a celestial kingdom cannot abide a celestial glory; therefore he is not meet for a kingdom of glory. Therefore he must abide a kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory.	28
6	14. Now, verily I say unto you, that through the redemption which is made for you is brought to pass the resurrection from the dead.	25. And again, verily I say unto you, the earth abideth the law of a celestial kingdom, for it filleth the measure of its creation, and transgresseth not the law—	M
7-C	15. And the spirit and the body are the soul of man.	26. Wherefore, it shall be sanctified; yea, notwithstanding it shall die, it shall be quickened again, and shall abide the power by which it is quickened, and the righteous shall inherit it.	29
8	16. And the resurrection from the dead is the redemption of the soul.	27. For notwithstanding they die, they also shall rise again, a spiritual body.	30, 18-C
D	17. And the redemption of the soul is through him that quickeneth all things, in whose bosom it is decreed that the poor and the meek of the earth shall inherit it.	28. They who are of a celestial spirit shall receive the same body which was a natural body; even ye shall receive your bodies, and your glory shall be that glory by which your bodies are quickened.	2, 30
9-C	18. Therefore, it must needs be sanctified from all unrighteousness, that it may be prepared for the celestial glory;	29. Ye who are quickened by a portion of the celestial glory	31, 32
10-C	19. For after it hath filled the measure of its creation, it shall be crowned with glory, even with the presence of God the Father;		N, 40
11-C, E	20. That bodies who are of the celestial kingdom may possess it		33-C
12			30, 34-C
13, F			35
G			36-C
2, 14			2, 4-C, 11-C
15-C, 16, H			21-C
2			2
			0
			2
			2
			P
			E
			37-C
			38
-1, 17			39, Q
18-C			2, R, S
19-C			
-1, 20, J			
21-C, 22			
1, 2, 3			
4			
5, 6, 7			

Text Analysis: Page 146*

A W.C. which now

now

B W.C. which

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB;
D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS;
14

MS:1

Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 146 (continued)

C	W.A.		Ms. #1
	W.C.	your eyes which is the same light which quickeneth	TS; MS:14
D	W.A.		TS; MS:14
E	W.A.		Ms. #1
F	W.D.	ef	MHC
G	W.C.	and the spirrit and the body is the soul of men & the Spirit & the body is the Soul of man and the spirit and the body is the soul of man (and the spirit and the body is the soul of man)	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; MHC; TS; HC:1902 KRB
H	W.C.	who	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
I	W.A.		MHC
J	W.C.	God even the Father	MHC
	S.C.	god the father God the father	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B; KRB
K	W.D.	needs	TS
L	W.A.		Ms. #1
	S.C.	or that of a Telestial Kingdom or that of a telestial Kingdom or that of a tellestial kingdom	BLC: Bk. B KRB MS:1
M	W.C.	that	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BRS
N	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
	S.E.	Aand	Ms. #1
O	W.D.	neē	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 146 (continued)

P	W.A.		TS
Q	W.C.	retain	MS:14
R	W.D.	shall be	Ms. #1
S	W.C.	the	TS; MS:14
1-C	S.C.	Stars	BLC: Bk. B; MHC
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
	S.E.	Am	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Earth	BLC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
6	S.C.	procedeth	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
8	S.E.	immensity emensity	Ms. #1 KRB
9-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Eternity	BLC: Bk. B
11-C	S.C.	i	Ms. #1
12	S.E.	broth	BLC: Bk. B
13	S.E.	resurrection	Ms. #1; KRB
14	S.E.	resurrection	KRB
15-C	S.C.	Soul	BLC: Bk. B
16	S.E.	thro	BLC: Bk. B
17	S.E.	preparred	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	Celestial	BLC: Bk. B
19-C	S.C.	Creation	BLC: Bk. B
20	S.E.	pressence	Ms. #1
21-C	S.C.	Celestial Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 146 (continued)

22	S.E.	posses	Ms. #1
23	S.C.	for ever	KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS: 14
24	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
25-C	S.C.	Sanctified	BLC: Bk. B
26-C	S.C.	Law	MHC
27-C	S.C.	Law	BLC: Bk. B
28	S.E.	terrestril kingdom	Ms. #1
	S.C.	Terrestrial Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B
	S.E.	Terrestrial Kingdom	KRB
29	S.C.	Celestial Kingdom celestial Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B KRB
30	S.C.	can not	BRS
31	S.C.	Terrestrial Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B
	S.E.	Terrestrial Kingdom	KRB
32	S.C.	Terrestrial	BLC: Bk. B
	S.E.	Terrestrial	KRB
33-C	S.C.	Telestial Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
34-C	S.C.	Telestial	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
35	S.C.	mete	D&C:1849-1876
36-C	S.C.	Glory	BLC: Bk. B
37-C	S.C.	Spiritual	MHC
38	S.E.	celestial spirrit Celestial Spirit	Ms. #1 BLC: Bk. B
39	S.C.	you	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 146 (continued)

40	S.E. canot S.C. can not	Ms. #1 BRS
----	----------------------------	---------------

Footnote Analysis: Page 146*

- 1 the light of all worlds as transmitted through space.
- 2 the great principle of life.
- 3 the law and power by which all things are governed.
- 4 Also II Nep. 2:8. 9:4, 6-19, 22. Mos. 13:35. 15:8,
9, 20-27. 16:7-11. Alma 5:15. 7:12. 11:41-45.
12:12-18, 24, 25. 22:14. 33:22. 40 chap. 41:2-5.
42:23. Helo. 14:15-17, 25. III Nep. 23:9-13. 26:
5. Mor. 6:21. 7:6. 9:13. Moro. 7:41. 10:34.
- 5 vers. 38, 39.
- 6 vers. 38, 39.
- 7 101:25. 43:32.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A	shall then receive <u>of</u> the same,	is given a law; <u>and unto every</u>	K
1	even a <u>fulness</u> .	<u>law</u> there are certain bounds	
B,	30. <u>And they who are quick-</u>	<u>also and conditions.</u>	3
C	ened by a portion of the <u>terres-</u>	39. All beings who abide not	
2	<u>trial</u> glory shall then receive <u>of</u>	in those conditions are not jus-	
	the same, even a <u>fulness</u> .	tified.	
3	31. <u>And also they who are</u>	40. For <u>intelligence</u> cleaveth	16
4-C	"quickened by a portion of the	unto <u>intelligence</u> ; wisdom re-	30
	<u>telestial</u> glory shall then receive	ceiveth wisdom; truth embraceth	
	<u>of</u> the same, even a <u>fulness</u> .	truth; <u>virtue loveth virtue</u> ; light	17
3	32. <u>And they who remain shall</u>	cleaveth unto light; mercy hath	
A	<u>also</u> be quickened; nevertheless,	compassion on mercy <u>and</u> claim-	3
5	they shall return again to <u>their</u>	eth her own; justice continueth	
	own place, to enjoy that which	its course <u>and</u> claimeth its own;	L, 3, M
	they are willing to receive, be-	<u>judgment</u> goeth before the face	18
	cause they were not willing to	of <u>him</u> who sitteth <u>upon</u> the	19-C, N
	enjoy that which they might	throne <u>and</u> governeth <u>and</u> execut-	O, 3
	have received.	eth all things.	P
6	33. For what doth it <u>profit</u> a	41. He <u>"comprehendeth</u> all	3
3,	man if a gift is bestowed upon	things, <u>and</u> all things are before	19-C, 3
7	him, <u>and</u> he receive not the gift?	<u>him</u> , <u>and</u> all things are round	19-C, 3, 20-C
8	Behold, he <u>rejoices</u> not in that	about <u>him</u> ; <u>and</u> he is above all	O, 21
D	which is given unto him, neither	things, <u>and</u> in all things, <u>and</u> is	3
9	<u>rejoices</u> in him who is the giver	through all things, <u>and</u> is round	3
	<u>of</u> the gift.	about all things; <u>and</u> all things	19-C, 3, 19-C, 22-C
10-C	34. And again, verily <u>I</u> say	are by <u>him</u> , <u>and</u> of <u>him</u> , even <u>God</u> ,	31
	unto you, that which is governed	<u>forever</u> and ever.	3, 10-C
3,	by law is also preserved by law	42. <u>And</u> again, verily <u>I</u> say	20-C
3,	<u>and</u> "perfected <u>and</u> sanctified	unto you, <u>he</u> hath given a "law	
11-C	by the same.	unto all things, by which they	
	35. That which breaketh a	<u>move</u> in <u>their</u> times <u>and</u> <u>their</u>	23, R, S, 5
3,	law, <u>and</u> abideth not by law, but	seasons;	3, 5
12	seeketh to become a law unto it-	43. <u>And</u> their courses are	
3	self, <u>and</u> willetth to abide in sin,	fixed, even the courses of the	24
3,	<u>and</u> altogether abideth in sin,	<u>heavens</u> <u>and</u> the <u>earth</u> , which	25, 26-C
13	<u>cannot</u> be sanctified by law, nei-	<u>comprehend</u> the <u>earth</u> and all the	32
14	ther by mercy, justice, <u>nor</u> judg-	<u>planets</u> .	3
E,	ment. Therefore, <u>they</u> must "re-	44. <u>And</u> they give light to each	5, 3, 5
F	main filthy still.	other in <u>their</u> times <u>and</u> in <u>their</u>	T, 5, 27, 5
G	36. All "kingdoms have a law	seasons, in <u>their</u> minutes, in <u>their</u>	U, V
	given;	hours, in <u>their</u> days, in <u>their</u>	5, 5
3	37. <u>And</u> there are many king-	<u>weeks</u> , in <u>their</u> months, in <u>their</u>	
	doms; for there is no "space in	years—all these are "one year	22-C
3,	<u>the</u> which there is no kingdom;	with <u>God</u> , but not with man.	26-C, 28-C
-1	<u>and</u> there is no kingdom in which	45. The <u>earth</u> rolls upon her	
15	there is no space, <u>either</u> a greater	wings, and the sun giveth his	
J	or a lesser kingdom.	light by day, <u>and</u> the moon giveth	3
3	38. <u>And</u> unto "every kingdom	her light by night, <u>and</u> the <u>stars</u>	3, 29-C
1	x. 76:71-80. y. 76:81-90. 98-112.		
2	22:11. 1 Ne. 15:33-35. 2 Ne. 9:16. Al. 7:21. Morm. 9:14. 28. ver. 21.		
3,	2c. P. of G. P. Abraham 2:24. 2d. vers. 13, 21, 36. 2e. 93:30, 35, 36. 2f. P.		
5,	of G. P. Abraham chap. 3. 2g. Ps. 90:4. 2 Pet. 3:8.		

Text Analysis: Page 147*

A	W.A.	TS; MS:14
B	W.A. Note: Verse 30 added.	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.D. also	Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 147 (continued)

D	W.D.	bestowed	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	of	Ms. #1; BRS
F	W.C.	or	Ms. #1; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835-1852; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
G	W.C.	it	MS:14
H	W.A.		Ms. #1; MS:1
I	W.D.	the	D&C:1852
J	W.A.		Ms. #1; ELC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835-1869; MS:1, 14; TS
K	W.A. S.C.	& unto every law	Ms. #1 ELC: Bk. B
L	W.C.	her	TS; MS:14
M	W.C.	her	MS:14
N	W.C.	on	MS:1
O	W.A. S.C.	& governeth	Ms. #1 ELC: Bk. B
P	W.A.		Ms. #1
Q	W.A. S.C.	& in all things	TS; MS:14 ELC: Bk. B
R	W.A. S.C.	their times & these times and	Ms. #1 ELC: Bk. B KRB
S	W.D.	in	KRB
T	W.D.	courses	Ms. #1
U	W.A. S.C.	in there days	TS; MS:14 KRB
V	W.A. S.C.	in there weeks	Ms. #1 KRB
1	S.C.	fullness	ELC: Bk. B; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
2	S.E.	Terestriall	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 147 (continued)

2 (continued)	S.E. terestrial	TS
3	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. B
4-C	S.C. Telestial glory telestial Glory	BLC: Bk. B; KRB MHC
5	S.C. there	KRB
6	S.E. proffit	Ms. #1; KRB
7	S.C. receiveth	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
8	S.C. rejoiceth	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BRS
9	S.C. rejoiceth rejoice	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B BRS
10-C	S.C. i	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C. Sanctified	BLC: Bk. B
12	S.C. abide	Ms. #1
13	S.C. abide	Ms. #1; BRS
14	S.C. can not	BRS
15	S.E. eather	KRB
16	S.E. inteligenge	KRB; MHC
17	S.E. virture loveth virture	Ms. #1
18	S.E. judgement	BLC: Bk. B
19-C	S.C. Him	MS:14; HC:1902
20-C	S.C. He	MS:14; HC:1902
21	S.C. &	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
22-C	S.C. god	Ms. #1
23	S.E. moove	KRB
24	S.C. Heavens & the Earth	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 147 (continued)

25	S.C. comprehendeth	MS:14
26-C	S.C. Earth	ELC: Bk. B
27	S.E. minnutes	Ms. #1
28-S	S.C. roll	Ms. #1
29-C	S.C. Stars	ELC: Bk. B
30	S.E. inteligenge	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC
31	S.C. for ever	ELC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1349-1920; HC:1902
32	S.E. plannets	Ms. #1
	S.C. Planets	ELC: Bk. B

Footnote Analysis: Page 147*

- 1 perfected, according to the law obeyed.
- 2 laws of the universe.
- 3 infinity_of kingdoms.
- 4 laws adopted to every kingdom.
- 5 laws of planetary motion.
- 6 celestial time.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1,	A	also give their light, as they roll upon their wings in their glory, in the midst of the power of God.	that hour, and he was made glad with the light of the countenance of his lord.	4	F
	2-C	God.	57. And then he withdrew from the first that he might visit the second also, and the third, and the fourth, and so on unto the twelfth.	4	15-C
	3-C	46. Unto what shall I liken these kingdoms, that ye may understand?	58. And thus they all received the light of the countenance of their lord, every man in his hour, and in his time, and in his season—	4	4
4,	8	47. Behold, all these are kingdoms, and any man who hath seen any or the least of these hath seen God moving in his majesty and power.	59. Beginning at the first, and so on unto the last, and from the last unto the first, and from the first unto the last;	4	16
C,	2-C,	5-C	60. Every man in his own order, until his hour was finished, even according as his lord had commanded him, that his lord might be glorified in him, and he in his lord, that they all might be glorified.	4	4
	4	48. I say unto you, he hath seen him; nevertheless, he who came unto his own was not comprehended.	61. Therefore, unto this parable I will liken all these kingdoms, and the inhabitants thereof—every kingdom in its hour, and in its time, and in its season, even according to the decree which God hath made.	4	17-C
6-C,	7,	8-C	62. And again, verily I say unto you, my friends, I leave these sayings with you to ponder in your hearts, with this commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall call upon me while I am near—	4	15-C
	9-C	49. The light "shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not; nevertheless, the day shall come when "you shall comprehend even God, being quickened in him and by him.	63. Draw near unto me and I will draw near unto you; seek me diligently and ye shall find me; "ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.	4	4
	10	50. Then shall ye know that ye "have seen me, that I am, and that I am the true light that is in you, and that you are in me; otherwise ye could not abound.	64. Whatsoever ye ask the Father in my name it shall be given unto you, that is expedient for you;	4	18
6-C,	4,	6-C	65. And if ye ask anything that	4	15-C
	3-C,	4		4	4
	3-C,	D		4	19-C
	4	51. Behold, I will liken these kingdoms unto a man having a field, and he sent forth his servants into the field to dig in the field.		4	J,
	3-C,	4		4	20-C
	4	52. And he said unto the first: Go ye and labor in the field, and in the first hour I will come unto you, and ye shall behold the joy of my countenance.		4	21-C
11-C,	E,	4		4	4
	4,	12		4	
4,	13,	4		4	
	4	53. And he said unto the second: Go ye also into the field, and in the second hour I will visit you with the joy of my countenance.		4	
	4	54. And also unto the third, saying: I will visit you;		4	
4,	4	55. And unto the fourth, and so on unto the twelfth.		4	
4,	14-C	56. And the lord of the field went unto the first in the first hour, and tarried with him all		4	
1,	2,	3	2h, see h, sec. 6. 2i, vers. 66-68. 93:28. 101:32-34. John 17:3. 2j, John 14:7. 2m, see c, sec. 4.	4	22,
				4	4
				4	23-C
				4	24

Text Analysis: Page 148*

A	W.C. giveth	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C. also giveth	Ms. #1; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; MHC; TS
B	W.C. every	Ms. #1
C	W.C. have	BLC: Bk. B

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 148 (continued)

D	W.C.	which	MS:1; TS
E	Note:	End of Ms. #1	
F	W.C.	this	KRB
G	W.C.	the	TS; MS:14
H	W.C.	him	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
I	W.C.	might all	TS; MS:14
J	W.C.	will I	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C: 1835-1920; MS:1; TS
K	W.D.	shall	MHC
1	S.C.	there	KRB
2-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	i	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
5-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.E.	neverless	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
10	S.E.	neverles	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	Field	BLC: Bk. B
12	S.C.	<u>first</u>	BLC: Bk. B
13	S.C.	labour	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1845-1869
14-C	S.C.	Lord of the Field Lord of the field	BLC: Bk. B BRS
15-C	S.C.	Lord	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 148 (continued)

16	S.C.	twelveth	KRB
17-C	S.C.	Countenance	BLC: Bk. B
18	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
19-C	S.C.	Parable	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14
20-C	S.C.	Kingdoms	BLC: Bk. B
21-C	S.C.	Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B
22	S.C.	dilligently	BLC: Bk. B
23-C	S.C.	father	KRB; MHC
24	S.C.	any thing	BRS; MHC; TS; MS:14

Footnote Analysis: Page 148*

- 1 every spirit of man, in his pre-existent state, saw God.
- 2 2k, each planetary kingdom is visited by its Creator in its time and season. Note: 2k is in verse 51: 2k sent forth his
- 3 2l, the inhabitants of each planet blessed with the presence and visits of their Creator. Note: 2l is in verse 61: 2l all these kingdoms

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation.	74. And I give unto you, who are the first laborers in this last kingdom, a commandment that you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and sanctify yourselves; yea, purify your hearts, and "cleanse your hands and your feet before me, that I may make you clean;	2 26, 13-C	0
	A	66. Behold, that which you hear is as the "voice of one crying in the wilderness—in the wilderness, because you cannot see him—my voice, because my voice is Spirit; my Spirit is truth; truth abideth and hath no end; and if it be in you it shall abound.	75. That I may testify unto your Father, and your God, and my God, that you are clean from the blood of this wicked generation; that I may fulfil this promise, this great and last promise, which I have made unto you, when I will.	2, 2	2
	8	67. And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no "darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.	76. Also, I give unto you a commandment that ye shall continue in "prayer and fasting from this time forth.	2, 2	14
1-C,	1-C	68. Therefore, sanctify yourselves that your minds become single to God, and the days will come that you shall "see him; for he will unveil his face unto you, and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.	77. And I give unto you a commandment that you shall teach one another the doctrine of the kingdom.	2, 2	15-C, 2, 2
2,	2	69. Remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you; cast away your idle thoughts and your "excess of laughter far from you.	78. Teach ye diligently and my grace shall attend you, that you may be instructed more perfectly in theory, in principle, in doctrine, in the law of the gospel, in "all things that pertain unto the kingdom of God, that are expedient for you to understand;	16 2	
4-C,	5,	70. Tarry ye, tarry ye in this place, and call a "solemn assembly, even of those who are the first laborers in this last kingdom.	79. Of things both in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass; things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations, and the judgments which are on the land; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms—	2	
2,	6-C,	71. And let those whom they have warned in their traveling call on the Lord, and ponder the warning in their hearts which they have received, for a little season.		17-S	
	2	72. Behold, and lo, I will take care of your flocks, and will raise up elders and send unto them.		18, 2	
	8,	73. Behold, I will hasten my work in its time.		19	
	10			20-C	
	2			F, 13-C	
	11-S,			6	
	12-C,			2, H, 21-C, 2	
	2			21-C	
				-!	
				2	
				22-C, 2	
				23	
				2, 24-C	
				25-C	
1		2n, 5:14. 52:1. 68:4. 97:1. 128:21. 133:21. 2o, ver. 19. 24:1. 50:25.			
2		95:6. 2 Ne. 30:6. 2p, see c. sec. 50. 2q, ver. 121. Sec c, sec. 59. 2r, vers.			
		74-82. 117. 95:7. 105:4. 109:6. 10. 124:39. 133:6. Lev. 23:36. Neh. 8:18.			
		Joel 1:14. 2a, vers. 15. 85. 86. 124. 135-141. 28:10. 42. 42:41. 99:36. 133:5.			
3		2l, see c, sec. 4. 59:14. Mos. 27:22, 23. Al. 6:6. He. 3:35. 3 Ne. 13:16-18. 27:1.			
4		4 Ne. 12. Moro. 6:5. 2u, 11:22. See c, sec. 55. A			

Text Analysis: Page 149*

A	W.D.	own	KRB
B	W.C.	because ye cannot see	BLC: Bk. B
C	W.C.	you	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 149 (continued)

D	W.C.	the	TS; MS:14
E	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B
F	W.C.	to	MS:1
G	W.C.	is	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C: 1835-1852; MS:1; MHC; TS
H	W.A.		D&C:1844-46
I	W.A.		BLC: Bk. B
1-C	S.C.	spirit	BRS; KRB; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	He	MS:14; HC:1902
5	S.E.	unviel unvail	BLC: Bk. B D&C:1879-1920
6-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.C.	Labourers Elders labourers labourers	BLC: Bk. B KRB MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
8	S.C.	there	KRB
9	S.C.	travelling	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1835-1869; MS: 1, 14; MHC; TS
	S.E.	travling	KRB
10	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; BRS
11-S	S.C.	flock	BLC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	Elders	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Kingdom	BLC: Bk. B
14	P.E.	cleans	D&C:1844-46N
15-C	S.C.	father	KRB
16	S.C.	fulfill	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902

Text Analysis: Page 149 (continued)

17-S	S.C.	doctrines	BLC: Bk. B
18	S.C.	dilligently	BLC: Bk. B
19	S.C.	ye	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
20-C	S.C.	Gospel	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:14; HC: 1902
21-C	S.C.	Earth	BLC: Bk. B
22-C	S.C.	Nations	BLC: Bk. B
23	S.E.	judgements	BLC: Bk. B
24-C	S.C.	Countries	KRB
25-C	S.C.	Kingdoms	KRB
26	S.E.	Laboures	BLC: Bk. B
	S.C.	labourers	KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:1, 14

Footnote Analysis: Page 149*

- 1 He who beholds God is no longer in the wilderness.
- 2 59:15.
- 3 6:6. 8:26. 10:7. 17:3, 9. 28:6. 30:2.
- 4 90:15.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		80. That ye may be prepared in all things when I shall send you again to magnify the calling whereunto I have called you, and the mission with which I have commissioned you.	man; and the sun shall "hide his face, and shall refuse to give light; and the moon shall be bathed in blood; and the stars shall become exceedingly angry, and shall cast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig-tree.		
i,	i	81. Behold, I sent you out to testify and warn the people, and it becometh every man who hath been warned to warn his neighbor.	88. And after your testimony cometh wrath and indignation upon the people.		
	2	82. Therefore, they are left without excuse, and their sins are upon their own heads.	89. For after your testimony cometh the "testimony of earthquakes, that shall cause groanings in the midst of her, and men shall fall upon the ground and shall not be able to stand.		
i,	3	83. He that seeketh me early shall find me, and shall not be forsaken.	90. And also cometh the testimony of the voice of thunders, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds.		
A,	3	84. Therefore, tarry ye, and labor diligently, that you may be perfected in your ministry to go forth among the Gentiles for the last time, as many as the mouth of the Lord shall name, to "bind up the law and seal up the testimony, and to prepare the saints for the hour of judgment which is to come;	91. And all things shall be in commotion; and surely, men's hearts shall fail them; for fear shall come upon all people.		
i,	8	85. That their souls may escape the wrath of God, the "desolation of abomination which awaits the wicked, both in this world and in the world to come.	92. And angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a "loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying: Prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth; for the judgment of our God is come. Behold, and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.		
	3	Verily, I say unto you, let those who are not the first elders continue in the vineyard until the mouth of the Lord shall call them, for their time is not yet come; their garments are not clean from the blood of this generation.	93. And immediately there shall appear a "great sign in heaven, and all people shall see it together.		
	9	86. Abide ye in the liberty wherewith ye are made free; entangle not yourselves in sin, but let your hands be clean, until the Lord comes.	94. And another angel shall sound his trump, saying: That "great church, the mother of abominations, that made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, that persecuteth the saints of God,		
i,	C	87. For not many days hence and the earth shall tremble and "reel to and fro as a drunken			
11-C,	12				
	3				
	13-C				
	12				
14-C,	15-S				
i,	1				
	16				
	1				
	2				

2x, sec d, sec. 1. Isa. 8:16. 2w, 31:114, 117. Dan. 9:27. 12:11. Matt. 24:15.
 2x, sec. 2, sec. 48. 2y, sec. n, sec. 29. 2z, sec. x, sec. 45. 3a, 43:18, 20. A
 3b, Luke 21:25--27. 3c, 29:21.

Text Analysis: Page 150*

A	W.D.	your	KRB
B	W.D.	mistaken	MHC
C	W.A.		TS; MS:14
D	W.C.	its	BLC: Bk. B

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 150 (continued)

1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C.	neighbors neighbour	BLC: Bk. B KRB; MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
3	S.C.	there	KRB
4	S.C.	labour	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
5	P.E.	you	D&C:1876
6-C	S.C.	gentiles	KRB
7-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MHC; MS:14; HC: 1902
8	S.E. S.C.	judgement judgments	BLC: Bk. B KRB
9	S.C.	awaiteth awaiteth await await	BLC: Bk. B KRB BRS; D&C:1835-1852; MS:1; MHC; TS
10-C	S.C.	Elders	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Vineyard	BLC: Bk. B
12	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
13-C	S.C.	Garments	BLC: Bk. B
14-C	S.C.	lord	KRB
15-S	S.C.	come	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; D&C:1835- 1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
16	S.C.	too	D&C:1845L, 1849
17	S.C.	exceeding	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1920; MS:1; MHC; TS
18	S.C.	fig tree	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1844-1920; TS; MS:14; HC:1902
19	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; BRS
20-C	S.C.	Angels	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 150 (continued)

21	S.E.	thro	BLC: Bk. B
22-C	S.C.	Heaven	ELC: Bk. B
23-C	S.C.	Earth	ELC: Bk. B
24	S.E.	judgement	ELC: Bk. B
25-C	S.C.	bridegroom	KRB
26	S.C.	&	ELC: Bk. B; KRB
27-C	S.C.	Angel	KRB
28-C	S.C.	Church	ELC: Bk. B; KRB; MS:14
29-C	S.C.	Nations	ELC: Bk. B
30	S.E.	percuteth	KRB
31-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 150*

1	Sec. 13
2	Sec. 27

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1,	A	that shed <u>their blood—she who</u>	its of men who are to be judged,	2	
2		sitteth upon many waters, <u>and</u>	<u>and are found under condemna-</u>		
3-C		upon the <u>islands</u> of the sea—be-	tion;		
4		hold, she is the <u>tares</u> of the earth;	101. <u>And these are the rest of</u>	2	
		she is bound in bundles; her	the dead; <u>and they live not again</u>	2,	18
		bands are made strong, no man	<u>until the thousand years are</u>	19	
		can loose them; therefore, she is	ended, neither again, <u>until the</u>	19	
2		ready to be burned. <u>And he shall</u>	end of the earth.		
2		sound his trump both long <u>and</u>	102. <u>And another trump shall</u>	2	
2		loud, <u>and all nations shall hear it.</u>	sound, which is the fourth trump,		
		95. <u>And there shall be "silence</u>	saying: <u>There are found among</u>	E	
		in heaven for the space of half	those who are to remain <u>until</u>	19	
5,	6	an hour; <u>and immediately</u> after	that great <u>and last day, even the</u>	2	
	7-C	shall the <u>curtain of heaven</u> be	end, who shall remain "filthy		
		unfolded, as a scroll is unfolded	still.		
		after it is rolled up, <u>and the "face</u>	103. <u>And another trump shall</u>	2	
		of the Lord shall be <u>unveiled;</u>	sound, which is the fifth trump,		
2,	9-C	96. <u>And the "saints that are</u>	which is the fifth angel who com-	20-C	
		upon the earth, who are alive,	mitteth the everlasting gospel—	21	
		shall be quickened <u>and be caught</u>	flying <u>through the midst of heav-</u>	22	
	10-C	up to meet <u>him.</u>	en, unto all <u>nations, kindreds,</u>		
		97. <u>And they who have "slept</u>	<u>tongues, and people;</u>		
1,	11-C	in <u>their graves</u> shall come forth,	104. <u>And this shall be the</u>	23	
1,	11-C	for <u>their graves</u> shall be opened;	sound of his trump, saying: to all		
		<u>and they also shall be caught up</u>	people, both in <u>heaven and in</u>	12-C, 2,	F
10-C,	8	to meet <u>him</u> in the midst of the	earth, <u>and that are under the</u>	2	
	12-C	pillar of <u>heaven—</u>	earth—for <u>every ear shall hear</u>	24	
		98. They are Christ's, the first	it, <u>and "every knee shall bow,</u>	2,	24
C,	13	fruits, they who shall <u>descend</u>	<u>and every tongue shall confess,</u>	2,	24
10-C,	2	with <u>him</u> first, <u>and they who are</u>	while they hear the sound of the		
2,	1	on the earth <u>and in their graves,</u>	trump, saying: <u>Fear God, and</u>	2	
		who are first caught up to meet	give glory to <u>him</u> who sitteth	10-C	
10-C,	2	<u>him; and all this by the voice of</u>	upon the <u>throne, forever and</u>	25-C, 26,	2
		the sounding of the trump of the	ever; for the hour of <u>his judg-</u>	15-C, 27	
	14-C	<u>angel of God.</u>	ment is come.		
2,	D	99. <u>And after this another an-</u>	105. <u>And again, another angel</u>	2,	28
		<u>gel shall sound, which is the sec-</u>	shall sound his trump, which is		
		ond trump; <u>and then cometh the</u>	the <u>sixth angel</u> , saying: "She is	29-C	
		redemption of those who are	fallen who made all <u>nations</u> drink	30-C, 6	
15-C		Christ's at <u>his coming</u> ; who have	of the wine of the wrath of		
	1	received <u>their "part</u> in that prison	her fornication; she is fallen, is		
		which is prepared for them, that	fallen!		
16-C,	2	they might receive the <u>gospel, and</u>	106. And again, another <u>angel</u>	14-C	
		be judged according to men in the	shall sound his trump, which is		
		flesh.	the <u>seventh angel</u> , saying: It is	31-C	
	2	100. <u>And again, another trump</u>	finished; it is finished! The Lamb	32-C	
2,	17	shall sound, which is the third	of God hath overcome <u>and "trod-</u>	2	
		trump; <u>and then come the "spir-</u>	den the <u>wine-press alone, even</u>	33, 34	
	1	3d, 38:12. Rev. 8:1. 3e, see e, sec. 1. 3f, see 31, sec. 76. 3g, see 1,			
	2	sec. 29. 3h, see 2x, sec. 76. 3i, 76:81--85. 102--107. Matt. 25:31--46.			
	3	3j, see 2a; and s, sec. 76. 3k, Isa. 45:23. Rom. 14:11. Phil. 2:10, 11. 3l, ver.			
		94. See 1, sec. 1. 3m, see 3r, sec. 76. Rev. 14:19, 20.			

Text Analysis: Page 151*

A W.C. her

BLC: Bk. B; BRS;
KRB; D&C:1835-
1920; MS:1, 14;
MHC; TSB W.D. & they who have slept in
their Graves shall come

BLC: Bk. B

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 151 (continued)

B (continued)

~~forth~~

C	W.D.	are they	MHC
D	W.C.	trump	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
E	W.C.	these These	BRS; MS:1; MHC; TS D&C:1835-1846, 1852-1869; MS:14
F	W.C.	on	MS:14
G	W.D.	to	MHC
1	S.C.	there	KRB
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
3-C	S.C.	Islands	BLC: Bk. B
4	S.C.	tears	KRB
5	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
6	S.E.	imediately	KRB
7-C	S.C.	Curtain of Heaven	BLC: Bk. B
8	S.E.	unvieled unvailed	BLC: Bk. B D&C:1879-1920
9-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
11-C	S.C.	Graves	BLC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	Heaven	BLC: Bk. B
13	S.E.	decend	KRB
14-C	S.C.	Angel	KRB
15-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
16-C	S.C.	Gospel	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC:1902
17	S.C.	cometh	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
18	S.C.	lived	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 151 (continued)

19	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
20-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS:14; HC:1902
21	S.E.	thro	BLC: Bk. B
22	S.C.	Nations, Kindreds, tongus & people Nations, Kindreds, Tongues & people nations, kindred, tongues and people	BLC: Bk. B KRB TS; MS:14
23	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; BRS
24	S.E.	evry	KRB
25-C	S.C.	Throne	BLC: Bk. B
26	S.C.	for ever	BRS; KRB; MS:1, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902
27	S.E.	judgement	BLC: Bk. B
28	S.E.	algel	MHC
29-C	S.C.	Sixth Angel	KRB
30-C	S.C.	Nations	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
31-C	S.C.	Seventh Angel	KRB
32-C	S.C.	lamb	KRB
33	S.C.	wine press	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
34	S.E.	allone	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 151*

- 1 84:100. 76:102.
- 2 The sons of Perdition.
- 3 133:46-51. Joel 3:9-17. Rev. 14:14-20.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		the wine-press of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God.	they shall not have power over the saints any more at all.	5-C
2,	3	107. And then shall the angels	115. For Michael shall fight	2
	4-C	be crowned with the glory of his	their battles, and shall overcome	
2,	5-C	might, and the saints shall be	him who seeketh the throne of	6-C
4-C,	2	filled with his glory, and receive	him who sitteth upon the throne,	
	2	their inheritance and be	even the Lamb.	
	6-C	made equal with him.	116. This is the glory of God,	2, 2
2,	7	108. And then shall the first	and the sanctified; and they shall	
	8-C	angel again sound his trump in	not any more see death.	
	2	the ears of all living, and reveal	117. Therefore, verily I say	
	2	the secret acts of men, and the	unto you, my friends, call your	
	9	mighty works of God in the first	solemn assembly, as I have com-	21
		thousand years.	manded you.	
	2	109. And then shall the second	118. And as all have not faith,	22
8-C,	2	angel sound his trump, and re-	seek ye diligently and teach one	23, 24
	2	veal the secret acts of men, and	another words of wisdom; yea,	
	2	the thoughts and intents of their	seek ye out of the best books	
	2	hearts, and the mighty works of	words of wisdom; seek learning,	25-C
10		God in the second thousand	even by study and also by faith.	8, 24
		years.	119. Organize yourselves; pre-	
2,	11	110. And so on, until the	pare every needful thing; and	24
	8-C	seventh angel shall sound his	establish a house, even a house	26, 26
	2	trump; and he shall stand forth	of prayer, a house of fasting, a	26, 26
	2	upon the land and upon the sea,	house of faith, a house of learn-	26
2,	6-C	and swear in the name of him	ing, a house of glory, a house of	26, 27-C, 26
		who sitteth upon the throne, that	order, a house of God;	26
		there shall be time no longer;	120. That your incomings may	28
2,	12-C	and Satan shall be bound, that	be in the name of the Lord; that	C
	13-C	old serpent, who is called the	your outgoings may be in the	
14,	2	devil, and shall not be loosed for	name of the Lord; that all your	
		the space of a thousand years.	salutations may be in the name	
	2	111. And then he shall be	of the Lord, with uplifted hands	29-C
		loosed for a little season, that he	unto the Most High.	
		may gather together his armies.	121. Therefore, cease from all	30
	2	112. And Michael, the seventh	your light speeches, from all	
3-C,	15-C	angel, even the archangel, shall	laughter, from all your lustful	24
		gather together his armies, even	desires, from all your pride and	0, 24
	16-C	the hosts of heaven.	light-mindedness, and from all	
2,	17-C	113. And the devil shall gather	your wicked doings.	
	A	together his armies; even the	122. Appoint among yourselves	2
18-C,	2	hosts of hell, and shall come up	a teacher, and let not all be	
	2	to battle against Michael and his	spokesmen at once; but let one	24
		armies.	speak at a time and let all listen	E
		114. And then cometh the bat-	unto his sayings, that when all	F
19-C,	2	tle of the great God; and the	have spoken that all may be edi-	24
20,	2	devil and his armies shall be cast	fied of all, and that every man	
		away into their own place, that	may have an equal privilege.	
	1	3n, see b, sec. 25. 3n, see 3r, sec. 76. 3n, see a, sec. 43. 3n, see k,	123. See that ye love one an-	
	2	sec. 27. 3r, see c, sec. 55. 3s, 95:3-17. 97:16-17. Sec. 159. A 3t, ver. 69.		
		See e, sec. 59. A		

Text Analysis: Page 152*

A	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB
B	W.A.	Ms. #2; EMS
C	W.C.	and your outgoings may be in the name
		of the Lord
	W.A.	Ms. #2
		EMS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 152 (continued)

D	W.C.	high-mindedness	Ms. #2; EMS
	S.C.	light mindedness	BLC: Bk. B
		lightmindedness	D&C:1835,1844-46N; MS:14
E	W.C.	to the	Ms. #2; EMS
F	W.A.		Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
1	S.C.	wine press	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
2	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
3	S.C.	Angels angel	BLC: Bk. B; KRB BRS
4-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
7	P.E.	thed	TS
8-C	S.C.	Angel	KRB
9	S.C.	first thousandth year	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
10	S.C.	second thousandth year	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1920; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
11	S.C.	untill	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
12-C	S.C.	satan	BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:1; MHC; TS
13-C	S.C.	Serpent	BLC: Bk. B
14	S.C.	Devil	BLC: Bk. B
	S.E.	devle	KRB
15-C	Arch	Angel	BLC: Bk. B
16-C	S.C.	Heaven	BLC: Bk. B
17-C	S.C.	Devil	KRB
18-C	S.C.	Hosts of Hell	BLC: Bk. B
19-C	S.C.	Great	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 152 (continued)

20	S.E.	devell	KRB
21	S.E.	sollumn assem- blies	Ms. #2
	S.C.	solumn assemblies	EMS; BLC: Bk. B
22	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
23	S.E.	dilligently	Ms. #2
24	S.C.	&	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
25-C	S.C.	Words of Wisdom	Ms. #2
26	S.C.	an	Ms. #2; EMS; BLC: Bk. B; KRB
27-C	S.C.	house of Glory House of Glory	Ms. #2 BLC: Bk. B
28	S.C.	in-comings	EMS
29-C	S.C.	most high	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; KRB
30	S.E.	speaches	Ms. #2

Footnote Analysis: Page 152*

- 1 see 2t, Sec. 45.
- 2 59:15.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

3,	1	other; cease to be <u>covetous</u> ; learn to impart one to another as the <u>gospel</u> requires.	131. Let him offer himself in prayer upon his knees <u>before</u> God, in token <u>or remembrance</u> of the <u>"everlasting covenant</u> .	P	
	2-C			L	
	3	124. <u>Cease</u> to be idle; <u>cease</u> to be unclean; <u>cease</u> to find fault one with another; <u>cease</u> to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies <u>and your</u> minds may be invigorated.	132. And when any shall come in after him, let the teacher arise, and, with uplifted hands to heaven, yea, even directly, salute his brother or brethren with these words:	Q	
4,	8		133. Art thou a brother or brethren? I salute you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, in token <u>or remembrance</u> of the <u>"everlasting covenant</u> , in which covenant I receive you to fellowship, in a determination that is fixed, immovable, and unchangeable, to be your friend and brother through the grace of God in the bonds of love, to walk in all the commandments of God blameless, in thanksgiving, <u>forever</u> and ever. <u>Amen</u> .	R	
	5	125. <u>And</u> above all things, clothe yourselves with the <u>bond</u> of charity, as with a mantle, which is the <u>bond</u> of perfectness and peace.		L	
	6-S				
	7-C				
	8-S				
	9	126. Pray always, that ye may not faint, <u>until</u> I come. Behold, <u>and lo</u> , I will <u>"come</u> quickly, <u>and</u> receive you unto myself. Amen.			
8,	5				
	C	127. <u>And again</u> , the order of the house <u>prepared</u> for the presidency of the <u>"school of the prophets</u> , established for their instruction in all things that are expedient for them, even for all the officers of the church, or in other words, those who are called to the ministry in the church, beginning at the high priests, even down to the deacons—			
	D				
	E				
F,	G		134. <u>And</u> he that is found unworthy of <u>this</u> salutation, shall not have place among you; for ye shall not suffer that mine house shall be polluted by him.	16	
	H		135. And <u>he</u> that cometh in and is faithful before me, and is a brother, or if they be brethren, they shall salute the president or teacher with uplifted hands to heaven, with this same prayer and covenant, or by saying <u>Amen</u> , in token of the same.	S	
	-I			T	
	11-C			U,	V
	12				
	13-C			W	
	J	128. And this shall be the order of the house of the presidency of the school: He that is appointed to be president, or teacher, shall be found standing in his place, in the house which shall be prepared for him.		X	
	K			L	
	L			L	
	M			E	
	N				
	L	129. Therefore, he shall be first in the house of God, in a place that the congregation in the house may hear his words carefully and distinctly, not with loud speech.		Y,	Z, 17-C
	O				
	14				
	15	130. And when he cometh into the house of God, for he should be first in the house— <u>behold</u> , this is beautiful, that he may be an example—			
			136. Behold, verily, I say unto you, this is an <u>ensample</u> unto you for a salutation to one another in the house of God, in the <u>"school of the prophets</u> .	A'	
			137. <u>And ye</u> are called to do this by prayer and thanksgiving, as the Spirit shall give utterance in all your doings in the house of the Lord, in the school of the prophets, that it may become a	3'	
				C', D'	
				18-C	
				8'	
2,	3,	1	3u, sec e, sec. 1. 3v, vers. 136-141. 90:7, 13. 95:10, 17. 97:5. 6. 3w, sec		
		4	2, sec. 1. 3z, sec k, sec. 1. 3y, sec 3v, 3w, sec		

Text Analysis: Page 153*

A	W.A.	Ms. #2
B	W.A.	Ms. #2; EMS
C	W.A.	EMS; KRB
D	W.D. e# Gee	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key of interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 153 (continued)

E	W.C. and S.C. . . . of the Prophets	EMS; KRB MS:14
F	W.D. ages	MHC
G	W.C. is	EMS
H	W.C. them the officers S.C. . . . Church	EMS KRB MS:14; HC:1902
I	W.C. them	EMS; KRB
J	W.A. S.C. . . . Presi- dency	EMS; KRB MS:14
K	W.C. a S.C. President or	EMS; KRB MS:14
L	W.A.	EMS; KRB
M	W.D. appointed	KRB
N	W.D. in the house of God	KRB
O	W.C. correctly	EMS; KRB
P	W.D. knees	KRB
Q	W.D. and	EMS
R	W.D. saying	EMS; KRB
S	W.A.	EMS
T	W.A. Note: Verse 134 added.	EMS; KRB
U	W.A.	MS:1
V	W.D. among you	MHC
W	W.C. them	D&C:1835-1852; EMS-R; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
X	W.A.	MHC
Y	W.C. or	MHC; D&C:1844-46, 1852

Text Analysis: Page 153 (continued)

Z	W.C.	and	D&C:1844-46, 1852
A'	W.C.	a sample	EMS; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902
B'	W.A.		EMS; KRB
	S.C.	. . . Prophets	MS:14
C'	W.D.	and to you the called to the ministry of the ordinances of the house of God	EMS
D'	W.C.	we	D&C:1852
E'	W.A.		EMS; KRB
	S.C.	President or	MS:14
1	S.E.	covitous	Ms. #2
2-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B; MS:14; HC: 1902
3	S.E.	ceace	KRB
4	S.C.	&	Ms. #2; BLC: Bk. B
5	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
6-S	S.C.	bonds	Ms. #2; EMS; KRB; D&C:1835- 1920; EMS-R; MS:1; MHC; TS
7-C	S.C.	Charity	Ms. #2
8-S	S.C.	bonds	Ms. #2; EMS; KRB
9	S.C.	you	EMS; BRS; KRB; D&C:1835-1846; EMS-R; MS:1, 14; MHC; TS
10	S.C.	untill till	Ms. #2 EMS-R
11-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS:14; HC:1902
12	S.C.	highpriest high Priests highpriests highest priests highest Priests High Priests	EMS; D&C:1835 KRB MHC TS MS:14; HC:1902 D&C:1879-1920
13-C	S.C.	Deacons	MS:14; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 153 (continued)

- | | | | |
|------|------|---------------------------------|---|
| 14 | S.E. | speech | KRB |
| 15 | P.C. | (for he . . . be
an example) | KRB; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MS:
1, 14; MHC; TS; HC:1902 |
| 16 | S.C. | for ever | KRB; MS:1, 14; D&C:1844-1920;
HC:1902 |
| 17-C | S.C. | amen | KRB; MHC |
| 18-C | S.C. | spirit | KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869 |

Footnote Analysis: Page 153*

- 1 3w was 3v in the 1879 edition.
- 2 3x was 3w in the 1879 edition.
- 3 3y was 3x in the 1879 edition.
- 4 vers. 137-141. 90:7, 13. 95:10, 17. 97:5, 6.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C, A
8

sanctuary, a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit to your edification.

138. And ye shall not receive any among you into this school save he is clean from the blood of this generation;

139. And he shall be received by the ordinance of the "washing of feet, for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.

140. And again, the ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president, or presiding elder of the church.

141. It is to be commenced with prayer; and after partaking of bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me. Amen.

2-C

SECTION 89.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 27, 1833, known as the Word of Wisdom. — Abstinence from wine, strong drink, tobacco and hot drinks enjoined—Moderation in the eating of "meat"—Wholesome foods—Promises to those who live according to these precepts.

1. A Word of Wisdom, for the benefit of the council of high priests, assembled in Kirtland, and the church, and also the saints in Zion—

2. To be sent greeting; not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the word of wisdom, showing forth the order and will of God in the temporal salvation of all saints in the last days—

3. Given for a principle with "promise, adapted to the capacity of the weak and the weakest of all saints, who are or can be called saints.

4. Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you: In consequence of evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of conspiring men in the last days, I have warned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom by revelation—

5. That inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good,

neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before him.

6. And, behold, this should be wine, yea, "pure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make.

7. And, again, "strong drinks are not for the belly, but for the washing of your bodies.

8. And again, tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill.

9. And again, hot drinks are not for the body or belly.

10. And again, verily I say unto you, "all wholesome herbs God hath ordained for the constitution, nature, and use of man—

11. Every herb in the season thereof, and every fruit in the season thereof; all these to be used with prudence and thanksgiving.

1, 2

3x, see 2s. Sec. 89: a. vers. 18-21. b. 27:1-14. c. 27:3, 4. d. 59:17-20. Gen. 1:29. A.L. 46:40.

Text Analysis: Page 154*

A	W.D.	Amen	EMS; KRB
B	W.A.	Note: Verses 138-141 added.	EMS; KRB
1-C	S.C.	holy spirit Holy spirit	KRB MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 154 (continued)

2-C	S.C.	President or Presiding Elder of the Church	MS:14
		President or Presiding elder of the church	D&C:1879-1920
		president or Presiding Elder of the Church	HC:1902

Footnote Analysis: Page 154*

- 1 3z was 3y in the 1879 edition.
- 2 vers. 74, 75, 140, 141.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 89 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Even though the only comment Joseph Smith made concerning Section 89 was, "I received the following revelation,"¹ other persons were there at the time and later shared their accounts. First, Brigham Young related the conditions that helped inspire the revelation. He wrote:

I think I am as well acquainted with the circumstances which led to the giving of the Word of Wisdom as any man in the Church, although I was not present at the time to witness them. The first school of the prophets was held in a small room situated over the Prophet Joseph's kitchen, in a house which belonged to Bishop Whitney, and which was attached to his store, which store probably might be about fifteen feet square. In the rear of this building was a kitchen, probably ten by fourteen feet, containing rooms and pantries. Over this kitchen was situated the room in which the Prophet received revelations and in which he instructed his brethren. The brethren came to that place for hundreds of miles to attend school in a little room probably no larger than eleven by fourteen. When they assembled together in this room after breakfast, the first they did was to light their pipes, and, while smoking, talk about the great things of the kingdom, and spit all over the room, and as soon as the pipe was out of their mouths a large chew of tobacco would then be taken. Often when the Prophet entered the room to give the school instructions he would find himself in a cloud of tobacco smoke. This, and the complaints of his wife at having to clean so filthy a floor, made the Prophet think upon the matter, and he inquired of the Lord relating to the conduct of the Elders in using tobacco, and the revelation known as the Word of Wisdom was the result of his inquiry. You know what it is,

¹HC, I, 327.

and can read it at your leisure.²

Joel H. Johnson may have been in the same room with the Prophet when he actually received the revelation,³ as was also Zebedee Coltrin and others. Elder John H. Hayes testified:

In company of other Elders at the home of Brother Zebedee Coltrin he testified that he was present in the room with the Prophet Joseph when the Prophet received the revelation on the Word of Wisdom and that the face of the Prophet just shone with brilliance.

[Signed] John Hayes
April 12, 1933⁴

In a much earlier account by Zebedee Coltrin, additional facts were given as follows:

There had been a man found, who had been true and faithful, of the members of the first school of the Prophets in Kirtland, Ohio, this was Zebedee Coltrin. He related to us the circumstances of the Word of Wisdom being first given. The Prophet Joseph Smith was in an adjoining room, in the School where they were assembled, and came in with that Revelation in his hand. Out of the Twenty two members that were there assembled, all used tobacco more or less, except two. Joseph read the Revelation and when they heard it they all laid aside their pipes and use of tobacco, "and" said brother Coltrin, "I have never used it since."⁵

The history of this popular revelation is both

²Brigham Young, Address delivered at Provo, February 8, 1868, Journal of Discourses, reporter George D. Watt, XII (London, England, 1869), 158.

³Young Woman's Journal [Salt Lake City], December, 1906, p. 540.

⁴Statement by John H. Hayes, April 12, 1933, located in the HDC.

⁵Minutes of the School of the Prophets at St. George, December 23, 1883, p. 3, located in the HDC.

colorful and interesting. The interpretation of its meaning and the emphasis on compliance have changed with each generation, but it has always been a subject of lively discussion. Space does not allow for a complete historical background at this point, but the interested researcher is invited to read the thesis written in 1972 by Paul H. Peterson on the subject.⁶

Extant Copies of Section 89

Table 89 is an annotated bibliography of extant LDS sources of this revelation. Among the entries in this table is Manuscript #1, which was written by Wilford Woodruff on some blank pages in the back of his copy of the Book of Commandments. Unfortunately, this manuscript is undated, but is probably the earliest one extant. All of the other manuscripts are dated at least a year after the revelation was received.

This revelation was first printed in December 1833 or January 1834 on a broadsheet in advance distribution of its printing in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

One of the most significant variations in the text of this section is the addition of verses 1-3 into the main body of the revelation. Prior to its publication in the 1876

⁶Paul H. Peterson, "An Historical Analysis of the Word of Wisdom" (unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1972).

Table 89*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 89

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WWBC	162-166	DNI	Handwriting: Wilford Woodruff Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	BLC	Bk. B	113-115	After June 12 1833 and prior to June 29, 1834	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A word of wisdom Location: HDC
M	KRB		49-51	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: February 27, 1833 Title: NTG (At the end of the reve- lation is this note): Given Febru- ary 27, 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	275-277	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: February 27, 1833 Title: Revelation Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 89 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)				Note: Verses 1-3 are an introductory statement, and what is now verse 4 begins the revelation, and is numbered as verse 1.
M	JH	February 27, 1833	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	BRS			December, 1833 or January, 1834	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Probably Frederick G. Williams Location: BYU Note: Section 88 also on this BRS
P	MS	1 #9	226, 227	January, 1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A WORD OF WISDOM Publisher: Parley P. Pratt Note: Verses 1-3 are in italics as an introductory statement.
P	TS	5 #23	736	December 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: February 27, 1833 Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor Note: Verses 1-3 given as an introductory statement.
P	DN	1 #23	180	December 28, 1850	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG

Table 89 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	DN (continued)				Publisher: Willard Richards Note: Verses 1-3 are given as an indented, introductory statement. What is now verse 4 is numbered as verse 1 in this publication.
P	MS	13 #10	157	May 15, 1851	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A WORD OF WISDOM Publisher: Franklin D. Richards Note: Same note as for the DN.
P	MS	14 #24	375	August 7, 1852	Date of Rev.: February 27, 1833 Title: NTG Publisher: Samuel W. Richards Note: Same note as for TS
P	HC	1	327-329	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: February 27, 1833 Title: THE WORD OF WISDOM Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	207, 208 318, 319 240, 241 293, 294 321-323	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG in the 1835-1869 editions. February 27, 1833 in the 1876-Present editions. Note: Section 80 in the 1835 edition. Section 81 in the 1844-1869 editions. Also, the note for the DN is also true for the 1835-1869 editions.

edition of the D&C, the revelation began with what is now verse 4, and what are now verses 1-3, were then an introductory statement. Although this was somewhat a long introduction, it was not the only revelation that had such a one. Section 68, as an example, had an introduction (but now deleted) that was even longer. Elder Orson Pratt worked under the direction of President Brigham Young in the publication of the 1876 edition of the D&C wherein this change was made, and so it was done under the direction of the president of the Church. President Young had already negated verse 2 prior to this time by declaring the Word of Wisdom a full commandment, binding on all Latter-day Saints. John Taylor's statement about this declaration is very interesting and is as follows:

He was pleased to see the zeal of the brethren regarding the Word of Wisdom, and according to the words of Brigham Young, it had now become a law unto us. Some ask what right had Prest. Young to do this? Just as much right as Joseph had to give a portion of a revelation at our time and then add to it afterwards.⁷

The only other variation in this section of any consequence is the comma following the word "used" in verse 13. It was never found in any text prior to the 1921 edition of the D&C. According to T. Edgar Lyons, Joseph Fielding Smith, when shown this addition to the text, said: "Who put that in there?" This is a significant statement since Elder Smith

⁷ Minutes of the School of Prophets, Salt Lake Stake, October 11, 1883, pp. 24, 25, located in the HDC.

served on the committee to publish that edition of the D&C.
Thus, the comma may have been inserted by the printer and
has been retained ever since.

sanctuary, a tabernacle of the Holy Spirit to your edification.

138. And ye shall not receive any among you into this school save he is clean from the blood of this generation;

139. And he shall be received by the ordinance of the "washing of feet, for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.

140. And again, the ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president, or presiding elder of the church.

141. It is to be commenced with prayer; and after partaking of bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me. Amen.

SECTION 89.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 27, 1833, known as the Word of Wisdom. — Abstinence from wine, strong drink, tobacco and hot drinks enjoined—Moderation in the eating of meat—Wholesome foods—Promises to those who live according to these precepts.

A,	1-C	1. A Word of Wisdom, for the	neither meet in the sight of your	14	
B,	C	benefit of the council of high	Father, only in assembling your-	15-C, 16	
		priests, assembled in Kirtland,	selves together to offer up your	H	
		and the church, and also the	sacraments before him.	13-C, 17-C	
	2-C	saints in Zion—	6. And, behold, this should be	5	
		2. To be sent greeting; not by	wine, yea, "pure wine of the grape	E	
	3-C	commandment or constraint, but	of the vine, of your own make.		
4-C,	5,	6-C	7. And, again, "strong drinks	5	
	7	by revelation and the word of	are not, for the belly, but for the	-1	
	5	wisdom, showing forth the order	washing of your bodies.		
D,	12-C,	E	8. And again, tobacco is not	5,	E, 18-C
		salvation of all saints in the last	for the body, neither for the belly,	E	
	8-C,	F	and is not good for man, but is an	E	
	9-C	herb for bruises and all sick cat-	tle, to be used with judgment	5	
5,	6	of the weak and the weakest of	and skill.	19	
	10-C	all saints, who are or can be	9. And again, hot drinks are	5	
	12-C	called saints.	not for the body or belly.	J	
		4. Behold, verily, thus saith the	10. And again, verily I say	E	
5,	E	Lord unto you: In consequence	unto you, "all wholesome herbs		
	5	of evils and designs which do	God hath ordained for the con-		
		and will exist in the hearts of	stitution, nature, and use of	K	
5,	11	conspiring men in the last days,	man—		
	6-C	I have warned you, and forewarn	11. Every herb in the season	20	
	4-C	you, by giving unto you this word	thereof, and every fruit in the	5,	20
		of wisdom by revelation—	season thereof; all these to be	5	
		5. That inasmuch as any man	used with prudence and thanks-		
		drinketh wine or strong drink	giving.		
		among you, behold it is not good,			

3x, sec 2x. Sec. 89: a, vers. 18-21. b, 27:1-14. c, 27:3, 4. d, 59:17-20. Gen. 1:29. Al. 46:40.

Text Analysis: Page 154*

- A Note: Verses 1-3 are the intro- D&C:1835-1869; MS:1,
duction. They are printed 14; HC:1902
in italics, and what is
now verse 4 was verse 1.
Verses 1-3 are the intro- MS:1, 13; TS; DN
duction. They are in-
dented, and what is now

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 154 (continued)

A (continued)

verse 4 was verse 1.

Note: Verses 1-3 are the introduction, and are in a different handwriting.

MHC

B W.A.

D&C:1849

C W.C. Council of high priests,
assembled in Kirtland,
and Church
Saints in these last days
council of high Priests,
assembled in Kirtland,
and church
council of high priests,
assembled in Kirtland,
and church
council of high priests
assembled in Kirtland,
and Church
Council of High Priests,
assembled in Kirtland,
and Church
Council of High Priests,
assembled in Kirtland,
and the Church
Council of High Priests,
assembled in Kirtland,
and church

Ms. #1

BLC: Bk. B
KRB

BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-
46N; MS:1; TS

MHC

D&C:1845L, 1849-
1869; DN; MS:13;
HC:1902
MS:14

D&C:1876-1920

D W.D. the

MS:1

E W.A.

BLC: Bk. B

F W.D. A

DN; MS:13

G P.E. fall

D&C:1849

H W.C. in

BLC: Bk. B

I W.D. seed

KRB

J W.C. nor

MS:14

K W.D. &

BLC: Bk. B

1-C S.C. A WORD OF WISDOM
word of wisdom
word of Wisdom

BRS; DN; MS:13
MS:1; MHC; TS
MS:14

Text Analysis: Page 154 (continued)

2-C	S.C.	Saints	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; MHC; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1876; DN; MS:13, 14; HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Constraint	BLC: Bk. B
4-C	S.C.	Revelation	BLC: Bk. B; DN; MS:13
5	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
6-C	S.C.	Word of Wisdom	DN; MS:13
7	S.C.	shewing	BLC: Bk. B; KRB; MHC
8-C	S.C.	Principle	BLC: Bk. B
9-C	S.C.	Capacity	BLC: Bk. B
10-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; DN; MS:13, 14; HC:1902
11	S.E.	forwarned	BLC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	Saints	BLC: Bk. B; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; DN; MS:13, 14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	Sacraments sacrament	BLC: Bk. B; MS:14 KRB
14	S.C.	mete	D&C:1849-1876
15-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB
16	S.E.	ownly	Ms. #1
17-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14
18-C	S.C.	Tobacco	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
19	S.E.	judgement	BLC: Bk. B
20	S.E.	evry	KRB

1,	C	12. Yea, flesh also of beasts	17. Nevertheless, wheat for	5	
	B	and of the fowls of the air, I, the	man, and corn for the ox, and	3,	3
		Lord, have ordained for the use	oats for the horse, and rye for	A	
		of man with thanksgiving; never-	the fowls and for swine, and for	13,	3
		theless they are to be used spar-	all beasts of the field, and barley	6-C	
		ingly;	for all useful animals, and	3	
	2	13. And it is pleasing unto me	for mild drinks, as also other	7-S	
		that they should not be used,	grain.	8-C	
	A	'only in times of winter, or of	18. And all saints who remem-	3	
	D	cold, or famine.	ber to keep and do these sayings,	9	
	A	14. All grain is ordained for	walking in obedience to the com-	3	
	2	the use of man and of beasts, to	mandments, shall receive health		
		be the staff of life, not only for	in their navel and marrow to		
	A	man but for the beasts of the	their bones;	3	
3,	A	field, and the fowls of heaven,	19. And shall find wisdom	3	
		and all wild animals that run or	and great treasures of knowledge,	3, 10-S, 6	
	4	creep on the earth;	even hidden treasures;		
3,	A	15. And these hath God made	20. And shall run and not be	2, 3	
		for the use of man only in times	weary, and shall walk and not	2, A, 1	
	J	of famine and excess of hunger.	faint.		
	E	16. All grain is good for the	21. And I, the Lord, give unto		
	F	food of man; as also the fruit of	them a promise, that the destroy-		
		the vine; that which yieldeth	ing angel shall pass by them, as	11-C, H, -1	
	A	fruit, whether in the ground or	the children of Israel, and not	12-C, 3	
		above the ground—	slay them. Amen.	A	

SECTION 90.

REVELATION to Joseph Smith the Prophet, given at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1838. Position of Joseph as President of the Church re-affirmed.—Accountability of those who receive the oracles of God—The Gospel to be preached throughout the world—Worthy servants commended and offenders reprov'd.

1. Thus saith the Lord, verily, I say unto you my son, thy sins are forgiven thee, according to thy petition, for thy prayers and the prayers of thy brethren have come up into my ears.

2. Therefore, thou art blessed from henceforth that bear the keys of the kingdom given unto you; which kingdom is coming forth for the last time.

3. Verily I say unto you, the keys of this kingdom shall never be taken from you, while thou

art in the world, neither in the world to come;

4. Nevertheless, through you shall the oracles be given to another, yea, even unto the church.

5. And all they who receive the oracles of God, let them beware how they hold them lest they are accounted as a light thing, and are brought under condemnation thereby, and stumble and fall when the storms descend, and the winds blow, and the rains

c, ver. 15. 59:16-20. f, ver. 13. 59:16-20. g, Prov. 3:3. h, 76:5-16
i, Ex. 12:23, 29. SEC. 90: a, see x, sec. 35. b, 124:91-96.

Text Analysis: Page 155

A	W.A.	BLC: Bk. B
B	W.C. hath	BLC: Bk. B; BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MS:1; MHC; TS
C	W.A. S.E. of the are	BLC: Bk. B KRB
D	W.D. of	BLC: Bk. B; MHC
E	W.C. use	BLC: Bk. B; MS:1
F	W.C. beareth	BLC: Bk. B

Text Analysis: Page 155 (continued)

G	W.C.	wisdom & know- ledge	BLC: Bk. B
H	W.C.	them by	BLC: Bk. B
I	W.D.	they did by	BLC: Bk. B
J	W.C.	or	BLC: Bk. B
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #1; BLC: Bk. B; BRS
3	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B
4	S.E.	creap	KRB
5	S.C.	<u>wheat</u> for <u>man</u>	BLC: Bk. B
6-C	S.C.	Barley	BLC: Bk. B
7-S	S.C.	grains	BLC: Bk. B
8-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:1, 13, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876; DN; HC:1902
9	S.C.	commands	BLC: Bk. B
10-S	S.C.	treasure	KRB
11-C	S.C.	Angel	BLC: Bk. B
12-C	S.C.	Children	BLC: Bk. B; KRB
13	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. B; KRB

SECTION 90 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Prophet essentially gave no introduction to this revelation;¹ however, Elder Joseph Fielding Smith offers the following by way of explanation:

No explanation is given why this revelation was received, but it is one containing information of the greatest importance and may have come through the prayers of the brethren as indicated in this divine message. It begins by saying that the sins of the Prophet are forgiven according to his petition for "thy prayers and the prayers of thy brethren have come up unto my ears."²

Ten days after this revelation was received, and in an assembly of high priests, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams were ordained counselors to Joseph Smith as ordered in the revelation. The minutes of that meeting record:

Kirtland 18 March 1833

This day an assembly of the high Priests meet at the School room of the prophets and were organized in due form by solemn prayer to the most high by Sidney Rigdon then proceeded to ordain Doctor Hurlbert to be an elder under the hand of Sidney Rigdon after which Bro. Sidney arose and desired that he and Bro Frederick Should be ordained to the office that they had been called viz to the of President of the high Priesthood and to be equal in holding the keys of the Kingdom with Brother Joseph Smith j- according to a

¹HC, I, 329.

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 149.

revelation given on the ____ day of March 1833 in Kirtland saying thus, and again verily I say unto thy brethren Sidney and Frederick their sins are forgiven them also and they are accounted equal in holding the Keys of this last kingdom, and again I give unto you a commandment that you continue in this ministry and presidency and when you have finished the translating of the prophets you shall from thenceforth preside over the affairs of the Church and the school from time to time as shall be manifest by the comforter receive revelation to unfold the mysteries of the Kingdom and set in order the Church. Accordingly Bro. Joseph proceeded to and ordained them by the laying on of the hands to be equal with him in holding the Keys of the Kingdom and also to the Presidency of the high Priesthood.³

An interesting sidelight concerning this section is the document prepared and given to Frederick G. Williams certifying of his ordination. It reads as follows:

A conference of High Priests of the Church of Jesus Christ certify that Frederick G. Williams the bearer of this after due examination of his moral character and Christian attainments was found worthy to receive their testimonials from under our hands. We therefore certify that he was regularly ordained to the Presidency of the High Priesthood under the hands of Joseph Smith Jr. after the holy order of God according to a commandment given the 8th day of March AD 1833 to preside over the affairs of the Church and Kingdom of Jesus Christ as established in these last days.

Given under our hands at Kirtland Geauga Co.
Ohio North America the 20th day of March 1833.

[Signed] Joseph Smith Jr.
[Signed] Sidney Rigdon⁴

Extant Copies of Section 90

Table 90 is a bibliography of all known LDS sources

³Kirtland Council Minute Book, pp. 16, 17, located in the HDC.

⁴Ordination Certificate for Frederick G. Williams, located in the HDC.

Table 90*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 90

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: NI (Possibly Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 8, 1833 Title: Kirtland 8th of March 1833 Location: BYU
M	KRB		51-55	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 8, 1833 Title: Revelation given Kirtland 8th March 1833. (Also, at the end of the revelation is this note): Given by Joseph the seer and written by Frederick Counsellor & scribe Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	277-279	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March 8, 1833 Title: Revelation Location: HDC
M	JH	February	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 90 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH (continued)	28, 1833			Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #23	736, 737	December 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1833 Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #24	375, 376	August 7, 1852	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation to Joseph Smith, jun., given March, 1833</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	329-331	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March 8, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	214-216 329-333 249-251 295-298 324-326	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. March 8, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 84 in the 1835 edition. Section 85 in the 1844-1869 editions

of this revelation. According to the table, Section 90 was first published in the 1835 edition of the D&C; however, it was in circulation prior to that time in manuscript form. Manuscript #1, although undated, is possibly the earliest of these. It is in the handwriting of Frederick G. Williams, who was serving at the time as scribe for Joseph Smith. Under these conditions, Manuscript #1 may either be the original or a copy of the original manuscript.

Text Development

There is only one change in this revelation of any consequence. It is identified by the letter "E" in verse 29, and is related to the money Vienna Jaques consecrated.

12. Yea, flesh also of beasts and of the fowls of the air, I, the Lord, have ordained for the use of man with thanksgiving; nevertheless they are to be used sparingly;

13. And it is pleasing unto me that they should not be used, only in times of winter, or of cold, or famine.

14. All grain is ordained for the use of man and of beasts, to be the staff of life, not only for man but for the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals that run or creep on the earth;

15. And these hath God made for the use of man only in times of famine and excess of hunger.

16. All grain is good for the food of man; as also the fruit of the vine; that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the ground or above the ground—

17. Nevertheless, wheat for man, and corn for the ox, and oats for the horse, and rye for the fowls and for swine, and for all beasts of the field, and barley for all useful animals, and for mild drinks, as also other grain.

18. And all saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments, shall receive health in their navel and marrow to their bones;

19. And shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures;

20. And shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not faint.

21. And I, the Lord, give unto them a promise, that the destroying angel shall pass by them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them. Amen.

SECTION 90.

REVELATION to Joseph Smith the Prophet, given at Kirtland, Ohio, March 8, 1833. Position of Joseph as President of the Church reaffirmed.—Accountability of those who receive the oracles of God—The Gospel to be preached throughout the world—Worthy servants commended and offenders reproofed.

A	1. Thus saith the Lord, verily,	art in the world, neither in the	
1-C	verily I say unto you my son, thy	world to come:	8
2	sins are forgiven thee, according	4. Nevertheless, through you	8
	to thy petition, for thy prayers	shall the oracles be given to	9, C
	and the prayers of thy brethren	another, yea, even unto the	
	have come up into my ears.	church.	10-C
	2. Therefore, thou art blessed	5. And all they who receive	
3-C	from henceforth that bear the	the oracles of God, let them be-	9, D
4-C	keys of the kingdom given unto	ware how they hold them lest	
5-C	you; which kingdom is coming	they are accounted as a light	
	forth for the last time.	thing, and are brought under con-	
6-C	3. Verily I say unto you, the	demnation thereby, and stumble	
7	keys of this kingdom shall never	and fall when the storms descend,	
	be taken from you, while thou	and the winds blow, and the rains	
e, ver. 15. 59:16-20. f, ver. 13. 59:16-20. g, Prov. 3:5. h, 76:5-16 i, Ex. 12:23, 29. Sec. 90: a, sec x, sec. 35. b, 124:91-96.			

Text Analysis: Page 155*

A	W.D.	A Commandment given unto Joseph saying	Ms. #1; KRB
B	W.C.	word	MS
C	W.C.	unto	Ms. #1; KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 155 (continued)

D	W.C.	be aware	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	Son	MHC
2	S.E.	the	MHC
3-C	S.C.	Keys of the Kingdom	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Last	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Keys of this Kingdom	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	whilst	KRB
8	S.E.	neverless	Ms #1
9	S.E.	oricles	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902

		descend, and beat upon their house.	preside over the affairs of the church and the school;	15-C
A,	A	6. And again, verily I say unto thy brethren, Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams, their sins are forgiven them also, and they are accounted as equal with thee in holding the keys of this last kingdom;	14. And from time to time, as shall be manifested by the Comforter, receive revelations to unfold the mysteries of the kingdom;	16, 12-C
	2-C	7. As also through your administration the keys of the school of the prophets, which I have commanded to be organized;	15. And set in order the churches, and study and learn, and become acquainted with all good books, and with languages, tongues, and people.	17-C
	3-C	8. That thereby they may be perfected in their ministry for the salvation of Zion, and of the nations of Israel, and of the Gentiles, as many as will believe;	16. And this shall be your business and mission in all your lives, to preside in council, and set in order all the affairs of this church and kingdom.	18-C, 19-C
	4-C	9. That through your administration they may receive the word, and through their administration the word may go forth unto the ends of the earth, unto the Gentiles first, and then, behold, and lo, they shall turn unto the Jews.	17. Be not ashamed, neither confounded; but be admonished in all your high-mindedness and pride, for it bringeth a snare upon your souls.	20-C 21-C, 22, H
	5	10. And then cometh the day when the arm of the Lord shall be revealed in power in convincing the nations, the heathen nations, the house of Joseph, of the gospel of their salvation.	18. Set in order your houses; keep slothfulness and uncleanness far from you.	23-C, -1, 24-C J 25-C, 17-C
	6-C	11. For it shall come to pass in that day, that every man shall hear the fulness of the gospel in his own tongue, and in his own language, through those who are ordained unto this power, by the administration of the Comforter, shed forth upon them for the revelation of Jesus Christ.	19. Now, verily I say unto you, let there be a place provided, as soon as it is possible, for the family of thy counselor and scribe, even Frederick G. Williams.	26
8,	9-C	12. And now, verily I say unto you, I give unto you a commandment that you continue in the ministry and presidency.	20. And let mine aged servant, Joseph Smith, Sen., continue with his family upon the place where he now lives; and let it not be sold until the mouth of the Lord shall name.	K, 27
10-C,	D	13. And when you have finished the translation of the prophets, you shall from thenceforth	21. And let my counselor, even Sidney Rigdon, remain where he now resides until the mouth of the Lord shall name.	L, M 28, 29-C A 30-C N
12-C,	E		22. And let the bishop search diligently to obtain an agent, and let him be a man who has got riches in store—a man of God, and of strong faith—	31
	F		23. That thereby he may be enabled to discharge every debt; that the storehouse of the Lord may not be brought into disre-	32
	13-C			33-C
	14-C			Q
	G			7 34
i,	2	c. see 3x, sec. 88. d. see o, sec. 18. e. see o, sec. 18. f. 42:58-60. 43:23-27. 58:63, 64. 88:84, 87-92. 133:37-60, 68-74. See c, sec. 58. g. see h, sec. 42. h. see c, sec. 55. i. see u, sec. 42. j. see 2s, sec. 58.		

Text Analysis: Page 156

A	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB
B	W.A.	MHC
C	W.D. and	MHC
D	W.A.	D&C:1844-46
E	W.D. and	D&C:1844-46
F	W.C. this	Ms. #1; KRB
G	W.C. henceforth	D&C:1844-46; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 156 (continued)

H	W.D. &c., &c.	Ms. #1; KRB
I	W.D. ever	KRB
J	W.C. the	KRB
K	W.D. idleness	KRB
L	W.A.	D&C:1844-46
M	W.D. for you	Ms. #1
N	W.A. S.C. Smith, sen. Smith, Senr. Smith, senior	Ms. #1; KRB D&C:1835-1920; MS MHC TS
O	W.C. thy	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
P	W.A.	D&C:1852
Q	W.C. it	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
1	S.C. there	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C. Last Kingdom	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C. Keys of the School of the prophets keys of the school of the Prophets	Ms. #1 MS
4-C	S.C. Nations	Ms. #1
5	S.E. reveiled	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C. Gospel	Ms. #1; KRB; MS; HC:1902
7	S.E. evry	Ms. #1
8	S.C. fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
9-C	S.C. Gospel	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
10-C	S.C. Tongue	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C. Language	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 156 (continued)

12-C	S.C.	comforter	Ms. #1; KRB
13-C	S.C.	Presidency	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
14-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS; HC:1902
15-C	S.C.	Church and the School	Ms. #1
		Church and the school	MS; HC:1902
16	S.C.	manifest	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
17-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	Churches	Ms. #1; KRB; MS
19-C	S.C.	Learn	Ms. #1
20-C	S.C.	Languages	Ms. #1
21-C	S.C.	Tongues	KRB
22	S.C.	&	KRB
23-C	S.C.	Lives	Ms. #1
24-C	S.C.	Council	MS
25-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS; HC:1902
26	S.C.	high mindedness highmindedness	Ms. #1 KRB; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
27	S.C.	uncleanliness	Ms. #1
28	S.C.	councillor counsellor councillor	Ms. #1; KRB D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876 MHC; D&C:1844-46N
	P.E.	counse lor	TS
	S.C.	Counsellor	MS
29-C	S.C.	Scribe	MS
30-C	S.C.	Aged	Ms. #1
31	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
32	S.C.	councillor counsellor	Ms. #1; KRB D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; TS

Text Analysis: Page 156 (continued)

32 (continued)

	S.C. councillor	MHC; D&C:1844-46N
	Counsellor	MS
33-C	S.C. Bishop	Ms. #1; KRB; MS; HC:1902
34	S.C. Store house	Ms. #1
	store house	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 156*

- 1 h, the Prophets of the Old Testament. Note: In the 1879 edition, h was in verse 13: ^htranslation
- 2 Note: h was i in the 1879 edition.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

- pute before the eyes of the people.
24. Search diligently, pray always, and be believing, and all things shall work together for your good, if ye walk uprightly and remember the covenant wherewith ye have covenanted one with another.
25. Let your families be small, especially mine aged servant Joseph Smith's Sen., as pertaining to those who do not belong to your families;
26. That those things that are provided for you, to bring to pass my work, be not taken from you and given to those that are not worthy—
27. And thereby you be hindered in accomplishing those things which I have commanded you.
28. And again, verily I say unto you, it is my will that my handmaid Vienna Jagues should receive money to bear her expenses, and go up unto the land of Zion;
29. And the residue of the money may be consecrated unto me, and she be rewarded in mine own due time.
30. Verily I say unto you, that it is meet in mine eyes that she should go up unto the land of Zion, and receive an inheritance from the hand of the bishop;
31. That she may settle down in peace inasmuch as she is faithful, and not be idle in her days from thenceforth.
32. And behold, verily I say unto you, that ye shall write this commandment, and say unto your brethren in Zion, in love greeting, that I have called you also to preside over Zion in mine own due time.
33. Therefore, let them cease wearvng me concerning this matter.
34. Behold, I say unto you that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them.
35. Nevertheless, I am not well pleased with many things; and I am not well pleased with my servant William E. M'Lellin, neither with my servant Sidney Gilbert; and the bishop also, and others have many things to repent of.
36. But verily I say unto you, that I, the Lord, will contend with Zion, and plead with her strong ones, and chasten her until she overcomes and is clean before me.
37. For she shall not be re-moved out of her place. I, the Lord, have spoken it. Amen.
- 4-C
5
6-C
7
8-C
F
9
4-C
10-C
11
12-S, 6
H

SECTION 91.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 9, 1832. The Prophet was at this time engaged in the study of the ancient writings regarded by some as Scripture and known distinctively as the Apocrypha. — These writings not to be accepted as Scripture—Enlightenment of the Spirit requisite to discernment of the truth contained in these books.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the Apocrypha—There are many things contained therein that are true, and it is mostly translated correctly;
2. There are many things con-
- 1, 2
Λ see 3c, sec. 84. Λ

Text Analysis: Page 157

- A W.A. Ms. #1; KRB
S.C. Smith's, sen. D&C:1835-1920; MS
Smith's, Senr. MHC
Smith's, senior TS
- B W.C. are Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920;
MHC; TS; MS
- C W.A. Ms. #1; KRB
- D Note: An asterick in the text directs the reader to the end of the text where verses 29 and 30, through the word KRB

Text Analysis: Page 157 (continued)

D (continued)

"Zion," are found.

E	W.C.	her money I will consecrate	Ms. #1; KRB
		unto myself and reward her	
F	W.D.	you	KRB
G	W.C.	are	Ms. #1; KRB
H	W.C.	moved	Ms. #1; KRB
1	S.C.	hand maiden	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	mete	D&C:1849-1876
4-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; KRB; MS; HC:1902
5	S.C.	in as much	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Commandment	Ms. #1
7	S.E.	wearing	Ms. #1; KRB
8-C	S.C.	Angels	Ms. #1; KRB
9	S.C.	McLelin	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:
		McLellin	1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC
10-C	S.C.	Strong	MHC
11	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
12-S	S.C.	overcome	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 157

- 1 Note: k was j in the 1879 edition.
- 2 97:26.

SECTION 91 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Histoical Background

Section 91 is another revelation of several in which an explanation is given to New Testament scriptures. These were all received while Joseph Smith and his scribes were laboring on correcting the text of the Bible. The Prophet introduced this revelation as follows:

March 9.--Having come to that portion of the ancient writings called the Apocrypha, I received the following: [Section 91]¹

Extant Copies of Section 91

Table 91 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources of this revelation. Both manuscripts in this table are known not to be the original document. The first published account of this revelation is found in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this revelation.

¹HC, I, 331.

Table 91*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 91

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. B	115, 116	Between June 12, 1833 and June 29, 1834	Handwriting: Algernon Sidney Gilbert Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Apocrypha Location: HDC
M	KRB		55	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 9, 1833 Title: A Revelation given concerning Apocrypha Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	280	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March 9, 1833 Title: Revelation Given March 9 th 1833
M	JH	March 9, 1833	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #23	737	December 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 9, 1833 Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 91 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14 #24	376	August 7, 1852	Date of Rev.: March 9, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation, given March 9th, 1833</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	331, 332	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March 9, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	231 359 272 298 327	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. March 9, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 92 in the 1835 edition. Section 93 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

pute before the eyes of the people.

24. Search diligently, pray always, and be believing, and all things shall work together for your good, if ye walk uprightly and remember the covenant wherewith ye have covenanted one with another.

25. Let your families be small, especially mine aged servant Joseph Smith's, Sen., as pertaining to those who do not belong to your families;

26. That those things that are provided for you, to bring to pass my work, be not taken from you and given to those that are not worthy—

27. And thereby you be hindered in accomplishing those things which I have commanded you.

28. And again, verily I say unto you, it is my will that my handmaid Vienna Jaques should receive money to bear her expenses, and go up unto the land of Zion;

29. And the residue of the money may be consecrated unto me, and she be rewarded in mine own due time.

30. Verily I say unto you, that it is meet in mine eyes that she should go up unto the land of

Zion, and receive an inheritance from the hand of the bishop;

31. That she may settle down in peace inasmuch as she is faithful, and not be idle in her days from thenceforth.

32. And behold, verily I say unto you, that ye shall write this commandment, and say unto your brethren in Zion, in love greeting, that I have called you also to preside over Zion in mine own due time.

33. Therefore, let them cease wearying me concerning this matter.

34. Behold, I say unto you that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them.

35. Nevertheless, I am not well pleased with many things; and I am not well pleased with my servant William E. McLellin, neither with my servant Sidney Gilbert; and the bishop also, and others have many things to repent of.

36. But verily I say unto you, that I, the Lord, will contend with Zion, and plead with her strong ones, and chasten her until she overcomes and is clean before me.

37. For she shall not be removed out of her place. I, the Lord, have spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 91.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, March 9, 1833. The Prophet was at this time engaged in the study of the ancient writings regarded by some as Scripture and known distinctively as the Apocrypha. — These writings not to be accepted as Scripture—Enlightenment of the Spirit requisite to discernment of the truth contained in these books.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the Apocrypha—There are many things con-

tained therein that are true, and it is mostly translated correctly: 2. There are many things con-

1
2

i, see 3c, sec. 84.

Text Analysis: Page 157*

1 S.C. &

BLC: Bk. B

2 S.C. correct

BLC: Bk. B; KRB; D&C:1835,
1844-46N; MHC; TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

- | | | | | | |
|----|-----|---|--|------|---|
| A, | 8 | tained therein that are not true, which are interpolations <u>by the hands of men</u> . | 5. And whoso is enlightened by the Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom; | 3 | |
| | 1-C | 3. Verily, I say unto you, that it is not needful that the <u>Apocrypha</u> should be translated. | 6. And whoso receiveth not <u>by the Spirit</u> , cannot be <u>benefited</u> . Therefore it is not needful that it should be translated. Amen. | 3, 4 | 8 |
| | C | 4. Therefore, whoso readeth it, let him understand, for the <u>Spirit</u> manifesteth truth; | | | |
| | 2-C | | | | |

SECTION 92.

REVELATION given to Enoch [Joseph Smith the Prophet], at Kirtland, Ohio, March 15, 1833. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. — Commandment regarding admission to the United Order.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I give unto the 'united order, organized agreeable to the commandment previously given, a revelation and commandment concerning my servant Shederlaomach [Frederick G. Williams], that ye shall receive him into the order. What I say unto one I say unto all. | 2. And again, I say unto you my servant Shederlaomach [Frederick G. Williams], you shall be a lively member in this order; and inasmuch as you are faithful in keeping all former commandments you shall be blessed forever. Amen. |
|---|--|

SECTION 93.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 3, 1833. — The Lord defines the revelation between himself and the Father — The record of John, the Apostle and Revelator — Jesus Christ the Firstborn — Man was in the beginning with God — The elements are eternal — The glory of God is intelligence — Man innocent in the beginning — Erring ones, even though in high authority in the Church, reprobated.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am; | 2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world; |
| | 3. And that I am 'in the Father, and the Father 'in me, and the Father and I are one— |
| | 4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son |
- a, 78:3-7, 11-15. 82:11, 15-21. 85:1-5, 9-12. Sec. 93: a, sec. 6, sec. 50.
b, sec. 2x, sec. 34. c, sec. j, sec. 50. d, sec. j, sec. 50.

Text Analysis: Page 158

- | | | | |
|-----|------|------------|------------------------------|
| A | W.D. | the | BLC: Bk. B |
| B | W.A. | | BLC: Bk. B |
| C | W.A. | | BLC: Bk. B; MHC |
| 1-C | S.C. | apocrypha | MHC |
| 2-C | S.C. | spirit | D&C:1849-1869; MS |
| 3 | S.C. | & | BLC: Bk. B |
| 4 | S.C. | benefitted | BLC: Bk. B; D&C:1835, 1845L, |

Text Analysis: Page 158 (continued)

4 (continued)

1849; TS; MS; HC:1902

SECTION 92 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This revelation was received by Joseph Smith on March 15, 1833, as recorded in the following from the Kirtland Council Minute Book:

Kirtland March 15th 1833

Thursday received a revelation making known that F.G.W. should be received into the United Firm in full partnership agreeable to the specification of of the Lord.¹

Extant Copies of Section 92

Table 92 is a bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. There are several manuscripts among these entries of which at least three are in the handwriting of Frederick G. Williams. Since none of them are dated, it is impossible to determine if one is the original. As with many of the revelations of about this date, this section was first published in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, p. 11, located in the HDC; see also, HC, I, 333, 340.

Table 92*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 92

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	JSL 1832- 1835	33	After November 1832	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: Kirtland 15 March 1833 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #3			DNI	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: Kirtland 15th March 1833 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #4			DNI	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: Kirtland 15th March 1833 Location: HDC Notes: This document among F.G. Williams' papers. On the back is this note: Revelation to Frederick

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 92 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #4 (continued)				Handwriting of F.G. Williams, my Father [Signed] E.G. Williams
M	KRB		55	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: Kirtland 15th March 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	280, 281	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: Revelation to Enoch, on the order of the Church for the benefit of the poor, given to the Saints in Kirtland, March, 1833 Location: HDC
M	JH	March 15, 1833	2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #23	738	December 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #24	377	August 7, 1852	Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	333	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: March 15, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation to Enoch (Joseph</u>

Table 92 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				<u>Smith, Jun.,) given to the Saints</u> <u>in Kirtland</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	231 360 272 299 327, 328	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. March 15, 1833 in the 1876-Present editions. Note: Section 93 in the 1835 edition. Section 94 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

tained therein that are not true, which are interpolations by the hands of men.

3. Verily, I say unto you, that it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be translated.

4. Therefore, whoso readeth it, let him understand, for the Spirit manifesteth truth;

5. And whoso is enlightened by the Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom;

6. And whoso receiveth not by the Spirit, cannot be benefited. Therefore it is not needful that it should be translated. Amen.

SECTION 92.

REVELATION given to Enoch [Joseph Smith the Prophet], at Kirtland, Ohio, March 15, 1833. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. — Commandment regarding admission to the United Order.

A,	B	1,	2-C	3,	2-C	C	F	D	4,	6	F	5
D,	E											

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I give unto the united order, organized agreeable to the commandment previously given, a revelation and commandment concerning my servant Shederlaomach [Frederick G. Williams], that ye shall receive him into the order. What I say unto one I say unto all.

2. And again, I say unto you my servant Shederlaomach [Frederick G. Williams], you shall be a lively member in this order; and inasmuch as you are faithful in keeping all former commandments you shall be blessed forever. Amen.

SECTION 93.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 8, 1833. — The Lord defines the revelation between himself and the Father — The record of John, the Apostle and Revelator — Jesus Christ the Firstborn — Man was in the beginning with God — The elements are eternal — The glory of God is intelligence — Man innocent in the beginning — Erring ones, even though in high authority in the Church, reprov'd.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;

3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one —

4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son

a, 78:3-7, 11-15. 82:11, 15-21. 85:1-6, 9-12. Sec. 93: a, see o. sec. 50. b, see 2x, sec. 84. c, see j. sec. 50. d, see j. sec. 50.

Text Analysis: Page 158*

A	W.C.	United firm united firm	Mss. #1, 4 Mss. #2, 3; KRB
B	P.C.	(organized agreeable to the commandment previously given)	Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 158 (continued)

C	W.C.	servant Frederick Servant Frederick servant Shederlaomach	Mss. #1, 2, 3; KRB Ms. #4 D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1902
	P.C.	servant Shederlaomach (Frederick G. Williams)	
D	W.C.	firm	Mss. #1, 2, 3, 4; KRB
E	W.C.	you one you	Ms. #2 Mss. #3, 4
F	W.C.	thou shalt	Mss. #1, 2, 3, 4
G	W.C.	thou art	Mss. #1, 2, 3, 4
1	S.C.	agreeably	D&C:1845L, 1849, 1852
2-C	S.C.	Commandment	Ms. #4
3	S.C.	&	Mss. #3, 4; KRB
4	S.C.	in as much	Mss. 2, 3, 4
5	S.C.	for ever	Mss. #1, 3, 4; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920; MS; HC:1902

SECTION 93 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This is another revelation in which there is very little background information. All Joseph Smith said about it is the following: "May 6.--I received the following: [Section 93].¹

Extant Copies of Section 93

Table 93 is an annotated bibliography of extant LDS sources of Section 93. Of the many entries in this table, Manuscript #1, from the Newel K. Whitney collection of revelations, is most probably the earliest copy known, if not the original itself. Unfortunately, Manuscript #1 is not dated and this is the reason for uncertainty. Section 93 was first published in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations of any great significance in this section; however, in the current introductory heading of this revelation as found in the D&C, there is a variation of some importance. In two printings of the D&C in 1952, and in two additional printings in 1965, part of the introductory statements reads: "The Lord defines the revelation

¹HC, I, 343.

Table 93*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 93

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Possibly Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: Kirtland May 6 - 1833 Location: BYU
M	KRB		56-59	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: Kirtland May 6, 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	291-295	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: Revelation, Given May. 1833 Location: HDC
M	JH	May 6, 1833	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #1	768, 769	January 15, 1845	Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 93 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14 #27	422-424	August 28, 1852	Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation given May 6th, 1833</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	343-346	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	210-213 323-327 244-247 299-303 328-333	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1833 in the 1835- 1869 editions. May 6, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 82 in the 1835 edition. Section 83 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

between himself and the Father." In all other printings that contain this introduction it reads: "The Lord defines the relation between himself and the Father."

tained therein that are not true, which are interpolations by the hands of men.

3. Verily, I say unto you, that it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be translated.

4. Therefore, whoso readeth it, let him understand, for the Spirit manifesteth truth;

5. And whoso is enlightened by the Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom;

6. And whoso receiveth not by the Spirit, cannot be benefited. Therefore it is not needful that it should be translated. Amen.

SECTION 92.

REVELATION given to Enoch [Joseph Smith the Prophet], at Kirtland, Ohio, March 15, 1833. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. — Commandment regarding admission to the United Order.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I give unto the 'united order, organized agreeable to the commandment previously given, a revelation and commandment concerning my servant Shederlaomach [Frederick G. Williams], that ye shall receive him into the order. What I say unto one I say unto all.

2. And again, I say unto you my servant Shederlaomach [Frederick G. Williams], you shall be a lively member in this order; and inasmuch as you are faithful in keeping all former commandments you shall be blessed forever. Amen.

SECTION 93.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 4, 1833. — The Lord defines the revelation between himself and the Father — The record of John, the Apostle and Revelator — Jesus Christ the Firstborn — Man was in the beginning with God — The elements are eternal — The glory of God is intelligence — Man innocent in the beginning — Erring ones, even though in high authority in the Church, reproved.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments, shall see my face and know that I am;

2. And that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world;

3. And that I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one —

4. The Father because he gave me of his fulness, and the Son

1, C

2-C

2-C

2-C

2-C, 3-C
4-C, 5, D, 6-C

1, 2, 3 a, 78:3-7, 11-15. 82:11, 15-21. 85:1-5, 9-12. Sec. 93: a, sec. 9, sec. 50. b, sec. 2x, sec. 34. c, sec. 1, sec. 56. d, sec. 1, sec. 50.

Text Analysis: Page 158*

A	W.C. their	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
B	W.D. all	Ms. #1; KRB
C	W.C. who	Ms. #1; KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 158 (continued)

D	W.A.	D&C:1845L, 1849
1	S.E. evry	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C. father	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C. He	MS; HC:1902
4-C	S.C. His	MS; HC:1902
5	S.C. fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
6-C	S.C. son	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 158*

- 1 84:45-48.
- 2 50:43. Sec. v, on Faith.
- 3 50:43. Sec. v, on Faith.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		because I was in the world and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the <u>sons of men</u> .	15. And I, John, <u>bear</u> record, and lo, the heavens were opened, and the <u>Holy Ghost descended</u> upon <u>him</u> in the form of a dove, and <u>sat</u> upon <u>him</u> , and there came a voice out of <u>heaven</u> saying: This is my beloved <u>Son</u> .	20
1-C		5. I was in the world and received of my <u>Father</u> , and the <u>works of him</u> were plainly manifest.	21-C, 22	
2-C			14-C	
3-C			23, 14-C	
			H	
A,	4	6. And John saw and <u>bore</u> record of the <u>fulness of my glory</u> , and the <u>fulness of John's record</u> is hereafter to be revealed.	24-C	
5,	8		25	
5,	6		11-C, 26	
			-1	
	4	7. And he <u>bore</u> record, saying: I saw <u>his glory</u> , that he <u>'was</u> in the <u>beginning</u> , before the world was;	11-C	
7-C			17-C	
8			14-C, 27-C, 14-C	
	3	8. Therefore, in the <u>beginning</u> the <u>Word</u> was, for <u>he</u> was the <u>Word</u> , even the messenger of salvation—	5	
10-C, 11-C				
10-C				
	12-C	9. The light and the <u>Redeemer</u> of the world; the <u>Spirit</u> of truth, who came into the world, because the world was made by <u>him</u> , and in <u>him</u> was the life of men and the light of men.	28	
13-C			17-C	
	14-C		29	
14-C, C			30-C, 5	
		10. The worlds were made by <u>him</u> ; men were made by <u>him</u> ; all things were made by <u>him</u> , and through <u>him</u> , and of <u>him</u> .		
14-C, 14-C			30-C, 5	
14-C, D			J	
14-C, 14-C				
15		11. And I, John, <u>bear</u> record that I beheld <u>his glory</u> , as the glory of the <u>Only Begotten</u> of the <u>Father</u> , full of grace and truth, even the <u>Spirit</u> of truth, which came and dwelt in <u>the flesh</u> , and dwelt among us.		
7-C				
16-C				
17-C				
13-C			17-C, 31	
E				
F,	11-C	12. And I, John, saw that <u>he</u> received not of the <u>'fulness</u> at the first, but received grace for grace;		
5			32	
		13. And <u>he</u> received <u>not</u> of the <u>fulness</u> at first, but continued from grace to grace, <u>until</u> <u>he</u> received a <u>fulness</u> ;		
11-C, 13			2-C	
5,	6			
19,	11-C	14. And thus he was called the <u>Son</u> of God, because <u>he</u> received not of the <u>fulness</u> at the first.		
5				
34-C, 11-C				
5			K, 33-C	
		<small>a. John 1:36. 10:25. 12:47-50. 14:10-12. f. vers. 8-10, 21. See v. sec. 76. g. vers. 13-17, 26. Luke 2:52. John 1:16. Phil. 2:6-9. Heb. 5:3-9. 2 Ne. 9:20. Al. 7:13. 13:7. 18:32. 23:35. He. 9:41. 3 Ne. 27:26. Morm. 8:17. Moro. 7:22. h. see 2c. sec. 84. i. see 5. j. Rom. 8:29. Col. 1:16-18. k. see a. sec. 1. l. vers. 9, 11, 24-38. 6:16. 80:19. 107:71. John 14:17. 15:26. 16:13. 1 John 4:6.</small>		
1,	2			

Text Analysis: Page 159

A	W.D.	I	KRB
B	W.D.	his	Ms. #1
C	W.D.	light	Ms. #1
D	W.D.	and of him	MHC
E	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB
F	P.C.	Note: Verses 12-17 enclosed in quotation marks.	MS

Text Analysis: Page 159 (continued)

G	W.A.	Ms. #1
H	W.D. the	MHC
I	W.D. eternal God	Ms. #1
J	W.D. glorified	Ms. #1; KRB
K	W.C. these	Ms. #1; KRB
1-C	S.C. Sons of Men	MHC
2-C	S.C. father	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C. Him	MS; HC:1902
4	S.C. bear	Ms. #1
5	S.C. fullness	KRB; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
6	S.C. Johns	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C. His	HC:1902
8	S.E. begining	Ms. #1
9	S.E. beging	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C. word	Ms. #1; KRB
11-C	S.C. He	HC:1902
12-C	S.C. redeemer	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C. spirit	Ms. #1; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
14-C	S.C. Him	HC:1902
15	S.C. bare	D&C:1835-1852; TS
16-C	S.C. only begotten only-begotten	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849, 1876 D&C:1852-1869
17-C	S.C. father	Ms. #1; KRB
18	S.E. nt	Ms. #1
19	S.C. untill	KRB
20	S.C. bare	D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS

Text Analysis: Page 159 (continued)

21-C	S.C.	holy ghost	Ms. #1; KRB
22	S.E.	decended	Ms. #1
23	S.C.	set	KRB
24-C	S.C.	son	Ms. #1
25	S.C.	bare	KRB; D&C:1835-1852; MHC; TS
26	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
27-C	S.C.	He	MS; HC:1902
28	S.C.	ye	D&C:1852-1920
29	P.E.	dne	D&C:1844-46
30-C	S.C.	His	MS; HC:1902
31	S.C.	first born First Born first-born First-born	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1846; TS MHC; HC:1902 D&C:1849-1920 MS
32	S.C.	church of the first born church of the First Born church of the first-born Church of the First-born	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C: 1835-1846; TS MHC; HC:1902 D&C:1849-1920 MS
33-C	S.C.	Spirit	MHC
34-C	S.C.	son	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869

Footnote Analysis: Page 159

- 1 Mat. 28:18.
- 2 vers. 26-28.

		wicked one who was a liar from the beginning.	gence, or, in other words, light and truth.	30
1-C,	2-C	26. The <u>Spirit of truth</u> is of	37. Light and truth <u>forsake</u>	20
	1-C	God. I <u>am</u> the <u>Spirit of truth</u> ,	that evil one.	
	3	and John <u>bore</u> record of me, say-	38. Every <u>spirit</u> of man <u>was</u>	13-C, D
A,	29-C,	ing: <u>He</u> received a <u>fulness</u> of	'innocent in the <u>beginning</u> ; and	10
	4	truth, <u>yea</u> , even of all truth;	God having redeemed man from	
	8	27. And no man receiveth a	the fall, <u>men</u> became again, in	21
4,	5-C	<u>fulness</u> unless he keepeth <u>his</u>	their 'infant <u>state</u> , innocent be-	22-C
		commandments.	fore God.	
	5-C	28. He that keepeth <u>his</u> com-	39. And that wicked one com-	
	6	mandments receiveth truth and	eth and taketh away light and	
		light, <u>until</u> he is glorified in truth	truth, through disobedience, from	
		and 'knoweth all things.	the children of men, and because	
	7	29. Man was also in the 'be-	of the tradition of their fathers.	
	8-C	ginning with God. <u>Intelligence</u> ,	40. But I have commanded you	23-C
		or the <u>light</u> of truth, was not cre-	to bring up your <u>children</u> in light	
		ated or made, neither indeed can	and truth.	
		be.	41. But verily I say unto you,	E
		30. All truth is independent in	my servant Frederick G. Wil-	
		that sphere in which God has	liams, you have continued under	
	9	placed it, to act for itself, as all	this condemnation;	
		<u>intelligence</u> also; otherwise there	42. You have not taught your	23-C
		is no existence.	<u>children</u> light and truth, accord-	24-C
		31. Behold, here is the agency	ing to the <u>commandments</u> ; and	
		of man, and here is the condem-	that wicked one hath power, as	
	10	nation of man; because that	yet, over you, and this is the	25
		which was from the <u>beginning</u> is	<u>cause</u> of your affliction.	
	11	plainly manifest unto them, and	43. And now a commandment	F
		<u>they</u> receive not the light.	I give unto you—if you will be	
	C	32. And every man whose spirit	delivered you shall set in order	
		receiveth not the light is <u>under</u>	your own house, for there are	
		<u>condemnation</u> .	many things that are not right	G
		33. For 'man is spirit. The	in your house.	
12-C,	13-C	<u>elements</u> are 'eternal, and <u>spirit</u>	44. Verily, I say unto my serv-	E
14-C,	15	and <u>element</u> , inseparably con-	ant Sidney Rigdon, that in some	
16,	4,	17-C	things he hath not kept the com-	
		mandments concerning his chil-	dren; therefore, <u>first</u> set in order	26
	4,	18-C	thy house.	
	19-C	34. And when separated, man	45. Verily, I say unto my serv-	F, H
		cannot receive a <u>fulness</u> of joy.	ant Joseph <u>Smith, Jun.</u> , or in	-1, 27
		35. The <u>elements</u> are the 'tab-	other words, I will call you	
		ernacle of God; yea, man is the	friends, for <u>you</u> are my friends,	28
		tabernacle of God, 'even tem-	and ye shall have an inheritance	
		ples; and whatsoever temple is	with me—	
	9	defiled, God shall destroy that		
		temple.		
		36. The glory of God is <u>intelli-</u>		
	1	<u>gence</u> , or, in other words, light		
		and truth.		
		37. Light and truth <u>forsake</u>		
		that evil one.		
		38. Every <u>spirit</u> of man <u>was</u>		
		'innocent in the <u>beginning</u> ; and		
		God having redeemed man from		
		the fall, <u>men</u> became again, in		
		their 'infant <u>state</u> , innocent be-		
		fore God.		
		39. And that wicked one com-		
		eth and taketh away light and		
		truth, through disobedience, from		
		the children of men, and because		
		of the tradition of their fathers.		
		40. But I have commanded you		
		to bring up your <u>children</u> in light		
		and truth.		
		41. But verily I say unto you,		
		my servant Frederick G. Wil-		
		liams, you have continued under		
		this condemnation;		
		42. You have not taught your		
		<u>children</u> light and truth, accord-		
		ing to the <u>commandments</u> ; and		
		that wicked one hath power, as		
		yet, over you, and this is the		
		<u>cause</u> of your affliction.		
		43. And now a commandment		
		I give unto you—if you will be		
		delivered you shall set in order		
		your own house, for there are		
		many things that are not right		
		in your house.		
		44. Verily, I say unto my serv-		
		ant Sidney Rigdon, that in some		
		things he hath not kept the com-		
		mandments concerning his chil-		
		dren; therefore, <u>first</u> set in order		
		thy house.		
		45. Verily, I say unto my serv-		
		ant Joseph <u>Smith, Jun.</u> , or in		
		other words, I will call you		
		friends, for <u>you</u> are my friends,		
		and ye shall have an inheritance		
		with me—		

Text Analysis: Page 160

A	P.C.	Note: The remainder of verse 26 and verses 27 and 28 are enclosed in quotation marks.	MS
B	W.C.	yea even all truth	Ms. #1; KRB
	W.A.		MHC
C	W.A.		Ms. #1
D	W.A.		MHC
E	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB

Text Analysis: Page 160 (continued)

F	W.D.	and	Ms. #1; KRB
G	W.D.	own	MS
H	W.D.	yea	KRB
I	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C.	Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Smith, Junr.	MHC
		Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS
1-C	S.C.	spirit	D&C:1849-1869
2-C	S.C.	Truth	MHC
3	S.C.	bear bare	Ms. #1 MHC
4	S.C.	fullness	KRB; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
5-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
6	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
7	S.E.	inteligence Intelligence	Ms. #1 MHC
8-C	S.C.	Light	Ms. #1
9	S.E.	inteligence	Ms. #1; MHC
10	S.E.	begining	Ms. #1
11	S.E.	the	MHC
12-C	S.C.	Elements	Ms. #1; KRB
13-C	S.C.	Spirit	MHC
14-C	S.C.	Element	KRB
15	S.E.	inseperably	Ms. #1
16	S.C.	receiveth	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1879; MHC; TS
17-C	S.C.	Joy	KRB
18-C	S.C.	Joy	Ms. #1; KRB
19-C	S.C.	Elements	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 160 (continued)

20	S.C.	forsaketh	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; HC:1902
21	S.C.	man	Ms. #1; KRB
22-C	S.C.	State	MHC
23-C	S.C.	Children	Ms. #1
24-C	S.C.	Commandments	Ms. #1
25	S.E.	caus	Ms. #1
26	S.C.	firstly	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
27	P.C.	(or in other words, I will call you friends)	Ms. #1
28	S.C.	ye	KRB
29-C	S.C.	he	Ms. #1
30	S.C.	&	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 160

- 1 pp.6, 35.
- 2 29:46, 47. Mos. 3:16-19 15:25.
- 3 see t.

	46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake—	51. Now, I say unto you, my friends, let my servant Sidney Rigdon go on his journey, and make haste, and also proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the gospel of salvation, as I shall give him utterance; and by your prayer of faith with one consent I will uphold him.	E, M, 15-C
A	47. And now, verily I say unto		
B	Joseph Smith, Jun.—You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;		5-C, 6-C
1-C	48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.		7
C	49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.	52. And let my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Frederick G. Williams make haste also, and it shall be given them even according to the prayer of faith; and inasmuch as you keep my sayings you shall not be confounded in this world, nor in the world to come.	8-S H, E
D	50. My servant Newel K. Whitney also, a bishop of my church, hath need to be chastened, and set in order his family, and see that they are more diligent and concerned at home, and pray always, or they shall be removed out of their place.	53. And, verily I say unto you, that it is my will that you should hasten to "translate my scriptures, and to obtain a knowledge of history, and of countries, and of kingdoms, of laws of God and man, and all this for the salvation of Zion. Amen.	9, -1
F, 2-C, 3-C			J
E			10
G			11-C
4			12-C
C			13-C, K, L
			14-C

SECTION 94.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 6, 1833. — Directions regarding the erection of a house for the work of the Presidency—A printing house to be built—Assignments of certain inheritances.

1. And again, verily I say unto you, my friends, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work of laying out and preparing a beginning and foundation of the city of the "stake of Zion, here in the land of Kirtland, beginning at my house.

2. And behold, it must be done according to the "pattern which I have given unto you.

3. And let the first lot on the south be consecrated unto me for

the building of a house for the presidency, for the work of the presidency, in obtaining revelations; and for the work of the ministry of the presidency, in all things pertaining to the church and kingdom.

4. Verily I say unto you, that it shall be built fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and in the length thereof, in the inner court.

5. And there shall be a lower court and a higher court, accord-

v, see c, sec. 4. w, see k, sec. 6, and c, sec. 55. Sec. 94: a, sec c, sec. 42. b, vers. 5, 6. 95:14. Ex. 25:40. Acts 7:44. 116:5. 315.

Text Analysis: Page 161

A	W.D. you	Ms. #1; KRB
B	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C. Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
	Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS
C	W.C. this	KRB
D	W.D. ever	KRB
E	W.A.	Ms. #1; KRB
F	W.C. the	Ms. #1; KRB

Text Analysis: Page 161 (continued)

G	W.D.	to	MS
H	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C.	Smith, jr.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS
I	W.A.		D&C:1835
J	W.D.	Amen	Ms. #1
K	W.D.	and	Ms. #1; KRB
L	W.C.	man & of God God & man	Ms. #1
M	W.A.		Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
1-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; KRB; MS; D&C:1876; HC: 1902
3-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
4	S.C.	dilligent	KRB
5-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Salvation	Ms. #1; MHC
7	S.E.	utterence	Ms. #1
8-S	S.C.	servant	D&C:1844-1920
9	S.C.	in as much	MHC
10	S.C.	ye	Ms. #1; KRB
11-C	S.C.	Scriptures	Ms. #1; MS; HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	Countries	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C.	Kingdoms	Ms. #1
14-C	S.C.	Salvation	Ms. #1
15-C	S.C.	Journey	Ms. #1

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 161

- 1 the scriptures given by revelation.

SECTION 94 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Even though Section 94 was received in May 1833, the events that brought it about began some months before. Levi Hancock recorded the following in his journal:

It is now march in the year 1833--We had no place to worship in. Jared Carter went around with a Subscription paper to get Signers I signed two dollars. He made up a little over thirty and presented it to Joseph--The Lord would not accept it and gave a command to build a Temple--Also another for my Father to move to Kirtland.¹

From this beginning, the priesthood united to meet their obligation. Joseph Fielding Smith wrote:

A conference of high priests assembled April 30, 1833, in the school room in Kirtland and took steps to raise means to pay the rent for the house where their meetings had been held during the past season. John P. Green was appointed to take charge of a branch of the Church in Parkman County. It was also decided that Sister Vienna Jaques should not proceed immediately on her way to Zion, but wait until William Hobart and others were ready, as it would be a matter of safety. The next day the conference again convened and took into consideration the necessity of building a school house, for the accommodation of the elders, who were to come together to receive instruction preparatory to taking missions and continuing in the ministry according to the revelation of March 8, 1833. By unanimous voice of the conference, Hyrum Smith, Jared Carter and Reynolds Cahoon were appointed a committee to obtain subscriptions for the purpose of erecting such a building. Two days later the Lord gave a revelation with directions for the building of

¹ Levi Hancock Journal, pp. 49, 50, located in the HDC.

this house.²

Joseph Smith recorded none of this background information in his history, but only mentioned that the revelation was received on May 6th.³

The committee appointed in this revelation had a tremendous task to accomplish in order to build the temple and the printing office. Heber C. Kimball recorded:

When I get to Kirtland The brethren were engaged in building the house of the Lord. The commandment to build the house, and also the pattern of it was given in a revelation to Joseph Smith Jr., Sidney Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams, and was to be erected by a stated time. The church was in a state of poverty and distress in consequence of which it appeared almost impossible that the commandment could be fulfilled, at the same time our enemies were raging and threatening destruction upon us, and we had to guard ourselves night after night, and for weeks were not permitted to take off our clothes, and were obliged to lay with our fire locks in our arms to preserve brother Joseph's life.⁴

Extant Copies of Section 94

Table 94 is an annotated bibliography of LDS sources for this revelation. As with many other revelations, this one was first published in the 1835 edition of the D&C. The earliest copy of this section, known as Manuscript #1, and dated August 2, 1833, was contained in a letter along with

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), pp. 164, 165.

³HC, I, 346.

⁴Heber C. Kimball Journal, Bk. 94B, p. 19 (second numbering), located in the HDC.

Table 94*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 94

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			August 6, 1833	Handwriting: Possibly Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Part of a letter containing Sections 97 and 98.
M	KRB		64-66	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: Kirtland 2d August 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	295, 296	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: Revelation given same time [Same time as the previous reve- lation, Section 93.] Location: HDC
M	JH	May 6, 1834	2, 3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 94 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS	6 #1	769	January 15, 1845	Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: NTG Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #27	424	August 28, 1852	Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation given same date</u> [Same date as the previous revelation, Section 93.] Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	346, 347	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: May 6, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	213, 214 327-329 247, 248 304, 305 333, 334	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: May, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. May 6, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 83 in the 1835 edition. Section 84 in the 1844-1869 editions.

Sections 97 and 98. This letter was sent on August 6th by Joseph Smith to his brethren in Zion. The letter is as follows:

Beloved Brethren

Having received br Oliver's letter of July 9th as well as one from the breatheren composing the school we now answer them both in one letter as relates to the school in Zion according to your request we enquired of the Lord and send this letter the communication which we received from the Lord concerning the school in Zion. It was obtained August 2nd and reads thus

[Section 97]

[Section 94]

You will see by these revelations that we have to print the new translation of here at Kirtland for which we will prepare as soon as possible here follows another revelation received to day

Kirtland August 6th 1833

[Section 98]

Having here given you two revelations we accompany them with the following explanations 1) the revelation respecting the two houses to be built in Kirtland in addition to the one we are now building one for the presidency and the other for the printing is also bending on you that is you at Zion have to build ~~three~~ two houses as well as the one of which we have sent the pattern and mentioned in the first revelation above written you are also in addition to this one to build two others one for the presidency and one for the printing they are to be of the same size in the inner court of the one of which you have received the pattern they will therefore be longer than the ones we are to build in Kirtland 2) you are to print an Edition of the scriptures there at the same time we do here so that two additions will be struck at the same time the one here and the other there, the two last mentioned houses are to be built as soon after the other as means can be obtained so to do

The pattern of the last mentioned houses is yet to be given see revelation 1 above

Aron Lyons and Leonard Rich wishes you to forward the rest of their paper to Kirtland as they are going to move here immediately both at present of

Sidney Rigdon F.G. Williams Joseph Smith Jr.⁵

⁵ Joseph Smith, et. al. to Edward Partridge, August 7, 1833, located in the HDC.

The date of reception for Section 94 is given in the above letter as August 2, 1833. This date is clearly in error since Section 95 follows 94 in historical sequence and it was given June 1, 1833. This error was further perpetuated in the Kirtland Revelation Book, but all other copies of the revelation date it in May 1833.

Text Development

The only variation of much consequence in this revelation is identified by the letter "J" in verse 16. This verse was not found in Manuscript #1 and was only added as an afterthought in the Kirtland Revelation Book.

46. I called you servants for the world's sake, and ye are their servants for my sake—

47. And now, verily I say unto Joseph Smith, Jun.—You have not kept the commandments, and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord;

48. Your family must needs repent and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.

49. What I say unto one I say unto all; pray always lest that wicked one have power in you, and remove you out of your place.

50. My servant Newel K. Whitney also, a bishop of my church, hath need to be chastened, and set in order his family, and see that they are more diligent and concerned at home, and pray always, or they shall be removed out of their place.

51. Now, I say unto you, my friends, let my servant Sidney Rigdon go on his journey, and make haste, and also proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the gospel of salvation, as I shall give him utterance; and by your prayer of faith with one consent I will uphold him.

52. And let my servants Joseph Smith, Jun., and Frederick G. Williams make haste also, and it shall be given them even according to the prayer of faith; and inasmuch as you keep my sayings you shall not be confounded in this world, nor in the world to come.

53. And, verily I say unto you, that it is my will that you should hasten to translate my scriptures, and to obtain a knowledge of history, and of countries, and of kingdoms, of laws of God and man, and all this for the salvation of Zion. Amen.

SECTION 94.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, May 6, 1833. — Directions regarding the erection of a house for the work of the Presidency—A printing house to be built—Assignments of certain inheritances.

	1. And again, verily I say unto you, my friends, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work of laying out and preparing a beginning and foundation of the city of the	the building of a house for the presidency, for the work of the presidency, in obtaining revelations; and for the work of the ministry of the presidency, in all things pertaining to the church and kingdom.	5 6-C, 8
2-C	3-C	4	6-C 7-C 8-C
	4	5	C 9
	2. And behold, it must be done according to the pattern which I have given unto you.	4. Verily I say unto you, that it shall be built fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and in the length thereof, in the inner court.	
A	3. And let the first lot on the south be consecrated unto me for	5. And there shall be a lower court and a higher court, accord	D 10

v, see c, sec. 4. w, see k, sec. 6, and c, sec. 55. Sfc. 94: a, sec c, sec. 42. b, vers. 5. 6. 95:14. Ex. 25:40. Acts 7:44. Heb. 8:5.

Text Analysis: Page 161*

A	W.C.	you unto you	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		Ms. #1
	S.C.	. . . Presidency	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
C	W.D.	it shall	Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 161 (continued)

D	W.D. and higher	Ms. #1
1	S.E. shal	TS
2-C	S.C. City	Ms. #1; KRB
3-C	S.C. Stake	Ms. #1; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
4	S.E. begining	Ms. #1
5	S.C. an	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS; HC:1902
6-C	S.C. Presidency	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
7-C	S.C. Church	KRB; MS; HC:1902
8-C	S.C. Kingdom	KRB
9	S.C. fifty five by sixty five fifty-five by sixty five	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC TS
10	S.C. an	KRB; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS

	ing to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.	the inner court; and there shall be a lower and a higher court.	7
	6. And it shall be dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, according to the order of the priesthood, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.	12. And this house shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, for the work of the printing, in all things whatsoever I shall command you, to be holy, undefiled, according to the pattern in all things as it shall be given unto you.	8
1			9
2	7. And it shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the presidency.		10-S
3-C	8. And it shall not suffer any unclean thing to come in unto it; and my glory shall be there, and my presence shall be there.	13. And on the third lot shall my servant Hiram Smith receive his inheritance.	F
A			
4-C	9. But if there shall come into it any unclean thing, my glory shall not be there; and my presence shall not come into it.	14. And on the first and second lots on the north shall my servants Reynolds Canoe, and Jared Carter receive their inheritances.	11-C
B			G, H
	10. And again, verily I say unto you, the second lot on the south shall be dedicated unto me for the building of a house unto me, for the work of the printing of the translation of my scriptures, and all things whatsoever I shall command you.	15. That they may do the work which I have appointed unto them, to be a committee to build mine houses, according to the commandment, which I, the Lord God, have given unto you.	-I
C			
5-C		16. These two houses are not to be built until I give unto you a commandment concerning them.	J
6	11. And it shall be fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and the length thereof, in	17. And now I give unto you no more at this time. Amen.	K, G
D			
E			

SECTION 95.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1, 1833. — The people are chastened for their neglect in failing to build the house according to prior command—They are yet promised power to build it if they will abide by the Lord's commandments—Provision to be made for the School of the Apostles.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you whom I love, and whom I love I also chasten that their sins may be forgiven, for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation, and I have loved you—

2. Wherefore, ye must needs

be chastened and stand rebuked before my face;

3. For ye have sinned against me a very grievous sin, in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things, that I have given unto you concerning the building of mine house;

4. For the preparation where-

c. Ex. 24:17. 29:43. 40:34. 1 Kings 8:10. 11. Ezek. 43:2-4. Acts 7:55. Rev. 15:8. 21:10. 11. See 35, sec. 45; and 3, sec. 34. d. 90:13. 97:16. a. 104:58. 63. SEC. 95: a. 88:119.

Text Analysis: Page 162

A	W.C. into	Ms. #1
B	W.D. be there	Ms. #1
C	W.A. S.C. . . . an	Ms. #1 KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
D	W.A.	Ms. #1
E	W.D. in	Ms. #1; KRB
F	W.C. Hiram	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 162 (continued)

F (continued)			
	W.C.	Hyrum	KRB
G	W.A.		KRB
H	W.C.	an inheritance	D&C:1879-1920
	S.C.	their inheri- tance	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1876; MHC; TS; MS
I	W.C.	my	Ms. #1
J	W.A.	Note: All of verse 16 added. Note: Verse 16 is found written in small print at the end of the revelation.	Ms. #1 KRB
K	W.C.	till	KRB
1	S.E.	pristhood	Ms. #1
	S.C.	Priesthood	KRB; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
2	S.E.	wholy	Ms. #1; D&C:1844-46N
3-C	S.C.	Presidency	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1902
4-C	S.C.	Glory	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Scriptures	MHC; MS; HC:1902
6	S.C.	fifty five by sixty five	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC; TS
7	S.C.	their	KRB
8	S.E.	an	MHC
9	S.E.	wholy	Ms. #1
10-S	S.C.	thing	KRB
11-C	S.C.	North	KRB

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE
DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS
VOLUME III

A Dissertation
Presented to the
Department of Ancient Scripture
Brigham Young University

In Partial Fulfillment
of the Requirements for the Degree
Doctor of Philosophy

© Robert J. Woodford

by

Robert J. Woodford

April 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME III

	Page
LIST OF TABLES	
SECTION 95 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1232
SECTION 96 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1241
SECTION 97 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1249
SECTION 98 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1260
SECTION 99 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1276
SECTION 100 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1282
SECTION 101 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1290
SECTION 102 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1308
SECTION 103 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1327
SECTION 104 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1348
SECTION 105 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1372
SECTION 106 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1392
SECTION 107 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1398
SECTION 108 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1433
SECTION 109 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1440
SECTION 110 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1458
SECTION 111 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1467
SECTION 112 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1475
SECTION 113 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1495
SECTION 114 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1500

SECTION 115 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1506
SECTION 116 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1517
SECTION 117 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1523
SECTION 118 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1536
SECTION 119 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1551
SECTION 120 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1559
SECTION 121 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1566
SECTION 122 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1566
SECTION 123 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1566
SECTION 124 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1620
SECTION 125 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1657
SECTION 126 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1663
SECTION 127 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1669
SECTION 128 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1669
SECTION 129 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1701
SECTION 130 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1710
SECTION 131 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1723
SECTION 132 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1731
SECTION 133 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1762
SECTION 134 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1784
SECTION 135 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1794
SECTION 136 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS	1802
THE MANIFESTO	1825
THE ARTICLE ON MARRIAGE	1834

Chapter

4. SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS	1842
--------------------------------------	------

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF THE D&C	1842
Conclusions	1843
HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF THE SECTIONS WITHIN THE D&C	1844
Conclusions	1845
TABLES 1-138	1846
TEXT ANALYSIS	1847
MANUSCRIPT REVELATIONS	1855
BIBLIOGRAPHY	1864

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME III

Table		Page
95.	Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants that Contain Section 95*	1235
96.	Section 96	1244
97.	Section 97	1251
98.	Section 98	1262
99.	Section 99	1278
100.	Section 100	1283
101.	Section 101	1292
102.	Section 102	1313
103.	Section 103	1330
104.	Section 104	1351
105.	Section 105	1376
106.	Section 106	1393
107.	Section 107	1400
108.	Section 108	1435
109.	Section 109	1442
110.	Section 110	1460
111.	Section 111	1470

*Since Tables 95-138 all have identical titles with the exception of the section number, only the title for Table 95 is given in full.

Table	Page
112. Section 112	1480
113. Section 113	1496
114. Section 114	1501
115. Section 115	1509
116. Section 116	1519
117. Section 117	1525
118. Section 118	1544
119. Section 119	1554
120. Section 120	1560
121. Section 121	1575
122. Section 122	1598
123. Section 123	1608
124. Section 124	1621
125. Section 125	1659
126. Section 126	1665
127. Section 127	1677
128. Section 128	1683
129. Section 129	1705
130. Section 130	1711
131. Section 131	1725
132. Section 132	1738
133. Section 133	1764
134. Section 134	1786
135. Section 135	1795
136. Section 136	1807
137. The Manifesto	1828

Table	Page
138. The Article on Marriage	1837
139. Summary of Tables 1-138	1848

SECTION 95 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

(See Section 94 in this study as an introduction to this revelation.)

For over six months the saints had known that the Lord expected them to construct a building of worship and education in Kirtland. The events between December 27, 1832 and June 1, 1833 are summarized as follows:

In a Revelation dated December 27th, 1832, the Lord instructed the assembled Elders to effect an organization and prepare every thing needful for the building of a house of God (Sec. 88:119-20). The Saints were few, and most of them were poor, and the preparations did not proceed satisfactorily. Hence they are severely rebuked, in this Revelation, for tardiness. Even poverty is no excuse for neglecting to obey a divine command, for when God directs His people to do something, He opens the way for them and provides the means, if He finds that they are willing to do what He requires.

On the 1st of June, 1833, Hyrum Smith, Reynolds Cahoon, and Jared Carter, the building committee (Sec. 94:14, 15), issued a circular to the Saints in which they urged them to exert themselves to bring about the fulfilment of the command of the Lord concerning the establishing, or preparing of a house, wherein the Elders who have been commanded of the Lord so to do, may gather themselves together, and prepare all things, and call a solemn assembly, and treasure up words of wisdom, that they may go forth to the Gentiles for the last time" (Hist. of the Church, Vol. 1, p. 349). This, then, was the object for which this Temple was to be built.

Great interest in this undertaking was now aroused among the Saints, and this revelation was received, in which the Lord (1) reproves His people for their neglect to begin building the temple (1-12); (2) commands them again to go to work (13-17)¹

Joseph Smith also wrote:

June 1.--Great preparations were making to commence a house of the Lord; and notwithstanding the Church was poor, yet our unity, harmony and charity abounded to strengthen us to do the commandments of God. The building of the house of the Lord in Kirtland was a matter that continued to increase in its interest in the hearts of the brethren, and the building committee issued the following circular to the different branches of the Church:

.

The same day [June 1st] I received the following:
[Section 95]²

In a later meeting, the exact dimensions of the temple were given by revelation:

Kirtland 3 June 1833

A Conference of high Priests convened in Kirtland at the Translating room Bro. Sidney opened the Conference by prayer first case before the conference was that of Doctor Hurlbert who was accused of unchristian conduct with the female sex while on a mission to the east it was decided that his commission be taken from him and that he be no longer a member of the Church of the ~~Shureh~~ of Christ The next case before the conference was to ascertain what should be the demention or size of the house that is to be built for a house of worship and the school of the prophet and received a revelation on the size of the house the word of the Lord was that it shall be fifty five feet wide and sixty five feet long--in the inner court and the conference appointed Bro. Joseph Smith Jr. Sidney Rigdon and Frederick Williams to obtain a draft or construction of the inner court of the house.

F.G. Williams Clk P.T.³

¹Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), pp. 602, 603.

²HC, I, 349, 350.

³Kirtland Council Minute Book, p. 12, located in the HDC; see also, HC, I, 352.

Extant Copies of Section 95

Table 95 is a bibliography of known sources of this section. There are only two manuscripts of this revelation, and neither one is dated at all close to the original date of reception. The earliest publication of this section is found in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations in this revelation of any great consequence; however, the unusual titles given the Savior in verse 17 deserve explanation. Elder Orson Pratt gave the following concerning them:

There is one revelation that this people are not generally acquainted with. I think it has never been published, but probably it will be in the Church History. It is given in questions and answers. The first question is, "What is the name of God in the pure language?" The answer says "Ahman." "What is the name of the Son of God?" Answer, "Son Ahman--the greatest of all the parts of God excepting Ahman" "What is the name of men?" "Sons Ahman," is the answer. "What is the name of angels in the pure language?" "Anglo-man."

This revelation goes on to say that Sons Ahman are the greatest of all the parts of God excepting Son Ahman and Ahman, and that Anglo-man are the greatest of all the parts of God excepting Sons Ahman, Son Ahman, and Ahman, showing that the angels are a little lower than man.⁴

⁴Orson Pratt, Address delivered in Salt Lake City, February 18, 1855, Journal of Discourses, reporter George D. Watt, II (London, England, 1855), 342.

Table 95*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 95

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		59, 60	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: June 1, 1833 Title: Kirtland June 1st 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	299-300	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: June 1, 1833 Title: Revelation Given June. 1833 Location: HDC
M	JH	June 1, 1833	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #2	784	February 1, 1845	Date of Rev.: June, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation; given June, 1833</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #28	436	September 4, 1852	Date of Rev.: June, 1833 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	350-352	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June 1, 1833

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 95 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	233, 234 362-364 274, 275 305-307 335, 336	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. June 1, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 95 in the 1835 edition. Section 96 in the 1844-1869 editions.

ing to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

6. And it shall be dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, according to the order of the priesthood, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.

7. And it shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the presidency.

8. And it shall not suffer any unclean thing to come in unto it; and my glory shall be there, and my presence shall be there.

9. But if there shall come into it any unclean thing, my glory shall not be there; and my presence shall not come into it.

10. And again, verily I say unto you, the second lot on the south shall be dedicated unto me for the building of a house unto me, for the work of the printing of the translation of my scriptures, and all things whatsoever I shall command you.

11. And it shall be fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and the length thereof, in

the inner court; and there shall be a lower and a higher court.

12. And this house shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof, for the work of the printing, in all things whatsoever I shall command you, to be holy, undefiled, according to the pattern in all things as it shall be given unto you.

13. And on the third lot shall my servant Hyrum Smith receive his inheritance.

14. And on the first and second lots on the north shall my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Jared Carter receive their inheritances—

15. That they may do the work which I have appointed unto them, to be a committee to build mine houses, according to the commandment, which I, the Lord God, have given unto you.

16. These two houses are not to be built until I give unto you a commandment concerning them.

17. And now I give unto you no more at this time. Amen.

SECTION 95.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, June 1, 1833. — The people are chastened for their neglect in failing to build the house according to prior command—They are yet promised power to build it if they will abide by the Lord's commandments—Provision to be made for the School of the Apostles.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you whom I love, and whom I love I also chasten that their sins may be forgiven, for with the chastisement I prepare a way for their deliverance in all things out of temptation, and I have loved you—

A

B

2. Wherefore, ye must needs

be chastened and stand rebuked before my face;

3. For ye have sinned against me a very grievous sin, in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things, that I have given unto you concerning the building of mine house;

4. For the preparation where-

c, Ex. 24:17, 29:43, 40:34, 1 Kings 8:10, 11, Ezek. 43:2-4, Acts 7:55, Rev. 15:8, 21:10, 11, Sec 3b, sec. 45; and g, sec. 84. d, 90:18, 97:15. e, 104:58, 93. Sec. 95: a, 88:119.

Text Analysis: Page 162*

A	W.C.	the	MHC
B	W.C.	therefore	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

A	with I <u>design</u> to prepare mine	11. Verily I say unto you, it is	
1-C	apostles to 'prune my vineyard	my will that you should build a	6
	for the last time, that I may bring	house. If you keep my com-	9
	to pass my 'strange act, that I	mandments <u>you</u> shall have power	
	may pour out my Spirit upon 'all	to build it.	3
	flesh—	12. If <u>you</u> keep not my com-	10-C
6	5. But behold, verily I say	mandments, the love of the Fa-	9
	unto you, <u>that</u> there are many	<u>ther</u> shall not continue with you,	
	who have been ordained among	therefore <u>you</u> shall walk in dark-	
	you, whom I have called but 'few	ness.	
	of them are chosen.	13. Now here is wisdom, and	
2	6. They who are not chosen	the mind of the Lord—let the	
3	have sinned a <u>very</u> grievous sin,	house be built, not after the man-	
	in that they are walking in dark-	ner of the world, for I give not	
	ness at noon-day.	unto you that ye shall live after	
	7. And for this cause I gave	the manner of the world;	
4-C	unto you a commandment that	14. Therefore, let it be built	
	you should call your ' <u>solemn as-</u>	after the manner which I shall	11
	<u>sembly</u> , that your fastings and	<u>show</u> unto 'three of you, whom	
	your mourning might come up	ye shall appoint and ordain unto	
5-C, C	into the ears of the Lord of	this power.	
	Sabaoth, which is by interpreta-	15. And the size thereof shall	
	tion, the <u>creator</u> of the first day,	be fifty and five feet in width, and	E
	the beginning and the end.	let it be sixty-five feet in length,	12-C
	8. Yea, verily I say unto you,	in the inner <u>court</u> thereof.	
6	I gave unto you a commandment	16. And let the lower part of	
	that you should build a house, in	the inner <u>court</u> be dedicated unto	12-C
	the which house I design to 'en-	me for your <u>sacrament</u> offering,	13-C
	dow those whom I have chosen	and for your preaching, and your	
	with power from on high;	fasting, and your praying, and	
	9. For this is the 'promise of	the offering up <u>of</u> your most	F
7	the Father unto you; therefore	holy desires unto me, saith your	
1-C	I <u>command</u> you to tarry, even as	<u>Lord</u> .	14-C
	mine <u>apostles</u> at Jerusalem.	17. And let the higher part of	
2	10. Nevertheless, my servants	the inner <u>court</u> be dedicated unto	12-C
8-C	sinned a <u>very</u> grievous sin; and	me for the ' <u>school of mine apos-</u>	15-C
2	contentions arose in the ' <u>school</u>	<u>ties</u> , saith <u>Son Ahman</u> ; or, in	16
D	<u>of the prophets</u> ; which was <u>very</u>	other words, <u>Alphus</u> ; or, in other	17
	grievous unto me, saith your	words, <u>Omegus</u> ; even Jesus Christ	18
	Lord; therefore I sent them forth	your Lord. Amen.	
	to be chastened.		

SECTION 96.

REVELATION given to Enoch [Joseph Smith the Prophet], showing the order of the City or Stake of Zion, Shilohah [Kirtland], at Kirtland, Ohio, June 4, 1833. Given as an ensample to the Saints in

2;	3	b, see k, sec. 24.	c, see a, sec. 4.	d, Joel 2:28.	e, see h,
4;	5	sec. 61.	f, see 2r, sec. 38.	g, see x, sec. 38.	h, see x, sec. 38.
		sec. 83. A	j, see 94:13-15.	k, see 3v, sec. 38.	i, see 3v, A

Text Analysis: Page 163

A	W.C.	deign	KRB
B	W.A.		KRB; D&C:1835-1846; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
C	W.D.	all things	KRB
D	W.C.	the	MHC
E	W.D.	and	KRB
F	W.A.		KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS

Text Analysis: Page 163 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	Apostles	KRB; MS
2	S.E.	verry	KRB
3	S.C.	noon day	KRB; MHC
4-C	S.E.	solum assembly	KRB
	S.C.	Solumn Assembly	MHC
5-C	S.C.	Creator	D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS; HC:1902
6	S.C.	an	KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
7	S.C.	commanded	KRB; D&C:1849-1920; TS; MS
8-C	S.C.	School of the Prophets	MS; HC:1902
9	S.C.	ye	KRB
10-C	S.C.	father	KRB
11	S.C.	shew	MHC
12-C	S.C.	Court	MHC
13-C	S.C.	Sacrament	MHC
14	S.C.	lord	KRB
15-C	S.C.	school of mine Apostles	KRB; HC:1902
		School of mine Apostles	MS
16	S.C.	Ah man	KRB
17	S.C.	Alphos	KRB
18	S.C.	Omegos	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 163*

1 101:95. Isa. 28:21

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Footnote Analysis: Page 163 (continued)

- 2 105:35, 36. 121:34-40
- 3 3x
- 4 Hyrum Smith, Reynolds Cahoon, and Jared Carter.
- 5 3x

SECTION 96 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

(See Section 95 for information concerning this revelation.)

Several months prior to the reception of this revelation, the saints purchased property from local persons in Kirtland for the use of the Church. Such purchases were discussed in Church meetings, and the following minutes show what kinds of things they were planning:

Kirtland 23d of March 1833--

A council of High Priests & Elders assembled in the schoolroom at 9 oclock agreeable to previous arrangements After opening the council by prayer by Broth Joseph it was agreed that bro Joseph Coe and brother Moses Dailey should procede to make purchase of certain farms or to obtain, or to obtain their terms of sail, and and that Bro. E. Thair be appointed to obtain the price of Pete French farm and the brethren agree to continue in prayer and fasting for the ultimate success of their mission after an absence of about three hours Bro. Coe & Bro. Daily returned and made report as follows. That Elijah Smith would sell his farm for four thousand dollars and that Mr. Morley would sell his farm for twenty one hundred dollars. and also bro. Thair returned and reported that Peter French would sell his farm for five thousand dollars and after the report of the brethren it was put to vote whether ~~it~~ was the property should be purchased and decided in the affirmative it was then agreed that bro Ezra Thair and Joseph Coe should superintend the purchasing of said farms and to have the prayer of the brethren and that they should be ordained to that office accordingly Sidney Rigdon ordained them as general agents to be set apart to act as such in this eastern branch of the Church There being no further business the council closed by prayer

F.G. Williams Clk P.T.¹

Zebedee Coltrin also wrote of this in his journal as follows:

. . . on the 23rd day of March held a council of high Priest to envestgate the subject of Purching the brick tavern and farms owned by Pete French it was agreed to buy it and several other farms which made it necessary to call the Elders out of school for the purpose of going again into the world and procuring means for Paying for the farms

28 March 1833 _____ 28

Zebedee Coltrin²

Shortly after Section 95 was revealed, the Prophet assembled several men together to further plan what they would do with the property. Joseph Smith wrote:

A similar conference assembled at the same place, and took into consideration how the French farm should be disposed of. The conference could not agree who should take charge of it, but all agreed to inquire of the Lord; accordingly we received the following: [Section 96]³

Finally, Joseph Fielding Smith related how the council carried out the instructions given in this revelation:

Two days after this revelation was given the brethren again assembled to see how to dispose of property, or to carry out the provisions of the commandment. They also considered the matter of dividing lots according to wisdom (D. & C. 96.) and the Lord gave them counsel in relation to these matters. The Stake of Zion was to become strong. The poor were to be cared for. The bishop, Newel K. Whitney, was to take charge of the matter of assigning lots and preparing them for the building of a city and a Temple to the name of the Lord. John Johnson was to be given responsibility and admitted into the united

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, pp. 18, 19, located in the HDC.

²Zebedee Coltrin Journal (1832, 1833), p. 64, located in the HDC.

³HC, I, 352.

order, so that he could assist in bringing forth the word of the Lord to the children of men.⁴

Extant Copies of Section 96

Table 96 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources of this revelation. The earliest copy extant is that found in the Kirtland Revelation Book, written about a year after the reception of Section 96. The earliest publication of the revelation was in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations of any great significance in this revelation.

⁴Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), pp. 167, 168.

Table 96*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 96

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		60, 61	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: June 4, 1833 Title: Kirtland June 4th 1833. (Also on a scrap of paper inserted between pages 60 and 61 is the following): Revelation given to Enoch showing the order of the city or stake of Zion, Shinehah given for a sample to the saints in Kirtland June, 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	301, 302	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: June 4, 1833 Title: Revelation to Enoch shewing the order of the city or stake of Zion, Shinehah, given for a sample to the Saints in Kirtland, June. 1833. Location: HDC
M	JH	June 4,	2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 96 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH (continued)	1833			Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #2	784, 785	February 1, 1845	Date of Rev.: June 4, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation to Enoch, June, 1833</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #28	437	September 4, 1852	Date of Rev.: June 4, 1833 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	352, 353	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: June 4, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation to Enoch [Joseph Smith, Jun.] Showing the Order of City or Stake of Zion, in Shinehah [Kirtland,] given for a sample to the Saints in Kirtland</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	234 364, 365 276 307, 308 337, 338	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: June, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. June 4, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 96 in the 1835 edition. Section 97 in the 1844-1869 editions.

with I design to prepare mine apostles to 'prune my vineyard for the last time, that I may bring to pass my 'strange act, that I may pour out my Spirit upon 'all flesh—

5. But behold, verily I say unto you, that there are many who have been ordained among you, whom I have called but 'few of them are chosen.

6. They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin, in that they are walking in darkness at noon-day.

7. And for this cause I gave unto you a commandment that you should call your 'solemn assembly, that your fastings and your mourning might come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, which is by interpretation, the creator of the first day, the beginning and the end.

8. Yea, verily I say unto you, I gave unto you a commandment that you should build a house, in the which house I design to 'endow those whom I have chosen with power from on high;

9. For this is the 'promise of the Father unto you; therefore I command you to tarry, even as mine apostles at Jerusalem.

10. Nevertheless, my servants sinned a very grievous sin; and contentions arose in the 'school of the prophets; which was very grievous unto me, saith your Lord; therefore I sent them forth to be chastened.

11. Verily I say unto you, it is my will that you should build a house. If you keep my commandments you shall have power to build it.

12. If you keep not my commandments, the love of the Father shall not continue with you, therefore you shall walk in darkness.

13. Now here is wisdom, and the mind of the Lord—let the house be built, not after the manner of the world, for I give not unto you that ye shall live after the manner of the world;

14. Therefore, let it be built after the manner which I shall show unto 'three of you, whom ye shall appoint and ordain unto this power.

15. And the size thereof shall be fifty and five feet in width, and let it be sixty-five feet in length, in the inner court thereof.

16. And let the lower part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for your sacrament offering, and for your preaching, and your fasting, and your praying, and the offering up of your most holy desires unto me, saith your Lord.

17. And let the higher part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for the 'school of mine apostles, saith Son Ahman; or, in other words, Alphas; or, in other words, Omegas; even Jesus Christ your Lord. Amen.

SECTION 96.

REVELATION given to Enoch [Joseph Smith the Prophet], showing the order of the City or Stake of Zion, Shimehah [Kirtland], at Kirtland, Ohio, June 4, 1833. Given as an ensample to the Saints in

b. see k, sec. 24. c. see a, sec. 4. d. Joel 2:28. Acts 2:17. e. see k, sec. 63. f. see 2r, sec. 88. g. see x, sec. 32. h. see x, sec. 38. i. see 3v, sec. 88. j. see 94:13-15. k. see 3v, sec. 88.

Kirtland. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. The occasion was a conference of High Priests; and the chief subject of consideration was that of certain lands possessed by the Church.—The Kirtland Stake of Zion to be made strong—Admission to the United Order.

1. Behold, I say unto you, here is wisdom, whereby ye may know how to act concerning this matter, for it is expedient in me that this stake that I have set for the strength of Zion should be made strong. 1-C
2. Therefore, let my servant Ahashdah [Newel K. Whitney] take charge of the place which is named among you, upon which I design to build mine holy house. A
3. And again, let it be divided into lots, according to wisdom, for the benefit of those who seek inheritances, as it shall be determined in council among you.
4. Therefore, take heed that ye see to this matter, and that portion that is necessary to benefit mine order, for the purpose of bringing forth my word to the children of men. 8
5. For behold, verily I say unto you, this is the most expedient in me, that my word should go forth unto the children of men, for the purpose of subduing the hearts of the children of men for your good. Even so. Amen.
6. And again, verily I say unto you, it is wisdom and expedient in me, that my servant Zombre [John Johnson] whose offering I have accepted, and whose prayers I have heard, unto whom I give a promise of eternal life inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments from henceforth— 3-C
7. For he is a descendant of Seth [Joseph] and a partaker of the blessings of the promise made unto his fathers— D
8. Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that he should become a member of the order, that he may assist in bringing forth my word unto the children of men. E
9. Therefore ye shall ordain him unto this blessing, and he shall seek diligently to take away incumbrances that are upon the house named among you, that he may dwell therein. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 97.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 2, 1833. Ten days before this time the corner stones of the Lord's House in Kirtland were laid, after the order of the Holy Priesthood. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 400. This revelation deals particularly with the affairs of the Saints in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri. — Many of the labors of the Saints in Zion are commended—Commendation of the school in Zion—The Lord's will that a house should be built unto him in the land of Zion—Great blessings promised to Zion if her people shall obey this commandment—Zion defined as the pure in heart—Zion to escape the indignation of

1, 2 a. sec. d, sec. 38. b. sec. h, sec. 78. A

Text Analysis: Page 164*

A	W.C. Newel Ahashdah	KRB
	Ahashdah	D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1849-1869;
		MHC; TS; MS
	Ahashda	D&C:1845L
	P.C. Ahashdah (Newel K. Whitney)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 164 (continued)

B	W.D.	the firm	KRB
C	W.C.	John Johnson	KRB
		Zombre	
		Zombre	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Zombre (John Johnson)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
D	W.C.	Joseph Seth	KRB
		Seth	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
		Seth (Joseph)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1902
E	W.C.	this firm order	KRB
1-C	S.C.	Stake	D&C:1879-1920
2	P.E.	he	D&C:1844-46N
3-C	S.C.	Eternal	KRB
4	S.C.	hence forth	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 164*

- 1 Note: b is a in the 1879 edition.
- 2 see a, Sec. 92.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 97 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Prophet, in his history, chose not to give any information about the reception of this revelation other than: "I received the following."¹ Therefore, later historians had the task of piecing together a possible reconstruction of what brought it forth. Elder Joseph Fielding Smith's summary of these events is as follows:

On the second day of August 1833, the Prophet received a revelation concerning Zion. While he was aware of the fact that trouble was brewing in Jackson County and the spirit of opposition was very great he did not know that the mob had risen and had destroyed property and violently handled some of the brethren. In this revelation the Lord said that he desired to make known his will concerning the brethren in Zion. Many of them had truly humbled themselves and were seeking wisdom. Because of their repentance they would be blessed, for the Lord was merciful to the meek, and all who will not humble themselves will be brought to judgment.²

This revelation, along with Sections 94 and 98, were then sent four days later in a letter (quoted in Section 94 of this study) to the brethren in Zion. Parley P. Pratt recorded that the instructions in the revelation were not

¹HC, I, 400.

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 189.

complied with and, "therefore the threatened judgment was poured out to the uttermost, as the history of the five following years will show."³

Extant Copies of Section 97

All known LDS sources of this revelation are found as an annotated bibliography in Table 97. Among the entries in this table is Manuscript #1, the earliest known copy, and written only four days after the reception of this section. The earliest publication of this revelation was in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations in the text of this revelation of any significance.

³ Parley P. Pratt, Autobiography of Parley Parker Pratt, Fifth edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1961), p. 96.

Table 97*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 97

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			August 6, 1833	Handwriting: Possibly Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Part of a letter also containing Sections 94 and 98
M	KRB		61-64	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: Kirtland 2d of August 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	338-340	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: Revelation, Given August 1833 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 2, 1833	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 97 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS	6 #6	848	April 1, 1845	Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #32	501, 502	October 2, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	400-402	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August 2, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	208-210 320-322 241-243 309-311 339-341	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. August 2, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 81 in the 1835 edition. Section 82 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

Kirtland. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. The occasion was a conference of High Priests; and the chief subject of consideration was that of certain lands possessed by the Church.—The Kirtland Stake of Zion to be made strong—Admission to the United Order.

1. Behold, I say unto you, here is wisdom, whereby ye may know how to act concerning this matter, for it is expedient in me that this stake that I have set for the strength of Zion should be made strong.
2. Therefore, let my servant Ahashdah [Newel K. Whitney] take charge of the place which is named among you, upon which I design to build mine holy house.
3. And again, let it be divided into lots, according to wisdom, for the benefit of those who seek "inheritances, as it shall be determined in council among you.
4. Therefore, take heed that ye see to this matter, and that portion that is necessary to benefit mine order, for the purpose of bringing forth my word to the children of men.
5. For behold, verily I say unto you, this is the most expedient in me, that my word should go forth unto the children of men, for the purpose of subduing the hearts of the children of men for your good. Even so. Amen.
6. And again, verily I say unto you, it is wisdom and expedient in me, that my servant Zombre [John Johnson] whose offering I have accepted, and whose prayers I have heard, unto whom I give a promise of eternal life inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments from henceforth—
7. For he is a descendant of Seth [Joseph] and a partaker of the blessings of the promise made unto his fathers—
8. Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that he should become a member of the order, that he may assist in bringing forth my word unto the children of men.
9. Therefore ye shall ordain him unto this blessing, and he shall seek diligently to take away incumbrances that are upon the house named among you, that he may dwell therein. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 97.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 2, 1833. Ten days before this time the corner stones of the Lord's House in Kirtland were laid, after the order of the Holy Priesthood. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 400. This revelation deals particularly with the affairs of the Saints in Zion, Jackson County, Missouri. — Many of the labors of the Saints in Zion are commended—Commendation of the school in Zion—The Lord's will that a house should be built unto him in the land of Zion—Great blessings promised to Zion if her people shall obey this commandment—Zion defined as the pure in heart—Zion to escape the indignation of

a, sec p, sec. 38. b, sec b, sec. 78.

the Lord if the people are faithful, otherwise many calamities to fall upon them.

A,	8	1. Verily I say unto you my friends, I speak unto you with my voice, even the voice of my Spirit, that I may show unto you my will concerning your brethren in the land of Zion, many of whom are truly humble and are seeking diligently to learn wisdom and to find truth.	among them who know their hearts are honest, and are broken, and their spirits contrite, and are willing to observe their covenants by sacrifice—yea, every sacrifice which I, the Lord, shall command—they are accepted of me.	V 13-S
	1-C			
	2	2. Verily, verily I say unto you, blessed are such, for they shall obtain; for I, the Lord, show mercy unto all the meek, and open all whomsoever I will, that I may be justified when I shall bring them unto judgment.	9. For I, the Lord, will cause them to bring forth as a very fruitful tree which is planted in a goodly land, by a pure stream, that yieldeth much precious fruit.	L, M 14
	3		10. Verily I say unto you, that it is my will that a house should be built unto me in the land of Zion, like unto the pattern which I have given you.	15 4-C
4-C,	7	3. Behold, I say unto you, concerning the "school in Zion, I, the Lord, am well pleased that there should be a school in Zion, and also with my servant Parley P. Pratt, for he abideth in me.	11. Yea, let it be built speedily, by the tithing of my people.	N, O 16
	8	4. And inasmuch as he continueth to abide in me he shall continue to preside over the school in the land of Zion until I shall give unto him other commandments.	12. Behold, this is the tithing and the sacrifice which I, the Lord, require at their hands, that there may be a house built unto me for the salvation of Zion—	17, 18-S 15
	8		13. For a place of thanksgiving for all saints, and for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry in all their several callings and offices;	P 19-C
9-C,	6	5. And I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings, in expounding all scriptures, and mysteries to the edification of the school, and of the church in Zion.	14. That they may be perfected in the understanding of their ministry, in theory, in principle, and in doctrine, in all things pertaining to the kingdom of God on the earth, the keys of which kingdom have been conferred upon you.	Q R S 20-C
8,	10-C	6. And to the residue of the school, I, the Lord, am willing to show mercy; nevertheless, there are those that must needs be chastened, and their works shall be made known.	15. And inasmuch as my people build a house unto me in the name of the Lord, and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my glory shall rest upon it;	T 21, U 15
	2	7. The ax is laid at the root of the trees; and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire. I, the Lord, have spoken it.	16. Yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the pure in heart	
11,	12-S			
-1,	J	8. Verily I say unto you, all		
	K			
2,	3			

a, vers. 4-8. See c, sec. 55; and 3r, sec. 83. b, Matt. 3:12. c, 124:35-37.
40-54. d, ver. 12. See n, sec. 42. a, sec. 44. e, sec. 94. f, sec. c.

Text Analysis: Page 165*

A	W.D.	The word of the Lord unto Joseph Sidney and Frederick	KRB
B	W.A.	Ms. #1	
C	W.D.	all	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1849; MHC; TS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 165 (continued)

D	W.C.	into	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
E	W.C.	concerning the	MHC
F	W.A.		Ms. #1
	S.C.	untill	KRB
G	W.D.	and myteries	Ms. #1
H	W.D.	sepen t	Ms. #1
I	W.D.	I the Lord have spoken it and-	Ms. #1
J	W.C.	hath	KRB
K	W.D.	verily	Ms. #1
L	W.C.	them	Ms. #1
M	W.D.	all	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
N	W.D.	unte	MHC
O	W.D.	(which pattern we have sent to Zion in a farmer former package)	Ms. #1
P	W.D.	and	Ms. #1
Q	W.D.	ministry	Ms. #1
R	W.D.	offices	Ms. #1
S	W.C.	and	Ms. #1
T	W.C.	(the keys of which have been given to you conferred upon you.)	Ms. #1
U	W.C.	on	MHC
V	W.A.		Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	spirit	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869; MS
2	S.C.	shew	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC
3	S.E.	breatheren	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Land	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 165 (continued)

5	S.E.	truely	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	sheweth showeth	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
7	S.E.	judgement	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	continue	Ms. #1; KRB
9-C	S.E. S.C.	Schiptures Scriptures	Ms. #1 KRB; MS
10-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS; HC:1902
11	S.C.	axe	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; MS
12-S	S.C.	roots	Ms. #1
13-S	S.C.	covenant	Ms. #1
14	S.C.	fruitfull	Ms. #1
15	S.C.	an	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
16	S.E.	tything	MHC
17	S.C.	there	KRB
18-S	S.C.	hand	Ms. #1
19-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS; HC:1902
20-C	S.C.	Kingdom	KRB
21	S.E.	confered	KRB
22-C	S.C.	Edification	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 165*

- 1 see x, Sec. 88.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Footnote Analysis: Page 165 (continued)

2 84:5, 31, 32.

3 ver. 17.

	that shall come into it shall "see God.	pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people; see , it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;	9 8 10, 11
A	17. But if it be defiled I will not come into it, and my glory shall not be there; for I will not come into <u>unholy temples</u> .	24. For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.	
	18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very <u>terrible</u> .	25. Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I [^] have commanded her.	C
1	19. And the <u>nations</u> of the earth shall <u>honor</u> her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the <u>city</u> of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;	26. But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her "according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with <u>vengeance</u> , with devouring fire.	D
2-C	20. And he hath sworn by the power of <u>his</u> might to be her salvation and her high tower.	27. Nevertheless, let it be read this once to <u>her</u> ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of <u>her</u> offering; and if she sin no more none of these things shall come upon her;	E F G
13	21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion—"THE PURE IN <u>HEART</u> "; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.	28. And I will bless her with blessings, and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her, and upon her generations <u>forever</u> and ever, saith the Lord your God. Amen.	H 12
3-C	22. For behold, and lo, <u>'vengeance</u> cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?		
4-C	23. The Lord's [^] scourge shall		

SECTION 93.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 6, 1833. — Patience in persecution enjoined—Good to come out of affliction—The constitutional law of the land to be supported by the Saints—Good men to be supported for secular office—The Saints to proclaim peace—Offenders in the Church at Kirtland reprimanded—The Saints to forgive their enemies—When resistance is justified—The Saints to be blessed if they will forgive their enemies.

1. Verily I say unto you my friends, fear not, let your hearts be comforted; yea, rejoice evermore, and in everything give thanks;
2. Waiting patiently on the Lord, for your prayers have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and are recorded with this seal and testament—the Lord hath sworn and decreed that they shall be granted.

g. see c, sec. 50. h. P. of G. P., Mooses 1:13-21, 62, 69. i. see f and g.
sec. 1. j. see i, sec. 45. isa. 28:15. k. see 3c, sec. 34. [^]

Text Analysis: Page 166

A	W.C.	an unholy temple	Ms. #1
B	W.C.	yet	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS
C	W.D.	the Lord	MHC
D	W.A.		Ms. #1
E	W.C.	in their	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
F	W.C.	their	KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS

Text Analysis: Page 166 (continued)

G	W.C.	but	KRB	
H	W.C.	but	Ms. #1	
I	W.D.	seheurge	Ms. #1	
1	S.E.	terable terebble	Ms. #1 KRB	
2-C	S.C.	Nations	KRB	
3-C	S.C.	City	Ms. #1; KRB	
4-C	S.C.	Our	KRB	
5-C	S.C.	He	MS; HC:1902	
6-C	S.C.	His	MS; HC:1902	
7	P.C.	(for this is Zion the pure in heart)		Ms. #1
	S.C.	for this is Zion <u>the pure in heart</u>		KRB; MHC
8	S.E.	vengeance	Ms. #1	
9	S.E.	thereoff	Ms. #1	
10	S.C.	staid	Ms. #1; KRB	
11	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1	
12	S.C.	for ever	KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS; HC:1902	
13	S.C.	honour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS	

Footnote Analysis: Page 166

- 1 p. 18.
- 2 90:36, 37.

SECTION 98 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 98 is the third in a series of three revelations sent to the leaders of the Church in Zion in a letter sent from Kirtland on the same day that this revelation was received. The letter is quoted in Section 94 of this study and may be read there. The Prophet gave no background information concerning this revelation; however, Elder Joseph Fielding Smith has depicted the general events in the following:

Seventeen days after the mobbing of the saints in Missouri, the Prophet received a revelation in which the Lord said that the prayers of the saints were heard in heaven, and counsel was given them to be patient in their afflictions and not seek vengeance against their enemies. Oliver Cowdery did not leave Independence on his special mission until after the 23rd of July, and if he arrived in Kirtland before the 6th of August when this revelation was received, it certainly was a miraculous journey considering the distance and the means he had of transportation. Just when he arrived we do not know, but the Prophet had learned that difficulties of a serious nature had commenced in Jackson County. Naturally the members of the Church there were extremely aroused and it was only natural that in their hearts there should be some spirit of retaliation and revenge upon their enemies. Because of this the Lord gave this revelation.¹

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series two (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948), p. 191.

Extant Copies of Section 98

Table 98 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. Manuscript #1 is the earliest document in the table, it being written on the very day the revelation was received by the Prophet. It definitely is not the original as evidenced by the letter of which it is a part. The earliest published account is that in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this revelation.

Table 98*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 98

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			August 6, 1833	Handwriting: Possibly Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: August 6, 1833 Title: Kirtland August 6th 1833 Location: HDC Note: Part of a letter also containing Sections 94 and 97
M	KRB		66-71	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: August 6, 1833 Title: Kirtland 6th of August 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	340-344	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: August 6, 1833 Title: Revelation Given August 1833 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 6, 1833	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #6	849, 850	April 1, 1845	Date of Rev.: August 6, 1833

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 98 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				Title: <u>Revelation, Given, August, 1833</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #32	502, 503	October 2, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 6, 1833 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	403-406	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: August 6, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	216-219 333-338 252-255 312-316 341-346	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. August 6, 1833 in the 1876-Present editions. Note: Section 85 in the 1835 edition. Section 86 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

that shall come into it shall ²see God.

17. But if it be defiled I will not come into it, and my glory shall not be there; for I will not come into unholy temples.

18. And, now, behold, if Zion do these things she shall prosper, and spread herself and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.

19. And the nations of the earth shall honor her, and shall say: Surely Zion is the city of our God, and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place, for God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there;

20. And he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.

21. Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, let Zion rejoice, for this is Zion—THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice, while all the wicked shall mourn.

22. For behold, and lo, ¹vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly as the whirlwind; and who shall escape it?

23. The Lord's ³scourge shall

pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people; yea, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come;

24. For the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.

25. Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her.

26. But if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her ⁴according to all her works, with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire.

27. Nevertheless, let it be read this once to her ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of her offering; and if she sin no more none of these things shall come upon her:

28. And I will bless her with blessings, and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her, and upon her generations forever and ever, saith the Lord your God. Amen.

SECTION 98.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August 6, 1833. — *Patience in persecution enjoined—Good to come out of affliction—The constitutional law of the land to be supported by the Saints—Good men to be supported for secular office—The Saints to proclaim peace—Offenders in the Church at Kirtland reprov'd—The Saints to forgive their enemies—When resistance is justified—The Saints to be blessed if they will forgive their enemies.*

1. Verily I say unto you my friends, fear not, let your hearts be comforted; yea, rejoice ever-more, and in everything give thanks;

2. Waiting patiently on the

Lord, for your prayers have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, and are recorded with this seal and testament—the Lord hath sworn and decreed that they shall be granted.

g. see d, sec. 59. h. P. of G. P. Moses 7:18—21, 62, 69. i. see f and g. sec. 7. j, see t, sec. 45. Isa. 28:16. K, see 3c, sec. 94.

4-S

5

A

Text Analysis: Page 166*

A	W.A.	MHC
1	S.C. ever more ever-more	Ms. #1; KRB MHC
2	S.C. &	Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 166 (continued)

3	S.C.	every thing	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; TS; MS
4-S	S.C.	prayer	Ms. #1
5	S.E.	sabbath Sabbaoth	Ms. #1 KRB

1-C	3. Therefore, <u>he</u> giveth this promise unto you, with an immutable covenant that they shall be fulfilled; and all things where-with you have been afflicted shall work together for <u>your</u> good, and to my name's glory, saith the Lord.	upon precept; and I will try you and prove you herewith.	
A	4. And now, verily I say unto you concerning the <u>laws</u> of the land, it is my will that my people should observe to do all things whatsoever I command them.	13. And whoso <u>layeth</u> down his life in my cause, for my <u>name's</u> sake, shall find it again, even life eternal.	17
B	5. And that law of the land which is <u>constitutional</u> , supporting that principle of freedom in maintaining rights and privileges, belongs to <u>all</u> mankind, and is justifiable before me.	14. Therefore, be not afraid of your enemies, for I have decreed in my heart, saith the Lord, that I will prove you in all things, whether you will abide in my covenant, <u>even</u> unto death, that <u>you</u> may be found worthy.	18
2-C	6. Therefore, I, the Lord, justify you, and your brethren of my church, in befriending that law which is the <u>"constitutional"</u> law of the land.	15. For if <u>ye</u> will not abide in my covenant ye are not worthy of me.	13
C	7. And as pertaining to law of <u>man</u> , whatsoever is more or less <u>than this</u> , cometh of evil.	16. Therefore, renounce war and proclaim peace, and seek <u>diligently</u> to turn the hearts of the children to their fathers, and the hearts of the fathers to the children.	15
3-C	8. I, the Lord, God, <u>make</u> you free, therefore <u>ye</u> are free indeed; and the law also maketh you free.	17. And again, the hearts of the Jews <u>unto</u> the prophets, and the prophets unto the Jews; lest I come and smite the whole earth with a curse, and all flesh be consumed before me.	N
4-C	9. Nevertheless, when the wicked rule the people mourn.	18. Let not your hearts be troubled; for in my <u>Father's</u> house are many mansions, and I have prepared a place for you; and where my Father and I am, there <u>ye</u> shall be also.	0
5-C	10. <u>Wherefore</u> , honest men and wise men should be <u>sought</u> for <u>diligently</u> , and good men and wise men ye should observe to uphold; otherwise whatsoever is less than these cometh of evil.	19. Behold, I, the Lord, am not well pleased with many who are in the church at Kirtland;	19-C
6-C	11. And I give unto you a commandment, that ye shall forsake all evil and cleave unto all good, that ye shall live by every word which proceedeth forth out of the mouth of God.	20. For they do not forsake their sins, and their wicked ways, the pride of their hearts, and their <u>coverousness</u> , and all their detestable things, and observe the words of wisdom and eternal life which I have given unto them.	19-C
7, 10-C, 10-C	12. For <u>he</u> will give unto the faithful line upon line, precept	21. Verily I say unto you, that I, the Lord, will chasten them and will do whatsoever I list, if	20-C
8, 11, 12, 13			21-C
14			13
15			22
16			Q
K			23, R
L, M			
1-C			
1	a, see a, sec. 44. b, vers. 10-12. Prov. 29:2. c, vers. 14, 15. 101:35-38.		
2	101:27, 28. 123:7, 9. 124:51. 136:31, 39. Matt. 10:39. Luke 17:33. John 12:25. Rev. 2:10. d, see a. e, see c. f, sec. 2. 1. Rom. 11:26-31. g, see a, sec. 62.		

Text Analysis: Page 167

A	W.A.	D&C:1844-46
B	W.D. God	Ms. #1; KRB
C	W.D. these	D&C:1844-46
D	W.C. the principles	Ms. #1; KRB
E	W.D. the	KRB
F	W.D. the	Ms. #1
G	W.D. the Lord	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 167 (continued)

H	W.C.	then	KRB
I	W.C.	these	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
J	W.D.	your	Ms. #1; KRB
K	W.C.	then this	Ms. #1
	S.C.	then these	KRB
L	W.C.	that	Ms. #1; KRB
M	W.D.	out	Ms. #1
N	W.C.	their	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
O	W.C.	children to the fathers	MHC
P	W.C.	to	Ms. #1
Q	W.D.	and	MHC
R	W.A.		MHC
1-C	S.C.	He	MS; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Laws	Ms. #1; KRB
3-C	S.C.	Law	KRB
4-C	S.C.	Constitutional	KRB
5-S	S.C.	belonging	KRB
6	S.C.	Justifiable	Ms. #1
	S.E.	Justifyable	KRB
7	S.C.	Justifieth justifieth	Ms. #1 D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
8-C	S.C.	Brethren	KRB
9-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Law	KRB
11	S.C.	men	Ms. #1
12	S.C.	maketh	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS

Text Analysis: Page 167 (continued)

13	S.C.	you	Ms. #1
14	S.E.	wherefor	Ms. #1
15	S.E.	saught	Ms. #1
16	S.C.	dilligently	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	names	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	ye	KRB
19-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS
20-C	S.E.	fathers	Ms. #1; KRB
	S.C.	father's	MHC
21-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB
22-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902
23	S.E.	coveteousness	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 167*

1 58:21, 22. 101:77-80. 109:54.

2 a

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A	they do not repent and observe	30. And then if thou wilt spare	
1-3	all things whatsoever I have said	him, thou shalt be rewarded for	
	unto them.	thy righteousness; and also thy	K
	22. And again I say unto you,	children and thy children's chil-	11
	if ye observe to do whatsoever I	dren unto the third and fourth	
	command you, I, the Lord, will	generation.	
	turn away all wrath and indigna-	31. Nevertheless, thine enemy	
	tion from you, and the gates of	is in thine hands; and if thou re-	L, M, 12
B	hell shall not prevail against you.	wardest him according to his	N
	23. Now, I speak unto you con-	works thou art justified; if he	13
	cerning your families—if men	has sought thy life, and thy life	O
	will smite you, or your families,	is endangered by him, thine en-	
	once, and ye bear it patiently and	emy is in thine hands and thou	
C	revile not against them, neither	art justified.	14-C
	seek revenge, ye shall be re-	32. Behold, this is the law I	
	warded;	gave unto my servant Nephi, and	15-S
D	24. But if ye bear it not pa-	thy fathers, Joseph, and Jacob,	P, 16
	tiently, it shall be accounted unto	and Isaac, and Abraham, and all	17, 18-C
E	you as being meted out as a just	mine ancient prophets and apos-	
	measure unto you.	ties.	14-C, Q
F, 2-S	25. And again, if your enemy	33. And again, this is the law	
G	shall smite you the second time,	that I gave unto mine ancients,	
	and you revile not against your	that they should not go out unto	19-C
3-S, 4	enemy, and bear it patiently,	battle against any nation, kin-	
5	your reward shall be an hundred-	dred, tongue, or people, save I,	
	fold.	the Lord, commanded them.	20-C
6	26. And again, if he shall smite	34. And if any nation, tongue,	
	you the third time, and ye bear	or people should proclaim war	
	it patiently, your reward shall be	against them, they should first	
8	doubled unto you four-fold;	lift a standard of peace unto that	R
7	27. And these three testi-	people, nation, or tongue;	21-C
	monies shall stand against your	35. And if that people did not	22
	enemy if he repent not, and shall	accept the offering of peace, nei-	23
	not be blotted out.	ther the second nor the third	P
	28. And now, verily I say unto	time, they should bring these tes-	S, 7
	you, if that enemy shall escape	timonies before the Lord;	
8	my vengeance, that he be not	36. Then I, the Lord, would	
9	brought into judgment before me,	give unto them a commandment,	
27	then ye shall see to it that ye	and justify them in going out to	
	warn him in my name, that he	battle against that nation, tongue,	24-C
	come no more upon you, neither	or people.	
10-S, -1, H	upon your family, even your chil-	37. And I, the Lord, would	T
11	dren's children unto the third	fight their battles, and their chil-	
	and fourth generation.	dren's battles, and their children's	11
	29. And then, if he shall come	children's, until they had avenged	25-S, U, 26, V
11	upon you or your children, or	themselves on all their enemies,	W
J	your children's children unto the	to the third and fourth genera-	X
	third and fourth generation, I	tion.	
	have delivered thine enemy into	38. Behold, this is an ensample	
	thine hands:	unto all people, saith the Lord	

h, see 1, sec. 10. i, Al. 48:10-25. j, 105:38, 40. Deut. 20:10-12.

Text Analysis: Page 168

A	W.C.	do	MHC
B	W.D.	shall	MHC
C	W.D.	revile	KRB
D	W.C.	and	MHC
E	W.C.	meeted out meted out	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835; MHC; TS D&C:1844-1920; MS
F	W.A.		MHC

Text Analysis: Page 168 (continued)

G	W.C.	a	Ms. #1; KRB
H	W.C.	neither either	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	either your children or neither your children nor	Ms. #1 KRB
J	W.D.	and then if he shall come upon you or your children	KRB
		Note: Verses 29b and 30 are not in the KRB, but a scrap of paper between pages 68 and 69 contain them.	
K	W.A.		Ms. #1
L	W.C.	into	KRB
M	W.D.	then	KRB
N	W.C.	thy	MHC
O	W.C.	thy	MHC
P	W.A.		KRB
Q	W.D.	of my prophets	Ms. #1
R	W.D.	nation	MHC
S	W.C.	those	Ms. #1
T	W.C.	will	Ms. #1
U	W.D.	battles	KRB
V	W.C.	have	Ms. #1
W	W.C.	upon	KRB
X	W.C.	unto	KRB
1-S	S.C.	thing	Ms. #1
2-S	S.C.	enemies	KRB
3-S	S.C.	enemies	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	&	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 168 (continued)

5	S.C.	hundred fold hundredfold	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS HC:1902
6	S.C.	four fold fourfold	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; TS; HC:1902 MHC
7	S.E.	testamonies	KRB
8	S.E.	vengence	Ms. #1
9	S.E.	brought	Ms. #1
10-S	S.C.	families	Ms. #1; KRB
11	S.E.	childrens	Ms. #1
12	S.C.	reward	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
13	S.E.	saught	KRB
14-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1; KRB
15-S	S.C.	father	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS
16	S.C.	Abram	Ms. #1
17	P.E.	ancien	TS
18-C	S.C.	prophets and Apostles Prophets and Apostles	Ms. #1; KRB; MHC MS
19-C	S.C.	Nation Kindred Tongue	KRB
20-C	S.C.	Nation tongue Nation Tongue	Ms. #1 KRB
21-C	S.C.	Nation	Ms. #1; KRB
22	S.E.	peoper	Ms. #1
23	S.E.	ecept	Ms. #1
24-C	S.C.	Nation Tongue	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 168 (continued)

25-S	S.C.	children	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; TS
26	S.C.	untill	Ms. #1
27	S.C.	you	Ms. #1

		your God, for justification before me.	Lord; and they shall not be blot-		
A		39. And again, verily I say	ted out <u>until</u> he <u>repent</u> and <u>re-</u>	-1,	7-S, 8-S
		unto you, if after thine enemy	<u>ward</u> thee <u>four-fold</u> in all things	9,	10
B,	C	has come upon thee the first time,	wherewith he <u>has</u> trespassed	11	
	1-S	he <u>repent</u> and come unto thee	against thee.	O	
	2	praying thy forgiveness, thou	45. And if he do this, thou	J	
	3	shalt forgive him, and <u>shalt</u> hold	shalt forgive him with all <u>thine</u>	12	
		it no more as a <u>testimony</u> against	heart; and if he do <u>not</u> this, I		
		thine enemy—	the Lord, will <u>avenge</u> thee of	K,	13
		40. And so on unto the second	thine enemy <u>an hundred-fold</u> ;		
D,	4-S	and <u>third time</u> ; and as oft as	46. And upon his children, and	14	
	5	thine enemy <u>repenteth</u> of the tres-	upon his <u>children's</u> children of	L	
		pass wherewith he has trespassed	all them that hate me, <u>unto</u> the		
		against thee, thou shalt forgive	'third and fourth generation.		
E		him, <u>until</u> seventy times seven.	47. But if the <u>children</u> shall	14	
		41. And if he trespass against	repent, or the <u>children's</u> children,	M	
		thee and repent not the first time,	and turn to the Lord their God,	15-S,	F
		nevertheless thou shalt forgive	with all their <u>hearts</u> and with all		
		him.	their might, mind, and strength,	16	
F		42. And if he trespass against	and restore <u>four-fold</u> for all their		
		thee <u>the</u> second time, and repent	trespasses wherewith they have		
		not, nevertheless thou shalt for-	trespassed, or wherewith their		
		give him.	fathers have trespassed, or their	17	
		43. And if he trespass against	<u>father's</u> fathers, then thine in-		
G		thee the third time, and repent	ignation shall be turned away;	18	
		not, thou shalt <u>also</u> forgive him.	48. And <u>vengeance</u> shall no		
H		44. But if he trespass against	more come upon them, saith the	N,	19-S
		thee the fourth time thou shalt	Lord <u>thy</u> God, and their <u>tres-</u>		
		<u>not</u> forgive him, but shalt bring	<u>passes</u> shall never be brought any		
		these <u>testimonies</u> before the	more as a testimony before the		
			Lord against them. Amen.		

SECTION 99.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August, 1833. — Directions to John Murdock concerning his work in the ministry.

1. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto my servant John Murdock—thou art called to go into the eastern countries from house to house, from village to village, and from city to city, to proclaim mine everlasting gospel unto the inhabitants thereof, in the midst of persecution and wickedness.

2. And who receiveth you receiveth me; and you shall have power to declare my word in the demonstration of my Holy Spirit.

3. And who receiveth you as a little child, I receive my kingdom; and blessed are they, for they shall obtain mercy.

4. And whoso rejecteth you shall be rejected of my Father and his house; and you shall

k. Deut. 7:9, 10, 32:35. l. Ex. 20:5. Deut. 5:9. m. Ezek. 18:19—23.

Sec. 99: a, see b, sec. 15. b, see x, sec. 35. c, see d, sec. 60.

Text Analysis: Page 169

A	W.D.	I say unto you	Ms. #1
B	W.C.	you	Ms. #1
C	W.D.	and	KRB
D	W.D.	the	Ms. #1; D&C:1835; TS
E	W.C.	unto	Ms. #1
F	W.A.		KRB
G	W.A.		D&C:1844—46

Text Analysis: Page 169 (continued)

H	W.C.	him	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	till	Ms. #1
	S.C.	untill	KRB
J	W.C.	your	D&C:1844-46N
K	W.C.	and	KRB; D&C:1835
L	W.C.	to	D&C:1852
M	W.C.	unto	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1849; MHC; TS; MS
N	W.C.	your	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS
O	W.C.	you	Ms. #1; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, MHC; TS; MS
1-S	S.C.	repents	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	shall	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MHC
3	S.E.	testamony	KRB
4-S	S.C.	times	MS
5	S.C.	repent	Ms. #1
6	S.E.	testamonies	KRB
7-S	S.C.	repents	KRB
8-S	S.C.	rewards	KRB
9	S.E.	the	D&C:1835, 1844-46N
10	S.E.	four fould	Ms. #1
	S.C.	four fold	KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
11	S.C.	hath	MHC
12	S.E.	no	Ms. #1
13	S.C.	hundred fold	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC; 1902
		hundredfold	KRB
14	S.E.	childrens	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 169 (continued)

15-S	S.C.	heart	Ms. #1; KRB; MS
16	S.C.	four fold	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
	S.E.	fourfould	KRB
17	S.E.	fathers	Ms. #1
	S.C.	fathers'	D&C:1849-1869
18	S.E.	vengence	Ms. #1
19-S	S.C.	trespass	D&C:1844-46

SECTION 99 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 99 is one of only two revelations in the D&C not contained in the Prophet's history. It was however, recorded by Frederick G. Williams in the Kirtland Revelation Book. John Murdock, the one to whom this revelation was directed, included some reference to it in his diary and journal, both of which follow:

I then continued with the Church in Cuyahoge & Geauga Co's confirming & strengthening the church & regaining my health til I received the Revelation Recorded Book of Covenants page 316 Second edition given in August 1832.

Sept. 24th. 4 m's to Orrice Clapp's Mentor my father in law found them verry unbelieving. But perevous to this I had previded for my children & sent them up to the Bishop in Zion according to the revelation by Br Caleb Baldwin & paid him thirty Dollars for carrying them & things & after making proper preparations according to the revelation I journied forth.

Sept. 27 1832 Br. Zebede Coultrin & myself started on a mission.¹

I then continued with the Church preaching to them and strengthening them and regaining my health till the month of Aug. when I recorded the Revelation recorded in the Book of Covenants page 206. at which time I immediately commenced to arrange my business and provide for my children and send them up to the Bishop in Zion, which I did by the hand of Bro. Caleb Baldwin in Sept. I gave him ten dollars a head for carrying up my 3 oldest children. I then settled my business and on the 24th of Sept. I

¹John Murdock Diary (1830-1859), p. 25, located in the HDC.

visited Father Claps family preached the gospel to them.²

Extant Copies of Section 99

Table 99 contains all known sources of Section 99. Outside of the D&C, there is only one other copy extant, as found in the Kirtland Revelation Book.

Text Development

There are no variations in this revelation of any significance.

²John Murdock Autobiography, p. 25, located in the HDC.

Table 99*

Manuscript and Editions of the
Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 99

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		19	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: August 24, 1832. August 29, 1832 in the index of the KRB Title: Hiram Portage County Ohio August 24th 1832. (Also at the end of the revelation is the following): by Joseph the seer--and written by <u>F.G. Williams Scribe</u> (Also, in the index of the KRB is the following): Revelation to John Murdock August 29th 1832 Location: HDC
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	206 316 238 316, 317 346, 347	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: August, 1832 in the 1835-1869 editions. August, 1833 in the 1876-Present editions. Note: Section 78 in the 1835 edition. Section 79 in the 1844-1869 editions.

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

your God, for justification before me.

39. And again, verily I say unto you, if after thine enemy has come upon thee the first time, he repent and come unto thee praying thy forgiveness, thou shalt forgive him, and shalt hold it no more as a testimony against thine enemy—

40. And so on unto the second and third time; and as oft as thine enemy repenteth of the trespass wherewith he has trespassed against thee, thou shalt forgive him, until seventy times seven.

41. And if he trespass against thee and repent not the first time, nevertheless thou shalt forgive him.

42. And if he trespass against thee the second time, and repent not, nevertheless thou shalt forgive him.

43. And if he trespass against thee the third time, and repent not, thou shalt also forgive him.

44. But if he trespass against thee the fourth time thou shalt not forgive him, but shalt bring these testimonies before the

Lord; and they shall not be blotted out until he repent and reward thee four-fold in all things wherewith he has trespassed against thee.

45. And if he do this, thou shalt forgive him with all thine heart; and if he do not this, I the Lord, will 'avenge thee of thine enemy an hundred-fold;

46. And upon his children, and upon his children's children of all them that hate me, unto the third and fourth generation.

47. But if the children shall repent, or the children's children, and turn to the Lord their God, with all their hearts and with all their might, mind, and strength, and restore four-fold for all their trespasses wherewith they have trespassed, or wherewith their fathers have trespassed, or their father's fathers, then thine indignation shall be turned away;

48. And vengeance shall no more come upon them, saith the Lord thy God, and their trespasses shall never be brought any more as a testimony before the Lord against them. Amen.

SECTION 99.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, August, 1833. — Directions to John Murdock concerning his work in the ministry.

C,	A	1. Behold, thus saith the Lord	receiveth me; and you shall have	4-C
	B	unto my servant John <u>Murdock</u>	power to declare my word in the	
	1-C	—thou art called to go <u>into</u> the	demonstration of my <u>Holy Spirit</u> .	
	2-C	eastern countries from house to	3. And who receiveth you as	
	3-C	house, <u>from village to village,</u>	a little child, 'receiveth my king-	
		and <u>from city to city,</u> to proclaim	dom; and blessed are they, for	
		mine "everlasting gospel unto the	they shall obtain mercy.	
		inhabitants thereof, in the midst	4. And whoso rejecteth you	
		of persecution and wickedness.	shall be 'rejected of my Father	
		2. And who receiveth you	and his house; and you shall	
		<small>k. Deut. 7:9. 10. 32:35. l. Ex. 20:5. Deut. 5:9. m. Ezek. 18:19—23. Sec. 99: a, see b, sec. 18. b, see x, sec. 35. c, see d, sec. 60.</small>		

Text Analysis: Page 169*

A	W.A.	KRB
B	W.C. unto	KRB
C	W.D. and	KRB
1-C	S.C. Village to	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 169 (continued)

1-C (continued)

Village

2-C S.C. City to City KRB

3-C S.C. Gospel KRB

4-C S.C. holy KRB

cleanse 'your feet in the secret places by the way for a testimony against them.

5. And behold, and lo, I 'come quickly to judgment, to convince all of their ungodly deeds which they have committed against me, as it is written of me in the volume of the book.

6. And now, verily I say unto you, that it is not expedient that

you should go until your children are provided for, and sent up kindly unto the bishop of Zion.

7. And after a few years, if thou desirest of me, thou mayest go up also unto the goodly land, to possess thine inheritance;

8. Otherwise thou shalt continue proclaiming my gospel until thou be taken. Amen.

3

A

8

3

SECTION 100.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, at Perrysburg, New York, October 12, 1833. The two had been long absent from their families and felt some concern over them. — Comforting assurances as to their families—Many of the Lord's people in that region—Sidney Rigdon to be a spokesman unto the Prophet and to be mighty in expounding the Scriptures—Assurances concerning affairs in Zion.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my friends Sidney and Joseph, your families are well; they are in mine hands, and I will do with them as seemeth me good; for in me there is all power.

2. Therefore, follow me, and listen to the counsel which I shall give unto you.

3. Behold, and lo, I have much people in this place, in the regions round about; and an effectual door shall be opened in the regions round about in this eastern land.

4. Therefore, I, the Lord, have suffered you to come unto this place; for thus it was expedient in me for the salvation of souls.

5. Therefore, verily I say unto you, lift up your voices unto this people; speak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and you shall not be confounded before men;

6. For it shall be given you in

the very hour, yea, in the very moment, "what ye shall say.

7. But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever thing ye declare in my name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things.

8. And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this the Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say.

9. And it is expedient in me that you, my servant Sidney, should be a 'spokesman unto this people; yea, verily, I will ordain you unto this calling, even to be a spokesman unto my servant Joseph.

10. And I will give unto him power to be mighty in testimony.

11. And I will give unto thee power to be mighty in expounding all scriptures, that thou mayest be a spokesman unto him, and

d, see d, sec. 60. e, see e, sec. 1. Sec. 100: a, 84:85. Matt. 10:19, 20.
b, ver. 11. 124:104. Ex. 4:16.

Text Analysis: Page 170

A	W.C.	kindly sent up	KRB; D&C:1835-1920
B	W.C.	Bishop in Zion bishop in Zion	KRB D&C:1835-1920
1	S.E.	written	KRB
2	S.E.	volum	KRB
3	S.C.	untill	KRB

SECTION 100 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

On October 5, 1833, Joseph Smith, Sidney Rigdon, and Freeman Nickerson began a preaching journey that eventually led them through a portion of Canada to Elder Nickerson's home in Perrysburg, New York. The Prophet recorded: "On the 12th, arrived at Father Nickerson's at Perrysburg, New York, where I received the following revelation: [Section 100]"¹

In the Prophet's journal he also wrote:

. . . came Saturday the 12th the house of father Nickerson I very very well in my mind the Lord is with us but have much anxiety about my family &c.

.
Friday, November 1. Left Buffalo, N.Y. at 8 o'clock A.M. and arrived at home Monday, the 4th at 10 A.M. found my family all well according to the promise of the Lord for which blessings I feel to thank his holy name Amen.²

Extant Copies of Section 100

Table 100 is a bibliography of all known sources of this revelation. Manuscript #1, although undated, is possibly the original of this revelation, since it is in the handwriting of Sidney Rigdon, who was the Prophet's scribe

¹HC, I. 419, 420.

²Joseph Smith Journal, October 12, 1833, p. 2, and p. 4, located in the HDC.

Table 100*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 100

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI (Possible original)	Handwriting: Sidney Rigdon Date of Rev.: October 12, 1833 Title: Prereysburgh Chaoegua Co. N.Y. Saturday October 12th 1833 Location: BYU
M	KRB		71, 72	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Oliver Cowdery Date of Rev.: October 12, 1833 Title: Perrysburgh, Chautaugue County New York Saturday October 12, 1833 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	360, 361	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: October 12, 1833 Title: Revelation given in Perrys- burgh, N.Y. to Joseph Smith Jr. and Sidney Rigdon Oct. 1833
M	JH	October 12, 1833	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 100 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS	6 #7	865, 866	April 15, 1845	Date of Rev.: October 12, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation, given October, 1833</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #34	539, 540	October 16, 1852	Date of Rev.: October 12, 1833 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	420, 421	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: October 12, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	232 360-362 273, 274 317-319 347-349	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: October, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. October 12, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 94 in the 1835 edition. Section 95 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

and was also with the Prophet when the revelation was given. The earliest publication of the revelation was in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

cleanse "your feet in the secret places by the way for a testimony against them.

5. And behold, and lo, I "come quickly to judgment, to convince all of their ungodly deeds which they have committed against me, as it is written of me in the volume of the book.

6. And now, verily I say unto you, that it is not expedient that

you should go until your children are provided for, and sent up kindly unto the bishop of Zion.

7. And after a few years, if thou desirest of me, thou mayest go up also unto the goodly land, to possess thine inheritance;

8. Otherwise thou shalt continue proclaiming my gospel until thou be taken. Amen.

SECTION 100.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Sidney Rigdon, at Perrysburg, New York, October 12, 1833. The two had been long absent from their families and felt some concern over them. — Comforting assurances as to their families—Many of the Lord's people in that region—Sidney Rigdon to be a spokesman unto the Prophet and to be mighty in expounding the Scriptures—Assurances concerning affairs in Zion.

- | | | | |
|---|--|--|------------|
| A | 1. Verily, thus saith the Lord | the very hour, yea, in the very | |
| B | unto you, my friends <u>Sidney and Joseph</u> , your families are well; they are in mine hands, and I will do with them as seemeth me good; for in me there is all power. | moment, "what ye shall say. | 3 |
| | 2. Therefore, follow me, and listen to the <u>counsel</u> which I shall give unto you. | 7. But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever <u>thing</u> ye declare in my name, in solemnity of heart, in the <u>spirit</u> of meekness, in all things. | 4-S
5-C |
| C | 3. Behold, and lo, I have much people in this place, in the regions round about; and an effectual door shall be opened in the regions round about in this eastern land. | 8. And I give unto you this promise, that <u>inasmuch</u> as ye do this the <u>Holy Ghost</u> shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say. | 6
7-C |
| | 4. Therefore, I, the Lord, have suffered you to come unto this place; for thus it was expedient in me for the salvation of souls. | 9. And it is expedient in me that you, <u>my servant</u> Sidney, should be a "spokesman unto this people; yea, verily, I will ordain you unto this calling, even to be a spokesman unto my servant Joseph. | D |
| | 5. Therefore, verily I say unto you, lift up your voices unto this people; speak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and <u>you shall not be confounded before men</u> ; | 10. And I will give unto him power to be mighty in testimony. | |
| 2 | 6. For it shall be given you in | 11. And I will give unto thee power to be mighty in expounding all <u>scriptures</u> , that thou mayest be a spokesman unto him, and | 8-C |

d, see d, sec. 60. e, see c, sec. 1. Sec. 100: a, 84-85. Matt. 19:19, 20, b, ver. 11. 124:104. Ex. 4:15.

Text Analysis: Page 170*

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------|
| A | W.D. A Revelation to Joseph and Sidney given them while on their journey to Canada, according to direction of the Spirit. | KRB |
| B | W.C. Joseph Sidney and Sidney Joseph
S.C. Sidney & Joseph | KRB
Ms. #1 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 170 (continued)

C	W.D.	region	MHC
D	W.A.		Ms. #1
	S.C.	my Servant	MHC
1	S.C.	council	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	ye	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; MHC; TS; MS
3	S.C.	you	TS
4-S	S.C.	things	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS
5-C	S.C.	Spirit	MHC
6	S.C.	in as much	MHC
7-C	S.C.	holy	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	Scriptures	MS; HC:1902

- 1 he shall be a 'revelator unto thee, in my hands; and inasmuch as they keep my commandments they shall be saved.
12. Therefore, continue your journey and let your hearts rejoice; for behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end.
13. And now I give unto you a word concerning Zion. Zion shall be 'redeemed, although she is chastened for a little season.
14. Thy brethren, my servants Orson Hyde and John Gould, are
15. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted; for all things shall 'work together for good to them that walk uprightly, and to the sanctification of the church.
16. For I will raise up unto myself a pure people, that will serve me in righteousness;
17. And all that call upon the name of the Lord, and keep his commandments, shall be saved. Even so. Amen.

3, 4-C
5C
6-C

SECTION 101.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 16, 1833. At this time the Saints who had gathered in Missouri were suffering great persecution. Mobs had driven them from their homes in Jackson County, and some of the Saints had tried to establish themselves in Van Buren County, but persecution followed them. The main body of the Church was at that time in Clay County, Missouri. Threats of death against individuals of the Church were many. The people had lost household furniture, clothing, livestock and other personal property, and many of their crops had been destroyed. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 456. — Affliction permitted to befall the Saints because of their transgression—The Lord's indignation to be poured out upon all nations—The pure in heart among those who had been expelled from Zion to return—Other stakes of Zion to be established—Blessed state incident to the millennial era of peace—Parable of the nobleman and the olive-trees—Gathering of the Saints to be continued—Those who have been oppressed by their enemies to importune for redress—Creation of the Constitution of the United States directed by the Lord—Parable of the woman and the unjust judge.

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and 'cast out from the land of their inheritance—

the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of 'their transgressions;

2. I, the Lord, have suffered

3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day

c. 21:1. 124:94. d. 43:29. 84:99. 101:17. 18. 43. 74. 75. 103:1. 11. 13. 15. 105:1. 2. 9. 13. 16. 34. 109:51. 136:18. e. Rom. 2:28. Isa. 1:27. 35:10. 62:8. 69:20. Joel 2:23. Rev. 14:1. P. of G. P. Moses 7:62-64. Sec. 101: a, ver. 76. 84:30-36. 84:34-39. 103:12. 11. 104:51. 109:47. 121:23. b, vers. 3-9.

Text Analysis: Page 171

A	W.D.	after	KRB
B	W.A.		Ms. #1
C	W.C.	on	Ms. #1; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; TS; MS
1	S.E.	ceranty	Ms. #1
2	S.E.	altho	Ms. #1
3	S.E.	sanctifycation	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 171 (continued)

5 P.E. nnto D&C:1844-46N

6-C S.C. His MS; HC:1902

SECTION 101 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

In Section 97 of the D&C, the Lord warned those who lived in Zion that they must do his will or suffer afflictions, pestilence, plague, sword, vengeance, and devouring fire. Parley P. Pratt recorded that heed was not given to the instructions of that revelation,¹ and so on the thirty-first of October, 1833 the judgments began to come to pass. As the Prophet received correspondance on the affairs at Independence, he replied with consolation and instructions. In his letter of December 10, 1833 he wrote:

I cannot learn from any communication by the Spirit to me, that Zion has forfeited her claim to a celestial crown, notwithstanding the Lord has caused her to be thus afflicted, except it may be some individuals, who have walked in disobedience, and forsaken the new covenant; all such will be made manifest by their works in due time. I have always expected that Zion would suffer some affliction, from what I could learn from the commandments which have been given.²

However, only six days later Joseph Smith received this revelation which explains why the saints were driven from Zion. On December 19, 1833, the Prophet recorded the

¹Parley P. Pratt, Autobiography of Parley Parker Pratt, Fifth edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1961), p. 96.

²HC, I, 453.

following in his journal:

This day Bro. William Pratt and David Patton took their journey to the land of Zion for the purpose of bearing dispatches to the Brethren in that place from Kirtland O my God grant it a blessing for Zion as a kind angel from heaven Amen.³

Extant Copies of Section 101

Table 101 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. The earliest copy is that found in the Kirtland Revelation Book, written several months after the revelation was received. The earliest publication was that in a broadside printed in Kirtland December 1833 or January 1834.

Text Development

There are no variations of any significance in this revelation.

³Joseph Smith Journal (December 19, 1833), p. 8, located in the HDC.

Table 101*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 101

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		73-83	Prior to August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	398-406	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 16, 1832 Title: Revelation, Given December 16 th 1833 Location: HDC
M	JH	December 16, 1833	1-4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	BRS			December, 1833 or January, 1834	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Possibly Frederick G. Williams Location: BYU
P	TS	6 #12	944-947	July 1, 1845	Date of Rev.: December 16, 1833 Title: Same as for MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 101 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	14 #41	646-649	December 4, 1852	Date of Rev.: December 16, 1833 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	458-464	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: December 16, 1833 Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	235-240 365-375 277-284 319-327 349-359	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: December, 1833 in the 1835-1869 editions. December 16, 1833 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 97 in the 1835 edition. Section 98 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions.

he shall be a 'revelator unto thee, that thou mayest know the certainty of all things pertaining to the things of my kingdom on the earth.

12. Therefore, continue your journey and let your hearts rejoice; for behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end.

13. And now I give unto you a word concerning Zion. Zion shall be 'redeemed, although she is chastened for a little season.

14. Thy brethren, my servants Orson Hyde and John Gould, are

in my hands; and inasmuch as they keep my commandments they shall be saved.

15. Therefore, let your hearts be comforted; for all things shall 'work together for good to them that walk uprightly, and to the sanctification of the church.

16. For I will raise up unto myself a pure people, that will serve me in righteousness;

17. And all that call upon the name of the Lord, and keep his commandments, shall be saved. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 101.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 16, 1833. At this time the Saints who had gathered in Missouri were suffering great persecution. Mobs had driven them from their homes in Jackson County, and some of the Saints had tried to establish themselves in Van Buren County, but persecution followed them. The main body of the Church was at that time in Clay County, Missouri. Threats of death against individuals of the Church were many. The people had lost household furniture, clothing, livestock and other personal property, and many of their crops had been destroyed. See History of the Church, vol. 1, p. 456. — Affliction permitted to befall the Saints because of their transgression—The Lord's indignation to be poured out upon all nations—The pure in heart among those who had been expelled from Zion to return—Other stakes of Zion to be established—Blessed state incident to the millennial era of peace—Parable of the nobleman and the olive-trees—Gathering of the Saints to be continued—Those who have been oppressed by their enemies to importune for redress—Creation of the Constitution of the United States directed by the Lord—Parable of the woman and the unjust judge.

1. Verily I say unto you, concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and 'cast out from the land of their inheritance—

the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of 'their transgressions;

2. I, the Lord, have suffered

3. Yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day

c. 21:1. 124:94. d. 43:29. 84:99. 101:17, 18, 43. 74. 75. 103:1, 11, 13, 15. 105:1, 2, 9, 13, 16, 34. 109:51. 136:18. e. Rom. 8:28. Isa. 1:27. 35:10. 52:8. 59:20. Joel 2:28. Rev. 14:1. P. of G. P., Moses 7:62—64. Sec. 101: a. ver. 76. 64:30—36. 84:54—59. 103:2, 11. 104:51. 109:47. 121:23. b. vers. 3—9.

Text Analysis: Page 171*

A W.C. on account

MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

- when I shall come to make up
1-C my jewels.
4. Therefore, they must needs
be chastened and tried, even as
Abraham, who was commanded
to offer up his only son.
5. For all those who will not
endure chastening, but deny me,
cannot be sanctified.
- 2 6. Behold, I say unto you,
3 there were jarrings, and conten-
tions, and envyings, and strifes,
and lustful and covetous desires
among them; therefore by these
things they 'polluted their inherit-
ances.
- A 7. They were slow to hearken
unto the voice of the Lord their
God; therefore, the Lord their
God is 'slow to hearken unto
their prayers, to answer them in
the day of their trouble.
8. In the day of their peace
they esteemed lightly my coun-
sel; but, in the 'day of their
trouble, of necessity they feel
after me.
- 4-S 9. Verily I say unto you, not-
withstanding their sins, my
bowels are filled with compassion
towards them. I will not utterly
cast them off; and in the day of
wrath I will 'remember mercy.
10. I have sworn, and the de-
cree hath gone forth by a former
commandment which I have
given unto you, that I would let
'fall the sword of mine indigna-
tion in behalf of my people; and
even as I have said, it shall come
to pass.
11. Mine indignation is 'soon
to be poured out without meas-
ure upon all nations; and this
will I do when the cup of their
C iniquity is full.
- 5 12. And in that day all who
are found upon the watch-tower,
1
c. see n. sec. 60. d. 84:55-59. e. vers. 39-42. f. vers. 39-42, 44-54.
Hos. 5:15. 6:1-3. g. vers. 10-19. 103:11-20. h. see f and g. sec. 1.
i. see f and g. sec. 1. j. see 2e. sec. 45. k. 56:18-20. lsa. 40: 1, 2. l. Rev.
20:4. m. vers. 20-22. n. 45:71. isa. 35:10. o. see e. sec. 80. p. see i.
sec. 10.
- or in other words, all mine Israel,
shall be saved.
13. And they that have been
scattered shall be 'gathered.
14. And all they who have
mourned shall be 'comforted.
15. And all they who have
given their lives for my name
shall be 'crowned.
16. Therefore, let your hearts
be comforted concerning Zion;
for all flesh is in mine hands; be
still and know that I am God.
17. Zion shall not be 'moved
out of her place, notwithstanding
her children are scattered.
18. They that remain, and are
pure in heart, shall return, and
come to their inheritances, they
and their children, with 'songs
of everlasting joy, to build up
the waste places of Zion—
19. And all these things that
the prophets might be fulfilled. 7-C, 8
20. And, behold, there is none
other place appointed than that
which I have appointed; neither
shall there be any other place ap-
pointed than that which I have
appointed, for the work of the
gathering of my saints. 9-C
21. Until the day cometh when
there is found no more room for
them; and then I have other
places which I will appoint unto
them, and they shall be called
'stakes, for the curtains or the
strength of Zion. 10
22. Behold, it is my will, that
all they who call on my name,
and worship me according to
mine everlasting gospel, should
'gather together, and stand in
holy places; 11-C, 12
23. And prepare for the revela-
tion which is to come, when the
veil of the covering of my temple,
in my tabernacle, which hideth 3
13-C

Text Analysis: Page 172

A	W.C.	to	MHC
B	W.D.	the	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835=1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
C	W.C.	I will	MHC
1-C	S.C.	Jewels	MHC
2	S.E.	jarrings	KRB
3	S.C.	&	BRS

Text Analysis: Page 172 (continued)

4-S	S.C.	toward	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1869; MS; MS
5	S.E.	eniquity	KRB
6	S.C.	watch tower	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; MS; HC:1902
7-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS
8	S.C.	full filled	D&C:1844-46N
9-C	S.C.	Saints	D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS; HC: 1902
10	S.C.	&	KRB
11-C	S.C.	Stakes	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC;1902
12	P.E.	toe	D&C:1844-46N
13-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS; HC:1902
14	P.E. vei S.E. vail		D&C:1844-46N MHC; D&C:1879-1920

Footnote Analysis: Page 172*

- 1 60:4. Mal. 3:17.
- 2 the saints shall again be gathered to Zion. vers. 17-
19. 29:7. 38:31. 39:22. 42:36. 45:43. 84:2, 4.
133:4, 7. 103:11-13.
- 3 see d, Sec. 88.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		the earth, shall be taken off. and all flesh shall 'see me together.	that are beneath, things that are in the earth, and upon the earth, and in heaven.	
I		24. And <u>every</u> corruptible thing, both of man, or of the beasts of the field, or of the fowls of the heavens, or of the fish of the sea, that dwells upon all the face of the earth, shall be 'consumed;	35. And all they <u>who</u> suffer persecution for my name, and endure in faith, though they are called to lay down their lives for my sake yet shall they partake of all this glory.	8
A		25. And also that of element shall 'melt with fervent heat; and all things shall become new, that my knowledge and 'glory may dwell upon all the earth.	36. Wherefore, fear not even 'unto death; for in this world your joy is not full, but in me your joy is full.	
2-S		26. And in that day the enmity of man, and the 'enmity of beasts, yea, the enmity of all flesh, shall cease from before my face.	37. Therefore, care not for the body, neither the life of the body; but care for 'the soul, and for the 'life of the soul.	C
		27. And in that day 'whatsoever any man shall ask, it shall be given unto him.	38. And seek the 'face of the Lord always, that in patience ye may possess your souls, and ye shall have eternal life.	
3-C		28. And in that day <u>Satan</u> shall not have power 'to tempt any man.	39. When men are called unto mine everlasting gospel, and covenant with an everlasting covenant, they are accounted as the 'salt of the earth and the <u>savor</u> of men;	6-C
		29. And there shall be no sorrow because there is no death.	40. They are called to be the <u>savor</u> of men; therefore, if that salt of the earth lose its <u>savor</u> , behold, it is thenceforth good for nothing only to be cast out and trodden under the 'feet of men.	7
		30. In that day an infant shall not die 'until he is old; and his life shall be as the 'age of a tree;	41. Behold, here is wisdom concerning the children of Zion, even many, but not all; they were found transgressors, therefore they must needs be chastened—	7
4		31. And when he dies he shall not sleep, that is to say in the earth, but 'shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and shall be 'caught up, and his rest shall be glorious.	42. He that 'exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that abaseth himself shall be exalted.	7
		32. Yea, verily I say unto you, in that day when the Lord 'shall come, he shall reveal 'all things—	43. And now, I will <u>show</u> unto you a parable, that you may know my will concerning the redemption of Zion.	8
		33. Things which have passed, and hidden things which no man knew, things of the earth, by which it was made, and the <u>purpose</u> and the end thereof—	44. A certain nobleman had a	
5-S		34. Things most precious, things that are above, and things		
		q. 38:8. 93:1. See c. sec. 1. r. 29:24. s. 29:23, 24. 43:32. 133:41. 49:2. Pet. 3:10. t. 76:7-9. 98:19. 93:1. Isa. 6:3. Ezek. 43:2. John 12:41. Rev. 15:1. u. 77:2. Isa. 11:6-9. v. sec. c. sec. 4. w. sec. s. sec. 43. x. sec. t. sec. 53. y. Isa. 65:22. z. sec. 31. sec. 76. 2a. sec. e. sec. 1. 2b. vers. 38-35. Sec. 2c. sec. 42. 2c. ver. 37. Sec. c/sec. 98. 2d. Luke 12:15-21. 2e. sec. o. sec. 50. 2f. 103:10. Matt. 5:13. Mark 9:50. Luke 14:34, 35. 3 Ne. 12:13. 16:16. 2g. sec. 2f. 2h. 67:10. 104:82.		

Text Analysis: Page 173

A	W.C.	heaven	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS
B	W.C.	that	KRB
C	W.D.	for	KRB; BRS
1	S.E.	evry	KRB
2-S	S.C.	dwell	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
3-C	S.C.	satan	BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS

Text Analysis: Page 173 (continued)

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--|
| 4 | P.C. (that is to say
in the earth) | KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC;
TS; MS; HC:1902 |
| 5-S | S.C. purposes | D&C:1844-1920 |
| 6-C | S.C. Gospel | MS; HC:1902 |
| 7 | S.C. savour | D&C:1845L, 1849-1869 |
| 8 | S.C. shew | KRB; MHC |

Footnote Analysis: Page 173

- 1 see 2t, Sec. 45.
- 2 The resurrection, during the Millennium, a continued work, old people, as they fall asleep, being raised.
- 3 88:108, 109. 121:26-33. Isa. 11:9.
- 4 vers. 41, 42.
- 5 Note: In the 1879 edition, 2h is in verse 42: ^{2h}abased.
- 6 Matt. 23:12.

		spot of land, very choice; and he said unto his servants: Go ye unto my "vineyard, even upon this very choice piece of land, and plant twelve <u>olive-trees</u> ;	unto them. Why! what is the cause of this great evil?	
A		45. And set watchmen round about them, and build a tower, that one may overlook the land round about, to be a watchman upon the tower, that mine <u>olive-trees</u> may not be broken down when the enemy shall come to spoil and take <u>upon</u> themselves the fruit of my vineyard.	53. Ought ye not to have done even as I commanded you, and—after <u>ye</u> had planted the vineyard, and built the hedge round about, and set <u>watchmen</u> upon the walls thereof—built the tower also, and set a "watchman upon the tower, and watched for my vineyard, and not have fallen asleep, lest the enemy should come upon you?	5
		46. Now, the servants of the nobleman went and did as their lord commanded them, and planted the <u>olive-trees</u> , and built a hedge round about, and set watchmen, and began to build a tower.	54. And behold, the watchman upon the tower would have seen the "enemy while he was yet afar off; and then ye could have made ready and kept the enemy from breaking down the hedge thereof, and saved my vineyard from the hands of the destroyer.	6
		47. And while they were yet laying the foundation thereof, they began to say among themselves: <u>And</u> what need hath my lord of this tower?	55. And the <u>lord</u> of the vineyard said unto one of his servants: Go and gather together the residue of my servants, and take "all the strength of mine house, which are my <u>warriors</u> , my young men, and they that are of middle age also among <u>all</u> my servants, who are the strength of mine house, save <u>those</u> only whom I have appointed to tarry;	2-C
		48. And consulted for a long time, saying among themselves: What need hath my <u>lord</u> of this tower, seeing this is a time of peace?	56. And go ye <u>straightway</u> unto the <u>land</u> of my vineyard, and "redeem my vineyard; for it is mine; I have bought it with money.	7
		49. <u>Might not this money be given to the exchangers?</u> For there is no need of these things.	57. Therefore, get ye <u>straightway</u> unto my land; break down the walls of mine enemies; throw down their tower, and scatter their watchmen.	F
		50. And while they were at variance one with another they became very slothful, and they hearkened not unto the commandments of their <u>lord</u> .	58. And inasmuch as they gather together against you, "avenge me of mine enemies, that by and by I may "come with the residue of <u>mine</u> house and possess the land.	G
		51. And the enemy "came by night, and broke down the hedge; and the servants of the nobleman arose and were affrighted, and fled; and the enemy destroyed their works, and broke down the <u>olive-trees</u> .		8
		52. Now, behold, the nobleman, the <u>lord</u> of the vineyard, called upon his servants, and said		9-C
				10
				9-C
				H
1,	2	21. <u>Isa. 5:1-7.</u> Matt. 21:33-41. Jac. 5:3-77. 2j. Matt. 24:43. 2k.		
3,	4,	5	Ezek. 33:2-7. 21. Ezek. 33:2-7. 2m. 25:13, 14. 87:5-8. 103:22, 29.	
			105:29, 30. 2n. Jac. 5:71. 6:2. 2o. <u>Isa. 1:24.</u> 2p. see e. sec. 1.	

Text Analysis: Page 174

A	W.C.	into	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835,1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
B	W.C.	unto	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902-Present
C	W.C.	this	KRB
D	W.C.	the	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; HC:1902
E	W.A.		MHC
F	W.A.		D&C:1844-46

Text Analysis: Page 174 (continued)

G	W.C.	them these	KRB
H	W.C.	my	MHC
1	S.C.	olive trees	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	Lord	KRB
3	S.C.	&	BRS
4	S.C.	Olive trees olive trees	KRB BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
5	S.C.	you	KRB
6	S.C.	watchman	MHC
7	S.E.	warriors	KRB
8	S.C.	straitway strait way	KRB MHC
9-C	S.C.	Land	KRB
10	S.C.	straitway	KRB; MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 174

- 1 Note: In the 1879 edition, 2i is in verse 42: ²ⁱex-
alted.
- 2 Matt. 23:12.
- 3 referring to the saints in the States.
- 4 referring to the lands purchased by the saints in
Jackson Co., Missouri.
- 5 the principle of self-defence justified.

- 1-C 59. And the servant said unto his lord: When shall these things be?
- 2, 3 60. And he said unto his servant: When I will, go ye straightway, and do all things whatsoever I have commanded you;
- 4, A 61. And this shall be my seal and blessing upon you—a faithful and wise steward in the midst of mine house, a ruler in my kingdom.
- 1-C 62. And his servant went straightway, and did all things whatsoever his lord commanded him; and after many days all things were fulfilled.
- 8 63. Again, verily I say unto you, I will show unto you wisdom in me concerning all the churches, inasmuch as they are willing to be guided in a right and proper way for their salvation—
- 5-C 64. That the work of the gathering together of my saints may continue, that I may build them up unto my name upon holy places; for the time of harvest is come, and my word must needs be fulfilled.
- C, 7-C 65. Therefore, I must gather together my people, according to the parable of the wheat and the tares, that the wheat may be secured in the garners to possess eternal life, and be crowned with celestial glory, when I shall come in the kingdom of my Father to reward every man according as his work shall be;
- 8, 9 66. While the tares shall be bound in bundles, and their bands made strong, that they may be burned with unquenchable fire.
- 10-S 67. Therefore, a commandment I give unto all the churches, that they shall continue to gather together unto the places which I have appointed.
- 11-C 68. Nevertheless, as I have said unto you in a former commandment, let not your gathering be in haste, nor by flight; but let all things be prepared before you.
- 12-C 69. And in order that all things be prepared before you, observe the commandment which I have given concerning these things—
- 13 70. Which saith, or teacheth, to purchase all the lands with money, which can be purchased for money, in the region round about the land which I have appointed to be the land of Zion, for the beginning of the gathering of my saints;
- 14-S 71. All the land which can be purchased in Jackson county, and the counties round about, and leave the residue in mine hand.
- 15 72. Now, verily I say unto you, let all the churches gather together all their moneys; let these things be done in their time, but not in haste; and observe to have all things prepared before you.
- 16-C, D 73. And let honorable men be appointed, even wise men, and send them to purchase these lands.
- 17-C 74. And the churches in the eastern countries, when they are built up, if they will hearken unto this counsel they may buy lands and gather together upon them; and in this way they may establish Zion.
- 17-C 75. There is even now already in store, sufficient, yea, even an abundance, to redeem Zion, and establish her waste places, no more to be thrown down, were the churches, who call themselves
- 18 2q, 95:3-9. 2r, see u, sec. 78. 2s, 58:44. 105:15, 37. 136:18. 2t, vers. 64-74. 2u, sec 0 j, sec. 10. 2v, see g, sec. 87. 2w, sec 5, sec. 4. /2x, 29:11-13. 63:49. 76:50-70, 94, 95. 83:28, 29. 2y, see e, sec. 1. 2z, sec 1, sec. 38. 2a, see j, sec. 10. 3h, see j, sec. 10. 3c, see j, sec. 63. 3d, see j, sec. 63. 3e, 105:23-30.

Text Analysis: Page 175

A	W.C. done	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
B	W.D. and	KRB
C	W.A.	MHC
D	W.C. by	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
E	W.C. be	BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
F	W.C. the	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 175 (continued)

G	W.C.	every church	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS
		every Church	MS
H	W.D.	a	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
I	W.A.		KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
1-C	S.C.	Lord	KRB
2	P.C.	?	MS
3	S.C.	strait way straitway	KRB MHC
4	S.C.	straitway	KRB; MHC
5	S.C.	shew	KRB; MHC
6-C	S.C.	Churches	MS
7-C	S.C.	Saints	D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS; HC: 1902
8	S.E.	wheet	BRS
9	S.C.	&	BRS
10-S	S.C.	garner	KRB
11-C	S.C.	Life	KRB
12-C	S.C.	father	KRB
13	P.E.	commandmen	TS
14-S	S.C.	commandments	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
15	S.C.	say or teach	MS
16-C	S.C.	Lands	KRB
17-C	S.C.	Land	KRB
18	S.E.	begining	KRB
19	S.C.	monies	KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC: 1902

Text Analysis: Page 175 (continued)

20	S.E. honerable	MHC
	S.C. honourable	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS

Footnote Analysis: Page 175

- 1 16-19.
- 2 Complete fulfillment at the coming of Christ with the residue of his house.

	after my name, willing to hearken to my voice.	in himself: Though I fear not God, nor regard man, yet because this widow troubleth me I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.	
1	76. And again I say unto you, those who have been scattered by their enemies, it is my will that they should continue to "importune for redress, and redemption,	85. Thus will I liken the children of Zion.	
2-S	by the <u>hands</u> of those who are placed as rulers and are in authority over you—	86. Let them importune at the feet of the <u>judge</u> ;	9-C
3-C	77. According to the laws and constitution of the people, which I have suffered to be established, and should be maintained for the rights and protection of all flesh, according to just and holy principles;	87. And if he heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the <u>governor</u> ;	10-C
4-C		88. <u>And if the governor</u> heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the <u>president</u> ;	1, 10-C
	78. That every man may act in doctrine and principle pertaining to futurity, according to the <u>moral</u> agency which I have given unto <u>him</u> , that every man may be accountable for his own sins in the day of <u>judgment</u> .	89. <u>And if the president</u> heed them not, then will the Lord arise and come forth out of his "hiding place, and in his fury vex the nation;	11-C, 12-C
1		90. And in his hot displeasure, and in his fierce anger, in his time, will cut off those wicked, unfaithful, and unjust stewards, and appoint them their portion among hypocrites, and unbelievers;	13-C, 13-C, 15, D
5	79. Therefore, it is not right that any man should be in "bondage one to another.	91. Even in outer darkness, where there is "weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.	
A	80. And for this purpose have I established the <u>Constitution</u> of this land, by the hands of "wise men whom I raised up unto this very purpose, and redeemed the land by the shedding of blood.	92. Pray ye, therefore, that their ears may be opened unto your cries, that I may be merciful unto them, that these things may not come upon them.	
6-C	81. Now, unto what shall I liken the children of Zion? I will liken them unto the "parable of the woman and the unjust judge, <u>for men ought always to pray and not to faint</u> , which saith—	93. What I have said unto you must needs be, that all men may be left without excuse;	
	82. There was in a city a <u>judge</u> which feared not God, neither regarded man.	94. That wise men and rulers may hear and know that which they have "never considered;	
7-C	83. And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying: Avenge me of mine adversary.	95. That I may proceed to bring to pass "my act, my strange act, and perform my work, my strange work, that men may <u>discern</u> between the righteous and the wicked, saith your God.	16
	84. And he would not for a while, but afterward he said with—	96. And again, I say unto you, it is contrary to my command—	
1	3f. vers. 77-95. 3g. 104:16-18. 3h. ver. 77. 2 Ne. 1:7. 3i. Luke 18:1-8. 3j. 121:1, 4. 123:6. 3k. 18:9-13. 97:2. 1 Isa. 45:15. 3l. see c, sec. 19. 3l, 3 Ne. 20:43. 21:8. 3m, see c, sec. 95.		

Text Analysis: Page 176

A	W.C. them	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902
B	W.D. have	MHC
C	W.C. (for men ought always to pray and not faint)	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835; TS; MS
	P.C. (for men ought always to pray and not to faint)	MHC; D&C:1844-1920; HC:1902
D	W.C. these	BRS; D&C:1835; MHC; TS; MS

Text Analysis: Page 176 (continued)

1	S.C.	&	BRS
2-S	S.C.	hand	KRB
3-C	S.C.	Laws	KRB
4-C	S.C.	Constitution	KRB
5	P.E.	mora	TS
6-C	S.C.	Judgment	KRB; MHC
7-C	S.C.	constitution	TS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC: 1902
8-C	S.C.	Judge	KRB
9-C	S.C.	Judge	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835, 1879-1920; MHC; HC:1902
10-C	S.C.	Governor	KRB; MHC; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1902
11-C	S.C.	President	KRB; D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1879- 1920; MHC; HC:1902
12-C	S.C.	President	D&C:1835, 1844-46N, 1879-1920; MHC; HC:1902
13-C	S.C.	His	MS; HC:1902
14	S.C.	&	KRB
15	S.C.	of	MHC
16	S.E.	desern	KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 176

- 1 the Lord raised up the framers of the American Consti-
tution.
- 2 101:89.

- A
1
ment and my will that my servant Sidney Gilbert should sell my storehouse, which I have appointed unto my people, into the hands of mine enemies.
97. Let not that which I have appointed be polluted by mine enemies, by the consent of those who call themselves after my name;
98. For this is a very sore and grievous sin against me, and against my people, in consequence of those things which I have decreed and which are soon to be-fall the nations.
- 8, 2 99. Therefore, it is my will that my people should claim, and hold claim upon that which I have appointed unto them, though they should not be permitted to dwell thereon.
100. Nevertheless, I do not say they shall not dwell thereon; for inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for my kingdom they shall dwell thereon.
101. They shall build, and "another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof. Even so. Amen.
- 3
4
5-C

SECTION 102.

MINUTES of the organization of the first High Council of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 17, 1834.

1. This day a general council of twenty-four high priests assembled at the house of Joseph Smith, Jun., by revelation, and proceeded to organize the high council of the church of Christ, which was to consist of twelve high priests, and one or three presidents as the case might require.
2. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.
3. Joseph Smith, Jun., Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams were acknowledged presidents by the voice of the council; and Joseph Smith, Sen.; John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter, Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith, and Luke Johnson, high priests, were chosen to be a standing council for the church, by the unanimous voice of the council.
4. The above-named councilors were then asked whether they accepted their appointments, and whether they would act in that office according to the law of heaven, to which they all answered that they accepted their appointments, and would fill their offices according to the grace of God bestowed upon them.
5. The number composing the council, who voted in the name and for the church in appointing the above-named councilors were forty-three, as follows: nine high priests, seventeen elders, four priests, and thirteen members.
6. Voted: that the high council, Isa. 65:20-22.

Text Analysis: Page 177

A	W.C.	Algernon Sidney Gilbert Sidney G.	KRB BRS
B	W.A.		KRB; BRS; D&C:1835- 1920; MHC; TS; MS
1	S.C.	store house store-house	KRB; BRS; D&C:1835 MHC; TS
2	S.C.	fall befall befal	KRB D&C:1844-46N
3	S.C.	in as much	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 177 (continued)

4	S.C. mete	D&C:1849-1876
5-C	S.C. Kingdom	KRB

SECTION 102 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Even though the Prophet made several comments about Section 102 in his history, the original minutes are still available, and are as follows:

This day, Feb. 17 1834. a conference of High Priests assembled in Kirtland at the House of bro. Joseph Smith Jun. They proceeded to organize the President Church Council, Consisting of twelve high priests and this according to the law of God. The names of those who were chosen as counsellors were Joseph Smith Jun. Sidney Rigdon and F.G. Williams Presidents. Joseph Smith Seign, John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter, Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Saml H Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith and Luke Johnson counsellors. Bro. Joseph opened the council by solum prayer. He then arose and called upon the high priests, Elders, priests, teachers, and deacons that were present who had not been nominated as counsellors to pass their vote whether they were satisfied with the appointments or nomination of the twelve to compose the Church Council. It was the unanimous voice of all present that those who had been nominated, as above, should compose a standing council in Kirtland. It was also voted that when any one or more of the standing counsellors were absent, their vacantcy should be filled by any high priests whom the majority of the council should nominate or choose.

Provided that no Council shall be held unless seven of the above named Counsellors are present, or their successors. The above named counsellors all manifested a willingness to act according to their appointment, the Lord being their helper. Bro. Hyrum Smith acted in the place of John Smith. There were nine high priests present and acted in the appointment of the above named counsellors, also seventeen Elders, and four priests with thirteen private members. Bro. Joseph then said he would show the order of councils in ancient days (ver 27 & 28 pages) as shown to him by vision. The law add by which to govern the council in the Church of

Christ. Jerusalem was the seat of the Church Council in ancient days. The apostle Peter, was the president of the Council ~~in ancient days~~ and held the keys of the Kingdom of God on the earth was appointed to this office by the voice of the Savior and ~~confirmed~~ acknowledged in it by the voice of the Church. He had two men appointed as counsellors with him, and in case Peter was absent, his counsellors could transact business or either one of them. The president could also transact business alone. It was not the order of heaven in ancient councils to plead for and against the guilty as in our judicial Courts (so called) but that ~~if~~ every counsellor when he arose to speak, should speak precisely according to evidence and according to the teaching of the Spirit of the Lord. that no counsellor should attempt to scorn the guilty when his guilt was manifest. That the person accused before the high council had a right to one half the members of the council to plead his cause ~~that~~ ----- [not legible] in order that his case might be fairly presented before the President that a decision might be rendered according to truth and righteousness. If the case was not a very difficult one to investigate, two of the counsellors only, spoke, ~~one for the accused and one against~~ on one side and one on the other according to evidence. If the case was more difficult, according to the judgments of the Council, two were to speak on each side, and if more difficult, three might speak on each side, and three only. Those who spoke in Council were chosen by the Council and that too by casting lots. Those who were thus chosen to speak, took their regular turn, in speaking. Bro. Joseph said that this organization was an ensample to the high priests in their Councils abroad, and a copy of their proceedings be transmitted to the seat of the government of the Church to be recorded on the general record. In all cases, the accuser and the accused have a perfect right to speak for themselves before the Council. The Councils abroad, have a right and it is their duty to appoint a president for the time being for themselves. If in case the parties are not satisfied with the decision of the Council abroad. they have a right to an appeal to the Bishops Court, and from thence to the Presidents Council which is an end of all strife. The remaining six counsellors who do not speak in Council, are to hear patiently the reasoning of the others and correct all errors which they may discover, and after decision is rendered by the president, if these remaining counsellors can throw any further light upon the subject so as to correct the decision of the president, they have the liberty so to do, otherwise it

stands and the majority of the Council must rule. It was then voted by all present that they desired to come under the present order of things which they all considered to be the will of God. Many questions have been asked during the time of the organization of this Council and doubtless some errors have been committed it was, therefore, voted by all present that Bro. Joseph should make all necessary corrections by the Spirit of inspiration hereafter. Oliver Cowdery drew no. one by lot. Joseph Coe drew No 2. Samuel H. Smith drew No 3. Luke Johnson drew No 6. Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith and John S. Carter speak for and on the parts of the accuser. Joseph Coe, Luke Johnson and Sylvester Smith speak for and on the parts of the accused. The remaining six counsellors are to sit and hear patiently and correct errors if they discover them. ~~The Council~~ John Johnson drew No 7. Orson Hyde drew No 8, Jared Carter drew No 9. Joseph Smith Seign drew No 10, John Smith drew No 11, Martin Harris drew No 12. The Council adjourned then, until wednesday at 10 o clk

Orson Hyde Clk

The above items have been corrected according to the resolution passed, in the same and the following is the corrections.--

.....

[The edited portion of this quotation is Section 102 as it is now found in the D&C. Since this copy is compared with the current text in the Text Analysis, there is no need to reproduce it here.]

The council assembled pursuant to adjournment. Joseph Smith Jr. opened the council by reading the 3rd Chap. of Joel's prophecy, and prayer. After which he arose before the council, and said, that he had laboured the day before with all the strength and wisdom that he had given him in making the corrections necessary in the last council minutes, which he would now read before this council. He asked the council for their attention, that they might rightly judge upon the truth and propriety of these minutes, as all were equally interested in them &c. He also urged the necessity of prayer that the Spirit might be given, that the things of the Spirit might be judged thereby; because the carnal mind cannot discern the things of God &c. He then proceeded to read the minutes and afterward, made some remarks, when it dicided by the members of the council present, that it might be read a second time. Sidney Rigdon then proceeded to read the minutes or constitution of the high council the second time, remarking at the time, that it could not be justly urged to be read at this time, as the hour was passed which was appointed for

the council to assemble. An impropriety by some was discovered in the commencements of the minutes, as it says, a council of high priests, and afterwards says, that elders, priests and private members acted in said council. Said objections were corrected, and the minutes read the third time by Oliver Cowdery. The questions were then asked, whether the present council acknowledged the same, and receive them for a form, and constitution of the high council of the Church of Christ hereafter. The document was received by the unanimous voice of the council, with this provision, that, if the president should hereafter discover any lack in the same he should be privileged to fill it up.

The number present who received the above named document was twenty six high priests, eighteen elders, three priests, one teacher and fourteen private members, making in all sixty two

After much good instruction, Joseph, the president, laid his upon the heads of the two assistant presidents and pronounced a blessing upon them, that they might have wisdom to magnify their offices, and power over all the power of the adversary. He also laid his hands upon the twelve counsellors and commanded a blessing to rest upon them, that they might have wisdom and power to counsel in righteousness upon all subjects that might be laid before them. He also prayed that they might be delivered from those evils to which they were most exposed and that their lives might be prolonged on the earth.

Joseph Smith Sen. then laid his hands upon the head of his son, Joseph, and said: Joseph, I lay my hands upon thy head, and pronounce the blessings of thy progenitors upon thee, that thou mayest hold the keys of the mysteries of the Kingdom of heaven until the coming of the Lord, Amen. He, also, laid his hands upon the head of his son Samuel and said. Saml. I lay my hands upon thy head and pronounce the blessings of thy progenitors upon thee, that thou mayest remain a priest of the most high God, and like Samuel of old, hear his voice, saying, Samuel, Samuel, Amen.

John Johnson, also, laid his hands upon the head of his son Luke and said, my Father in Heaven, I ask thee to bless this my son according to the blessings of his forefathers, that he may be strengthened in his ministry according to his holy calling, Amen.

The president then gave the assistant presidents a solum charge to do their duty in righteousness and in the fear of God. He also charged the twelve counsellors in a similar manner, all in the name of Jesus Christ. We then, all raised our hands to heaven in token of the everlasting covenants, and the Lord blessed us with his Spirit. He then said the council

was organized according to the ancient order, and also according to the mind of the Lord.¹

Extant Copies of Section 102

Table 102 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. The original minutes, in the handwriting of Orson Hyde, and contained in the Kirtland Council Minute Book, are given in the forepart of this section. These minutes, as revised and corrected by the Prophet, are also found in other manuscript books of revelations and were finally published in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

The variation listed in the Text Analysis by the letter "A" in verse 9 is of some significance. In the original minutes of the text, the President of the Church is selected by the voice of the Savior.

The changes identified by the letters "E" in verse 26, "G" in verse 27, and "N" in verse 33 all reflect a change in nomenclature about the First Presidency of the Church.

All other variations in this revelation are insignificant.

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, pp.29-38, located in the HDC.

Table 102*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 102

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KCMB		29-35	February 17, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	KRB		111-115	August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Title: To go into the covenants Kirtland 17 Feby 1834 Location: HDC
M	BLC	Bk. C	45-55	Prior to Aug- ust 27, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Title: Kirtland 17 Feby 1834. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Carefully examined 27 Augt 18__ [not legible] and Rec- orded on the Book of Rev. by O. Hyde
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	427-431	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24,	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Title: Minutes of the organization

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110. 111.

Table 102 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)			1843	of the High Council of the church of Christ of Latter Day Saints, Kirtland February 17 th , 1834 Location: HDC
M	JH	February 17, 1834	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #15	993, 994	August 15, 1845	Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Title: <u>Minutes of the organization of the High Council of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, February 17, 1834</u> Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	15 #1	13, 14	January 1, 1853	Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Title: Same as for TS Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	28-31	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Title: Same as for TS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844--46N 1845I--69 1876 1879--1920	95-98 123-128 91-95 328-332 359-363	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: February 17, 1834 Note: Section 5 in the 1835-1869 editions

ment and my will that my servant Sidney Gilbert should sell my storehouse, which I have appointed unto my people, into the hands of mine enemies.

97. Let not that which I have appointed be polluted by mine enemies, by the consent of those who call themselves after my name;

98. For this is a very sore and grievous sin against me, and against my people, in consequence of those things which I have decreed and which are soon to befall the nations.

99. Therefore, it is my will

that my people should claim, and hold claim upon that which I have appointed unto them, though they should not be permitted to dwell thereon.

100. Nevertheless, I do not say they shall not dwell thereon; for inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for my kingdom they shall dwell thereon.

101. They shall build, and *another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 102.

MINUTES of the organization of the first High Council of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 17, 1834.

2,	1-C	1. This day a general council of twenty-four high priests assembled at the house of Joseph Smith, Jun., by revelation, and proceeded to organize the high council of the church of Christ, which was to consist of twelve high priests, and one or three presidents as the case might require.	Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith, and Luke Johnson, high priests, were chosen to be a standing council for the church, by the unanimous voice of the council.	15
	3-C			
D,	4	2. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	4. The above-named councilors were then asked whether they accepted their appointments, and whether they would act in that office according to the law of heaven, to which they all answered that they accepted their appointments, and would fill their offices according to the grace of God bestowed upon them.	16-C
	5-C			
7-C,	E	3. Joseph Smith, Jun., Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams were acknowledged presidents by the voice of the council; and Joseph Smith, Sen., John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter,	5. The number composing the council, who voted in the name and for the church in appointing the above-named councilors were forty-three, as follows: nine high priests, seventeen elders, four priests, and thirteen members.	17-C
	6-C			
A,	F	6. Voted: that the high council	6. Voted: that the high council	18, 19
	8-C, E			
10-C,	9	7. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	8. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	20-C
	F			
10-C,	G	8. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	9. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	C
	8			
11	4	9. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	10. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	13-C
	11			
12-C	12-C	10. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	11. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	10-C
	13-C			
14	14	11. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	12. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	21, 19
	14			
15	15	12. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	13. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	22, 23-C, 24-C
	15			
16	16	13. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	14. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	25-C, 26-C
	16			
17	17	14. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	15. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	27-C
	17			
18	18	15. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	16. The high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.	28, H, 29-C
	18			

3n, Isa. 65:20-22.

Text Analysis: Page 177*

A	W.C. This	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835; MHC; TS; MS
B	W.C. Bishops council council	BLC: Bk. C
	S.C. bishop's Council	KCMB
	Bishop's council	KRB; HC:1904-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 177 (continued)

B (continued)

	S.C.	bishops' council	D&C:1845L, 1849, 1852
		Bishop's Council	MS
C	W.D.	several	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C
D	W.C.	to to organise	KCMB
E	W.D.	is	KCMB
F	W.D.	may	KCMB
G	W.C.	eannet could not	KCMB
H	W.D.	this	KCMB
1-C	S.C.	General Council	MS
2	S.C.	24 twenty four	KCMB KRB; MHC
3-C	S.C.	high Priests High Priests	KCMB BLC: Bk. C; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
4	S.C.	jr. Junr. jun.	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS
5-C	S.C.	high council of the Church of Christ High Council of the Church of Christ	KCMB KRB; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1904- Present
	S.E.	hig council of the Church of Christ	BLC: Bk. C
	S.C.	high Council of the Church of Christ	MS
6-C	S.C.	high Priests High Priests	MHC MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
7-C	S.C.	Presidents	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
8-C	S.C.	High Council	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
9	S.E.	settling	KRB
10-C	S.C.	Church	KCMB; MS; HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 177 (continued)

11	S.E.	Frederic	MHC
12-C	S.C.	Presidents	KRB; MHC; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
13-C	S.C.	Council	KCMB; MS; HC:1904-Present
14	S.E. S.C.	Seign sen. senior	KCMB D&C:1835-1920; MS TS
15	S.C.	Saml.	KCMB; KRB
16-C	S.C.	High Priests	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
17-C	S.C.	Council	KCMB; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
18	S.C.	above named	KRB; MHC
19	S.C.	counsellors councillors Councillors counselors Councilors	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835, 1845L, 1849-1876 MHC; D&C:1844-46N MS D&C:1879-1920 HC:1904-Present
20-C	S.C.	law of Heaven Law of Heaven	KCMB BLC: Bk. C
21	S.C.	above named	KCMB; KRB; MHC; TS; HC:1904- Present
22	S.C.	forty three	KCMB; MHC
23-C	S.C.	Nine	KCMB; KRB; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
24-C	S.C.	High Priests high Priests	KRB; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present MS
25-C	S.C.	Seventeen	KCMB; KRB
26-C	S.C.	Elders	KRB; MHC; MS; HC:1904-Present
27-C	S.C.	Priests	MS; HC:1904-Present
28	S.C.	<u>Voted</u>	KCMB

Text Analysis: Page 177 (continued)

29-C S.C. High Council

MHC; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:
1904-Present

		cil cannot have power to act with-	ascertain who of the twelve shall	18-C
	1	out seven of the <u>above-named</u>	speak first, commencing with	
2,	3	<u>councilors</u> , or their <u>regularly ap-</u>	<u>number one</u> and so in succession	21
		<u>pointed successors</u> are present.	<u>to number twelve</u> .	22
	4-C	7. These seven shall have	13. Whenever this <u>council</u> con-	13-C
		power to appoint other <u>high</u>	venes to act upon any case, the	-1
		<u>priests</u> , whom they may consider	twelve <u>councilors</u> shall consider	27
	26	worthy and capable to act in the	whether it is a difficult one or	
		place of absent <u>councilors</u> .	not; if it is not, two only of the	27
		8. Voted: that whenever any	<u>councilors</u> shall speak upon it,	
		vacancy shall occur by the death,	according to the form above writ-	
		removal from office for transgres-	ten.	
		sion, or removal from the bounds	14. But if it is thought to be	
1,	5-C	of this <u>church</u> government, of	<u>difficult</u> , four shall be appointed;	J
	26	any one of the <u>above-named coun-</u>	and if more difficult, six; but in	K
		<u>cilors</u> , it shall be filled by the	no case shall more than six be	L
	6-C	nomination of the <u>president</u> or	appointed to speak.	
	7-C	<u>presidents</u> , and sanctioned by the	15. The accused, in all cases,	
2-C,	9-C	voice of a <u>general council of high</u>	has a right to <u>one-half</u> of the	23
		<u>priests</u> , convened for that pur-	<u>council</u> , to prevent insult or in-	24
		pose, to act in the name of the	justice.	
	29-C	<u>church</u> .	16. And the <u>councilors</u> ap-	27
10-C,	5-C	9. The <u>president of the church</u> ,	pointed to speak before the <u>coun-</u>	13-C
	10-C	who is also the <u>president of the</u>	<u>cil</u> are to present the case, after	
11-C,	A	<u>council</u> , is appointed by <u>revela-</u>	the evidence is examined, in its	
		<u>tion</u> , and acknowledged in his	true light before the <u>council</u> ; and	13-C
		administration by the voice of the	every man is to speak according	
	12-C	<u>church</u> .	to equity and justice.	
		10. And it is according to the	17. Those <u>councilors</u> who draw	29
		dignity of his office that he should	even numbers, that is, <u>2, 4, 6, 8,</u>	25
6,	13-C	preside over the <u>council</u> of the	<u>10, and 12</u> , are the individuals	
	12-C	<u>church</u> ; and it is his privilege to	who are to stand up in behalf	F
	14-C	be assisted by two other <u>presi-</u>	of the accused, and prevent in-	
		<u>dents</u> , appointed after the same	sult and injustice.	6
	C	manner that he himself was ap-	18. In all cases the accuser and	
		pointed.	the accused shall have a privilege	
		11. And in case of the absence	of speaking for themselves be-	
		of one or both of those who are	fore the <u>council</u> , after the evi-	13-C
		appointed to assist him, he has	dences are heard and the <u>coun-</u>	27
	13-C	power to preside over the <u>coun-</u>	<u>cilors</u> who are appointed to speak	
		<u>cil</u> without an assistant; and in	on the case have finished their	
		case, he himself is absent, the	remarks.	
	D	other <u>presidents</u> have power to	19. After the evidences are	
	14-C	preside in his stead, both or	heard, the <u>councilors</u> , accuser and	27,
	E	either of them.	accused have spoken, the <u>presi-</u>	10-C
15,	16-C	12. Whenever a <u>high council</u>	dent shall give a decision accord-	M
	17-C	of the <u>church of Christ</u> is regu-	ing to the understanding which	
		larly organized, according to the	he shall have of the case, and	
		foregoing pattern, it shall be the	call upon the twelve <u>councilors</u> to	28
18-C, 27		duty of the <u>twelve councilors</u> to	sanction the same by their <u>vote</u> .	H
19-S, 20-S		cast <u>lots</u> by <u>numbers</u> , and thereby	20. But should the remaining	

Text Analysis: Page 178*

A	W.C.	the voice of the Saviour	KCMB; BLC: Bk. C
		the voice of the Saviour	KRB
		revelation	
B	W.D.	high	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk.
			C; D&C: 1835, 1849;
			MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 178 (continued)

C	W.C. as W.A.	MHC; TS HC:1904-Present
D	W.D. that	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
E	W.D. one of both of them	MHC
F	W.D. the	KCMB; KRB; TS; MS
G	W.C. or	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
H	W.C. voices voises vote	KCMB; BLC: Bk. C KRB
I	W.D. in-the Church	KCMB
J	W.C. a more difficult one	KCMB
K	W.D. still	KCMB
L	W.C. not over that number shall shall be more than six	KCMB
M	W.D. the	KCMB
1	S.C. above named	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; MHC; TS
2	S.C. counsellors Councillors councillors counselors Councilors	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; TS MHC; MS D&C:1844-46N D&C:1879-1920 HC:1904-Present
3	S.C. regularly-ap- pointed	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
4-C	S.C. High Priests	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
5-C	S.C. Church	MS; HC:1904-Present
6-C	S.C. President	KRB; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 178 (continued)

7-C	S.C.	Presidents	KRB; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
8-C	S.E.	general Confere- ence Council general Council General Council	KCMB MHC MS
9-C	S.C.	High Priests High priests high Priests	KRB; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present BLC: Bk. C MHC
10-C	S.C.	President	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
11-C	S.C.	Council	MS; HC:1904-Present
12-C	S.C.	Church	KCMB; BLC: Bk. C; MS; HC:1904- Present
13-C	S.C.	Council	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
14-C	S.C.	Presidents	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
15	S.C.	an	D&C:1844-1920; TS; MS
16-C	S.C.	High Council	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
17-C	S.C.	Church of Christ church of christ	KCMB; MS; HC:1904-Present MHC
18-C	S.C.	Twelve	MS
19-S	S.C.	lot	MHC
20-S	S.C.	number	BLC: Bk. C
21	S.C.	Number One No. 1 number 1	KCMB KRB; BLC: Bk. C D&C:1835, 1844-46N
22	S.C.	No. 12 number 12 number Twelve	KRB; BLC: Bk. C D&C:1835, 1844-46N MHC
23	S.C.	one half	MHC; TS; MS; HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 178 (continued)

24	S.C.	counsel Council	BLC: Bk. C MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
25	S.C.	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 two, four, six, eight, ten and twelve	MHC TS; MS
26	S.C.	counsellors Counsellors councillors counselors Councillors Councilors	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; TS MHC D&C:1844-46N D&C:1879-1920 MS HC:1904-Present
27	S.C.	counsellors councillors Councillors counselors Councilors	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; TS D&C:1844-46N MS D&C:1879-1920 HC:1904-Present
28	S.C.	counsellors counselors councillors Councillors Councilors	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C: 1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; TS MHC; D&C:1879-1920 D&C:1844-46N MS HC:1904-Present
29-C	S.C.	Church	KCMB; MS; HC:1904-Present

	1	councilors, who have not spoken, or any one of them, after hearing the evidences and pleadings impartially, discover an error in the decision of the president, they can manifest it, and the case shall have a re-hearing.	28. This council of high priests abroad is only to be called on the most difficult cases of church matters; and no common or ordinary case is to be sufficient to call such council.	J, 10-C, 9-C
	2-S			14-C
22,	3-C			15
		21. And if, after a careful re-hearing, any additional light is shown upon the case, the decision shall be altered accordingly.	29. The traveling or located high priests abroad have power to say whether it is necessary to call such a council or not.	16 9-C, K
A,	22		30. There is a distinction between the high council or traveling high priests abroad, and the traveling high council composed of the twelve apostles, in their decisions.	10-C L
	B	22. But in case no additional light is given, the first decision shall stand, the majority of the council having power to determine the same.	31. From the decision of the former there can be an appeal; but from the decision of the latter there cannot.	11-C, M, 17 9-C
	22		32. The latter can only be called in question by the general authorities of the church in case of transgression.	17, 11-C 18-C, 19-C
	4-C			
	5-S	23. In case of difficulty respecting doctrine or principle, if there is not a sufficiency written to make the case clear to the minds of the council, the president may inquire and obtain the mind of the Lord by revelation.	33. Resolved: that the president or presidents of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church shall have power to determine whether any such case, as may be appealed, is justly entitled to a re-hearing, after examining the appeal and the evidences and statements accompanying it.	20-C F, 12-C N
23-S,	7-C			
	8	24. The high priests, when abroad, have power to call and organize a council after the manner of the foregoing, to settle difficulties, when the parties or either of them shall request it.	34. The twelve councilors then proceeded to cast lots or ballot, to ascertain who should speak first, and the following was the result, namely: 1, Oliver Cowdery; 2, Joseph Coe; 3, Samuel H. Smith; 4, Luke Johnson; 5, John S. Carter; 6, Sylvester Smith; 7, John Johnson; 8, Orson Hyde; 9, Jared Carter; 10, Joseph Smith, Sen.; 11, John Smith; 12, Martin Harris.	14-C 21
	9-C		After prayer the conference adjourned.	P
24,	10-C	25. And the said council of high priests shall have power to appoint one of their own number to preside over such council for the time being.	OLIVER COWDERY, ORSON HYDE, Clerks,	Q
	10-C	26. It shall be the duty of said council to transmit, immediately, a copy of their proceedings, with a full statement of the testimony, accompanying their decision, to the high council of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church.		
	9-C	27. Should the parties or either of them be dissatisfied with the decision of said council, they may appeal to the high council of the seat of the First Presidency of the Church, and have a re-hearing, which case shall there be conducted, according to the former pattern written, as though no such decision had been made.		
11-C, D,	12-C			
	E			
	C, 10-C			
	11-C, F			
	12-C, G			
	H			
	13			
	-1			

Text Analysis: Page 179*

A	W.C.	thrown	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C
B	W.C.	if	MHC; TS
C	W.D.	the	MS
D	W.C.	at	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 179 (continued)

E	W.C.	government of the Church	KCMB
		government of the church	KRB; BLC: Bk. C
	S.C.	first presidency of the church	D&C:1835-1876; TS
		first Presidency of the church	MHC
F		First Presidency of the church	D&C:1879-1920
	W.C.	at	KCMB; BLC: Bk. C
		at of	KRB
G	W.C.	general government of the Church	KCMB
		general government of the Church first Presidency of the Church	KRB
		general government of the church	BLC: Bk. C
	S.C.	first presidency of the church	D&C:1835-1876; TS
		first Presidency of the church	MHC
		First Presidency of the church	D&C:1879-1920
H	W.C.	then	TS
I	W.A.		MHC
J	W.C.	The	HC:1904-Present
K	W.D.	the	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C
L	W.A.	Note: Verses 30-32 added.	KRB; BLC: Bk. C
		Note: An asterick refers to the addition of verse 33, but verses 30-32 are not included, and therefore, added later.	KRB
M	W.C.	of	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
N	W.C.	general church government	KCMB
		general church government the first Presidency of the Church	KRB
		the general church govern-ment	BLC: Bk. C

Text Analysis: Page 179 (continued)

N (continued)

- | | | | |
|-----|------|--|---|
| | S.C. | the first presidency of
the church
the First Presidency of
the church | D&C:1835-1876; MHC;
TS
D&C:1879-1920 |
| O | W.C. | Oliver Cowdery drew No. 1,
Joseph Coe drew No. 2 . . .
Martin Harris drew No. 12 | KCMB, KRB; BLC: Bk.
C |
| P | W.C. | Council then adjourned to
meet on wednesday the
19th Inst. at 10 o'clk
A.M.
The council then adjourned
to meet on wednesday the
19th Inst. at 10 O'clk
A.M. | KCMB

KRB; BLC: Bk. C |
| Q | W.C. | Orson Hyde clk
Orson Hyde & Oliver
Cowdery Clerks | KCMB
BLC: Bk. C |
| R | W.D. | with | KCMB |
| S | W.C. | vis. | KCMB |
| 1 | S.C. | counsellors

counselors
councillors
Councillors
Councilors | KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk.
C; D&C:1835,
1845L, 1849-1876;
TS
MHC; D&C:1879-1920
D&C:1844-46N
MS
HC:1904-Present |
| 2-S | S.C. | pleading | D&C:1844-46; TS; MS |
| 3-C | S.C. | President | MS; D&C:1879-1920;
HC:1904-Present |
| 4-C | S.C. | Council | MS; D&C:1879-1920;
HC:1904-Present |
| 5-S | S.C. | cases | KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk.
C; D&C:1835-1920;
TS; MS |
| 6 | P.C. | (if there is not a suf-
ficiency written to make
the case clear to the | KRB; D&C:1835-1876;
MHC |

Text Analysis: Page 179 (continued)

6 (continued)	minds of the council)	
	S.C. (. . . Council)	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
7-C	S.C. President	KRB; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
8	S.E. enquire	MHC
9-C	S.C. High Priests	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
10-C	S.C. Council	MS; HC:1904-Present
11-C	S.C. High Council	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
12-C	S.C. Seat	MS
13	S.C. tho'	BLC: Bk. C
14-C	S.C. Church	MS; HC:1904-Present
15	S.C. councils Council	KCMB; KRB; BLC: Bk. C MS; HC:1904-Present
16	S.C. travelling	KCMB; BLC: Bk. C; D&C:1835- 1869; MHC; TS; MS
17	S.C. travelling	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
18-C	S.C. Twelve	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
19-C	S.C. Apostles	MHC; MS; HC:1904-Present
20-C	S.C. President or Presidents	MHC; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
21	S.C. sen.	D&C:1835-46; TS; MS
22	S.E. descision	KCMB
23-S	S.C. mind	KCMB
24	S.C. organise	KCMB

SECTION 103 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

As Joseph Smith received the disturbing news concerning the persecution of the saints in Missouri, he sought the Lord for an explanation of why it was allowed. Eventually, the Lord responded with the revelation known now as Section 101 of the D&C. In that revelation the Lord told the Prophet that he would soon be required to gather a group of men together to redeem Zion;¹ however, no command was then given to begin. Actually it was not until over four months later that conditions were right and only then was this revelation, Section 103, received in which their instructions were given. Parley P. Pratt is the one whose record best describes what took place. He wrote:

After making our escape into the county of Clay--being reduced to the lowest poverty--I made a living by day labor, jobbing, building, or wood cutting, till some time in the winter of 1834, when a general Conference was held at my house, in which it was decided that two of the Elders should be sent to Ohio, in order to counsel with President Smith and the Church at Kirtland, and take some measures for the relief or restoration of the people thus plundered and driven from their homes. The question was put to the Conference: "Who would volunteer to perform so great a journey?"

The poverty of all, and the inclement season of the year made all hesitate. At length Lyman Wight and myself offered our services, which were readily

¹D&C 101:55-60

accepted.

.....

We were soon ready, and on the first of February we mounted our horses, and started in good cheer to ride one thousand or fifteen hundred miles through a wilderness country. We had not one cent of money in our pockets on starting.

We travelled every day, whether through storm or sunshine, mud, rain or snow; except when our public duties called us to tarry. We arrived in Kirtland early in the spring, all safe and sound; we had lacked for nothing on the road, and now had plenty of funds in hand. President Joseph Smith and the Church in Kirtland received us with a hospitality and joy unknown except among the Saints; and much interest was felt there, as well as elsewhere, on the subject of our persecution.

The President inquired of the Lord concerning the matter, and a further mission was appointed us.²

In order to recruit members of the Church to join the march to Independence, Missouri, Elders were dispatched throughout the area. Parley P. Pratt was assigned to journey with Joseph Smith. He wrote:

On the first of February 1834, being sent by a general conference held in Clay Co., I started in connexion with Elder Lyman Wight on horseback, rode 1,000 miles, and arrived in Kirtland in March.-- President Joseph Smith and myself enquired of the Lord, and by revelation our mission was still extended eastward, in connexion with others.

President Joseph Smith and myself, journeyed together as far as Gennassee Co., N.Y. where we held conference, after which we departed and I still continued eastward visiting the churches in northern New York and my friends in Columbia Co.³

Elder Heber C. Kimball also wrote:

Brother Joseph received a revelation concerning

²Parley P. Pratt, Autobiography of Parley Parker Pratt, Fifth edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1961), pp. 107-109.

³Statement of Parley P. Pratt to Bishop Edward Hunter, located in the HDC.

the redemption of Zion, part of which remains yet to be fulfilled. He sent Messengers to the East and to the North, to the West and to the South to gather up the Elders and, He gathered together as many of the brethren as he conveniently could, with what means they could spare to go up to Zion to render all the assistance that we could to our afflicted brethren. "We gathered clothing and other necessities to carry up to our brethren and sisters who had been plundered; and putting our horses to the wagons and taking our firelocks and ammunition, we started on our journey; leaving only Oliver Cowdery, Sidney Rigdon and a few aged workmen who were engaged at the Temple; so that there were very few men left in Kirtland. Our wagons were about full with baggage &c., consequently we had to travel on foot.⁴

Orson Pratt, another of these assigned Elders,
recorded:

I traveled to Kirtland. This day the Prophet received a revelation wherein Orson Hyde and myself were appointed to travel together, to assist in gathering up the strength of the Lord's House, preparatory to the redemption of Zion.⁵

He later also wrote in his journal:

The 24th traveled to Kirtland. & found that the Lord had appointed in a revelation that Orson Hyde & I should Journey together to assist in obtaining Brethren & means for the redemption of Zion according to the revelation previously given.

The 26th We left Kirtland & came to Painesville
...⁶

Extant Copies of Section 103

Table 103 is an annotated bibliography of all known

⁴Heber C. Kimball Journal, Book 94B, pp. 19, 20 (second numbering), located in the HDC.

⁵Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], February 4, 1865, p. 73.

⁶Orson Pratt Journal (1833, 1834), February 1834, located in the HDC.

Table 103*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 103

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Possibly William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: 1834 Title: Extract of a revelation given at Kirtland when L. Wight & P.P. Pratt went down & helped gather the army in 1834 being commanded by this revelation Location: BYU Note: Section 87 is part of the same document
M	Ms. #2	HKJ	90-95	DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A Revelation given at Kirtland Location: HDC
M	Ms. #3	WWPJ	17-30	DNI	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A Revelation given at Kirtland

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110; 111.

Table 103 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #3 (continued)				Location: HDC
M	Ms. #4			DNI	Handwriting: Possibly William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: February, 1834 Title: A Revelation given February 1834. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Revelation given February 1834 Dec. 1832 and recorded in the Book of the Law of the Lord, page 23 -- Location: HDC Note: Section 87 precedes this revelation on this document
M	Ms. #5	WRPC	31-37	1840	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A Revelation given at Kirtland Location: HDC
M	BLC	Bk. C	7-18	Prior to July 9, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Pratt Date of Rev.: NDG Title: (At the end of the revelation) Copied by O. Hyde 18 Augt 1834 Location: HDC
M	KRB		108-111	August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: February 24, 1834 Title: Kirtland February 24, 1834

Table 103 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB (continued)				(Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Recorded on this book by O. Hyde 18 Augt. 1834 Location:HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	437-441	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: February 24, 1834 Title: Revelation Given February 24 th 1834 Location: HDC
M	JH	February 24, 1834	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	REV		1-3	1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: A REVELATION GIVEN AT KIRTLAND Publisher: NI Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #16, 17	1023, 1024, 1025	November 1 and 15, 1845	Date of Rev.: February 24, 1834 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	15 #2	19-21	January 8, 1853	Date of Rev.: February 24, 1834 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	36-39	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: February 24, 1834

Table 103 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Title: <u>Revelation</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1844-46N	385-389	1844-Present	Date of Rev.: February, 1834 in the 1844-1869 editions. February 24, 1834 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 101 in the 1844-1869 editions.
		1845L-69	291-294		
		1876	333-336		
		1879-1920	364-368		

LDS sources of this revelation. In this table there are eight manuscript copies of either all or part of the revelation. Most of these manuscripts are undated, and those that are dated were written some time after June 1834. Section 103 was first published in a pamphlet printed at Nauvoo in 1841.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in this revelation.

SECTION 103.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, February 24, 1834. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. — Cause of the persecutions permitted against the Saints in Jackson County, Missouri—The Saints to prevail if they follow the counsel of the Lord—Otherwise the powers of the world to prevail against them—The angel of the Lord and the Lord's presence to go before the people—Moneys to be collected and sent up to Zion for the purchase of lands—Individual instructions to certain Elders.

2-C,	1	1. Verily I say unto you, my friends, behold, I will give unto you a revelation and commandment, that you may know how to act in the discharge of your duties concerning the salvation and redemption of your brethren, who have been scattered on the land of Zion;	7. And by hearkening to observe all the words which I, the Lord their God, shall speak unto them, they shall never cease to prevail until the kingdoms of the world are subdued under my feet, and the earth is given unto the saints, to possess it forever and ever.	9		
	3			12		
A,	3	2. Being driven and smitten by the hands of mine enemies, on whom I will pour out my wrath without measure in mine own time.	8. But inasmuch as they keep not my commandments, and hearken not to observe all my words, the kingdoms of the world shall prevail against them.	P		
	4-C	3. For I have suffered them thus far, that they might fill up the measure of their iniquities, that their cup might be full;	9. For they were set to be a light unto the world, and to be the saviors of men:	13, 14-C		
3,	7	4. And that those who call themselves after my name might be chastened for a little season with a sore and grievous chastisement, because they did not hearken altogether unto the precepts and commandments which I gave unto them.	10. And inasmuch as they are not the saviors of men, they are as salt that has lost its savor, and is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men.	3, H, -1		
	8	5. But verily I say unto you, that I have decreed a decree which my people shall realize, inasmuch as they hearken from this very hour unto the counsel which I, the Lord their God, shall give unto them.	11. But verily I say unto you, I have decreed that your brethren which have been scattered shall return to the lands of their inheritances, and shall build up the waste places of Zion.	15-C, 16		
E,	10	6. Behold they shall, for I have decreed it, begin to prevail against mine enemies from this very hour.	12. For after much tribulation, as I have said unto you in a former commandment, cometh the blessing.	17		
	11		13. Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations, and the tribulations of your brethren—your redemption.	18		
4,	2	a. vers. 11-40. See d. sec. 100. b. see c. sec. 84. c. vers. 7, 11-14. d. Dan. 2:34, 35, 44, 45. e. sec. p. sec. 138. f. Dan. 7:21/22. g. 101:39-41. h. see d. sec. 100. 35:10. i. sec. a. sec. 55.		J, 19-S		
	5			K, L		
				20		
				9		
				20		
				21, 22		
				3, 23		
				3, M, 29		
				N, 24		
				0, P		
				25, 26		
				3, Q		
				27		
				R		
				S		
				28-S, 3, 28-S		
				T		

Text Analysis: Page 180*

A	W.C. from	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2-5; MHC; REV; TS
B	W.D. of	BLC: Bk. C
C	W.D. and	Ms. #3

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 180 (continued)

D	W.A.	Ms. #5
E	W.A.	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2, 3, 5; MHC; REV; TS
F	W.A.	TS
G	W.D. it shall	Mss. #2, 5; REV
H	W.D. again	Ms. #4
I	W.C. to	Ms. #2; REV
J	W.D. then	Ms. #5
K	W.C. will	Ms. #2
	W.A.	Ms. #5
L	W.C. to be to be a light unto the world, and to be to be the	Mss. #2, 5 Ms. #3; MHC; MS REV
	S.C. . . . &	BLC: Bk. C
M	W.D. to be be	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; MHC; TS; MS Mss. #2, 3, 5; REV
N	W.C. under the feet	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Ms. #4; MHC; TS
	S.C. underfoot	D&C:1849
O	W.C. who	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; MHC; TS
P	W.A.	Ms. #4
Q	W.A.	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2-5; MHC; REV; D&C:1844-1920; TS; MS
R	W.A.	Mss. #2, 5; REV
S	W.A.	BLC: Bk. C; MHC
T	W.A.	TS
	Note: Added later by another hand and another pen.	MHC
	S.C. your Redemption	Ms. #5
1	S.C. Friends	BLC: Bk. C; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 180 (continued)

1 (continued)		
	S.C. friend	Ms. #2
2-C	S.C. Revelation	Ms. #5
3	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. C; Ms. #5
4-C	S.C. Land	Ms. #5
5-S	S.C. hand	Ms. #5
6-S	S.C. iniquity	Ms. #5
7	S.E. chastizement	Ms. #5
8	S.C. all together	BLC: Bk. C
9	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. C
10	S.E. harken	Ms. #4
11	S.C. council	Ms. #2
12	P.E. whlch	D&C:1844-46N
13	S.C. untill	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2, 3
14-C	S.C. Kingdoms	Ms. #5
15-C	S.C. Saints	Ms. #5; MHC; REV; MS
16	S.C. for ever	TS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; MS; HC:1904-Present
17	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Ms. #5
18	S.E. harken	Ms. #2
19-S	S.C. kingdom	Ms. #2
20	S.C. Saviours saviours Saviors	BLC: Bk. C Mss. #2, 3; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869, 1879-1920; MS Ms. #4; MHC
21	S.C. hath	Ms. #5; TS
22	S.C. saviour savor savour	Ms. #3 D&C:1844-46N D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
23	S.C. thence forth	KRB

Text Analysis: Page 180 (continued)

23 (continued)		
	S.E. thenseforth	Ms. #3
24	S.C. man	Ms. #5
25	S.C. Lands land	MHC REV; D&C:1844-1920; MS
26-S	S.C. inheritance	Ms. #5
27	P.E. Fo	D&C:1844-46N
28-S	S.C. tribulation	Ms. #4
29	S.E. troden	Ms. #3

Footnote Analysis: Page 180*

- 1 Note: In the 1879 edition, b is in verse 4: ^blittle season
- 2 84:58. 95:1, 2. 97:6, 7, 26-28. 101:1, 2, 4, 5, 41. 105:6.
- 3 38:20. 56:19, 20.
- 4 101:17-19. Isa. 35:10.
- 5 58:3-5.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C,	A	tion, and the redemption of your	together unto the land of Zion,	19-S
	B	brethren, even their restoration	upon the land which I have	20-S, 21
2	C	to the land of Zion, to be estab-	bought with money that has been	V
	D	lished, no more to be thrown	consecrated unto me.	
3-S	E	14. Nevertheless, if they pollute	23. And let all the churches	22, 23-C
	F	their inheritances they shall	send up wise men with their	24, 25
3-S	G	be thrown down; for I will not	moneys, and purchase lands even	W
	H	spare them if they pollute their	as I have commanded them.	26, 27-C
4	I	inheritances.	24. And inasmuch as mine en-	X, Y
	J	15. Behold, I say unto you, the	emies come against you to drive	K
5-C	K	redemption of Zion must needs	you from my goodly land, which	28-S, 2
	L	come by power;	I have consecrated to be the land	29
5-C	M	16. Therefore, I will raise up	of Zion, even from your own	
	N	unto my people a man, who shall	lands after these testimonies,	
H',	O	lead them like as Moses led the	which ye have brought before me	
	P	children of Israel.	against them, ye shall curse	
S	Q	17. For ye are the children of	them;	
	T	Israel, and of the seed of Abra-	25. And whomsoever ye curse,	22, 30, A', 29
I',	U	ham, and ye must needs be led	I will curse, and ye shall avenge	29, 26
	V	out of bondage by power, and	me of mine enemies.	B'
G	W	with a stretched-out arm.	26. And my presence shall be	
	X	18. And as your fathers were	with you even in avenging me of	
H,	Y	led at the first, even so shall the	mine enemies, unto the third	C'
	Z	redemption of Zion be.	and fourth generation of them	22
8-C,	A	19. Therefore, let not your	that hate me.	
	B	hearts faint, for I say not unto	27. Let no man be afraid to	
L	C	you as I said unto your fathers:	lay down his life for my sake;	
	D	Mine angel shall go up before	for whoso layeth down his life	
9,	E	you, but not my presence.	for my sake shall find it again.	
	F	20. But I say unto you: Mine	28. And whoso is not willing	22
11-S,	G	angels shall go up before you,	to lay down his life for my sake	
	H	and also my presence, and in	is not my disciple.	31
6,	I	time ye shall possess the goodly	29. It is my will that my serv-	14-C
	J	land.	ant Sidney Rigdon shall lift up	D', E'
13	K	21. Verily, verily I say unto	his voice in the congregations in	32-S
	L	you, that my servant Baurak Ale	the eastern countries, in prepar-	33-C
O,	M	[Joseph Smith, Jun.] is the man	ing the churches to keep the com-	34
	N	to whom I likened the servant to	mandments which I have given	
Q,	O	whom the Lord of the vineyard	unto them concerning the resto-	35
	P	spake in the parable which I have	ration and redemption of Zion.	
15,	Q	given unto you.	30. It is my will that my serv-	
	R	22. Therefore let my servant	ant Parley P. Pratt and my serv-	F', 22, 36-C
16	S	Baurak Ale [Joseph Smith, Jun.]	ant Lyman Wight should not	D'
	T	say unto the strength of my	return to the land of their breth-	37
17	U	house, my young men and the	ren, until they have obtained	38-C, 1-C
	V	middle aged—Gather yourselves	companies to go up unto the land	G'
18,	W		of Zion, by tens, or by twenties.	
	X			
i,	Y			
	Z			
2	A			
	B			
3	C			
	D			
4	E			
	F			
5	G			
	H			

Text Analysis: Page 181

A	W.A.	TS
	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. C
	& the Redemp-	Ms. #5
	tion	
B	W.C. Redemption	Ms. #5
C	W.D. shall	BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #2-5; MHC;
		REV; TS
D	W.D. shall	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #3, 4;
		MHC; TS

Text Analysis: Page 181 (continued)

E	W.D.	that	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #1-5; MHC; REV; TS
F	W.C.	of	Mss. #1, 3, 5; REV
G	W.C.	stretched out arm	Ms. #2; MHC; REV
		an out-stretched arm	Ms. #5
	S.C.	a stretched out arm	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #1, 3, 4; TS; D&C:1844-1920; MS; HC: 1904-Present
H	W.C.	even	Ms. #5
	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	brethren	Ms. #1
	S.C.	Fathers	BLC: Bk. C
J	W.C.	earth	Ms. #2
K	W.A.		Ms. #5
L	W.C.	did	TS
M	W.C.	and &	Mss. #1-4; REV Ms. #5
N	W.A.		D&C:1844-1920; MS
O	W.A.		Ms. #4
P	W.C.	Joseph Joseph Smith, Jr.	BLC: Bk. C; Ms. #5 KRB; Ms. #4
	W.A.		Mss. #2, 3; REV
	W.C.	Baurak Al	MHC
		Baurak Ale	D&C:1844-1869; TS; MS
	P.C.	Baurak Ale (Joseph Smith, jr.)	D&C:1876-1920
		Baurak Ale (Joseph Smith, Jun.)	HC:1904-Present
Q	W.A.		TS
R	W.C.	saints Saints	Ms. #2 Ms. #5; REV
S	W.C.	Joseph Joseph Smith, Jr.	BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #2-5; REV KRB

Text Analysis: Page 181 (continued)

S (continued)

	W.C.	Baurak Al.	MHC
		Baurak Ale	D&C:1844-1869; TS; MS
	P.C.	Baurak Ale	D&C:1876-1920
		(Joseph Smith, jr.)	
		Baurak Ale	HC:1904-Present
		(Joseph Smith, Jun.)	
T	W.C.	and	Mss. #2-4; REV
		&	Ms. #5
	S.C.	& the	BLC: Bk. C
U	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #2, 3, 5; REV
	W.C.	ye	KRB; MHC
V	W.C.	moneys that have	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Ms. #5; REV;
		monies that have	D&C:1844-46N; TS
			Mss. #2-4; D&C:1845L, 1849-
			1869; MS
	S.C.	monies that has	D&C:1876
		moneys that has	D&C:1879-1920
W	W.D.	told	KRB
X	W.D.	off	Ms. #5
Y	W.C.	any	Ms. #2; REV
Z	W.C.	their	Ms. #2
A'	W.D.	will	Mss. #2-5; REV
		shall	MHC
B'	W.C.	my	Mss. #2, 3
C'	W.C.	my	TS
D'	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #2, 3, 5; REV
E'	W.C.	should	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2-5;
			MHC; REV
F'	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #2, 3, 5; REV
	W.C.	Pratt	MHC
G'	W.A.		Ms. #2; REV
H'	W.A.		Ms. #5
	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C; Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 181 (continued)

I'	W.A.		TS
	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #1, 5
1-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #5
2	P.E.	o	D&C:1844-46N
3-S	S.C.	inheritance	Ms. #5
4	S.C.	rise	Ms. #3
5-C	S.C.	Children	Ms. #5
6	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #1, 5
7-C	S.C.	Seed	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	Redemption	Ms. #5
9	P.C.	Note: Remainder of verse 19 enclosed in quotation marks	Ms. #2
10	S.C.	Angel angels	BLC: Bk. C; Ms. #5 Ms. #2
11-S	S.C.	Angel angel	BLC: Bk. C KRB; Mss. #2-4; MHC; TS; MS
12	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 5
13	S.C.	you	Ms. #4
14-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #5
15	S.C.	liken	Ms. #5
16	P.E.	vineyark	D&C:1844-46N
17	S.C.	spoke	Ms. #5; D&C:1844-1876
18	S.C.	middleaged	Mss. #2, 3
19-S	S.C.	lands	MHC
20-S	S.C.	lands	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #3, 4
21	P.E.	whith	D&C:1844-46N
22	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C; Ms. #5

Text Analysis: Page 181 (continued)

23-C	S.C.	Churches	MS
24	S.C.	monies	Mss. #2-5; TS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS
25	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C
26	S.C.	&	Ms. #5
27-C	S.C.	Enemies	MHC
28-S	S.C.	land	Mss. #2, 5; REV
29	S.C.	<u>Curse</u>	Ms. #5
30	S.C.	whosoever	Ms. #5
31	S.E.	deciple	Mss. #3, 4
32-S	S.C.	congregation	Ms. #3
33-C	S.C.	Eastern Countries eastern Countries	Ms. #5 MHC
34	S.C.	church Churches	KRB Ms. #5; MS
35	S.C.	restoration & redemption Restoration & Redemption	BLC: Bk. C Ms. #5
36-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
37	S.C.	untill	Mss. #2, 3
38-C	S.C.	Companies	BLC: Bk. C

Footnote Analysis: Page 181

- 1 the one referred to, in this prophecy, is not yet revealed.
- 2 an indication that the saints will be in bondage.
- 3 see h
- 4 26
- 5 see h

1,	2,	A	or by fifties, or by <u>an hundred</u>	people, <u>and</u> organize my kingdom	5	
		B	<u>until they have obtained to the</u>	upon the <u>consecrated land, and</u>	L,	5
		C	number of five hundred of the	"establish the children of Zion	M,	5
			"strength of my house.	upon the laws <u>and</u> command-	N,	5
			31. Behold this is my will; <u>ask</u>	ments which have been, <u>and</u> which		
			<u>and ye shall receive; but men do</u>	shall be given unto you.		
			<u>not always do my will.</u>	36. All victory <u>and</u> glory is	12,	13-C
		3	32. Therefore, if <u>you</u> cannot	brought to pass unto you <u>through</u>	14	
		4	obtain five hundred, seek dili-	your <u>diligence, faithfulness, and</u>	15,	5
		D	gently that peradventure <u>you</u> may	<u>prayers of faith.</u>	16-S	
		5	obtain <u>three hundred.</u>	37. Let my servant Parley P.	0	
			33. <u>And</u> if ye cannot obtain	Pratt journey with my servant	P	
			three hundred, seek diligently	Joseph <u>Smith, Jun.</u>		
			that peradventure ye may obtain	38. Let my servant Lyman	0	
			one hundred.	Wight journey with my servant	0	
			34. But verily I say unto you,	<u>Sidney Rigdon.</u>	Q	
6,		E	a commandment I give unto you,	39. Let my servant <u>Hyrum</u>		
7-C,		F	that <u>ye</u> shall not go up <u>unto</u> the	<u>Smith</u> journey with my servant	R	
		G	<u>land</u> of Zion <u>until</u> you have ob-	<u>Frederick G. Williams.</u>		
		H,	tained a hundred of the strength	40. Let my servant Orson Hyde	S	
		9-C	of my house, to go up <u>with you</u>	journey with my servant Orson	P,	17
			<u>unto</u> the land of Zion.	Pratt, <u>whithersoever</u> my servant	T,	U, 18
5,	10		35. Therefore, as I said unto	Joseph <u>Smith, Jun.</u> , shall counsel		
			you, <u>ask</u> <u>and</u> <u>ye</u> shall receive;	them, <u>in obtaining</u> the <u>fulfilment</u>	5	
			pray earnestly that peradventure	of these commandments which I	V,	19-C
		-I	my servant <u>Baurak Ale [Joseph</u>	have given unto you, <u>and</u> leave		
		J	<u>Smith, Jun.]</u> may go <u>with you,</u>	the residue in <u>my</u> hands. <u>Even</u>		
11,		K	<u>and</u> <u>preside</u> in the midst of <u>my</u>	so. Amen.		

SECTION 104.

REVELATION given to Enoch [Joseph Smith the Prophet] April 23, 1834, concerning the United Order, or the order of the Church for the benefit of the poor. The occasion was that of a council meeting of the First Presidency and other High Priests, in which the pressing temporal needs of the people had been given consideration. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. — Some who had broken their covenants in the United Order had come under condemnation—The Lord will not be mocked—Care of the poor an imperative duty of the Saints—The United Order in Kirtland was segregated from that in Zion, Missouri—This separation partly because of transgression on the part of members, and partly because of the scattered condition of the Saints in Missouri—A treasury for the order provided for—On conditions of faith and humility, the Lord promises to deliver his people this once out of financial bondage.

1. Verily I say unto you, my friends, I give unto you counsel, and a commandment, concerning all the properties which belong

2a, ver. 22. 101:66. 2b, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 182

A	W.C. hundreds	Mss. #2-5; REV
	S.C. & hundred	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; MHC
B	W.C. unto	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2-5; MHC; REV
C	W.A.	Mss. #2-5; REV
	S.C. . . . &	BLC: Bk. C
	. . . you	D&C:1844-1920; TS; MS
D	W.C. three	BLC: Bk. C; Mss. #2-5; REV
E	W.C. to	MS

Text Analysis: Page 182 (continued)

F	W.C.	one	Ms. #4; D&C:1844-1920; TS; MS
G	W.A.		D&C:1852; MS
H	W.C.	to	REV
I	W.C.	Joseph	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2, 3, 5; REV
		Joseph Smith Jr.	Ms. #4
		Joseph	MHC
		Note: Baurak Ale	MHC
		penciled in later.	
		Baurak Ale	D&C:1844-1869; TS; MS
P.C.		Baurak Ale	D&C:1876-1920
		(Joseph Smith, jr.)	
		Baurak Ale	HC:1904
		(Joseph Smith, Jun.)	
J	W.D.	up	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; MHC
K	W.C.	the	MS
L	W.C.	my	MS
M	W.C.	according to	Ms. #5
N	W.D.	given	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2-5; MHC; REV
O	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2, 3, 5; REV
		Note: Last name penciled in later.	MHC
P	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2, 3, 5; REV
	S.C.	Smith, jr.	Ms. #4; D&C:1844-46N, 1876- 1920; TS
		Smith (Penciled in later)	MHC
		Smith, jun.	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
Q	W.C.	Hyrum	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2, 3; REV
		Hiram	Ms. #5
		Note: Last names penciled in later.	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 182 (continued)

R	W.C.	Frederick	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #3, 5; REV
		Frederic	Ms. #2
		Note: Last name penciled in later.	MHC
	S.C.	Frederic G. Williams	MHC; D&C:1844-46N
S	W.C.	whichsoever	Ms. #4
T	W.A.		Mss. #2, 5; REV
U	W.A.		MS
V	W.C.	mine	Mss. #2, 5
1	S.C.	untill	Mss. #2, 3
2	S.E.	the	Ms. #4
3	S.C.	ye	KRB; MHC
4	S.C.	ye	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2-4; REV
5	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C; Ms. #5
6	S.C.	you	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; Mss. #2, 3, 5, MHC; REV
7-C	S.C.	Land	BLC: Bk. C
8	S.C.	untill	Ms. #2
9-C	S.C.	Land	MHC
10	S.C.	you	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; MHC
11	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C
12	S.C.	&	Ms. #5
13-C	S.C.	Glory	BLC: Bk. C
14	S.C.	thro'	KRB
15	S.E.	dilligence	Ms. #3
16-S	S.C.	prayer	MHC
17	S.C.	council	Mss. #2, 3

Text Analysis: Page 182 (continued)

18	S.E.	fulfillment	BLC: Bk. C
19-C	S.C.	even	Ms. #5; REV

SECTION 104 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The men of the Church in and around Kirtland were preparing to travel to Independence, Missouri, in order to redeem Zion when Joseph Smith realized the need to place the United Order on a firm financial basis before they left. Elders were sent out to obtain money if possible, about which the Prophet wrote:

April 23.--Assembled in Council with Elders Sidney Rigdon, Frederick G. Williams, Newel K. Whitney, John Johnson, and Oliver Cowdery; and united in asking the Lord to give Elder Zebedee Coltrin influence over Brother Jacob Myres, to obtain the money which he has gone to borrow for us, or cause him to come to this place and bring it himself. I also received the following: [Section 104]¹

Elder Joseph Fielding Smith, with the insight of a historian, is able to fill in much of background detail concerning this revelation. He wrote:

The Church being in dire distress financially, brethren had been sent out to see if they could not collect funds for its relief, both in Kirtland and for Zion. A strong appeal to Orson Hyde was issued April 7, 1834. (See D.H.C. 2:48.) In the minutes of a conference held at Norton, Medina County, Ohio, the deliverance of Zion was earnestly discussed. The Prophet Joseph Smith who was present said in the course of his remarks that "if Zion is not delivered, the time is near when all of this Church, wherever they may be found, will be persecuted and destroyed in like manner;" that is in the manner in which the

¹HC, II, 54.

saints in Jackson County were destroyed. Destruction in this sense means to be persecuted, mobbed and scattered, their property being lost to them.

On the 10th of April, a council of the United Order was held. It was there agreed that the Order, as it was then organized, be dissolved, and each member have his stewardship set off to him. Previously to this time, the United Order of Zion and of Kirtland stood as one unit. On April 23, 1834, the Prophet received an important revelation concerning the "Order of the Church for the benefit of the poor." (D. & C. 104.)²

Before Joseph Smith left Kirtland, he arranged his affairs and placed the leadership of the Church in proper hands. He recorded in his journal:

Brothers Joseph, Sidney, and Zebedee then laid hands upon bro. Oliver, and confirmed upon him the blessings of wisdom and understanding sufficient for his station; that he be qualified to assist brother Sidney in arranging the Church covenants which are to be soon published; and to have intelligence in all things to do the work of printing. Brothers Joseph, Oliver, Zebedee then laid hands upon bro. Sidney, and confirmed upon him the blessings of wisdom and knowledge to preside over the Church in the absence of brother Joseph, and to have the spirit to assist bro. Oliver in conducting the Star, and to arrange the Church covenants, and the blessing of old age and peace, till Zion is built up & Kirtland established, till all his enemies are under his feet, and of a crown of eternal life in the Kingdom of God with us.³

An interesting sidelight to this revelation is how the instructions in it affected the members of the Church. Frederick G. Williams wrote the following:

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series three (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1949), p. 23.

³Joseph Smith Journal, April 1834, p. 14, located in the HDC.

From the time I first became acquainted with Js Smith I frequently assisted him let him have the use of my farm in Kirtland two years for which I rec no compensation though he frequently promised me he had given me several notes for oxen farming utensils waggon & ox sled &c, for the use of the farm I never took any note nither reced any thing for it. Frequently let him have money of which I made no account--recollect letting him have 10 dollars at one time when making the road up the hill--also 31 dollars to redeem Kirtland currency with about the time we reced the revelation under Page 240 if I recollect right a revelation was received requiring every one of what we then called the firm to give up all notes & demands that they had against each other ~~should be given up~~ and all be equal which was the cause that I never got any thing for my farm I commenced writing for Joseph Smith Jr July 20th 1832 as may be seen by S Rigdon permission dated as above from which time up to the commencement of the Hebrew school in Kirtland I was constantly in said Smiths employ and boarded myself for which he agreed to give me 600 dollars a year I also let him have 27 dollars when he went to Missiri with the camp I also bought a patent Lever Silver watch for which he agreed to pay \$50.

N.K. Whitney John Johnson, Oliver Cowdery of the revilation concerning giving up the demands &c.

what I have received of Smith I expect to have copied on these accounts.⁴

Extant Copies of Section 104

Table 104 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. Two of the manuscripts in this table were written within six months after the revelation was received; however, the original is not among the number. Section 104 was first published as part of the 1835 edition of the D&C.

⁴Statement by Frederick G. Williams, undated, located in the HDC.

Table 104*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 104

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	BLC	Bk. C	19-43	Prior to July 9, 1834	Handwriting: Orson Pratt Date of Rev.: April 23, 1834 Title: April 23, 1834. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Copied from the original by O. <u>Pratt</u> Location: HDC
M	KRB		100-107	August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams and Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: April 23, 1834 Title: Revelation given April 23d 1834 appointing to each member of the united firm thir Stewardship. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): <u>Recorded by O. Hyde 18 August 1834 upon this book</u> Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	465-472	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24,	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: April 23, 1834 Title: Revelation given to Enoch.

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 104 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)			1843	Concerning the order of the Church for the benefit of the poor. April 23, 1834 Location: HDC
M	JH	April 23, 1834	1-4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #19	1061-1063	December 15, 1845	Date of Rev.: April 23, 1834 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	15 #4	51-53	January 22, 1853	Date of Rev.: April 23, 1834 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	54-60	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: April 23, 1834 Title: <u>Revelation given April 23, 1834, to Enoch [Joseph Smith, Jun.] concerning the Order of the Church for the benefit of the poor</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	240-245 375-384 284-290 337-345 368-377	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG in the 1835-1869 editions. April 23, 1834 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 98 in the 1835, and Section 99 in the 1844-1869 edition.

Text Development

Of the many textual changes and variations within this revelation, only three are of any significance. The first is a change identified by the letter "G" in verse 8. It represents a long deletion from the revelation as found in the Times and Seasons. Second, is a change at the end of verse 10 in which a phrase found in two manuscript copies has been deleted. Third, a major deletion concerning the contents of the sacred treasury as stated in two manuscripts. This change is identified by the letter "F" in verse 59.

or by fifties, or by an hundred, until they have obtained to the number of five hundred of the "strength of my house.

31. Behold this is my will; ask and ye shall receive; but men do not always do my will.

32. Therefore, if you cannot obtain five hundred, seek diligently that peradventure you may obtain three hundred.

33. And if ye cannot obtain three hundred, seek diligently that peradventure ye may obtain one hundred.

34. But verily I say unto you, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall not go up unto the land of Zion until you have obtained a hundred of the strength of my house, to go up with you unto the land of Zion.

35. Therefore, as I said unto you, ask and ye shall receive; pray earnestly that peradventure my servant Baurak Ale [Joseph Smith, Jun.] may go with you, and preside in the midst of my

people, and organize my kingdom upon the consecrated land, and "establish the children of Zion upon the laws and commandments which have been and which shall be given unto you.

36. All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your diligence, faithfulness, and prayers of faith.

37. Let my servant Parley P. Pratt journey with my servant Joseph Smith, Jun.

38. Let my servant Lyman Wight journey with my servant Sidney Rigdon.

39. Let my servant Hyrum Smith journey with my servant Frederick G. Williams.

40. Let my servant Orson Hyde journey with my servant Orson Pratt, whithersoever my servant Joseph Smith, Jun., shall counsel them, in obtaining the fulfilment of these commandments which I have given unto you, and leave the residue in my hands. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 104.

REVELATION given to Enoch [Joseph Smith the Prophet] April 23, 1834, concerning the United Order, or the order of the Church for the benefit of the poor. The occasion was that of a council meeting of the First Presidency and other High Priests, in which the pressing temporal needs of the people had been given consideration. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. — Some who had broken their covenants in the United Order had come under condemnation—The Lord will not be mocked—Care of the poor an imperative duty of the Saints—The United Order in Kirtland was segregated from that in Zion, Missouri—This separation partly because of transgression on the part of members, and partly because of the scattered condition of the Saints in Missouri—A treasury for the order provided for—On conditions of faith and humility, the Lord promises to deliver his people this once out of financial bondage.

A 1. Verily I say unto you, my and a commandment, concerning
friends, I give unto you counsel, all the properties which belong
2a, ver. 22. 101:56. 2b, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 182*

A	W.A. S.C. counsel &	TS BLC: Bk. C
---	------------------------	------------------

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

1,	A	to the <u>order</u> which I commanded	power from this very hour, that		
8,	2	to be <u>organized</u> and established,	if any man among you, of the	C,	2
	2	to be a <u>united order</u> , and an	<u>order</u> , is found a transgressor and		
18-C, 2,	C	everlasting <u>order</u> for the benefit	repenteth not of the evil, that ye	10,	13-C, 2
	3-C	of my church, and for the <u>salva-</u>	shall deliver him over unto the	L	
		<u>tion</u> of men until I come—	<u>buffetings</u> of Satan; and he shall	M	
	2	2. With promise immutable	<u>not have</u> power to bring evil upon		
		and unchangeable, that inasmuch	you.		
	D	as those whom I commanded	11. It is wisdom in me; there-		
		were faithful they should be	fore, a commandment I give unto		
	E	blessed with a multiplicity of	you, that ye shall organize your-	2	
		blessings;	selves and appoint every man		
		3. But inasmuch as they were	his stewardship;		
		not faithful they were nigh unto	12. That every man may give	N,	0
		cursing.	an account unto me of the stew-		
		4. Therefore, inasmuch as	ardship which is appointed unto		
		some of my servants have not	him.		
	F	kept the commandment, but have	13. For it is expedient that I,	P	
	2	broken the covenant through	the Lord, should make every man		
4,	5,	covetousness, and with feigned	accountable, as a steward over	14-C	
	2	words, I have cursed them with	earthly <u>blessings</u> , which I have	2,	15
		a very sore and grievous curse.	made and prepared for my <u>crea-</u>		
		5. For I, the Lord, have de-	<u>tures</u> .		
	C	creed in my heart, that inasmuch	14. I, the Lord, stretched out	Q	
		as any man belonging to the <u>or-</u>	the heavens, and built the earth,	2	
		<u>der</u> shall be found a transgres-	my very handiwork; and all		
		sor, or, in other words, shall	things therein are mine.		
		break the covenant with which	15. And it is my purpose to	2,	R
	2	ye are bound, he shall be 'cursed	provide for my <u>saints</u> , for all	16-C	
		in his life, and shall be trodden	things are mine.		
		down by whom I will;	16. But it must needs be done		
		6. For I, the Lord, am not to	in mine own way; and behold	2	
		be mocked in these things—	this is the way that I, the Lord,		
2,	6	7. And all this that the <u>inno-</u>	have decreed to provide for my	S	
	2	<u>cent</u> among you may not be con-	<u>saints</u> , that the poor shall be	16-C	
		demned with the unjust; and that	exalted, in that the rich are made		
		the guilty among you may not	low.		
		escape; because I, the Lord, have	17. For the earth is full, and	2	
		promised unto you a 'crown of	there is enough and to spare;	2	
		glory at my right hand.	yea, I prepared all things, and	T,	2
	7	8. Therefore, inasmuch as you	have given unto the children of		
	8	are found transgressors, you can-	men to be agents unto them-		
	G	not escape my 'wrath in your	selves.		
		lives.	18. Therefore, if any man shall		
	H	9. Inasmuch as ye are cut off	take of the abundance which I		
10,	11-C,	for <u>transgression</u> , ye cannot es-	have made, and impart not his	2	
	9-S	cape the <u>buffetings</u> of Satan until	portion, according to the 'law		
	J	the day of <u>redemption</u> .	of my gospel, unto the poor and	17-C,	2
	12-C	10. And I now give unto you	the needy, he shall, with the	U	
	K				
	1				
	2				

a, see b, sec. 78. b, vers. 5-10. 82:21. c, see b. d, 76:50-70. 88:2-
e, ver. 5. See h, sec. 78. f, see h, sec. 78. g, see h, sec. 78. h, see o,
sec. 42. i, see o, sec. 42. j, see n, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 183

A	W.C.	Firm	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	S.C.	Order	MS
B	W.C.	a United Firm	BLC: Bk. C
		a united firm	KRB
	S.C.	an united order	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; HC:
			1904-Present
		an United Order	MS
C	W.C.	Firm	BLC: Bk. C
		firm	KRB
	S.C.	Order	MS
D	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C

Text Analysis: Page 183 (continued)

E	W.D.	as some of	KRB
F	W.C.	by	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
G	W.C.	Note: The remainder of verse 8 and all of verse 9 read as follows in the TS: the buffetings of satan until the day of redemption	
H	W.D.	& and	BLC: Bk. C KRB
I	W.C.	by	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; MS
J	W.C.	unto	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
K	W.C.	now I	MHC
L	W.C.	have no more not have the	BLC: Bk. C; KRB MHC
M	W.D.	but as long as ye hold communion with transgressors, behold, they bring evil upon you	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
N	W.D.	of	MHC
O	W.C.	his	D&C:1876-1920
P	W.C.	stewards steward	BLC: Bk. C; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS KRB
Q	W.C.	builded the earth as a very handy work builded the Earth as a very handy work builded the earth as a very handy work built the earth as a very handy work built the earth as a very handy-work	BLC: Bk. C KRB D&C:1835-1846; MHC; TS D&C:1849-1920; MS HC:1904
R	W.C.	business	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
S	W.C.	hath	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
T	W.D.	have	BLC: Bk. C; KRB

Text Analysis: Page 183 (continued)

U	W.A.	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
1	S.E. organised	KRB
2	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. C
3-C	S.C. Salvation	MHC
4	S.E. verry	BLC: Bk. C
5	S.C. soar	KRB
6	S.E. inocent	BLC: Bk. C
7	S.C. ye	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
8	S.C. ye	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS; HC:1904-Present
9-S	S.C. trangressions	D&C:1852-1866, 1876-1920; MS
10	S.E. buffittings	KRB
11-C	S.C. satan	D&C:1835, 1844-46N
12-C	S.C. Redemption	BLC: Bk. C
13-C	S.C. satan	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
14-C	S.C. Blessings	BLC: Bk. C
15	S.E. cretures	KRB
16-C	S.C. Saints	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS; HC:1904-Present
17-C	S.C. Gospel	KRB; MS
18-C	S.C. Church	MS; HC:1904-Present

Footnote Analysis: Page 183*

- 1 see 1, Sec. 82.
- 2 82:21

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A	wicked, lift up his eyes in hell, being in torment.	which is set off joining the house, which is to be for the <u>Laneshine house</u> [printing office], which is lot number one, and also the lot upon which his father resides.	S T
B	19. And now, verily I say unto you, concerning the properties of the order—	29. And let my servants <u>Shederlaomach</u> [Frederick G. Williams] and <u>Olihah</u> [Oliver Cowdery] have the <u>Laneshine house</u> [printing office] and all things that pertain unto it.	I I, 7-S, Q I, R I
C	20. Let my servant <u>Pelagoram</u> [Sidney Rigdon] have appointed unto him the place where he now resides, and the lot of <u>Tahhanes</u> [the tannery] for his stewardship, for his support while he is laboring in my vineyard, even as I will, when I shall command him.	30. And this shall be their stewardship which shall be appointed unto them.	I I, 8-S V, I
D	21. And let all things be done according to the counsel of the order, and united consent or voice of the order, which dwell in the land of <u>Shinehah</u> [Kirtland].	31. And inasmuch as they are faithful, behold I will bless, and multiply blessings upon them.	I U, I
2-C	22. And this stewardship and blessing, I, the Lord, confer upon my servant <u>Pelagoram</u> [Sidney Rigdon] for a blessing upon him, and his seed after him;	32. And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed them, for them and their seed after them.	I 8-S V, I
3	23. And I will multiply blessings upon him, inasmuch as he will be humble before me.	33. And, inasmuch as they are faithful, I will multiply blessings upon them and their seed after them, even a multiplicity of blessings.	I I
I	24. And again, let my servant <u>Mahemson</u> [Martin Harris] have appointed unto him, for his stewardship, the lot of land which my servant <u>Zombre</u> [John Johnson] obtained in exchange for his former inheritance, for him and his seed after him;	34. And again, let my servant <u>Zombre</u> [John Johnson] have the house in which he lives, and the inheritance, all save the ground which has been reserved for the building of my houses, which pertains to that inheritance, and those lots which have been named for my servant <u>Olihah</u> [Oliver Cowdery].	I K I L L, I R
8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100	25. And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will multiply blessings upon him and his seed after him.	35. And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will multiply blessings upon him.	I W
5-C	26. And let my servant <u>Mahemson</u> [Martin Harris] devote his moneys for the proclaiming of my words, according as my servant <u>Gazelam</u> [Joseph Smith, Jun.] shall direct.	36. And it is my will that he should sell the lots that are laid off for the building up of the city of my saints, inasmuch as it shall be made known to him by the voice of the Spirit, and according to the counsel of the order, and by the voice of the order.	9-C
6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100	27. And again, let my servant <u>Shederlaomach</u> [Frederick G. Williams] have the place upon which he now dwells.	37. And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him, for a blessing,	I B, I B, I
I, R	28. And let my servant <u>Olihah</u> [Oliver Cowdery] have the lot		I

k, secs. 94 and 95.

Text Analysis: Page 184

A	W.C. Dives	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
B	W.C. Firm S.C. Order	BLC: Bk. C; KRB MS
C	W.C. Sidney Pelagoram P.C. Pelagoram (Sidney Rigdon)	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
D	W.C. the Tanery the Tannery Tahhanes	BLC: Bk. C KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS

Text Analysis: Page 184 (continued)

D (continued)

	P.C.	Tahhanes (the tannery)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
E	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
F	W.C.	Kirtland Shinehah	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	P.C.	Shinehah (Kirtland)	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
			D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
G	W.D.	upon	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
H	W.C.	him & upon his seed after him	BLC: Bk. C
		his seed after him	KRB
I	W.C.	shall	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
J	W.C.	Martin martin	BLC: Bk. C
		Mahemson	KRB
	P.C.	Mahemson (Martin Harris)	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
			D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
K	W.C.	John Zombre	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	P.C.	Zombre (John Johnson)	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
			D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
L	W.C.	farm	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
M	W.D.	a multiplicity of	KRB
N	W.C.	Martin Mahemson	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	P.C.	Mahemson (Martin Harris)	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
			D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
O	W.C.	printing	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
P	W.C.	Joseph Gazelam	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	P.C.	Gazelam (Joseph Smith, jr.)	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
		Gazelam (Joseph Smith, Jun.)	D&C:1876-1920
			HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 184 (continued)

Q	W.C.	Frederick Shaderlaomach	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Shaderlaomach (Frederick G. Williams)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
R	W.C.	Oliver Olihah	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Olihah (Oliver Cowdery)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
S	W.C.	adjoining	MHC
T	W.C.	printing office Lane-shine-house	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS
		Laneshine-house	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
	P.C.	Laneshine-house (printing office)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
U	W.D.	them	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
V	W.D.	unto	BLC: Bk. C
W	W.D.	a multiplicity of	MHC
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C
2-C	S.C.	Lot	MHC
3	S.C.	labouring	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
4-S	S.C.	dwells	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
5-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
6	S.C.	monies	D&C:1845L, 1849-1876
7-S	S.C.	servant	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; TS; MS
8-S	S.C.	stewardships	KRB
9-C	S.C.	Saints	D&C:1845L, 1849; MS; HC:1904-Present

1	ing unto him <u>and</u> his seed after him.	of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him, for a blessing upon him, <u>and</u> upon his father.	8-C
2	38. <u>And inasmuch</u> as he is faithful, I will multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon him.	45. For behold, I have reserved an inheritance for his father, for his support; therefore he shall be reckoned in the house of my servant <u>Gazelam</u> [Joseph Smith, Jun.].	I
A	39. And again, let my servant <u>Ahashdah</u> [Newel K. Whitney] have appointed unto him the houses and lot where he now resides, and the lot and building on which the <u>Ozondah</u> [mercantile establishment] stands, and also the lot which is on the corner south of the <u>Ozondah</u> [mercantile establishment], and also the lot on which the <u>Shule</u> [ashery] is situated.	46. <u>And</u> I will multiply blessings upon the house of my servant <u>Gazelam</u> [Joseph Smith, Jun.], inasmuch as he is faithful, even a multiplicity of blessings.	P
3-S,	40. And all this I have appointed unto my servant <u>Ahashdah</u> [Newel K. Whitney] for his stewardship, for a blessing upon him and his seed after him, for the benefit of the <u>Ozondah</u> [mercantile establishment] of my order which I have established for my stake in the land of <u>Shinehah</u> [Kirtland].	47. And now, a commandment I give unto you concerning Zion, that you shall no longer be bound as a "united order" to your brethren of Zion, only on this wise—	L
4,		48. After you are organized, you shall be called the <u>United Order of the "Stake of Zion, the City of Shinehah</u> [Kirtland]. And your brethren, after they are organized, shall be called the <u>United Order of the "City of Zion</u> .	Q, 4
1,		49. And they shall be organized in their own names, and in their own name; and they shall do their business in their own name, and in their own names;	R
C		50. And you shall do your business in your own name, and in your own names.	S
D		51. And this I have commanded to be done for your salvation, and also for their salvation, in consequence of their being "driven out and that which is to come.	T
G		52. The <u>covenants</u> being broken through transgression, by covetousness and feigned words—	U
H		53. Therefore, you are dissolved as a "united order" with your brethren, that you are not bound only up to this hour unto them, only on this wise, as I said,	V
5-C,	41. Yea, verily, this is the stewardship which I have appointed unto my servant <u>Ahashdah</u> [N. K. Whitney], even this whole <u>Ozondah</u> [mercantile establishment], him and his agent, and his seed after him.		I
-1	42. And inasmuch as he is faithful in keeping my commandments, which I have given unto him, I will multiply blessings upon him and his seed after him, even a multiplicity of blessings.		I
6-C	43. And again, let my servant <u>Gazelam</u> [Joseph Smith, Jun.] have appointed unto him the lot which is laid off for the 'building of my house, which is forty rods long and twelve wide, and also the inheritance upon which his father now resides;		I
8	44. And this is the beginning		I
J			I
1,			I
I			I
K			I
L			I
7-S			I
M			I
N,			I
O			I
1			I
2			I
3			I

I, sec. 95. m, see I, sec. 82. n, see e, sec. 32. o, see d, sec. 42. p, see a, sec. 101. q, vers. 47, 48. A

Text Analysis: Page 185

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.C. Newel Ahashdah P.C. Ahashdah (Newel K. Whitney)	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
C	W.C. store Store Ozondah P.C. Ozondah (merchan- tile establish- ment)	BLC: Bk. C KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 185 (continued)

D	W.C.	the lot also	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
E	W.C.	Ashery	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
		Shule	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Shule (Ashery)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
F	W.D.	upon	KRB
G	W.C.	Merchantile	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
		establishment	
		Ozondah	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Ozondah (Merchan- tile establish- ment)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
H	W.C.	Firm	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	S.C.	Order	MS
I	W.C.	Kirtland	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
		Shinehah	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; MS
		shinehah	TS
	P.C.	Shinehah (Kirt- land)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
J	W.C.	merchantile	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
		establishment	
		Ozondah estab- lishment	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Ozondah (merchan- tile establish- ment)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
K	W.C.	the	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
L	W.C.	Joseph	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
		Gazelam	D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Gazelam (Joseph Smith, jr.)	D&C:1876-1920
		Gazelam (Joseph Smith, Jun.)	HC:1904-Present
M	W.C.	farm	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
N	W.A.		D&C;1852-1920; MS
O	W.D.	lives	MHC
P	W.A.		BLC: Bk. C
Q	W.A.	Note: Verse 46 through the	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 185 (continued)

Q (continued)

word "Jun.,"
added.

R	W.C.	Joseph Gazelam	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; TS; MS
	P.C.	Gazelam (Joseph Smith, jr.) Gazelam (Joseph Smith, Jun.)	D&C:1876-1920 HC:1904-Present
S	W.C.	a United Firm an United Order	BLC: Bk. C; KRB MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
T	W.C.	The United Firm of the Stake of Zion the City of Kirtland the united order of the stake of Zion, the city of Shinehah the united order of the Stake of Zion, the City of Shinehah the united order of the stake of zion, the city of Shinehah the United Order of the stake of Zion, the city of Shinehah	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835; TS MHC D&C:1844-46N D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
	P.C.	the United Order of the stake of Zion, the city of Shinehah (Kirtland) the United Order of the Stake of Zion, the city of Shinehah (Kirtland)	D&C:1876 D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
U	W.D.	and, among your-selves among yourselves	BLC: Bk. C KRB
V	W.C.	The United Firm of the City of Zion	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	S.C.	the united order of the city of Zion the united order of the City of Zion the United Order of the city of Zion	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS MHC MS
W	W.C.	as	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
X	W.C.	a United Firm	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	S.C.	an United Order	D&C:1852-1920; MS

Text Analysis: Page 185 (continued)

X (continued)

	S.C. a United Order	HC:1904-Present
1	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. C
2	S.C. & inasmuch and inasmuch	BLC: Bk. C TS
3-S	S.C. house	KRB
4	S.C. &	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
5-C	S.C. Stake	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1904-Present
6-C	S.C. Stewardship	MHC
7-S	S.C. houses	BLC: Bk. C
8-C	S.C. Stewardship	BLC: Bk. C
9-S	S.C. covenant	BLC: Bk. C; KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 185

- 1 94:1. In Ohio.
- 2 in the western part of Missouri.
- 3 dissolution between the United Order of Kirtland, and
the United Order of the City of Zion.

A,	1-C	by loan as shall be agreed by this	this very hour; and now see to	3	
	2	order in council, as your circum-	it, that ye go to and make use of	3	
	3	stances will admit and the voice	the <u>stewardship</u> , which I have ap-	15,	H
	4-C	of the <u>council</u> direct.	pointed unto you; exclusive of the	6	
		54. And again, a commandment I	sacred things, for the purpose of		
	5	give unto you concerning your	<u>shinelah</u> [printing]; these sacred	-1	
		<u>stewardship</u> which I have	things, as I have said.	J	
		appointed unto you.	64. And the avails of the	3,	B
		55. Behold, all these proper-	sacred things shall be had in the		
	3	ties are mine, or else your faith	<u>treasury</u> , and a seal shall be upon	13-C,	3
	3	is vain, and ye are found hypo-	it; and it shall not be used or	16	
	6	crites, and the covenants which	taken out of the <u>treasury</u> by any	13-C	
		ye have made unto me are broken;	one, neither shall the seal be		
3,	8	56. And if the properties are	loosed which shall be placed upon		
		mine, then ye are stewards;	it, only by the voice of the <u>order</u> ,	A	
		otherwise ye are no stewards.	or by commandment.		
		57. But, verily I say unto you,	65. And thus shall ye preserve	K	
		I have appointed unto you to be	the avails of the sacred things in	L	
		stewards over mine house, even	the <u>treasury</u> , for sacred and holy	13-C,	3
		stewards indeed.	purposes.		
		58. And for this purpose I	66. And this shall be called the	3,	17, 18-C
	C	<u>have</u> commanded you to organize	<u>sacred treasury of the Lord</u> ; and	3	
		yourselves, even to <u>shinelah</u>	a seal shall be kept upon it that		
	D	[print] my words, the <u>fulness</u> of	it may be holy and consecrated	3	
7-S,	8	my <u>scriptures</u> , the <u>revelations</u>	unto the Lord.		
9-C,	10-S	which I have given unto you, and	67. And again, there shall be		
	3	which I shall, hereafter, from	another <u>treasury</u> prepared, and	13-C,	16
		time to time give unto you—	a <u>treasurer</u> appointed to keep the	19-C	
		59. For the purpose of build-	<u>treasury</u> , and a seal shall be	13-C,	3
11-C,	3,	ing up my <u>church and kingdom</u>	placed upon it;		
	12-C	on the earth, and to prepare my	68. And all <u>moneys</u> that you	3,	20
	3	people for the time when I shall	receive in your <u>stewardships</u> , by	21-C	
	E	<u>dwell with them</u> , which is nigh	improving upon the properties		
	F	at hand.	which I have appointed unto you,		
		60. And ye shall prepare for	in houses, or in lands, or in cat-		
6,	13-C	yourselves a place for a <u>treasury</u> ,	tle, or in all things save it be the	M	
	14	and consecrate it unto my name.	holy and sacred writings, which I	3	
	14	61. And ye shall appoint one	have reserved unto myself for		
		among you to keep the <u>treasury</u> ,	holy and sacred purposes, shall	3	
	3	and he shall be ordained unto	be cast into the <u>treasury</u> as fast as	13-C	
		this blessing.	you receive <u>moneys</u> , by hundreds,	20	
		62. And there shall be a seal	or by fifties, or by twenties, or		
13-C,	3,	upon the <u>treasury</u> , and all the	by tens, or by fives.		
	E	sacred things shall be delivered	69. Or in other words, if any		
		into the <u>treasury</u> ; and no man	man among you obtain five		
13-C,	3	among you shall call it his own,	<u>talents</u> [dollars] let him cast	N	
		or any part of it, for it shall be-	<u>them</u> into the <u>treasury</u> ; or if he	0,	13-C
		long to you all with one accord.	obtain ten, or twenty, or fifty, or		
	3	63. And I give it unto you from	an hundred, let him do likewise;	22	
	I	r, 94:10. s. sec e, sec. 1.	70. And let not any among you	3,	P

Text Analysis: Page 186

A	W.C.	Firm	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
	S.C.	Order	MS
B	W.C.	these	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
C	W.C.	have I	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
D	W.C.	print	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
		shinelah	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; TS
		Shinelah	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
	P.C.	Shinelah (print)	D&C:1876-1920
		shinelah (print)	HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 186 (continued)

- E W.C. of my coming ELC: Bk. C; KRB
- F W.D. (Therefore a commandment I give unto you that ye shall take the books of Mormon, & also the copy-right, & also the copy-right which shall be secured of the articles & covenants, in which covenants all my commandments, which it is my will should be printed shall be printed, as it shall be made known unto you; & also the copyright of the new translation of the scriptures; & this I say that others may not take the blessings away from you which I have conferred upon you.) ELC: Bk. C
- Therefore, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall take the books of Mormon and also the copy-right, and also the copy-right which shall be secured of the Articles and Covenants in which covenants all my commandments which it is my will should be printed, shall be printed, as it shall be made known unto you; and also the copy-right of the new translation of the scriptures; and this I say that others may not take the blessings away from you which I have conferred upon you KRB
- G W.A. D&C:1844-46, 1852-1920
- H W.D. ~~from this very~~ MHC
hour
- I W.C. printing ELC: Bk. C; KRB
shinelane D&C:1835-46; TS; MS
Shinelane MHC; D&C:1849-1869
Shine-lane MS
P.C. Shinelane D&C:1876-1920
(printing)
shinelane HC:1904-Present
(printing)
- J W.D. according ELC: Bk. C; KRB
- K W.D. all ELC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835,
1849; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 186 (continued)

L	W.C.	these	BLC: Bk. C
M	W.C.	& and	BLC: Bk. C KRB
N	W.C.	dollars talents	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	talents (dollars)	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
O	W.C.	it	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
P	W.D.	man	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
1-C	S.C.	By	BLC: Bk. C
2	S.C.	counsel Council	BLC: Bk. C; KRB MHC; MS
3	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C
4-C	S.C.	Council	MHC; MS
5	S.C.	Stewardship stewardships	BLC: Bk. C KRB
6	S.C.	you	KRB
7-S	S.C.	word	KRB
8	S.C.	fullness	KRB; TS; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
9-C	S.C.	Scriptures	KRB; MS
10-S	S.C.	revelation	D&C:1845L
11-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1904-Present
12-C	S.C.	Kingdom	MS; HC:1904-Present
13-C	S.C.	Treasury	BLC: Bk. C
14	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C; TS
15	S.C.	stewardships Stewardship	KRB MHC
16	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
17	P.E.	he	D&C:1852

Text Analysis: page 186 (continued)

18-C	S.C.	The Sacred Treasury of the Lord the sacred Treasury of the Lord	BLC: Bk. C KRB
19-C	S.C.	Treasurer	BLC: Bk. C
20	S.C.	monies	BLC: Bk. C; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876
21-C	S.C.	Stewardships	MHC
22	S.C.	a	BLC: Bk. C; KRB

Footnote Analysis: Page 186

1 United Order for Printing.

		say that it is his own; for it shall not be called his, nor any part of it.	<u>shall</u> humble yourselves before me, and obtain this blessing by your <u>diligence and humility and</u> the prayer of faith.	11,	1,	1
i		71. And there shall not any part of it be used, or taken out of the <u>treasury</u> , only by the voice and common consent of the <u>order</u> .	80. And inasmuch as you are <u>diligent and humble, and</u> exercise the prayer of faith, behold, I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, until I shall send means unto you for your deliverance.	12,	1,	1
1,	A	72. And this shall be the voice and common consent of the <u>order</u> —that any man among you say to the <u>treasurer</u> : I have need of this to help me in my <u>stewardship</u> —	81. Therefore write <u>speedily</u> to Cainhannoch [New York] and write according to that which shall be dictated by my Spirit; and I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, that it shall be taken away out of <u>their</u> minds to bring affliction upon you.	13	8,	6, 1
8,	3-C	73. If it be five <u>talents</u> [dollars], or if it be ten <u>talents</u> [dollars], or twenty, or fifty, or a hundred, the <u>treasurer</u> shall give unto him the sum which he requires to help him in his <u>stewardship</u> —	82. And inasmuch as ye are humble and faithful and call upon my name, behold, I will give you the victory.			
	C	74. Until he be found a transgressor, and it is manifest before the <u>council</u> of the <u>order</u> plainly that he is an unfaithful and an unwise steward.	83. I give unto you a promise, that you shall be delivered this once out of your bondage.			
	5	75. But so long as he is in full fellowship, and is faithful and wise in his stewardship, this shall be his token unto the <u>treasurer</u> that the <u>treasurer</u> shall not withhold.	84. Inasmuch as you obtain a chance to loan money by hundreds, or thousands, even until you shall loan enough to deliver yourself from bondage, it is your privilege.		J	
	3-C	76. But in case of transgression, the <u>treasurer</u> shall be subject unto the <u>council</u> and voice of the <u>order</u> .	85. And pledge the properties which I have put into your hands, this once, by giving your names by common consent or otherwise, as it shall seem good unto you.	14-S		
1,	8-C	77. And in case the <u>treasurer</u> is found an unfaithful and an unwise steward, he shall be subject to the <u>council</u> and voice of the <u>order</u> , and shall be removed out of his place, and another shall be appointed in his stead.	86. I give unto you this privilege, this once; and behold, if you proceed to do the things which I have laid before you, according to my <u>commandments</u> , all these things are mine, and ye are my stewards, and the <u>master</u> will not suffer his house to be broken up. Even so. Amen.	15		
9,	A	78. And again, verily I say unto you, concerning your debts—behold it is my will that you shall <u>pay all your debts</u> .				
1,	D, S-C	79. And it is my will that you				
10,	I					
A,	I					
	I					
E,	F					

t. Luke 16:1-12. u. see 2a, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 187

A	W.C. Firm S.C. Order	BLC: Bk. C; KRB MS
B	W.C. unto	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
C	W.C. dollars talents P.C. talents (dollars)	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
D	W.C. this	D&C:1845L
E	W.C. should	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS

Text Analysis: Page 187 (continued)

F	W.C.	pay all your debts. & it is my will that you should pay all your debts and it is my will that you should	BLC: Bk. C KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; MS
	W.A.		TS
G	W.C.	New York Cainhannoch Cainhannoch (New York)	BLC: Bk. C; KRB D&C:1835-1869; MHC; TS; MS D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-Present
H	W.C.	your their Note: The word "their," pen- ciled in later.	MHC MHC
I	W.C.	on	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835
J	W.D.	by	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
K	W.C.	the	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
1	S.C.	&	BLC: Bk. C
2-C	S.C.	Treasury	BLC: Bk. C
3-C	S.C.	Treasurer	BLC: Bk. C
4-C	S.C.	Stewardship	MHC
5	S.C.	an	D&C:1835-1920; MHC; TS; MS
6	S.C.	manifested	TS
7	S.C.	counsel Council	BLC: Bk. C MS
8-C	S.C.	Treasurer	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
9	S.C.	counsel	BLC: Bk. C
10	S.C.	counsel	BLC: Bk. C; KRB
11	S.E.	dilligence	KRB; TS
12	S.E.	dilligent	KRB
13	S.E.	spedily	BLC: Bk. C
14-S	S.C.	yourselves	BLC: Bk. C; KRB; D&C:1835-1920;

Text Analysis: Page 187 (continued)

14-S (continued)

MHC; TS; MS; HC:1902-Present

15 S.C. &

BLC: Bk. C; KRB

16-S S.C. commandment

BLC: Bk. C; KRB

17-C S.C. Master

BLC: Bk. C

SECTION 105 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Once Zion's Camp arrived in the vicinity of Independence, some of the local civic leaders came into the camp to ascertain the intentions of the group. Joseph Smith wrote the following about Cornelius Gilliam, sheriff of Clay County, which is also connected with the reception of Section 105:

Cornelius Gilliam, the sheriff of Clay county, came to our camp to hold consultation with us. I marched my company into a grove near by, and formed in a circle, with Gilliam in the centre. Gilliam commenced by saying that he had heard that Joseph Smith was in the camp, and if so he would like to see him. I arose and replied, "I am the man." This was the first time that I had been discovered or made known to my enemies since I left Kirtland. Gilliam then gave us instruction concerning the manners, customs, and dispositions of the people, and what course we ought to pursue to secure their favor and protection, making certain inquiries, to which we replied, which were afterwards published, and will appear under date of publication.

I received the following:-- [Section 105]¹

Several of the men of Zion's Camp wrote their impressions about this revelation in their journals, and the following is from that of Heber C. Kimball:

Bro. Joseph called the camp together, and told us that in consequence of the disobedience of some who had not been willing to listen to his words, but had been rebellious, God had decreed that sickness should

¹HC, II, 108.

come upon us, and we should die like sheep with the rot; and said he, "I am sorry, but I cannot help it." When he spake these things it pierced me like a dart, having a testimony that so it would be. In the afternoon of this day, we began to receive the revelation known as the "Fishing River revelation."

On Monday we held a council as follows:

Clay County, Mo., June 23, 1834.

A council of high priests met according to a revelation received the previous day, to choose some of the first elders to receive their endowment; being appointed by the voice of the spirit, through Joseph Smith jr., president of the church.

They proceeded: Edward Partridge is called and chosen, and is to go to Kirtland and receive his endowment with power from on high: and also, stand in his office as bishop to purchase land in Missouri.

.

[Others also recommended to receive their endowment were W.W. Phelps, Isaac Morley, John Whitmer, David Whitmer, A.S. Gilbert, Peter Whitmer, Simeon Carter, Newel Knight, Thomas B. Marsh, Lyman Wight, Parley P. Pratt, Christian Whitmer, and Solomon Hancock.]

On the 23d of June, Brother Joseph received a revelation, as before stated, saying that the Lord had accepted our offering, even as he accepted that of Abraham, therefore he had a great blessing laid up in store for us, and an endowment for all²

John Whitmer also wrote:

Received a revelation that it was not wisdom to go to Jackson county at this time and that the armies of Israel should become very great and terrible first, and the Servants of the Lord been endowed with power from on high previous to the redemption of Zion.

Thus our fond hopes of being redeemed at this time were blasted at least for a season.³

George A. Smith, the Prophet's cousin recorded in his journal how the revelation affected several:

²Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], March 15, 1845, pp. 804, 805, 840.

³John Whitmer, History of the Church, pp. 67, 68, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

Sunday, June 22. Brother Lyman Smith, who was a second cousin of my mother, received a wound in his groin by the accidental discharge of a horse pistol, from which he recovered in a few days. The sheriff of Clay County and many influential men of the county came to see us. This day the Lord gave us a revelation (See Doctrine and Covenants section 102, page 294). Soon after this revelation was given several of the brethren apostatized because they were not going to have the privilege of fighting.⁴

Edward Stevenson, in his old age, recalled a further prophecy given by Joseph Smith at the time Section 105 was received. He wrote:

In a revelation given to Joseph Smith on Fishing River July 24 1834 we learn a great lesson (while in camp Zion, the Prophet, called President Joseph Young, of the Seventies, to ride with him, when he said unto him, Bro. Joseph, many will be disappointed as regards the redemption of Zion, for, we are not prepared, we are not united enough, too much conteousness and contention. But said he, Zion will be redeemed, and whosoever lives to see that day will see a day of God Almightyes power.)⁵

Finally, Levi Hancock recorded a little concerning the cholera that struck the camp the day after Section 105 was received:

In the morning my Brother Joseph was taken sick with the Cholory. Joseph went to pray for him and when through he said "I must stand aside or I shall be smitten of the Lord. He says a scourge must come and I cannot help it You have murmured in your hearts" and we must fix for moveing off."⁶

⁴George A. Smith Journal, 1834, located in the HDC.

⁵Edward Stevenson Autobiography (typescript), p. 15, located in the HDC.

⁶Levi Hancock Journal, p. 56, located in the Historical Department of the Church.

Extant Copies of Section 105

Table 105 is an annotated bibliography of LDS sources of this revelation. There are several manuscripts among the entries in this table; however, none of them are the original document. This revelation was first published as part of the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in this revelation.

Table 105*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 105

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WWPJ	4-17	DNI	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: Revelation Given June 22-- 1834 Clay Co Mo Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Newel K. Whitney Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: A revelation given 22 June 1834 at Fishing River relative to Zion. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Mr's Taylor & Davy Quincy, Illinois 10 March 184__ [Not legible] Gentlemen On receipt of this you will be good enough to forward the _____ [Not legible] of Iron & Brass ware I stored with you the 19th of Nov- ember last to Commerce Location: BYU

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 105 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #3			DNI	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: June, 1834 Title: Revelation given June, 1834 in Clay Co. Mo. (Also, on the back of the document is the fol- lowing): June /34 Fishing River Revelation Entered in the Book of the Law of the Lord page 19-- Location: HDC
M	Ms. #4			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: Fishing River 22 June, 1834 (Also, the following note is on the back of this document): Reve- lation given at Fishing river June 22. 1834. Entered on the Book of the Law of the Lord page--19. (There are also some figures on the back of this document.)
M	Ms. #5	WRPC	22-29	1840	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: Revelation Given June 22. 1834. Clay Co. Mo. Location: HDC
M	KRB		97-100	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Oliver Cowdery Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: Clay County, Missouri, June

Table 105 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB (continued)				22. 1834 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	499-502	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: <u>Revelation given on Fishing River, Mo. June 22nd 1834</u> Location: HDC
M	JH	June 22, 1834	1-3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	TS	6 #22	1104, 1105	February 1, 1846	Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	15 #6	85, 86	February 5, 1853	Date of Rev.: June 22 and July 2, 1834 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	108-111	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1844-46N 1845L-69 1876	389-394 294-298 345-349	1844-Present	Date of Rev.: June 22, 1834 Note: Section 102 in the 1844-1869 editions.

Table 105 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)	1879-1920	377-382		

SECTION 105.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, on Fishing River, Missouri, June 22, 1834. Mob violence against the Saints in Missouri had increased; and organized bodies from several counties had declared their intent to destroy the people. The Prophei had come from Kirtland, at the head of a party known as Zion's Camp, bringing clothing and provisions. While this party was encamped on Fishing River the Prophet received this revelation. See History of the Church, vol. 2, chaps. 5 to 8 inclusive. For explanation of unusual names see heading to Section 78. — But for their transgressions the people might have been redeemed from their enemies—Unwillingness to impart to the poor condemned—The redemption of Zion deferred—The people to appeal to the officers of the law for redress—Lands in Jackson and adjoining counties to be purchased—Endowment to be given in the House of the Lord in process of erection at Kirtland—The day of calling followed by the day of choosing—The Saints to lift an ensign of peace.

A	1.	Verily I say unto you who have assembled <u>yourselves</u> together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people—	be chastened <u>until</u> they <u>learn</u> obedience, if it must needs be, by the things which they suffer.	12,	E
	2.	Behold, I <u>say</u> unto you, were it not for the <u>transgressions</u> of my people, speaking concerning the <u>church</u> and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now.	7. I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first <u>elders</u> of my <u>church</u> , for they are not all under this <u>condemnation</u> ;	13-C	
2-C, 3,	4	3. But behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I <u>required</u> at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, <u>and</u> do not impart of their substance, as becometh <u>saints</u> , to the poor <u>and</u> afflicted among them;	8. But I speak concerning my <u>churches</u> abroad—there are many who will say: Where is their God? Behold, <u>he</u> will deliver <u>them</u> in <u>time</u> of trouble, <u>otherwise</u> we will not go up unto <u>Zion</u> , <u>and</u> will keep our <u>moneys</u> .	14-C	F
	5	4. <u>And</u> are not united according to the "union required by the law of the celestial kingdom;	9. Therefore, in consequence of the <u>transgressions</u> of my people, it is expedient in me that mine <u>elders</u> should "wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion—	15-C, 6	
7-C,	8	5. And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the <u>law of the celestial kingdom</u> ; <u>otherwise</u> I cannot receive her unto myself.	10. That they themselves may be prepared, <u>and</u> that my people may be taught more perfectly, <u>and</u> have <u>experience</u> , <u>and</u> know more perfectly concerning their duty, <u>and</u> the things <u>which</u> I require at their hands.	16-S, 11	
	9	6. <u>And</u> my people must needs		17,	6
1,	2	a, see d, sec. 100. <u>and</u> b, see a, sec. 51, <u>and</u> b, sec. 78. c, vers. 10—19.			J

Text Analysis: Page 188*

A	W.A.	Mss. #1-5
B	W.D. Zion	KRB
C	W.A.	Ms. #3
D	W.C. law of the	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 188 (continued)

D (continued)

		everlasting Celestial kingdom	
	W.C.	law of the law of the celestial kingdom	Ms. #3
	S.C.	law of the Celestial Kingdom	Ms. #2
		law of the Celestial kingdom	Ms. #4
		Law of the Celestial Kingdom	Ms. #5
E	W.C.	become obedient	Ms. #5
F	W.C.	the churches	KRB; MHC
		the church	Mss. #1-5
	S.C.	my Churches	MS
G	W.A.		KRB; Mss. #1-5; MHC; D&C:1844-46N, 1849-1969; TS; MS
H	W.D.	the land of	KRB
I	W.A.		Ms. #5
	S.C.	& have experience	Ms. #2
J	W.C.	that	Mss. #1, 2, 4
1-S	S.C.	transgression	Mss. #1, 3
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1904-Present
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #5
4	S.C.	individually	Mss. #1-5
5	S.C.	require	KRB; Mss. #1-5; MHC; D&C:1844-46; TS; MS
6	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 5
7-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS
8	P.C.	Note: Remainder of verse 3 in parentheses.	Ms. #5
9	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
10-C	S.C.	law of the Celestial kingdom	KRB; Ms. #4
		law of the Celestial Kingdom	Ms. #2
		Law of the Celestial Kingdom	Ms. #5
11	S.E.	otherwise	Ms. #2
12	S.C.	untill	Mss. #1, 2, 4

Text Analysis: Page 188 (continued)

13-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church Elders of my church	Mss. #2, 5; MS; HC:1904- Present Ms. #4; MHC
14-C	S.C.	Condemnation	Ms. #2
15-C	S.C.	He	Ms. #5; MS; HC:1904-Present
16-S	S.C.	times	Ms. #5
17	S.C.	monies money	Mss. #1-4; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1876; MS Ms. #5
18-S	S.C.	transgression	Mss. #3, 4; MHC; D&C:1844- 1920; TS; MS
19-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #2, 4, 5; MS; HC:1904- Present

Footnote Analysis: Page 188*

- 1 see n, Sec. 103.
- 2 38:27. 104:1. 105:4, 5.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Text Analysis: Page 189

A	W.C.	they	Ms. #2
B	W.D.	for them	MHC
C	W.D.	center ite	KRB
D	W.D.	that they should	Ms. #2
E	W.D.	have	KRB; Mss. #1, 2, 4, 5
F	W.C.	I will	KRB; Mss. #1, 2, 4, 5
G	W.D.	already	KRB; Mss. #1, 3, 5

Text Analysis: Page 189 (continued)

H	W.D.	lay waste and	KRB
I	W.C.	my	Ms. #3
J	W.C.	Joseph Smith Jr.	KRB
		Joseph	Mss. #1, 2, 4, 5
		Joseph Smith jr.	Ms. #3
		Baurak Ale	D&C:1844-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Baurak Ale	D&C:1876-1920
		(Joseph Smith, jr.)	
		Baurak Ale	HC:1904-Present
		(Joseph Smith, Jun.)	
K	W.C.	to	KRB; Mss. #1, 2, 4, 5
L	W.A.		Ms. #3
M	W.A.		MHC
N	W.C.	my	Mss. #1-4
O	W.C.	has	KRB; Mss. #1-5; MHC; TS; MS
P	W.C.	that	Mss. #1-5
Q	W.A.		Mss. #1-5
R	W.C.	and now verily I say unto you, a com- mandment I give unto	Ms. #3
		& verily I give unto you	Ms. #5
	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
S	W.C.	then	Ms. #5
T	W.C.	who	KRB; Mss. #1, 2, 4
U	W.D.	for a little season	KRB
V	W.C.	stay	Ms. #5
W	W.D.	Smith, Jr.	KRB
X	W.D.	and	KRB; MHC
Y	W.C.	judgment	D&C:1844-46; TS
	S.C.	of judgment	Mss. #1, 3; D&C:1849-1920; MS
		of Judgments	Ms. #4
		of Judgment	Ms. #5

Text Analysis: Page 189 (continued)

Z	W.C.	boast not	Mss. #1-5
A'	W.C.	many	TS
B'	W.D.	according	Ms. #4
C'	S.C.	Enemies enemies	Ms. #2 Ms. #4
D'	W.D.	and	Ms. #2
E'	W.C.	army of Israel has become	KRB
	S.C.	armies of Israel become army of Israel become	Mss. #1-5 MHC
F'	W.C.	Joseph Smith, jr. Joseph Baurak Ale	KRB Mss. #1-5 D&C:1844-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Baurak Ale (Joseph Smith, jr.) Baurak Ale (Joseph Smith, Jun.)	D&C:1876-1920 HC:1904-Present
G'	W.C.	mine elders mine Elders Baneemy	KRB; Mss. #1-4 Ms. #5 D&C:1844-1869; MHC; TS; MS
	P.C.	Baneemy (mine elders) Baneemy (mine elders)	D&C:1876-1920 HC:1904-Present
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #2, Ms. #5
2	S.C.	untill	Mss. #1, 2, 4; MHC
3-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #2, 4, 5; MS; HC:1904- Present
4	S.E.	endued	Ms. #5
5	S.E.	endueement	Ms. #5
6-C	S.C.	Redemption	Ms. #5
7	S.C.	fulfill	Mss. #2, 4; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 189 (continued)

8	S.E. distroyer S.C. Destroyer	Ms. #1 Ms. #3
9	S.E. distroy	Ms. #1
10	S.C. &	Ms. #5
11-S	S.C. land	Mss. #1-5
12-C	S.C. Saints	Mss. #1, 5; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS
13-C	S.C. Servant	Ms. #5
14	S.E. warriors	Mss. #1, 2
15	S.C. middleaged middle aged	KRB; Ms. #3 Mss. #1, 4, 5
16-C	S.C. Enemies	Ms. #5
17-C	S.C. Strength	Ms. #2
18	S.E. harkened	Ms. #2
19	S.C. their	Ms. #3
20-S	S.C. word	KRB
21	S.E. Endewment	Ms. #5
22	S.C. <u>me</u>	Ms. #5
23-S	S.C. regions	KRB
24-C	S.C. East	Ms. #2
25-C	S.C. Servant	Mss. #2, 5
26	S.E. councel S.C. council	Ms. #1 Ms. #5
27	S.C. &	Ms. #2
28	S.E. may	KRB
29-S	S.C. region	Mss. #1, 3, 4, 5
30	S.C. favour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
31	S.C. whilst	Mss. #2, 4, 5

Text Analysis: Page 189 (continued)

32-C	S.C.	Judgment	Ms. #5; MHC
33-C	S.C.	Justice	Ms. #5
34	S.E.	Pherioh Pharraah pharaoh	Ms. #1 Ms. #3 Ms. #4
35	S.C.	untill	Ms. #4
36	S.C.	Servant servants	Mss. #2, 5; MHC D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
37	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 3

A,	B	neemy [mine elders], whom I	33. Verily I say unto you, it	
C,	D	have appointed, shall have time	is expedient in me that the first	C'
		to gather up the strength of my	elders of my church should re-	21-C
		house,	ceive their 'endowment from on	S
1,	2	28. And to have sent wise men,	high in my house, which I have	
3,	E	to fulfil that which I have com-	commanded to be built unto my	
	4	manded concerning the 'purchas-	name in the land of Kirtland.	
F,	5-S	ing of all the lands in Jackson	34. And let those command-	I, T, 22
	6	county that can be purchased,	ments which I have given	I, 23-S
	I	and in the adjoining counties	concerning Zion and her 'law be ex-	I, 24, 25-C
		round about.	ecuted and fulfilled, after her re-	
	H	29. For it is my will that these	demption.	
	6	lands should be purchased; and	35. There has been a day of	
7-C,	-I	after they are purchased that my	calling, but the time has come	I
	8-S	saints should possess them ac-	for a day of 'choosing; and let	
		cording to the laws of 'consecra-	those be chosen that are worthy.	
		tion which I have given.	36. And it shall be manifest	I, 26
6,	J	30. And after these lands are	unto my servant, by the voice of	27-C, U
		'purchased, I will hold the armies	the Spirit, those that are chosen;	28-C, V
K,	9	of Israel guiltless, in taking pos-	and they shall be sanctified;	I
10-S,	L	session of their own lands, which	37. And inasmuch as they fol-	I
		they have previously purchased	low the counsel which they re-	29
M,	11,	with their moneys, and of throw-	ceive, they shall have power 'after	
	0,	ing down the towers of mine en-	many days to accomplish all	30
	1,	emies that may be upon them, and	things pertaining to Zion.	
	11,	scattering their watchmen, and	38. And again I say unto you,	W
		avenging me of mine enemies	sue for peace, not only to the peo-	31
	12-C	unto the third and fourth genera-	ple that have smitten you, but	
	13	tion of them that hate me.	also to all people;	
	B'	31. But first let my army be-	39. And lift up an ensign of	I
	I	come 'very great, and let it be	peace, and make a proclamation	I
		sanctified before me, that it may	of peace unto the ends of the	X
	I	become 'fair as the sun, and clear	earth;	20-C
	6	as the moon, and that her ban-	40. And make proposals for	I
		ners may be terrible unto all na-	peace unto those who have smit-	I
		tions;	ten you, according to the voice of	31
15-C		32. That the kingdoms of this	the Spirit which is in you, and all	28-C, I
Q		world may be constrained to ac-	things shall work together for	
16-C		knowledge that the 'kingdom of	your good.	
18-C		Zion is in very deed the kingdom	41. Therefore, be faithful; and	Y, Z
17, R, 18-C, 19-C		of our God and his Christ; there-	behold, and lo, I am with you	A', 32-C
		fore, let us become subject unto	even unto the end. Even so.	
		her laws.	Amen.	

SECTION 106.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 25, 1834. — Warren A. Cowdery is named as a

1 k, see q, sec. 42. l, see n, sec. 42. m, see n, sec. 42. n, ver. 26.
o, see i, sec. 6. p, Isa. 60:1-5, 11, 12. q, see x, sec. 38. r, sec. 42. s, see
k, sec. 63. t, sec 25, sec. 101.

Text Analysis: Page 190

A	W.C.	Note: See G', p. 189	
B	W.C.	he shall appoint	KRB; Mss. #1, 2, 4, 5
C	W.A.		Mss. #2, 4, 5
D	W.C.	mine	KRB; Mss. #2, 3
E	W.C.	communicated	Ms. #5
F	W.A.		TS
G	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2, 4

Text Analysis: Page 190 (continued)

H	W.C.	their those	Ms. #5 MHC
I	W.A.		Ms. #5
J	W.C.	the	Ms. #3
K	W.D.	in	Ms. #2
L	W.A. S.C.	. . . monies	Mss. #1-5 D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS
M	W.D.	and	Ms. #4
N	W.A.		Ms. #2
O	W.C.	their	Ms. #4
P	W.D.	of	Ms. #3
Q	W.D.	sanctified	Ms. #1
R	W.D.	of	Mss. #2, 4; MHC
S	W.C.	mine	KRB
T	W.C.	these	Ms. #5
U	W.D.	Joseph	KRB; Mss. #1-5
V	W.C.	who	KRB; Mss. #1-5; MHC
W	W.A.		KRB; Mss. #1-5; MHC; D&C:1844- 1920; TS; MS
X	W.C.	for	KRB; Mss. #1-5; D&C:1844-1920; TS; MS
Y	W.C.	and & And	Mss. #1, 4 Mss. #2, 5 Ms. #3
Z	W.C.	and lo! and behold	Ms. #3
	S.C.	& behold & lo	Mss. #2, 5
A'	W.C.	until	Ms. #5
B'	W.C. S.C.	finally firstly	Ms. #5 KRB; Mss. #1-4; MHC; D&C:1844- 1920; TS; MS; HC:1904-

Text Analysis: Page 190 (continued)

B' (continued)

Present

C'	W.C.	elders in my church	Mss. #, 4
		Elders in my church	Ms. #5
	S.C.	Elders of my Church	Ms. #2; MS; HC:1904-Present
1	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 5
2	S.C.	wisemen	Ms. #2; D&C:1845L, 1849
3	S.C.	fulfill	Mss. #2-4; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
4	S.C.	purchase	Ms. #5
5-S	S.C.	land	Ms. #3
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
7-C	S.C.	Saints	Ms. #2; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS; HC:1904-Present
8-S	S.C.	law	Mss. #3, 5
9	S.C.	taken	Ms. #4
10-S	S.C.	land	Ms. #5
11	S.C.	&	Ms. #5
12-C	S.C.	Enemies	Ms. #2
13	S.C.	3d & 4th	Ms. #2
14	Note: There is no #14 in this analysis.		
15-C	S.C.	Kingdoms	Ms. #5
16-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Mss. #2, 5
17	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2, 4, 5
18-C	S.C.	His	MS; HC:1904-Present
19-C	S.C.	christ	Ms. #1
20-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #5

Text Analysis: Page 190 (continued)

21-C	S.C.	Endowment	Ms. #5
22	S.E.	commandnts	Ms. #2
23-S	S.C.	laws	Ms. #4
24	S.E.	fullfilled	Ms. #4
25-C	S.C.	Redemption	Ms. #5
26	S.C.	manifested	Ms. #4; TS; MS
27-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #5
28-C	S.C.	spirit	Mss. #1, 4
29	S.C.	council	Mss. #1, 4, 5
30	S.C.	appertaining	Ms. #5
31	S.E.	smiten	Ms. #1
32	S.C.	even	Ms. #5; MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 190

- 1 5:14
- 2 see e, Sec. 95.

SECTION 106 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

November 1834 was, according to the Prophet, a very busy month for him in preparation for the winter session of the school of the elders. He wrote by way of introduction the following about Section 106:

No month ever found me more busily engaged than November; but as my life consisted of activity and unyielding exertions, I made this my rule: When the Lord commands, do it.

.....

I continued my labors daily, preparing for the school, and received the following: [Section 106]¹

Extant Copies of Section 106

Table 106 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. There are only two manuscript copies of Section 106, and neither of them is the original handwritten copy. Also, this section was first published in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

¹HC, II, 170.

Table 106*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 106

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB		116	After August 18, 1834	Handwriting: Oliver Cowdery Date of Rev.: November 25, 1834 Title: Kirtland November 25, 1834 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	558-559	Between Oct- ober 1, 1843 and November 7, 1843	Handwriting: Oliver Cowdery Date of Rev.: November 25, 1834 Title: <u>Revelation. Given November 25th 1834</u> Location: HDC
M	JH	November 25, 1834	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	DN	2 #3	9	December 13, 1851	Date of Rev.: November 25, 1834 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	HC	2	170, 171	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: November 25, 1834 Title: <u>Revelation given November 25, 1834</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 106 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	245, 246 384, 385 290, 291 349, 350 382, 383	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: November, 1834 in the 1835-1869 editions. November 25, 1834 in the 1876-Present edition. Note: Section 99 in the 1835 edition. Section 100 in the 1844-1869 edi- tions

neemy [mine elders], whom I have appointed, shall have time to gather up the strength of my house,

28. And to have sent wise men, to fulfil that which I have commanded concerning the 'purchasing of all the lands in Jackson county that can be purchased, and in the adjoining counties round about.

29. For it is my will that these lands should be purchased; and after they are purchased that my saints should possess them according to the laws of 'consecration which I have given.

30. And after these lands are 'purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies that may be upon them, and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.

31. But first let my army become 'very great, and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become 'fair as the sun, and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations;

32. That the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the 'kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.

33. Verily I say unto you, it is expedient in me that the first elders of my church should receive their 'endowment from on high in my house, which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland.

34. And let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her 'law be executed and fulfilled, after her redemption.

35. There has been a day of calling, but the time has come for a day of 'choosing; and let those be chosen that are worthy.

36. And it shall be manifest unto my servant, by the voice of the Spirit, those that are chosen; and they shall be sanctified;

37. And inasmuch as they follow the counsel which they receive, they shall have power 'after many days to accomplish all things pertaining to Zion.

38. And again I say unto you, sue for peace, not only to the people that have smitten you, but also to all people;

39. And lift up an ensign of peace, and make a proclamation of peace unto the ends of the earth;

40. And make proposals for peace unto those who have smitten you, according to the voice of the Spirit which is in you, and all things shall work together for your good.

41. Therefore, be faithful; and behold, and lo, I am with you even unto the end. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 106.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, November 25, 1834. — Warren A. Cowdery is named as a

k, see q, sec. 42. l, see n, sec. 42. m, see n, sec. 42. n, ver. 26.
o, see i, sec. 5. p, Isa. 60:1—5, 11, 12. q, see x, sec. 38. r, sec. 42. s, sec.
k, sec. 63. t, see 2s, sec. 101.

local presiding officer—Great blessings promised him on condition of his obedience—Nearness and suddenness of the Lord's future advent.

- | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| <p>1-C, 2-C
3-C</p> <p>A</p> <p>B</p> <p>4</p> <p>5</p> | <p>1. It is my will that my servant Warren A. Cowdery should be appointed and ordained a presiding <u>high priest</u> over my <u>church</u>, in the land of <u>Freedom</u> and the regions round about;</p> <p>2. And should preach my *everlasting gospel, and lift up his voice and warn the people, not only in his own place, but in the adjoining <u>counties</u>;</p> <p>3. And devote his whole time to this high and holy calling, which I now give unto him, seeking <u>diligently</u> the kingdom of heaven and its righteousness, and all things necessary shall be added thereunto; for the <u>laborer</u> is worthy of his hire.</p> <p>4. And again, verily I say unto you, the *coming of the Lord draweth nigh, and it overtaketh the world as a thief in the night—</p> | <p>5. Therefore, gird up your loins, that you may be the *children of light, and that day shall not overtake you as a thief.</p> <p>6. And again, verily I say unto you, there was joy in heaven when my servant Warren bowed to my <u>scepter</u>, and separated himself from the crafts of men;</p> <p>7. Therefore, blessed is my servant Warren, for I will have mercy on him; and, notwithstanding the vanity of his heart, I will lift him up inasmuch as he will humble himself before me.</p> <p>8. And I will give him grace and assurance wherewith he may stand; and if he <u>continue</u> to be a faithful witness and a light unto the church I have prepared a crown for him in the *mansions of my Father. <u>Even so. Amen.</u></p> | <p>6
C</p> <p>7</p> <p>D</p> <p>8-S</p> <p>9-S</p> <p>10-C</p> |
|---|--|---|--|

SECTION 107.

REVELATION on Priesthood, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, dated March 28, 1835. On the date named the Twelve met in council, confessing their individual weaknesses and shortcomings, expressing repentance, and seeking the further guidance of the Lord. They were about to separate on missions to districts assigned. See *History of the Church*, vol. 2, p. 209. — *Distinction between the Aaronic and the Melchizedek Priesthoods—The right of presidency belongs to the Melchizedek Priesthood—High authority of the Presidency of the High Priesthood—The Bishopric as the presidency of the Aaronic Priesthood—Duties of the several quorums and of the presiding officers thereof—The Twelve constitute the Traveling Presiding High Council—The Twelve to ordain evangelical ministers, or Patriarchs—Descent of the patriarchal order from Adam to Noah—Bishops to be chosen from the High Priesthood unless literal descendants of Aaron are made known—The order of Church tribunals No one in the Church exempt from accountability.*

1. There are, in the church, two priesthoods, namely, the Melchizedek and Aaronic, including the Levitical Priesthood.

a, see b, sec. 13. b, see c, sec. 1. c, see c, sec. 1. d, see a, sec. 59. Sec. 107: a, sec. 13. 84:6-41. Heb. 5:6-10. 7:1-12. AL 13:1-19. 15:13, 43:2. He. 8:18. Moro. 3:3.

Text Analysis: Page 191*

- | | | |
|---|----------------|-----------------------------|
| A | W.C. countries | KRB; D&C:1835-1920; DN |
| B | W.C. in | KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; DN |
| C | W.D. the | KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; DN |
| D | W.D. unto | KRB |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 191 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	High Priest	KRB; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
2-C	S.C.	Church	HC:1904-Present
3-C	S.C.	freedom	MHC
4	S.E.	dilligently	KRB
5	S.C.	labourer	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
6	S.C.	ye	KRB
7	S.C.	sceptre	D&C:1844-1920; DN; HC:1904- Present
8-S	S.C.	continues	KRB; D&C:1835; MHC; DN
9-S	S.C.	mansion	KRB
10-C	S.C.	even so. Amen even so; amen	MHC DN

SECTION 107 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

In February 1835 the three witnesses to the Book of Mormon, under the direction of Joseph Smith, chose the first quorum of Twelve Apostles from among those who had traveled in Zion's Camp to Missouri. On March 28th, the Twelve met with the Prophet in order to make some important decisions. The following is from the minutes of their meeting:

Kirtland March 28th 1836

This afternoon the Twelve met in council and had a time of general confession

On reviewing our past course we are satisfied and feel to confess also that we have not realized the importance of our calling to that degree that we ought, we have been light minded and vain and in many things done wrong, wrong. For all these things we have asked the forgiveness of our Heavenly Father, and wherein we have grieved or wounded the feelings of the Presidency we ask their forgiveness.

The time has come when we are about to separate, and when we shall meet again God only knows. We therefore feel to ask of him whom we have acknowledged to be our Prophet and Seer that he enquire of God for us and obtain a written revelation (if consistent) that we may look upon it when we are separated, that our hearts may be comforted. Our worthiness has not inspired us to make this request but our unworthiness. We have unitedly asked God, our heavenly Father to grant unto us through his Seer, a revelation of his mind and will concerning our duty this coming season even a great revelation that will enlarge our hearts, comfort us in adversity and brighten our hopes amidst the powers of Darkness.

To President J. Smith Jun. Orson Hyde
Kirtland Ohio Wm. E. McLelin Clerks¹

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, p. 198, located in HDC

Joseph Smith then wrote: "In compliance with the above request, I inquired of the Lord, and received for answer the following:" [Section 107]²

Heber C. Kimball, one of the original Twelve, recorded that Joseph received this revelation in the presence of the Twelve. He wrote:

After being chosen there being but nine of us present, we assembled from time to time as opportunity would permit and received such instructions as the Lord would bestow upon us; and truly he blessed us with his spirit to inspire, and his prophet to speak for our edification. One evening when we were assembled to receive instructions, the revelation contained in the third section of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, on priesthood was given to brother Joseph as he was instructing us and we praised the Lord.³

Extant Copies of Section 107

Table 107 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. It contains several manuscript copies, either whole or in part, and all the published accounts beginning with the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

In Table 107, the entry from the Kirtland Revelation Book was written in 1834, the year prior to the accepted date of the reception of Section 107. Only verses 59-100 of Section 107 are in this manuscript, and according to the

²HC, II, 210.

³Heber C. Kimball Journal, Book 94B, pp. 22, 23 (First numbering), located in the HDC.

Table 107*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 107

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	HKJ Bk. 94C (2nd Part)	28-33	DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Verses 79-100 only
M	Ms. #3	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Orson Hyde Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: BYU Note: Verses 59-100 only
M	KRB		84-87	Prior to Aug- ust 18, 1834	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Revelation given November 1831 Cuyahoga Co Ohio regulating the Presidency of the Church

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110;
the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110,111.

Table 107 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	KRB (continued)				Location: HDC Note: Verses 59-100 only
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	582-588	Prior to November 7, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March 28, 1835 Title: <u>Revelation on Priesthood</u> Location: HDC
M	JH	March 28, 1835	1-5	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	MS	1 #1	13-17	May, 1840	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: REVELATIONS [Then follows Section 20 and then 107] Publisher: Parley P. Pratt
P	GR	1 #12	305-311	June 15, 1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Section III. "ON PRIESTHOOD." Publisher: Benjamin Winchester
P	PGP	1851 1878 1879 1882 1888 1891	49-52 59 75 75 113 75	1851-1891	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: The Duties of the Elders, Priests, Teachers, Deacons, and Members of the Church of Christ. (Under this heading are Sections 20:38-44; 107:11; 20:45-59, 70, 80) (The former is in the 1851-1891 editions. The following were only in the 1851 edition)

Table 107 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	PGP (continued)				<u>On Priesthood [Verses 1-10, 12-20]</u> <u>The Calling and Duties of the</u> <u>Twelve [Verses 23, 33-35, 93-100]</u> Note: Verses 1-20, 23, 33-35, and 93-100 only in the 1851 edition. Verse 11 only in the 1878-1891 editions
P	DN	2 #6	21	January 24, 1852	Date of Rev.: March 28, 1835 Title: REVELATION ON PRIESTHOOD Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	15 #16	245-248	April 16, 1853	Date of Rev.: March 28, 1835 Title: <u>Revelation on Priesthood</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	210-217	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: Verses 1-58 on March 28, 1835. The other items revealed at sundry times Title: <u>Revelation on Priesthood</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L--69 1876 1879-1920	82-89 100-111 74-82 350-359 383-393	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG in the 1835-1869 editions. March 28, 1835 for verses 1-58, and the other items revealed at sundry times, in the 1835-1869 editions. Note: Section 3 in the 1835-1869 editions.

title, it is a revelation given in November 1831. The text of Section 107:58 suggests that the remainder of the section is a quotation from an earlier revelation. Manuscript #3 also only contains verses 59-100, but does not have the date of reception.

One major change in this revelation is the addition of verses 61, 69b, 70, 73, 76, 77, 88, and 93-98 to the text as found in the Kirtland Revelation Book. These may have been added at the time Joseph Smith included this revelation as part of Section 107.

An obvious error in spelling is found also in the Kirtland Revelation Book. In verse 72 where, according to the text, the bishop is to sit in judgment, the word "sit" is spelled "sin."

Finally, the changes identified by the letters "M" in verse 78, "N" in verse 79, "Q" in verse 80, and "T" in verse 82 use the word "court" in early manuscripts instead of "council" as is now used.

DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 107.

191

local presiding officer—Great blessings promised him on condition of his obedience—Nearness and suddenness of the Lord's future advent.

1. It is my will that my servant Warren A. Cowdery should be appointed and ordained a presiding high priest over my church, in the land of Freedom and the regions round about;
2. And should preach my 'everlasting gospel, and lift up his voice and warn the people, not only in his own place, but in the adjoining counties;
3. And devote his whole time to this high and holy calling, which I now give unto him, seeking diligently the kingdom of heaven and its righteousness, and all things necessary shall be added thereunto; for the laborer is worthy of his hire.
4. And again, verily I say unto you, the 'coming of the Lord draweth nigh, and it overtaketh the world as a thief in the night—
5. Therefore, gird up your loins, that you may be the 'children of light, and that day shall not overtake you as a thief.
6. And again, verily I say unto you, there was joy in heaven when my servant Warren bowed to my scepter, and separated himself from the crafts of men;
7. Therefore, blessed is my servant Warren, for I will have mercy on him; and, notwithstanding the vanity of his heart, I will lift him up inasmuch as he will humble himself before me.
8. And I will give him grace and assurance wherewith he may stand; and if he continue to be a faithful witness and a light unto the church I have prepared a crown for him in the 'mansions of my Father. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 107.

REVELATION on Priesthood, given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, dated March 28, 1835. On the date named the Twelve met in council, confessing their individual weaknesses and shortcomings, expressing repentance, and seeking the further guidance of the Lord. They were about to separate on missions to districts assigned. See History of the Church, vol. 2, p. 209. — Distinction between the Aaronic and the Melchizedek Priesthoods—The right of presidency belongs to the Melchizedek Priesthood—High authority of the Presidency of the High Priesthood—The Bishopric as the presidency of the Aaronic Priesthood—Duties of the several quorums and of the presiding officers thereof—The Twelve constitute the Traveling Presiding High Council—The Twelve to ordain evangelical ministers, or Patriarchs—Descent of the patriarchal order from Adam to Noah—Bishops to be chosen from the High Priesthood unless literal descendants of Aaron are made known—The order of Church tribunals No one in the Church exempt from accountability.

- 1-C 1. There are, in the church, Melchizedek and Aaronic, includ- 3, A
2-C *two priesthoods, namely, the ing the Levitical Priesthood. 4-C
- a, see b, sec. 18. b, see c, sec. 1. c, see e, sec. 1. d, see a, sec. 59.
Sec. 107: a, sec. 13. 84:6-41. Heb. 5:6-10. 7:1-12. Al. 19:A-19. 15:13.
43:2. He. 8:18. Moro. 3:3.

Text Analysis: Page 191*

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|--|
| A | W.D. the | D&C:1835-1849; MS:1; MHC; PGP:
1851; HC:1904-Present |
| 1-C | S.C. Church | MS:15; HC:1904-Present |
| 2-C | S.C. Priesthoods | MHC; PGP:1851; MS:15; D&C:1879-
1920; HC:1904-Present |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 191 (continued)

3	S.C. Melchisedek	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1844-1920; PGP:1851; DN; MS:15; HC: 1904-Present
4-C	S.C. priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR

1,	2-C	2. Why the first is called the <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> is because <u>Melchizedek</u> was such a great high priest.	officiate in his stead when the high priest is not present.	24-C
	1		12. The high priest and elder are to administer in spiritual things, agreeable to the covenants and commandments of the church; and they have a right to officiate in all these offices of the church when there are no higher authorities present.	3-C, 25-C
	3-C	3. Before his day it was called the <u>Holy Priesthood, after the Order of the Son of God</u> .		26
	4-C	4. But out of respect or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition of his name, they, the church, in ancient days, called that priesthood after <u>Melchizedek</u> , or the <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> .	13. The second priesthood is called the <u>Priesthood of Aaron</u> , because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed, throughout all their generations.	10-C A 10-C
8-C,	1	5. All other authorities or offices in the church are appendages to this priesthood.	14. Why it is called the lesser priesthood is because it is an appendage to the greater, or the <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> , and has power in administering outward ordinances.	27-C
	1	6. But there are two divisions or grand heads—one is the <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> , and the other is the <u>Aaronic or Levitical Priesthood</u> .	15. The bishopric is the presidency of this priesthood, and holds the keys or authority of the same.	1, 2-C
	2-C	7. The office of an elder comes under the priesthood of <u>Melchizedek</u> .	16. No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a literal descendant of Aaron.	29-C, 30-C
11-C	12-C	8. The <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> holds the right of presidency, and has power and authority over all the offices in the church in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things.	17. But as a high priest of the <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of bishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called and set apart and ordained unto this power by the hands of the <u>Presidency of the Melchizedek Priesthood</u> .	27-C 31
8-C,	13	9. The <u>Presidency of the High Priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek</u> , have a right to officiate in all the offices in the church.	18. The power and authority of the higher, or <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> , is to hold the keys of all the spiritual blessings of the church—	3-C 1, 2-C
1,	2-C	10. High priests after the order of the <u>Melchizedek Priesthood</u> have a right to officiate in their own standing, under the direction of the presidency, in administering spiritual things, and also in the office of an elder, priest (of the Levitical order), teacher, deacon, and member.	19. To have the privilege of receiving the "mysteries of the	32-C
18-C,	1	11. An elder has a right to		33-C
19-C,	18-C			34, 1, 2-C
1,	2-C			35-C, 36
20-C				2-C
16-C				16-C
21-C				10-C
22-C				
23-C				
1		b, vers. 6-20. See a. c, vers. 11, 12, 89. 20:2, 3, 39, 45, 60. 42:12. 43:15. 46:2. 52:1. 72:5. 73:5. 84:29, 111. 102:5. 124:125, 137, 139, 140. 133:8. 136:34. Acts 11:30. 14:23. 15:4. 1 Tim. 5:17. Tit. 1:5. James 5:14. 1 Pet. 5:1. Al. 4:7. 6:1. Moro. 3:1. 4:1. 6:1. d, vers. 64, 65. e, see a. f, ver. 6. g. 68:15, 19-24. h. 67:11. 8:11. 10:64. 11:7. 19:8. 78:7. 42:61. 76:7, 114. 84:19. A 97:5. Mark 4:11. Rom. 16:25. Eph. 1:9. Rev. 10:7. 1 Ne 1:1. 2:16. 10:19. Mos. 1:3. 2:3. Al. 12:16. 10. 26:22.		

Text Analysis: Page 192*

A	W.C. in	MHC; DN; MS:15
1	S.C. Melchisedek	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1844-1920; PGP:1851; DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
2-C	S.C. priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1;

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 192 (continued)

2-C	(continued)	GR; MHC; DN
3-C	S.C. High Priest	PGP:1851; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
4-C	S.C. <u>holy priesthood after the</u> <u>order of the Son of God</u> holy priesthood after the order of the son of God <u>Holy Priesthood after the</u> <u>order of the Son of God</u>	Ms. #1; D&C:1835- 1876; GR; MHC MS:1 PGP:1851; DN; D&C: 1879-1920
5-C	S.C. supreme	MS:1
6-C	S.C. His	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
7-C	S.C. the Church (the Church)	PGP:1851; HC:1904-Present MS:15
8-C	S.C. Priesthood	PGP:1851; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
9-C	S.C. priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC
10-C	S.C. Church	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
11-C	S.C. priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; MHC
12-C	S.C. Elder	Ms. #1; PGP:1851; MS:15; HC: 1904-Present
13	S.C. Melchisedek	Ms. #1; GR; MHC; D&C:1844-1920; PGP:1851; DN; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
14-C	S.C. Presidency	MHC; DN; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920
15-C	S.C. Church	MHC; PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
16-C	S.C. Spiritual	MHC
17-C	S.C. presidency of the high priesthood Presidency of	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC DN

Text Analysis: Page 192 (continued)

17-C (continued)

the high
priesthood

18-C	S.C.	Order	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
19-C	S.C.	High Priests	PGP:1851; DN; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
20-C	S.C.	Presidency	Ms. #1; PGP:1851; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
21-C	S.C.	Elder, Priest	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
22-C	S.C.	teacher, Deacon, and member Teacher, Deacon, and member Teacher, Deacon, and Member	MHC PGP:1851; HC:1904-Present MS:15
23-C	S.C.	Elder	PGP:1851-1891; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
24-C	S.C.	High Priest	PGP:1851-1891; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
25-C	S.C.	Elder	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
26	S.C.	agreeably	D&C:1835-1852; MS:1; GR; PGP:1851; DN
27-C	S.C.	Priesthood	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
28-C	S.C.	priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
29-C	S.C.	Bishopric	MHC; PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
30-C	S.C.	Presidency of this Priesthood	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
31	S.E.	litteral	D&C:1835
32-C	S.C.	Bishop	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
33-C	S.C.	presidency	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1;

Text Analysis: Page 192 (continued)

33-C (continued)

GR; MHC; DN

34 P.E. tha

D&C:1849

35-C S.C. Higher

D&C:1879-1920

36 S.C. Melchisedek

Ms. #1; D&C:1844-1920; PGP:
1851; DN; MS:15; HC:1904-
PresentFootnote Analysis: Page 192*

1 84:18-30

2 84:27

3 84:19-24

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1-C	kingdom of heaven, to have the	26. And they form a <u>quorum</u> ,	18-C
2-C	'heavens opened unto them, to	'equal in authority to that of the	28-C
3-C	commune with the <u>'general as-</u>	<u>Twelve special witnesses or Apos-</u>	
	<u>sembly and church of the First-</u>	<u>ties just named.</u>	
A,	4-C and 'presence of God the Father,	27. And every decision made	29-C
	5-C and Jesus, the <u>mediator</u> of the	by either of these <u>quorums</u> must	
	<u>new covenant.</u>	be by the unanimous voice of the	
5,	7-C 20. The power and authority	same; that is, every member in	18-C
	of the lesser, or <u>Aaronic Priest-</u>	each <u>quorum</u> must be agreed to	
	<u>hood</u> , is to hold the keys of the	its decisions, in order to make	
	'ministering of angels, and to ad-	their decisions of the same power	
	minister in outward ordinances,	or validity one with the other—	
	8-C the letter of the <u>gospel</u> , the "bap-	28. A majority may form a	30
	tism of repentance for the remis-	<u>quorum</u> when circumstances ren-	18-C
	9 sion of sins, <u>agreeable</u> to the	der it impossible to be other-	
	covenants and commandments.	wise—	
10-C	21. Of necessity there are <u>pres-</u>	29. Unless this is the case,	
8	<u>idents</u> , or <u>presiding officers</u> grow-	their decisions are not entitled to	
	ing out of, or appointed of or from	the same blessings which the <u>de-</u>	31-S
	among those who are ordained to	<u>cisions</u> of a <u>quorum</u> of <u>three pres-</u>	18-C, E, 25-C
	the several offices in <u>these</u> two	<u>idents</u> were anciently, who were	14
12	<u>priesthoods.</u>	ordained after the order of <u>Mel-</u>	
13-C	22. Of the <u>Melchizedek Priest-</u>	<u>chizedek</u> , and were righteous and	
14,	<u>hood</u> , "three <u>Presiding High</u>	holy men.	
15-C	<u>Priests</u> , chosen by the body, ap-	30. The decisions of these	
16-C	pointed and ordained to that of-	<u>quorums</u> , or either of them, are	29-C
	fice, <u>and</u> upheld by the confidence,	to be made in all righteousness,	
C	faith, and prayer of the <u>church</u> ,	in holiness, and lowliness of heart,	
17-C	form a <u>quorum</u> of the <u>Presidency</u>	meekness and <u>long suffering</u> , and	32, F
18-C, 19-C	<u>of the Church.</u>	in faith, <u>and</u> virtue, and knowl-	6
	23. The <u>twelve traveling coun-</u>	edge, temperance, patience, <u>god-</u>	33-C
20	<u>cilors</u> are called to be the <u>Twelve</u>	<u>liness</u> , brotherly kindness and	
21-C	<u>Apostles</u> , or <u>special witnesses</u> of	charity;	
22	the name of Christ in all the	31. Because the promise is, if	
	world—thus differing from other	these things abound in them they	
23-C	officers in the <u>church</u> in the duties	shall not be unfruitful in the	
	of their calling.	knowledge of the Lord.	
24-C	24. And they form a <u>quorum</u> ,	32. And in case that any de-	
	'equal in authority and power to	cision of these <u>quorums</u> is made	29-C
25-C	the three <u>presidents</u> previously	in unrighteousness, it may be	
	mentioned.	brought before a general assem-	29-C
26-C	25. The <u>Seventy</u> are also called	bly of the several <u>quorums</u> , which	
27-C	to preach the <u>gospel</u> , and to be	constitute the spiritual authori-	
	especial witnesses unto the Gen-	ties of the <u>church</u> ; otherwise	17-C
D	tiles <u>and</u> in all the world—thus	there can be no appeal from their	
	differing from other officers in	decision.	
17-C	the <u>church</u> in the duties of their	33. The <u>Twelve</u> are a "Travel-	34-C
	calling.	<u>ing Presiding High Council</u> , to	
		officiate in the name of the Lord,	
1,	2	i, 84:19--24. Ezek. 1:1. Matt. 3:16. Acts 7:56. 10:11. Rev. 4:1. j.	
3,	4	Heb. 12:22--24. k, 84:22--24. l, see k, sec. 6. m, see l, sec. 5. n, see j.	
		sec. 68. o, vers. 36, 37. p, ver. 23. q, 124:138. A	

Text Analysis: Page 193*

A	W.D. Christ	PGP:1851
B	W.C. offices	D&C:1835-1920
C	W.A.	MS:1
D	W.A.	MHC; MS:15

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 193 (continued)

E	W.C.	the	MHC
F	W.A.		MHC
G	W.C.	in	DN; MS:15
1-C	S.C.	Kingdom	MS:15
2-C	S.C.	General Assembly	PGP:1851
3-C	S.C.	church of the first born Church of the First-born Church of the first-born	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN PGP:1851 MS:15; HC:1904-Present
4-C	S.C.	Mediator	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1, 15; MHC; PGP:1851; DN; HC: 1904-Present
5-C	S.C.	New Covenant	MHC; DN; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
6	S.E.	Aronic	MHC
7-C	S.C.	priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
8-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
9	S.C.	agreeably	D&C:1835-1852; MS:1; GR; MHC; PGP:1851; DN
10-C	S.C.	Presidents	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
11	Note: There is no #11 in this analysis.		
12	P.E.	thess	D&C:1835
13-C	S.C.	Priesthoods	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
14	S.C.	Melchisedek	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1844-1920; DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
15-C	S.C.	priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
16-C	S.C.	presiding high priests presiding High	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR MS:15; HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 193 (continued)

16-C (continued)

Priests

17-C	S.C.	Church	MS:15; HC:1904- Present
18-C	S.C.	Quorum	MS:15
19-C	S.C.	presidency of the church	Ms. #1; D&C:1835- 1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
		Presidency of the church	D&C:1879-1920
20	S.C.	twelve travelling counsel- lors	Ms. #1; D&C:1835- 1869; MS:1; GR; MHC
		Twelve travelling counsel- lors	PGP:1951
		twelve traveling counsel- lors	DN; D&C:1876
		Twelve travelling Counsel- lors	MS:15
		Twelve traveling counselors	D&C:1879-1920
		Twelve traveling councilors	HC:1904-Present
21-C	S.C.	twelve apostles	Ms. #1; D&C:1835- 1876; MS:1; GR
		twelve Apostles	MHC; DN
		Twelve apostles	D&C:1879-1920
22	S.C.	especial	PGP:1851; D&C:1845L. 1849; HC:1904- Present
23-C	S.C.	Church	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
24-C	S.C.	Quorum	MHC; MS:15
25-C	S.C.	Presidents	MS:15; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1904- Present
26-C	S.C.	seventy	KRB; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR
27-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
28-C	S.C.	twelve special witnesses or apostles	Ms. #1; D&C:1852- 1876

Text Analysis: Page 193 (continued)

28-C (continued)

- | | | |
|------|--|----------------------------|
| S.C. | twelve especial witnesses
or apostles | D&C:1835-1849; MS:1;
GR |
| | twelve especial witnesses
or Apostles | MHC; DN |
| | Twelve especial witnesses
or Apostles | MS:15; HC:1904-
Present |
| | Twelve special witnesses
or apostles | D&C:1879-1920 |
-
- | | | |
|------|--------------|-------|
| 29-C | S.C. Quorums | MS:15 |
|------|--------------|-------|
-
- | | | |
|----|---|--|
| 30 | P.C. Note: Verse 28 enclosed in
parentheses. | Ms. #1; MS:1, 15;
D&C:1845L, 1849-
1920; HC:1904-
Present |
| | Note: Verse 28 enclosed in
brackets. | D&C:1835, 1844-46N;
GR; MHC; DN |
-
- | | | |
|------|---------------|----|
| 31-S | S.C. decision | DN |
|------|---------------|----|
-
- | | | |
|----|---------------------|---|
| 32 | S.C. long suffering | MS:15; D&C:1876-
1920; HC:1904-
Present |
|----|---------------------|---|
-
- | | | |
|------|----------------|-----|
| 33-C | S.C. Godliness | MHC |
|------|----------------|-----|
-
- | | | |
|------|---|---|
| 34-C | S.C. twelve are a travelling,
presiding high council | Ms. #1; D&C:1835-
1876; MS:1; GR;
MHC; DN |
| | Twelve are a Travelling,
Presiding High Council | PGP:1851 |
| | Twelve are a travelling,
presiding High Council | MS:15; HC:1904-
Present |
| | Twelve are a traveling,
presiding High Council | D&C:1879-1920 |

Footnote Analysis: Page 193*

- 1 84:26
- 2 84:27
- 3 Note: q in the 1879 edition is in verse 32: ^qunright-
eousness

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Footnote Analysis: Page 193 (continued)

- 4 an Appeal may be had before a general assembly of councils.

1-C	under the direction of the <u>Presi-</u>	41. This order was instituted	
2	<u>dency of the Church, agreeable</u>	in the days of Adam, and came	
3-C	to the institution of heaven; to	down by lineage in the following	
	build up the <u>church</u> , and regulate	manner:	
	all the affairs of the same in all	42. From Adam to Seth, who	27
	nations, 'first unto the Gentiles	was ordained by Adam at the	
	and 'secondly unto the Jews.	age of <u>sixty-nine</u> years, and was	
4-C	34. The <u>'Seventy</u> are to act in	blessed by him three years pre-	
	the name of the Lord, under the	vious to his (Adam's) death, and	
5-C	direction of the <u>Twelve</u> or the	received the promise of God by	
6, 7-C	<u>traveling high council</u> , in build-	his father, that his posterity	
3-C	ing up the <u>church</u> and regulating	should be the chosen of the Lord,	
	all the affairs of the same in all	and that they should be preserved	
	nations, first unto the Gentiles	unto the end of the earth;	
	and then to the Jews;	43. Because he (<u>Seth</u>) was a	28
8-C	35. The <u>Twelve</u> being sent out,	perfect man, and his likeness was	
	holding the keys, to open the door	the <u>express likeness</u> of his father,	D, 29-S
9-C	by the proclamation of the <u>gospel</u>	insomuch that he seemed to be	
A	of Jesus Christ, and first unto the	like unto his father in all things,	
B	Gentiles and then unto the Jews.	and could be distinguished from	
10	36. The <u>standing high coun-</u>	him only by his age.	
	<u>cils, at the stakes of Zion, form</u>	44. Enos was ordained at the	
11-C	a <u>quorum</u> , 'equal in authority in	age of <u>one hundred and thirty-</u>	E
12-C	the affairs of the <u>church</u> , in all	<u>four</u> years and four months, by	
11-C	their decisions, to the <u>quorum</u> of	the hand of Adam.	
13-C, 14	the <u>presidency</u> , or to the <u>travel-</u>	45. God called upon Cainan in	
15-C	<u>ing high council</u> .	the wilderness in the fortieth	
16-C	37. The <u>high council</u> in Zion	year of his age; and he met Adam	
17-S, 11-C	<u>form a quorum</u> , 'equal in authority	in journeying to the place She-	
12-C	in the affairs of the <u>church</u> , in all	dolamak. He was <u>eighty-seven</u>	30
18-C	their decisions, to the <u>councils</u> of	years <u>old</u> when he received his	31-S
19-C, 20-C	the <u>Twelve</u> at the <u>stakes of Zion</u> .	ordination.	
14	38. It is the duty of the <u>travel-</u>	46. Mahalaleel was <u>four hun-</u>	32
15-C	<u>ing high council</u> to call upon the	<u>dred and ninety-six</u> years and	
22-C	<u>'Seventy</u> , when they need assis-	seven days old when he was or-	
	tance, to fill the several calls for	dained by the hand of Adam, who	
23-C, 24	preaching and administering the	also blessed him.	
19-C	<u>gospel</u> , instead of any others.	47. Jared was <u>two hundred</u>	33
25-C, 12-C	39. It is the duty of the <u>Twelve</u>	years old when he was ordained	
	in all large <u>branches of the church</u>	under the hand of Adam, who	
	to ordain 'evangelical ministers,	also blessed him.	
	as they shall be designated unto	48. Enoch was <u>twenty-five</u>	34
	them by revelation—	years old when he was ordained	
26-C	40. The order of this <u>priest-</u>	under the hand of Adam; and he	F
C	<u>hood</u> was confirmed to be <u>handed</u>	was <u>sixty-five</u> and Adam blessed	35, 6
	down from father to son, and	him.	
	rightly belongs to the literal de-	49. And he saw the Lord, and	H
	scendants of the chosen seed, to	he walked with <u>him</u> , and was be-	36-C
	whom the promises were made.	fore <u>his face</u> continually; and he	37-C

r. see o. sec. 18. a. see o. sec. 18. t. vers. 25, 26, 35, 38, 90, 93-98.
 124:139-140. Num. 11:16, 25. Ex. 8:11. Luke 10:1, 17. u. ver. 37. v.
 ver. 36. w. ver. 34. x. Patriarchs.

Text Analysis: Page 194*

A	W.A.	MS:1
B	W.A.	DN
C	W.C. and	MS:1
D	W.C. likeness image	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 194 (continued)

D (continued)

	W.C.	likeness or image	DN; MS:15
E	W.C.	an hundred and thirty-four	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
	S.C.	134	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC: DN
F	W.D.	and he also blessed him	MHC
G	W.C.	when	DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
H	W.D.	and he saw the Lord	MHC
1-C	S.C.	presidency of the church Presidency of the church	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN D&C:1879-1920
2	S.C.	agreeably	D&C:1835-1849; MS:1; GR; MHC; PGP:1851; DN
3-C	S.C.	Church	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
4-C	S.C.	seventy	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR
5-C	S.C.	twelve	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR
6	S.C.	travelling Travelling Traveling	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1869; MS:1; GR; MHC PGP:1851; MS:15 HC:1904-Present
7-C	S.C.	High Council	PGP:1851; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
8-C	S.C.	twelve	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; MHC
9-C	S.C.	Gospel	PGP:1851; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
10	S.C.	Standing high Councils at the Stakes of Zion standing high council at the stakes of Zion	MHC DN

Text Analysis: Page 194 (continued)

10 (continued)

	S.C.	standing High Councils at the Stakes of Zion	MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
11-C	S.C.	Quorum	MS:15
12-C	S.C.	Church	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
13-C	S.C.	Presidency	MHC; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
14	S.C.	travelling Travelling	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC MS:15
15-C	S.C.	High Council	MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
16-C	S.C.	high Council High Council	MHC MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
17-S	S.C.	forms	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1869; MS:1, 15; GR; MHC; DN
18-C	S.C.	Councils	MS:15; D&C:1879-1920
19-C	S.C.	twelve	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC
20-C	S.C.	Stakes	MHC; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
21	Note: There is no #21 in this analysis.		
22-C	S.C.	seventy	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC
23-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
24	S.C.	in stead	D&C:1835; MHC
25-C	S.C.	Branches	MS:15
26-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
27	S.C.	69	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN

Text Analysis: Page 194 (continued)

28	P.C.	[Seth]	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; GR
29-S	S.C.	father's	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1, 15;GR; MHC; DN
30	S.C.	87 eighty seven	Ms. #1; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920 MS:1; D&C:1844-46N
31-S	S.C.	olds	MS:1
32	S.C.	496	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
33	S.C.	200	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
34	S.C.	25	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
35	S.C.	65	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
36-C	S.C.	Him	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
37-C	S.C.	His	MS:15; HC:1904-Present

1	walked with God <u>three hundred</u>	59. To the <u>church</u> of Christ	16-C
A	<u>and sixty-five years</u> , making <u>him</u>	in the <u>land</u> of Zion, in addition	17-C
2	<u>four hundred and thirty years</u>	to the <u>church laws</u> respecting	18-C, 8
	old when he was translated.	<u>church business</u> --	19-C
3	50. Methuselah was <u>one hun-</u>	60. Verily, I say unto you,	
	<u>dred years</u> old when he was or-	saith the Lord of <u>Hosts</u> , there	20-S, 21-C
	<u>dained</u> under the hand of Adam.	must needs be " <u>presiding elders</u>	22-C
4	51. Lamech was <u>thirty-two</u>	to <u>preside</u> over those who are of	
	<u>years</u> old when he was ordained	the office of an <u>elder</u> ;	23-S, C
	under the hand of Seth.	61. And also <u>priests</u> to <u>preside</u>	D, 24-C, E
5	52. Noah was <u>ten years</u> old	over those who are of the office	
	when he was ordained under the	of a <u>priest</u> ;	43-C
	hand of Methuselah.	62. And also <u>teachers</u> to <u>pre-</u>	25-C, F
	53. Three years previous to	<u>side</u> over those who are of the	
	the death of Adam, he called	office of a <u>teacher</u> , in like man-	26-C
	Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel,	<u>ner</u> , and also the <u>deacons</u> --	27-C
	Jared, Enoch, and Methuselah,	63. Wherefore, from <u>deacon</u> to	28-C
6-C	who were all " <u>high priests</u> , with	<u>teacher</u> , and from <u>teacher</u> to	29-C, 30-C
	the residue of his posterity who	<u>priest</u> , and from <u>priest</u> to <u>elder</u> ,	31-C, 31-C, 32-C
	were righteous, into the valley	severally as they are appointed,	
7-C	of " <u>Adam-ondi-Ahman</u> , and there	according to the <u>covenants</u> and	G
	bestowed upon them his last	<u>commandments</u> of the church.	
	blessing.	64. Then <u>comes</u> the " <u>High</u>	33-S, 34-C
	54. And the Lord " <u>appeared</u>	<u>Priesthood</u> , which is the greatest	
	unto them, and they rose up and	of all.	
8-C	blessed Adam, and called him	65. Wherefore, it must needs	
	" <u>Michael, the prince, the arch-</u>	be that one be appointed of the	35-C
	<u>angel</u> ."	<u>High Priesthood</u> to <u>preside</u> over	36-C
	55. And the Lord administered	the <u>priesthood</u> , and he shall be	37-C
	comfort unto Adam, and said unto	called <u>President of the High</u>	
	him: I have set thee to be at the	<u>Priesthood of the Church</u> ;	
	head; a multitude of nations	66. Or, in other words, the	
	shall come of thee, and thou art	<u>Presiding High Priest</u> over the	38-C
9	a " <u>prince</u> over them <u>forever</u> ."	<u>High Priesthood of the Church</u> .	
	56. And Adam stood up in the	67. From the same <u>comes</u> the	33-S
	midst of the congregation; and,	administering of ordinances and	
	notwithstanding he was bowed	blessings upon the <u>church</u> , by the	39-C
	down with age, being full of the	laying on of the hands.	
	Holy Ghost, predicted whatsoever	68. Wherefore, the office of a	
10	should befall his posterity unto	<u>bishop</u> is not equal unto it; for	40-C
11-S	the " <u>latest generation</u> ."	the " <u>office</u> of a <u>bishop</u> is in ad-	40-C
	57. These things were all writ-	ministering all temporal things;	
12-C	ten in the <u>book</u> of Enoch, and are	69. Nevertheless a <u>bishop</u> must	40-C
	to be testified of in due time.	be chosen from the <u>High Priest-</u>	41-C
13-C	58. It is the duty of the <u>Twelve</u> ,	<u>hood</u> , unless he is a " <u>literal</u>	H
	also, to ordain and set in order	descendant of Aaron;	
14-C	all the other officers of the <u>church</u> ,	70. For unless he is a literal	
15	<u>agreeable</u> to the revelation which	descendant of Aaron he cannot	
	says:	hold the keys of that <u>priesthood</u> .	42-C
2	7. P. of G. P., Moses 6:7-22.	z. see 1, sec. 78.	2a. P. of G. P., Moses 7:1.
3	2b. 78:16.	2c. 78:16.	2d. P. of G. P., Moses 5:10.
	2e. vers. 1.	2f. vers. 1.	2g. see k, sec. 58.
	2h. 50.	2i. the Melchizedek.	2j. see k, sec. 58.

Text Analysis: Page 195*

A	W.A.	MHC
B	W.D. the	MS:1
C	W.C. a priest	KRB
	S.C. an Elder	Ms. #3; MS:15; HC:1904-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 195 (continued)

D	W.A.	Note: Verse 61 added.	KRB
E	W.A.		Ms. #3
F	W.A.		Ms. #3; KRB
G	W.C.	Church Articles and Covenants	Ms. #3; KRB
	S.C.	covenants and commandments of the Church	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
H	W.A.	Note: The remainder of verse 69, and all of verse 70 added.	Ms. #3; KRB
1	S.C.	365	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
2	S.C.	430	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
3	S.C.	100	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
4	S.C.	32	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
5	S.C.	10	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
6-C	S.C.	High Priests	MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
7-C	S.C.	ahmen	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1869; MS:1, 15; GR; DN
8-C	S.C.	Prince, the Archangel Prince, the Arch angel	Ms. #1; MS:1, 15; GR; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; DN; HC:1904-Present D&C:1835, 1844-46N
9	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1, 15; GR; HC:1904-Present
10	S.C.	befal	MHC; MS:15
11-S	S.C.	generations	MS:1

Text Analysis: Page 195 (continued)

12-C	S.C.	Book	MHC; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
13-C	S.C.	twelve	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC
14-C	S.C.	Church	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
15	S.C.	agreeably	D&C:1835-1852; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
16-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #3; DN; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
17-C	S.C.	Land	KRB
18-C	S.C.	Church Laws Church laws	KRB MS:15; HC:1904-Present
19-C	S.C.	Church	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
20-S	S.C.	says	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; GR; MHC; DN
21-C	S.C.	hosts	Mss. #1, 3; KRB; D&C:1835-1920; GR
22-C	S.C.	Elders	Ms. #3; KRB; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
23-S	S.C.	offices	Ms. #3
24-C	S.C.	Priests	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
25-C	S.C.	Teachers	Ms. #3; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
26-C	S.C.	Teacher	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
27-C	S.C.	Deacons	KRB; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
28-C	S.C.	Deacon	Ms. #3; KRB; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
29-C	S.C.	Teacher	Ms. #3; KRB; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
30-C	S.C.	Teacher	KRB; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
31-C	S.C.	Priest	KRB; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
32-C	S.C.	Elder	Ms. #3; KRB; MS:15; HC:1904- Present

Text Analysis: Page 195 (continued)

33-S	S.C.	cometh	Ms. #3; KRB
34-C	S.C.	high priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
		High priesthood	Ms. #3
35-C	S.C.	high priesthood	Mss. #1, 3; D&C:1835-1876; MS: 1; GR; MHC; DN
		high Priesthood	KRB
36-C	S.C.	Priesthood	KRB; MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1904-Present
37-C	S.C.	president of the high priesthood of the church	Mss. #1, 3; D&C: 1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
		President of the high priesthood of the Church	KRB
		President of the High Priesthood of the church	D&C:1879-1920
38-C	S.C.	presiding high priest over the high priesthood of the church	Mss. #1, 3; D&C: 1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
		presiding high Priest over the high priesthood of the Church	KRB
		presiding High Priest over the High Priesthood of the Church	MS:15; HC:1904- Present
		Presiding High Priest over the High Priesthood of the church	D&C:1879-1920
39-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #3; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
40-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #3; KRB; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
41-C	S.C.	high priesthood	Mss. #1, 3; KRB; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; MHC; DN
42-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
43-C	S.C.	Priest	Ms. #3; MS:15; HC:1904-Present

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 195*

- 1 pp. 13, 24.
- 2 p. 18
- 3 p. 14

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

A	71. Nevertheless, a high priest, that is, after the order of Melchizedek, may be set apart unto the ministering of temporal things, having a knowledge of them by the Spirit of truth;	the decision of the bishop or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the council of the church, before the Presidency of the High Priesthood.	L
1-C	72. And also to be a judge in Israel, to do the business of the church, to sit in judgment upon transgressors upon testimony as it shall be laid before him according to the laws, by the assistance of his counselors, whom he has chosen or will choose among the elders of the church.	79. And the Presidency of the council of the High Priesthood shall have power to call other high priests, even twelve, to assist as counselors; and thus the Presidency of the High Priesthood and its counselors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the laws of the church.	M 22-C, 24-C N 25-C 26 O 23-C P
4-C, 8	73. This is the duty of a bishop who is not a literal descendant of Aaron, but has been ordained to the High Priesthood after the order of Melchizedek.	80. And after this decision it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord; for this is the highest council of the church of God, and a final decision upon controversies in spiritual matters.	Q, 23-C 27
11-C	74. Thus shall he be a judge, even a common judge among the inhabitants of Zion, or in a stake of Zion, or in any branch of the church where he shall be set apart unto this ministry, until the borders of Zion are enlarged and it becomes necessary to have other bishops or judges in Zion or elsewhere.	81. There is not any person belonging to the church who is exempt from this council of the church.	R 4-C 2-C
14-C, F	75. And inasmuch as there are other bishops appointed they shall act in the same office.	82. And inasmuch as a President of the High Priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the common council of the church, who shall be assisted by twelve counselors of the High Priesthood.	28, S T 29 30-C 27
6, 14-C	76. But a literal descendant of Aaron has a legal right to the presidency of this priesthood, to the keys of this ministry, to act in the office of bishop independently, without counselors, except in a case where a President of the High Priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek, is tried, to sit as a judge in Israel.	83. And their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him.	31
16-C	77. And the decision of either of these councils, agreeable to the commandment which says:	84. Thus, none shall be exempted from the justice and the laws of God, that all things may be done in order and in solemnity before him, according to truth and righteousness.	U V W
17-C	78. Again, verily, I say unto you, the most important business of the church, and the most difficult cases of the church, inasmuch as there is not satisfaction upon	85. And again, verily I say unto you, the duty of a president over the office of a deacon is to preside over twelve deacons, to sit in council with them, and to teach them their duty, edifying one another, as it is given according to the covenants.	X 32-C 33-C 34-C 35
18		86. And also the duty of the president over the office of the	36-C
19-C			
12			
J			
20, 21			
K			
22-C			
23-C			
G			

Text Analysis: Page 196*

A	W.C. that he	Ms. #3; KRB
	S.C. . . . Melchizedek	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1844-1920; DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
	. . . High Priest	MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
B	W.C. sin	KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 196 (continued)

C	W.A.	Note: All of verse 73 added.	Ms. #3; KRB
D	W.A. S.C.	. . . in a Stake in any Branch of the Church	Ms. #3; KRB MS:15; D& :1879-1920; HC:1904- Present MS:15 MS:15; HC:1904-Present
E	W.A.		Ms. #3; KRB
F	W.A. S.C.	in Zion or else-where	Ms. #3; KRB MHC
G	W.A.		KRB
H	W.A.	Note: Verses 76 and 77 added.	Ms. #3; KRB
I	W.C.	the	DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
J	W.C.	of	MS:15
K	W.C.	and And	Ms. #3 KRB
L	W.A. S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #3; KRB MS:15; HC:1904-Present
M	W.C. S.C.	courts court Council	Ms. #3 KRB MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
N	W.C.	Presidency of the court of the Highpriesthood president of the Court of the Highpriesthood President of the court of the high priesthood S.C. presidency of the council of the high priesthood Presidency of the Council of the High Priesthood	Ms. #2 Ms. #3 KRB Ms. #1; D&C:1835- 1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN MS:15; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1904- Present

Text Analysis: Page 196 (continued)

O	W.C.	president of the high priesthood and his counsellors	Mss. #2, 3
		president of the high priesthood and his counsellors	KRB
	S.C.	presidency of the high priesthood and its counsellors	Ms. #1; D&C:1835- 1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
		Presidency of the High Priesthood and its Counsellors	MS:15
P	W.C.	the	KRB; DN; MS:15
Q	W.C.	court	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
	S.C.	Council	MS:15; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1904- Present
R	W.A.		Mss. #2, 3; KRB
S	W.C.	the president of the high priesthood	Mss. #2, 3
		the President of the high priesthood	KRB
	S.C.	a president of the high priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835- 1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
T	W.C.	court of the church court of the Church	Ms. #2; KRB Ms. #3
	S.C.	Council of the Church council of the Church	MS:15 HC:1904-Present
U	W.A.		D&C:1844-46
V	W.C.	me	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
W	W.D.	Amen	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
X	W.D.	A few more words in addition to the laws of the church	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
1-C	S.C.	spirit	MHC
2-C	S.C.	Judge	Ms. #3
3-C	S.C.	israel	Ms. #3; MHC
4-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #3; MS:15; HC:

Text Analysis: Page 196 (continued)

4-C (continued)		1904-Present
5	S.E. testamony	KRB
6-C	S.C. Laws	KRB
7	S.C. counsellors councellors Counsellors	Mss. #1, 3; D&C:1835-1876; MS: 1; GR; MHC; DN KRB MS:15
8	S.C. hath	Ms. #3; KRB
9-C	S.C. Elders of the Church Elders of the church	Ms. #3; MS:15; HC:1904-Present KRB
10-C	S.C. Bishop	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
11-C	S.C. high priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
12	S.C. Melchisedek	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1844-1920; DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
13	S.C. shalt	KRB
14-C	S.C. Bishops	Ms. #3; KRB; MS:15; HC:1904- Present
15	S.C. in as much	Ms. #3
16-C	S.C. Presidency of this Priest- hood	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
17-C	S.C. Bishop	MHC; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
18	S.C. counsellors	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
19-C	S.C. President of the high priesthood president of the high priesthood	Ms. #1 D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
20	S.C. counsels Councils	Ms. #1 MS:15

Text Analysis: Page 196 (continued)

21	S.C.	agreeably	D&C:1835-1852; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
22-C	S.C.	Church	KRB; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
23-C	S.C.	Church	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
24-C	S.C.	presidency of the high priesthood presidents of the high priesthood President of the high Priesthood	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN Ms. #3 KRB
25-C	S.C.	High Priests	MS:15; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
26	S.C.	counsellors councellors Counsellors	Mss. #1-3; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN KRB MS:15
27	S.E.	decission	KRB
28	S.C.	in as much	D&C:1835
29	S.C.	counsellors councellors councillors Counsellors	Mss. #1-3; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN KRB D&C:1844-46N MS:15
30-C	S.C.	high priesthood	Mss. #1-3; KRB; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN
31	S.C.	exempt	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
32-C	S.C.	President	KRB; MS:15
33-C	S.C.	Deacon	Mss. #2, 3; HC:1904-Present
34-C	S.C.	Deacons	Mss. #2, 3; KRB; MS:15; HC: 1904-Present
35	S.C.	council Council	KRB MS:15
36-C	S.C.	President	MS:15

1-C,	2	teachers is to preside over twenty-	seven presidents to preside over	22-C, 23-C
1-C		four of the teachers, and to sit in	them, chosen out of the number	
3		council with them, teaching them	of the seventy;	24-C
		the duties of their office, as given	94. And the seventh president	L, 4-C
		in the covenants.	of these presidents is to preside	23-C
4-C		87. Also the duty of the presi-	over the six;	
A		dent over the Priesthood of Aaron	95. And these seven presidents	23-C
5		is to preside over forty-eight	are to choose other seventy be-	
6-C, 8,	3	priests, and sit in council with	sides the first seventy to whom	
C		them, to teach them the duties	they belong, and are to preside	
D		of their office, as is given in the	over them;	
		covenants—	96. And also other seventy, un-	
E,	4-C	88. This president is to be a	til seven times seventy, if the	
	7-C	bishop; for this is one of the duties	labor in the vineyard of necessity	25
	8-C	of this priesthood.	requires it.	
	F	89. Again, the duty of the	97. And these seventy are to	26
9-C, 6,	10-C	president over the office of elders	be traveling ministers, unto the	27
ii,	10-C	is to preside over ninety-six eld-	Gentiles first and also unto the	
H,	3	ers, and to sit in council with	Jews.	
		them, and to teach them accord-	98. Whereas other officers of	M
-I,	12-C	ing to the covenants.	the church, who belong not	20-C
	13-C	90. This presidency is a distinct	unto the Twelve, neither to the	N, 0, 28-C
		one from that of the seventy,	Seventy, are not under the re-	29-C
		and is designed for those who do	sponsibility to travel among all	
		not travel into all the world.	nations, but are to travel as their	
		91. And again, the duty of the	circumstances shall allow, not-	
14-C		President of the office of the High	withstanding they may hold as	
		Priesthood is to preside over the	high and responsible offices in	
J		whole church, and to be like unto	the church.	20-C
15-C		Moses—	99. Wherefore, now let every	P
		92. Behold, here is wisdom;	man learn his duty, and to act in	Q
16-C		yea, to be a "seer, a revelator,	the office in which he is ap-	
		a translator, and a prophet, hav-	pointed, in all diligence.	30
17-C		ing all the gifts of God which he	100. He that is slothful shall	
18-S,	19-S	bestows upon the head of the	not be counted worthy to stand,	
20-C		church.	and he that learns not his duty	31-S
K		93. And it is according to the	and shows himself not approved	32
		vision showing the order of the	shall not be counted worthy to	
21-C		"Seventy, that they should have	stand. Even so, Amen.	33-C

SECTION 108.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 26, 1835. — Lyman Sherman is commended and admonished—His ordination to the office of Elder promised.

1. Verily thus saith the Lord | Your sins are forgiven you, be-
unto you, my servant Lyman: | cause you have obeyed my voice

21, 21:1. 124:94, 125. 21, see t. ^

Text Analysis: Page 197*

A	W.C. priesthood	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
	S.C. priesthood of	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1;
	Aaron	GR; MHC; DN
B	W.D. to	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
C	W.D. and	Mss. #2, 3; KRB

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to the interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 197 (continued)

D	W.A.		Mss. #2, 3; KRB
	W.C.	it is	MS:1; HC:1904-Present
E	W.A.	Note: Verse 88 added.	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
F	W.D.	and	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
G	W.D.	the	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
H	W.C.	set	KRB
I	W.A.	Note: Verse 90 added	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
J	W.A.		KRB
	S.C.	Church	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
K	W.A.	Note: Verses 93- 98 added.	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
L	W.A.		MS:1
M	W.C.	offices	GR; MHC; D&C:1835
N	W.C.	to	MS:1
O	W.D.	ehureh	MHC
P	W.A.		KRB
Q	W.A.		DN; MS:15
1-C	S.C.	Teachers	Mss. #2, 3; KRB; MS:15; HC: 1904-Present
2	S.C.	twenty four	Mss. #1-3; KRB; MHC
3	S.C.	council Council	KRB MS:15
4-C	S.C.	President	MS:15
5	S.C.	forty eight	Mss. #1-3; KRB; MHC
6-C	S.C.	Priests	KRB; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
7-C	S.C.	Bishop	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
8-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:15; HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 197 (continued)

9-C	S.C.	President	KRB; MS:15
10-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #2, 3; KRB; MS:15; HC: 1904-Present
11	S.C.	ninety six ninety four six Ninety six	Ms. #1 Mss. #2, 3 KRB
12-C	S.C.	Presidency	MS:15
13-C	S.C.	Seventy	DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
14-C	S.C.	president of the office of the high priesthood President of the office of the high Priesthood	Mss. #1-3; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; DN KRB
15-C	S.C.	moses	Mss. #2, 3
16-C	S.C.	Seer, a reve- lator, a trans- lator, and a prophet Seer, a Reve- lator, a Trans- lator, and a Prophet	Mss. #2, 3 MS:15; HC:1904-Present
17-C	S.C.	He	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
18-S	S.C.	bestoweth	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
19-S	S.C.	heads	KRB
20-C	S.C.	Church	MS:15; HC:1904-Present
21-C	S.C.	seventy	D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR
22-C	S.C.	Seven	MHC
23-C	S.C.	Presidents	MS:15
24-C	S.C.	Seventy	MHC; DN; MS:15; HC:1904-Present
25	S.C.	labour	MS:1, 15; GR; D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869
26	S.C.	seventies	D&C:1849

Text Analysis: Page 197 (continued)

26 (continued)		
26	S.C. Seventy	DN
27	S.C. travelling	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; PGP:1851
28-C	S.C. twelve	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1876; MS:1; GR; MHC; PGP:1851
29-C	S.C. seventy	Ms. #1; D&C:1835-1920; MS:1; GR; MHC; PGP:1851
30	S.E. dilligence	Ms. #3
31-S	S.C. learneth	Mss. #2, 3; KRB
32	S.C. showeth sheweth shews	Mss. #2, 3 KRB MHC
33-C	S.C. even so, Amen even so, amen	GR; MHC DN

Footnote Analysis: Page 197*

- 1 Joseph Young is the senior president of the seven presidents.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 108 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Joseph Smith wrote the following concerning the origin of this section:

In the meantime, Brother Lyman Sherman came in, and requested to have the word of the Lord through me; "for," said he, "I have been wrought upon to make known to you my feelings and desires, and was promised that I should have a revelation which should make known my duty."¹

Lyman Sherman had been a member of Zion's Camp, and because of his faithfulness in that assignment, was later selected as one of the seven presidents of the first quorum of seventy at its organization. He later became a member of the high council in Kirtland and then the high council at Far West. He died in 1838 at Far West as a faithful member of the Church.

The following letter written by J.H. Martineau to President John Taylor is of some interest concerning Lyman Sherman:

Prest. John Taylor.
Dear Brother. I trust you will pardon me for this trespassing in your time, for you are the only one to whom I can apply. I feel anxious that a work may be done for Lyman P. Sherman, my wife's father, who died in Far West in 1838. I would like to have him and his wife receive the 1st & 2d anointings, to have them sealed together, and have their children

¹HC, II, 345.

sealed to them. My wife's brother, Albey, the eldest of the family living, has no desire, apparently, to do anything for his parents, though I have urged him to do so. He has for years been on the back ground and seems to think nothing of these things. I do not wish to curtail any of his rights, but do wish that a work may be done for my wife's parents while the present opportunity exists. My son Lyman, of Logan, could act for his grandfather, and I could, if approved, receive the 2d A for him. My daughter acting for her G. mother. I will be satisfied, whatever your decision.²

Extant Copies of Section 108

Table 108 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. It contains only a few entries with the earliest being the manuscript copy in the Manuscript History of the Church. It was first published in the Deseret News on July 10, 1852.

Text Development

There are no variations within the text of this revelation of any great significance.

²J.H. Martineau to John Taylor, June 20, 1887, located in the HDC.

Table 108

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 108

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	672, 673	Prior to November 7, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: December 26, 1835 Title: Revelation Given to Lyman Sherman Dec. 26 th 1835 Location: HDC
M	JH	December 26, 1835	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	DN	2 #18	69	July 10, 1852	Date of Rev.: December 26, 1835 Title: Revelation given to Lyman Sherman, December 26, 1835 Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	15 #34	548	August 20, 1853	Date of Rev.: December 26, 1835 Title: Same as for DN Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	345	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: December 26, 1835 Title: Same as for DN Editor: Brigham H. Roberts

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 108 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	359, 360 394	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: December 26, 1835

teachers is to preside over twenty-four of the teachers, and to sit in council with them, teaching them the duties of their office, as given in the covenants.

87. Also the duty of the president over the Priesthood of Aaron is to preside over forty-eight priests, and sit in council with them, to teach them the duties of their office, as is given in the covenants—

88. This president is to be a bishop; for this is one of the duties of this priesthood.

89. Again, the duty of the president over the office of elders is to preside over ninety-six elders, and to sit in council with them, and to teach them according to the covenants.

90. This presidency is a distinct one from that of the seventy, and is designed for those who do not travel into all the world.

91. And again, the duty of the President of the office of the High Priesthood is to preside over the whole church, and to be like unto Moses—

92. Behold, here is wisdom; yea, to be a “seer, a revelator, a translator, and a prophet, having all the gifts of God which he bestows upon the head of the church.

93. And it is according to the vision showing the order of the “Seventy, that they should have

seven presidents to preside over them, chosen out of the number of the seventy;

94. And the seventh president of these presidents is to preside over the six;

95. And these seven presidents are to choose other seventy besides the first seventy to whom they belong, and are to preside over them;

96. And also other seventy, until seven times seventy, if the labor in the vineyard of necessity requires it.

97. And these seventy are to be traveling ministers, unto the Gentiles first and also unto the Jews.

98. Whereas other officers of the church, who belong not unto the Twelve, neither to the Seventy, are not under the responsibility to travel among all nations, but are to travel as their circumstances shall allow, notwithstanding they may hold as high and responsible offices in the church.

99. Wherefore, now let every man learn his duty, and to act in the office in which he is appointed, in all diligence.

100. He that is slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved shall not be counted worthy to stand. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 108.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Kirtland, Ohio, December 26, 1835. — Lyman Sherman is commended and admonished—His ordination to the office of Elder promised.

1. Verily thus saith the Lord | Your sins are forgiven you, be-
unto you, my servant Lyman: | cause you have obeyed my voice

25, 21:1. 124:94, 125. 21, see t.

- in coming up hither this morning to receive counsel of him whom I have appointed.
2. Therefore, let your soul be at rest concerning your spiritual standing, and resist no more my voice.
3. And arise up and be more careful henceforth in observing your vows, which you have made and do make, and you shall be blessed with exceeding great blessings.
4. Wait patiently until the "solemn assembly shall be called of my servants, then you shall be remembered with the first of mine elders, and receive right by
- ordination with the rest of mine elders whom I have chosen.
5. Behold, this is the promise of the Father unto you if you continue faithful.
6. And it shall be fulfilled upon you in that day that you shall have right to preach my gospel wheresoever I shall send you, from henceforth from that time.
7. Therefore, strengthen your brethren in all your conversation, in all your prayers, in all your exhortations, and in all your doings.
8. And behold, and lo, I am with you to bless you and deliver you forever. Amen.
- 1-C
2-C
3-C
A
4, 5-C

SECTION 109.

PRAYER offered at the dedication of the Temple at Kirtland, Ohio, March 27, 1836. According to the Prophet's written statement, this prayer was given to him by revelation. See *History of the Church*, vol. 2, p. 410.

1. Thanks be to thy name, O Lord God of Israel, who keepest covenant and showest mercy unto thy servants who walk uprightly before thee, with all their hearts—
2. Thou who hast commanded thy servants to build a house to thy name in this place [Kirtland].
3. And now thou beholdest, O Lord, that thy servants have done according to thy commandment.
4. And now we ask thee, Holy Father, in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of thy bosom, in whose name alone salvation can be administered to the children of men, we ask thee, O Lord, to accept of this house, the workmanship of the hands of us, thy servants, which thou didst command us to build.
5. For thou knowest that we have done this work through great tribulation; and out of our poverty we have given of our substance to build a house to thy name, that the Son of Man might have a place to manifest himself to his people.
6. And as thou hast said in a revelation, given to us, calling us thy friends, saying—Call your solemn assembly, as I have commanded you;
7. And as all have not faith, seek ye diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom, seek learning even by study and also by faith;
8. Organize yourselves; pre-

a. see 2r, sec. 88. Sec. 109: a, sec 3s, sec. 88. b. 88:117—120.

Text Analysis: Page 198*

A	W.D. and	DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
1-C	S.C. Elders	MS; D&C:1876; HC:1904-Present
2-C	S.C. father	MHC
3-C	S.C. Gospel	MS; HC:1904-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 198 (continued)

4	S.C. for ever	MS; D&C:1876-1920
5-C	S.C. amen	DN

SECTION 109 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 109 is unusual since it is a prayer given by revelation to be read at the dedication of the Kirtland Temple. Section 65 is the only other section that is similar in that it is also a prayer received by revelation; however, there is no known occasion at which that revelation was offered as a public prayer.

The simple notation that this prayer was received by revelation¹ has never received any further explanation, and it has generally been thought to mean that Joseph Smith received the revelation while contemplating what should be said at the dedication. Oliver Cowdery, however, recorded in his journal that he and several others aided the Prophet in writing the prayer, for he wrote:

From Saturday 19th. attended Heb School up to Saturday the 26. Nothing of note transpiring. This day our school did not keep. We prepared for the dedication of the Lord's house. I met in the presidents room pres. J. Smith, jr. S. Rigdon, my brother W.A. Cowdery & Elder W. Parrish, and united ~~to~~ in² writing a prayer for the dedication of the house.

One might suppose this meant that these men wrote

¹HC, II, 420.

²Oliver Cowdery Journal (January 1 - March 27, 1836), p. 21, located in the HDC.

the revelation as Joseph dictated it, but unless they were merely involved in making several copies, it seems more probable that they were each making some sort of contribution to what was written.

Extant Copies of Section 109

Table 109 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. The earliest copy in the table is the one published in the Messenger and Advocate during the same month as the dedication of the temple. Shortly thereafter it was also published as a broadsheet in Kirtland. Even though this prayer was recognized as a revelation from the beginning, it was not published in the D&C until 1876.

Text Development

There are two changes in this revelation that seem to be of some significance, in that the former text is clearer in meaning than at present. These two changes are identified by the letters "D" in verse 49 and "B" in verse 61.

Table 109*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 109

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	HKJ Bk. 94C	25-30	DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: March 27, 1836 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	717-722	Prior to Nov- ember 7, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March 27, 1836 Title: <u>Prayer</u> Location: HDC
M	JH	March 27, 1836	6-9	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	MA	2 #6	277-280	March, 1836	Date of Rev.: March 27, 1836 Title: NTG Publisher: Frederick G. Williams and John Whitmer, editor
P	BRS			1836	Date of Rev.: March 27, 1836 Title: PRAYER, <u>At the Dedication of the Lord's House in Kirtland, Ohio,</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 109 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	BRS (continued)				<p>March 27, 1836,--By JOSEPH SMITH, jr. President of the Church of the Latter Day Saints</p> <p>Publisher: Probably Frederick G. Williams</p> <p>Location: HDC</p>
P	DN	2 #25	97	October 16, 1852	<p>Date of Rev.: March 27, 1836</p> <p>Title: PRAYER</p> <p>Publisher: Willard Richards</p>
P	MS	15 #45	723-725	November 5, 1853	<p>Date of Rev.: March 27, 1836</p> <p>Title: PRAYER</p> <p>Publisher: Samuel W. Richards</p>
P	HC	2	420-426	1904-Present	<p>Date of Rev.: Presented March 27, 1836</p> <p>Title: <u>The following Prayer was given by Revelation to Joseph, the Seer, and was Repeated in the Kirtland Temple at the time of its Dedication, March 27, 1836.</u> PRAYER</p> <p>Editor: Brigham H. Roberts</p>
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	360-368 395-404	1876-Present	<p>Date of Rev.: March 27, 1836</p>

in coming up hither this morning to receive counsel of him whom I have appointed.

2. Therefore, let your soul be at rest concerning your spiritual standing, and resist no more my voice.

3. And arise up and be more careful henceforth in observing your vows, which you have made and do make, and you shall be blessed with exceeding great blessings.

4. Wait patiently until the "solemn assembly shall be called of my servants, then you shall be remembered with the first of mine elders, and receive right by

ordination with the rest of mine elders whom I have chosen.

5. Behold, this is the promise of the Father unto you if you continue faithful.

6. And it shall be fulfilled upon you in that day that you shall have right to preach my gospel wheresoever I shall send you, from henceforth from that time.

7. Therefore, strengthen your brethren in all your conversation, in all your prayers, in all your exhortations, and in all your doings.

8. And behold, and lo, I am with you to bless you and deliver you forever. Amen.

SECTION 109.

PRAYER offered at the dedication of the Temple at Kirtland, Ohio, March 27, 1836. According to the Prophet's written statement, this prayer was given to him by revelation. See History of the Church, vol. 2, p. 410.

1-C	1. Thanks be to <u>thy</u> name, O Lord God of Israel, who keepest covenant and <u>showest</u> mercy unto <u>thy</u> servants who walk uprightly before <u>thee</u> , with all their hearts—	servants, which <u>thou</u> didst command us to build.	6-C
2	2. Thou who hast "commanded <u>thy</u> servants to build a house to <u>thy</u> name in this place [<u>Kirtland</u>].	5. For <u>thou</u> knowest that we have done this work <u>through</u> great tribulation; and out of our poverty we have given of our substance to build a house to <u>thy</u> name, that the Son of <u>Man</u> might have a place to manifest <u>himself</u> to <u>his</u> people.	6-C 10
1-C, 4	3. And now <u>thou</u> beholdest, O Lord, that <u>thy</u> servants have done according to <u>thy</u> commandment.	6. And as <u>thou</u> hast said in a "revelation, given <u>to</u> us, calling us <u>thy</u> friends, saying,—"Call your solemn assembly, as I have commanded you;	1-C 11-C 12-C 13-C
1-C, 5	4. And now we ask <u>thee</u> , <u>Holy</u> Father, in the name of Jesus Christ, the <u>Son</u> of <u>thy</u> bosom, in whose name alone salvation can be administered to the children of men, we ask <u>thee</u> , O Lord, to accept of this <u>house</u> , the workmanship of the hands of us, <u>thy</u>	7. And as all have not faith, seek <u>ye</u> diligently and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom, seek learning even by study and also by faith;	6-C B 1-C, C
A, 1-C		8. Organize yourselves; pre-	
3-C, 7-C			
8-C, 1-C			14
3-C			
9-C			
1-C			

a, see 2r, sec. 88. Sec. 109: a, see 3a, sec. 88. b. 88:117-120.

Text Analysis: Page 198*

A	W.D.	so as	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC DN; MS
B	W.C.	unto	Ms. #1; BRS; MHC
C	P.C.	Note: Remainder of verse 6, and	Ms. #1; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; HC: 1904-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 198 (continued)

C (continued)

verses 7-9
enclosed in
quotation marks.

1-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1904-Present
2	S.C.	shewest	Ms. #1; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; HC: 1904-Present
3-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1904-Present
4	S.C.	an	Ms. #1; MA; BRS
5	P.C.	(Kirtland)	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904- Present
6-C	S.C.	Thou	HC:1904-Present
7-C	S.C.	holy	MA; BRS
8-C	S.C.	son	MHC
9-C	S.C.	House	DN; MS
10	S.C.	thro'	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	man	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
12-C	S.C.	Himself	HC:1904-Present
13-C	S.C.	His	HC:1904-Present
14	S.E.	yea	DN

		pare every needful thing, and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God;	the Holy Ghost, and be organized according to <u>thy</u> laws, and be prepared to obtain every needful thing;	4-C
		9. That your incomings may be in the name of the Lord, that your <u>outgoings</u> may be in the name of the Lord, that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with uplifted hands <u>unto the Most High</u> —	16. And that this <u>house</u> may be a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of glory and of God, even <u>thy</u> house;	9-C
	A	10. And now, <u>Holy</u> Father, we ask <u>thee</u> to assist us, <u>thy</u> people, with <u>thy</u> grace, in calling our solemn assembly, that it may be done to <u>thine</u> honor, and to <u>thy</u> divine acceptance;	17. That all the incomings of <u>thy</u> people, into this house, may be in the name of the Lord;	4-C
3-C,	2-C		18. That all <u>their</u> outgoings from this house may be in the name of the Lord;	E
	4-C		19. And that all their salutations may be in the name of the Lord, with holy hands, uplifted to the Most High;	F
5, 6, 8,	4-C	11. And in a manner that we may be found worthy, in <u>thy</u> sight, to secure a fulfilment of the promises which <u>thou</u> hast made unto us, <u>thy</u> people, in the <u>revelations</u> given unto us;	20. And that no "unclean thing shall be permitted to come into <u>thy</u> house to pollute it;	4-C, 9-C
	7-C		21. And when <u>thy</u> people transgress, any of them, they may speedily repent and return unto <u>thee</u> , and find favor in <u>thy</u> sight, and be restored to the blessings which <u>thou</u> hast ordained to be poured out upon those who shall reverence <u>thee</u> in <u>thy</u> house.	4-C
	4-C	12. That <u>thy</u> glory may rest down upon <u>thy</u> people, and upon this <u>thy</u> house, which we now dedicate to <u>thee</u> , that it may be sanctified and consecrated to be holy, and that <u>thy</u> holy presence may be continually in this house;		3-C, 13, 4-C
4-C,	9-C		22. And we ask <u>thee</u> , <u>Holy</u> Father, that <u>thy</u> servants may go forth from this house armed with <u>thy</u> power, and that <u>thy</u> name may be upon them, and <u>thy</u> glory be round about them, and <u>thine</u> angels have charge over them;	7-C
C,	3-C		23. And from this place they may bear <u>exceedingly</u> great and glorious tidings, in truth, unto the "ends of the earth, that they may know that this is <u>thy</u> work, and that <u>thou</u> hast put forth <u>thy</u> hand, to <u>fulfil</u> that which <u>thou</u> hast spoken by the mouths of the prophets, concerning the last days.	3-C, 6, 4-C, 9-C
	4-C	13. And that all people who shall enter upon the threshold of the Lord's <u>house</u> may feel <u>thy</u> power, and <u>feel</u> constrained to acknowledge that <u>thou</u> hast sanctified it, and that it is <u>thy</u> house, a place of <u>thy</u> holiness.	24. We ask <u>thee</u> , <u>Holy</u> Father, to establish the people that shall	3-C, 11-C
	10-C,	4-C		4-C
	D			4-C
	7-C	9-C		14-C
	4-C			
	7-C,	11-C		15
	9-C			4-C
	7-C			1-C, 4-C
				16, 7-C
				H, 17-C
3-C,	12			3-C, 11-C
	I			

c, see 2r, sec. 88. d, see c, sec. 55. e, 97:15-17. f, see c, sec. 7. g, see b, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 199*

A	W.C.	to	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC
B	W.D.	and glory	MHC
C	W.D.	unto	MHC
D	W.C.	be	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN

Text Analysis: Page 199 (continued)

E	W.C.	the	MS; D&C:1876-1920
F	W.A.		Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC
G	W.D.	this	Ms. #1; MA; BRS
H	W.C.	thy	Ms. #1; MA; BRS
1	S.C.	out goings	BRS
2-C	S.C.	holy	BRS
3-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1904-Present
4-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1904-Present
5	S.C.	thy Thy	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920 HC:1904-Present
6	S.C.	honour	Ms. #1; MS
7-C	S.C.	Thou	HC:1904-Present
8-C	S.C.	Revelations	MHC
9-C	S.C.	House	DN; MS
10-C	S.C.	House	DN; MS; HC:1904-Present
11-C	S.C.	holy	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC
12	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
13	S.C.	favour	MS
14-C	S.C.	Thine	HC:1904-Present
15	S.C.	exceeding	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN; MS
16	S.C.	fulfill	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
17-C	S.C.	Prophets	DN; MS; HC:1904-Present

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 199*

1 84:88

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

1	worship, and <u>honorably</u> hold a	33. Break it off, O Lord; break	
2-C	name and standing in this <u>thy</u>	it off from the necks of <u>thy</u> serv-	2-C
3-C	<u>house</u> , to all generations and for	ants, by <u>thy</u> power, that we may	2-C
4-C	<u>eternity</u> ;	rise up in the midst of this gen-	2-C
	25. That no weapon <u>*formed</u>	eration and do <u>thy</u> work.	
	against them shall prosper; that	34. O Jehovah, have mercy	
	he who diggeth a pit for them	upon this people, and as all men	
	shall fall into the same himself;	sin forgive the transgressions of	2-C
	26. That no combination of	<u>thy</u> people, and let them be blot-	
2-C	wickedness shall have power to	ted out forever.	
2-C	rise up and prevail over <u>thy</u> peo-	35. Let the <u>*anointing</u> of <u>thy</u>	2-C
	ple upon whom <u>thy</u> name shall	ministers be sealed upon them	
	be put in this house;	with power from on high.	
5-C	27. And if any people shall	36. Let it be fulfilled upon	
	<u>*rise</u> against this people, that	them, as upon those on the day	12
	<u>thine</u> anger be kindled against	of <u>Pentecost</u> ; let the <u>*gift</u> of	2-C
	them;	tongues be poured out upon <u>thy</u>	
6-C,	28. And if they shall smite this	people, even cloven tongues as	
2-C	people <u>thou</u> wilt smite them;	of fire, and the interpretation	
6-C	<u>thou</u> wilt fight for <u>thy</u> people as	thereof.	
	<u>thou</u> didst in the day of battle,	37. And let <u>thy</u> house be filled,	2-C, 3-C
	that they may be delivered from	as with a rushing mighty wind,	
7-C,	the hands of all their enemies.	with <u>thy</u> glory.	2-C
8-C	29. We ask <u>thee</u> , Holy Father,	38. Put upon <u>thy</u> servants the	2-C
A	to confound, and astonish, and to	testimony of the covenant, that	
	bring to <u>'shame</u> and confusion,	when they go out and proclaim	
	all those who have spread lying	<u>thy</u> word they may <u>*seal</u> up the	2-C
2-C	reports abroad, over the world,	law, and prepare the hearts of	
	against <u>thy</u> servant or servants,	<u>thy</u> <u>saints</u> for all those <u>judgments</u>	C, 13-C, 11
9-C	if they will not repent, when the	<u>thou</u> art about to send, in <u>thy</u>	6-C, 2-C
	<u>*everlasting</u> gospel shall be pro-	wrath, upon the inhabitants of	
	claimed in their ears;	the earth, because of their trans-	
10	30. And that all their works	gressions, that <u>thy</u> people may	2-C
	may be brought to <u>naught</u> , and	not faint in the day of <u>trouble</u> .	D
11,	be swept away by the <u>'hail</u> , and	39. And <u>whatsoever</u> city <u>thy</u>	14, 2-C
6-C	by the <u>judgments</u> which <u>thou</u> wilt	servants shall enter, and the peo-	
5-C	send upon them in <u>thine</u> anger,	ple of that city receive their tes-	
	that there may be an <u>*end</u> to ly-	timony, let <u>thy</u> peace and <u>thy</u> sal-	2-C, 2-C
2-C	ings and slanders against <u>thy</u> peo-	vation be upon that city; that	
	ple.	they may <u>*gather</u> out of that city	
6-C	31. For <u>thou</u> knowest, O Lord,	the righteous, that they may	
2-C	that <u>thy</u> servants have been in-	come forth to Zion, or to her	
7-C	nocent before <u>thee</u> in bearing	<u>stakes</u> , the places of <u>thine</u> ap-	15-C, 5-C
2-C	record of <u>thy</u> name, for which	pointment, with songs of ever-	
	they have suffered these things.	lasting joy;	
7-C, B	32. Therefore we plead be-	40. And until this be accom-	
	fore <u>thee</u> for a full and com-	plished, let not <u>thy</u> <u>judgments</u>	2-C, 11
	plete deliverance from under this	fall upon that city.	
	yoke;	41. And <u>whatsoever</u> city <u>thy</u>	16, 2-C

h, Isa. 54:17. Prov. 28:10. i, 98:34-38. j, Isa. 28:15-19. Jer. 16:19.
k, see b, sec. 18. l, see j. m, 3 Ne. 21:11, 19-21. 29:4, 9. Chap. 30. Morm.
8:21, 41. n, 124:39. o, Acts 2:2-12. p, see d, sec. 1. q, see j, sec. 10.

Text Analysis: Page 200*

A	W.A.	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
B	W.A.	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
C	W.C. the S.C. Thy	Ms. #1 HC:1904-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 200 (continued)

D	W.D.	adversity	Ms. #1
1	S.C.	honourably	MS
2-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1904-Present
3-C	S.C.	House	DN; MS
4-C	S.C.	Eternity	MHC
5-C	S.C.	Thine	HC:1904-Present
6-C	S.C.	Thou	HC:1904-Present
7-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1904-Present
8-C	S.C.	holy	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC
9-C	S.C.	everlasting Gospel	MHC; HC:1904-Present
		Everlasting Gospel	MS
10	S.C.	nought	MA; BRS; MHC; DN; MS
11	S.E.	judgements	Ms. #1
12	S.E.	Pantacost	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C.	Saints	MS; D&C:1876; HC:1904-Present
14	S.C.	whatever	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN
15-C	S.C.	Stakes	MS; D&C:1876-1920
15	S.C.	whatever	Ms. #1; MA; BRS

				servants shall enter, and the people of that city receive not, the testimony of <u>thy</u> servants, and <u>thy</u> servants warn them to save themselves from this untoward generation, let it be upon that city according to that which <u>thou</u> hast spoken by the mouths of <u>thy</u> prophets.	suffer this people to bear this affliction, and the cries of their innocent ones to ascend up in <u>thine</u> ears, and their blood come up in testimony before <u>thee</u> , and not make a display of <u>thy</u> testimony in their behalf?	10-C, C
A	1-C	1-C				4-C
	2-C	1-C				1-C, D
	3-C	2-C				
4-C,	1-C			42. But deliver <u>thou</u> , O Jehovah, we beseech <u>thee</u> , <u>thy</u> servants from their hands, and cleanse them from their blood.	50. Have mercy, O Lord, upon the wicked mob, who have driven <u>thy</u> people, that they may cease to spoil, that they may repent of their sins if repentance is to be found;	E
				43. O Lord, we delight not in the destruction of our fellow men; their souls are precious <u>before thee</u> ;	51. But if they will not, make bare <u>thine</u> arm, O Lord, and redeem that which <u>thou</u> didst appoint a Zion unto <u>thy</u> people.	1-C
	5	4-C		44. But <u>thy</u> word must be fulfilled. Help <u>thy</u> servants to say, with <u>thy</u> grace assisting them: <u>Thy</u> will be done, O Lord, and not ours.	52. And if it <u>cannot</u> be otherwise, that the cause of <u>thy</u> people may not fail before <u>thee</u> 'may <u>thine</u> anger be kindled, and <u>thine</u> indignation fall upon them, that they may be wasted away, both root and branch, from under heaven;	11, 10-C
	1-C	1-C		45. We know that <u>thou</u> hast spoken by the mouth of <u>thy</u> prophets terrible things concerning the wicked, in the last days—that <u>thou</u> wilt pour out <u>thy</u> judgments, without measure;	53. But <u>inasmuch</u> as they will repent, <u>thou</u> art gracious and merciful, and wilt turn away <u>thy</u> wrath when <u>thou</u> lookest upon the face of <u>thine</u> Anointed.	2-C
2-C,	1-C,	6		46. Therefore, O Lord, deliver <u>thy</u> people from the calamity of the wicked; enable <u>thy</u> servants to 'seal up the law, and bind up the testimony, that they may be prepared against the day of burning.	54. Have mercy, O Lord, upon all the nations of the earth; have mercy upon the rulers of our land; may those principles, which were so <u>honorably</u> and nobly defended, <u>namely</u> , the 'Constitution of our land, by our fathers, be established forever.	1-C
	1-C	1-C		47. We ask <u>thee</u> , Holy Father, to remember those who have been driven by the inhabitants of Jackson county, Missouri, from the lands of their inheritance, and break off, O Lord, this yoke of affliction that has been put upon them.	55. Remember the kings, the princes, the nobles, and the great ones of the earth, and all people, and the churches, all the poor, the needy, and afflicted ones of the earth;	2-C
	4-C,	7-C		48. Thou knowest, O Lord, that they have been greatly oppressed and afflicted by wicked men; and our hearts flow out with sorrow because of their grievous burdens.	56. That their hearts may be softened when <u>thy</u> servants shall go out from <u>thy</u> house, O Jehovah, to bear testimony of <u>thy</u> name; that their prejudices may give way before the truth, and	10-C, 15-C
	8	9-C		49. O Lord, how long wilt <u>thou</u>		16
						F, 17-C
						18
						19-C
						6, H

Text Analysis: Page 201

A	W.D. their	Ms. #1
B	W.C. in	Ms. #1; MA; BRS
C	W.D. to	Ms. #1; MA; MRS; MHC
D	W.C. power	Ms. #1; MA; BRS
E	W.C. that	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
F	W.C. vis.	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904-

Text Analysis: Page 201 (continued)

F (continued)

Present

G	W.D.	and	MHC
H	W.D.	the	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC
1-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1904-Present
2-C	S.C.	Thou	HC:1904-Present
3-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS; HC:1904-Present
4-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1904-Present
5	P.E.	befere	BRS
6	S.E.	judgements	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C.	holy	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC
8	P.C.	(by the inhabitants of Jackson county, Missouri)	DN; MS; D&C:1876- 1920
9-C	S.C.	Lands	MHC
10-C	S.C.	Thine	HC:1904-Present
11	S.C.	bear	MHC
12	S.C.	can not	BRS
13	S.C.	in as much	MA; BRS
14	S.C.	will	Ms. #1; BRS
15-C	S.C.	anointed	Ms. #1; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1904- Present
		annointed	MA
16	S.C.	honourably	Ms. #1; MS
17-C	S.C.	constitution	Ms. #1; BRS
18	S.C.	for ever	D&C:1879-1920
19-C	S.C.	Churches	MS

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 201:

- 1 see h, Sec. 103.
- 2 see a, Sec. 98.

1-C,	2	thy people may obtain <u>favor</u> in the sight of all;	67. And may all the scattered remnants of Israel, who have been driven to the ends of the earth, come to a knowledge of the truth, believe in the Messiah, and be redeemed from oppression, and rejoice before <u>thee</u> .	4-C
1-C		57. That all the ends of the earth may know that we, <u>thy</u> servants, have <u>heard thy</u> voice, and that <u>thou</u> hast sent us;	1-C	8
1-C		58. That from among all these, <u>thy</u> servants, the sons of Jacob, may gather out the righteous to build a <u>holy</u> city to <u>thy</u> name, as <u>thou</u> hast commanded them.	1-C	8
1-C		59. We ask <u>thee</u> to appoint unto Zion other <u>stakes</u> besides this one which <u>thou</u> hast appointed, that the gathering of <u>thy</u> people may roll on in great power and majesty, that <u>thy</u> work may be cut short in righteousness.	4-C	8
4-C		60. Now these <u>words</u> , O Lord, we have spoken before <u>thee</u> , concerning the revelations and commandments which <u>thou</u> hast given unto us, who are identified with the Gentiles.	4-C	9-C
3-C		61. But <u>thou</u> knowest that <u>thou</u> hast a great love for the children of Jacob, who have been scattered upon the mountains for a long time, in a cloudy and dark day.	3-C	3-C
3-C,	8	62. We therefore ask <u>thee</u> to have mercy upon the children of Jacob, that Jerusalem, from <u>this</u> hour, may begin to be redeemed;	10,	1-C
4-C		63. And the yoke of bondage may begin to be broken off from the house of David;	1-C	1-C
		64. And the children of Judah may begin to return to the lands which <u>thou</u> didst give to Abraham, their father.		
3-C		65. And cause that the <u>"remnants</u> of Jacob, who have been cursed and smitten because of their transgression, <u>be</u> converted from their wild and savage condition to the <u>fulness</u> of the <u>everlasting</u> gospel;	11	
6,	7-C	66. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.	3-C	
1,	2	67. And may all the scattered remnants of Israel, who have been driven to the ends of the earth, come to a knowledge of the truth, believe in the Messiah, and be redeemed from oppression, and rejoice before <u>thee</u> .	12-C, 13-C	
	3	68. O Lord, remember <u>thy</u> servant, Joseph Smith, <u>Jun.</u> , and all his afflictions and persecutions—how he has covenanted with <u>Jehovah</u> , and vowed to <u>thee</u> . O <u>Mighty</u> God of Jacob—and the commandments which <u>thou</u> hast given unto him, and that he hath sincerely <u>striven</u> to do <u>thy</u> will.	1-C, 14-C, 1-C	
		69. Have mercy, O Lord, upon his wife and children, that they may be exalted in <u>thy</u> presence, and preserved by <u>thy</u> fostering hand.	11	
		70. Have mercy upon all their immediate <u>connections</u> , that their prejudices may be broken up and swept away as with a flood; that they may be converted and redeemed with Israel, and know that <u>thou</u> art God.	3-C	
		71. Remember, O Lord, the <u>presidents</u> , even all the <u>presidents</u> of <u>thy</u> church, that <u>thy</u> right hand may exalt them, with all their families, and their immediate <u>connections</u> , that their names may be perpetuated and had in everlasting remembrance from generation to generation.	1-C, 14-C	
		72. Remember all <u>thy</u> church, O Lord, with all their families, and all their immediate <u>connections</u> , with all their sick and afflicted ones, with all the poor and meek of the earth; that the <u>"kingdom</u> , which <u>thou</u> hast set up without hands, may become a great mountain and fill the whole earth;	11	
		73. That <u>thy</u> <u>"church</u> may come forth out of the wilderness	3-C	
		74. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.	1-C, 14-C	
		75. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		76. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		77. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		78. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		79. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		80. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		81. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		82. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		83. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		84. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		85. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		86. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		87. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		88. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		89. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		90. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		91. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		92. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		93. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		94. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		95. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		96. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		97. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		98. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		99. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		
		100. That they may lay down their weapons of bloodshed, and cease their rebellions.		

Text Analysis: Page 202

A	W.A.	Ms. #1
B	W.C. we have S.C. Thou hast	Ms. #1; MA; BRS HC:1904-Present
C	W.D. to	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC
D	W.D. state	MHC
1-C	S.C. Thy	HC:1904-Present
2	S.C. favour	Ms. #1; MS
3-C	S.C. Thou	HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 202 (continued)

4-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1904-Present
5-C	S.C.	Stakes	MS; D&C:1876-1920
6	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
7-C	S.C.	Everlasting Gospel everlasting Gospel	MS HC:1904-Present
8	S.C.	jun. jr. Junr. junior	Ms. #1 MA; BRS MHC DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
9-C	S.C.	mighty	Ms. #1; DN; MS; HC:1904- Present
10	S.C.	stove	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; DN
11	S.C.	connexions	Ms. #1; MA; BRS; MHC; MS; D&C: 1876-1920
12-C	S.C.	Presidents	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876
13-C	S.C.	Presidents	DN; MS; D&C:1876
14-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1904-Present

Footnote Analysis: Page 202

- 1 the city New Jerusalem or Zion.
- 2 see d, Sec. 88.
- 3 American Indians

	of darkness, and shine forth "fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners;	and answer us from heaven, <u>thy</u> holy habitation, where <u>thou</u> sit-test enthroned, with glory, <u>honor</u> , power, majesty, might, dominion, truth, justice, <u>judgment</u> , mercy, and an infinity of <u>fulness</u> , from everlasting to everlasting.	4-C 2-C 7
1	74. And be <u>adorned</u> as a bride for that day when <u>thou</u> shalt		
2-C	3 "unveil the heavens, and cause the "mountains to flow down at		8
3	thy presence, and the <u>valleys</u> to be exalted, the rough places made smooth; that <u>thy</u> glory may fill the earth;		9
4-C, 5	75. That when the trump shall sound "for the dead, we shall be caught up in the cloud to meet	78. O hear, O hear, O hear us, O Lord! And answer these petitions, and accept the dedication of this house unto <u>thee</u> , the work of our hands, which we have built unto <u>thy</u> name;	6-C
4-C	thee, that we may ever be with the Lord;	79. And also this <u>church</u> , to put upon it <u>thy</u> name. And help us by the power of <u>thy</u> Spirit, that we may mingle our voices with those bright, shining seraphs around <u>thy</u> throne, with acclamations of praise, singing <u>Hosanna</u> to God and the Lamb!	4-C 10-C 4-C 4-C
6-C	76. That our garments may be pure, that we may be clothed upon with robes of righteousness, with palms in our hands, and crowns of glory upon our heads, and reap eternal joy for all our sufferings.	80. And let these, <u>thine</u> "anointed ones, be clothed with salvation, and <u>thy</u> saints shout aloud for joy. <u>Amen, and Amen.</u>	4-C 11-C 12-C 4-C, 13-C 14-C
	77. O Lord God Almighty, hear us in these our petitions,		

SECTION 110.

VISIONS manifested to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Oliver Cowdery, in the Temple at Kirtland, Ohio, April 3, 1836. The occasion was that of a Sabbath day meeting. The Prophet prefaces his record of the manifestations with these words: In the afternoon, I assisted the other presidents in distributing the Lord's Supper to the Church, receiving it from the Twelve, whose privilege it was to officiate at the sacred desk this day. After having performed this service to my brethren, I retired to the pulpit, the veils being dropped, and bowed myself, with Oliver Cowdery, in solemn and silent prayer. After rising from prayer, the following vision was opened to both of us. — Personal manifestations of the Lord Jesus Christ—His acceptance of the Temple—Visitation by Moses and his commitment of the keys of the gathering—Visitation by Elias and his conferment of authority—Visitation by Elijah in direct fulfillment of Malachi's prediction.

1. The "veil was taken from upon the breastwork of the pulpit, before us; and under his feet our minds, and the eyes of our understanding were opened. was a paved work of pure gold, in color like amber.

2. We "saw the Lord standing

2d. see j. sec. 5. A 2e. see c. sec. 1. 2f. 133:44. 2g. see m. sec. 29. 2h. ver. 35. 124:39. Sec. 110: a. Isa. 25:7. b. see o. sec. 50.

Text Analysis: Page 203

1	S.E.	addorned	BRS
2-C	S.C.	Thou	HC:1904-Present
3	S.E.	unvail	D&C:1876-1920
4-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1904-Present
5	S.C.	vallies	MS
6-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1904-Present
7	S.C.	honour	MS

Text Analysis: Page 203 (continued)

8	S.E.	judgement	Ms. #1
9	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
10-C	S.C.	Church	MS; HC:1904-Present
11-C	S.C.	hosanna	Ms. #1; BRS; MHC; DN; MS; HC: 1904-Present
12-C	S.C.	Thine	HC:1904-Present
13-C	S.C.	Saints	MS; D&C:1876; HC:1904-Present
14-C	S.C.	AMEN AND AMEN	BRS; DN

Footnote Analysis: Page 203

1 see i, Sec. 5.

SECTION 110 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This section is not a revelation in the sense that the words are necessarily inspired of God. It is, however, a description by Joseph Smith of what happened at the time he and Oliver Cowdery were visited by four heavenly beings on April 3, 1836. Joseph preceded this section with these remarks:

In the afternoon, I assisted the other Presidents in distributing the Lord's Supper to the Church, receiving it from the Twelve, whose privilege it was to officiate at the sacred desk this day. After having performed this service to my brethren, I retired to the pulpit, the veils being dropped, and bowed myself, with Oliver Cowdery, in solemn and silent prayer. After rising from prayer, the following vision was opened to both of us--[Section 110]¹

Elder Joseph Fielding Smith later adds this interesting note concerning the visit of Elijah:

It is interesting to know that on the third day of April, 1836, the Jews were celebrating the feast of the Passover, and were leaving the doors of their homes open for the coming of Elijah. On that day Elijah came, but not to the Jewish homes, but to the Temple in the village of Kirtland near the banks of Lake Erie, to two humble servants of the Lord who were appointed by divine decree to receive him.²

¹HC, II, 435.

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series three (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1949), p. 84.

Extant Copies of Section 110

Table 110 is an annotated bibliography of all known sources of this revelation that are considered in this study. Manuscript #1 was evidently written in the Prophet's journal by Warren A. Cowdery shortly after the experience, and is thus the earliest account known. This section was not included in the D&C until 1876.

Text Development

There is only one variation of any note among the several in this section. In Manuscript #1, Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery are referred to in the third person instead of the first as in all the other accounts.

Table 110*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 110

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	JSJ	192, 193	1835-1836	Handwriting: Warren A. Cowdery Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	727, 728	Prior to Nov- ember 7, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: April 3, 1836 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	April 3, 1836	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	DN	2 #26	101	November 6, 1852	Date of Rev.: April 3, 1836 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	15 #45, 46	729, 739	November 5, 12, 1853	Date of Rev.: April 3, 1836 Title: NTG Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HR	5 #5	68	May, 1886	Date of Rev.: April 3, 1836

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 110 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HR (continued)				Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HC	2	435, 436	1904--Present	Date of Rev.: April 3, 1836 Title: <u>Vision Manifested to Joseph the Seer and Oliver Cowdery</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	369, 370 404-406	1876--Present	Date of Rev.: April 3, 1836

of darkness, and shine forth "fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners;

74. And be adorned as a bride for that day when thou shalt "unveil the heavens, and cause the "mountains to flow down at thy presence, and the valleys to be exalted, the rough places made smooth; that thy glory may fill the earth;

75. That when the trump shall sound "for the dead, we shall be caught up in the cloud to meet thee, that we may ever be with the Lord;

76. That our garments may be pure, that we may be clothed upon with robes of righteousness, with palms in our hands, and crowns of glory upon our heads, and reap eternal joy for all our sufferings.

77. O Lord God Almighty, hear us in these our petitions,

and answer us from heaven, thy holy habitation, where thou sittest enthroned, with glory, honor, power, majesty, might, dominion, truth, justice, judgment, mercy, and an infinity of fulness, from everlasting to everlasting.

78. O hear, O hear, O hear us, O Lord! And answer these petitions, and accept the dedication of this house unto thee, the work of our hands, which we have built unto thy name;

79. And also this church, to put upon it thy name. And help us by the power of thy Spirit, that we may mingle our voices with those bright, shining seraphs around thy throne, with acclamations of praise, singing Hosanna to God and the Lamb!

80. And let these, thine "anointed ones, be clothed with salvation, and thy saints shout aloud for joy. Amen, and Amen.

SECTION 110.

VISIONS manifested to Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Oliver Cowdery, in the Temple at Kirtland, Ohio, April 3, 1836. The occasion was that of a Sabbath day meeting. The Prophet prefaces his record of the manifestations with these words: In the afternoon, I assisted the other presidents in distributing the Lord's Supper to the Church, receiving it from the Twelve, whose privilege it was to officiate at the sacred desk this day. After having performed this service to my brethren, I retired to the pulpit, the veils being dropped, and bowed myself, with Oliver Cowdery, in solemn and silent prayer. After rising from prayer, the following vision was opened to both of us. — Personal manifestations of the Lord Jesus Christ—His acceptance of the Temple—Visitation by Moses and his commitment of the keys of the gathering—Visitation by Elias and his conferment of authority—Visitation by Elijah in direct fulfilment of Malachi's prediction.

A,	1 A	1. The "veil was taken from	upon the <u>breastwork</u> of the <u>pul-</u>	2,	3-C
		<u>our</u> minds, and the eyes of <u>our</u>	<u>pit</u> , before <u>us</u> ; and under <u>his</u> feet		
		understanding were opened.	was a paved work of pure gold,	C,	4-C
	B	2. We "saw the Lord standing	in color like amber.	5	

2d, see j. sec. 5. 2e, see e, sec. 1. 2f, 133:44. 2g, see m, sec. 29. 2h, ver. 35. 124:39. Sec. 110: a, Isa. 25:7. b, see o, sec. 50.

Text Analysis: Page 203*

A	W.C.	their	Ms. #1
B	W.C.	They	Ms. #1
C	W.C.	them	Ms. #1
1	S.E.	vail	Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 203 (continued)

1 (continued)

1920

2 S.C. breast work

Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-
1920

3-C S.C. Pulpit

DN

4-C S.C. His

HC:1904-Present

5 S.C. colour

MS

A,	1-C	3. His eyes were as a flame of fire; the hair of his head was white like the pure snow; his countenance shone above the brightness of the sun; and his voice was as the sound of the rushing of great waters, even the voice of Jehovah, saying:	ing which shall be poured out upon the heads of my people. Even so. Amen.	9-C
	1-C		11. After this vision closed, the heavens were again opened unto us; and Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north.	10-C F F, F
	2-C, 3-C	4. I am the first and the last; I am he who liveth, I am he who was slain; I am your advocate with the Father.	12. After this, Elias appeared, and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham, saying that in us and our seed all generations after us should be blessed.	11-C 12-C, 13-C
C		5. Behold, your sins are forgiven you; you are clean before me; therefore, lift up your heads and rejoice.	13. After this vision had closed, another great and glorious vision burst upon us; for Elijah the prophet, who was taken to heaven without tasting death, stood before us, and said:	14-C F, G F
	4	6. Let the hearts of your brethren rejoice, and let the hearts of all my people rejoice, who have, with their might, built this house to my name.	14. Behold, the time has fully come, which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi—testifying that he [Elijah] should be sent, before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come—	15-C, 16-C H F
	5-C	7. For behold, I have accepted this house, and my name shall be here; and I will manifest myself to my people in mercy in this house.	15. To turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse—	-1 J K
E,	6	8. Yea, I will appear unto my servants, and speak unto them with mine own voice, if my people will keep my commandments, and do not pollute this holy house.	16. Therefore, the keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands; and by this ye may know that the great and dreadful day of the Lord is near, even at the doors.	17-C 18
	7-S	9. Yea the hearts of thousands and tens of thousands shall greatly rejoice in consequence of the blessings which shall be poured out, and the endowment with which my servants have been endowed in this house.		
	8-C	10. And the fame of this house shall spread to foreign lands; and this is the beginning of the bless-		

SECTION 111.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Salem, Massachusetts, August 6, 1836. The Prophet with one of his Counselors and two other Elders had journeyed from Kirtland, Ohio, to Salem, Massachusetts; and, at their destination had entered upon the

1 c. see c. sec. 45. d. see o. sec. 50. e. see x. sec. 38. f. see k. sec. 6. 45:43. 133:13. g. 133:26. h. see g. sec. 27. i. 124:57, 58. j. see a. sec. 2. k. see c. sec. 2. l. see A sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 204

A	W.A.	Ms. #1
B	Note: Verses 4-10 in smaller type indicating they are a direct quotation.	MS
C	W.D. brethren	Ms. #1
D	W.D. already	Ms. #1
E	W.D. and shall hereafter be	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 204 (continued)

E (continued)

endowed

F	W.C.	them	Ms. #1
G	W.C.	their	Ms. #1
H	W.D.	also	Ms. #1
I	Note:	Verses 14-16 in smaller type indicating they are a direct quotation.	MS
J	W.A. P.C.	(Elijah)	Ms. #1; MHC; DN D&C:1876-1920
K	W.D.	should	MHC
1-C	S.C.	His	HC:1904-Present
2-C	S.C.	He	HC:1904-Present
3-C	S.C.	Advocate	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	&	DN
5-C	S.C.	House	Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1904- Present
6	s.c.	Holy House <u>holy house</u>	Ms. #1 MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876
7-S	S.C.	heart	MHC
8-C	S.C.	House	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C.	amen	DN
10-C	S.C.	Heavens	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
12-C	S.C.	Ten Tribes	DN; MS; D&C:1876; HC:1904- Present
13-C	S.C.	Land of the North	Ms. #1
14-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS; D&C:1876; HC:1904-

Text Analysis: Page 204 (continued)

14-C (continued)

Present

15-C S.C. Prophet

Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876;
HC:1904-Present

16-C S.C. Heaven

Ms. #1

17-C S.C. Fathers

Ms. #1

18 S.C. you

MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 204*

- 1 Keys given to this kingdom, through the Prophet, to lead the ten tribes.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 111 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the summer of 1836, Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Sidney Rigdon, and Oliver Cowdery began a short missionary journey that took them through Buffalo, Schenectady, and Albany, New York; Providence, Rhode Island, Boston, and Salem, Massachusetts. At Salem they rented a house from which to preach the gospel and visit in the surrounding country from place to place.¹ While in Salem, the Prophet received this revelation from the Lord.²

Ebenezer Robinson, an active member of the Church at the time the revelation was received, says the real reason these leaders of the Church left Kirtland at a time of great indebtedness and financial distress was not necessarily to do missionary work, but to look for some hidden treasure they had been advised was in Salem. He said:

A brother in the church, by the name of Burgess, had come to Kirtland and stated that a large amount of money had been secreted in the cellar of a certain house in Salem, Massachusetts, which had belonged to a widow, and he thought he was the only person now living, who had knowledge of it, or to the location of the house.

.

We soon learned that four of the leading men of the church had been to Salem, Massachusetts in search of the hidden treasure spoken of by Brother Burgess,

¹HC, II, 463-465.

²HC, II, 465.

viz: Joseph Smith, jr. Hyrum Smith, Sidney Rigdon and Oliver Cowdery. They left home on the 25th of July. and returned in September.

.....

We were informed that Brother Burgess met them in Salem, evidently according to appointment, but time had wrought such a change that he could not, for a certainty point out the house, and soon left. They however, found a house which they felt was the right one, and hired it. It is needless to say they failed to find that treasure, or the other gold and silver spoken of in the revelation.³

While Joseph Smith was in Salem, he received a visit from Brigham Young and Lyman E. Johnson. While they were with him, Joseph received this revelation.⁴

Verse 1 of the revelation gives the reader the impression that their trip to Salem was a folly, and thus Ebenezer Robinson's explanation may have some basis in fact.

Verse 2 of Section 111 suggests that eventually there would be many people gathered out of Salem for the benefit of Zion. This prediction was at least partially fulfilled by Elder Erastus Snow during his mission to Salem in 1841. He wrote:

Until this time I had been calculating to spend the Summer in the country and return home to Nauvoo late in the fall in compliance with advice given me by Prest Joseph Smith when I left in Nov. last-- But President Hyrum Smith and Wm Law who had been east as far as Salem Massachusetts and just returned through Philadelphia on their way home again coun- ciled that I should not return to Nauvoo in the fall but that I should go immediately with Bro. Winchester to Salem Mass. and try to establish the kingdom in

³The Return [Davis City, Iowa], July, 1889, pp. 105, 106.

⁴Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], July 25, 1863, p. 472.

that city. They left with us a copy of a Revelation given about that people in 1836 which said the Lord had much people there whom he would gather into his kingdom in his Own due time and they thought the due time of the Lord had come. Though I felt anxious to go home in the fall and thought it would involve what little property I had in the west in a difficulty to stay I felt willing to do the will of the Lord. I prayed earnestly to know his will and his spirit continually whispered to go to Salem. I also thought of the Apostles who cast lots to see which should take the place of Judas I therefore after writing on one ballot Nauvoo and on the other Salem prayed earnestly that God would show by the ballot which way I should go and I drew the ballot that had Salem on it twice in succession and I then resolved as soon as I had filled the appointments I had out I would go to Salem. The conference also voted that I should go and promised their prayers in my behalf that God might open an effectual door for the word.⁵

Later entries in his journal reveal that Erastus Snow was able to baptize over one hundred people in Salem from the time he arrived until he returned to Nauvoo in April 11, 1843.

Extant Copies of Section 111

Table 111 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. None of the entries in this table are of a very early date, and the revelation was not included in the D&C until 1876.

Text Development

There are no variations in this revelation of any great consequence.

⁵Erastus Snow Journal (1841-1847), pp. 3-5, located in the HDC.

Table 111*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 111

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WWPJ	35-37	DNI	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: August 6, 1836 Title: A revelation Salem (Mass.) August 6, 1836 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	750	Prior to January 4, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: August 6, 1836 Title: <u>Revelation</u> given at <u>Salem</u> , Massachusetts August 6 th 1836 Location: HDC
M	JH	August 6, 1836	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	DN	3 #3	9	December 25, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 6, 1836 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	15 #51	822	December 17, 1853	Date of Rev.: August 6, 1836 Title: Same as for MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 111 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS (continued)				Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	465, 466	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: August 6, 1836 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	370, 371 406, 407	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: August 6, 1836

3. His eyes were as a flame of fire; the hair of his head was white like the pure snow; his countenance shone above the brightness of the sun; and his voice was as the sound of the rushing of great waters, even the voice of Jehovah, saying:

4. I am the first and the last; I am he who liveth, I am he who was slain; I am your advocate with the Father.

5. Behold, your sins are forgiven you; you are clean before me; therefore, lift up your heads and rejoice.

6. Let the hearts of your brethren rejoice, and let the hearts of all my people rejoice, who have, with their might, built this house to my name.

7. For behold, I have accepted this house, and my name shall be here; and I will manifest myself to my people in mercy in this house.

8. Yea, I will appear unto my servants, and speak unto them with mine own voice, if my people will keep my commandments, and do not pollute this holy house.

9. Yea the hearts of thousands and tens of thousands shall greatly rejoice in consequence of the blessings which shall be poured out, and the endowment with which my servants have been endowed in this house.

10. And the fame of this house shall spread to foreign lands; and this is the beginning of the bless-

ing which shall be poured out upon the heads of my people. Even so. Amen.

11. After this vision closed, the heavens were again opened unto us; and Moses appeared before us, and committed unto us the keys of the gathering of Israel from the four parts of the earth, and the leading of the ten tribes from the land of the north.

12. After this, Elias appeared, and committed the dispensation of the gospel of Abraham, saying that in us and our seed all generations after us should be blessed.

13. After this vision had closed, another great and glorious vision burst upon us; for Elijah the prophet, who was taken to heaven without tasting death, stood before us, and said:

14. Behold, the time has fully come, which was spoken of by the mouth of Malachi—testifying that he [Elijah] should be sent, before the great and dreadful day of the Lord come—

15. To turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, lest the whole earth be smitten with a curse—

16. Therefore, the keys of this dispensation are committed into your hands; and by this ye may know that the great and dreadful day of the Lord is near, even at the doors.

SECTION 111.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Salem, Massachusetts, August 6, 1836. The Prophet with one of his Counselors and two other Elders had journeyed from Kirtland, Ohio, to Salem, Massachusetts; and, at their destination had entered upon the

c. see e, sec. 45. d. see o, sec. 50. e. see x, sec. 38. f. see k, sec. 6.
45:43. 133:13. g. 133:26. h. see g, sec. 27. i. 124:57, 58. j. see a, sec.
2. k. see c, sec. 2. l. see e, sec. 1.

work of teaching the people from house to house, and preaching publicly as opportunity presented. See History of the Church, vol. 2, p. 465. — Directions for further labor—The Lord's assurances as to Zion.

- | | | |
|---|---|------|
| 1. I, the Lord your God, am not displeased with your coming this journey, notwithstanding your follies. | about your debts, for I will give you power to pay them. | |
| 2. I have much treasure in this city for you, for the benefit of Zion, and many people in this city, whom I will gather out in due time for the benefit of Zion, through your instrumentality. | 6. Concern not yourselves about Zion, for I will deal mercifully with her. | 2 |
| 3. Therefore, it is expedient that you should form acquaintance with men in this city, as you shall be led, and as it shall be given you. | 7. Tarry in this place, and in the regions round about; | |
| 4. And it shall come to pass in due time that I will give this city into your hands, that you shall have power over it, inasmuch that they shall not discover your secret parts; and its wealth pertaining to gold and silver shall be yours. | 8. And the place where it is my will that you should tarry, for the main, shall be signalized unto you by the peace and power of my Spirit, that shall flow unto you. | A |
| 5. Concern not yourselves | 9. This place you may obtain by hire. And inquire diligently concerning the more ancient inhabitants and founders of this city; | 3, 3 |
| | 10. For there are more treasures than one for you in this city. | 4-C |
| | 11. Therefore, be ye as wise as serpents and yet without sin; and I will order all things for your good, as fast as ye are able to receive them. Amen. | 5-C |

SECTION 112.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Thomas B. Marsh, at Kirtland, Ohio, July 23, 1837. The word of the Lord unto Thomas B. Marsh, concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb. The Prophet records that this revelation was received on the day on which the Gospel was first preached in England. Thomas B. Marsh was at this time president of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles. — The Twelve to send the gospel abroad among all nations—They are to act under the direction of the First Presidency—Others may be authorized by the Twelve for ministry among the nations—The keys of power in the Priesthood committed to the First Presidency and the Twelve—The present designated as the dispensation of the fulness of times.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Verily thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Thomas: I have heard thy prayers; and | thine alms have come up as a memorial before me, in behalf of those, thy brethren, who were |
|---|---|

a, 64:27-29. See 2a, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 205*

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------|---|
| A | W.D. the | Ms. #1 |
| B | W.D. &c.
etc. | Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
HC:1904-Present |
| 1-C | S.C. Gold and Silver | MHC |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 205 (continued)

2	S.C.	merciful	Ms. #1
3	S.E.	enquire	MHC
4-C	S.C.	City	MHC
5-C	S.C.	amen	DN

SECTION 112 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

For some time previous to the reception of this revelation there had been some thought given to opening a mission for the Twelve in foreign lands. In January 1837, Elder Heber C. Kimball made a covenant with Willard Richards that he, Elder Richards, should accompany the Twelve on their first such journey.¹ It also appears that Parley P. Pratt intended to go off to England as a lone missionary sometime during the summer of 1835. This plan was never fulfilled probably because of a letter from Thomas B. Marsh in May. He and David W. Patton wrote the following:

Thomas & David, Apostles of Jesus Christ to Parley who is also an apostle called and chosen of God and anointed.

Dear brother we having heard that you have left Kirtland for Toronto upper Canada & that you intended to leave there soon for England and having important business which we greatly desire to do with you before you leave this continent, we hastily write this letter with a hope that you will meet us in Kirtland this summer.

Dear Brother--are we not fellow labourers & fellow suffers in the same cause? The same ministry! And in the same apostleship!!! Will you--Can you--leave this land our native land for a distant Island of the sea in such a hasty without consulting, without exchanging with us the first word upon the subject, No, when you reflect, we think you will say I cannot, this is an important step, this mission depends, very much on the way and manner in which the

¹HC, II, 492.

glorious gospel is first introduced into that country then be not hasty, but grant us, or unto me Thomas at least to council you upon this subject, for unto this was I anointed & unto the 12 it belongs to know within themselves, or within their own quorum when and how to go to the nations, and to spread the light of the everlasting truth to the ends of the earth. The Salvation of the Nations hangs upon our shoulders, O Br Parley--hear us this once, as the God was our teacher and we was years do not go till we see you!!! do not go till we see you!!!

Where is Luke and John and Lyman, is it well with them we hear much evil concerning them by letter and otherwise & will you leave while things are thus-- No! The 12 must get together difficulties must be removed & love restored, we must have peace within before we can wage a successful war without. The time has now undoubtedly come for us to leave here, nevertheless we must proceed in a proper manner or nothing is gained. Again shall the 12 apostles of the Lamb be a disorganized body pulling different ways, shall one to his plow another to his merchandise, another to England &c. No! I even I Thomas will step in (if there is none other for it is my right in this case) and give council to you upon this subject.

We must be one or the great wheel will not move, you cannot leave here, in the present unsettled state of things & prosper as you otherwise would. Thus saith the voice of the Spirit. Therefore let the 12 be assembled together as soon as circumstances will admit, and obtain wisdom and council from God. And inasmuch as the 12 humble themselves before the Lord, their meeting will be glorious & prove a lasting blessing to many & I think that I have an eye to the Spirit upon this subject. We have many things to say to you but cannot with pen and paper, we have important business with you but cannot tell you now therefore meet us in Kirtland on the twenty-fourth of July next, for we intend to break through every obstacle & be there at that time if the Lord will for the express purpose of attending to our great Mission to the Mother Nation, and we shall write to the 8 in Kirtland appointing a council of the whole 12 to take place on the 24th day of July next a 9 o clock A.M. Fail not to be there.

Thomas B. Marsh
David W. Patton

Far West May 10th 1837²

²Thomas B. Marsh and David W. Patton to Parley P. Pratt, Joseph Smith Letter Book, pp, 62, 63, located in HDC.

About the first of June 1837, Heber C. Kimball was set apart to preside over the mission to England. He took only one other apostle with him--Elder Orson Hyde. They left Kirtland June 13, 1837, and first preached the gospel in England on the day Section 112 was received, July 23, 1837.³ Even with two of the apostles in England, it may have been the intended meeting of the other ten on the following day that brought this revelation forth from the Lord.

Since this revelation affected the whole Quorum of Twelve, Heber C. Kimball's wife sent a copy of it to her husband in a letter written September 6, 1837. She also wrote:

My Dear Husband, once more I resume my pen to address you, who although far distant in body, yet you are ever present before my mind. I cannot express to you the heart felt gratitude which swells this bosom of mine, while I reflect upon the goodness of God, not only to me in your absence, but also for the heart cheering intelligence we have received from you. Brother Hydes letter came to hand yesterday; it could not have come in a better time as sisters Walton and Snider were here from _____ and were about to start for home, also Elders Marsh and Patton were about to set of for Missouri, they all had the pleasure of hearing the letter read and rejoiced with us for your speedy and safe arival upon the shores of Europe.--I know not where to begin to write or what to say to you first, for the multitude of thoughts that rush upon my mind. you see I have filled a good part of my sheet with a Revelation which I thought would be more interresting to you than any thing else I could write. I copyed it from Elder Marshs book as he wrote it from Joseph's mouth. he told me there was one thing made known to Joseph while he was receiving it which he told him not to write; it was this, that the door of proclamation could not be affectually opened [The rest of the page is missing. Similarly, verses 16b-22 of the revelation on the back side of the page

³HC, II, 499.

are also missing.]}⁴

Heber C. Kimball's reply to this letter is also interesting. Part of it is as follows:

you sed in your Leter that Brother Marsh sed thare was one thing made non to him that should not be Riten. that was that the dore of the proclama-tion could not be effectually open in Europe till he come. Sent some one or come him self. Still Brother Joseph sed it was all right to prepare the way for brother Marsh. as john was the fore Runner of christ to prepare before him and to baptiz for the Remissions of Sins, so we have come to prepare the way before Brother Thomas. and we have baptised a good lot of them he may say all that he can it dont make it out that he came furst to bring the gospell to the Land of Europe nor he cant make the people believe it for one moment there has never been such a work done since the Church of Christ has been established and he has bin with us both night and day. we dont care ennything about it only [not legible] hide₅[probably Orson Hyde's wife] and non others Amen.

Extant Copies of Section 112

Table 112 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources for this revelation. There are numerous manuscript copies in this table, thus giving some evidence as to the considered importance of this revelation among the saints of the day. This revelation is one of a few not in the 1835 edition of the D&C to be incorporated into the 1844 edition. This printing in the D&C was also the first time this revelation was ever published.

⁴Vilate Kimball to Heber C. Kimball, September 6, 1837, located in the HDC.

⁵Heber C. Kimball to Vilate Kimball, November 12, 1837, located in the HDC.

Table 112*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 112

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: William W. Phelps Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: Section 112 [In a different hand and ink] to Thomas B. Marsh concerning the twelve apostles of the Lord <u>A Revelation Given in Kirtland O. July 23, 1837.</u> (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): July 23, 1837 A Revelation given to Thomas B. Marsh concerning the Twelve Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: Kirtland Geauga Co. Ohio July 23d 1837 The Word of the lord unto Thomas B. Marsh concerning the twelve. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Revelation to T. Marsh July 23rd 1837. Revelation to Thomas

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 112 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #2 (continued)				Location: HDC
M	Ms. #3	WRPC	4-9	1840	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: A Rev. Given at Kirtland July 23d 1837 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #4			September 6, 1837	Handwriting: Vilate Kimball Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: A Revelation given Kirtland July 23, 1837 Location: HDC Note: Contained in a letter from Vilate to Heber C. Kimball. The bottom fold is missing; therefore, the document only contains verses 1-16a, and 23-34
M	Ms. #5	HKJ	62-72	Journal kept December 20, 1840 to November 20, 1845	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: A Revelation given Kirtland July 23rd 1837 Location: HDC Note: At the end of the revelation is: Kirtland. Sept. 6th 1837. This date corresponds with the date of Ms. #4, and may show a relationship between these two.

Table 112 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #6	BYJ	107-112	Journal kept from July 1837 to March, 1845	Handwriting: Brigham Young Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: A Revelation given Kirtland July the 23, 1837 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	765-767	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: Revelation, given at Kirtland. Ohio. July 23 rd 1837 Location: HDC
M	JH	July 23, 1837	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	DN	3 #5	17	January 22, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: The word of the Lord unto Thomas B. Marsh concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #2	29, 30	January 14, 1854	Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	499-501	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Title: <u>Revelation given at Kirtland, Ohio, July 23rd, 1837. The word of the Lord unto Thomas B. Marsh,</u>

Table 112 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				<u>concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lord</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	414-417 312-315 371-375 407-411	1844-Present	Date of Rev.: July 23, 1837 Note: Section 104 in the 1844-1869 editions.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this revelation.

work of teaching the people from house to house, and preaching publicly as opportunity presented. See *History of the Church*, vol. 2, p. 463. — Directions for further labor—The Lord's assurances as to Zion.

1. I, the Lord your God, am not displeased with your coming this journey, notwithstanding your follies.
2. I have much treasure in this city for you, for the benefit of Zion, and many people in this city, whom I will gather out in due time for the benefit of Zion, through your instrumentality.
3. Therefore, it is expedient that you should form acquaintance with men in this city, as you shall be led, and as it shall be given you.
4. And it shall come to pass in due time that I will give this city into your hands, that you shall have power over it, inasmuch that they shall not discover your secret parts; and its wealth pertaining to gold and silver shall be yours.
5. Concern not yourselves about your "debts, for I will give you power to pay them.
6. Concern not yourselves about Zion, for I will deal mercifully with her.
7. Tarry in this place, and in the regions round about;
8. And the place where it is my will that you should tarry, for the main, shall be signalized unto you by the peace and power of my Spirit, that shall flow unto you.
9. This place you may obtain by hire. And inquire diligently concerning the more ancient inhabitants and founders of this city;
10. For there are more treasures than one for you in this city.
11. Therefore, be ye as wise as serpents and yet without sin; and I will order all things for your good, as fast as ye are able to receive them. Amen.

SECTION 112.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, to Thomas B. Marsh, at Kirtland, Ohio, July 23, 1837. The word of the Lord unto Thomas B. Marsh, concerning the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb. The Prophet records that this revelation was received on the day on which the Gospel was first preached in England. Thomas B. Marsh was at this time president of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles. — The Twelve to send the gospel abroad among all nations—They are to act under the direction of the First Presidency—Others may be authorized by the Twelve for ministry among the nations—The keys of power in the Priesthood committed to the First Presidency and the Twelve—The present designated as the dispensation of the fulness of times.

- | | | | | |
|----|--------|--|---|----------------|
| B, | A
C | 1. Verily thus saith the Lord unto <u>you</u> my servant Thomas; I have heard thy prayers; and | thine alms have come up as a memorial before me, in behalf of those, thy brethren, who were | I
D, 2-C, 3 |
|----|--------|--|---|----------------|

a, 64:27-29. See 2a, sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 205*

- | | | | |
|---|------|--|---------------|
| A | W.D. | The word of the Lord unto Thomas B. Marsh concerning the twelve Apostles of the Lamb | Mss. #3, 4, 6 |
| | | The word of the Lord unto Thomas B. Marsh concerning the Twelve apostles of the Lamb | Ms. #5 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 205 (continued)

B	W.A.	Ms. #5
C	W.D. B. Marsh	Ms. #1
D	W.A.	Ms. #3
1	S.E. thyne	Ms. #2
2-C	S.C. Brethren	Mss. #3, 6
3	S.E. ware	Ms. #6

4-C, 5,	1	chosen to <u>bear</u> testimony of my	Lord thy <u>God</u> shall lead thee by	17-C		
	2	name <u>and</u> to <u>send</u> it abroad	the hand, <u>and</u> give <u>thee</u> answer	2,	18,	K
	3-C	among <u>all</u> <u>nations</u> , kindreds,	to thy prayers.	L,	2	
	2	<u>tongues</u> , <u>and</u> people, <u>and</u> ordained	11. I know <u>thy</u> heart, <u>and</u> have	19-C		
	6	<u>through</u> the instrumentality of	heard thy prayers concerning thy	H		
		my servants.	<u>brethren</u> . Be not partial towards	M,	2,	H
A,	8	2. Verily I say unto you, there	them in love above many others,	N		
2,	7	<u>have</u> been some <u>few</u> things in	but let <u>thy</u> love be for them as for	2,	H,	20-C
		thine heart <u>and</u> with <u>thee</u> with	<u>thyself</u> ; <u>and</u> let <u>thy</u> love abound	21		
		which I, the Lord, was not well	unto all men, and unto all who	22-S	41	
		pleased.	love <u>my</u> name.	2,	0	
	8	3. Nevertheless, inasmuch as	12. <u>And</u> pray for <u>thy</u> brethren	2		
		thou hast abased thyself thou	of the <u>Twelve</u> . Admonish them	23,	24-S	
		shalt be exalted; therefore, all	sharply for my <u>name's</u> sake, <u>and</u>	25		
		thy sins are forgiven <u>thee</u> .	let them be admonished for all	23		
	8	4. Let thy heart be of good	their sins, <u>and</u> be <u>ye</u> faithful be-	26,	2	
9,	2	<u>cheer</u> before my face; <u>and</u> thou	fore me unto my name.	2		
C,	10-C	shalt bear record of my name,	13. <u>And</u> after their tempta-	27,	P	
		not only unto the <u>Gentiles</u> , but	tions, <u>and</u> much <u>tribulation</u> , be-	Q,	R	
		also unto the Jews; and thou	hold, I, the Lord, will <u>feel</u> after	28		
		shalt send forth my word unto	them, <u>and</u> if they harden not			
11-C		the ends of the <u>earth</u> .	their <u>hearts</u> , <u>and</u> stiffen not their			
	5	5. Contend thou, therefore,	necks against me, they shall be			
D,	12	morning by morning; <u>and</u> day	converted, <u>and</u> I will heal them.			
	5	<u>after</u> day let thy warning <u>voice</u>	14. Now, I say unto you, <u>and</u>			
		go forth; <u>and</u> when the night	what I say unto you, I say unto			
E		cometh let not the inhabitants of	all the <u>Twelve</u> : Arise <u>and</u> gird			
		the <u>earth</u> slumber, because of thy	up your loins, take up your cross,			
		speech.	<u>and</u> follow me, <u>and</u> feed my sheep.			
	F	6. Let <u>thy</u> habitation be known	15. Exalt not yourselves; rebel			
	2	in Zion, <u>and</u> remove not thy	not against my servant Joseph;			
	G	house; for I, the Lord, have a	for verily I say unto you, I am			
13,	7	<u>great</u> work for <u>thee</u> to do, in pub-	with him, <u>and</u> my hand shall be			
		lishing my name among the chil-	over him; <u>and</u> the <u>keys</u> which			
		dren of men.	I have given unto him, <u>and</u> also			
	H	7. Therefore, gird up <u>thy</u> loins	to <u>ward</u> , shall not be taken			
H,	-1	for the work. Let <u>thy</u> feet be	from him <u>till</u> I come.			
		shod also, for thou art chosen,	16. Verily I say unto you, my			
2,	14	<u>and</u> thy path <u>lieth</u> among the	servant Thomas, thou art the man			
	15-C	mountains, and among many <u>na-</u>	whom I have chosen to hold the			
		<u>tions</u> .	<u>keys</u> of my kingdom, <u>as</u> <u>pertain-</u>			
	5	8. <u>And</u> by thy word many high	<u>ing</u> to the Twelve, abroad among			
	5	ones shall be brought low, <u>and</u>	all <u>nations</u> —			
16-S		by thy <u>word</u> many low ones shall	17. That thou <u>mavest</u> be my			
		be exalted.	servant to unlock the <u>door</u> of the			
	2	9. Thy voice shall be a rebuke	<u>kingdom</u> in all places <u>where</u> my			
		unto the transgressor; <u>and</u> at thy	servant Joseph, <u>and</u> my servant			
		rebuke let the tongue of the slan-	Sidney, <u>and</u> my servant <u>Hvrum</u> ,			
2,	J	derer cease its perverseness.	cannot come;			
		10. Be thou humble; <u>and</u> the	18. For on them have I laid			

a, see q, sec. 18. b, Matt. 16:24. John 21:15-17. c, see b, sec. 28.

Text Analysis: Page 206

A	W.C.	has	Mss. #2-5
B	W.A.		Ms. #3
C	W.D.	before	Ms. #1
D	W.C.	by	Ms. #5
E	W.C.	Earth	Ms. #6
F	W.C.	thine	DN; MS
G	W.A.		Ms. #5

Text Analysis: Page 206 (continued)

H	W.C.	your	Mss. #2-6
I	W.D.	alse	MHC
J	W.D.	I	Ms. #2
K	W.D.	an	Mss. #2, 4-6
L	W.C.	thine	Ms. #2
M	W.C.	yourself	Mss. #2-6
N	W.C.	thy	D&C:1852
O	W.A.		DN; MS
P	W.A. S.C.	&	Ms. #6 Ms. #3
Q	W.D.	and	Ms. #2
R	W.D.	and &	Mss. #2, 5 DN
S	W.A.		Mss. #4, 5; MHC
T	W.C.	untill till untill until	Ms. #1 Mss. #2, 4, 6 Ms. #5; MHC
1	S.C.	bare	Ms. #6
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #3
3-C	S.C.	Nations	DN
4-C	S.C.	Tongues	DN
5	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 3
6	S.C.	thro'	Ms. #5
7	S.C.	the	Ms. #6
8	S.C.	the	Ms. #4
9	S.E.	chear	Ms. #6
10-C	S.C.	gentiles	Ms. #4
11-C	S.C.	Earth	Mss. #4, 6

Text Analysis: Page 206 (continued)

12	S.E.	vice	Ms. #6
13	S.E.	grate	Ms. #6
14	S.E.	lyeth	Mss. #3, 4, 6; MHC
15-C	S.C.	Nations	Mss. #4, 6
16-S	S.C.	words	Ms. #5
17-C	S.C.	god	MHC
18	S.C.	the	Ms. #1; D&C:1844-46N, 1849-1876
19-C	S.C.	Brethren	Ms. #3
20-C	S.C.	Brethren	Mss. #3, 6
21	S.C.	twelve <u>TWELVE</u> 12	Mss. #1, 6; D&C:1844-1876 Ms. #2 Ms. #4
22-S	S.C.	name	Ms. #6
23	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 3, 6
24-S	S.C.	tribulations	Mss. #1, 3, 6; D&C:1844-1852; DN; MS
25	S.E.	feile	Ms. #6
26	S.E.	harts	Ms. #6
27	S.C.	twelve <u>TWELVE</u>	Mss. #1, 4, 6; D&C:1844-1876 Ms. #2
28	S.C.	&	Ms. #3; DN
29	S.C.	Keys <u>Keys</u>	Mss. #3, 6 Ms. #4
30	S.C.	you-ward you ward	Ms. #3 Mss. #4-6; MHC
31-C	S.C.	Servant	Mss. #2, 3
32-C	S.C.	Keys	Mss. #3, 6
33	S.C.	(as pertaining to the twelve) abroad among all nations	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C: 1844-1876; HC:

Text Analysis: Page 206 (continued)

33 (continued)

	S.C.	as pertaining to the <u>TWELVE</u> abroad among all nations as pertaining to the twelve abroad among all Nations	1904-Present Ms. #2 Mss. #3, 6
	P.C.	(as pertaining to the Twelve) abroad among all nations (as pertaining to the Twelve abroad among all nations (as pertaining to the Twelve abroad among all nations)	Ms. #5; D&C: 1879-1920 DN MS
34	S.C.	mayst	Ms. #5
35	S.E.	dore	Ms. #6
	S.C.	doors	DN
36-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Mss. #2, 3
37	S.E.	wheare	Ms. #6
38-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #3
39	S.E.	Hirum Hyrarn	Ms. #2 Ms. #6
40	S.E.	layed	Ms. #6
41	S.C.	&	Ms. #2

1-C	the burden of all the <u>churches</u>	have not known me, <u>and</u> have	K
	for a little season.	blasphemed against me in the	
2	19. Wherefore, whithersoever	midst of my house, saith the	
A	they shall send you, go ye, <u>and</u> I	Lord.	
3, B	will be with you; <u>and</u> in whatso-	27. Therefore, see to it that	30
	ever <u>place</u> ye shall proclaim my	ye trouble not yourselves	31-C
4	name an effectual door shall be	concerning the affairs of my <u>church</u>	
	<u>opened</u> unto you, that they may	in this place, saith the Lord.	
	receive my word.	28. But purify your <u>hearts</u> be-	32
2	20. Whosoever receiveth my	fore me; <u>and</u> then 'go ye into all	2
	word receiveth me, <u>and</u> whoso-	the world, <u>and</u> <u>preach</u> my <u>gospel</u>	15, 53, 33-C
5	ever receiveth me, receiveth	unto every <u>creature</u> who <u>has</u> not	34-C, L
	those, <u>the First Presidency</u> , whom	received it;	
6, 7-S	I have sent, whom I have made	29. <u>And</u> 'he that believeth <u>and</u>	35, 24
	<u>counselors</u> for my <u>name's</u> sake	is <u>baptized</u> shall be saved, <u>and</u> he	36, Q
	unto you.	that believeth not, <u>and</u> is not <u>bap-</u>	M, 37
8, 9	21. And again, I say unto you,	<u>tized</u> , shall be damned.	
	that <u>whosoever</u> ye shall send in	30. For unto you, <u>the Twelve</u> ,	39
10-C, 11	my name, by the voice of your	<u>and</u> those, <u>the First Presidency</u> ,	2, 39
2	brethren, <u>the Twelve</u> , duly recom-	who are appointed with you to	
	mended <u>and</u> authorized by you,	be your <u>counselors</u> <u>and</u> your <u>lead-</u>	40, N
12-C	shall have 'power to open the	ers, is the <u>power</u> of <u>this</u> <u>priest-</u>	41-C, O, 42-C
13-C	door of my <u>kingdom</u> unto any	hood given, for the last days <u>and</u>	2
	<u>nation</u> whithersoever ye shall	for the last time, in the which is	
	send them—	the 'dispensation of the <u>fulness</u> of	43
C	22. Inasmuch as they shall	<u>times</u> .	44-S
2, 14-S, 15	humble themselves before me,	31. Which power you hold, in	45
D, 16-C	<u>and</u> abide in my word, <u>and</u> hear-	<u>connection</u> with all those who	
	ken to the voice of my <u>Spirit</u> .	have received a dispensation at	
17-C, 18-C	23. Verily, verily, I say unto	any time from the <u>beginning</u> of	46
24, 19, E	you, 'darkness covereth the <u>earth</u> ,	the <u>creation</u> ;	47-C
20-C, 2, 21	<u>and</u> <u>gross</u> darkness, the minds of	32. For verily I say unto you,	48-C
	the <u>people</u> , <u>and</u> 'all flesh <u>has</u> be-	the 'keys' of the dispensation,	49, 50
	come corrupt before my face.	which <u>ye</u> have <u>received</u> , have	P, 2
	24. Behold, 'vengeance com-	come down from the <u>fathers</u> , <u>and</u>	
	eth speedily upon the inhabitants	last of all, being sent down from	51-C
22-C	of the <u>earth</u> , a day of wrath, a	heaven unto you.	
F	day of burning, a day of <u>desola-</u>	33. Verily I say unto you, be-	
23	<u>tion</u> , of weeping, of <u>mourning</u> ,	hold how great is your calling.	24
24, 6, 25, 2	<u>and</u> of lamentation; <u>and</u> as a	Cleanse your hearts <u>and</u> your	
	whirlwind it shall come upon all	garments, lest the blood of this	
	the face of the <u>earth</u> , saith the	generation be required at your	
26-C	Lord.	hands.	
27-C, H	25. <u>And</u> upon my <u>house</u> 'shall	34. Be faithful <u>until</u> I come,	52
2, 28-C	it begin, <u>and</u> from my house shall	for I 'come quickly; <u>and</u> my re-	2
2, -1	it go forth, saith the Lord;	ward is with me to recompense	
27-C	26. <u>First</u> among those among	every man according as his work	
J	you, saith the Lord, who have	shall be. I am Alpha <u>and</u> Omega.	15
29, 2	<u>professed</u> to know my name <u>and</u>	Amen.	
	d, 107:34, 35, 38, 95-98. e, Isa. 60:2. f, 38:10-12. g, see f and g.		
	sec. 1. h, 1 Pet. 4:17, 18. i, see q, sec. 18. j, see q, sec. 20. k, see n.		
	sec. 27. l, see k, sec. 6. m, see e, sec. 1.		

Text Analysis: Page 207

A	W.A.	Ms. #3
B	W.C. be	D&C:1844-1869
C	W.A.	Mss. #2, 5, 6
D	W.C. the	Ms. #1
E	W.D. covereth	Ms. #3
F	W.C. desolation	Ms. #1
	destruction	Ms. #3
	destruction	Ms. #6
	distruiction	

Text Analysis: Page 207 (continued)

F (continued)

	S.E.	dessolation	Ms. #2
G	W.A.		DN
H	W.D.	first among	Ms. #5
I	W.D.	in	Ms. #6
J	W.C.	First among upon those among you, saith the Lord	Ms. #1
		First upon those among you, saith the Lord	Mss. #3-6
	W.A.		DN
K	W.C.	and but but	Ms. #1 Ms. #3
L	W.C.	have	Mss. #1-3, 5, 6; MHC; D&C:1844- 46N; DN
M	W.C.	as	Ms. #1
	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 3
N	W.C.	and your leaders and your teacher	Ms. #1
		& your teacher	Ms. #3
	S.C.	& your leader	Ms. #2
O	W.C.	the	Ms. #5
P	W.C.	father of	Ms. #2
	S.C.	Fathers	Mss. #4-6
Q	W.A.		Ms. #3
	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
1-C	S.C.	Churches	Ms. #6; MS
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #3
3	S.C.	Place places	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
4	S.C.	open	Ms. #3
5	S.C.	(the first presidency) the first	Mss. #1, 2; D&C:1844-1876 Ms. #3

Text Analysis: Page 207 (continued)

5 (continued)

		presidency	
	S.C.	(the first Presidency)	Ms. #5; MHC; DN
		the first Presidency	Ms. #6
		(the First Presidency)	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904- Present
6	S.C.	counsellors councillors councillors councillars	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1844-1876; MS Ms. #2 Mss. #3, 5 Ms. #6
7-S	S.C.	name	Ms. #6
8	S.C.	whenever whomsoever	Ms. #5 MS
9	S.C.	you	MHC; DN
10-C	S.C.	Brethren	Mss. #3, 6
11	S.C.	twelve <u>TWELVE</u>	Mss. #1, 5, 6; D&C:1844-1876 Ms. #2
12-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Ms. #2
13-C	S.C.	Nation	Ms. #6
14-S	S.C.	words	Mss. #1, 3, 5
15	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
16-C	S.C.	spirit	Mss. #1, 3, 5, 6; D&C:1844- 1869
17-C	S.C.	Darkness	D&C:1852-1920
18-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #6
19	S.E.	groce gros	Ms. #4 Ms. #6
20-C	S.C.	People	Ms. #6
21	S.C.	hath	Mss. #1, 3
22-C	S.C.	Earth	Mss. #3, 4, 6
23	S.C.	morning	Mss. #4, 6

Text Analysis: Page 207 (continued)

24	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 3
25	S.E.	lemantation	Ms. #4
26-C	S.C.	Earth	Mss. #, 6
27-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #2
28-C	S.C.	House	Ms. #6
29	S.C.	profesed	Ms. #6
30	S.C.	you	Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1904-Present
31-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #6; MS; HC:1904-Present
32	S.E.	harts	Ms. #6
33-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #5; MS; HC:1904-Present
34-C	S.C.	Creature	Ms. #6
35	S.C.	&	Mss. #2, 3, 6
36	S.C.	baptised	Mss. #1, 6; D&C:1844-46N
37	S.C.	baptised	Ms. #1; D&C:1844-46N
38	S.C.	(the twelve)	Mss. #1, 2, 5; D&C:1844-1876
	P.C.	(the Twelve)	Mss. #3, 4, 6; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
39	S.C.	(the first presidency)	Mss. #1, 2, 6; D&C:1844-1876
		(the first Presidency)	Mss. #3-5; MHC; DN
	P.C.	(the First Presidency)	MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
40	S.C.	counsellors	Ms. #1; MHC; D&C:1844-1876; MS
		councellors	Ms. #2
		councillors	Mss. #3, 5
		councilors	Ms. #4
		councellars	Ms. #6
41-C	S.C.	Power	Ms. #6
42-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Mss. #4, 6; MS; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Page 207 (continued)

43	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1904-Present
44-S	S.C.	time	Ms. #1
45	S.C.	connexion	D&C:1845L, 1849; DN
46	S.E.	begining	Ms. #4
47-C	S.C.	Creation	Ms. #6
48-C	S.C.	Keys	Mss. #3, 6
49	S.C.	you	Ms. #5
50	S.E.	recieved	Ms. #1
51-C	S.C.	Heaven	Mss. #4, 6
52	S.C.	untill	Mss. #2, 4, 6
53-C	S.C.	Preach	Ms. #6

Footnote Analysis: Page 207*

1 see b, Sec. 28.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 113 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

In January 1838, the Prophet fled Kirtland, Ohio to escape the persecution of his avowed enemies. After a long, tedious journey during the coldest part of the year, he arrived with his family at Far West, Missouri on March 14, 1838. Within three days, the Prophet's brother, Samuel, arrived, at which time the following took place:

Shortly after his arrival, while walking with him and certain other brethren, the following sentiments occurred to my mind:

The Political Motto of the Church of Latter-day Saints.

.....

The Prophet's Answers to Questions on Scripture.
[Section 113]¹

Extant Copies of Section 113

Table 113 contains an annotated bibliography of all known sources for this revelation. There are no entries in the table that are of a very early date; in fact the earliest is dated March 2, 1844, about six years after it was received. It was first published in the D&C in the 1876 edition.

Text Development

There are no significant changes in this revelation.

¹HC, III, 9.

Table 113*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 113

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	784, 785	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: March, 1838 Title: Questions and on Scripture Location: HDC
M	JH	March 14, 1838	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	DN	3 #8	29	March 5, 1853	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: QUESTIONS ON SCRIPTURE Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #8	117, 118	February 25, 1854	Date of Rev.: March, 1838 Title: QUESTIONS ON SCRIPTURE Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	3	9, 10	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1838 Title: <u>The Prophet's Answers to Questions on Scripture</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876	375, 376	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1838

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 113 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C (continued)	1879-1920	411, 412		

SECTION 113.

ANSWERS to certain questions on Scripture, given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, March, 1838.

1. Who is the Stem of Jesse spoken of in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th verses of the 11th chapter of Isaiah?
A It is Christ. 10
2. Verily thus saith the Lord: 11-C
3. What is the rod spoken of in the first verse of the 11th chapter of Isaiah, that should come of the Stem of Jesse? 12-C
4. Behold, thus saith the Lord: 13
5. It is a servant in the hands of Christ, who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of Ephraim, or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much power. 14
6. What is the root of Jesse spoken of in the 10th verse of the 11th chapter? 15-S
7. Behold, thus saith the Lord, it is a descendant of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the priesthood, and the keys of the kingdom, for an "ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the last days. 16-C
8. Questions by Elias Higbee; 17-C
9. What is meant by the command in Isaiah, 52d chapter, 1st verse, which saith: Put on thy strength, O Zion—and what people had Isaiah reference to? C
8. He had reference to those whom God should call in the last days, who should hold the power of priesthood to bring again Zion, and the redemption of Israel; and to put on her strength is to put on the authority of the priesthood, which she, Zion, has a right to by lineage; also to return to that power which she had lost.
9. What are we to understand by Zion loosing herself from the bands of her neck; 2d verse? 14
10. We are to understand that the scattered remnants are exhorted to return to the Lord from whence they have fallen; which if they do, the promise of the Lord is that he will speak to them, or give them revelation. See the 6th, 7th, and 8th verses. The bands of her neck are the curses of God upon her, or the remnants of Israel in their scattered condition among the Gentiles. 15-S

SECTION 114.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 17, 1838. — Directions to David W. Patten—Positions occupied by the unfaithful to be given to others.

1. Verily thus saith the Lord: It is wisdom in my servant David W. Patten, that he settle up all his business as soon as he possibly can, and make a disposition of his merchandise, that he may perform a mission unto me next spring, in company with others, even twelve including himself, to testify of my name and bear glad tidings unto all the world.
2. For verily thus saith the Lord, that inasmuch as there are those among you who "deny my name, others shall be planted in their stead and receive their bishopric. Amen.

a, sec i, sec. 45.

b. sec d, sec. 37.

Sec. 114: a, 118:1, 6.

Text Analysis: Page 208*

A	W.D. Christ	MHC
B	W.D. as follows	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
C	W.A.	DN
1-C	S.C. Rod	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 208 (continued)

2-C	S.C.	stem	MHC
3-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
4-C	S.C.	House	DN; MS; HC:1905-Present
5-C	S.C.	Root	MHC
6-S	S.C.	belong	MS
7-C	S.C.	Priesthood	DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
8-C	S.C.	Kingdom	DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
9	P.C.	Note: Remainder of verse 7 enclosed in quotation marks.	MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
10	S.E.	Isa	MHC
11-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
12-C	S.C.	Authority of the Priesthood authority of the Priesthood	DN MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
13	P.C.	(Zion)	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
14	P.C.	Note: Verse 9 enclosed in quotation marks.	MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
15-S	S.C.	Zion's	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
16-C	S.C.	He	MS; HC:1905-Present
17-C	S.C.	Revelation	DN

SECTION 114 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

The Prophet Joseph introduced this section with these few words: "I received the following."¹ However, Joseph Fielding Smith filled in some of the background information when he wrote:

On April 17, 1838, the Prophet received a revelation for David W. Patten who had for some time been located in Missouri and with Elder Thomas B. Marsh was maintaining a steady influence amidst the opposition of disaffected brethren, including the three who had been appointed to preside, David Whitmer, William W. Phelps and John Whitmer. The Lord called upon Elder Patten to settle up his business as soon as possible, make a disposition of his merchandise, and prepare to take a mission the following spring, in company with others to preach the Gospel to all the world.²

Even though David W. Patten set out to obey the directions given him in this revelation, he was killed at the battle of Crooked River, Missouri on October 25, 1838.³

Extant Copies of Section 114

Table 114 is a bibliography of known LDS sources of

¹HC, III, 23.

²Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series three (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1949), p. 114.

³HC, III, 170, 171.

Table 114*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 114

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	790	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: April 17, 1838 Title: Revelation. Given at Far West. April 17 th 1844 38 Location: HDC
M	JH	April 17, 1838	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	DN	3 #9	33	March 19, 1853	Date of Rev.: April 17, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #10	147	March 11, 1854	Date of Rev.: April 17, 1838 Title: <u>Revelation, given at Far West,</u> <u>April 17, 1838</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	3	23	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: April 17, 1838 Title: Revelation Given at Far West Editor: Brigham H. Roberts

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 114 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	376 412, 413	1876--Present	Date of Rev.: April 17, 1838

this revelation. This table does not contain as many entries as most of the tables in this study, neither does it have an entry that was written close to the date the revelation was received. This section was not published in the D&C until the 1876 edition.

Text Development

There are no significant changes in this revelation.

SECTION 113.

ANSWERS to certain questions on Scripture, given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, March, 1838.

1. Who is the Stem of Jesse spoken of in the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th verses of the 11th chapter of Isaiah?
It is Christ.
2. Verily thus saith the Lord: What is the rod spoken of in the first verse of the 11th chapter of Isaiah, that should come of the Stem of Jesse?
It is a servant in the hands of Christ, who is partly a descendant of Jesse as well as of Ephraim, or of the house of Joseph, on whom there is laid much power.
3. What is the root of Jesse spoken of in the 10th verse of the 11th chapter?
It is a descendant of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the priesthood, and the keys of the kingdom, for an ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the last days.
4. Behold, thus saith the Lord: What is meant by the command in Isaiah, 52d chapter, 1st verse, which saith: Put on thy strength, O Zion—and what people had Isaiah reference to?
8. He had reference to those whom God should call in the last days, who should hold the power of priesthood to bring again Zion, and the redemption of Israel; and to put on her strength is to put on the authority of the priesthood, which she, Zion, has a right to by lineage; also to return to that power which she had lost.
5. What are we to understand by Zion loosing herself from the bands of her neck; 2d verse?
10. We are to understand that the scattered remnants are exhorted to return to the Lord from whence they have fallen; which if they do, the promise of the Lord is that he will speak to them, or give them revelation. See the 6th, 7th, and 8th verses. The bands of her neck are the curses of God upon her, or the remnants of Israel in their scattered condition among the Gentiles.
6. Behold, thus saith the Lord, it is a descendant of Jesse, as well as of Joseph, unto whom rightly belongs the priesthood, and the keys of the kingdom, for an ensign, and for the gathering of my people in the last days.
7. Questions by Elias Higbee: What is meant by the command in Isaiah, 52d chapter, 1st verse,

SECTION 114.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 17, 1838. — Directions to David W. Patten—Positions occupied by the unfaithful to be given to others.

- 1-C 1. Verily thus saith the Lord: It is wisdom in my servant David W. Patten, that he settle up all his business as soon as he possibly can, and make a disposition of his merchandise, that he may perform a mission unto me next spring, in company with others, even twelve including himself, to testify of my name and bear glad tidings unto all the world.
- 2 2. For verily thus saith the Lord, that inasmuch as there are those among you who "deny my name, others shall be planted in their stead and receive their bishopric. Amen.
- 3-C

a, see i. sec. 45. b, see d, sec. 57. Sec. 114: a, 113:1, 6.

Text Analysis: Page 208*

1-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
2	S.E.	merchantize	MHC; DN; MS
3-C	S.C.	Twelve	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1879-1920
4	S.C.	Bishoprick	MHC; DN; MS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 208 (continued)

4 (continued)

S.C. Bishopric

D&C:1876

SECTION 115 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 115 was first published in The Elders' Journal of August 1838. In that newspaper, it is listed as an extract of a revelation. Also, in a letter by Thomas B. Marsh (quoted below) to Wilford Woodruff, Elder Marsh described this revelation as a very lengthy one. It would seem from these two sources that Section 115 is only a portion of a much longer revelation, the remainder of which is still unidentified.

Joseph Smith gave the following by way of introduction to this revelation: "April 26.--I received the following."¹

Probably the most important part of this section to Latter-day Saints today is found in verses 3 and 4 wherein the Lord gave the church its official name. Prior to this time it had been known as, "The Church of Christ," "The Church of Jesus Christ," "The Church of God,"² and by conference action, "The Church of the Latter-day Saints."³ The Church was also called in derision, "Mormons," or

¹HC, III, 23

²HC, III, 24.

³HC, II, 62, 63. See also, Evening and Morning Star [Kirtland, Ohio], May 1834, p. 160.

"Mormonites,"⁴ by their enemies. It is also interesting that the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints claim that the name placed on the Kirtland Temple in 1834 or 1835 was: The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.⁵ This would, of course, mean that the name approved in this revelation had already been in use for at least three years.

Thomas B. Marsh wrote a letter to Wilford Woodruff concerning this revelation, the contents of which follow in part:

P.S. Since Br. Joseph Came to this place, we have been favored with a lengthy revelation in which many important items are shown forth. First. that the Church, shall hereafter be Called. "The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints" Second it saith "Let the City Farwest be a holy and a consecrated land unto me, and it shall be called most holy, for the ground upon which thou standest is holy: Therefore, I command you to build a house unto me, for the gathering together of my Saints, that they may worship me" 3d. It also teaches, that the foundation or corner stone must be laid on the 4th of July next, and that a commencement must be made in this following season; and in one year from the 26th of April last, the foundation must be again commenced, and from that time, to continue the worke untill it is finished. Thus we see that the Lord is more wise than men, for Phelps & Whitmer thought to commence it long before this, but it was not the Lords time, therefore, he overthrew it. and has appointed his own time. The plan is yet to be shown to the first presidency, and all the saints, in all the world, are commanded to assist in building the house Thomas B. Marsh⁶

⁴Evening and Morning Star, ibid., August 1832, p. 23.

⁵Manuscript of Curtis-Wheaton Debate, p. 145, located in the Department of History, RLDS Church.

⁶Thomas B. Marsh to Wilford Woodruff, April 30, 1838, located in the HDC.

Extant Copies of Section 115

Table 115 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources for this revelation. It was never included as part of the D&C until 1876 when it was included under the direction of Brigham Young.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this revelation.

Table 115*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 115

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	790, 791	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: April 26, 1838 Title: <u>REVELATION</u> . Given at Far West. April 26th 1838. Making known the will of God concerning the building up of this place and of the Lord's House, &c. Location: HDC
M	JH	April 26, 1838	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	EJ	1 #4	52, 53	August, 1838	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1838 Title: AN EXTRACT OF REVELATION Given, Far West, April 26th, A.D. 1838 Publisher: Thomas B. Marsh, and Joseph Smith, editor
P	DN	3 #9	33	March 19, 1853	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 115 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	16 #10	147, 148	March 11, 1854	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1838 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	3	23-25	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1838 Title: <u>Revelation given at Far West</u> <u>making known the will of God con-</u> <u>cerning the building up of that</u> <u>place, and of the Lord's House</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	377, 378 413-415	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: April 26, 1838

SECTION 115.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, April 26, 1838, making known the will of God concerning the building up of that place, and of the Lord's House. This revelation is addressed to the presiding officers of the Church. — The official name, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, confirmed by the Lord—Far West to be a holy and consecrated place—Commandment to build a house of the Lord there—The First Presidency not to incur debts for the building of a house unto the Lord.

		1. Verily thus saith the Lord	holy, for the ground upon which		
	1-C	unto you, my <u>servant</u> Joseph	thou standest is holy.		
2,	1-C	Smith, Jun., and also my <u>servant</u>	8. Therefore, I command you	15,	16-C
	1-C	Sidney Rigdon, and also my <u>servant</u>	to build a <u>house</u> unto me, for the		
3,	A	<u>Hyrum Smith</u> , and your	gathering together of my <u>saints</u> ,	17-C	
	B	<u>counselors</u> who are and <u>shall</u> be	that they may worship me.		
C,	1-C	<u>appointed hereafter</u> ;	9. And let there be a beginning		
	4	2. And also unto you, my <u>servant</u>	of this work, and a foundation,	6	
	5-C	Edward Partridge, and his	and a preparatory work, <u>this fol-</u>		
6-C,	7	<u>counselors</u> ;	<u>lowing summer</u> ;	18	
	8-C	3. And also unto my faithful	10. And let the beginning be	19	
	9	servants who are of the <u>high</u>	made on the <u>fourth</u> day of July	20	
	10-C	council of my church in Zion, <u>for</u>	next; and from that time forth		
11-C,	D	<u>thus it shall be called</u> , and unto	let my people <u>labor</u> diligently to		
	9	all the <u>elders</u> and people of my	build a <u>house</u> unto my name;		
		"Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-	11. And in one year from this		
		day Saints, scattered abroad in	day let them 're-commence lay-		
		all the world;	ing the foundation of my house.		
		4. For thus shall my <u>church</u> be	12. Thus let them from that	19	
		called in the last days, <u>even</u> The	time forth <u>labor</u> diligently until		
		Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-	it shall be finished, from the cor-		
		day Saints.	ner stone thereof unto the top	21,	22
		5. Verily I say unto you all:	thereof, <u>until</u> there shall not any-		
		Arise and shine forth, that thy	thing remain that is not finished.		
		light may be a 'standard for the	13. Verily I say unto you, let		
		nations;	not my <u>servant</u> Joseph, neither	1-C	
	E	6. And that the gathering to-	my <u>servant</u> Sidney, neither my	1-C	
	12-C	gether upon the land of Zion, and	<u>servant</u> Hyrum, get in debt any	1-C	
		upon her <u>stakes</u> , may be for a	more for the building of a house	H	
		'defense, and for a refuge from	unto my name;		
		the storm, and from wrath when	14. But let a house be built	-1	
		it shall be 'poured out without	unto my name according to the		
	13-C	mixture upon the whole <u>earth</u> .	'pattern which I will <u>show</u> unto	23	
	14-C	7. Let the <u>city</u> , Far West, be	them.		
	F	a holy and consecrated land unto	15. And if my people build it		
		me; and it shall be called most	not according to the pattern		
		a. see a. sec. 1. b. 45:45. 63:34. 64:30. 76:29. 84:2. 4. 88:107. 103:7.			
		104:15. 105:29. 121:33. Deut. 33:2. 3. Ps. 50:5. 89:7. Dan. 7:18. 22. 27.			
		Acts 9:13. 1 Cor. 1:2. 2 Thess. 1:10. Jude 13. Rev. 5:8. 17:3. 20:9. 1 Ne.			
		12:12. 2 Ne. 9:13. 28:10. Moro. 8:26. c. sec. 1. sec. 45. d. 45:62-71. e.			
1,	2,	3	see f and g. sec. 1. f. 124:49-54. g. sec. 1. sec. 45. h. 45:62-71. i.		
4,	5,	6,	j. 124:49-54. k. sec. 1. sec. 45. l. 45:62-71. m.		
7			n. 124:49-54. o. sec. 1. sec. 45. p. 45:62-71. q.		

Text Analysis: Page 209*

A	W.D.	who	EJ
B	W.C.	hereafter	EJ
		appointed	
		appointed here-	MHC
		after appointed	

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 209 (continued)

C	W.A.	EJ; MHC
D	W.C. viz.	EJ
E	W.C. thy	EJ; MHC
F	W.D. a	EJ
G	W.C. for the foundation in this following season, and let this beginning	EJ
H	W.C. an S.C. of an	EJ MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
I	W.C. my S.C. an	EJ; MHC DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905- Present
1-C	S.C. Servant	MHC
2	S.C. jr. Junr. junior	EJ; D&C:1876-1920 MHC DN; MS
3	S.C. counsellors Counselors Counsellors	EJ; MHC; D&C:1876 DN MS
4	S.C. Counsellors Counselors counsellors	EJ; MHC; MS DN D&C:1876
5-C	S.C. High Council High council	EJ; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present MHC
6-C	S.C. Church	MS; D&C:1876; HC:1905-Present
7	P.C. (for thus it shall be called)	EJ; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876- 1920; HC:1905-Present
8-C	S.C. Elders	EJ; DN; MS; HC:1905-Present
9	S.C. Latter Day	MHC; DN
10-C	S.C. Church	DN; MS; HC:1905-Present
11-C	S.C. Church	EJ; MHC

Text Analysis: Page 209 (continued)

12-C	S.C.	Stakes	MS; D&C:1876-1920
13-C	S.C.	Earth	EJ
14-C	S.C.	City	EJ; MHC; DN
15	S.C.	on	EJ; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
16-C	S.C.	House	DN
17-C	S.C.	Saints	DN; MS; D&C:1876; HC:1905- Present
18	S.C.	4th	EJ; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876- 1920; HC:1905-Present
19	S.C.	labour	MS
20	S.C.	an	EJ; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
21	S.C.	untill	EJ
22	S.C.	any thing	MHC; DN; HC:1905-Present
23	S.C.	shew	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 209*

- 1 Note: c=b in the 1879 edition.
- 2 Note: d=c in the 1879 edition.
- 3 Note: e=d in the 1897 edition.
- 4 Note: f=e in the 1879 edition.
- 5 Before the year expired the saints were driven out of Missouri. But the Twelve laid the corner stone very early in the morning of the 26th of April, 1839, before the mob were awake.
- 6 Note: g=f in the 1879 edition.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

Footnote Analysis: Page 209 (continued)

7 see e

210 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 116, 117.

A,	1,	1	which I shall <u>show</u> unto their	up speedily by the gathering of	
		2-C	<u>presidency</u> , I will not accept it at	my <u>saints</u> ;	4-C
			their hands.	18. And also that other places	
			16. But if my people do build	should be appointed for <u>stakes</u> in	5-C
			it according to the pattern which	the <u>regions</u> round about, as they	6-S
		2-C	I shall <u>show</u> unto their <u>presi-</u>	shall be <u>manifested</u> unto my <u>serv-</u>	7, 8-C
			<u>dency</u> , even my servant Joseph	<u>ant</u> Joseph, from time to time.	
		3	and his <u>counselors</u> , then I will	19. For behold, I will be with	
			accept it at the hands of my peo-	him, and I will sanctify him be-	
			ple.	fore the people; for unto him	
			17. And again, verily I say	have I given the <u>keys</u> of this	9-C
			unto you, it is my will that the	<u>kingdom</u> and ministry. <u>Even so.</u>	10-C
		8	<u>city of Far West</u> should be built	<u>Amen.</u>	11-C

SECTION 116.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, near Wight's Ferry, at a place called Spring Hill, Daviess County, Missouri, May 19, 1838, wherein Spring Hill is named by the Lord:

*ADAM-ONDI-AHMAN, because, said he, it is the place where Adam shall come to visit his people, or the 'Ancient of Days shall sit, as spoken of by Daniel the prophet.

SECTION 117.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, concerning the immediate duties of certain Elders, William Marks, Newel K. Whitney, Oliver Granger. — Imperative commands—What is property unto the Lord?

1. Verily thus saith the Lord unto my servant William Marks, and also unto my servant Newel K. Whitney, let them settle up their business speedily and journey from the land of Kirtland, before I, the Lord, send again the snows upon the earth.

2. Let them awake, and arise, and come forth, and not tarry, for I, the Lord, command it.

3. Therefore, if they tarry it shall not be well with them.

4. Let them repent of all their sins, and of all their covetous desires, before me, saith the Lord;

5. Let the properties of Kirtland be turned out for debts, saith the Lord. Let them go, saith the Lord, and whatsoever remaineth, let it remain in your hands, saith the Lord.

6. For have I not the fowls of heaven, and also the fish of the sea, and the beasts of the mountains? Have I not made the earth? Do I not hold the destinies of all the armies of the nations of the earth?

7. Therefore, will I not make

1, 2 h, see k, sec. 6. Sec. 116: a, see l, sec. 78. b, Dan. 7:9-14.

Text Analysis: Page 210

A	W.A.	EJ
B	W.C. City	EJ; MHC; DN
C	W.A.	EJ
	S.C. Kingdom and	MHC
1	S.C. shew	MHC
2-C	S.C. Presidency	DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
3	S.C. counsellors	EJ; MHC; D&C:1876

Text Analysis: Page 210 (continued)

3 (continued)			
	S.C.	Counselors	DN
		Counsellors	MS
4-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876; HC:1905-Present
5-C	S.C.	Stakes	MS; D&C:1876-1920
6-S	S.C.	region	MHC
7	S.C.	manifest	DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920
8-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
9-C	S.C.	Keys	MHC
10-C	S.C.	even	MHC
11-C	S.C.	amen	EJ

Footnote Analysis: Page 210

- 1 Note: h=g in the 1879 edition.
- 2 see b, Sec. 28.

SECTION 116 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This section of the D&C was lifted out of the narrative of the Prophet as he wrote of his exploration of the area surrounding Lyman Wight's home. Joseph Smith recorded:

In the afternoon I went up the river about half a mile to Wight's Ferry, accompanied by President Rigdon, and my clerk, George W. Robinson, for the purpose of selecting and laying claim to a city plat near said ferry in Daviess County, township 60, ranges 27 and 28, and sections 25, 36, 31, and 30, which the brethren called "Spring Hill," but by the mouth of the Lord it was named Adam-ondi-Ahman, because, said He, it is the place where Adam shall come to visit his people, or the Ancient of Days shall sit, as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet.¹

Zera Pulsipher was one of those that may have accompanied the Prophet on this occasion. Following is his description of the area:

Davies Co was a buetiful place situated on grand river the first rate land and plenty of good timber where we supposed there had been an ancient citty of the Nephites as the hewn stone were already there in piles also the Mound or ater built by father where to offer sacrifices when he was old leaning upon his staff Prophecyng the Most Noted thing that should take place down to the latest generation therefore it was calld Adam ondiamen²

Not only did Adam worship at this place, but also

¹HC, III, 35.

²Zera Pulsipher Journal, pp. 8, 9, located in the HDC.

all those patriarchs who were associated with him.³

Extant Copies of Section 116

Table 116 is a bibliography of LDS sources for this revelation. This section was not singled out as a revelation, but was always printed as part of the Prophet's history, until 1876 when Orson Pratt included it as part of the 1876 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in this revelation.

³HC, III, 40.

Table 116*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 116

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. E-1	797, 798	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: May 19, 1838 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	May 19, 1838	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	DN	3 #10	37	April 2, 1853	Date of Rev.: May 19, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #10	152	March 11, 1854	Date of Rev.: May 19, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	MS	53 #16	242, 243	April 20, 1891	Date of Rev.: May 19, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Brigham Young, Jun.
P	HC	3	35	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: May 19, 1838 Title: NTG

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 116 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	379 415	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: May 19, 1838

which I shall show unto their presidency, I will not accept it at their hands.

16. But if my people do build it according to the pattern which I shall show unto their presidency, even my servant Joseph and his counselors, then I will accept it at the hands of my people.

17. And again, verily I say unto you, it is my will that the city of Far West should be built up speedily by the gathering of my saints;

18. And also that other places should be appointed for stakes in the regions round about, as they shall be manifested unto my servant Joseph, from time to time.

19. For behold, I will be with him, and I will sanctify him before the people; for unto him have I given the keys of this kingdom and ministry. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 116.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, near Wight's Ferry, at a place called Spring Hill, Daviess County, Missouri, May 19, 1838, wherein Spring Hill is named by the Lord:

- 1, 2-C, 3-C ADAM-ONDI-AHMAN, because, said he, it is the place where Adam shall come to visit his people, or the Ancient of Days shall sit, as spoken of by Daniel the prophet.

SECTION 117.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, concerning the immediate duties of certain Elders, William Marks, Newel K. Whitney, Oliver Granger. — Imperative commands—What is property unto the Lord?

1. Verily thus saith the Lord unto my servant William Marks, and also unto my servant Newel K. Whitney, let them settle up their business speedily and journey from the land of Kirtland, before I, the Lord, send again the snows upon the earth.

2. Let them awake, and arise, and come forth, and not tarry, for I, the Lord, command it.

3. Therefore, if they tarry it shall not be well with them.

4. Let them repent of all their sins, and of all their covetous desires, before me, saith the Lord;

for what is property unto me? saith the Lord.

5. Let the properties of Kirtland be turned out for debts, saith the Lord. Let them go, saith the Lord, and whatsoever remaineth, let it remain in your hands, saith the Lord.

6. For have I not the fowls of heaven, and also the fish of the sea, and the beasts of the mountains? Have I not made the earth? Do I not hold the destinies of all the armies of the nations of the earth?

7. Therefore, will I not make

h, see k, sec. 6. Sec. 116: a, see l, sec. 73. b, Dan. 7:9-14.

Text Analysis: Page 210*

- 1 P.C. Adam-ondi-Ahman, "because," said the Lord, "it is the place where Adam shall come to visit his people or the Ancient of Days shall sit as spoken of by Daniel the Prophet."

MS:53

2-C S.C. Adam-ondi-Ahman

HC:1905-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 210 (continued)

3-C	S.C.	He	MS:16; HC:1905-Present
4-C	S.C.	ancient of days	MHC
		Ancient of DAYS	MS:16; D&C:1876
		Ancient of days	D&C:1879-1920
5-C	S.C.	Prophet	MHC; DN; MS:16; D&C:1876; HC: 1905-Present

SECTION 117 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

In Section 115, the Saints were commanded to strengthen the Church in Far West, Missouri. Responding to that command, the group now known as the Kirtland Camp assembled and traveled as a party to Far West. They left on July 6, 1838, and arrived on October 4th. There was no way for the Prophet to know if William Marks and Newel K. Whitney had been faithful to the command given in Section 115 until the Kirtland Camp arrived, but evidently the Lord inspired the Prophet to know that they were not with them, and this revelation was given. Joseph Fielding Smith wrote:

It is quite evident that these two brethren had fallen under the spell of speculation and temptation so rife in Kirtland in 1837, and which was the downfall of so many of the leading brethren of the Church. However, they had not lost their faith and when the Lord gave them this call, they proceeded to obey the command.¹

The revelation was sent to them by way of the following letter:

Prest. William Marks and Bishop N.K. Whitney
Gnt. We send you by the hand of br. O Granger a
revelation recd. this morning which reads as follows:
.....

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series three (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1949), p. 124.

[Section 117]

By this you will understand the will of the Lord concerning you & will doubtless act accordingly--It would be wisdom for all the Saint that can come this Summer to come & make an effort to do so as ~~seen~~ it will be better for them. If they cannot sel their property let them turn it out or the debts & when the Lord lift us all up they will rize with the rest, but let none think to get property whenever they come here for there is none for them at present but there will be.--There is a note in the hands of Ethan Spencer it was money borrowed from a man by the name of Calgone, to put into the Bank if it is possible turn out property to satisfy it, as Spencer is almost dead _____ [not legible] it.--There needs be no fear in the Saints coming up here there are provisions or will be in great abundance of all kinds indeed there's a plenty now neither has there been a scarcity at any time since we came.

We leave you in the hand of the Lord asking the blessings of salvation to rest upon you

Your brethren in Christ Jesus
 Sidney Rigdon
 Joseph Smith, Jr.
 Hyrum Smith²

Extant Copies of Section 117

Table 117 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. There are seven manuscript copies of this section in the table. Manuscript #6 is not the letter sent by Joseph Smith and others since it is in the handwriting of Newel K. Whitney. It is obviously a copy he made for his own use later on. This revelation did not become part of the D&C until the 1876 edition.

Text Development

There is one word that appeared in six early copies of this section that was later deleted because it was

²Joseph Smith, et al. to Newel K. Whitney and William Marks, July 8, 1838, located in the HDC.

Table 117*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 117

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: James Mulholland Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: A Revelation given at Far West July 8th A.D. 1838. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): Entered in the Book of the Law of the Lord-- Jany 17. 1842--pag 56 Revelation to N.K. Whitney, Wm Marks & O. Granger Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: A revelation given at Far West July 8th A.D. 1838. (Also, at the end of the revelation is the following): 1838 Revelation Location: HDC
M	Ms. #3			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: July, 1838

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 117 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #3 (continued)				Title: Revelation given July __ A.D. 1838 in the City Far West Lydia Granger Location: BYU Note: The title appears at the end of the document.
M	Ms. #4	EPJ	53, 54	After January 24, 1878	Handwriting: Edward Partridge (1833-1900) Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: A revelation given at Far West July 8th 1838 Location: HDC Note: This journal is a composition of journals, papers, etc. in the Partridge family. Therefore this document is a copy of a handwritten manuscript.
M	Ms. #5	WRPC	102	1840	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Oliver Granger Location: HDC Note: Section 118 is on pages 3 and 4 of this booklet, and has this note at the end of that revelation: Oliver Page 102. On page 102 is the title listed above, and then the following: Continued from Page

Table 117 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #5 (continued)				4. Verses 12-15 of Section 117 are then given, and this note is at the end of these verses: Far West. July 8. 1838.
M	Ms. #6	WC		After July 8, 1838	Handwriting: Newel K. Whitney Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: NTG Location: BYU Note: This document is a letter with this introduction: Prest. William Marks and Bishop N.K. Whitney Gent. We send you by the hand of br O. Granger a revelation rec'd this morning which reads as follows, This letter was written on July 8, 1838, and Ms. #6 is evidently a copy Newel K. Whitney wrote for himself.
M	MHC	Bk. E-1	802, 803	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Revelation. Given to William Marks Location: HDC
M	JH	July 8, 1838	1, 2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC

Table 117 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	DN	3 #10	37	April 2, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: July 8, 1838 Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #12	183, 184	March 25, 1854	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: <u>Revelation given to William Marks, Newel K. Whitney, Oliver Granger and others, Zion, July 8, 1838</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	3	45, 46	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Same as for MS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	379-381 415-417	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838

innacurate. This change is identified by the letter "D"
in verse 8.

which I shall show unto their presidency, I will not accept it at their hands.

16. But if my people do build it according to the pattern which I shall show unto their presidency, even my servant Joseph and his counselors, then I will accept it at the hands of my people.

17. And again, verily I say unto you, it is my will that the city of Far West should be built up speedily by the gathering of my saints;

18. And also that other places should be appointed for stakes in the regions round about, as they shall be manifested unto my servant Joseph, from time to time.

19. For behold, I will be with him, and I will sanctify him before the people; for unto him have I given the ^akeys of this kingdom and ministry. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 116.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, near Wight's Ferry, at a place called Spring Hill, Daviess County, Missouri, May 19, 1838, wherein Spring Hill is named by the Lord:

^aADAM-ONDI-AHMAN, because, said he, it is the place where Adam shall come to visit his people, or the ^bAncient of Days shall sit, as spoken of by Daniel the prophet.

SECTION 117.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, concerning the immediate duties of certain Elders, William Marks, Newel K. Whitney, Oliver Granger. — Imperative commands—What is property unto the Lord?

8,	1, A,	7	1. Verily thus saith the Lord	for what is property unto me?	
		2	unto my <u>servant William Marks,</u>	<u>saith the Lord.</u>	E
		8	<u>and also unto my servant Newel</u>	5. Let the properties of Kirt-	F
		8	<u>K. Whitney, let them settle up</u>	land be turned out for debts,	
		8	<u>their business speedily and jour-</u>	saith the Lord. Let them go,	
		8	<u>ney from the land of Kirtland,</u>	saith the Lord, <u>and whatsoever</u>	8
			<u>before I, the Lord, send again the</u>	remaineth, let it remain in your	
			<u>snows upon the earth.</u>	hands, saith the Lord.	
		8	2. Let them awake, <u>and arise,</u>	6. For have I not the <u>fowls of</u>	4-C
8,		8	<u>and come forth, and not tarry,</u>	<u>heaven, and also the fish of the</u>	5-C, 8
		3	<u>for I, the Lord, command it.</u>	<u>sea, and the beasts of the moun-</u>	6-C, 8
			3. Therefore, if they tarry it	tains? Have I not made the	
			shall not be well with them.	earth? <u>Do I not hold the des-</u>	6
			4. Let them repent of all their	<u>tinies of all the armies of the</u>	
8,	C		sins, <u>and of all their covetous</u>	<u>nations of the earth?</u>	
	D		<u>desires, before me, saith the Lord;</u>	7. Therefore, will I not make,	H
			<u>h, see k, sec. 6. Sec. 116: a, see l, sec. 78. b, Dan. 7:9-14.</u>		

Text Analysis: Page 210*

A	W.A.	Mss. #1-4, 6
	S.C. also unto my Servant	MHC
B	W.C. sendeth snow again upon the	Mss. #1-4, 6
	ground	
	sendeth the snows again upon the earth	MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 210 (continued)

B (continued)		
	S.C. sendeth	DN
C	W.A.	Mss. #1-4
D	W.A. And whatsoever remaineth, let it remain in your hands	Ms. #2
E	W.C. saithe	Ms. #3
F	W.C. at	Mss. #1, 2
G	W.A. S.C. . . . Earth	Ms. #4 MHC
H	W.D. the	Mss. #1-4, 6; MHC
1	S.C. servants Servants Servant	Mss. #1, 2, 4, 6 Ms. #3 MHC
2	S.C. N.	Mss. #1-4, 6; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876- 1920; HC:1905- Present
3	S.C. commandeth	Mss. #1-4, 6; MHC; DN
4-C	S.C. Fowls	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C. Heaven	Mss. #1-4, 6
6-C	S.C. Sea	Ms. #1
7	S.C. Wm.	Ms. #6
8	S.C. &	Ms. #6

16		"solitary places to bud <u>and to blossom, and to bring forth in abundance?</u> saith the Lord.	I remember my <u>servant</u> Oliver Granger; behold, verily I say unto him that his name shall be had in sacred remembrance from generation to generation, <u>forever and ever</u> , saith the Lord.	7-C
16		8. Is there not room enough on the <u>'mountains of Adam-ondi-Ahman, and on the plains of Olaha Shinehah, or</u> the land where Adam dwelt, that you should covet that which is but the drop, <u>and neglect the more weighty matters?</u>	13. Therefore, let him contend earnestly for the <u>redemption of the First Presidency of my Church</u> , saith the Lord; and when he falls he shall rise <u>again</u> , for his sacrifice shall be more sacred <u>unto me</u> than his increase, saith the Lord.	8
A,	1			9
2,	C			10-C
	D			J
16		9. Therefore, come up hither unto the land of my people, even Zion.	14. Therefore, let him come up hither speedily, unto the land of Zion; <u>and in the due time</u> he shall be made a <u>merchant</u> unto my name, saith the Lord, for the benefit of my people.	K
	3	10. Let my servant <u>William Marks</u> be faithful over a few things, <u>and he shall be a ruler over many</u> . Let him preside in the midst of my people in the city of Far West, <u>and let him be blessed with the blessings of my people</u> .	15. Therefore let no man despise my <u>servant</u> Oliver Granger, but let the blessings of my people be <u>on him forever and ever</u> .	L
16,	E			11, M
	T			12-C
F,	16			
	4	11. Let my servant <u>Newel K. Whitney</u> be ashamed of the <u>'Nicolaitane band</u> and of all their secret abominations, <u>and of all his littleness of soul before me</u> , saith the Lord, <u>and come up to the land of 'Adam-ondi-Ahman, and be a bishop</u> unto my people, saith the Lord, not in name but in deed, saith the Lord.	16. And again, verily I say unto you, let all <u>my servants</u> in the land of Kirtland remember the Lord their God, <u>and mine house also, to keep and preserve it holy, and to overthrow the money-changers in mine own due time</u> , saith the Lord. <u>Even so. Amen.</u>	U
	G			7-C
16				N, 13, 16, 0
16				P
16,	H			Q
	5			16, 14-C
16,	6-C			R, 15-C
				16
-1		12. And again, I say unto you,		S

SECTION 118.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, in response to the supplication: Show us thy will, O Lord, concerning the Twelve. — Commandment given to fill the places of those who had fallen—Future mission of the Twelve beyond the seas—Date of their departure fixed.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: Let a conference be held immediately; let the Twelve be organized; and let men be appointed to supply the place of those who are fallen.

2. Let my servant Thomas remain for a season in the land of Zion, to publish my word.

3. Let the residue continue to preach from that hour, and if they will do this in all lowliness of heart, in meekness and humility, and long-suffering, I, the

1, 2, 3 a, Isa. 35:1, 2. A, b, see 1, sec. 78. c, Rev. 2:6, 15. d, see 1, sec. 78. Sec. 118: a, ver. 6. 114:2.

Text Analysis: Page 211

A	W.C.	upon	Mss. #1-4; MHC; DN; MS; D&C: 1879-1920; HC:1905-Present
B	W.C.	or upon and upon & upon	Mss. #1, 3, 4 Ms. #2; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1879-1920 Ms. #6
C	W.D.	in in	Ms. #6 MHC
D	W.D.	not not	Mss. #1-4, 6; DN MHC

Text Analysis: Page 211 (continued)

E	W.C.	ruler over many things made ruler over many things	Mss. #1-3, 6 Ms. #4
F	W.C.	City city	Mss. #1-3; MHC; DN Ms. #6; MS; D&C: 1876-1920
	S.C.	City of	Ms. #4
G	W.C.	Nicolitans Nicoletans Nicholatinas	Mss. #1, 2, 4 Ms. #3 Ms. #6
	S.C.	Nicholatine band	MHC; DN; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
H	W.C.	unto	Mss. #1-4, 6; MHC
I	W.D.	verily	Mss. #2-6
J	W.D.	therefore	Ms. #1
K	W.D.	saieth the Lord	Ms. #1
L	W.C.	to	Mss. #1-6
M	W.A.		Mss. #1-6; MHC
N	W.C.	upon	Mss. #1-5
O	W.D.	Amen and ever Amen	Mss. #1-3, 5 Ms. #4
P	W.A.		Mss. #1-4
Q	W.C.	the Saints the saints	Ms. #1 Mss. #2-4
R	W.C.	to also to	Mss. #1-4 Ms. #6
S	W.A. S.C.	even so. Amen	Mss. #1-4, 6 MHC
T	W.C.	(blank or omitted)	Ms. #6
U	W.D.	let no man	Ms. #6
1	S.C.	Adam Ondi Ahman Adam ondi auman Adamandiammon Adam ondi awman Adam-ondi-ahman	Ms. #1 Ms. #2 Ms. #3 Ms. #6 DN; MS

Text Analysis: Page 211 (continued)

2	S.C.	Olea Shinihah Olah shinihah Obashinihah or Oleashinihah	Mss. #1, 2 Ms. #3 Ms. #6
3	S.C.	Wm.	Ms. #6; MHC
4	S.C.	N.	Mss. #1-4, 6; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876- 1920; HC:1905- Present
5	S.C.	Adam Ondi Ahman Adam Ondi awman Adamandiammon Adamondiauman Adam-ondi-ahman	Ms. #1 Ms. #2 Ms. #3 Ms. #6 DN; MS
6-C	Bishop		Mss. #1, 3; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1905- Present
7-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	for ever and ever for ever & ever <u>for ever and ever</u> for <u>ever</u> and <u>ever</u>	Ms. #1 Ms. #6 MHC DN; MS; D&C:1876- 1920; HC:1905- Present
9	S.E.	redemption	Ms. #3
10-C	S.C.	first presidency of my church first presidency of my Church first Presidency of my Church First Presidency of my church	Mss. #2, 3, 6; MHC Ms. #4 Ms. #5; DN D&C:1876-1920
11	S.C.	&	Mss. #5, 6
12-C	S.C.	Merchant	MHC; DN
13	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; DN; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
14-C	S.C.	House	Ms. #4

Text Analysis: Page 211 (continued)

15-C S.C. Holy Ms. #4

16 S.C. & Ms. #6

Footnote Analysis: Page 211*

- 1 Great American Desert and extensive praries, then
unsettled.
- 2 the great Rocky Mountains, the valleys of which were
then unsettled.
- 3 Note: d=c in the 1879 edition.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is
found on page 113.

SECTION 118 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Previous to the date this revelation was given, four of the original members of the Quorum of Twelve Apostles, William E. McLellin, Luke S. Johnson, John F. Boynton, and Lyman E. Johnson, were excommunicated from the Church. The Prophet received this revelation on July 8, 1838, in answer to the question: "Show unto us thy will O Lord concerning the Twelve?"¹ As part of this revelation, John Taylor, John E. Page, Wilford Woodruff, and Willard Richards were appointed to fill the vacancies in the quorum. The following day the quorum met and selected Thomas B. Marsh to notify Wilford Woodruff and Sidney Rigdon to notify Willard Richards of their appointments.² Nothing is said about how the other two men, John Taylor and John E. Page, were notified; however, in a meeting of the high council at Zion, they were ordained as follows:

The High Council of Zion met at Far West, Wednesday, December 19, 1838.

.....

Voted by the Council that John E. Page and John Taylor be ordained to the apostleship to fill vacancies in the Quorum of the Twelve. When they came forward and received their ordination under the hands of Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball.³

¹HC, III, 46.

²HC, III, 47.

³Far West Record, p. 161, located in the HDC.

Thomas B. Marsh notified Wilford Woodruff of his appointment in a letter dated July 14, 1838. He wrote:

Elder W. Woodruff.

Sir; a few days since, Prest. Joseph Smith Jr. and som _____ [not legible] others were assembled together to attend to some church business, when it was thought proper to select those who were designed of the Lord to fill the places of those of the twelve who had fallen; namely Wm. E. McLellin, Lyman E. Johnson, Luke Johnson, and John F. Boynton.

The persons selected were John E. Page, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff and Willard Richards. On the following day five of the twelve with President Rigdon and some others met and resolved that President Rigdon write to Br. Richards, who is now in England, and inform him of his appointment, and that P.P. Pratt write to Orson Pratt and inform him that the Lord had commanded that the 12 assemble in this place as soon as possible and that I should write to yourself. Know then by this br. Woodruff that you are appointed to fill the place of one of the twelve apostles; and that it is agreeable to the word of the Lord, given very lately that you should come spedily to Farwest.

And on the 26 of April next to take your leave of the saints here and depart for other climes acrost the mighty deep!

Yours in the Love of God.

Thomas B. Marsh

Wilford Woodruff

Farwest July 14th 1838

P.S. Bring all the subscribers you can and come with speed.

T.B. Marsh⁴

Elder Woodruff recorded this letter verbatim in his journal under the date of August 9, 1838. Elder Woodruff later wrote that he had heard of the contents of this letter prior to that time, but had no way of varifying the truth of it until the letter came from Thomas B. Marsh. He wrote:

On the 30th of July I left my wife and child at

⁴Thomas B. Marsh to Wilford Woodruff, July 14, 1838, located in the HDC.

Father Carter's and started once more to visit Fox Islands.

While holding meeting with the Saints at North Vinal Haven on the 9th of August, I received a letter from Thomas B. Marsh, who was then President of the Twelve Apostles, informing me that Joseph Smith, the Prophet had received a revelation, naming as persons to be chosen to fill the places of those who had fallen: John E. Page, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, and Willard Richards.

.....

The substance of this letter had been revealed to me several weeks before, but I had not named it to any person.⁵

Elder Richards had to wait some time before he could be ordained since at the time of his call he was serving a mission in England. The following from his journal shows how it was finally accomplished:

5th. Sabbath: Preached at Haskin; - Confirmed John Garron; found letters from Jennetta - Bedford, and Brother Woodruff desiring me to come down to Hereford immediately and call for collections for Brother Turley.

.....

9th. Much refreshed I returned to E. Preston at 4 P.M. and found Brother Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball in my room, who arrived in Liverpool on the 6th inst. - 1st day 11th year of the Church with Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, George A. Smith, and Rueben Hadlock.

.....

14th. Council of the Twelve when Willard Richards was ordained to the Apostleship. "O my God I ask Thee to enable me to execute the duties of this office in righteousness even unto the end, with my Brethren the Twelve, that we may even be of one heart and one mind in all things to be formed of thee in thy kingdom, in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen."⁶

⁵Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], September 26, 1881, p. 621.

⁶Willard Richards' Journal (April, 1840), pp. 46, 47, located in the HDC.

Another important part of this revelation was the call for the Twelve Apostles to go as a quorum to England on a mission. They were to take their leave from the Far West Temple site on April 26, 1839. Since the saints were already settled in Illinois by that date, many wondered how this portion of the prophecy could be fulfilled. Joseph Smith recorded in his letter book the events that took place:

At a council held at Far West, by the twelve High Priests, Elders & Priests, on the 26th of April 1839 when the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved that the following persons, be no more fellowshipped in the Church of Jesus Christ, of Latter Day Saints, but be excommunicated from the same --vis Isaac Russel, Mary Russel, John Goodson & wife, Jacob Scott Sen, and wife Sister Walter Isaac Scott, Jacob Scott Jr. Ann Scott, Robt Walter, Sister Cavanagh, Ann Wanlass, Wm. Dawson Jr. and wife, Wm. Dawson Sen, and wife, George Nelson, Joseph Nelson & wife George Walters Wm. Warnock and wife, Johnathan Maynard, Nelson Maynard, George Miller, B. Grigg & wife, Luman Gibbs, L. Gardner & Freeborn Gardner.

The council then preceeded to the building spot, of the Lords House, when the following business was transacted

Part of a hymn was sung in the mission of the twelve. Elder Cutler, the master workman of the house then recommended laying the foundation of the Lord's House, agreeably to Revelation, by rolling up a large stone near the south east corner.

The following were present, Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Pratt, John E. Page, & John E. Taylor; who proceeded to ordain Wilford Woodruff & George A. Smith. (They had been previously nominated by the first Presidency; accepted by the twelve, and acknowledged by the Church,) to the office of the twelve to fill the place of those who had fallen Darwin Chase and Norman Shearer, (who had just been liberated from Richmond Prison where they had been confined for the cause of Jesus Christ), were then ordained to the office of seventies. The twelve then offered up vocal prayer in the following order. Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Pratt, John E. Page, Wilford Woodruff, John Taylor and George Smith, after which we sung Adam ondi Ahman and then the twelve took their leave agreeably to revelation, viz. Alpheus Cutler, Elias Smith, Norman Shearer, Wm Burton, Stephan Markham, Shedrick Roundy, Wm. C. Clark,

John W. Clark, Hezekiah Peck, Artimesha Grainger, Martha Peck Sarah Grainger, Theodore Turly, Hiram Clark & Danice Shearer.

Elder Alpheus Cutler, then placed the stone, before alluded to, in its regular position; after which, in consequence of the peculiar situation of the saints, he thought it wisdom to adjourn, untill some future time, when the Lord shall open the way, expressing his determination, then to proceed with the building.⁷

Elder Heber C. Kimball's account of this meeting is almost identical to this one by the Prophet, and so it might be assumed that Joseph Smith took his account from that of Heber C. Kimball, who was actually there. Elder Kimball did make one additional remark that was rather poignant:

The brethren wandered among our deserted houses many of which were in ruins and saw the Streets in many places grown over with grass.⁸

As is mentioned in the foregoing, George A. Smith was ordained to fill the office vacated by Thomas B. Marsh, who had fallen. His account of what happened is interesting:

In the latter part of January Joseph sent word [from Liberty jail] by Don Carlos Smith that I was appointed to be one of the Twelve Apostles. Carlos said, 'Hyrum asked him how he thought I would like the appointment.' Carlos replied, 'It was such a laborious task for me to travel on foot, I would dread it.' Hyrum replied, 'He must take a horse then.' I requested Carlos to keep the notice of my nomination secret, as I did not wish to have it known.

.....

We traveled next day to Liberty, and put up at a hotel, and waited until the victuals were carried in

⁷Joseph Smith Letter Book (November 6, 1838 - February 9, 1843), pp. 138, 139, located in the HDC.

⁸Heber C. Kimball Journal, Book 94C, p. 102, located in the HDC.

towards evening to the prisoners, when Judge Tillery, the jailer, permitted us to go in and see the prisoners. We were locked in with them for about an hour. Joseph told me of my calling to the Apostleship and enquired how I liked it. I replied, 'I was pleased with the appointment, and would do my best to honor it.'

.....

I accompanied President Young and the members of the quorum to Far West. We arrived there before day-break on the morning of the 26th of April, 1839. Elder Wilford Woodruff and myself were then ordained under the hands of the Twelve, Brigham Young being mouth over Brother Woodruff and Heber C. Kimball over me, on the cornerstone of the Temple. We recommenced the foundation of the Temple by laying a large stone, and then took leave of the Saints on the ground, about twenty in number, and started on our mission to the nations.

This movement so astonished the mob, that a number of families who had come to settle on our vacant farms left the country.⁹

An interesting sidelight to this meeting is the following by Brigham Young:

He [John E. Page] started with his family for Quincy, Illinois; and while on his way, I and several of the Twelve, who were going up to Zion to fulfil the Revelation which said the Twelve should "take leave of my Saints in the City of Far West on the 26th day of April next; on the building spot of My house saith the Lord," met him, he had just upset his wagon on a sideling hill, and among other things had spilt a barrel of soft soap, which he was scooping up with his hands. I counselled him to return with us; he at first objected, but I insisted he should get ready ~~in five minutes~~; to which he consented, and accompanied us to Far West, and attended the conference there on the 26th of April.¹⁰

At the time this meeting was held, William W. Phelps

⁹George A. Smith Journal (1839), (no page numbers), located in the HDC.

¹⁰John E. Page Autobiography (finished by Brigham Young), (no page numbers), located in the HDC.

was in a state of apostacy and living in Missouri. His reaction to the meeting is worthy of note. In a letter to his wife, Sally, he wrote:

One of the least of all the forcible tricks of the mormons, was performed on the morning of the 26th April, in secret darkness about three o'clock in the Morning. Probably seven shepherds and eight principal men, from Quincy (Ill) and else where assembled in the big house cellar, and laid one huge stone, in addition to those already there, to fulfil the revelation given the 26th of April one year ago. I think they strained at a camel and swallowed a gnat. They cut off from their church all the Canadians here and put off. They give no notice, nor no trial to these unoffending men, women, and children, but "off with their heads," like the days of buckingham. I think the people of Caldwell on the 4th of next July will remove those untimely laid stones and spoil the mormons glory as awfully as God smashed their Liberty pole, with a flash of lightening last summer. Norman Shearer and Darwin Chase have got clear; the rest are indicted, at Richmond.

.....

I have also learned that, at the sham meeting at the big house cellar, there not being a quorum of the old "Twelve" present, they had recourse to "shift," and ordained Wilford Woodruff, and Geo. Smith as apostles, which with H C Kimball Orson Pratt, Brigham Young (old ones) and John E Page and John Taylor (new ones), made seven. They prayed (in vain) sung Adam Ondi Ahman, and closed. There were others there. This looks a little like choosing or loving darkness rather than light because their deeds are evil. You know I think as much of pure religion as ever, but this foolish mocking discusts me and all decent people. Force the fulfilment of Jo's revelation! You might as well damn the waters of Missouri River with a lime riddle. It was undoubtedly done to strengthen the faith of weak members, and for effect abroad: as I understand the Twelve are a going to try their luck again among the nations: It's really a pity they cannot get a Looking Glass large enough to see the saw log in their own eyes while they are endeavoring to pull the slab out of the neighboring nations. All I can say is "Physician save thyself"! whether you laugh or cry, I have one thing to confess, and that is: I never

was so lonesome before.¹¹

Two years after the Twelve left Far West for their missions, they were on their return trip home, and were somewhere on the Atlantic Ocean. Willard Richards wrote:

26th. Still west, -Head winds -Sea rough. We eat a little and got on deck--all weak and feeble, feeling that we had some perils by sea. Fears were entertained that some of the children would die. We got together and prayed to the Lord to spare their lives, and they began to mend. Two years ago this day the quorum of the Twelve held a Council in the city of Far West and started on their foriegn missions, and we are now on our return. We had a still night.¹²

Extant Copies of Section 118

Table 118 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. There are four manuscript copies among the entries in this table, and Manuscript #1 appears to have been written on the very day it was first read to the saints at Far West. It was published in periodicals several times prior to its eventual printing in the 1876 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation.

¹¹William W. Phelps to Sally Phelps, May 1, 1839, pp. 1, 5, located in the HDC.

¹²Willard Richards' Journal, p. 49, located in the HDC.

Table 118*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 118

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	In some supple- mentary pages at the back of the KRB	54, 55	DNI	<p>Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: The following Revelation was given in Far West Mo. July 8th 1838, and read this day in the congregation of the Saints Reve- lation Given to the Twelve Apos- tles July 8th 1838 in Far West Mo. in the presence of J. Smith Jr., S. Rigdon, H. Smith, E. Partridge, I. Morley, J. Carter, S. Avard, T.B. Marsh & G.W. Robinson Making known the will of the Lord concerning the Twelve. Show unto us thy will O Lord concerning the Twelve. Location: HDC</p>
M	Ms. #2	WRPC	3, 4	1840	<p>Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: <u>Revelation</u>. Given July 8th 1838 in Far West Caldwell Co.</p>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 118 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #2 (continued)				Missouri Location: HDC Note: At the end of this revelation is the following: Oliver Page 102. On page 102 is Section 117:12-15. At the end of that revelation is this note: Far West. July 8, 1838
M	Ms. #3	BYJ	105, 106	Journal kept from July, 1837 to March, 1845	Handwriting: Brigham Young Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Revelation given July 8th 1838 at Far West Caldwell Co. Mo. Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	803	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Revelation Given at Far West, July 8th. 1838. Location: HDC
M	JH	July 8, 1838	2	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	DN	3 #10	37	April 2, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #12	184	March 25, 1854	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Same as for MHC

Table 118 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	16 #12 (continued)			Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	MS	25 #36	567	September 5, 1863	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: George Q. Cannon
P	HR	7 #1-3	437	January, 1888	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HC	3	46, 47	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: <u>Revelation given at Far West, July 8, 1838 in answer to the question, Show unto us thy will O Lord concerning the Twelve</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	381, 382 417, 418	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838

*solitary places to bud and to blossom, and to bring forth in abundance? saith the Lord.

8. Is there not room enough on the 'mountains of Adam-ondi-Ahman, and on the plains of Olaha Shinehah, or the land where Adam dwelt, that you should covet that which is but the drop, and neglect the more weighty matters?

9. Therefore, come up hither unto the land of my people, even Zion.

10. Let my servant William Marks be faithful over a few things, and he shall be a ruler over many. Let him preside in the midst of my people in the city of Far West, and let him be blessed with the blessings of my people.

11. Let my servant Newel K. Whitney be ashamed of the 'Nicolaitane band and of all their secret abominations, and of all his littleness of soul before me, saith the Lord, and come up to the land of 'Adam-ondi-Ahman, and be a bishop unto my people, saith the Lord, not in name but in deed, saith the Lord.

12. And again, I say unto you,

I remember my servant Oliver Granger; behold, verily I say unto him that his name shall be had in sacred remembrance from generation to generation, forever and ever, saith the Lord.

13. Therefore, let him contend earnestly for the redemption of the First Presidency of my Church, saith the Lord; and when he falls he shall rise again, for his sacrifice shall be more sacred unto me than his increase, saith the Lord.

14. Therefore, let him come up hither speedily, unto the land of Zion; and in the due time he shall be made a merchant unto my name, saith the Lord, for the benefit of my people.

15. Therefore let no man despise my servant Oliver Granger, but let the blessings of my people be on him forever and ever.

16. And again, verily I say unto you, let all my servants in the land of Kirtland remember the Lord their God, and mine house also, to keep and preserve it holy, and to overthrow the money-changers in mine own due time, saith the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 118.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, in response to the supplication: Show us thy will, O Lord, concerning the Twelve. — Commandment given to fill the places of those who had fallen—Future mission of the Twelve beyond the seas—Date of their departure fixed.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord: Let a conference be held immediately; let the Twelve be organized; and let men be appointed to supply the place of those who are fallen.

2. Let my servant Thomas re-

main for a season in the land of Zion, to publish my word.

3. Let the residue continue to preach from that hour, and if they will do this in all lowliness of heart, in meekness and humility, and long-suffering, I, the

D, E, 5-C, 6-C

F

7

8, 6

8, 9

a, Isa. 55:1, 2. b, see 1, sec. 78. c, Rev. 2:6, 15. d, see 1, sec. 78. Sec. 118: a, ver. 6. 114:2.

Text Analysis: Page 211*

A Note: This phrase is part of the Mss. #1-3; MHC; MS: revelation. 16, 25

W.C. Show unto us thy will O Lord concern- Ms. #1 ing the Twelve

Shew unto us thy will, o Lord concern- Ms. #2 ing the Twelve. Answer

Shew unto us Thy will O Lord concerning Ms. #3

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 211 (continued)

A (continued)

		the Twelve. Ans.	
		<u>Shew unto us thy will, O Lord, concern-</u>	MHC
		<u>ing the Twelve. Answer</u>	
		<u>"Show unto us thy will, O Lord, con-</u>	MS:16
		<u>cerning the Twelve." Answer</u>	
		<u>Show us thy will, O Lord, concerning</u>	MS:25
		<u>the Twelve. Answer</u>	
		<u>Show unto us thy will, O Lord, con-</u>	HC:1905-
		<u>cerning the Twelve.</u>	Present
B	W.A.	Ms. #1	
	S.C. &	Ms. #2	
C	W.A.	Ms. #1	
D	W.A.	Ms. #2	
E	W.D. little	Ms. #3	
F	W.C. remainder	Ms. #3	
G	W.C. pureness	Mss. #1, 3	
1-C	S.C. Conference	DN; MS:16, 25	
2-C	S.C. twelve	Ms. #2	
3-S	S.C. places	Ms. #1	
4-C	S.C. Servant	MHC	
5-C	S.C. Season	MHC	
6-C	S.C. Land	Ms. #3	
7-C	S.C. Lowliness	Ms. #1	
8	S.C. &	Ms. #2	
9	S.C. long suffering	Ms. #3	

212 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 119, 120.

A	1,	2	Lord, give unto them a promise that I will provide for their families; and an effectual door shall be opened for them, from henceforth.	the 'twenty-sixth day of April next, on the building-spot of my house, saith the Lord.	8 F
3-C, C, 4,	1,	D	4. And next spring let them depart to go over the great waters, and there promulgate my gospel, the fulness thereof, and bear record of my name.	6. Let my servant John Taylor, and also my servant John E. Page, and also my servant Wilford Woodruff, and also my servant Willard Richards, be appointed to fill the places of those who have fallen, and be officially notified of their appointment.	9-C 1, 1, 1, 9-C 9-C
7-C,	E	E	5. Let them take leave of my saints in the city of Far West, on		10-C, 6

SECTION 119.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1833, in answer to the supplication: O Lord, show unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I require 'all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the bishop of my church in Zion.
2. For the building of mine house, and for the laying of the foundation of Zion and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my Church.
3. And this shall be the 'beginning of the tithing of my people.
4. And after that, those who have thus been tithed shall pay 'one-tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them forever, for my holy priesthood, saith the Lord.
5. Verily I say unto you, it shall come to pass that all those who gather unto the land of Zion shall be tithed of their 'surplus properties, and shall observe this law, or they shall not be found worthy to abide among you.
6. And I say unto you, if my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold, verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of Zion unto you.
7. And this shall be an ensample unto 'all the stakes of Zion. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 120.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 18, 1833, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding revelation, Section 119.

b. see f, sec. 115. c. ver. 1. 114:2. Sec. 119: a. see n, sec. 42. b. see n, sec. 42. c. 64:23. 97:11, 12. Gen. 14:20. Lev. 27:30-32. Num. 18:21, 24, 26, 28. Deut. 12:6, 11, 17. 14:23, 23. 26:12. 2 Chron. 31:5, 6, 12. Neh. 10:37, 38. 12:44. 13:5, 12. Matt. 23:23. Luke 11:42. 18:12. Amos 4:4. Mal. 3:8, 10. Heb. 7:5, 6, 8, 9. a. see n, sec. 42. f, see c, sec. 82.

Text Analysis: Page 212

A	W.D. God	Ms. #3
B	W.C. promulge	Mss. #1, 3; MHC; DN
C	W.D. in	Ms. #1
D	W.D. to to	Mss. #1-3 MHC
E	W.C. City city	Mss. #1-3; DN MHC; MS:16, 25; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present

Text Analysis: Page 212 (continued)

F	W.C.	mine	Ms. #1
G	W.D.	Even so. Amen	Ms. #1
1	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
2	S.E.	dore	Ms. #3
3-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS:16, 25
4	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920
5	S.E.	bair	Ms. #3
6	S.E.	lave	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C.	Saints	Ms. #1; DN; MS:16, 25; D&C: 1876; HC:1905-Present
8	S.C.	Twenty sixth 26th	Mss. #1, 2 Ms. #3; MHC; DN; MS:16, 25; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905- Present
9-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
10-C	S.C.	Notified	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 212*

- 1 Note: c=b in the 1879 edition.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 119 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

July 8, 1838, must have been a day of great revelation by the Prophet Joseph Smith, for no less than these four sections of the D&C--Sections 117-120--were given on that day.

Joseph Smith said of this one:

The three revelations which I received January 12, 1838, the day I left Kirtland, were read in the public congregation at Far West; and the same day I inquired of the Lord, "O Lord! Show unto thy servant how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing," and received the following answer, which was also read in public: [Section 119]¹

Ebenezer Robinson, who was at the time this section was revealed an active member of the Church, gave some detail concerning this revelation that is interesting. He first quoted this portion from the Prophet's history:

Saturday, 12 [May 1838].--President Rigdon and myself attended the High Council for the purpose of presenting for their consideration some business relating to our pecuniary concerns.

We stated to the Council our situation, as to maintaining our families, and the relation we now stand in to the Church, spending as we have for eight years, our time, talents, and property, in the service of the Church: and being reduced as it were to beggery, and being still detained in the business and service of the Church, it appears necessary that something should be done for the support of our families by the Church

Said committee agreed that Presidents Smith and

¹HC, III, 44.

Rigdon should receive \$1,100 each as a just remuneration for their services this year.²

Then he remarked:

The above named committee reported to the High Council, at a subsequent meeting, but the sum agreed upon is left blank in the history, as printed. The amount they asked for was Eleven Hundred Dollars each per annum.

The question was warmly discussed by the members of the Council until near sundown. George M. Hinckle bitterly opposed it, as the church had always been opposed to a salaried ministry. A vote of the whole council was called, eleven voted for it, and one against it. But when it was noised abroad that the Council had taken such a step, the members of the church, almost to a man, lifted their voices against it. The expression of disapprobation was so strong and emphatic, that in the next meeting of the High Council the resolution voting them a salary, was recinded.

We were present, and acted as clerk of the Council at both meetings, therefore know whereof we affirm.

A few days after the High Council refused to give a salary to Joseph Smith jr. and Sidney Rigdon, the TITHING revelation of July 8, 1838, was given, in which the poor are not mentioned.³

Joseph Fielding Smith wrote the following concerning the historical background of this revelation:

The Lord had given to the Church the law of consecration and had called upon the members, principally the official members, to enter into a covenant that could not be broken and to be everlasting in which they were to consecrate their properties and receive stewardships, for this is the law of the celestial kingdom. Many of those who entered into this solumn covenant broke it and by so doing brought upon their heads, and the heads of their brethren and sisters, dire punishment and persecution. This celestial law of necessity was thereupon withdrawn for the time, or until the time of the redemption of Zion. While suffering intensely because of their debts and lack of means to meet their obligations, Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery, November 29, 1834, in solumn prayer promised the Lord that they would

²HC, III, 31, 32.

³The Return [Davis City, Iowa], September 1889, pp. 136, 137. See also, The Return, October 1889, p. 149.

give one tenth of all that the Lord should give unto them, as an offering to be bestowed upon the poor; they also prayed that their children, and children's children after them should obey this law. (DHC, 2: 174-5.) Now, however, it became necessary for the law to be given to the whole Church so the Prophet prayed for instruction. The answer [Section 119] they received in the revelation.⁴

This explanation differs somewhat from that given by Hyrum L. Andrus in the following:

This statement [Section 119], in the historical setting in which it was given, makes it clear that the law of tithing was to function within the framework of the law of consecration and stewardship. The Saints were first expected to consecrate their surplus property as required by the law of consecration, and then pay a tithe of their increase or income thereafter. The Prophet's actions thereafter also indicate that the law of tithing in no way rescinded the obligation of the Saints to apply the principles of consecration in their economic practices.⁵

Extant Copies of Section 119

Table 119 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. No manuscript in this table can be dated close to the time of reception; therefore, none is the original of this section. This revelation was first printed in the 1844 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no major variations in this revelation.

⁴Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Series three (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1949), pp. 119, 120.

⁵Hyrum L. Andrus, Doctrines of the Kingdom (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1973), p. 257.

Table 119*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 119

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Newel K. Whitney Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Revelation given July 8, 1838 in Far West Caldwell Co. Mo. Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Far West July 8th 1838. (Also, on the back of this manu- script is the following): July 8, 1838 Law of tithing O.K. This revelation is no doubt in the hand writing of my Father Hyrum Smith. [Signed] Jos. F. Smith Sept. 29, 1904 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. B--1	802	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Revelation. Given at Far West July 8, 1838

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 119 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)				Location: HDC
M	JH	July 8, 1838	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	TS	5 #15	618	August 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: REVELATION Publisher: John Taylor
P	DN	3 #10	37	April 2, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #12	183	March 25, 1854	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: <u>Revelation, given at Far West, July 8, 1838</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	3	44	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Same as for MS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	430, 431 324 382, 383 418, 419	1844-Present	Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Note: Section 107 in the 1844-1869 editions.

212 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 119, 120.

Lord, give unto them a promise that I will provide for their families; and an effectual door shall be opened for them, from henceforth.

4. And next spring let them depart to go over the great waters, and there promulgate my gospel, the fulness thereof, and bear record of my name.

5. Let them take leave of my saints in the city of Far West, on

the 'twenty-sixth day of April next, on the building-spot of my house, saith the Lord.

6. Let my servant John Taylor, and also my servant John E. Page, and also my servant Wilford Woodruff, and also my servant Willard Richards, be appointed to fill the places of those who have fallen, and be officially notified of their appointment.

SECTION 119.

A REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, in answer to the supplication: O Lord, show unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing.

8	1. Verily, thus saith the Lord,	5. Verily, I say unto you, it	F
1-S	I require 'all their surplus prop-	shall come to pass that all those	
C	erty to be put into the hands of	who gather unto the land of Zion	
D	the bishop of my church in Zion,	shall be tithed of their 'surplus	
2,	2. For the building of mine	properties, and shall observe this	2
2	house, and for the laying of the	law, or they shall not be found	10-C
3-C	foundation of Zion and for the	worthy to abide among you.	
4-C	priesthood, and for the debts of	6. And I say unto you, if my	6
2,	the Presidency of my Church,	people observe not this law, to	H, 10-C
5	3. And this shall be the 'be-	keep it holy, and by this law	2, 10-C
6-C	ginning of the tithing of my peo-	sanctify the land of Zion unto	
	ple.	me, that my statutes and my	11
7	4. And after that, those who	judgments may be kept thereon,	
8	have thus been tithed shall pay	that it may be most holy, behold,	
9-C	'one-tenth of all their interest	verily I say unto you, it shall not	
	annually; and this shall be a	be a land of Zion unto you.	
	standing law unto them forever,	7. And this shall be an ensam-	12-C
	for my holy priesthood, saith the	ple unto 'all the stakes of Zion.	13-C
	Lord.	Even so. Amen.	

SECTION 120.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 18, 1838, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding revelation, Section 119.

1 b, see f, sec. 115. c, ver. 1. 114:2. Sec. 119: a, see n, sec. 42.
 2, 3 b, see n, sec. 42. c, 64:23. 97:11, 12. Gen. 14:20. Lev. 27:30-32. Num.
 18:21, 24, 26, 28. Deut. 12:6, 11, 17. 14:23, 28. 26:12. 2 Chron. 31:5, 6, 12.
 Neh. 10:37, 38. 12:44. 13:5, 12. Matt. 23:23. Luke 11:42. 18:12. Amos 4:4.
 Mal. 3:8, 10. Heb. 7:5, 6, 8, 9. e, see n, sec. 42. f, see c, sec. 82. A

Text Analysis: Page 212*

A Note: This phrase is part of the Mss. #1, 2; MHC; TS;
 body of the revelation. D&C:1844-46N; DN;
 MS
 W.C. O Lord, shew unto us thy servants Ms. #1
 much thou requirest of the properties
 of thy people for a tithing.
 Question: O Lord shew unto thy servants Ms. #2

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 212 (continued)

A (continued)

- how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing.
- O Lord show unto thy servant how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a Tithing MHC
- In answer to the question: O Lord shew unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing? TS; D&C: 1844-46N
- O Lord Show unto thy servant how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a Tithing. DN
- O Lord, show unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a Tithing MS
- In answer to the question: O Lord shew D&C: 1845L 1849-1969
- In answer to the question: O Lord show D&C: 1876-1920
- B W.D. Answer Mss. #1, 2; MHC
- C W.A. D&C: 1849
- D W.C. Bishop of Church of Zion Ms. #1
 bishop of my church of Zion Ms. #2; TS; D&C: 1844-1920
 Bishop of my church of Zion MHC
 Bishop of my Church of Zion DN; MS; HC: 1905-Present
- E W.A. Mss. #1, 2; MHC; TS; D&C: 1844-1869
- F W.D. thus saith the Ms. #1
- G W.D. behold Mss. #1, 2
- H W.A. MS
- 1-S S.C. properties Ms. #1
- 2 S.C. & Ms. #1
- 3-C S.C. Priesthood Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
- 4-C S.C. presidency of my church Ms. #2; MHC; TS; D&C: 1844-1869

Text Analysis: Page 212 (continued)

4-C	(continued)	
	S.C. Presidency of my church	D&C:1876-1920
5	S.E. begining	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C. Tithing	DN; MS
7	S.C. one tenth	DN
8	S.C. for ever	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; DN
9-C	S.C. Priesthood	Ms. #1; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
10-C	S.C. Law	MHC
11	S.E. judgements	Ms. #2
12-C	S.C. Stakes	MS; D&C:1879-1920
13-C	S.C. even	MHC; DN

Footnote Analysis: Page 212*

- 1 Deut. 14:22.
- 2 d, tithing, a standing law for ever. Note: in the 1879 edition, d is in verse 4: ^dstanding. . . .
- 3 a law not only for Zion, but for all her Stakes.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 120 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

On the same day the revelation on tithing (Section 119) was received, this section was also received. It was given in order that the leaders of the Church would know about the disposition of the property thus tithed. Joseph Smith wrote:

Also I received the following:

Revelation, given July 8, 1838, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding revelation.¹

Shortly thereafter, the council formed by this revelation met and decided the following:

The First Presidency, High Council, and Bishop's court assembled at Far West to dispose of the public properties of the Church in the hands of the Bishop, many of the brethren having consecrated their surplus property according to the revelations.

It was agreed that the First Presidency should keep all their properties that they could dispose of to advantage, for their support, and the remainder be put into the hands of the Bishop or Bishops according to the commandments.²

Extant Copies of Section 120

Table 120 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. Even though there are manuscript copies and early publications of this revelation,

¹HC, III, 44.

²HC, III, 47.

Table 120*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 120

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Frederick G. Williams Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Revelation given the same day [The previous revelation was dated July 8, 1838] on the disposal of the property of the Church. (Also, on the back of this manuscript is the following): Revelation to W.W. Phelps & F.G. Williams July 8th 1838. Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	802	Prior to March 2, 1844	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 8, 1838 Title: Revelation Given July 8, 1838. making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding Revelation. Location: HDC
M	JH	July 8, 1838	1	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 120 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	DN	3 #10	37	April 2, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 18, 1838 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	16 #12	183	March 25, 1854	Date of Rev.: July 18, 1838 Title: <u>Revelation given July 18, 1838, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding Revelation.</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	3	44	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: July 18, 1838 Title: Same as for MS Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	383 419, 420	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: July 18, 1838

it was not published in the D&C until 1876.

When this section was published in the Deseret News, an error was made in the date of reception and it was listed as July 18, 1838 instead of July 8, 1838. This same error was repeated in the Millennial Star and then the D&C. Thus the date of Section 120 is still in error in the current D&C and should be July 8, 1838.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in the text of this revelation.

Lord, give unto them a promise that I will provide for their families; and an effectual door shall be opened for them, from henceforth.

4. And next spring let them depart to go over the great waters, and there promulgate my gospel, the fulness thereof, and bear record of my name.

5. Let them take leave of my saints in the city of Far West, on the twenty-sixth day of April next, on the building-spot of my house, saith the Lord.

6. Let my servant John Taylor, and also my servant John E. Page, and also my servant Willford Woodruff, and also my servant Willard Richards, be appointed to fill the places of those who have fallen, and be officially notified of their appointment.

SECTION 119.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 8, 1838, in answer to the supplication: O Lord, show unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I require all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the bishop of my church in Zion,

2. For the building of mine house, and for the laying of the foundation of Zion and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my Church.

3. And this shall be the beginning of the tithing of my people.

4. And after that, those who have thus been tithed shall pay one-tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them forever, for my holy priesthood, saith the Lord.

5. Verily I say unto you, it shall come to pass that all those who gather unto the land of Zion shall be tithed of their surplus properties, and shall observe this law, or they shall not be found worthy to abide among you.

6. And I say unto you, if my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy, behold, verily I say unto you, it shall not be a land of Zion unto you.

7. And this shall be an ensample unto all the stakes of Zion. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 120.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Far West, Missouri, July 18, 1838, making known the disposition of the properties tithed as named in the preceding revelation, Section 119.

b, see f, sec. 115. c, ver. 1. 114:2. Sec. 119: a, see n, sec. 42. b, see n, sec. 42. c, 64:23. 97:11, 12. Gen. 14:20. Lev. 27:30-32. Num. 18:21, 24, 26, 28. Deut. 12:6, 11, 17. 14:23, 28. 26:12. 2 Chron. 31:5, 6, 12. Neh. 10:37, 38. 12:44. 13:5, 12. Matt. 23:23. Luke 11:42. 18:12. Amos 4:4. Mal. 3:8, 10. Heb. 7:5, 6, 8, 9. e, see n, sec. 42. f, see e, sec. 82.

Verily, thus saith the Lord, the time is now come, that it shall be disposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of my Church, and of the bishop and his council, and by my high council; and by mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord. Even so. Amen.

1-C 5-C, 6-C
2-C 7-C
3-C, 4-C

SECTION 121.

PRAYER AND PROPHECIES, written by Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, dated March 20, 1839. The Prophet with several companions had been months in prison. Their petitions and appeals directed to the executive officers and the judiciary had failed to bring them relief. See *History of the Church*, vol. 3, p. 289. — *Fervent appeals to the Lord in behalf of the suffering Saints—The curse of the Lord to fall upon those who contend against his will—Men though called may not be chosen—The rights of the Priesthood inseparably connected with the powers of heaven—Unrighteous exercise of the powers of the Priesthood leads to apostasy—Powers of the Priesthood to be exercised in justice and mercy.*

1. O God, where art thou? And where is the pavilion that covereth thy 'hiding place?
2. How long shall thy hand be stayed, and thine eye, yea thy pure eye, behold from the eternal heavens the wrongs of thy people and of thy servants, and thine ear be penetrated with their cries?
3. Yea, O Lord, how long shall they suffer these wrongs and unlawful oppressions, before thine heart shall be softened toward them, and thy bowels be moved with compassion toward them?
4. O Lord God Almighty, maker of heaven, earth, and seas, and of all things that in them are, and who controllest and subjectest the devil, and the dark and benighted dominion of Sheol—stretch forth thy hand; let thine eye pierce; let thy pavilion be taken up; let thy 'hiding place no longer be covered; let thine ear be inclined; let thine heart be softened, and thy bowels moved with compassion toward us.
5. Let thine anger be kindled against our enemies; and, in the fury of thine heart, with thy 'sword avenge us of our wrongs.
6. Remember thy suffering saints, O our God; and thy servants will rejoice in thy name forever.
7. My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment;
8. And then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all thy foes.
9. Thy friends do stand by thee, and they shall hail thee again with warm hearts and friendly hands.
10. Thou art not yet as Job; thy friends do not contend against thee, neither charge thee with transgression, as they did Job.
11. And they who do charge thee with transgression, their

a, see 3j, sec. 101. b, see 3j, sec. 101. c, see f and g, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 213*

1-C	S.C.	Council	Ms. #1; DN; MS; D&C:1879-1920
2-C	S.C.	first	Ms. #1; MHC; DN
3-C	S.C.	church	MHC; D&C:1876-1920
4-C	S.C.	Bishop	Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876;

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 213 (continued)

4-C (continued)

HC:1905-Present

5-C S.C. Council

DN; MS

6-C S.C. high Council
High council
High Council

Ms. #1

MHC

DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:
1905-Present

7-C S.C. even

MHC

SECTIONS 121, 122, AND 123 OF THE
DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

On October 31, 1838, Joseph Smith and other leaders of the Church were betrayed into the hands of their enemies in Missouri by some who were supposed to be their friends. After a month of mock trials and mobocratic maneuvering, Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Lyman Wight, Caleb Baldwin, and Alexander McRae (also Sidney Rigdon, but he was later released) were incarcerated in the jail at Liberty, Missouri. They had yet to be convicted of any crimes; nevertheless, they were forced to remain in this jail for several months. While there, these men were allowed a few visitors and were also able to correspond with their friends and family. In the latter part of March 1839, Joseph Smith dictated a letter to the saints, and to Edward Partridge in particular. Alexander McRae acted as scribe for the letter, and it was signed by all the prisoners. This letter was followed closely by a second that is undated, but which was finished by March 25, 1839. Both of these letters are still extant and are on file in the Historical Department of the Church. They are both in the handwriting of Alexander McRae, but each correspondent signed his own name.

Sections 121-123 were extracted from these letters by

Elder Orson Pratt when he included them in the 1876 edition of the D&C. There is no record identified to indicate what criteria was used to determine which portions of these letters were to be included in the D&C, but it is known that Orson Pratt worked on this edition of the D&C under the direction of President Brigham Young.¹ Later, the D&C, with these three sections contained in it, was presented to the Church and sustained as scripture, binding upon all Latter-day Saints.² Thus, by common consent, these three sections became the word of the Lord to his people.

On April 15, 1839, the Prophet and his friends finally escaped from Missouri and crossed the river over into Illinois. Some believed that the escape was affected by the bribery of the guard to the extent of \$6,000.³ After arriving among the saints, Joseph Smith organized a committee in order to fulfill the obligations placed upon the Church by the Lord in Section 123. Joseph Smith told of the men selected in the following:

This is to certify that at a general conference held at Quincy Adams County Illinois, by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, on Saturday the 4th of May 1839.

President Joseph Smith Jr. Presiding
It was resolved

¹Historian's Office Journal (July 7, 1874 - November 14, 1875), p. 70, located in the HDC.

²Deseret News [Salt Lake City, Utah], October 11, 1880, p. 2.

³William W. Phelps to Sally Phelps, May 1, 1838, located in the HDC.

That Almond Babbit, Erastus Snow and Robert B. Thompson be appointed a traveling committee to gather up and obtain all the libelous reports and publications which have been circulated against our Church - as well as other historical matter connected with said church which they can possibly obtain.

Joseph Smith Jr

Chairman

James Mulholland

Clerk

3 Copies, One for each of the Committee⁴

Erastus Snow later included in his journal how the committee fulfilled their duties:

The Presidency returned in time to attend the general conference held in Quincy on the 4th of May at which time I was appointed by the conference one of three committee to collect the libilous publications of all kinds that had been published against the saints and to insert and refute them in a church history which should be compiled by us after the conference.

.

On the tenth I started with my family and with my brothers team landed at Montrose on the 12th and moved into the house with my brother-in-law J.B. Noble--Elder Robert B. Thomson one of the three committee also moved up to Commerce about the same time.

I attended to my garden and crop that I had planted and made preperations to leave my wife in a comfortable situation while I should be engaged in the work assigned me by the general conference-- President J. Smith Jr. counceled that Elder Almon Babbit (the other committee) and myself should travel and preach and gather in our travels what publications we could and send to Elder Thomson who should be writing and compiling the history which should be subject to our inspection. Also that where we could get donations to assist us in defraying the expences attending the work. We should do so⁵

⁴Joseph Smith Letter Book (November 6, 1838 - February 9, 1843), p. 47, located in the HDC.

⁵Erastus Snow Journal (1838-1841), pp. 50, 52, 53, located in the HDC.

Extant Copies of Sections
121, 122, and 123

Tables 121, 122, and 123 are annotated bibliographies of all known LDS sources of Sections 121, 122, and 123. All entries in these tables, except those in the D&C, are all or part of the two letters from which these three sections were extracted. The only publication wherein these three sections are printed as separate revelations is the D&C since 1876.

Text Development

The Text Analyses of these three sections show there have been numerous variations and changes in their texts. The version in the Times and Seasons as published by Ebenezer Robinson and Don Carlos Smith is the most variant from the original two documents. One or both of these men took great editorial liberties with these letters and changed many parts of them. Years later, members of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints noticed the differences between the text in the Times and Seasons and that in the Millennial Star. An article was then written about these differences in their paper, The Saints' Herald as follows:

AN IMPORTANT DOCUMENT CHANGED

Below we publish an epistle written by Joseph the Seer and his fellow prisoners while in Liberty Jail, Missouri, as it is found in Times and Seasons, Vol. 1 pp. 99-104, and as it is found in Millennial Star, Vol. 17, pp. 52-56. We publish these in parallel columns that the reader may more readily see the differences and mark the liberty that has been taken by some parties in changing and corrupting the words of Joseph Smith since his death. You will notice the kind and Christlike spirit of the one in contrast

with the boasting, railing spirit of the other. Especial attention is called to the fact that a plurality of gods is taught in the one where no mention of such a thing is found in the other. But the differences are so glaring and important that it is useless to point them out further. That found in Times and Seasons was published in May, 1840, when E. Robinson and Don C. Smith were editors, and in the lifetime of Joseph Smith and the other signers of the document; and hence open to their inspection, and doubtless received their indorsement. That in the Millennial Star was published in January, 1855 when F.D. Richards was editor, and purports to be a portion of the history of Joseph Smith written by himself. This was published over ten years after the death of Joseph and Hyrum Smith, and when others of the signers were not in fellowship with the publisher.

Now will Mr. F.D. Richards please arise and explain by what authority these changes were made, and produce the evidence to sustain his explanation? We think it due to Mr. Richards to give him opportunity to explain; and if there exists sufficient authority for these changes it would be a satisfaction to us to know it; for we dislike to think that any man, especially one professing the high and holy calling which Mr. Franklin D. Richards does, would willfully and maliciously put into the mouth of our martyred dead words which were never used by them.

Should he now fail to explain, and furnish proof, can the church in Utah sustain him as "Church Historian," and expect us to accept his work as such? If you are innocent of duplicity and deceit in this matter, please step forward and let us hear from you;

[The comparison of the two texts is then given.]⁶

This article was answered by Elder Franklin D.

Richards in the columns of the Deseret News. He wrote:

AN IMPORTANT DOCUMENT "UN" CHANGED

The following remarkable effusion appears in a publication called The Saints' Herald, bearing date June 3, 1896. It is the official paper of the so-called "Reorganized" or "Josephite" church and bears the name of Joseph Smith of Lamoni, Iowa as the editor:

[The forepart of the article as quoted above is

⁶The Saints' Herald [Lamoni, Iowa], June 3, 1896, pp. 354-359.

then given.]

.....

The insinuations and impertinences contained in the foregoing would justify entire silence on the part of those who are directly or indirectly assailed. Such attacks deserve only the most profound contempt. But seeing that doubts are cast upon the correctness of historic documents, it is necessary for the public benefit to present the facts in the case.

The letter was published in the Times and Seasons of May, 1840, and that published in the Millennial Star in January, 1855, are correctly copied into the Herald. There is much in the latter which does not appear in the former. But it does not follow from those facts that anybody has been guilty of "corrupting the words of Joseph Smith since his death." In making that rash and serious charge it seems probable that "the wish was father to the thought," and it is certainly preferred in a most uncharitable and reckless spirit.

Is it not quite as reasonable to suppose that the letter as it appeared in the Times and Seasons was abbreviated to suit the limited size of that periodical, and also to suit those times and seasons when many things for prudence' sake were not fully made public? Did not the Lord command in some other cases that His servants should "hold their peace" concerning certain revelations until it became wise to declare them?

As to the necessity for condensation, that appears from an examination of the number of the Times and Seasons which contains the letter. It consists of sixteen pages. Four and a half pages are filled with the letter, one page is taken up with notices, leaving but ten and a half for other matter, and compelling the curtailment to a little more than two pages of the serial "History of the Persecution of the Church," the chief feature of the periodical.

But now to the facts concerning the letter as it appeared in the Millennial Star. It was taken verbatim from the Deseret News of January 26, 1854. By careful comparison, that has been definitely established. The unnecessary and ungenerous accusation against the then editor and publisher of the Millennial Star are thus shown to be as groundless as they are gratuitous.

But how did the editor and publisher of the Deseret News obtain the matter as it appeared in that paper? It was taken, literally, from the History of Joseph Smith, written in Nauvoo, the volume containing it being that for the years 1838-39-40-41 and 42 dating from November 2, 1838, and closing with July 30, 1842. It is to that volume that we are indebted

for the various items of history and the text of the revelations of that period which are contained in the book of Doctrine and Covenants and are accepted by the "Reorganized" church as well as by the Church which has continued from April, 1830 to the present day. That volume with other Church records was brought to Utah, and they have been religiously preserved under the care of the several successive General Church Historians and Recorders. Elder Willard Richards, who was editor of the Deseret News when the letter in dispute was published, was also the Church Historian.

But there is something more in evidence. The original letter, written in Liberty Jail, has also been preserved with other important Church documents, and is now on file in the Historian's Office. Though somewhat yellow with age, it is complete and in good condition, and bears the personal signature of Joseph Smith Jun., Hyrum Smith, Lyman Wight, Caleb Baldwin and Alexander McRae. The following affidavit should settle the matter in controversy:

State of Utah
County of Salt Lake ss.

Charles W. Penrose and Daniel F. Collett, being first duly sworn, on oath say: We are over the age of 21 years; that we have carefully compared the copy of a letter written in Liberty jail, Clay county, Missouri, March 20, 1839, and signed Joseph Smith Jr., Hyrum Smith, Lyman Wight, Caleb Baldwin and Alexander McRae, as published in the Millennial Star of January 27, 1855, and in the Deseret News of January 26, 1854, with the original manuscript letter of March 20, 1839, bearing the signatures of the said Joseph Smith Jr., Hyrum Smith, Lyman Wight, Caleb Baldwin and Alexander McRae, and find the printed copy and the original manuscript letter to be identically alike, except here and there a word which is incorrectly spelled in the original, but correctly in the printed copy. They are to all intents and purposes the same.

Witness our hands this 25th day of June, 1896.

Charles W. Penrose
Assistant Church Historian
Daniel F. Collett, Clerk

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 25th day of June, A.D. 1896.

James Jack, Notary Public

Instead, therefore, of the letter having been changed as charged ten years after the death of Joseph and Hyrum Smith, it was copied into the current history of the Prophet during their lifetime and presumably under his direction and supervision.

By further investigation and comparison it will be seen that the letter written from Liberty jail at

a later date and signed by the same persons, which appears in the Times and Seasons of July, 1840, and in the Millennial Star of Feb. 10, 1855, was abbreviated and edited for that periodical in a similar manner to the preparation of the first letter for that purpose. In the Millennial Star it is given in full as it stands in the manuscript history. In the July Times and Seasons the word "Extract" is used in the heading, which does not appear in the May number. But critical comparison shows that similar work was done on both letters for publication in the Times and Seasons, and that if one may be properly called an extract the term is equally applicable to the other.

This explanation conveys an imputation against the editors, Messrs. E. Robinson and Don C. Smith. They doubtless acted with the full sanction of President Joseph Smith in giving but portions of both letters to the public at the time. There was not then, nor has there been since, any desire to "corrupt" the words of Joseph Smith in the publications of the history of the Prophet, care has been taken both in the Millennial Star and in the Deseret News to follow strictly the authentic records, and many important things previously published only in part appear for that reason in full in the Deseret News and the Millennial Star.

Before rushing into print again as an accuser of the brethren, it is hoped that the parallelet of the Saints' Herald will be more careful both in his manner and in his matter.

Franklin D. Richards

Historian and General Church Recorder of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.⁷

A reply to Elder Richards' article was written again in The Saints' Herald⁸ and that ended the public exchange of ideas concerning these letters. Charles W. Penrose wrote a statement for Elder Franklin D. Richards in reply to the last one in The Saints' Herald,⁹ but it was never published.

⁷Deseret Evening News [Salt Lake City, Utah], June 27, 1896.

⁸The Saints' Herald [Davis City, Iowa], July 15, 1896, pp. 465-467.

⁹Statement of Charles W. Penrose for Franklin D. Richards, 5 pages, located in the HDC.

The Text Analyses of these three sections, and a comparison by the writer of those parts of the two letters not included in the three sections with their counterparts in the Times and Seasons, show that Elder Richards' analysis was correct. Also, a comparison of the original letters with those parts appearing as Sections 121, 122, and 123 in the current edition of the D&C, show that the two texts compare very favorably.

Other than these changes made in the Times and Seasons and the obvious need to correct spelling, grammar, and punctuation from the original, there are no other major changes in these three revelations.

Table 121*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 121

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1		3, 4, 8-10, 13, 14, 15	March 20, 1839	Handwriting: Possibly Alexander McRae Date of Rev.: March 20, 1839 Title: Liberty gail Clay County Mo. March 20th 1837. (Also, on the back of the manuscript is the fol- lowing): Epistle of Joseph Smith & others in Liberty Jail to the Church of J.C.L.D.S. in Quincy March 20th 1839 Location: HDC Notes: This is the original of one of two letters from Liberty Jail containing Sections 121-123. This one has verses 1-33 only. It is signed by each of the correspon- dents.
M	Ms. #2		3, 4	DNI	Handwriting: Possibly Alexander McRae Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Continued to the Church of

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to interpretation is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 121 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #2 (continued)				<p>Latter-day-saints. (Also, on the back of the manuscript is the following): Mrs. Emma Smith Quicy <u>I11</u></p> <p>Location: HDC</p> <p>Notes: This is the second letter from Liberty Jail. It contains verses 34-46 and Sections 122, 123. The letter is signed by each of the correspondents.</p>
M	Ms. #3		2, 3	DNI	<p>Handwriting: Possibly Alexander (McRae</p> <p>Date of Rev.: NDG</p> <p>Title: Continued to the Church of Latter-day-Saints. (Also, on the back of the manuscript is the following): Epistle of Joseph Smith & others in Liberty Jail to the Church of J.C. of L.D.S. (The same phrase appears a second time on the back, only along the side. It also has the following with it): Mrs. Emma Smith Quincy <u>I11</u></p> <p>Location: HDC</p> <p>Notes: This is a copy of the original which is Ms. #2. It is signed by one person for all five.</p>

Table 121 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #4			Prior to May 27, 1840	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: A booklet donated by Edward Partridge Lyman. It contains both letters from Liberty Jail. Both the first and last pages are missing.
M	MHC	Bk. C-1	901, 903, 904, 904 [Misnum- bered], 905	Prior to March 22, 1845	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: March 20, 1839 Title: Liberty Jail Clay County Mo. March 20. 1839 Location: HDC Note: Copy of Mss. #1, 2
M	JH	March 25, 1839	1-7	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	TS	1 #7, 9	99-104, 131-134	May and July, 1840	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Copy of a letter written by J. Smith jr. and others, while in prison. (The title of the second letter): An extract of a letter written to Bishop Partridge, and the saints in general: by J. Smith, jr. and others while in prison. Note: Edited copy of Mss. #1, 2 Publisher: Ebenezer Robinson and Don

Table 121 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				Carlos Smith
P	MS	1 #8	193-197	December, 1840	Date of Rev.: 1838-9 Title: LETTER FROM ELDER JOS. SMITH Publisher: Parley P. Pratt Note: Verses 34-46 only
P	MS	5 #5	69-72	October, 1844	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: EXTRACT OF A LETTER TO BISHOP PARTRIDGE. By J. Smith, jun., and others while in prison. Publisher: Thomas Ward Note: Verses 34-46 only
P	DN	4 #4, 5	13, 17	January 26 and February 2, 1854	Date of Rev.: March 20, 1839 Title: Liberty Jail, Clay County, Missouri, March 20, 1839 Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	17 #4, 6	52, 84-88	January 27 and February 10, 1855	Date of Rev.: March 20, 1839 Title: Same as for DN Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	3	289-300	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: March 25, 1839 Title: <u>The Prophet's Epistle to the Church, Written in Liberty Prison</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts Note: Both letters edited to form just one.

Table 121 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	383-388 420-425	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: March 20, 1839 Note: Extracts from Mss. #1, 2

Verily, thus saith the Lord, the time is now come, that it shall be disposed of by a council, composed of the First Presidency of my Church, and of the bishop and his council, and by my high council; and by mine own voice unto them, saith the Lord. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 121.

PRAYER AND PROPHECIES, written by Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, dated March 20, 1839. The Prophet with several companions had been months in prison. Their petitions and appeals directed to the executive officers and the judiciary had failed to bring them relief. See History of the Church, vol. 3, p. 289. — Fervent appeals to the Lord in behalf of the suffering Saints—The curse of the Lord to fall upon those who contend against his will—Men though called may not be chosen—The rights of the Priesthood inseparably connected with the powers of heaven—Unrighteous exercise of the powers of the Priesthood leads to apostasy—Powers of the Priesthood to be exercised in justice and mercy.

A,	1-C	1. O God, where art thou?	moved with compassion toward	J
	2-C	And where is the pavilion that	us.	
	2-C	covereth thy "hiding place?	5. Let thine anger be kindled	K, 5-C, 34
	B	2. How long shall thy hand be	against our enemies; and, in the	L
	C	stayed, and thine eye, yea thy	fury of thine heart, with thy	17, 18
3,	D,	pure eye, behold from the eternal	sword avenge us of our wrongs.	2-C
2-C,	4,	heavens the wrongs of thy peo-	6. Remember thy suffering	19, 20, 2-C
	R	ple and of thy servants, and thine	saints, O our God; and thy serv-	21, 2-C
	6-S	ear be penetrated with their	ants will rejoice in thy name	22, A
	33	cries?	forever.	23-C, 24
	E	3. Yea, O Lord, how long shall	7. My son, peace be unto thy	25, M
	F	they suffer these wrongs and un-	soul; thine adversity and thine	N
	5-C	lawful oppressions, before thine	afflictions shall be but a small	
7,	8-S	heart shall be softened toward	moment;	
	8-S	them, and thy bowels be moved	8. And then, if thou endure it	0
	9-C,	with compassion toward them?	well, God shall exalt thee on	26, 27
	10	4. O Lord God Almighty, maker	high; thou shalt triumph over all	28
	4	of heaven, earth, and seas, and	thy foes.	
6,	H	of all things that in them are,	9. Thy friends do stand by	27, C, 27
4,	11	and who controllest and subject-	thee, and they shall hail thee	29, C
12,	13-S,	est the devil, and the dark and	again with warm hearts and	
15,	14	benighted dominion of Sheol—	friendly hands.	
	5-C	stretch forth thy hand; let thine	10. Thou art not yet as Job;	
	2-C	eye pierce; let thy pavilion be	thy friends do not contend against	30
	2-C	taken up; let thy "hiding place	thee, neither charge thee with	27, P, 27
16,	5-C	no longer be covered; let thine	transgression, as they did Job.	31, C
	7	ear be inclined; let thine heart	11. And they who do charge	0
4,	2-C,	be softened, and thy bowels	thee with transgression, their	27, 31, 32

a, sec 3j, sec. 101. b, sec 3j, sec. 101. c, see f and g, sec. 1.

Text Analysis: Page 213*

- A W.D. Note: Several paragraphs of Mss. #1, 4; TS; MHC; the letter deleted. DN; MS:17; HC: 1905-Present
- B W.C. thy pure eye TS
S.C. Thine eye, yea thy pure eye HC:1905-Present

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 213 (continued)

C	W.A.	TS
D	W.D. and sufferings	TS
E	W.C. how long, O Lord S.C. Yea, o Lord, how long	TS Ms. #1
F	W.C. thus suffer S.C. suffer these rongs and unlawfull oppressions	TS Ms. #1
G	W.A.	Ms. #1
H	W.C. is are is	Ms. #1; TS; MHC; DN; MS:17 Ms. #4
I	W.D. be	Ms. #4
J	W.C. towards thy people S.C. towards us	TS Ms. #4; MHC; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
K	W.D. and	TS
L	W.C. in thy fury let fall the sword of thine indig- nation, and S.E. . . . hart S.C. . . . Thine heart, with Thy sword	TS Ms. #1 HC:1905-Present
M	W.C. thy	Mss. #1, 4; TS
N	W.C. for a	TS
O	W.C. art faithful and endure S.E. indure it well	TS Mss. #1, 4
P	W.D. do they	TS
Q	W.C. those	TS
R	W.C. Thy	HC:1905-Present
1-C	S.C. Thou	HC:1905-Present
2-C	S.C. Thy	HC:1905-Present
3	S.E. rongs	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 213 (continued)

4	S.C.	&	Ms. #4
5-C	S.C.	Thine	HC:1905-Present
6-S	S.C.	ears	Ms. #4; TS
7	S.E.	hart	Ms. #1
8-S	S.C.	towards	Mss. #1, 4; TS; MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C: 1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
9-C	S.E.	almity	Ms. #1
	S.C.	almighty	Ms. #4
10	S.C.	maker of heaven, aarth, and seas	Ms. #1
		maker of heaven & earth & seas	Ms. #4
		Maker of Heaven, Earth, and Seas	DN; MS:17; D&C:1876; HC:1905-Present
		Maker of heaven, earth, and seas	D&C:1879-1920
11	S.C.	controled and subjectest controllest & subjectest controleth and subjecteth	Ms. #1 Ms. #4 DN; MS:17
12	S.E.	benigted	Ms. #1
13-S	S.C.	dominions	Ms. #4; TS
14	S.C.	shayole shaole Shayole	Ms. #1 TS MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920
15	S.E.	Streach	Ms. #1
16	S.C.	uncovered	TS
17	S.E.	aveng	MHC
18	S.E.	rongs	Ms. #1
19	S.C.	saint Saints	Ms. #1 MHC; MS:17; D&C: 1876; HC:1905- Present
20	S.C.	oh	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 213 (continued)

21	S.E.	rejoyce	Ms. #1
22	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; MHC
23-C	S.C.	Son	MHC
24	S.E.	pease	Ms. #1
25	S.E.	advirsity	Ms. #1
26	S.E.	exault	Ms. #4
27	S.C.	the	Ms. #1
28	S.E.	tryumph	Ms. #1
29	S.E.	harts	Ms. #1
30	S.E.	again	Ms. #1
31	S.E.	transgretion	Ms. #1
32	S.C.	there	Ms. #1
33	S.E.	cryes	Ms. #1
34	S.C.	kindle	Ms. #1

A,	3,	1	hope shall be blasted, and <u>their</u>	full, <u>their</u> houses and <u>their</u> barns	26,	M
	8,	A	prospects <u>shall</u> melt away as the	<u>shall</u> <u>perish</u> , and they <u>themselves</u>	13,	
	5-C,	2	<u>hoar</u> frost melteth before the	<u>shall</u> be <u>despised</u> by those <u>that</u>	27,	N
	D,	4	<u>burning</u> ravs of the rising sun;	flattered them.		
	6-C,	12.	And also that God hath set	21. They shall not have right	28	
	E	A	his hand and seal to change the	to the <u>priesthood</u> , nor their posterity		
	7-C,	8	times and seasons, and to blind	after them from generation to generation.	0	
	9-C,	A	their minds, that they may not	22. It had been better for		
	I	8	understand <u>his</u> marvelous work-	them that a millstone had been	P,	26
		1	ings; that <u>he</u> may <u>prove</u> them	<u>hanged</u> about <u>their</u> necks, and	29,	30-S
11,	F,	10	also and take them in <u>their</u> own	they <u>drowned</u> in the <u>depth</u> of the	31,	
	6,	12-S	craftiness;	<u>sea</u> .	Q	
			13. Also because their hearts	23. Wo unto all those <u>that</u> dis-		
			are <u>corrupted</u> , and the <u>things</u>	<u>comfort</u> <u>my</u> people, and drive,	R,	32
			which they are willing to bring	and murder, and testify against	S	
			upon others, and love to have	them, saith the Lord of Hosts;		
			others suffer, may come upon	<u>a</u> generation of vipers shall not		
			themselves to the <u>very</u> uttermost;	escape the damnation of hell.	T	
			14. That they may be disap-	24. Behold, mine eyes see and		
			pointed also, and their hopes may	<u>know</u> all their works, and I have	33	
13,	A	15	be cut off;	in reserve a swift judgment in	34,	A
	H		15. And not many years hence,	the season thereof, for them all;	U	
	A		that they and their posterity shall	25. For there is a time ap-	V	
			be <u>swept</u> from under heaven,	pointed for every man, accord-	W	
			saith God, that not one of them	ing as his works shall be.	X,	5-C, 35-C
			is left to stand by the wall,	26. God shall give unto you	Y	
			16. Cursed are all those that	<u>knowledge</u> , by his Holy Spirit,	36-C	
			shall lift up the heel against	yea, by the unspeakable gift of	37	
			mine anointed, saith the Lord,	the Holy Ghost, that has not been		
			and cry they have sinned when	revealed since the world was until		
14,		16	they have not sinned before me,	now;		
			saith the Lord, but have done	27. Which our forefathers	Z,	A'
			that which was <u>meet</u> in mine	have <u>awaited</u> with anxious expect-	B'	
			eyes, and which I commanded	ation, to be revealed in the last	6'	
			them.	times, which their minds were	C',	D'
			17. But those who cry trans-	pointed to by the angels, as held	38-C	
			gression do it because they are	in reserve for the <u>fuiness</u> of their	39	
			the servants of sin, and are the	glory;		
			children of disobedience them-	28. A time to come in the		
			selves.	which nothing shall be <u>withheld</u> ,	40	
15,		17	18. And those who swear false-	whether there be one God or	41,	42-C
			ly against my servants, that they	<u>many</u> gods, they shall be mani-	43-C	
			<u>might</u> bring them into bondage	fest.		
			and death—	29. All thrones and dominions,	E',	44
			19. Wo unto them; because	principalities and powers, shall	44	
			they have offended my little ones	be revealed and set forth upon	44	
			they shall be severed from the	<u>all</u> who have <u>endured</u> valiantly	45,	46
			ordinances of mine house.	for the <u>gospel</u> of Jesus Christ.	47-C	
			20. Their basket shall not be			

1, 2, 3, 4, 5
6, 7, 8

d. see a. sec. 4. e. 41:1. f. 132:1. g. sec 2c. sec. 42. h. sec 2c. sec. 42.
i. 76:58. 132:20. j. sec 2y. sec. 76. and 2b. sec. 101. k. sec 2c. sec. 42.

Text Analysis: Page 214

A	W.A.	TS
B	W.C. It likewise informs us that god has S.E. And allso that God has	TS Ms. #4
C	W.D. to	Mss. #1, 4; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920
D	W.D. the	TS
E	W.C. the minds of the wicked	TS

Text Analysis: Page 214 (continued)

F	W.A. S.E.	allso	TS Ms. #4
G	W.C.	Remainder of verse 13, and all of 14: distress and sorrow which they seek to bring upon the saints, shall return upon them double	TS
H	W.C.	destroyed	TS
I	W.C. S.C.	for and cry they have sined when	TS Ms. #1
J	W.C.	may	TS
K	W.C.	unto	MHC
L	W.C.	my	Ms. #4
M	W.C. S.C.	their barns shall famish their lands shall be empty there barns shall perrish	Ms. #1 TS Ms. #4
N	W.C.	who have	TS
O	W.C.	and it would have	TS
P	W.C.	hung	TS
Q	W.C.	who	TS
R	W.C.	my people	TS
S	W.C. S.C.	for they a generation of viper	TS Ms. #1
T	W.C. S.C.	eye seeth, and I know eyes seeth and knoweth eyes seeeth and knoweth	TS Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS; 17 Ms. #4
U	W.C.	For there is a time ap- pointed for to evry man, according as their his works shall be and they shall be rewarded according to their works S.C. For their is a time	Ms. #1 TS Ms. #4

Text Analysis: Page 214 (continued)

V	W.D.	Note: Several paragraphs of edited material	Mss. #1, 4; TS; MHC; DN; MS:17; HC: 1905-Present
W	W.C.	he shall give unto you God shall give unto you (the Saints) God shall give unto you (the saints)	Mss. #1, 4; TS; MHC; MS:17; DN; HC: 1905-Present D&C:1876 D&C:1879-1920
X	W.D.	down from heaven	Ms. #4
Y	W.C.	Remainder of verse 26: he shall pour out the Holy Ghost in such copious effusion as have not been since the creation until now	TS
Z	W.D.	yea, the fulness of that promise	TS
A'	W.C.	fathers Fathers	Mss. #1, 4 TS
B'	W.C.	waited for with such	TS
	S.C.	wated with waited with	Ms. #1 Ms. #4; MHC; DN; MS: 17; D&C:1876-1920
C'	W.C.	days	TS
D'	W.C.	Remainder of verse 27, verse 28, and verse 29 through the word, "all:" and held in reserve until a time when nothing shall be withheld, when the glories of earth and heaven, time and eternity shall be manifest to all those	TS
E'	W.C.	&	Ms. #1
F'	W.D.	saith the Lord	TS
G'	W.D.	whi ch was	TS

Text Analysis: Page 214 (continued)

1	S.C.	there	Ms. #1
2	S.E.	hory	Ms. #1
3	S.E.	razes	Ms. #4
4	S.C.	raising	TS
5-C	S.C.	His	MS:17; HC:1905-Present
6-C	S.C.	Seasons	MHC
7-C	S.C.	His	DN; MS:17; HC:1905-Present
8	S.E.	marvilos marvellous	Ms. #1 TS; MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C:1876
9-C	S.C.	He	MS:17; HC:1905-Present
10	S.E.	harts	Ms. #1
11	S.C.	corrupt	Mss. #1, 4; TS
12-S	S.C.	thing	Ms. #1; MHC
13	S.E.	themselvs	Ms. #1
14	S.E.	verry	Mss. #1, 4
15	S.C.	utmost	Ms. #1
16	S.E.	allso	Ms. #4
17	S.C.	heal	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	lord	Ms. #4
19	S.E.	sined	Ms. #1
20	S.C.	meat	Ms. #1
21	S.E.	transgresion	Ms. #1
22	S.E.	becaus	Ms. #1
23-C	S.C.	Sin	MHC
24	S.E.	disobediance	Ms. #1
25	S.C.	false	Ms. #1; MHC
26	S.C.	there	Ms. #4

Text Analysis: Page 214 (continued)

27	S.E.	dispised	Ms. #1
28	S.C.	priest hood Priesthood	Ms. #4 MHC; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
29	S.E.	drownd	Ms. #1
30-S	S.C.	depths	Ms. #4; TS
31	S.C.	see	Ms. #1
32	S.C.	host hosts Host	Ms. #1 Ms. #4; TS MHC
33	S.E.	judgement	Mss. #1, 4
34	S.E.	thereoff	Ms. #1
35-C	S.C.	holy spirit Holy spirit holy Spirit	Ms. #1 Ms. #4 TS; MHC
36-C	S.C.	holy	Ms. #1
37	S.C.	untill	Mss. #1, 4
38-C	S.C.	Angels	Ms. #1
39	S.E.	fullness	Ms. #1; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1905- Present
40	S.C.	with held	Ms. #1
41	S.E.	whither	Ms. #1
42-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
43-C	S.C.	Gods	Ms. #4; MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
44	S.C.	&	Ms. #4
45	S.E.	indured	Ms. #1
46	S.E.	valiently	Ms. #1; DN
47-C	S.C.	Gospel	MHC; MS:17; D&C:1876; HC:1905- Present

Footnote Analysis: Page 214*

- 1 Terrible judgments pronounced upon apostates.
- 2 f, apostates cursed. Note: In the 1879 edition, f is
 in verse 16: f^ccursed
- 3 g, the doom of false-swearers among apostates. Note:
 In the 1879 edition, g is in verse 18: g^sswear
- h, they and their posterity cursed in regard to the
 rights of the Priesthood. Note: In the 1879 edition,
 h is in verse 21: h^rright
- i, the doom of mobs who murder and drive the saints.
 Note: In the 1879 edition, i is in verse 23: i^ddis-
 comfort
- Note: g=k in the 1879 edition.
- 4 See 2b, Sec. 101.
- 5 Note: h=l in the 1879 edition.
- 6 See 2b, Sec. 101.
- 7 Note: i=m in the 1879 edition.
- 8 Note: j=n in the 1879 edition.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

2-C, A, 3-C, B	A	30. And also, if there be	sins, or to gratify our pride, our	R, S
	A	bounds set to the <u>heavens or to</u>	vain ambition, or to exercise <u>con-</u>	54, T
C, 4	A	the <u>seas, or to the dry land, or to</u>	control or dominion or compulsion	U
	A	the <u>sun, moon, or stars</u> —	upon the souls of the children	32
5-S, 6	D	31. All the times of their revo-	of men, in any degree of <u>un-</u>	33-C
	D	lutions, all the appointed days,	righteousness, behold, the <u>heav-</u>	34
7-C, 6	D	<u>months, and years, and all the</u>	<u>ens withdraw themselves; the</u>	35-C, V
	D	<u>days of their days, months, and</u>	<u>Spirit of the Lord is grieved; and</u>	36
6, 8	D	<u>years, and all their glories, laws,</u>	<u>when it is withdrawn, Amen to</u>	W, 53
	D	<u>and set times, shall be revealed</u>	the <u>priesthood or the authority</u>	
A, 9	D	in the <u>days of the</u> dispensation	of that man. ^	
	D	of the <u>fulness of times</u> —		
10	E	32. According to that which	38. Behold, ere he is aware,	X
	E	was ordained in the midst of the	he is left <u>unto himself</u> , to kick	37-S
6, 11	F	<u>Council of the Eternal God of all</u>	against the <u>pricks</u> , to persecute	38-C, 6, Y
	F	<u>other gods before this world was,</u>	the <u>saints, and to fight against</u>	
13-C, 14-C, 15,	F	that should be <u>reserved unto</u>	God.	
	F	the <u>finishing and the end thereof,</u>	39. We have learned by sad	Z
13-C, 16, G	F	when <u>every man shall enter into</u>	<u>experience</u> that it is the nature	39
	F	<u>his eternal presence and into his</u>	<u>and disposition of almost all men,</u>	6
-1	H	<u>immortal rest.</u> ^	as soon as they get a little au-	A'
	H	33. <u>How long can rolling wa-</u>	thority, as they suppose, <u>they will</u>	40
17	I	<u>ters remain impure? What power</u>	<u>immediately</u> begin to <u>exercise</u>	
	I	<u>shall stay the heavens? As well</u>	<u>unrighteous dominion.</u>	
18-C	I	might man <u>stretch forth his puny</u>	40. Hence many are called, but	
	I	arm to stop the <u>Missouri river</u>	<u>few are chosen.</u>	
19, 20, K	K	in its <u>decreed course, or to turn</u>	41. No power or <u>influence</u> can	41
	K	<u>it up stream, as to hinder the</u>	or ought to be maintained by vir-	42
21-C, 22	K	<u>Almighty from "pouring down</u>	tue of the <u>priesthood, only by</u>	43-C
	K	<u>knowledge from heaven upon the</u>	persuasion, by <u>long-suffering, by</u>	44
L, 24-C, 6	M	<u>heads of the Latter-day Saints.</u> ^	gentleness and <u>meekness, and by</u>	8', 45
	M	34. Behold, there are many	love <u>unfeigned;</u>	46
Q	M	called, but <u>few are chosen.</u> And	42. By <u>kindness, and pure</u>	C'
	M	why are they not chosen?	<u>knowledge, which shall greatly</u>	
N, 25, Q	O	35. Because their hearts are	<u>enlarge the soul without hypoc-</u>	47
	O	set <u>so much</u> upon the things of	<u>risv, and without guile—</u>	6
P	O	<u>this world, and aspire to the</u>	43. Reproving <u>betimes</u> with	D'
	O	<u>honors of men, that they do not</u>	sharpness, when moved upon by	
26, 27	P	learn <u>this one lesson—</u>	the <u>Holy Ghost; and then show-</u>	48-C, E'
	P	36. That the rights of the	<u>ing forth afterwards an increase</u>	49
28-C	P	<u>priesthood are inseparably con-</u>	of love <u>toward him whom thou</u>	50
	P	<u>connected with the powers of heav-</u>	hast reproved, lest he esteem	
29	P	<u>en, and that the powers of heaven</u>	<u>thee to be his enemy;</u>	51
	P	<u>"cannot be controlled nor handled</u>	44. That he may know that	F'
30	P	<u>only upon the principles of right-</u>	thy faithfulness is stronger than	
	P	<u>eousness.</u>	the cords of death.	
Y, 31	P	37. That they may <u>be con-</u>	45. <u>Let thy bowels also be full</u>	6'
	P	<u>ferred upon us, it is true; but</u>	of charity <u>towards all men, and</u>	52, H'
1, 2, 3, 4	P	<u>when we undertake to cover our</u>	<u>to the household of faith, and</u>	6
	P			

Text Analysis: Page 215

A	W.A.	TS
B	W.A.	TS
	S.C. or to the Sun, Moon, or Stars	MHC
C	W.C. Note: Verse 31 through the word, "times:" they shall be manifest as well as the various revolutions of the sun, moon, and planets; and full development of all the glorious laws by which they are governed	TS

Text Analysis: Page 215 (continued)

D	W.C.	their	Mss. #1, 4
E	W.C.	council of heaven in the presence of the eternal God	TS
	S.C.	council of the eternal God of all other Gods	Ms. #1
		council of the eternal God of all other Gods	Ms. #4
		Council of the Eternal God of all other Gods	MHC; DN; HC:1905- Present
F	W.A.	Remainder of verse 32.	TS
G	W.D.	Several paragraphs of the letter deleted.	Mss. #1, 4; TS; MHC; DN; MS:17; HC: 1905-Present
H	W.A.		TS
	S.C.	How long can rowling watters remain impure	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	can	TS
J	W.D.	mighty	TS
K	W.C.	or turn it up stream	Ms. #4
	W.A.		TS
	S.C.	or to turne it up stream	Ms. #1
L	W.C.	hearts	TS
M	W.A.		Ms. #4
N	W.C.	the	TS; MS:1, 5
O	W.C.	are aspiring	TS; MS:1, 5
P	W.C.	the	TS; MS:1, 5
Q	W.A.		TS; MS:1. 5
R	W.C.	to or	Ms. #2
	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
S	W.C.	or	Mss. #2-4; MHC; DN; MS:17
	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
T	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	controll	Mss. #2, 3

Text Analysis: Page 215 (continued)

U	W.C.	over	TS; MS:1, 5
V	W.C.	and when it has withdrawn then	Mss. #2, 4 TS; MS:1, 5
W	W.D.	to	TS; MS:1, 5
X	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
Y	W.A.		MS:5
Z	W.C.	indeed	MS:5
A'	W.C.	to	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	they will imediately	Mss. #2, 3
B'	W.C.	by	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	&	Ms. #4
C'	W.C.	By kindness, by pure know- ledge	Mss. #3, 4
	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	. . . geratly enlorge the soul	Ms. #2
D'	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	be-times	Ms. #3
E'	W.C.	and afterwards showing forth	TS; MS:1, 5
F'	W.D.	so	TS; MS:1, 5
G'	W.C.	thy bowells also being thy bowels being Let thy soul be Let the soul be thy bowels also being thy bowels also be	Mss. #2, 3 Ms. #4 TS; MS:5 MS:1 MHC; DN MS:17
H'	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	& to the household of faith	Ms. #4
I'	W.A.		TS
	S.E.	decread	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	Heavens	MHC
2-C	S.C.	Seas	MHC
3-C	S.C.	Dry Land	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 215 (continued)

4	S.E.	revalations	Ms. #1
5-S	S.C.	month	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #4
7-C	S.C.	Days	Ms. #1
8	S.E.	reveald	Ms. #1
9	P.C.	Note: Remainder of verse 31 enclosed in quotation marks	TS
10	S.E.	fullness	Ms. #1; DN; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1905-Present
11	S.E.	thereoff	Ms. #1
12	S.E.	evry	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C.	His	MS:17; HC:1905-Present
14-C	S.C.	Eternal	MHC
15	S.E.	presants	Ms. #1
16	S.E.	imortal	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	streach	Ms. #1
18-C	S.C.	River	Ms. #1
19		Note: There is no #19 in this analysis.	
20	S.E.	cours	Ms. #1
21-C	S.C.	almighty	Ms. #4
22	S.E.	pooring	Ms. #1
23	S.C.	knolege from heaven	Ms. #1
		Knowledge from Heaven	MHC
24-C	S.C.	Latter day Saints	Ms. #1
		Latter day saints	Ms. #4; TS
		Latter Day Saints	DN
25	S.C.	honours	MS:1, 5, 17

Text Analysis: Page 215 (continued)

26	S.C.	priest hood Priesthood	Ms. #2 MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
27	S.E.	inseperably	Mss. #2, 3
28-C	S.C.	Heaven	MHC
29	S.E.	controled	Mss. #2-4
30	S.E.	principals of rightiousness	Mss. #2, 3
31	S.E.	confered	Mss. #2, 3; TS
32	S.E.	unritiousness	Mss. #2, 3
33-C	S.C.	Heavens	MHC
34	S.C.	with draw	Ms. #2
35-C	S.C.	spirit	Mss. #2, 3
36	S.C.	amen to the priesthood <u>Amen to the priesthood</u> <u>amen to the priesthood</u> <u>Amen to the Priesthood</u> <u>amen to the Priesthood</u> <u>Amen to the Priesthood</u>	Ms. #2; TS; MS:1, 5 Ms. #3 Ms. #4 MHC; MS:17; D&C: 1876; HC:1905- Present DN D&C:1879-1920
37-S	S.C.	prick Pricks	TS MHC
38-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C:1876; HC: 1905-Present
39	S.E.	experiance	Mss. #2, 3
40	S.E.	unritious	Mss. #2, 3
41	S.E.	influnce	Mss. #2, 3
42	S.E.	aught	Ms. #2
43-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #3; MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
44	S.C.	long suffering	Mss. #2, 3
45	S.E.	meakness	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 215 (continued)

46	S.E.	unfained	Mss. #2, 3
47	S.E.	highpocracy	Ms. #2
48-C	S.C.	holy ghost	Ms. #2
49	S.E.	increas	Mss. #2, 3
50	S.C.	to ward towards	Ms. #2 Ms. #4; TS; MS:1, 5
51	S.C.	the	Mss. #2, 3
52	S.C.	to ward	Ms. #2
53	S.C.	<u>authority</u>	Ms. #4
54	S.E.	vaine	Ms. #2

Footnote Analysis: Page 215

1	Note: k=o in the 1879 edition.				
2	"	l=p	"	"	"
3	"	m=q	"	"	"
4	"	n=r	"	"	"
5	see e, Sec. 95.				
6	Note: o=s in the 1879 edition.				
7	"	p=t	"	"	"
8	"	q=u	"	"	"

A,	1	let virtue garnish thy thoughts	thy constant companion, and thy	7,	D,	7
B,	2	unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.	scepter, an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.	8,	E,	F, C
4-C,	3			9-S		
6-C	5			6		
C	6	46. The Holy Ghost shall be		10,	11	

SECTION 122.

THE WORD OF THE LORD to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, March, 1839. See History of the Church, vol. 3, p. 300.—Comforting assurances—Further persecutions of the Prophet and his possible martyrdom foreshadowed—The Son of Man had likewise suffered.

1. The ends of the earth shall inquire after thy name, and fools shall have thee in derision, and hell shall rage against thee;

2. While the pure in heart, and the wise, and the noble, and the virtuous, shall seek counsel, and authority, and blessings constantly from under thy hand.

3. And thy people shall never be turned against thee by the testimony of traitors.

4. And although their influence shall cast thee into trouble, and into bars and walls, thou shalt be had in honor; and but for a small moment and thy voice shall be more terrible in the midst of thine enemies than the fierce lion, because of thy righteousness; and thy God shall stand by thee forever and ever.

5. If thou art called to pass through tribulation; if thou art in perils among false brethren; if thou art in perils among robbers; if thou art in perils by land or by sea;

6. If thou art accused with all manner of false accusations; if thine enemies fall upon thee; if they tear thee from the society of thy father and mother and

brethren and sisters; and if with a drawn sword thine enemies tear thee from the bosom of thy wife, and of thine offspring, and thine elder son, although but six years of age, shall cling to thy garments, and shall say, My father, my father, why can't you stay with us? O, my father, what are the men going to do with you? and if then he shall be thrust from thee by the sword, and thou be dragged to prison, and thine enemies prowl around thee like wolves for the blood of the lamb;

7. And if thou shouldst be cast into the pit, or into the hands of murderers, and the sentence of death passed upon thee; if thou be cast into the deep; if the billowing surge conspire against thee; if fierce winds become thine enemy; if the heavens gather blackness, and all the elements combine to hedge up the way; and above all, if the very jaws of hell shall gape open the mouth wide after thee, know thou, my son, that all these things shall give thee experience, and shall be for thy good.

Text Analysis: Page 216

A	W.C.	virtue garnish	Mss. #2-4; MHC; DN; MS:17; HC: 1905-Present
		virtue guard	TS; MS:1, 5
B	W.C.	wax be	Ms. #4
C	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
D	W.D.	shall be	TS; MS:1, 5
E	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	& truth	Ms. #4

Text Analysis: Page 216 (continued)

F	W.D.	the Holy Ghost shall be thy constant com- panion	TS; MS:1, 5
G	W.A.	Note: The remainder of verse 46 added.	TS; MS:1, 5
1	S.E.	taughts	Ms. #3
2	S.E.	presants	Mss. #2, 3
3	S.C. S.E.	doctrines doctrins	Mss. #2, 4; TS; MS:1, 5; MHC Ms. #3
4-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #3; MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
5	S.E.	distill	Mss. #2-4
6-C	S.C.	Heaven	MHC
7	S.E. S.C.	septer sceptre	Mss. #2, 3 TS; MS:1, 5, 17; MHC; DN; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
8	S.E.	ritiousness	Mss. #2, 3
9-S	S.C.	dominions	Ms. #4
10	S.C.	for ever	Mss. #2, 3; MHC; D&C:1879-1920
11	S.C.	&	Ms. #4

Table 122*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 122

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1		4-6	DNI	Handwriting: Possibly Alexander McRae Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for Ms. #2, Section 121 Location: HDC Notes: Same notes as for Ms. #2, Section 121
M	Ms. #2		3, 4	DNI	Handwriting: Possibly Alexander McRae Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for Ms. #3, Section 121 Location: HDC Notes: Same notes as for Ms. #3, Section 121
M	Ms. #3			Prior to May 27, 1840	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110;
key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 122 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #3 (continued)				Notes: Same as for Ms. #4, Section 121
M	MHC	Bk. C-1	908, 909	Prior to March 22, 1845	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: April 4, 1839 Title: During their absence I continued my Epistle to the Church of Latter Day Saints as follows. Location: HDC
M	JH	March 25, 1839	7	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	TS	1 #9	131-134	July, 1840	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: An extract of a letter written to Bishop Partridge, and the saints in general: by J. Smith, jr. and others while in prison. Publisher: Ebenezer Robinson and Don Carlos Smith
P	MS	1 #8	193-197	December, 1840	Date of Rev.: 1838-9 Title: LETTER FROM ELDER JOS. SMITH Publisher: Parley P. Pratt
P	MS	5 #5	69-72	October, 1844	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: EXTRACT OF A LETTER TO BISHOP PARTRIDGE. By J. Smith, jun., and others while in prison.

Table 122 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	5 #5 (continued)			Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	DN	4 #5	17	February 2, 1854	Date of Rev.: March, 1839 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	17 #6	84-88	February 10, 1855	Date of Rev.: March, 1839 Title: NTG Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	3	300, 301	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: March 25, 1839 Title: <u>The Prophet's Epistle to the Church. Written in Liberty Prison.</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts Note: Both letters edited to form one.
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	388, 389 425, 426	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1839 Note: Extracts from Ms. #1

let virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly; then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God; and the doctrine of the priesthood shall distil upon thy soul as the dews from heaven.

46. The Holy Ghost shall be thy constant companion, and thy scepter an unchanging scepter of righteousness and truth; and thy dominion shall be an everlasting dominion, and without compulsory means it shall flow unto thee forever and ever.

SECTION 122.

THE WORD OF THE LORD to Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, March, 1839. See History of the Church, vol. 3, p. 300.—Comforting assurances—Further persecutions of the Prophet and his possible martyrdom foreshadowed—The Son of Man had likewise suffered.

2,	1-C	1. The ends of the <u>earth</u> shall	brethren and sisters; and if with	20		
	A	<u>inquire after thy name, and</u> fools	a drawn sword thine enemies <u>tear</u>	40,	22,	23-C
	A	shall have thee in derision, <u>and</u>	<u>thee from the bosom of thy wife,</u>	5,	L,	M
	A	hell shall rage against thee;	<u>and of thine offspring, and thine</u>			
3,	4,	2. While the pure in heart, <u>and</u>	<u>elder son, although but six years</u>	24		
	8	the wise, <u>and</u> the noble, and the	of age, shall cling to thy <u>gar-</u>	5,	25,	26-C
5,	6	virtuous, shall <u>seek</u> counsel, <u>and</u>	<u>ments, and shall say, My father,</u>	27		
	C	<u>authority, and blessings</u> constant-	<u>my father, why can't you stay</u>	28,	41-C	
A,	D	<u>ly from</u> under thy hand.	<u>with us? O, my father, what are</u>	29		
	7	3. <u>And thy people shall never</u>	the men <u>going to do with you?</u>	A		
A,	8	be turned against thee by the tes-	and if then he shall be thrust	40,	5	
9,	5	timony of <u>traitors.</u>	from thee by the sword, <u>and thou</u>	30,	5,	N
E,	10	4. <u>And although their influence</u>	be <u>dragged to prison, and thine</u>	40		
	11	shall cast <u>thee</u> into trouble, <u>and</u>	enemies <u>prowl around thee like</u>	0,	P	
	5	into <u>bars and walls, thou shalt</u>	wolves for <u>the blood of the</u>			
	12	be had in <u>honor</u> ; and but for a	<u>lamb;</u>			
F,	13	small moment <u>and</u> thy voice shall	7. And if thou <u>shouldst</u> be cast	31		
40,	14	be more <u>terrible</u> in the midst of	into the <u>pit, or into the hands</u> of	Q,	32-S	
	15	<u>thine enemies</u> than the fierce <u>lion,</u>	murderers, and the sentence of	R,	33	
	5	because of thy <u>righteousness</u> ; and	death <u>passed upon thee</u> ; if thou	S		
		thy God shall stand by <u>thee</u> <u>for-</u>	be cast into the deep; if the <u>bil-</u>			
		<u>ever and ever.</u>	<u>lowing</u> surge conspire against			
		5. If thou art called to pass	thee; if <u>fierce winds</u> become <u>thine</u>	34,	T	
G,	16	through tribulation; if thou art	<u>enemy</u> ; if the <u>heavens gather</u>	35-C,	36	
H,	17	in <u>perils</u> among <u>false</u> brethren;	blackness, and all the elements			
	-1	if thou art in <u>perils</u> among rob-	combine to hedge up <u>the way</u> ;	U		
		bers; if thou art in <u>perils</u> by land	and above all, if the <u>very</u> jaws	37		
18,	J	or by <u>sea</u> ;	of hell shall <u>gape</u> open <u>the mouth</u>	V,	W	
19,	16	6. If thou art accused <u>with</u> all	wide after thee, know thou, my			
	40	<u>manner of false</u> accusations; if	<u>son, that all these things shall</u>	38-C		
20,	40,	thine enemies fall upon <u>thee</u> ; if	give <u>thee</u> experience, <u>and shall be</u>	39,	5	
	21-C	they <u>tear thee</u> from the <u>society</u>	for thy good.			
	K	of thy <u>father and mother and</u>				

Text Analysis: Page 216*

A	W.A.	TS; MS:1, 5
B	W.A.	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C. &	Ms. #4
C	W.A.	MS:1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 216 (continued)

D	W.C.	not	Ms. #4
E	W.C.	prisons	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.E.	barres and walls	Ms. #1
	S.C.	bars & walls	Ms. #3
F	W.C.	thy	TS; MS:1, 5
G	W.C.	prison	MS:1, 5
	S.E.	peral	Ms. #1
		perals	Ms. #2
H	W.C.	prison	TS
	S.E.	perel	Ms. #1
		perals	Ms. #2
I	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.E.	. . . in peral	Ms. #1
		. . . in perals	Ms. #2
		. . . Land or by Sea	MHC
J	W.C.	of	TS; MS:1, 5
K	W.C.	parents	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	father & mother & brethren & sisters	Ms. #3
		Father and Mother and Brethren and Sisters	MHC
L	W.C.	thy offsprings	TS
		thine offspring	MS:1, 5
	S.C.	of thine offsprings	Mss. #1, 2
M	W.C.	and thine elder one son	Ms. #1
		while thy eldest son	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.E.	and thine Eler son	Ms. #2
	S.C.	& thine elder son	Ms. #3
		and thine Elder Son	MHC; DN
N	W.C.	thy	TS; MS:1, 5
O	W.A.		Mss. #1, 2; MHC; DN; MS:17
P	W.C.	a lamb	Ms. #3
	S.C.	the Lamb	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
Q	W.C.	the pit and or into	Ms. #1
	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
R	W.D.	be	TS; MS:1, 5

Text Analysis: Page 216 (continued)

S	W.C.	bellowing	TS; MS: 1, 5
	S.E.	bilowing	Ms. #1
T	W.C.	thy enemies	TS; MS:1, 5
U	W.C.	thy they	Ms. #1; TS; MS:5 Ms. #3
V	W.C.	gap	Mss. #1, 2; TS; MHC
W	W.C.	her	Mss. #1-3; TS; MS:1, 5, 17; MHC; DN
1-C	S.C.	Earth	Mss. #1, 2
2	S.E.	enquire	Ms. #3; MS:1; DN
3	S.E.	virtious	Ms. #2
4	S.E.	seak	Ms. #1
5	S.C.	&	Ms. #3
6	S.E.	blesings	Ms. #1
	S.C.	blessing	TS; MS:1, 5
7	S.E.	traters	Ms. #1
8	S.E.	influance	Ms. #1
9	S.C.	the	Mss. #1, 2; TS
10	S.C.	shall	TS
11	S.C.	honour	MS:1, 5
12	S.E.	terible terable	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
13	S.C.	Lion	Mss. #1, 2
	S.E.	Lyon	Ms. #3
14	S.E.	ritiousness	Mss. #1, 2
15	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #2; MS:1; MHC; D&C:1876- 1920
16	S.E.	fals	Ms. #2
17	S.C.	amongst	Ms. #2
18	S.C.	are	MS:5

Text Analysis: Page 216 (continued)

19	S.E.	maner	Ms. #2
20	S.C.	tare	TS
21-C	S.C.	Society	MHC
22	S.E.	bosome	Ms. #2
23-C	S.C.	Wife	Ms. #2
24	S.E.	garmont	Ms. #1
25	P.C.	My father . . . stay with us? "Oh, my father . . . do with you?" "My father . . . stay with us? O, my father . . . do with you?"	MS:1 MS:5
26	S.C.	my father O my father my Father, my Father	Ms. #1 Ms. #2; MHC
27	S.E. S.C.	cant cannot	Mss. #1, 2 MS:1
28	S.C.	Oh	Mss. #2, 4; MS:1, 5; MHC
29	S.C.	agoing	Ms. #1
30	S.E.	draged	Mss. #1, 2
31	S.C.	shouldest should	Mss. #1, 2 MS:1
32-S	S.C.	hand	Ms. #1
33	S.E.	passed	Mss. #1, 2
34	S.E. S.C.	fearce wind fierce wind	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
35-C	S.C.	Heavens	MHC
36	S.E.	gether	Ms. #2
37	S.E.	verry	Mss. #1, 2
38-C	S.C.	Son	MHC
39	S.C.	the	Ms. #3

Text Analysis: Page 216 (continued)

40	S.C.	the	Mss. #1, 2
41-C	S.C.	Father	Ms. #2; MHC

- 1, 2 8. The Son of Man hath 'de- set, they cannot pass. Thy days
A scended below them all. Art are known, and thy years shall
3, 4-C 9. Therefore, hold on thy way, fear not what man can do, for
B and the priesthood shall 'remain with thee; for their bounds are ever. C, 5, 3

SECTION 123.

DUTY OF THE SAINTS in relation to their persecutors, as set forth by Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, March, 1839. See History of the Church, vol. 3, p. 302. — All facts relating to the sufferings and abuses of the people by their persecutors to be recorded—The record of persecution to be published.

1. And again, we would suggest for your consideration the propriety of all the saints gathering up a knowledge of all the facts, and sufferings and abuses put upon them by the people of this State;

2. And also of all the property and amount of damages which they have sustained, both of character and personal injuries, as well as real property;

3. And also the names of all persons that have had a hand in their oppressions, as far as they can get hold of them and find them out.

4. And perhaps a committee can be appointed to find out these things, and to take statements and affidavits; and also to gather up the libelous publications that are afloat;

5. And all that are in the magazines, and in the encyclopedias, and all the libelous histories that are published, and are writing, and by whom, and present the whole concatenation of diabolical rascality and nefarious and murderous impositions that have been practised upon this people—

6. That we may not only publish to all the world, but present

them to the heads of government in all their dark and hellish hue, as the last effort which is enjoined on us by our Heavenly Father, before we can fully and completely claim that promise which shall call him forth from his "hiding place; and also that the whole nation may be left without excuse before he can send forth the power of his mighty arm.

7. It is an imperative duty that we owe to God, to angels, with whom we shall be brought to stand, and also to ourselves, to our wives and children, who have been made to bow down with grief, sorrow, and care, under the most damning hand of murder, tyranny, and oppression, supported and urged on and upheld by the influence of that spirit which hath so strongly riveted the creeds of the fathers, who have inherited lies, upon the hearts of the children, and filled the world with confusion, and has been growing stronger and stronger, and is now the very mainspring of all corruption, and the whole earth groans under the weight of its iniquity.

8. It is an iron yoke, it is a strong band; they are the very

a, see c, sec. 88. b, sec. 13. 84:17. 90:3. 124:130. Sec. 123: a, see 3j, sec. 101.

Text Analysis: Page 217

A	W.D.	and	TS; MS:1, 5
B	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
C	W.C.	thee	TS; MS:1, 5
1	S.C.	son of man hath son of man has	Mss. #1, 2 TS; MS:1, 5
2	S.E.	desended	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	&	Ms. #3
4-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920;

Text Analysis: Page 217 (continued)

4-C (continued)

HC:1905-Present

5 S.C. for ever

Mss. #1, 2; MS:1; MHC; D&C:
1876-1920

Table 123*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 123

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1		7-9	DNI	Handwriting: Possibly Alexander McRae Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for Ms. #2, Section 121 Location: HDC Notes: Same notes as for Ms. #2, Section 121
M	Ms. #2		5, 6	DNI	Handwriting: Possibly Alexander McRae Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for Ms. #3, Section 121 Location: HDC Notes: Same notes as for Ms. #3, Section 121
M	Ms. #3			Prior to May 27, 1840	Handwriting: Edward Partridge Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 123 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #3 (continued)				Notes: Same notes as for Ms. #4, Section 121
M	MHC	Bk. C-1	910, 911	Prior to March 22, 1845	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: April 4, 1839 Title: During their absence I continued my Epistle to the Church of Latter Day Saints as follows. Location: HDC
M	JH	March 25, 1839	8	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1905 Location: HDC
P	TS	1 #9	131-134	July, 1840	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: An extract of a letter written to Bishop Partridge, and the Saints in general: by J. Smith, jr. and others while in prison. Publisher: Ebenezer Robinson and Don Carlos Smith
P	MS	1 #8	193-197	December, 1840	Date of Rev.: 1838-9 Title: LETTER FROM ELDER JOS. SMITH Publisher: Parley P. Pratt
P	MS	5 #5	69-72	October, 1844	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: EXTRACT OF A LETTER TO BISHOP PARTRIDGE. By J. Smith jun., and others while in prison.

Table 123 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	5 #5 (continued)			Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	DN	4 #5	17	February 2, 1854	Date of Rev.: March, 1839 Title: NTG Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	17 #6	84-88	February 10, 1855	Date of Rev.: March, 1839 Title: NTG Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	3	302, 303	1905-Present	Date of Rev.: March 25, 1839 Title: <u>The Prophet's Epistle to the Church. Written in Liberty Prison.</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts Note: Both letters edited into one.
P	D&C	1876 1879-1920	389-391 426-429	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1839 Note: Extracts of Ms. #2.

8. The Son of Man hath 'de-scended below them all. Art thou greater than he?
 9. Therefore, hold on thy way, and the priesthood shall 'remain with thee; for their bounds are set, they cannot pass. Thy days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.

SECTION 123.

DUTY OF THE SAINTS in relation to their persecutors, as set forth by Joseph Smith the Prophet, while a prisoner in the jail at Liberty, Missouri, March, 1839. See *History of the Church*, vol. 3, p. 302. — All facts relating to the sufferings and abuses of the people by their persecutors to be recorded—The record of persecution to be published.

A,	1	1. And again, we would suggest for your consideration the propriety of <u>all the saints</u> gathering up a <u>knowledge</u> of all the facts, and sufferings and abuses put upon them by the people of this State;	them to the heads of government in all their dark and hellish hue, as the last effort which is <u>enjoined</u> on us by our Heavenly Father, before we can fully and completely claim that promise which shall call him forth from his 'hiding place; and also that the whole nation may be left without excuse before he can send forth the power of his mighty arm.	M		
	2			16,	5,	17
B,	3-C			18		
C,	4			19-C		
D,	5,	6-S		5		
		7-C		N		
		E		20-C,	21-C	
5,	F	2. And also of all the property and amount of damages which they have sustained, both of character and personal injuries, as well as real property;		0		
	G			P		
		3. And also the names of all persons, that have had a hand in their oppressions, as far as they can get hold of them and find them out.		Q		
	H					
	5			5,	R	
D',	8	4. And perhaps a committee can be appointed to find out these things, and to take statements and affidavits; and also to gather up the <u>libelous</u> publications that are afloat;		22,	5,	S
	-1			23,	5,	24
9,	10			5,	8	
	11			25,	26-C	
		5. And all that are in the magazines, and in the encyclopedias, and all the <u>libelous</u> histories that are published, and are writing, and by whom, and present the whole concatenation of diabolical rascality and nefarious and murderous impositions, that have been practised upon this people—		27,	28	
5,	12			29		
	13			30,	T	
	J			31		
14,	15			U,	V	
5,	5			5		
	K			W		
		6. That we may not only publish, to all the world, but present		X,	Y	
				32-C,	33,	A'
	L			34-C,	Z	
				B',	C'	

a. see c, sec. 88. b, sec. 13. 84:17. 90:3. 124:130. Sec. 123: a, see 3i. sec. 101.

Text Analysis: Page 217*

A	W.C.	we would likewise	TS; MS:1, 5
B	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
C	W.C.	all the	Ms. #3
D	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 217 (continued)

D (continued)		
	S.C. facts &	Ms. #3
E	W.C. the loss of	TS; MS:1, 5
F	W.D. the	TS; MS:1, 5
G	W.D. . . . personal property injuries . . .	Mss. #1, 2
	W.C. . . . personal interest, as well as	Ms. #3
	W.A.	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C. . . . & personal	Mss. #1, 3
H	W.C. Remainder of verse 2: who have taken part in their persecutions	TS; MS:1, 5
I	W.C. might	Ms. #3
J	W.D. that	Mss. #1-3
K	W.C. Note: The remainder of verse 5, and verse 6 through the word, "from," read as follows: before the laws of government, and to the world at large. this we think is a duty enjoined upon us by our heavenly Father, and which must be attended to before we can ask him to come out of before the laws of government, and to the world at large. This we think is a duty enjoined upon us by our heavenly Father, and which must be attended to before we can ask him to come out of	TS MS: 1, 5
L	W.D. them	Ms. #3
M	W.D. the	Mss. #1, 2
N	W.C. the	Ms. #3
O	W.C. the whole nation W.A. W.C. that the nation	Ms. #2; MS:17 Ms. #3 TS; MS:1, 5; MHC
P	W.C. before he can let fall that which send forth the power of his mighty arme W.A. S.C. before He . . . His	Ms. #1 TS; MS:1, 5 MS:17; HC:1905-

Text Analysis: Page 217 (continued)

P (continued)

Present

Q	W.C.	it is a duty we owe to our country, whose laws have been trampled on, and set at naught--a duty we owe	TS
		it is a duty we owe to our country, whose laws have been trampled on, and set at naught--a duty we owe	MS:1, 5
	S.C.	. . . imperious	Mss. #1, 2; MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920
		. . . impereous	Ms. #3
	S.C.	. . . Angels	MHC
R	W.D.	our	Mss. #1,2; MS:1, 5
S	W.C.	anguish	TS; MS:1, 5
T	W.D.	their	Ms. #1
U	W.D.	and prejudice	TS; MS:1, 5
V	W.C.	which	TS; MS:1, 5
W	W.C.	has become a source of	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	is now the verry main spring of all	Mss. #1, 2
		is now the very main spring of all	Ms. #3
		is now the very main Spring of all	MHC; DN
		is now the very main-spring of all	MS:17; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
X	W.D.	the corruption in the world	Ms. #1
Y	W.C.	until the	TS; MS:1, 5
Z	W.C.	and	TS; MS:1, 5
A'	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	the wait of	Mss. #1, 2
B'	W.C.	signing band	Ms. #3
	S.C.	strongband	Ms. #1
C'	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.E.	they are the verry	Mss. #1, 2

Text Analysis: Page 217 (continued)

D' W.C. Note: Verses 4, and verse 5 through the word, "whom," read as follows:
 perhaps it would be well for a committee TS
 to be appointed to collect the state-
 ments and affidavits of brethren on this
 subject, and also to gather up the
 libilous publications which are about
 in the world
 perhaps it would be well for a committee MS:1
 to be appointed to collect the state-
 ments and affidavits of brethren on this
 subject, and also to gather up the
 libelous publications which are about
 in the world
 perhaps it would be well for a committee MS:5
 to be appointed to collect the state-
 ments and affidavits of brethren on this
 subject, and also to gather up the
 libellous publications which are about
 in the world

1	S.E.	suggest	Ms. #1
2	S.E.	concideration	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; MS:5, 17; DN; D&C:1876; HC:1905-Present
4	S.E.	knoledge	Ms. #1
5	S.C.	&	Ms. #3
6-S	S.C.	abuse	TS; MS:5
7-C	S.C.	state	Mss. #1-3; TS; MS:1; HC:1905- Present
8	S.E.	committe	Mss. #1, 2
9	S.E.	affidafeits affidafets	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
10	S.E.	gether	Mss. #1, 2
11	S.E.	libilous libelius	Mss. #1, 2 Ms. #3
12	SE.	Insiclopedias Encyclopedia's encyclopaedias	Mss. #1, 2 MHC HC:1905-Present
13	S.E.	libellious	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 217 (continued)

13 (continued)

	S.E.	libelius	Ms. #3
14	S.E.	cancatenation	Mss. #1, 2
15	S.E.	diabolicalily	Ms. #1
16	S.C.	there	Mss. #1, 2
17	S.C.	hugh	Mss. #1, 2
18	S.E.	injoined	Mss. #1, 2
19-C	S.C.	heavenly father heavenly Father	Mss. #1, 3 Ms. #2
20-C	S.C.	Him	MS:17; HC:1905-Present
21-C	S.C.	His	MS:17; HC:1905-Present
22	S.E.	greaf	Ms. #1
23	S.E.	tyronny	Ms. #1
24	S.E.	appression	Ms. #1
25	S.E.	influanace	Mss. #1, 2
26-C	S.C.	Spirit	MHC
27	S.C.	has	TS; MS:1, 5
28	S.E.	rivited rivetted	Mss. #1, 2 MS:1
29	S.C.	Father father Fathers	TS; MS:1 MS:5 MHC
30	S.E.	inhereted	Ms. #1
31	S.E.	harts	Mss. #1, 2
32-C	S.C.	Earth	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
33	S.E.	grones	Mss. #1, 2
34-C	S.C.	Iron	MHC

218 DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS, 124.

E,	A	handcuffs, and chains, and shackles, and fetters of hell.	13. Therefore, that we should waste and wear out our lives in bringing to light all the hidden things of darkness, wherein we know them; and they are truly manifest from heaven—	9	
	B	9. Therefore it is an imperative duty that we owe, not only to our own wives and children, but to the widows and fatherless, whose husbands and fathers have been murdered under its iron hand;	14. These <u>should then</u> be attended to with <u>great earnestness</u> .	I	10-C
	I	10. Which dark and blackening deeds are enough to make hell itself shudder, and to stand aghast and pale, and the hands of the very devil to tremble and palsy.	15. Let no man count them as small things; for there is much which lieth in futurity, pertaining to the saints, which depends upon these things.	J	11
	1,	C	16. You <u>know</u> , brethren, that a very large ship is benefited very much by a very small helm in the time of a storm, by being kept workways with the wind and the waves.	K,	12
	F,	D	17. Therefore, dearly beloved brethren, let us <u>cheerfully</u> do all things that lie in our power; and then may we stand still, with the utmost assurance, to see the salvation of God, and for his arm to be revealed.	L	
	6,	I		M	
	2	3		14,	15, 14
	6,	3		N	
	4,	H		16	
	5-C	1		17	
	1	6		O	
	6	7		P	
	7	-1		Q,	R
	8,			18-C	
				S	

SECTION 124.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, January 19, 1841. Because of increasing persecutions and illegal procedures against them by public officers, the Saints had been compelled to leave Missouri. The exterminating order issued by Lilburn W. Boggs, Governor of Missouri, dated October 27, 1838, had left them no alternative. See History of the Church, vol. 3, p. 175. In 1841, when this revelation was given, the city of Nauvoo, occupying the site of the former village of Commerce, Illinois, had been built up by the Saints, and here the headquarters of the Church had been established. — Proclamation to the president of the United States, the governors of the States, and to the rulers of all nations—Blessed state of former members of the Church who had died—George Miller called to the bishopric—A house of entertainment for strangers to be erected—A Temple to be built at Nauvoo—No baptismal font upon the earth for the administration of baptisms for the dead—Reason for the command to Moses to build a tabernacle in the wilderness—Promise of revelations concerning sacred things thus far hidden—Men who prevent

1, 2

A A

Text Analysis: Page 218

A	W.A.	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.E. handcuffs . . .	Ms. #1
	S.C. hand cuffs . . .	Ms. #2; MHC
	hand-cuffs . . .	DN; MS:17; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1905-Present
	handcuffs, & chains, & shackles, & fetters of hell	Ms. #3
B	W.C. It is a duty we owe to the widow and the	TS; MS:1, 5

Text Analysis: Page 218 (continued)

B (continued)

		fatherless	
	S.C.	. . . imperious	Mss. #1, 2; MHC; DN; MS:17;
		duty	D&C:1876-1920
		. . . impereous	Ms. #3
		duty	
		. . . wives &	Ms. #3
		children	
		. . . widdow	Ms. #1
		and	
		. . . widdows	Ms. #2
		and	
		. . . widows	Ms. #3
		&	
C	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
D	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.C.	and pail	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	satan	TS; MS:1
		Satan	MS:5
	S.E.	the verry devill	Ms. #1
		the verry devil	Ms. #2
	S.C.	the very Devil	MHC
F	W.A.		Mss. #1-3; MHC; DN; MS:17
G	W.A.	Note: Verses 11-13 added.	TS; MS:1, 5
H	W.C.	which	Mss. #1-3; MHC; DN; MS:17
I	W.A.		Mss. #1-3; MHC; DN; MS:17
J	W.C.	should	Ms. #3
		things ought	TS; MS:1, 5
		then, to	
K	W.C.	that lies	TS; MS:1, 5
	S.E.	which lyeth	Ms. #3
L	W.C.	depend on our	TS; MS:5
		present action	
		depend upon our	MS:1
		present action	
M	W.C.	are aware	TS; MS:1, 5
N	W.A.		TS; MS:1, 5
	S.E.	verry	Mss. #1, 2

Text Analysis: Page 218 (continued)

O	W.A. S.E. chearfully	Ms. #3 Mss. #1, 2
P	W.C. is S.C. layeth lieth S.E. lyeth	TS; MS:1, 5 Ms. #1 Ms. #2; MHC; DN; MS:17 Ms. #3
Q	W.C. we may	TS; MS:1, 5
R	W.C. and S.E. . . . asurance, to	TS; MS:1, 5 Ms. #1
S	W.A. S.C. . . . His	TS; MS:1, 5 MS:17
1	S.C. &	Ms. #3
2	S.C. palsey	TS
3	S.C. imparious imperious	Mss. #1, 2 Ms. #3; MHC; DN; MS:17; D&C: 1876-1920
4	P.C. Note: Verse 12 enclosed in parentheses.	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1905-Present
5-C	S.C. Earth	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
6	S.E. suttile	Mss. #1, 2
7	S.C. lay S.E. ly	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
8	S.E. decieve	Ms. #1
9	S.C. waist and ware waste & wear	Mss. #1, 2 Ms. #3
10-C	S.C. Heaven	MHC
11	S.E. greate	Mss. #1, 2
12	S.E. petaining	Ms, #1
13	S.C. saint Saints	Ms. #2 MHC; MS:5, 17; DN; D&C:1876; HC:1905-Present
14	S.E. verry	Mss. #1, 2

Text Analysis: Page 218 (continued)

15	S.E. benefeited S.C. benefitted	Mss. #1, 2 MS:1
16	S.E. storme	Ms. #1
17	S.C. work ways	Mss, #1, 2; TS; MS:1; MHC
18-C	S.C. Salvation	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 218*

- 1 Note: b in the 1879 edition is in verse 14: ^bbe
attended
- 2 b, Elder A.M. Musser is appointed to gather up these
libelous reports.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is
found on page 113.

SECTION 124 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This is another revelation in which Joseph Smith gave no introduction and no background information concerning its origin. Joseph Fielding Smith, however, has pieced together the probable factors that brought it forth in the following:

Almost as soon as the Prophet and his brethren arrived in Nauvoo from their imprisonment and persecutions in Missouri, the Lord gave instructions that a temple should be built in Nauvoo. By this time the fulness of the doctrine of salvation for the dead had been revealed and the importance of performing ordinances for the dead was impressed upon the mind of the Prophet and by him, in discourses and letter, upon the saints. No doubt Joseph Smith had been praying to the Lord on this subject, and this revelation (Sec. 124) is an answer to his pleadings.¹

Extant Copies of Section 124

Table 124 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. Manuscript #1 is an interesting copy of Section 124 in that it was placed in the cornerstone of the Nauvoo House along with other items. Joseph Smith recorded:

The following was copied from a memorandum which

¹Joseph Fielding Smith, Church History and Modern Revelation, Fourth series (Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1950), pp. 79, 80.

Table 124*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 124

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1				Handwriting: William W. Phelps and Robert B. Thompson Date of Rev.: Date not identifiable Title: Title not identifiable Location: HDC Note: This manuscript may be the original. It was taken from the cornerstone of the Nauvoo House, but is so water damaged that it is not legible for the most part
M	Ms. #2			June 1, 1843	Handwriting: George Walker Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: Revelation given to Joseph Smith January 19th 1841. (Also, on the back of the manuscript is the following): Revelation to Joseph Smith January 19th 1841 Compared with the original and found correct....Nauvoo June 1, 1843 Willard Richards scribe President B. Young

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 124 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #2 (continued)				Location: HDC
M	Mss. #3-6			DNI	<p>Handwriting: George Walker Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: Revelation given to Joseph Smith January 19th 1841. (Also, on the back of each manuscript is the following): Revelation given to Joseph Smith January 19th 1841. (The following notes are found also on the back of each):</p> <p>Ms. #3: Ms. 1, Orson Hyde Ms. #4: Ms. 2, George A. Smith Ms. #5: Ms. 3, Wilford Woodruff Ms. #6: Ms. 4, President Young</p> <p>Location: HDC</p>
M	MHC	Bk. C-1	1149-1158	Prior to April 4, 1845	<p>Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: I received the following Revelation Location: HDC</p>
M	JH	January 19, 1841	1-6	After 1908	<p>Same notes as for HC, 1908 Location: HDC</p>

Table 124 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS	2 #15	424-429	June 1, 1841	Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: <u>EXTRACTS From a Revelation given to Joseph Smith, jr., Jan. 19th 1841.</u> Publisher: Don Carlos Smith and Robert B. Thompson Note: Verses 1-62, 70, 71, 75, 76, 78, 79, 82, 83, 85-110 only
P	MS	2 #5	67-69	September, 1841	Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: <u>REVELATION TO J. SMITH. The following is an extract from a Revelation given to Joseph Smith, Jan. 19th, 1841, in relation to the building of the temple &c.</u> Publisher: Parley P. Pratt Note: Verses 1-11, 25-55 only
P	DN	4 #40	149	December 14, 1854	Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	18 #23	356-360, 362-364	June 7, 1856	Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: NTG Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HC	4	274-286	1908-Present	Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Title: <u>Revelation Given to Joseph Smith at Nauvoo, January 19th, 1841</u>

Table 124 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	394-413 298-312 392-408 429-447	1844-Present	Date of Rev.: January 19, 1841 Note: Section 103 in the 1844-1869 editions

was made upon the accation of which it treats.

"The Corner Stone of the Nauvoo House, in which the following records were deposited, was laid by' Joseph Smith, the President of the Church, to wit:--

A Printed copy of the Book of Mormon

A Revelation given January 19th 1841

The "Times and Seasons" containing the charter of the Nauvoo House.

A Journal of Heber Kimball

The Memorial of Lyman Wight to the Senate of the United States

A Book of Covenants

No. 35 of the "Times & Seasons"

The original manuscript of the Book of Mormon

The Persecution of the Church in the State of Missouri, published in the Times & Seasons

The Holy Bible-

Silver Coin to wit

1 Half Dollar

1 Quarter Dollar

2 Dimes - 2 Half Dimes

and

1 Coper Coin

Deposited on the 2nd October 1841²

Later, this cornerstone was opened and the contents removed. A faulty seal had allowed water to seep into the interior of the stone and all of the paper contents were water damaged. Because of this damage, it was not possible to compare Manuscript #1 with other texts in the Text Analysis.

Manuscripts #2-6 are copies of the original document, which document, if extant, has not been identified. A note on Manuscript #2 indicates that it was compared with the original and found correct. Because of such care in copying, Manuscripts #2-6 compare very favorably, and in the Text Analysis, there are few variations.

²Joseph Smith Letter Book (November 6, 1838 - February 9, 1843), p. 220, located in the HDC.

This revelation was first published in the 1844 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are only two variations among the many in this section of some consequence. The first is identified by the letter "I" in verse 88. This addition to early copies extends the district of missionary activities for William Law. The second is identified by the letter "A" in verse 95. This deletion from early copies told of Hyrum Smith receiving a bishopric at the time he was called to be patriarch of the Church.

handcuffs, and chains, and shackles, and fetters of hell.

9. Therefore it is an imperative duty that we owe, not only to our own wives and children, but to the widows and fatherless, whose husbands and fathers have been murdered under its iron hand;

10. Which dark and blackening deeds are enough to make hell itself shudder, and to stand aghast and pale, and the hands of the very devil to tremble and palsy.

11. And also it is an imperative duty that we owe to all the rising generation, and to all the pure in heart—

12. For there are many yet on the earth among all sects, parties, and denominations, who are blinded by the subtle craftiness of men, whereby they lie in wait to deceive, and who are only kept from the truth because they know not where to find it—

13. Therefore, that we should waste and wear out our lives in bringing to light all the hidden things of darkness, wherein we know them; and they are truly manifest from heaven—

14. These should then be attended to with great earnestness.

15. Let no man count them as small things; for there is much which lieth in futurity, pertaining to the saints, which depends upon these things.

16. You know, brethren, that a very large ship is benefited very much by a very small helm in the time of a storm, by being kept workways with the wind and the waves.

17. Therefore, dearly beloved brethren, let us cheerfully do all things that lie in our power; and then may we stand still, with the utmost assurance, to see the salvation of God, and for his arm to be revealed.

SECTION 124.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, January 19, 1841. Because of increasing persecutions and illegal procedures against them by public officers, the Saints had been compelled to leave Missouri. The exterminating order issued by Lilburn W. Boggs, Governor of Missouri, dated October 27, 1838, had left them no alternative. See *History of the Church*, vol. 3, p. 175. In 1841, when this revelation was given, the city of Nauvoo, occupying the site of the former village of Commerce, Illinois, had been built up by the Saints, and here the headquarters of the Church had been established. — Proclamation to the president of the United States, the governors of the States, and to the rulers of all nations—Blessed state of former members of the Church who had died—George Miller called to the bishopric—A house of entertainment for strangers to be erected—A Temple to be built at Nauvoo—No baptismal font upon the earth for the administration of baptisms for the dead—Reason for the command to Moses to build a tabernacle in the wilderness—Promise of revelations concerning sacred things thus far hidden—Men who prevent

the Saints from carrying out the commandments of God to be held accountable—Delay in building a Temple in Jackson county, Missouri, tolerated—The house of entertainment to be known as Nauvoo House—Directions for its building and administration—William Law called to be a counselor in the First Presidency—Hyrum Smith called to be the Patriarch to the Church—His great powers and privileges—He receives the same office in the Priesthood once conferred upon Oliver Cowdery—General, stake and local officers of the Church named.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Joseph Smith, I am well pleased with your offering and acknowledgments, which you have made; for unto this end have I raised you up, that I might show forth my wisdom through the "weak things of the earth."
2. Your prayers are acceptable before me; and in answer to them I say unto you, that you are now called immediately to make a 'solemn proclamation of my gospel, and of this "stake" which I have planted to be a corner-stone of Zion, which shall be polished with the refinement which is after the similitude of a palace.
3. This proclamation shall be made to all the kings of the world, to the four corners thereof, to the honorable president-elect, and the high-minded governors of the nation in which you live, and to all the nations of the earth scattered abroad.
4. Let it be written in the spirit of meekness and by the power of the Holy Ghost, which shall be in you at the time of the writing of the same;
5. For it shall be 'given you by the Holy Ghost to know my will concerning those kings and authorities, even what shall befall them in a time to come.
6. For, behold, I am about to call upon them to give heed to the light and glory of Zion, for
- the set time has come to favor her.
7. Call ye, therefore, upon them with loud proclamation, and with your testimony, fearing them not, for they are as grass, and all their glory as the flower thereof which soon falleth, that they may be left also without excuse—
8. And that I may visit them in the day of visitation, when I shall 'unveil' the face of my covering, to appoint the portion of the oppressor among hypocrites, where there is gnashing of teeth, if they reject my servants and my testimony which I have revealed unto them.
9. And again, I will visit and soften their hearts, many of them for your good, that ye may find grace in their eyes, that they may 'come to the light of truth, and the Gentiles to the exaltation or lifting up of Zion.
10. For the day of my visitation cometh speedily, in an hour when ye think not of; and where shall be the safety of my people, and refuge for those who shall be left of them?
11. Awake, O kings of the earth! Come ye, O, come ye, with your gold and your silver, to the help of my people, to the house of the daughters of Zion.
12. And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant Robert B. Thompson help you to write this proclamation, for I am well
- a, see j, sec. 1. b, see b, sec. 18. c, see c, sec. 82, and g, sec. 87. d, Dan. 2:20-22, 28. e, see c, sec. 1. f, Isa. 60:3, 10, 11, 12.

Text Analysis: Page 219*

- A W.C. that Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2, 18; D&C: 1844-1920; DN
- B W.A. Ms. #3
- 1-S S.C. offerings TS; MS:2

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 219 (continued)

2	S.C.	shew	Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2, 18; D&C: 1844-1869; MHC; DN
3-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:18; HC:1908-Present
4-C	S.C.	Stake	MS:18; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1908-Present
5	S.C.	corner stone	Mss. #2-6; MS:2; MHC; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920
6-C	S.C.	Kings	TS; MS:2
7	S.C.	honourable	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
8	S.C.	president elect President-elect President elect	Ms. #2 TS; MS:2, 18; D&C:1844-46N, 1852-1920; MHC; DN HC:1908-Present
9	S.C.	high minded	Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2; MHC; D&C: 1852-1920
10-C	S.C.	Governors	TS; MS:2; D&C:1879-1920; HC: 1908-Present
11-C	S.C.	Spirit	D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN
12	S.E.	befal	D&C:1844-1849; DN; MS:18
13	S.C.	favour	MS:2, 18; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
14	P.E.	visiation	D&C:1844-46N
15	S.E.	unvail	D&C:1876-1920
16	P.E.	come h	D&C:1844-46N
17-C	S.C.	Earth	MHC
18	S.C.	yea	MS:2
19-S	S.C.	daughter	Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2

(Footnote analysis on the following page.)

Footnote Analysis: Page 219*

- 1 the spirit of prophecy more fully to be made manifest.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

		pleased with him, and that he should be with you;	aged servant Joseph Smith, <u>Sen.</u> , who sitteth with Abraham at his right hand, and blessed and holy is he, for he is mine.	8-C
		13. Let him, therefore, hearken to your counsel, and I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings; let him be faithful and true in all things from henceforth, and he shall be great in mine eyes;	20. And again, verily I say unto you, my servant George Miller is without guile; he may be trusted because of the integrity of his heart; and for the love which he has to my testimony I, the Lord, <u>love</u> him.	9
		14. But let him remember that his "stewardship will I require at his hands.	21. I therefore say unto you, I seal upon his head the office of a <u>bishopric</u> , like unto my servant Edward Partridge, that he may receive the consecrations of mine house, <u>that</u> he may administer blessings upon the heads of the poor of my people, saith the Lord. Let no man despise my servant George, for he shall <u>honor</u> me.	10 E 11
A,	2 3-C 4-S	15. And again, verily I say unto you, blessed is my servant Hyrum Smith; for I, the Lord, <u>love</u> him because of the integrity of his heart, and because he loveth that which is right before me, saith the Lord.	22. Let my servant George, and my servant Lyman, and my servant John Snider, and others, build a 'house unto my name, such <u>a</u> one as my servant Joseph shall <u>show</u> unto them, upon the place which he shall <u>show</u> unto them also.	12 13 14
	5-S 8	16. Again, let my servant John C. Bennett help you in your <u>labor</u> in sending my word to the <u>kings</u> and <u>people</u> of the earth, and stand by you, even you my servant Joseph Smith, in the hour of affliction; and his reward shall not fail if he receive counsel.	23. And it shall be for a house <u>for</u> boarding, a house that strangers may come from afar to lodge therein; therefore let it be a good house, worthy of all acceptance, that the weary <u>traveler</u> may find health and safety while he shall contemplate the word of the Lord; and the <u>corner-stone</u> I have appointed for Zion.	F 15 16, G
	6 7, C	17. And for his love he shall be great, for he shall be mine if he <u>do</u> this, saith the Lord. I have seen the work <u>which</u> he hath done, which I accept if he continue, and will crown him with blessings and great glory.	24. This house shall be a <u>healthful</u> habitation if it be built unto my name, and if the governor which shall be appointed unto it shall not suffer any pollution to come upon it. It shall be holy, or the Lord your God will not dwell therein.	17
	D	18. And again, I say unto you that it is my will that my servant Lyman Wight should continue in preaching for Zion, in the spirit of meekness, confessing me before the world; and I will bear him up as on <u>eagles'</u> wings; and he shall beget glory and <u>honor</u> to himself and <u>unto</u> my name.	25. And again, verily I say unto you, let 'all my <u>saints</u> <u>come</u> from afar.	H 18-C, -1
		19. That when he shall finish his work, I may receive him unto myself, even as I did my servant David Patten, who is with me at this time, and also my servant Edward Partridge, and also my		

g, see u, sec. 75. h, vers. 23, 24, 56—82, 111—122. i, see j, sec. 10.

Text Analysis: Page 220

A	W.C.	of the	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
B	W.A.		Mss. #2-6; TS
C	W.C.	to	TS
D	W.D.	that	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS:18; HC:1908-Present
E	W.D.	that he may receive the consecrations of mine house	Ms. #5

Text Analysis: Page 220 (continued)

F	W.C.	of	TS
G	W.C.	have I	Ms. #6; D&C:1844-46; MHC; DN; MS:18
H	W.D.	verily	TS; MS:2
I	W.A.		Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
1	S.C.	loveth	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
2	S.C.	labour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
3-C	S.C.	Kings	TS
4-S	S.C.	peoples	Mss. #2-6
5-S	S.C.	does	Mss. #2-6; TS
6	S.C.	Eagle's	MHC
7	S.C.	honour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
8-C	S.C.	sen.	D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS:18
9	S.C.	loveth	Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2; D&C:1844- 46N; MHC; DN
10	S.C.	bishoprick	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-46N; MHC
11	S.C.	honour	MS:2; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
12	S.C.	an	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-46N, 1852-1920; DN; MS:18; HC: 1908-Present
13	S.C.	shew	Ms. #4; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
14	S.C.	shew	Ms. #3; Ms. #4; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
15	S.C.	traveller	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS:18
16	S.C.	corner stone	Mss. #3-6; MHC; D&C:1876-1920
17	S.C.	healthy	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS:18; HC:1908- Present

Text Analysis: Page 220 (continued)

18-C S.C. Saints

MS:2, 18; MHC; D&C:1876; HC:
1908-Present

	26. And send ye swift messengers, yea, chosen messengers, and say unto them: Come ye, with all your gold, and your silver, and your precious stones, and with all your antiquities; and with all who have knowledge of antiquities, that will come, may come, and bring the box-tree, and the fir-tree, and the pine-tree, together with all the precious trees of the earth;	as a church, with your dead, saith the Lord your God.	6-C
1-C	27. And with iron, with copper, and with brass, and with zinc, and with all your precious things of the earth; and build a house to my name, for the Most High to dwell therein.	33. For verily I say unto you, that after you have had sufficient time to build a house to me, wherein the ordinance of <u>baptizing</u> for the dead belongeth, and for which the same was instituted from before the foundation of the world, your baptisms for your dead cannot be acceptable unto me;	F 7
A	28. For there is not a place found on earth that he may come to and restore again that which was lost unto you, or which he hath taken away, even the <u>fulness of the priesthood</u> .	34. For therein are the <u>keys</u> of the holy <u>priesthood</u> ordained, that you may receive <u>honor</u> and glory.	8-C 9-C 10
B	29. For a baptismal font there is not upon the earth, that they, my <u>saints</u> , may be baptized for those who are dead—	35. And after this time, your baptisms for the dead, by those who are scattered abroad, are not acceptable unto me, saith the Lord.	
2-C	30. For this ordinance belongeth to my house, and cannot be acceptable to me, only in the days of your poverty, wherein ye are not able to build a house unto me.	36. For it is ordained that in Zion, and in her <u>stakes</u> , and in Jerusalem, those places which I have appointed for refuge, shall be the places for your baptisms for your dead.	11-C
C	31. But I command you, all ye my <u>saints</u> , to build a house unto me; and I grant unto you a sufficient time to build a house unto me; and during this time your baptisms shall be acceptable unto me.	37. And again, verily I say unto you, how shall your washings be acceptable unto me, except ye perform them in a house which you have built to my name?	
3	32. But behold, at the end of this appointment your baptisms for your dead shall not be acceptable unto me; and if you do not these things at the end of the appointment ye shall be rejected	38. For, for this cause I commanded Moses that he should build a tabernacle, that they should bear it with them in the wilderness, and to build a house in the land of promise, that those ordinances might be revealed which had been hid from before the world was.	
4-C		39. Therefore, verily I say unto you, that your anointings, and your washings, and your baptisms for the dead, and your solemn assemblies, and your memorials for your sacrifices by the sons of Levi, and for your oracles in your	
5-C			G
E			

1, 2, 3
4
5

j, 97:15-17. k, vers. 30-36, 39. Secs. 127, 128. 1 Cor. 15:29. l, see k.
m, see k. n, ver. 29. o, ver. 33. p, see k. q, see k. r, ver. 32. s, ver. 30.
t, ver. 39. 88:138-141. u, Ex. 25:1-9. 1 Chron. chaps. 28, 29.
v, 88:74, 139-141. A

Text Analysis: Page 221

A	W.D. and	TS; MS:2
B	W.A.	Mss. #2-6; TS
C	W.A.	Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2, 18; D&C: 1844-1920; DN; HC:1908-Present
D	W.D. able to	Ms. #5
E	W.D. and I grant unto you a sufficient time to	Ms. #4

Text Analysis: Page 221 (continued)

E (continued)

build a house
unto me

F	W.C.	unto	Mss. #2-5; TS; MS:2
G	W.A.		TS; MS:2
1-C	S.C.	Earth	MHC
2-C	S.C.	He	MS:18; HC:1908-Present
3	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1908-Present
4-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MHC; MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908-Present
5-C	S.C.	Saints	MS:18; D&C:1876; HC:1908-Present
6-C	S.C.	Church	MS:18
7	S.C.	baptism	TS; MS:2
8-C	S.C.	Keys	TS
9-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908-Present
10	S.C.	honour	D&C:1845L; 1849-1869; MS:18
11-C	S.C.	Stakes	TS; MS:2, 18; D&C:1879-1920

Footnote Analysis: Page 221

- 1 an ordinance of the Lord's house.
- 2 the saints to be rejected if they refuse to build the Lord's house.
- 3 that is, after the date of this revelation.
- 4 an ordinance of the house of the Lord, built in the places named.
- 5 enumeration of things belonging to the house of God.

1,	A	most holy places wherein you receive conversations, and your statutes and judgments, for the beginning of the revelations and foundation of Zion, and for the glory, <u>honor</u> , and <u>endowment</u> of all her <u>municipals</u> , are ordained by the ordinance of my holy house, which my people are "always commanded to build unto my holy name.	47. And it shall come to pass that if you build a house unto my <u>name</u> , and do not <u>do</u> the things that I say, I will not perform the oath which I make unto you, neither <u>fulfil</u> the promises which ye expect at my hands, saith the Lord.	G, H
	2	40. And verily I say unto you, let this house be built unto my name, that I may reveal mine ordinances therein unto my people;	48. For instead of blessings, ye, by your own works, bring cursings, wrath, indignation, and <u>judgments</u> upon your own heads, by your follies, and by all your abominations, which you practise before me, saith the Lord.	10
8	3-C	41. For I <u>deign</u> to reveal unto my <u>church</u> things which have been kept hid from before the foundation of the world, things that pertain to the "dispensation of the <u>fulness</u> of times.	49. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that when I give a commandment to any of the sons of men to do a work unto my name, and those sons of men go with all their <u>might</u> and with all they have to perform that work, and cease not their diligence, and their enemies come upon them and hinder them from performing that work, behold, it <u>behooveth</u> me to require that work no more at the hands of those sons of men, but to accept of their offerings.	11-S
	4	42. And I will <u>show</u> unto my servant Joseph all things pertaining to this house, and the <u>priesthood</u> thereof, and the place whereon it shall be built.	50. And the iniquity and transgression of my holy laws and commandments I will visit upon the heads of those who hindered my work, unto the third and fourth generation, so long as they repent not, and hate me, saith the Lord God.	12-S
7,	5	43. And <u>ye</u> shall build it on the place where you have contemplated building it, for that is the spot which I have chosen for you to build it.	51. Therefore, for this cause have I accepted the offerings of those whom I commanded to build up a city and a house unto my name, in Jackson <u>county</u> , Missouri, and were hindered by their enemies, saith the Lord your God.	13
	8	44. If <u>ye</u> <u>labor</u> with all your <u>might</u> , I will consecrate that spot that it shall be made holy.	52. And I will "answer judgment, wrath, and indignation, wailing, and anguish, and gnashing of teeth upon their heads, unto the third and fourth generation.	-i
C	9-S	45. And if my people will <u>hearken unto</u> my voice, and unto the voice of my servants whom I have appointed to lead my people, behold, verily I say unto you, they shall not be moved out of their place.		
	D	46. But if they will not <u>hearken to</u> my voice, nor unto the voice of these men whom I have appointed, they shall not be blest, because they pollute <u>mine</u> holy grounds, and <u>mine</u> holy ordinances, and charters, and my holy words which I give unto them.		
I,	2	<u>w. ver. 30.</u> <u>x. ver. 41.</u> <u>y. see n. sec. 27.</u> <u>z. vers. 49, 50, 52, 53.</u> <u>2a.</u>		
	3	<u>121:15.</u> <u>Λ</u>		

Text Analysis: Page 222

A	W.C.	adornment	TS; MS:2
B	W.C.	design desire	TS D&C:1844-46N
C	W.C.	to	TS; MS:2
D	W.C.	unto	MHC
E	W.C.	those	TS; MS:2
F	W.C.	my	TS; MS:2
G	W.A.		Ms. #6

Text Analysis: Page 222 (continued)

H	W.A.	Ms. #5
I	W.C. unto	Mss. #2, 3, 5; TS; MS:2
J	W.D. men	TS; MS:2
K	W.A.	Ms. #4
L	W.A.	Ms. #2; TS; MS:2
1	S.C. honour	MS:2, 18; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
2	S.E. municipalities	TS; MS:2
3-C	S.C. Church	MS:18; HC:1908-Present
4	S.C. fullness	MS:2; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1908-Present
5	S.C. shew	Mss. #2-6; MHC
6-C	S.C. Priesthood	MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908-Present
7	S.C. you	Mss. #2-5
8	S.C. labour	Mss. #2-6; MS:2, 18; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
9-S	S.C. mights	Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2, 18; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN
10	S.C. fulfill	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1908-Present
11-S	S.C. judgment	TS; MS:2
12-S	S.C. mights	Mss. #2-5; TS; MS:2, 18; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN
13	S.E. behoveth	Ms. #6; MS:2, 18; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN
14-C	S.C. County	Ms. #3; MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 222

- 1 a standing commandment.
- 2 revelation of ordinances to be given in the house of God.

Footnote Analysis: Page 222 (continued)

3 judgments decreed against the enemies of Zion.

	eration, so long as they repent not, and hate me, saith the Lord your God.	generation to generation, <u>forever</u> and ever, saith the Lord.	7
A	53. And this I make an <u>ex-ample</u> unto you, for your consolation concerning all those who have been commanded to do a work and have been ^{2b} hindered by the hands of their enemies, and by oppression, saith the Lord your God.	60. And let the name of that house be called <u>Nauvoo House</u> ; and let it be a delightful habitation for man, and a resting-place for the ⁹ "weary traveler, that he may contemplate the glory of Zion, and the glory of this, the <u>corner-stone</u> thereof;	C, 8-C
	54. For I am the Lord your God, and will save all those of your brethren who have been pure in heart, and have been slain in the land of Missouri, saith the Lord.	61. That he may receive also the counsel from those whom I have set to be <u>as plants</u> of renown, and as watchmen upon her walls.	9
	55. And again, verily I say unto you, I command you again to build a house to my name, even in this place, that <u>you may</u> ¹ "prove yourselves unto me that ye are faithful in all things whatsoever I command you, that I may bless you, and crown you with <u>honor</u> , immortality, and eternal life.	62. Behold, verily I say unto you, let my servant George Miller, and my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider, and my servant Peter Haws, organize themselves, and appoint one of them to be a president over their <u>quorum</u> for the purpose of building that house.	10
2	56. And now I say unto you, as pertaining to my <u>boarding house</u> which I have commanded you to build for the boarding of strangers, let it be built unto my name, and let my name be named upon it, and let my servant Joseph, and his house have place therein, from generation to generation.	63. And they shall form a constitution, whereby they may receive stock for the building of that house.	11
3	57. For this ² " <u>anointing</u> have I put upon his head, that his blessing shall also be put upon the <u>head</u> of his posterity after him.	64. And they shall not receive less than fifty dollars for a share of stock in that house, and they shall be permitted to receive fifteen thousand dollars from any one man for stock in that house.	12-C
8	58. And as I said unto Abraham concerning the kindreds of the earth, even so I say unto my servant Joseph: In thee and in ³ "thy seed shall the <u>kindred</u> of the earth be blessed.	65. But they shall not be permitted to receive over fifteen thousand dollars stock from any one man.	
4	59. Therefore, let my servant Joseph and his seed after him have place in that house, from ⁴ 2b, see z. 2c, vers. 25-48. 2d, ver. 58. 110:12. 2e, ver. 57. 110:12. 2f, see h.	66. And they shall not be permitted to receive under fifty dollars for a share of stock from any one man in that house.	
5-S		67. And they shall not be permitted to receive any man, as a <u>stockholder</u> in <u>this</u> house, except the same shall pay his stock into their hands at the time he receives stock;	13, D
6-S		68. And in proportion to the amount of stock he pays into	

Text Analysis: Page 223

A	W.C. ensample	Mss. #2-6; TS; MS:2
B	W.D. Smith	Ms. #2
C	W.D. the	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1849; MHC; DN; MS:18
D	W.C. that	Mss. #2-6
1	S.C. ye	TS; MS:2
2	S.C. honour	MS:2, 18; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
3	S.C. boarding-house	DN; MS:18

Text Analysis: Page 223 (continued)

4	S.C.	annointing	TS; D&C:1844-46N
5-S	S.C.	heads	Mss. #2-6; TS
6-S	S.C.	kindreds	Mss. #2-6; TS; MHC
7	S.C.	for ever	Mss. #3-6; MHC; D&C:1849-1920; DN; MS:18; HC:1908-Present
8-C	S.C.	house	D&C:1849-1920
9	S.C.	traveller	Mss. #2-6; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
10	S.C.	corner stone	Mss. #2-6; MHC
11	S.E.	aplants	Ms. #3
12-C	S.C.	Quorum	MS:18
13	S.C.	stock holder	Mss. #3-5

- 1-S their hands he shall receive stock in that house; but if he pays nothing into their hands he shall not receive any stock in that house.
- A 69. And if any pay stock into their hands it shall be for stock in that house, for himself, and for his generation after him, from generation to generation, so long as he and his heirs shall hold that stock, and do not sell or convey the stock away out of their hands by their own free will and act, if you will do my will, saith the Lord your God.
- B 70. And again, verily I say unto you, if my servant George Miller, and my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider, and my servant Peter Haws, receive any stock into their hands, in moneys, or in properties where in they receive the real value of moneys, they shall not appropriate any portion of that stock to any other purpose, only in that house.
- 2 71. And if they do appropriate any portion of that stock anywhere else, only in that house, without the consent of the stockholder, and do not repay fourfold for the stock which they appropriate anywhere else, only in that house, they shall be accursed, and shall be moved out of their place, saith the Lord God; for I, the Lord, am God, and cannot be mocked in any of these things.
- 3 72. Verily I say unto you, let my servant Joseph pay stock into their hands for the building of that house, as seemeth him good; but my servant Joseph cannot pay over fifteen thousand dollars stock in that house, nor under fifty dollars; neither can any other man, saith the Lord.
- 4-S 73. And there are others also who wish to know my will concerning them, for they have asked it at my hands.
- 5 C 74. Therefore, I say unto you concerning my servant Vinson Knight, if he will do my will let him put stock into that house for himself, and for his generation after him, from generation to generation.
- 6 75. And let him lift up his voice long and loud, in the midst of the people, to plead the cause of the poor and the needy; and let him not fail, neither let his heart faint; and I will accept of his offerings, for they shall not be unto me as the offerings of Cain, for he shall be mine, saith the Lord.
- 7 76. Let his family rejoice and turn away their hearts from affliction; for I have chosen him and anointed him, and he shall be honored in the midst of his house, for I will forgive all his sins, saith the Lord. Amen.
- 8 77. Verily I say unto you, let my servant Hyrum put stock into that house as seemeth him good, for himself and his generation after him, from generation to generation.
- 9 78. Let my servant Isaac Gal-land put stock into that house; for I, the Lord, love him for the work he hath done, and will for-give all his sins; therefore, let him be remembered for an interest in that house from generation to generation.
- I 79. Let my servant Isaac Gal-land be appointed among you, and be ordained by my servant William Marks, and be blessed of him, to go with my servant Hyrum to accomplish the work that my servant Joseph shall point out to them, and they shall be greatly blessed.
80. Let my servant William

Text Analysis: Page 224

A	W.D.	man	Mss. #2-6
B	W.C.	that	Mss. #2-6
C	W.A.		TS
	S.C.	. . . any where	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN
D	W.C.	removed	TS
E	W.C.	let my servant Vinson Knight	TS

Text Analysis: Page 224 (continued)

F	W.A.	TS
G	W.A.	Ms. #5
H	W.C. in	TS
I	W.C. unto	Mss. #2-6
1-S	S.C. pay	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1849; MHC; DN; MS:18
2	S.C. monies	Mss. #2-6; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
3	S.C. any where	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN
4-S	S.C. stockholders	TS
5	S.C. four fold	Mss. #2-6
6	S.C. honoured	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
7	P.E. after after	D&C:1844-46N
8	S.C. loveth	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
9	P.E. forglve	D&C:1844-46N

A	Marks pay stock into that house, as seemeth him good, for himself and his generation, from generation to generation.	gospel with a loud voice, and with great joy, as he shall be moved upon by my Spirit, unto the inhabitants of Warsaw, and also unto the inhabitants of Carthage, and also unto the inhabitants of Burlington, and also unto the inhabitants of Madison, and await patiently and diligently for further instructions at my general conference, saith the Lord.	7-C 8-C, 9-C
B	81. Let my servant Henry G. Sherwood pay stock into that house, as seemeth him good, for himself and his seed after him, from generation to generation.		-I J
C	82. Let my servant William Law pay stock into that house, for himself and his seed after him, from generation to generation.		10-C
1-C	83. If he will do my will let him not take his family unto the eastern lands, even unto Kirtland; nevertheless, I, the Lord, will build up Kirtland, but I, the Lord, have a scourge prepared for the inhabitants thereof.	89. If he will do my will let him from henceforth hearken to the counsel of my servant Joseph, and with his interest support the cause of the poor, and "publish the new translation of my holy word unto the inhabitants of the earth.	
2-C	84. And with my servant Almon Babbitt, there are many things with which I am not pleased; behold, he aspireth to establish his counsel instead of the counsel which I have ordained, even that of the Presidency of my Church; and he setteth up a golden calf for the worship of my people.	90. And if he will do this I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings, that he shall not be forsaken, nor his seed be found begging bread.	
D		91. And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant William be appointed, ordained, and anointed, as a counselor unto my servant Joseph, in the room of my servant Hyrum, that my servant Hyrum may take the office of Priesthood and "Patriarch, which was appointed unto him by his father, by blessing and also by right;	K L, 11
E		92. That from henceforth "he shall hold the keys of the patriarchal blessings upon the heads of all my people,	12-C 13-C
3		93. That "whoever he blesses shall be blessed, and whoever he "curses shall be cursed; that whatsoever he shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever he shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.	14-C 15
3		94. And from this time forth I "appoint unto him that he may be a prophet, and a seer, and a	16-S
F, 4-C	85. Let no man go from this place who has come here essaying to keep my commandments.		
G	86. If they "live here let them live unto me; and if they die let them die unto me; for they shall rest from all their labors here, and shall continue their works.		
5	87. Therefore, let my servant William put his trust in me, and cease to fear concerning his family, because of the sickness of the land. If ye love me, keep my commandments; and the sickness of the land shall redound to your glory.		
6-C	88. Let my servant William go and proclaim "my everlasting		
H			K, 17-C
1	2g, vers. 85, 87, 108-110.	2h, sec b, sec. 18.	2i, 45:60, 61.
2	92, 96, 124. 107:39. 2k, 107:39, 40.	21, see d, sec. 1.	2m, see d, sec. 1.
	2n, ver. 95.		

Text Analysis: Page 225

A	W.D.	it	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
B	W.D.	it	D&C:1876-1920
C	W.C.	in	TS
D	W.D.	W.	D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
E	W.D.	well	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS:18
F	W.A.		Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS:18; HC:1908-Present

Text Analysis: Page 225 (continued)

G	W.D.	will	Ms. #4
H	W.C.	mine	Mss. #2-6; TS
I	W.A.		Mss. #2-5
	S.C.	&	TS
J	W.C.	& then	TS
K	W.A.		Ms. #3
L	W.D.	a	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS:18; HC:1908- Present
1-C	S.C.	Eastern	MHC
2-C	S.C.	Servant	MHC
3	S.C.	council	Mss. #3-6; D&C:1844-1869; DN; MS:18
4-C	S.C.	presidency of my church	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1852; MHC; DN
		Presidency of my church	D&C:1854-1920
5	S.C.	labours	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
6-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #4
7-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:18; HC:1908-Present
8-C	S.C.	spirit	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-46N; DN
9-C	S.C.	Inhabitants	MHC
10-C	S.C.	General Confer- ence	MS:18
11	S.C.	councillor counsellor councilor Counsellor	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N TS; MHC; D&C:1845L-1876 DN MS:18
12	S.C.	priesthood and patriarch Priesthood and patriarch	Mss. #2-4, 6; TS; D&C:1844- 1876; MHC; DN Ms. #5
13-C	S.C.	Father	MHC

Text Analysis: Page 225 (continued)

14-C	S.C.	Patriarchal	MHC; MS:18; HC:1908-Present
15	S.C.	whomsoever	HC:1908-Present
16-S	S.C.	curseth	Mss. #2-4; TS; D&C:1844-46; MHC; MS:18
17-C	S.C.	Prophet, and a Seer	MS:18

Footnote Analysis: Page 225

- 1 inspired translation of the scriptures.
- 2 the Presiding Patriarch.

1-C, 2-C	<u>revelator</u> unto my <u>church</u> , as well as my servant Joseph;	the throne <u>forever</u> and ever, saith the Lord your God.	15
	95. That he may act in concert also with my servant Joseph; and that he shall receive counsel from my servant Joseph, who shall <u>show</u> unto him the "keys whereby he may ask and receive, and be crowned with the same <u>blessing</u> , and glory, and <u>honor</u> , and <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	102. Behold, I say unto you, I have a mission in store for my servant William, and my servant Hyrum, and for them alone; and let my servant Joseph tarry at home, for he is needed. The remainder I will <u>show</u> unto you hereafter. <u>Even so. Amen.</u>	8
4-S, A,	5 <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	103. And again, verily I say unto you, if my servant Sidney will serve me and be <u>counselor</u> unto my servant Joseph, let him arise and come up and stand in the office of his calling, and humble himself before me.	16-C, 17-C
	6-C <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	104. And if he will offer unto me an acceptable offering, and acknowledgments, and remain with my people, behold, I, the Lord your God, will heal him that he shall be healed; and he shall lift up his voice again on the mountains, and be a "spokesman before my face.	C, 18
	7-C <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	105. Let him come and locate his family in the <u>neighborhood</u> in which my servant Joseph resides.	19
8,	11-C <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	106. And in all his journeyings let him lift up his voice as with the sound of a trump, and warn the inhabitants of the earth to flee the wrath to come.	
	12-C <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	107. Let him assist my servant Joseph, and also let my servant William Law assist my servant Joseph, in making a "solemn proclamation unto the <u>kings</u> of the <u>earth</u> , even as I have before said unto you.	20-C 21-C
	8 <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	108. If my servant Sidney will do my will, let him not <u>remove</u> his family <u>unto</u> the eastern lands, but let him change their <u>habitation</u> , even as I have <u>said</u> .	D E 22-S F
	13 <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;	109. Behold, it is not my will that he shall seek to find safety and refuge out of the city which	
	14-C <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;		
1,	2 <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;		
	3 <u>and</u> <u>priesthood</u> , and gifts of the <u>priesthood</u> , that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery;		

Text Analysis: Page 226

A	W.D.	I crown upon his head, the bishoprick, and blessing	Mss. #2-5
		I crown upon his head, the bishoprick, and blessing, and glory, and honor	TS
B	W.A.		TS
C	W.D.	a	TS
D	W.C.	move	Mss. #2-5; TS
E	W.C.	into	Ms. #3

Text Analysis: Page 226 (continued)

F	W.C.	before said unto you	Ms. #5
1-C	S.C.	Revelator	MS:18
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:18; HC:1908-Present
3	S.C.	shew	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1849; DN
4-S	S.C.	blessings	Mss. #2-5; TS
5	S.C.	honour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
6-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908- Present
7-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MHC; MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1908-Present
8	S.C.	shew	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1869; DN; MS:18
9	S.C.	honourable	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
10	S.C.	for ever	Mss. #2-6; TS; MHC; D&C:1849- 1920; DN
11-C	S.C.	spirit	Mss. #2-5; TS; D&C:1844-1869
12-C	S.C.	comforter	Mss. #2-5; TS; D&C:1844-1869
13	S.C.	Eagles' Eagles	Mss. #2-4, 6; TS Ms. #5
14-C	S.C.	Him	MHC; MS:18; HC:1908-Present
15	S.C.	for ever	Mss. #2-6; MHC; D&C:1849-1920; DN
16-C	S.C.	even	MHC
17-C	S.C.	amen	TS
18	S.C.	councillor counsellor councilor Counsellor	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N TS; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876 DN MS:18
19	S.C.	neighbourhood	Ms. #2; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869, 1879-1920; MS:18

Text Analysis: Page 226 (continued)

20-C	S.C.	Kings	TS
21-C	S.C.	Earth	MHC
22-S	S.C.	habitations	D&C:1849, 1852

Footnote Analysis: Page 226

- 1 the order of God for receiving revelations.
- 2 the order, ordained of God.
- 3 100:9, 11.

		I have appointed unto you, even the city of Nauvoo.	him <u>forever</u> and ever. <u>Even so</u> . Amen.	7,	4-C
A,	8	110. Verily I say unto you, even now, if he will hearken <u>unto</u> my voice, it shall be well with him. <u>Even so. Amen.</u>	119. And again, verily I say unto you, let no man pay stock to the <u>quorum</u> of the Nauvoo House unless he shall be a believer in the Book of Mormon, and the <u>revelations</u> I have given unto you, saith the Lord your God; <u>Even so. Amen.</u>	8-C	
	C	111. And again, verily I say unto you, let my servant Amos <u>Davies</u> pay stock into the hands of those whom I have appointed to build a house for boarding, even the Nauvoo House.	120. For that which is more or less than this cometh of evil, and shall be attended with cursings and not blessings, saith the Lord your God. <u>Even so. Amen.</u>	9-C	
	I	112. This let him do if he will have an interest; and let him hearken unto the <u>counsel</u> of my servant Joseph, and <u>labor</u> with his own hands that he may obtain the confidence of men.	121. And again, verily I say unto you, let the <u>quorum</u> of the Nauvoo House have a just recompense of wages for all their <u>labors</u> which they do in building the Nauvoo House; and let their wages be as shall be agreed among themselves, as pertaining to the price thereof.	10-C	
	D	113. And when he shall prove himself faithful in all things that shall be entrusted unto his care, yea, even a few things, he shall be made ruler over many;	122. And let every man who pays stock bear his proportion of their wages, if it must needs be, for their support, saith the Lord; otherwise, their <u>labors</u> shall be accounted unto them for stock in that <u>house</u> . <u>Even so. Amen.</u>	11	
	2-C	114. Let him therefore abase himself that he may be exalted. <u>Even so. Amen.</u>	123. Verily I say unto you, I now give unto you "the officers belonging to my Priesthood, that ye may hold the keys thereof, even the <u>Priesthood</u> which is after the order of <u>Melchizedek</u> , which is after the order of <u>mine Only Begotten Son</u> ."	12	
	3	115. And again, verily I say unto you, if my servant Robert D. Foster will obey my voice, let him build a house for my servant Joseph, according to the contract which he has made with him, as the door shall be open to him from time to time.	124. <u>First</u> , I give unto you Hyrum Smith to be a " <u>patriarch</u> unto you, to hold the sealing blessings of my <u>church</u> , even the Holy Spirit of <u>promise</u> , whereby ye are sealed up unto the day of redemption, that ye may not fall notwithstanding the hour of temptation that may come upon you."	13-C, 4-C	
	4-C	116. And let him repent of all his folly, and clothe himself with charity; and cease to do evil, and lay aside all his hard speeches;		14-C	
	5-C	117. And pay stock also into the hands of the <u>quorum</u> of the Nauvoo House, for himself and for his generation after him, from generation to generation;		15	
	6-S	118. And hearken unto the counsel of my <u>servants</u> Joseph, and Hyrum, and William Law, and unto the authorities which I have called to lay the foundation of Zion; and it shall be well with		E	
		2t. vers. 124-145. 2:1. Sec. 13. 20:1-4. 21:1, 10. 27:8-13. 107:1-76.		F	
		2a. vers. 92-96. 107:39.		16-C	
				17-C	
				18-C	

Text Analysis: Page 227

A	W.A.	DN; MS:18
B	W.C. to	Mss. #2-6; TS; D&C:1844-1920; DN; MS:18
C	W.A. S.C. even so. Amen	TS Mss. #3-6; MHC; DN
D	W.A.	Ms. #5
E	W.C. my only begotten Son my only begotten	Ms. #2; D&C:1844-1876; MHC; DN Mss. #3-6

Text Analysis: Page 227 (continued)

E (continued)

		son S.C. my Only Begotten Son	MS:18; HC:1908-Present
F	W.C.	For	Ms. #5
1	S.C.	Davis	Mss. #2-5; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18; HC:1908-Present
2-C	S.C.	Counsel	Mss. #2-4
3	S.C.	labour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
4-C	S.C.	even	Mss. #3-6; MHC; DN
5-C	S.C.	Quorum	Mss. #2, 3, 6; MHC; MS:18
6-S	S.C.	servant	Mss. #2-6
7	S.C.	for ever	Mss. #2-6; MHC; D&C:1852-1920; DN; HC:1908-Present
8-C	S.C.	Quorum	Mss. #2-6; MS:18
9-C	S.C.	Revelations	MHC
10-C	S.C.	Quorum	Mss. #5, 6; MS:18
11	S.C.	labours	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
12	S.C.	labours	Ms. #5; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS:18
13-C	S.C.	House	Mss. #2, 6
14-C	S.C.	priesthood	Mss. #2-6
15	S.C.	Melchisedek Melchisedec	Mss. #3-6; D&C:1844-46N, 1852- 1920; MHC; DN; MS:18; HC: 1908-Present D&C:1845L, 1849
16-C	S.C.	Patriarch	MHC; MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1908-Present
17-C	S.C.	Church	MS:18
18-C	S.C.	Promise	Mss. #2-6

1-C	125. I give unto you my servant Joseph to be a <u>presiding</u>	calling in his stead—David Full-	
2-C	<u>elder</u> over all my <u>church</u> , to "be	mer, Alpheus Cutler, William	
3-C	a <u>translator</u> , a <u>revelator</u> , a <u>seer</u> ,	Huntington.	
4	and <u>prophet</u> .	133. And again, I give unto	35, 19-C
	126. I give unto him for <u>coun-</u>	you Don C. Smith to be a <u>presi-</u>	20-C
5-C	<u>selsors</u> my servant Sidney Rigdon	<u>dent</u> over a " <u>quorum of high</u>	
6-C	and my servant William Law,	<u>priests</u> ;	
2-C	that these may constitute a <u>quo-</u>	134. Which ordinance is in-	
	<u>rum</u> and " <u>First Presidency</u> , to	stituted for the purpose of quali-	
	receive the oracles for the whole	fying those who shall be ap-	21-C
	<u>church</u> .	pointed standing <u>presidents</u> or	22-C
7-C, 8-C	127. I give unto you my serv-	servants over different <u>stakes</u>	
9-C	ant Brigham Young to be a	scattered abroad;	
	<u>president</u> over the " <u>Twelve trav-</u>	135. And they may travel also	
	<u>eling council</u> ;	if they choose, but rather be or-	21-C
10-C	128. Which <u>Twelve</u> hold the	dained for standing <u>presidents</u> ;	
	keys to open up the authority of	this is the office of their calling,	
	my kingdom upon the four cor-	saith the Lord your God.	
	ners of the <u>earth</u> , and after that	136. I give unto him Amasa	
	to send my word to every crea-	Lyman and Noah Packard for	
	ture.	<u>counselors</u> , that they may <u>preside</u>	23
	129. They are Heber C. Kim-	over the <u>quorum of high priests</u>	5-C, 24-C
	ball, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt,	of my <u>church</u> , saith the Lord.	25-C
	Orson Hyde, William Smith, John	137. And again, I say unto you,	
	Taylor, John E. Page, Wilford	I give unto you John A. Hicks,	
	Woodruff, Willard Richards,	Samuel Williams, and Jesse Ba-	
	George A. Smith;	ker, which <u>priesthood</u> is to <u>preside</u>	11-C
11-C	130. David Patten I have	over the " <u>quorum of elders</u> , which	26-C
	"taken unto myself; behold, his	<u>quorum</u> is instituted for stand-	5-C
	<u>priesthood</u> no man taketh from	ing ministers; nevertheless they	
	him; but, verily I say unto you,	may travel, yet they are ordained	
	another may be appointed unto	to be standing ministers to my	
	the same calling.	<u>church</u> , saith the Lord.	27-C
12-C	131. And again, I say unto you,	138. And again, I give unto	
13	I give unto you a " <u>high council</u> ,	you Joseph Young, Josiah But-	
A	for the <u>corner-stone</u> of Zion—	terfield, Daniel Miles, Henry Her-	
14, 15	132. <u>Namely</u> , Samuel Bent,	riman, Zera Pulsipher, Levi Han-	
16	<u>Henry G. Sherwood</u> , <u>George W.</u>	cock, James Foster, to " <u>preside</u>	
17	<u>Harris</u> , <u>Charles C. Rich</u> , <u>Thomas</u>	over the <u>quorum of seventies</u> ;	28-C
	<u>Grover</u> , <u>Newel Knight</u> , <u>David</u>	139. Which <u>quorum</u> is insti-	5-C
	<u>Dort</u> , <u>Dunbar Wilson</u> , <u>Seymour</u>	tuted for <u>traveling elders</u> to bear	29, 30
8	<u>Brunson</u> I have taken unto my-	record of my name in all the	
C, 11-C	self; no man taketh his <u>priest-</u>	world, wherever the <u>traveling</u>	
18	<u>hood</u> , but another may be ap-	<u>high council</u> , <u>nine apostles</u> , shall	29
	pointed unto the same <u>priesthood</u>	send them to prepare a way be-	31-C, D, 32-C
	in his stead; and verily I say	fore my face.	
	unto you, let my servant Aaron	140. The difference between	
	Johnson be ordained unto this	this <u>quorum</u> and the <u>quorum of</u>	33-C, 34-C
1		<u>elders</u> is that one is to travel	
2	2v, see 2i, sec. 107. 2w, see j, sec. 68. 2x, see D, sec. 18. 2y, ver. 19. A		
	2z, 107:37. 3a, vers. 134—136. 3b, 107:60, 89. 3c, 107:93—98.		

Text Analysis: Page 228

A	W.C. viz.	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; DN;
	Viz.	MS:18
		HC:1908-Present
B	W.A.	Ms. #5
	S.C. Priesthood	MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908-
		Present
C	W.D. calling	Ms. #2
D	W.C. my	Mss. #2, 4-6; D&C:1844-1876;
		MHC; DN; MS:18; HC:1908-
		Present

Text Analysis: Page 228 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	presiding Elder Presiding Elder	Mss. #2-6; MHC DN; MS:18
2-C	S.C.	Church	MS:18
3-C	S.C.	Translator, a Revelator, a Seer, and Prophet	Mss. #2-6; MS:18
4	S.C.	Councillors councillors counsellors Counsellors	Mss. #2-6 D&C:1844-46N D&C:1845L, 1849-1876 MHC; MS:18
5-C	S.C.	Quorum	MS:18
6-C	S.C.	first Presidency first presidency	Mss. #2, 4, 6; D&C:1876 Mss. #3, 5; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN
7-C	S.C.	President	MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908- Present
8-C	S.C.	Twelve Travelling Council twelve travelling council twelve travelling Council twelve traveling council twelve Travelling Council twelve traveling Council Twelve traveling Council	Mss. #2, 4, 5 Ms. #3; D&C:1844-1869; MHC Ms. #6 DN MS:18 D&C:1876 D&C:1879-1920
9-C	S.C.	twelve	Mss. #2, 3, 5, 6; D&C:1844- 1876; MHC; DN
10-C	S.C.	Earth	MHC
11-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908- Present
12-C	S.C.	High Council	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46, 1876- 1920; MHC; DN; MS:18; HC: 1908-Present
13	S.C.	corner stone	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; MHC;

Text Analysis: Page 228 (continued)

13 (continued)

- DN; MS:18; HC:1908-Present
- 14 S.C. H. Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1920; DN;
MS:18
- 15 S.C. G. MS:18
- 16 S.E. Night Mss. #3-6; MHC
- 17 P.C. Note: Remainder of verse 132, D&C:1876-1920;
through the word "stead," HC:1908-
enclosed in parentheses. Present
- 18 P.C. Note: Same as Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1869; MHC;
for #17. DN; MS:18
- 19-C S.C. President MS:18
- 20-C S.C. Quorum of Ms. #2
highpriest
Quorum of Mss. #3, 5
highpriests
quorum of Ms. #4
Highpriests
Quorum of Ms. #6
Highpriests
Quorum of D&C:1844-46N
High-priests
quorum of MHC; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908-
High Priests Present
Quorum of DN; MS:18
High Priests
- 21-C S.C. Presidents MS:18
- 22-C S.C. Stakes MS:18; D&C:1879-1920; HC:1908-
Present
- 23 S.C. councillors Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N
counsellors MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876
councilors DN
Counsellors MS:18
Counselors HC:1908-Present
- 24-C S.C. highpriests Mss. #4, 6
high-priests D&C:1844-46N
High Priests MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908-
Present
- 25-C S.C. Church MHC; MS:18; HC:1908-Present

Text Analysis: Page 228 (continued)

26-C	S.C.	quorum of Elders Quorum of Elders	Mss. #2-6; MHC; DN MS:18
27-C	S.C.	Church	MS:18; HC:1908-Present
28-C	S.C.	Quorum of Seventies	MS:18
29	S.C.	travelling Travelling	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN MS:18
30-C	S.C.	Elders	MS:18
31-C	S.C.	high Council High Council	Mss. #3-6 MS:18; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1908- Present
32-C	S.C.	Apostles	Mss. #2-6; MS:18
33-C	S.C.	Quorum	MHC; MS:18
34-C	S.C.	quorum of Elders Quorum of Elders	Mss. #2, 3, 5; MHC MS:18
35	S.C.	Carlos	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 228

- 1 David Patton was killed by a Missouri mob.
- 2 for Nauvoo.

- continually, and the other is to
 1-C preside over the churches from
 time to time; the one has the
 responsibility of presiding from
 time to time, and the other has
 no responsibility of presiding,
 saith the Lord your God.
 141. And again, I say unto you,
 I give unto you Vinson Knight,
 Samuel H. Smith, and Shadrach
 Roundy, if he will receive it, to
 2 preside over the bishopric; ^aa
 3-C knowledge of said bishopric is
 4-C given unto you in the book of
 Doctrine and Covenants.
 A 142. And again, I say unto
 5 you, Samuel Rolfe and his coun-
 6-C, 7-C selsors for priests, and the presi-
 8-C, 5 dent of the teachers and his coun-
 7-C selsors, and also the president of
 the deacons and his counselors,
 and also the "president of the
 stake and his counselors.
 9-C, 5
 7-C
 10-C, 5
 143. The above offices I have
 given unto you, and the keys
 thereof, for helps and for govern-
 ments, for the work of the min-
 istry and the perfecting of my
saints.
 11-C
 144. And a commandment I
 give unto you, that you should
 fill all these offices and "approve
 of those names which I have
 mentioned, or else disapprove of
 them at my general conference;
 12-C
 145. And that ye should pre-
 pare rooms for all these offices in
 my house when you build it unto
 my name, saith the Lord your
 God. Even so. Amen.
 13-C

SECTION 125.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, March, 1841, concerning the Saints in the Territory of Iowa.

1. What is the will of the Lord concerning the saints in the Territory of Iowa?
 2. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I say unto you, if those who call themselves by my name and are essaying to be my saints, if they will do my will and keep my commandments concerning them, let them gather themselves together unto the places which I shall appoint unto them by my servant Joseph, and build up cities unto my name, that they may be prepared for that which is in store for a time to come.
 3. Let them build up a city unto my name upon the land opposite the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it.
 4. And let all those who come from the east, and the west, and the north, and the south, that have desires to dwell therein, take up their inheritance in the same, as well as in the city of Nashville, or in the city of Nauvoo, and in all the "stakes which I have appointed, saith the Lord.

SECTION 126.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the house of Brigham Young, at Nauvoo, Illinois, July 9, 1841. At this time Brigham Young was president of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

- 1 3d, 107:15-17. 3e, 107:10. 3f, see 2u, sec. 20. Sec. 125: a, see g. sec. 87.

Text Analysis: Page 229

A	W.C.	give	Mss. #2-6
B	W.C.	in	MS:18
1-C	S.C.	Churches	MS:18
2	S.C.	Bishopric	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N; DN; MS:18
		Bishoprick	MHC
3-C	S.C.	Bishopric	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18

Text Analysis: Page 229 (continued)

4-C	S.C.	Book	Mss. #2-6; D&C: 1844-1920; MHC; DN
5	S.C.	Councillors councillors counsellors Counsellors	Mss. #2-6 D&C:1844-46N; DN D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MHC; MS:18
6-C	S.C.	Priests	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
7-C	S.C.	President	MS:18
8-C	S.C.	Teachers	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
9-C	S.C.	Deacons	Mss. #2-6; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
10-C	S.C.	Stake	Mss. #3-6; D&C:1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS:18
11-C	S.C.	Saints	Mss. #3-6; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS:18; HC:1908- Present
12-C	S.C.	General Conference	MS:18
13-C	S.C.	even	Mss. #3-6; MHC; DN

Footnote Analysis: Page 229

1 Presiding Bishop

SECTION 125 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Joseph Smith gave the following introduction to this revelation:

About this time I received a revelation, given in the City of Nauvoo, in answer to the following interrogatory--"What is the will of the Lord,¹ concerning the Saints in the Territory of Iowa?"¹

When the saints were driven from the State of Missouri in 1838 and 1839, most settled in Illinois, but there was also a settlement of some size on the Iowa side of the Mississippi River. Following are some statistics as to how many saints there were in Iowa at the time:

When the Saints left Missouri, a large number of fugitives found their way into the territory of Iowa. Large tracts of land were purchased, and several settlements were built up in the southeastern portion of that Territory. Before the arrival of the Saints, there were only 2,839 inhabitants in Lee County. In 1846 the population was estimated at 12,860. So rapidly did the County develop, when touched by the magic wand of "Mormon" industry. Nauvoo was the central point of gathering at this time, and the question, stated in the first verse of this Revelation, arose. The answer follows.²

This revelation is found in the history of the Prophet under the date of March 20, 1841; however, in the

¹HC, IV, 311.

²Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1858), p. 795.

introduction of the revelation, Joseph indicated it was given, "about that time." In the journal of John Smith, the Prophet's uncle, is the following reference which shows that Section 125 must have been given as early as March 6th, and perhaps earlier:

Saturday, March 6. Had an interview with Brother Ripley come over to inform me that Joseph said it was the will of the Lord the brethren in general in Ambrosia should move in and about the city Zerehemla with all convenient speed which the Saints are willing to do because it is the word of the Lord.³
 Lord help thy people to gather out of Babylon.³

Extant Copies of Section 125

Table 125 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources for this section. None of the entries are dated any earlier than four years after the revelation was received, and so none are necessarily close to the original. Also, this section was not included in the D&C until 1876.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this section.

³John Smith Journal, Saturday, March 6, 1841, located in the HDC.

Table 125*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 125

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. C-1	1173	Prior to April 4, 1845	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: March 20, 1841 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	March 20, 1841	1	After 1908	Same notes as for HC, 1908 Location: HDC
P	DN	4 #46	171	January 25, 1855	Date of Rev.: About March 20, 1841 Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	18 #28	433	July 12, 1856	Date of Rev.: March, 1841 Title: NTG Publisher: Franklin D. Richards
P	HR	7 #1-3	481	January, 1888	Date of Rev.: March, 1841 Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HC	4	311, 312	1908-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1841 Title: <u>Revelation</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 125 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	408, 409 447, 448	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: March, 1841

continually, and the other is to, the deacons and his counselors, preside over the churches from and also the "president of the time to time; the one has the stake and his counselors. responsibility of presiding from 143. The above offices I have time to time, and the other has given unto you, and the keys thereof, for helps and for govern- no responsibility of presiding, ments, for the work of the min- saith the Lord your God. istry and the perfecting of my saints.

141. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you Vinson Knight, Samuel H. Smith, and Shadrach Roundy, if he will receive it, to preside over the bishopric; "a knowledge of said bishopric is given unto you in the book of Doctrine and Covenants.

142. And again, I say unto you, Samuel Rolfe and his counselors for priests, and the president of the teachers and his counselors, and also the president of

144. And a commandment I give unto you, that you should fill all these offices and "approve of those names which I have mentioned, or else disapprove of them at my general conference;

145. And that ye should prepare rooms for all these offices in my house when you build it unto my name, saith the Lord your God. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 125.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, March, 1841, concerning the Saints in the Territory of Iowa.

- | | | | | |
|--------|-----|--|--|--|
| 2-C, 1 | 3-C | 1. What is the will of the Lord concerning the <u>saints</u> in the <u>Territory</u> of Iowa? | 3. Let them build up a city unto my name upon the <u>land</u> opposite the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it. | 5-C
A |
| 4 | 2-C | 2. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I say unto you, if those who call themselves by my name and are essaying to be my <u>saints</u> , if they will do my will and keep my commandments concerning them, let them gather themselves together unto the places which I shall appoint unto them by my servant Joseph, and build up cities unto my name, that they may be prepared for that which is in store for a time to come. | 4. And let all those who come from the <u>east</u> , and the <u>west</u> , and the <u>north</u> , and the <u>south</u> , that have desires to dwell therein, take up their <u>inheritance</u> in the same, as well as in the <u>city</u> of Nashville, or in the <u>city</u> of Nauvoo, and in all the <u>stakes</u> which I have appointed, saith the Lord. | 6-C, 7-C
8-C, 9-C
10-S
11-C
11-C
12-C |

SECTION 126.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the house of Brigham Young, at Nauvoo, Illinois, July 9, 1841. At this time Brigham Young was president of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

3d, 107:15-17. 3e, 107:10. 3f, sec 2u, sec. 20. SEC. 125: a, sec g, sec. 87.

Text Analysis: Page 229*

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| A | W.D. to | MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1908-Present |
| 1 | P.C. Note: Verse 1 enclosed in quotation marks. | MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1908-Present |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 229 (continued)

2-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876; HC:1908-Present
3-C	S.C.	territory	DN
4	P.C.	Note: Verses 2-4 enclosed in quotation marks.	DN; MS; HC:1908-Present
5-C	S.C.	Land	MHC
6-C	S.C.	East	MHC
7-C	S.C.	West	MHC
8-C	S.C.	North	MHC
9-C	S.C.	South	MHC
10-S	S.C.	inheritances	MHC; DN; MS; HC:1908-Present
11-C	S.C.	City	MHC; MS; HC:1908-Present
12-C	S.C.	Stakes	MHC; MS; D&C:1876-1920

SECTION 126 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

On July 1, 1841, Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, and John Taylor arrived back in Nauvoo from their missions in England. Joseph Smith recorded that the accounts of their missions were highly satisfactory to him.¹ Eight days later Joseph received this revelation as he stood in Brigham Young's home.² The following comments are important to an understanding of why this section was given:

In order to grasp fully the significance of this Revelation, an incident from the first meeting, in 1832, between the Prophet Joseph and his successor should be recalled. They had spent the evening in conversation on the gospel, and when the time for parting had come, Brigham Young was invited to lead in prayer. While he was praying, the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he spoke in tongues--the first instance of the bestowal of that gift upon anyone in this dispensation. Afterwards, it is asserted, the Prophet said, "A time will come when Brother Young will preside over this Church" (Whitney's Hist. of Utah, Vol. I., p. 112).

It should, further, be remembered that, at a Conference held at Nauvoo, August 16th, 1841, the Prophet Joseph, with this Revelation in mind, stated that, "The time has come when the Twelve should be called upon to stand in their place next to the First Presidency, and attend to the settling of emigrants and the business of the Church at the Stakes, and to assist to bear off the kingdom victoriously to the nations" (Hist. of the Church, Vol. IV., p. 403) By this Revelation, therefore, Brigham Young, the President of the Twelve (Sec. 124:127), was called to stand next to the First Presidency. Why? To take

¹HC, IV, 381.

²HC, IV, 382

his place, whenever the Prophet should be called to another sphere of action. By this Revelation, the Spirit indicated that Brigham Young was to be the successor of Joseph Smith, as the Prophet had predicted in 1832.³

Extant Copies of Section 126

Table 126 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources of this section. In this case there are no copies of this revelation identified that are dated within four years after it was received. It was also not included in the D&C until the 1876 edition.

Text Development

There are no variations in the revelation of any great significance.

³Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957), p. 797.

Table 126*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 126

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. C-1	1267	Prior to April 4, 1845	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: July 9, 1841 Title: Revelation given to Joseph Smith in the house of Brigham Young in Nauvoo City July 9. 1841 Location: HDC
M	JH	July 9, 1841	1	After 1908	Same notes as for HC, 1908 Location: HDC
P	DN	5 #6	41	April 18, 1855	Date of Rev.: July 9, 1841 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	34 #11	165	March 12, 1872	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	HC	4	382	1908-Present	Date of Rev.: July 9, 1841 Title: Same as for MHC Editor: Brigham H. Roberts

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 126 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	409 448	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: July 9, 1841

continually, and the other is to preside over the churches from time to time; the one has the responsibility of presiding from time to time, and the other has no responsibility of presiding, saith the Lord your God.

141. And again, I say unto you, I give unto you Vinson Knight, Samuel H. Smith, and Shadrach Roundy, if he will receive it, to preside over the bishopric; ^{3d}a knowledge of said bishopric is given unto you in the book of Doctrine and Covenants.

142. And again, I say unto you, Samuel Rolfe and his counselors for priests, and the president of the teachers and his counselors, and also the president of

the deacons and his counselors, and also the ^{3d}president of the stake and his counselors.

143. The above offices I have given unto you, and the keys thereof, for helps and for governments, for the work of the ministry and the perfecting of my saints.

144. And a commandment I give unto you, that you should fill all these offices and ^{3d}approve of those names which I have mentioned, or else disapprove of them at my general conference;

145. And that ye should prepare rooms for all these offices in my house when you build it unto my name, saith the Lord your God. Even so. Amen.

SECTION 125.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, March, 1841, concerning the Saints in the Territory of Iowa.

1. What is the will of the Lord concerning the saints in the Territory of Iowa?

2. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I say unto you, if those who call themselves by my name and are essaying to be my saints, if they will do my will and keep my commandments concerning them, let them gather themselves together unto the places which I shall appoint unto them by my servant Joseph, and build up cities unto my name, that they may be prepared for that which is in store for a time to come.

3. Let them build up a city unto my name upon the land opposite the city of Nauvoo, and let the name of Zarahemla be named upon it.

4. And let all those who come from the east, and the west, and the north, and the south, that have desires to dwell therein, take up their inheritance in the same, as well as in the city of Nashville, or in the city of Nauvoo, and in all the ^{3d}stakes which I have appointed, saith the Lord.

SECTION 126.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, in the house of Brigham Young, at Nauvoo, Illinois, July 9, 1841. At this time Brigham Young was president of the quorum of the Twelve Apostles.

^{3d}, 107:15—17. ^{3e}, 107:10. ^{3f}, see 2u, sec. 20. Sec. 125: a, see g. sec. 37.

- | | | |
|---|--|--------|
| 1. Dear and well-beloved brother, Brigham Young, verily thus saith the Lord unto you: My servant Brigham, it is no more required at your hand to leave your family as in times past, for your offering is acceptable to me. | 2. I have seen your labor and toil in journeyings for my name.
3. I therefore command you to "send my word abroad, and take especial care of your family from this time, henceforth and forever. Amen." | 1
2 |
|---|--|--------|

SECTION 127.

AN EPISTLE from Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Latter-day Saints at Nauvoo, Illinois, containing directions on baptism for the dead; dated at Nauvoo, September 1, 1842. — Because of intense persecution and consequent interference with his labors, the Prophet purposes to go into retirement for a short period—He rejoices in the eventual triumph of the cause of God—He gives the word of the Lord respecting the records to be made of baptisms for the dead.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Forasmuch as the Lord has revealed unto me that my enemies, both in Missouri and this State, were again in the pursuit of me; and inasmuch as they pursue me without a cause, and have not the least shadow or coloring of justice or right on their side in the getting up of their prosecutions against me; and inasmuch as their pretensions are all founded in falsehood of the blackest dye, I have thought it expedient and wisdom in me to leave the place for a short season, for my own safety and the safety of this people. I would say to all those with whom I have business, that I have left my affairs with agents and clerks who will transact all business in a prompt and proper manner, and will see that all my debts are canceled in due time, by turning out property, or otherwise, as the case may require, or as the circumstances may admit of. When I learn that the storm is fully blown over, then I will return to you again.
2. And as for the perils which I am called to pass through, they | seem but a small thing to me, as the envy and wrath of man have been my common lot all the days of my life; and for what cause it seems mysterious, unless I was ordained from before the foundation of the world for some good end, or bad, as you may choose to call it. Judge ye for yourselves. God knoweth all these things, whether it be good or bad. But nevertheless, deep water is what I am wont to swim in. It all has become a second nature to me; and I feel, like Paul, to glory in tribulation; for to this day has the God of my fathers delivered me out of them all, and will deliver me from henceforth; for behold, and lo, I shall triumph over all my enemies, for the Lord God hath spoken it.
3. Let all the saints rejoice, therefore, and be exceedingly glad; for Israel's God is their God, and he will mete out a just recompense of reward upon the heads of all their oppressors.
4. And again, verily thus saith the Lord: Let the work of "my temple, and all the works which |
|---|--|

a, 107:38. See q, sec. 18. Sec. 127: a, 124:25—48, 55.

Text Analysis: Page 230*

- | | | |
|---|---------------|--|
| 1 | S.C. special | MHC; DN; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1908-Present |
| 2 | S.C. for ever | MHC; D&C:1879-1920 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

SECTIONS 127 AND 128 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background of Vicarious Ordinances for the Dead

Colonial Semour Brunson, whom the Prophet described as, "a lively stone in the building of God,"¹ passed away in Nauvoo on August 10, 1840. The Prophet Joseph Smith was one of the speakers at Elder Brunson's funeral, and in his speech he made the first disclosure publicly that a person could be vicariously baptized for the dead. In a letter to members of the Quorum of Twelve Apostles in England Joseph wrote:

I presume the doctrine "of baptism for the dead" has ere this reached your ears, and may have raised some inquiries in your mind, respecting the same. I cannot in this letter give you all the information you may desire on the subject, but aside from knowledge independent of the bible, I would say that it was certainly practiced by the ancient churches, and St. Paul endeavours to prove the doctrine of the resurrection from the same, and says, "else what shall they do who are baptized for the dead &c &c, I first mentioned the doctrine in public, when preaching the funeral sermon of Brother Brunson, and have since then given general instructions to the church on the subject. The Saints have the privilege of being baptized for those of their relatives who are dead: who they believe would have embraced the gospel if they had been privileged with hearing it, and who have received the gospel in the spirit through the instrumentality of those who have been commissioned to preach to them while in prison. Without enlarging on the subject you will undoubtedly see its consistency and reasonableness, and it presents

¹HC, IV, 179.

the gospel of Christ in probably a more enlarged scale than some have immagined it. But as the performance of this right is more particularly confined to this place, it will not be necessary to enter into particulars, at the same time I allways feel glad to give all the information in my power, but my space will not allow me to do it.²

Once the doctrine was preached, the saints were moved upon to commence administering the ordinance immediately. Unfortunately, records were not kept at that early date and so it is difficult to trace the events following soon after its first mention. George A. Smith wrote the following:

Editor of the news In tracing the history of the church I find the Records almost entirely Destitute of any ~~thing~~ thing correct or Reliable, concerning the Doctrine & administration of the ordinances of baptism for the Dead. I have not only Searched all the Records at my command of a Public nature, but have Sought among Private Journals & from oral statements of various Individuals to make myself acquainted with the history of the Introduction of this Doctrine to the Church, & of the administration of Its ordinances during the lifetime of the Prophet from the records kept by James Sloan the church Recorder & Register of Baptisms for the dead I only find that in 1840 baptisms were administered. at what Day at what month or place or by whom administered we are kept by the Records to conjecture & through a great part of his Record the only means we have of knowing what year they were administered is to guess it off by the collar of the Ink, & he only attempted to Register the name of the Person Baptised the name of the ~~Relation-Ship~~ Deaseased without Refference to the administrators or witnesses.

From the Best Information I can collect I _____ [not legible] the following conclusion at the funeral of Semour Brunson who died on the 10 of Aug 1840 Prest Joseph Smith Delivered a Powerfull & Interesting adress upon the Subject of the Ressurrection of the Dead which so Enlightened the ~~minds~~ Saints & many

² Joseph Smith Letter Book (November 6, 1838 - February 9, 1843), pp. 190-196, located in the HDC.

others as to Prepare them for the Reception of an additional Principle of life & knowledge Pertaining to the ordinance of Gospel & on the Sabbath following Aug 16th he Delivered to the Saints an adress unfolding to their astonished Vision the Doctrine of the Baptism for the Dead he continued giving Instruction on this Subject from time to time ~~after finish-~~ing During one of these Discourses ~~in~~ which he used a figure like the following

Supposeing ~~the~~ in this congregation there was a widow who has Received the fullness of the Gospel has obeyed every Precept there of walked in its ordinances according to the best of her ability is happy in the Enjoyment of its Principles with one single Exception & that Exception was that she had buried an only Son a Darling child who had Died without ever hearing the Gospel he was an honest hearted virtuous & upright youth devoted to the cause of Righteousness & would have Received the work of the Lord could he have but had the Privalede of hearing it. but now what shall be Done the mother In her feelings for her Son while the Tenderness of a Parent dwells in her Bosom can never be satisfied without ~~that~~ her Son could be mad Partaker of the Blessings of the Gospel

The Savior Said except a man be born of the water & of the Spirit he cannot Enter into the kingdom of God _____ [not legible] the Boy has never been Baptised is there no chance must that boy be Defared from the Blessings of Salvation because he never had the opportunity of obeying the Gospel. yet the Savior says not one jort or one title shall pass from the Law but all be fulfilled. all the light & knowledge of the Christian world combined can afford no absolute Relief to the feelings of that mother Short of Redemption of her son which cannot be Accomplished without the Performance of ordinances for the dead Let me Tell you that baptism for the Dead was a Doctrine which was Just as well understood in the days of the apostles, as any other Principle of Religion yea better Better than the Doctrine of the Ressurrection of the Dead for ~~It~~ was Baptism for the Dead was so well understood That Paul used it as a conclusive argument to convince those who Did not believe in the Ressurrection of the Dead 15 chap 29 verse 1 corinthians Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead if the dead Rise not at all why are they then Baptized for the dead. This unravels the Mystery the aged & heart broken Parent Mother can Perform the ordinances of the Gospel for her Son She can be baptised for him by the authority of the Priesthood, a just man can Record the same in the Records of the church faithfull witnesses can

bear Testimony of the Same & in the Great Day that the books Shall be opened they will show that the ordinances have been Performed & by this means & no other the Saints of the Last Days can become Saviors upon Mount Zion. at the close of the meeting Margaret Jane Nyman applied to Elder Harvey Olmstead saying she was the widow woman Described in Joseph Sermon & Requested him to baptize her for her own son Bro. Olmstead without any Instructions from the Prophet went Into the River & baptized her for her son the next Sabath Several hundred Persons were baptised for the Dead--a Great number of Elder were in the water at the same time & many of them baptised as high as 40 before coming out of the water

Why the Records of baptism for the dead have not been more carefully Preserved is impossible for me to tell.³

In another letter of the same nature, Elder George

A. Smith gave these additional facts:

Mrs Jane Neyman States that her husband Wm Neyman Died at Nauvoo on the 10th of Sept--they had frequently conversed together concerning their Son who had Died before they heard the Gospel on hearing Joseph Sermon which was Delivered the Sabath after her husbands Death She Immediately applied to the Elders for baptism they hesitated but finally Elder Harvey Olmstead consented Vienia Jaques Rode into the water on horseback from Curiosity to hear the Ceremony & she asserts that it was Precisely the Same as was afterwards used by the Elders while Joseph was at supper that evening he was told that his Doctrine had already taken Effect, he said what are they Baptizeing for the Dead on being told what had been done he Inquired what form of words they used in the Performance of Ceremony on being⁴

In October 1840, Joseph Smith and Lyman Wight both preached other sermons on the subject⁵ and the good news of

³Undated and unaddressed letter of George A. Smith, located in the HDC.

⁴Undated and unaddressed letter of George A. Smith, (Caption is in the Deseret Alphabet), located in the HDC.

⁵HC, IV, 206.

these baptisms spread to the Iowa side of the Mississippi River. These saints then began the practice of baptizing for the dead of which Elder John Smith records:

Thursday, Oct. 15. This day for the first time we meet on the bank of Sugar Creek to baptize for our departed friends, which was a day of rejoicing time for many who was present 22 were baptized as agents for their departed friends and then for themselves I assisted to confirm them, as my old cough has returned upon me renders me incapable of doing but little business as the ague has returned upon my family and we are so poverty stricken we have to suffer for help and many necessities which renders life desirable even in health but we are far from being healthy. I do but little my health is so poor. We only take care of one another.⁶

Also, in November, Erastus Snow reported:

Judge Adams of Springfield Ill was at Nauvoo on a visit and was baptised and added to the church and as the doctrine of baptism for the dead had just previously been revealed to the saints he also wished to be baptised for his deceased friends. I accordingly baptised him four times while I was in Nauvoo.⁷

The subject of baptism for the dead was brought up again during the April 1841 general conference of the Church. On this occasion, both Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon spoke concerning it.⁸ Also, at about this same time recorders were appointed to keep a record of these baptisms,⁹ which were mostly being done in the Mississippi River. Later the Prophet spoke again about baptism for the dead at the October

⁶John Smith Diary, Thursday, October 15, 1840, located in the HDC.

⁷Erastus Snow Journal (1838-1841), p. 95, located in the HDC.

⁸HC, IV, 341.

⁹HC, IV, 382, 383.

1841 general conference,¹⁰ but this time he placed a restriction on the saints concerning it. He said:

There shall be no more baptisms for the dead, until the ordinance can be attended to in the Lord's House; and the Church shall not hold another General Conference, until they can meet in said house. For thus saith the Lord!"¹¹

Shortly after this conference, the Twelve Apostles sent an epistle to all the saints in America, and as part of it, urged the support of all the people to aid in the completion of the temple so that baptisms for the dead could continue.¹² Finally the temple was far enough completed that the font could be used, and on Sunday, November 21, 1841, the first baptisms for the dead were done in that building.¹³ Shortly thereafter the Quorum of Twelve sent out another epistle, this time entitled: "Baptism for the Dead."¹⁴ In this letter they explained many of the decisions that had been made in order that the ordinance could be done correctly.

Historical Background of Sections 127 and 128

The subject of baptism for the dead continued to be a popular subject to speak upon,¹⁵ and it also became part of an editorial in the Times and Seasons.¹⁶ Finally, Joseph

¹⁰HC, IV, 425.

¹¹HC, IV, 426.

¹²HC, IV, 437.

¹³HC, IV, 454.

¹⁴HC, IV, 472.

¹⁵HC, IV, 568.

¹⁶Times and Seasons [Nauvoo, Illinois], April 15, 1842, pp. 759-761. See also, HC, IV, 595-599.

Smith spoke about it in a talk given before the Relief Society of Nauvoo on August 31, 1842. It was in this talk that he mentioned the necessity of proper witnesses to be present at all such baptisms.¹⁷ The following day, in the home of Father Taylor, father of President John Taylor,¹⁸ Joseph Smith wrote the first of two letters on baptism for the dead. This later became Section 127 of the D&C, and the second, written on September 6, 1842, became Section 128. The originals of both these letters are still on file in the Historical Department of the Church.

Joseph Smith made the following remark concerning the affect this second letter had on the saints:

The important instructions contained in the foregoing letter made a deep and solumn impression on the minds of the Saints; and they manifested their intentions to obey the instructions to the letter.¹⁹

Even though these two revelations give us much instruction concerning this work, neither of them is the revelation that authorized the Prophet to begin the work. Such a revelation has not been identified, but there is good cause to believe that such a revelation was written. Elder Wilford Woodruff recorded:

I remember well the first time I read the revelation given through the Prophet Joseph concerning the redemption of the dead--one of the most glorious

¹⁷HC, V, 141.

¹⁸Abraham H. Cannon Journal, February 8, 1890, located in the HDC.

¹⁹HC, V, 153.

principles I had ever become acquainted with on earth. To think that I and these Latter-day Saints could go forth into the waters of baptism and redeem our fathers, our mothers, and those that have gone before us, in the lineage of our father's house, and they come forth and receive a part in the first resurrection! Well might the Prophet say God has fulfilled His promise that in the last days He would raise up saviors upon Mount Zion, and the kingdom should be the Lord's. Never did I read a revelation with greater joy than I did that revelation. I have often referred to the course we pursued in connection with that. Joseph Smith himself (many of you may recollect the time) went into the Mississippi river one Sunday night after meeting, and baptized a hundred. I baptized another hundred. The next man, a few rods from me, baptized another hundred. We were strung up and down the Mississippi, baptizing for our dead. But there was no recorder; we attended to this ordinance without waiting to have a proper record made. But the Lord told Joseph that he must have recorders present at these baptisms--men who could see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and record these things. Of course, we had to do the work over again. Nevertheless, that does not say the work was not of God.²⁰

Extant Copies of Sections 127 and 128

Tables 127 and 128 are annotated bibliographies of known LDS sources of these revelations. In both tables, Manuscript #1 is the original letter sent by Joseph Smith. Almost immediately after these letters were received by the saints in Nauvoo they were published in the Times and Seasons. Later they were printed in the 1844 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations in either revelation of any great significance.

²⁰Millennial Star [Liverpool, England], June 29, 1891, pp. 404, 405.

Table 127*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 127

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			September 1, 1842	Handwriting: William Clayton Date of Rev.: September 1, 1842 Title: September 1 st 1842 To all the saints in Nauvoo. (Also, on the back of the manuscript is the following): Sept. 1, 1842 Joseph Smith to the Saints Mr. W. Clay- ton Nauvoo Hancock Co. Ill. Location: HDC Note: This is the origianl letter from Joseph Smith
M	MHC	Bk. D-1	1389, 1390	Prior to Aug- ust 20, 1845	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: September 1, 1842 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	September 1, 1842	1	After 1909	Same notes as for HC, 1909 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #22	919, 920	September 15, 1842	Date of Rev.: September, 1842 Title: TIDINGS The following letter

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 127 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	TS (continued)				<p>was read to the Saints in Nauvoo, last Sunday week, and a copy forwarded to us for publication:-- and cordially we give it a hearty welcome, and a happy spread among those who love the truth for the truth's sake.</p> <p>Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun.</p>
P	DN	5 #41	321	December 19, 1855	<p>Date of Rev.: September 1, 1842</p> <p>Title: NTG</p> <p>Publisher: Albert Carrington</p>
P	MS	19 #50	790, 791	December 12, 1857	<p>Date of Rev.: September 1, 1842</p> <p>Title: NTG</p> <p>Publisher: Samuel W. Richards</p>
P	HC	5	142-144	1909-Present	<p>Date of Rev.: September 1, 1842</p> <p>Title: <u>A Letter from the Prophet to the Saints at Nauvoo--Directions on Baptism for the Dead.</u></p> <p>Editor: Brigham H. Roberts</p>
E	D&C	1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	418-420 315-317 409-411 448-451	1844-Present	<p>Date of Rev.: September 1, 1842</p> <p>Note: Section 105 in the 1844-1869 editions.</p>

1. Dear and well-beloved brother, Brigham Young, verily thus saith the Lord unto you: My servant Brigham, it is no more required at your hand to leave your family as in times past, for your offering is acceptable to me.
2. I have seen your labor and toil in journeyings for my name.
3. I therefore command you to "send my word abroad, and take especial care of your family from this time, henceforth and forever. Amen.

SECTION 127.

AN EPISTLE from Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Latter-day Saints at Nauvoo, Illinois, containing directions on baptism for the dead; dated at Nauvoo, September 1, 1842. — Because of intense persecution and consequent interference with his labors, the Prophet purposes to go into retirement for a short period—He rejoices in the eventual triumph of the cause of God—He gives the word of the Lord respecting the records to be made of baptisms for the dead.

- B, 1, C, 2, D 1. Forasmuch as the Lord has revealed unto me that my enemies, both in Missouri and this State, were again in the pursuit of me; and inasmuch as they pursue me without a cause, and have not the least shadow or coloring of justice or right on their side in the getting up of their prosecutions against me; and inasmuch as their pretensions are all founded in falsehood of the blackest dye, I have thought it expedient and wisdom in me to leave the place for a short season, for my own safety and the safety of this people. I would say to all those with whom I have business, that I have left my affairs with agents and clerks who will transact all business in a prompt and proper manner, and will see that all my debts are canceled in due time, by turning out property, or otherwise, as the case may require, or as the circumstances may admit of. When I learn that the storm is fully blown over, then I will return to you again.
- 5-C 2. And as for the perils which I am called to pass through, they seem but a small thing to me, as the envy and wrath of man have been my common lot all the days of my life; and for what cause it seems mysterious, unless I was ordained from before the foundation of the world for some good end, or bad, as you may choose to call it. Judge ye for yourselves. God knoweth all these things, whether it be good or bad. But nevertheless, deep water is what I am wont to swim in. It all has become a second nature to me; and I feel, like Paul, to glory in tribulation; for to this day has the God of my fathers delivered me out of them all, and will deliver me from henceforth; for behold, and lo, I shall triumph over all my enemies, for the Lord God hath spoken it.
- 6 3. Let all the saints rejoice, therefore, and be exceedingly glad; for Israel's God is their God, and he will mete out a just recompense of reward upon the heads of all their oppressors.
- 7 4. And again, verily thus saith the Lord: Let the work of my temple, and all the works which
- F 8 9-C 10 11 H 12-C
- a, 107:38. See q, sec. 13. Sec. 127: a, 124:25—48, 55.

Text Analysis: Page 230*

- A W.D. To all the saints in Nauvoo Ms. #1
To all the Saints in Nauvoo MHC; DN; MS; HC:
1909-Present
- B W.C. of Ms. #1; TS; MHC; DN; MS
- C W.C. on TS; D&C:1844-1849; DN; MS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 230 (continued)

D	W.A.	TS; MHC; DN; MS
E	W.A.	Ms. #1; TS; MHC; DN; MS
F	W.C. has	Ms. #1
G	W.C. unto	Ms. #1
H	W.C. your	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
1	S.C. Mo.	Ms. #1
2	S.C. &	Ms. #1
3	S.C. colouring	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
4	S.C. die	MHC; MS
5-C	S.C. Agents and Clerks	Ms. #1
6	S.C. cancelled	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
7	S.E. wether	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C. Fathers	MHC
9-C	S.C. Saints	TS; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849, 1876; MS; HC:1909-Present
10	S.C. exceeding	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS
11	S.C. meet	Ms. #1; D&C:1876-1920
12-C	S.C. Temple	Ms. #1; TS; MHC; DN; MS; HC: 1909-Present

- I have appointed unto you, be continued on and not cease; and let your diligence, and your perseverance, and patience, and your works be redoubled, and you shall in nowise lose your reward, saith the Lord of Hosts. And if they persecute you, so persecuted they the prophets and righteous men that were before you. For all this there is a reward in heaven.
5. And again, I give unto you a word in relation to the baptism for your dead.
6. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning your dead: When any of you are baptized for your dead, let there be a recorder, and let him be eye-witness of your baptisms; let him hear with his ears, that he may testify of a truth, saith the Lord;
7. That in all your recordings it may be recorded in heaven; whatsoever you bind on earth, may be bound in heaven; whatsoever you loose on earth, may be loosed in heaven;
8. For I am about to restore many things to the earth, pertaining to the priesthood, saith the Lord of Hosts.
9. And again, let all the records be had in order, that they may be put in the archives of my holy temple, to be held in remembrance from generation to generation, saith the Lord of Hosts.
10. I will say to all the saints, that I desired, with exceedingly great desire, to have addressed them from the stand on the subject of baptism for the dead, on the following Sabbath. But inasmuch as it is out of my power to do so, I will write the word of the Lord from time to time, on that subject, and send it to you by mail, as well as many other things.
11. I now close my letter for the present, for the want of more time; for the enemy is on the alert, and as the Savior said, the prince of this world cometh, but he hath nothing in me.
12. Behold, my prayer to God is that you all may be saved. And I subscribe myself your servant in the Lord, prophet and seer of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
- JOSEPH SMITH.

SECTION 128.

AN EPISTLE from Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, containing further directions on baptism for the dead; dated at Nauvoo, Illinois, September 8, 1842. — More detailed instructions concerning the general recorder, local recorders, and their duties—Witnesses required—The keeping of records shown to be in conformity with the ordinances of the Lord—Records kept on earth as well as those kept in heaven to be used in judgment—What is bound on earth by the power of the Holy Priesthood is bound in heaven, and what is loosed here is loosed there—The baptismal font a similitude of the grave—The mission of Elijah the Prophet—Baptism for the dead a welding link between the departed fathers and the living children—The Prophet's glad some summary of heavenly visitations to him—The voice of gladness—Glad tidings for the dead—Glad tidings

b, see k, sec. 124. c, 128:3, 4, 7. d, see d, sec. 1. e, 128:4, 7—10.

Text Analysis: Page 231

A	W.C.	redoubted	TS
B	W.D.	an	DN; MS
C	W.D.	that	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1849; MHC; DN; MS
D	W.A.		Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
1-C	S.C.	Lord of hosts lord of hosts	D&C:1849, 1879-1920 D&C:1852-1876

Text Analysis: Page 231 (continued)

2-C	S.C.	Prophets	MS
3-C	S.C.	Baptism	Ms. #1
4	S.C.	baptised	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-46N; MHC
5-C	S.C.	Recorder	TS; MHC; MS; D&C:1879-1920
6	S.C.	eye witness eyewitness	TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN MS; HC:1909-Present
7-C	S.C.	Heaven	Ms. #1
8-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC: 1909-Present
9-C	S.C.	hosts	D&C:1849-1920
10-C	S.C.	Records	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	Holy Temple	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
12-C	S.C.	Saints	MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1876; MS; HC:1909-Present
13	S.C.	exceeding	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS
14-C	S.C.	sabbath	TS; D&C:1849-1920
15	S.C.	saviour Saviour	Ms. #1 D&C:1844-1920; MS
16-C	S.C.	prophet and Seer Prophet and Seer	Ms. #1 DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1909- Present
17-C	S.C.	Latter day Latter Day	Ms. #1 MHC; DN

Table 128*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 128

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			September 6, 1842	Handwriting: William Clayton Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Title: Journeying Sept. 6 th 1842 To the Church of Jesus Christ of Lat- ter Day Saints Sendeth greeting (Also, on the back of the manu- script is the following): Wm. Clayton Nauvoo Hancock Co. <u>Ill.</u> Location: HDC Note: This is the original letter from Joseph Smith
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: James Sloan Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Title: Extracts from J. Smith Letter of Sept. 6, 1842 Nauvoo Location: HDC Note: Verses 2-4, 7b, 8, and 24b only
M	MHC	Bk. D-1	1392-1396	Prior to Aug- ust 20, 1845	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Title: NTG

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 128 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC (continued)				Location: HDC
M	JH	September 6, 1842	1-3	After 1909	Same notes as for HC, 1909 Location: HDC
P	TS	3 #23	934-936	October 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Title: LETTER FROM JOSEPH SMITH. Nauvoo, September 6, 1842 Publisher: Joseph Smith, Jun
P	DN	5 #43	337	January 2, 1856	Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	20 #1	5-8	January 2, 1858	Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Title: Nauvoo, September 6, 1842 Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	5	148-153	1909-Present	Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Title: <u>Letter of the Prophet to the Church--Further Directions on Baptism for the Dead</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	420-430 317-324 412-418 451-458	1844-Present	Date of Rev.: September 6, 1842 Note: Section 106 in the 1844-1869 editions

I have appointed unto you, be continued on and not cease; and let your diligence, and your perseverance, and patience, and your works be redoubled, and you shall in nowise lose your reward, saith the Lord of Hosts. And if they persecute you, so persecuted they the prophets and righteous men that were before you. For all this there is a reward in heaven.

5. And again, I give unto you a word in relation to the baptism for your dead.

6. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning your dead: When any of you are ^obaptized for your dead, let there be a ^orecorder, and let him be eye-witness of your baptisms; let him hear with his ears, that he may testify of a truth, saith the Lord;

7. That in all your recordings it may be recorded in heaven; whatsoever you ^obind on earth, may be bound in heaven; whatsoever you loose on earth, may be loosed in heaven;

8. For I am about to restore many things to the earth, pertaining to the priesthood, saith the Lord of Hosts.

9. And again, let all the ^orecords be had in order, that they may be put in the archives of my holy temple, to be held in remembrance from generation to generation, saith the Lord of Hosts.

10. I will say to all the saints, that I desired, with exceedingly great desire, to have addressed them from the stand on the subject of baptism for the dead, on the following Sabbath. But inasmuch as it is out of my power to do so, I will write the word of the Lord from time to time, on that subject, and send it to you by mail, as well as many other things.

11. I now close my letter for the present, for the want of more time; for the enemy is on the alert, and as the Savior said, the prince of this world cometh, but he hath nothing in me.

12. Behold, my prayer to God is that you all may be saved. And I subscribe myself your servant in the Lord, prophet and seer of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

JOSEPH SMITH.

SECTION 128.

AN EPISTLE from Joseph Smith the Prophet to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, containing further directions on baptism for the dead; dated at Nauvoo, Illinois, September 6, 1842. — More detailed instructions concerning the general recorder, local recorders, and their duties—Witnesses required—The keeping of records shown to be in conformity with the ordinances of the Lord—Records kept on earth as well as those kept in heaven to be used in judgment—What is bound on earth by the power of the Holy Priesthood is bound in heaven, and what is loosed here is loosed there—The baptismal font a similitude of the grave—The mission of Elijah the Prophet—Baptism for the dead a welding link between the departed fathers and the living children—The Prophet's glad some summary of heavenly visitations to him—The voice of gladness—Glad tidings for the dead—Glad tidings

b, see k, sec. 124. c, 128:3, 4, 7. d, see d, sec. 1. e, 128:4, 7—10.

A	1. As I stated to you in my letter before I left my place, that I would write to you from time to time and give you information in relation to many subjects, I now resume the subject of the "baptism for the dead, as that subject seems to occupy my mind, and press itself upon my feelings the strongest, since I have been pursued by my enemies.	21-C	
1-C	2. I wrote a few words of revelation to you concerning a recorder. I have had a few additional views in relation to this matter, which I now certify. That is, it was declared in my former letter that there should be a recorder, who should be eye-witness, and also to hear with his ears, that he might make a record of a truth before the Lord.	22-C	
2-C	3. Now, in relation to this matter, it would be very difficult for one recorder to be present at all times, and to do all the business. To obviate this difficulty, there can be a recorder appointed in each ward of the city, who is well qualified for taking accurate minutes; and let him be very particular and precise in taking the whole proceedings, certifying in his record that he saw with his eyes, and heard with his ears, giving the date, and names, and so forth, and the history of the whole transaction; naming also some three individuals that are present, if there be any present, who can at any time when called upon certify to the same, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.	23-C,	13-C
3-C	4. Then, let there be a general recorder, to whom these other records can be handed, being attended with certificates over their own signatures, certifying that the record they have made is true. Then the general church recorder can enter the record on the general church book, with the certificates and all the attending witnesses, with his own statement that he verily believes the above statement and records to be true, from his knowledge of the general character and appointment of those men by the church. And when this is done on the general church book, the record shall be just as holy, and shall answer the ordinance just the same as if he had seen with his eyes and heard with his ears, and made a record of the same on the general church book.	8-C,	6
8-C	5. You may think this order of things to be very particular; but let me tell you that it is only to answer the will of God, by conforming to the ordinance and preparation that the Lord ordained and prepared before the foundation of the world, for the salvation of the dead who should die without a knowledge of the gospel.	24-C	
9-C	6. And further, I want you to remember that John the Revelator was contemplating this very subject in relation to the dead, when he declared, as you will find recorded in Revelation 20:12—And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged	25-C,	26-C
6		27-C,	6
10-C		18-C	
11-C		28-C	
6		28-C	
E		29-C	
13-C		30-C,	31-C
8-C		32-C	
7-C		33-C	
F		34-C	
15-C		14-C,	6
16-C		7-C,	6
		35-C	
18-C			
19-C			
20-C			
3			

A	W.D.	To the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints Sendeth Greeting To the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Saints sendeth Greeting:--	Ms. #1 MHC; DN
B	W.D.	received	Ms. #1

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.

Text Analysis: Page 232 (continued)

C	W.D.	feelings	Ms. #1
D	W.C.	i.e.	Mss. #1, 2
E	W.D.	in making his Record in making his record	Ms. #1 Ms. #2; TS
F	W.C.	&c.	Mss. #1, 2; TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
G	W.D.	which	Mss. #1, 2; TS; D&C:1844-1849; MHC; MS
H	W.C.	they are	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS
I	W.C. S.C.	Chap. 20 v.12 xx:12	Ms. #1 TS; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
J	W.C.	was	D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
1-C	S.C.	Baptism	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Revelation	Mss. #1, 2; TS
3-C	S.C.	Recorder	Mss. #1, 2; TS; MHC; MS
4-C	S.C.	Certify	Ms. #2
5	S.C.	Eye Witness eye witness eyewitness	Ms. #2 MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; DN MS
6	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
7-C	S.C.	Ears	Ms. #2
8-C	S.C.	Record	Mss. #1, 2
9-C	S.C.	Recorder	Mss. #1, 2; MS
10-C	S.C.	Recorder	Mss. #1, 2; MHC; MS
11-C	S.C.	ward of the City Ward of the City	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
12-S	S.C.	proceeding	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 232 (continued)

13-C	S.C.	Certifying	Ms. #2
14-C	S.C.	Eyes	Ms. #2
15-C	S.C.	History	Ms. #2
16-C	S.C.	Transaction	Ms. #2
17-C	S.C.	Mouth	Ms. #2
18-C	S.C.	Witnesses	Ms. #2
19-C	S.C.	Word	Ms. #2
20-C	S.C.	General	MS
21-C	S.C.	Recorder	Mss. #1, 2; TS; MS
22-C	S.C.	Certificates	Ms. #2
23-C	S.C.	Signatures	Ms. #2
24-C	S.C.	General Church Recorder	Ms. #1; MS
		general Church Recorder	Ms. #2; MHC; DN
25-C	S.C.	Record	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
26-C	S.C.	general Church Book	Mss. #1, 2; MHC; DN
		General Church Book	MS
27-C	S.C.	Certificates	Ms. #2
28-C	S.C.	Statement	Ms. #2
29-C	S.C.	Character	Ms. #2
30-C	S.C.	Men	Ms. #2
31-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #2; MHC; MS; HC:1909- Present
32-C	S.C.	general Church Book	Mss. #1, 2; DN
		General Church Book	MS
33-C	S.C.	Record	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 232 (continued)

34-C	S.C.	Holy	Mss. #1, 2
35-C	S.C.	general church Book	Mss. #1, 2
		general Church Book	MHC; DN
		General Church Book	MS
36-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #1; DN; MS
37-S	S.C.	Revelations	TS; MHC; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; DN; MS
38	P.C.	No italics Note: Remainder of verse 6 enclosed in quotation marks.	Ms. #1 TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
39-C	S.C.	Books	MHC
40-C	S.C.	Book	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 232*

- 1 a, recorder and witnesses necessary.
- 2 records and witnesses necessary when the dead are judged.
- 3 plan laid before the foundation of the world.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

A 7. You will discover in this quotation that the books were opened; and another book was opened, which was the book of life; but the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works; consequently, the books spoken of must be the books which contained the record of their works, and refer to the records which are kept on the earth. And the book which was the book of life is the record which is kept in heaven; the principle agreeing precisely with the doctrine which is commanded you in the revelation contained in the letter which I wrote to you previous to my leaving my place that in all your recordings it may be recorded in heaven.

8. Now, the nature of this ordinance consists in the power of the priesthood, by the revelation of Jesus Christ, wherein it is granted that whatsoever you bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Or, in other words, taking a different view of the translation, whatsoever you record on earth shall be recorded in heaven, and whatsoever you do not record on earth shall not be recorded in heaven; for out of the books shall your dead be judged, according to their own works, whether they themselves have attended to the ordinances in their own *propria persona*, or by the means of their own agents, according to the ordinance which God has prepared for their salvation from before the foundation of the world, according to the records which they have kept concerning their dead.

9. It may seem to some to be a very bold doctrine that we talk of—a power which records or binds on earth and binds in heaven. Nevertheless, in all ages of the world, whenever the Lord has given a dispensation of the priesthood to any man by actual revelation, or any set of men, this power has always been given. Hence, whatsoever those men did in authority, in the name of the Lord, and did it truly and faithfully, and kept a proper and faithful record of the same, it became a law on earth and in heaven, and could not be annulled, according to the decrees of the great Jehovah. This is a faithful saying. Who can hear it?

10. And again, for the precedent, Matthew 16:18, 19: And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

11. Now the great and grand secret of the whole matter, and the *summum bonum* of the whole subject that is lying before us, consists in obtaining the powers of the Holy Priesthood. For him to whom these keys are given there is no difficulty in obtaining a knowledge of facts in relation to the salvation of the children of men, both as well for the dead as for the living.

12. Herein is glory and honor, and immortality and eternal life

e. vers. 3-5. f. ver. 6. g. sec. 1. h. ver. 3. i. ver. 6. j. ver. 6. k. vers. 15, 6. l. ver. 14. 21:1. 85:1-6. 9-12. 88:2. 127:6-9. Matt. 16:18, 19.

Text Analysis: Page 233

- A W.C. that DN; MS
- B W.A. TS
- C W.D. in another place Ms. #2
it says
 P.C. Note: Remainder Mss. #1, 2; TS; D&C:1844-46N;
 of verse 7 MHC; DN
 enclosed in
 quotation marks.
- D W.A. Mss. #1, 2; TS; D&C:1844-46N;
 MHC; DN; MS

Text Analysis: Page 233 (continued)

E	W.C.	amended	DN; MS
F	W.C.	a	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
G	W.C.	chapter 16 verses 18 & 19	Ms. #1
	S.C.	xvi:18, 19	TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
H	W.C.	also say	D&C:1854-1920; HC:1909-Present
I	W.A.		MHC
	S.C.	Heaven	Ms. #1
J	W.C.	sum and bonum	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-46N
	S.C.	summum bonum	DN
K	W.D.	to	MS
L	W.D.	they be	Ms. #1
1-S	S.C.	refers	Ms. #1; TS
2	S.C.	principal	Ms. #1
3	S.C.	previously	D&C:1876-1920; HC:1909-Present
4-C	S.C.	Heaven	Mss. #1, 2
5-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; MHC; MS; D&C:1876-1920
6-C	S.C.	Revelation revln	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
7-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #2
8-C	S.C.	Heaven	Ms. #2
9-C	S.C.	Words	Ms. #2
10-C	S.C.	Translation	Ms. #2
11-C	S.C.	Books	Ms. #2
12-C	S.C.	Works	Ms. #2
13	S.E.	wether	Ms. #1
14	P.C.	Note: No italics	Mss. #1, 2; TS; D&C:1844-46; MHC; DN

Text Analysis: Page 233 (continued)

15-C	S.C.	Salvation	Ms. #2
16-C	S.C.	World	Ms. #2
17-C	S.C.	Dead	Ms. #2
18-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS; D&C:1876-1920
19-C	S.C.	Revelation	Ms. #1
20-C	S.C.	Heaven	Ms. #1
21	P.C.	Note: No italics in the remainder of verse 10. Note: Remainder of verse 10 enclosed in quotation marks.	Ms. #1 TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC: 1909-Present
22-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #1; MHC
23-C	S.C.	Gates of Hell	Ms. #1
24-C	S.C.	Kingdom of Heaven	Ms. #1
25-S	S.C.	power	DN; MS
26	S.C.	honour	D&C:1845L, 1849- 1869; MS
27-C	S.C.	Heaven	Mss. #1, 2

Footnote Analysis: Page 233

- 1 ordinances for the dead recorded on earth.
- 2 also recorded in heaven.
- 3 a record necessary as well as the ordinance.
- 4 these records essential in the great judgment.
- 5 the records will be a law on earth and in heaven, in behalf of the dead.

- 1-C —The ordinance of baptism by water, to be immersed therein in order to "answer to the likeness of the dead, that one principle might accord with the other; to be immersed in the water and come forth out of the water is in the likeness of the resurrection of the dead in coming forth out of their graves; hence, this ordinance was instituted to form a relationship with the ordinance of baptism for the dead, being in likeness of the dead.
- 2
- 3-C
- 1-C
- 4-C 13. Consequently, the "baptismal font" was instituted as a similitude of the grave, and was commanded to be in a place underneath where the living are wont to assemble, to show forth the living and the dead, and that all things may have their likeness, and that they may accord one with another—that which is earthly conforming to that which is heavenly, as Paul hath declared, 1 Corinthians 15:46, 47, and 48:
- 5
- 6
- 7
- A
- 8 14. *Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as are the "records on the earth in relation to your dead, which are truly made out, so also are the records in heaven. This, therefore, is the sealing and binding power, and, in one sense of the word, the "keys of the kingdom, which consist in the key of knowledge.*
- 9-S
- 10-C
- 11-C
- 12-C
- 13-C
- 14-C
- 15-C, 16-S
- 17-C
- B
- 18
- 1, 2, 3
- ciples in relation to the dead and the living that cannot be lightly passed over, as pertaining to our salvation. For their salvation is necessary and essential to our salvation, as Paul says concerning the fathers—that they without us cannot be made perfect—neither can 'we without our dead be made perfect.
16. And now, in relation to the baptism for the dead, I will give you another quotation of Paul, 1 Corinthians 15:29: *Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead?*
17. And again, in connection with this quotation I will give you a quotation from one of the prophets, who had his eye fixed on the restoration of the priesthood, the glories to be revealed in the last days, and in an especial manner this most glorious of all subjects belonging to the everlasting gospel, namely, the baptism for the dead; for Malachi says, last chapter, verses 5th and 6th: *Behold, I will send you 'Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the 'heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.*
18. I might have rendered a plainer translation to this, but it is sufficiently plain to suit my purpose as it stands. It is sufficient to know, in this case, that the earth will be smitten with a curse unless there is a welding link of some kind or other between the fathers and the children, upon some subject or other—and behold what is that subject? It is the 'baptism for the
- 19
- C
- 0, 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24-C, E
- 25-C
- 26-C, F
- 27-C
- 28
- 29
- 30-C
- 31-S
- 31-S
- 6
- m. 76:51. n. 124:29. o. vers. 5, 6. p. sec d, sec. 1; and k. sec. 6. q. 2:2. 110:15. r. Heb. 11:40. s. sec 2, sec 2. s, sec c, sec. 2.

Text Analysis: Page 234

- A W.C. Chapter 15 Ms. #1
verses 46, 47
& 48
- S.C. xv:46, 47, and TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS;
48 HC:1909-Present
- B W.D. and Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1849; MHC;
DN
- C W.C. from MS
- D W.C. 15 chap. verse Ms. #1
29
xv:23 MS

Text Analysis: Page 234 (continued)

D (continued)		
	S.C. xv:29	TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; HC:1909-Present
E	W.C. which	Ms. #1
F	W.C. viz.	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
G	W.C. the	MS
1-C	S.C. Baptism	Ms. #1
2	S.C. principal	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C. Resurrection	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C. Baptismal Font	Ms. #1; TS
5	S.C. simile	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
6	S.C. shew	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC
7	S.C. earthy	DN
8	P.C. Note: Verse 14a not in italics or quotation marks. Note: Verse 14a. not in italics, but enclosed in quotation marks.	Ms. #1 TS; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
9-S	S.C. afterwards	TS; D&C:1844-1920; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
10-C	S.C. Spiritual	MHC
11-C	S.C. Earth	MHC
12-C	S.C. Heaven	MHC
13-C	S.C. Heavenly	MHC
14-C	S.C. Heaven	Ms. #1
15-C	S.C. Keys of the Kingdom	Ms. #1
16-S	S.C. consists	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1849; MHC;

Text Analysis: Page 234 (continued)

16-S (continued)

DN; MS

- | | | | |
|------|------|---|---|
| 17-C | S.C. | Key of Knowledge | Ms. #1 |
| 18 | S.C. | principals | Ms. #1 |
| 19 | P.C. | "that they without us cannot be made perfect" | Ms. #1; TS; D&C: 1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present |
| 20 | P.C. | Note: Remainder of verse 16 not in italics or enclosed in quotation marks.
Note: Remainder of verse 16 not in italics, but is enclosed in quotation marks. | TS
Ms. #1; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present |
| 21 | S.E. | baptised | TS; D&C:1844-46N; DN |
| 22 | S.E. | baptised | TS; D&C:1844-46N |
| 23 | S.C. | connexion | Ms. #1; MHC; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1869; DN; MS |
| 24-C | S.C. | Prophets | Ms. #1; MHC; MS |
| 25-C | S.C. | Priesthood | MHC; MS; D&C:1876-1920 |
| 26-C | S.C. | Gospel | MS |
| 27-C | S.C. | malachi | MHC |
| 28 | S.C. | & | Ms. #1 |
| 29 | P.C. | Note: Remainder of verse 17 not in italics or enclosed in quotation marks.
Note: Remainder of verse not in italics, but enclosed in quotation marks. | Ms. #1; TS
D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present |
| 30-C | S.C. | Prophet | Ms. #1; MHC |

Text Analysis: Page 234 (continued)

31-S S.C. hearts

DN; MS

Footnote Analysis: Page 234

- 1 baptism for the dead being a symbol of the burial and the resurrection.
- 2 symbol of the grave.
- 3 records on earth and in heaven must agree.

	dead. For we without them cannot be made perfect; neither can they without us be made perfect.	county, declaring the "three witnesses to bear record of the book! The voice of "Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an <u>angel</u> of light! The voice of "Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna <u>county</u> , and Colesville, Broome <u>county</u> , on the Susquehanna river, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom, and of the dispensation of the <u>fulness</u> of times!	
A	Neither can they <u>nor</u> we be made perfect without those who have died in the <u>gospel</u> also; for it is necessary in the ushering in of the dispensation of the <u>fulness</u> of times, which "dispensation is now beginning to usher in, that a whole and complete and perfect union, and welding together of dispensations, and keys, and powers, and glories should take place, and be revealed from the days of Adam even to the present time. And not only this, but those things which <u>never have</u> been revealed from the foundation of the world, but have been kept hid from the wise and prudent, shall be revealed unto "babes and sucklings in this, the dispensation of the <u>fulness</u> of times.	21. And again, the voice of God in the chamber of old <u>Father</u> Whitmer, in Fayette, <u>Seneca</u> <u>county</u> , and at sundry times, and in divers places through all the travels and tribulations of this Church of Jesus Christ of <u>Latter-day</u> Saints! And the voice of "Michael, the <u>archangel</u> ; the voice of Gabriel, and of Raphael, and of divers <u>angels</u> , from Michael or Adam down to the present time, all declaring their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their <u>priesthood</u> ; giving line upon line, precept upon precept: here a little, and there a little; giving us consolation by holding forth that which is to come, confirming our hope!	9-C 10-C 11-C 2 12-C 8 C 13 14 15-C D 16, 17-C 5 E
1-C	19. Now, what do we hear in the <u>gospel</u> which we have received? A voice of gladness! A voice of mercy from <u>heaven</u> ; and a voice of "truth out of the earth; glad tidings for the dead; a voice of gladness for the living and the dead; glad tidings of great joy. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that bring glad tidings of good things, and that say unto Zion: Behold, thy God reigneth! As the dews of Carmel, so shall the knowledge of God descend upon them!	22. Brethren, shall we not go on in so great a cause? Go forward and not backward. Courage, brethren; and on, on to the victory! Let your hearts rejoice, and be <u>exceedingly</u> glad. Let the earth break forth into singing. Let the "dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the <u>King Immanuel</u> , who hath ordained, before the world was, that	
4-C, 5	20. And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an <u>angel</u> from heaven, declaring the <u>fulfilment</u> of the prophets—"the book to be revealed. A voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, <u>Seneca</u>		
1, 2, 3			

t, 124:29-39. u, see n, sec. 27. 84:6-19, 25-34, 64-72. 86:8-11.
88:108-110. 90:2-7. 110:11-16. 112:15-32. 115:19. 124:23, 40, 41. v, Matt.
11:25. Luke 10:21. w, 1:29, 30. 20:6-10. 27:5. x, see f, sec. 27. y, sec.
17. z, see k, sec. 27. 2a, sec d, sec. 5. 2b, sec k, sec. 27. ?-; vers. 1-18.
See sec. 127.

Text Analysis: Page 235

A	W.C. or us	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1849; MHC; DN; MS
B	W.C. have never	MHC; DN; MS
C	W.D. sundry	Ms. #1
D	W.D. each one	Ms. #1; TS; D&C:1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS
E	W.D. and	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C. Gospel	MS

A,	1-S	which would enable us to redeem them out of their <u>"prison"</u> ; for the prisoners shall go free.	abide the day of <u>his</u> coming, and who can stand when <u>he</u> appear-eth? For <u>he</u> is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap; and <u>he</u> shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and <u>he</u> shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as <u>gold and silver</u> , that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Let us, therefore, as a <u>church and a people</u> , and as <u>Latter-day Saints</u> , offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in <u>his</u> <u>"holy temple"</u> when it is finished, a <u>"book"</u> containing the <u>records</u> of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.	4-C 7-C 7-C 7-C 8 C 9-C, 10, 10 11-C 10, 4-C 12-C 13-C, 14-C
	2-C	23. Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your <u>Eternal King!</u> And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid rocks weep for joy! And let the <u>sun, moon, and the morning stars</u> , sing together, and let all the <u>sons of God</u> shout for joy! And let the eternal creations declare <u>his name forever</u> and ever! And again I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and <u>honor</u> , and immortality, and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities, and powers!		
	3-C	24. Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand; and who can	25. Brethren, I have many things to say to you on the subject; but shall now close for the present, and continue the subject another time. I am, as ever, your humble servant and never deviating friend,	
	8			
	4-C			
	5			
	6			
JOSEPH SMITH.				

SECTION 129.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, February 9, 1843, making known the three grand keys by which good or bad angels or spirits may be distinguished. — Two kinds of beings besides mortals—Resurrected personages having bodies of flesh and bones—Disembodied spirits and spirits that have never been embodied—Means of detection.

1. There are two kinds of beings in heaven, namely: Angels, who are resurrected personages, having 'bodies of flesh and bones—
2. For instance, Jesus said: *Handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.*
3. Secondly: The 'spirits of just men made perfect, they who

are not resurrected, but inherit the same glory.

4. When a messenger comes saying he has a message from God, offer him your hand and request him to shake hands with you.
5. If he be an angel he will do so, and you will feel his hand.
6. If he be the spirit of a just man made perfect he will come

2d, 76:73, 74. Isa. 24:17—23. 42:7. 49:9. 61:1. Zech 9:11, 12. 1 Pet. 3:19. 4:6. 2e, 84:31. Mal. 3:1—3. 2f, secs. 127, 128. Sec. 129: a, Matt. 27:52, 53. Luke 24:36—40. Rev. 19:10. 22:8, 9. Ec. 14:25. 3 Ne. 23:9—13. b, Heb. 12:23.

Text Analysis: Page 236

A	W.D.	and let all creation	Ms. #1
B	W.D.	shake hands	Ms. #1
C	W.D.	& it says in conclusion	Ms. #2
1-S	S.C.	prisons	Ms. #1; TS; D&C: 1844-1869; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909- Present
2-C	S.C.	eternal king	Ms. #1; D&C:1849- 1920

Text Analysis: Page 236 (continued)

2-C	(continued)		
	S.C.	eternal King	TS; D&C:1844-46; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
3-C	S.C.	Sun, Moon and the morning Stars	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	His	HC:1909-Present
5	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; D&C:1844-1920; MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
6	S.C.	honour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; MS
7-C	S.C.	He	HC:1909-Present
8	S.C.	Gold & Silver	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C.	Church	Ms. #2; MHC; MS; HC:1909- Present
10	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
11-C	S.C.	Latter Day saints	Ms. #1
		Latter day Saints	Ms. #2
		Latter Day Saints	MHC; DN
12-C	S.C.	Holy Temple holy Temple	Mss. #1, 2 TS; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
13-C	S.C.	Book	Ms. #2
14-C	S.C.	Records	Mss. #1, 2

SECTION 129 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 129 of the D&C is a series of three keys whereby angels, both good and bad, can be detected. It would appear from the information available that Joseph actually knew of these keys many years prior to the time of this revelation, and may have known them as early as 1830. At that early time in Church history, Michael came to the Prophet and detected Satan, who had appeared to the Prophet as an angel of light.¹ It is possible that the keys revealed in Section 129 were given at that time in order that this mistake would not be made again. Even though the foregoing is supposition, the Prophet did reveal these keys as early as 1839 to Wilford Woodruff, who recorded the following in his journal:

I spent the day in Commerce in Council with the Presidency & Twelve we had an interesting day. Joseph was president of the Council. Brother Orson Hyde was restored to the Church and the quorum of the Twelve in full fellowship by a full vote of the Council. after making an humble confession & acknowledgment of his sins &c. Among the vast number of the Keys of the Kingdom of God Joseph presented the following one to the Twelve for their benefit in there experience & travels in the flesh which is as follows. In order to detect the devil when he transforms himself nigh unto an angel of light. When an angel of God appears unto man face to face in person & reaches out his hand unto the man & he takes hold of the angels hand & feels a substance the same as one man

¹D&C 128:20.

would in shaking hands with another he may then know that it is an angel of God & he should place all confidence in him. Such personages or angels are Saints with there resurrected Bodies, but if a personage appears unto man & offers him his hand & the man takes hold of it & he feels nothing or does not sense any substance he may know it is the devil, for when a Saint whose body is not resurrected appears unto man in the flesh he will not offer him his hand for this is against the law given him & in keeping in mind these things we may detect the devil that he deceived us not.²

Shortly after Elder Woodruff made this record, he took a missionary journey to England. He is probably the one who told Willard Richards of these keys, which he in turn recorded in about 1840 as follows:

As there are many Keys to the Kingdom of God the following one will detect Satan when he transforms himself nigh unto an Angel of Light. When Satan appears in the form of a personage unto man & reaches out his hand unto him & the man takes hold of his hand & feels no substance he may know it is Satan for an angel of God (which is an angel of light) is a Saint with his resurrected body & when he appears unto man and offers him his hand & the man feels a substance when he takes hold of it as he would in shaking hands with his neighbor he may know it is an Angel of God. & should a Saint appear unto man whose body is not resurrected he will never offer him his hand for it would be against the law by which they are governed & by observing this Key we may detect Satan that he deceive us not.³

Joseph Smith also revealed part of this section at another time, and although the specific occasion is not known, what the Prophet said is recorded in a pamphlet printed at Nauvoo in 1841. The following is taken from that

²Wilford Woodruff Journal, June 27, 1839, located in the HDC.

³Willard Richards' Pocket Companion, pp. 9, 10, located in the HDC.

source:

Some will say that they have seen a spirit; that he offered them his hand but they did not touch it. This is a lie, for it is contrary to the plan of God. A spirit cannot come but in glory; an angel has flesh and bones, we see not their glory. The devil may appear as an angel of light; ask God to reveal it; if it be of the devil he will flee from you, if of God he will manifest himself or make it manifest.

.
A Key by Joseph Smith, Dec. 1840.--If an angel or spirit appears, offer him your hand; if he is a spirit from God he will stand still and not offer you his hand; if from the devil he will either shrink back from you or offer his hand, which if he does you will feel nothing, but be deceived. A good spirit will not deceive--angels are beings who have bodies and appear to man in the form of a man.⁴

Finally, Section 129 was revealed at the Prophet's home in 1843 under the following circumstances:

Spent most of the day in conversation with Parley P. Pratt and others.

REVELATION

Three Grand Keys by which Good or Bad Angels or Spirits may be Known--Revealed to Joseph the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, February 9, 1843. [Section 129]

.
A man came to me in Kirtland, and told me he had seen an angel, and described his dress. I told him he had seen no angel, and that there was no such dress in heaven. He grew mad, and went into the street and commanded fire to come down out of heaven to consume me. I laughed at him, and said, You are one of Baal's prophets; your God does not hear you; jump up and cut yourself; and he commanded fire from heaven to consume my house.⁵

Joseph Smith also wrote an account of this in his journal. Since it varies somewhat from his official history, it is included at this point:

⁴Revelations (Nauvoo, Illinois: Author and publisher unknown, 1841), pp. 7, 8.

⁵HC, V, 267, 268.

Parley Pratt & other come in--Joseph explained the following

there are 3 admintuter Angels, Spirits, Devils one class in heaven Angels the spirits of just men made perfect--innumerable co of angels & spirits of just men made perfect.

an angel appears to you how will you prove him. ask him to shake hands if he has flesh & bones he is an Angel "spirit hath not flesh & bones."

spirit of a just man made perfect. person in its tabernacle could hide its glory

if David Patten or the Devil come. how would you determine should you take hold of his hand you would not feel it. if it was a false adminestiter he would not do it

true spirit will not give his hand the Devil will. 3 Keys⁶

Extant Copies of Section 129

Table 129 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. This revelation appears to have been recorded in private journals in one form or another, but seldom published. It did not appear in the D&C until 1876, and it was only published twice prior to that time as part of Joseph Smith's history.

Text Development

There are no major variations in the text of this revelation as found in the Text Analysis. However, those several accounts from private journals do vary from this text, but these are all reproduced in the history of this Section above, and are not compared with those copies from Table 129.

⁶Joseph Smith Journal (December 21, 1842 - March 10, 1843), February 9, 1843, located in the HDC.

Table 129*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 129

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. D-1	1465	Prior to January 15, 1846	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: February 9, 1843 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	February 9, 1843	1	After 1909	Same notes as for HC, 1909 Location: HDC
P	DN	6 #7	49	April 23, 1856	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	20 #33	519	August 14, 1858	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Asa Calkin
P	HC	5	267	1909-Present	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1843 Title: REVELATION. <u>Three Grand Keys by which Good or Bad Angels or Spirits may be known--Revealed to Joseph the Prophet, at Nauvoo,</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 129 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				Illinois, February 9, 1843 Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	419 459	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: February 9, 1843

which would enable us to redeem them out of their "prison; for the prisoners shall go free.

23. Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your Eternal King! And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid rocks weep for joy! And let the sun, moon, and the morning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy! And let the eternal creations declare his name forever and ever! And again I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and honor, and immortality, and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities, and powers!

24. Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand; and who can

abide the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appear-eth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap; and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his "holy temple, when it is finished, a "book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.

25. Brethren, I have many things to say to you on the subject; but shall now close for the present, and continue the subject another time. I am, as ever, your humble servant and never deviating friend,

JOSEPH SMITH.

SECTION 129.

REVELATION given to Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, February 9, 1843, making known the three grand keys by which good or bad angels or spirits may be distinguished. — Two kinds of beings besides mortals—Resurrected personages having bodies of flesh and bones—Disembodied spirits and spirits that have never been embodied—Means of detection.

- | | | | |
|----|--|--|-----|
| A | 1. There are two kinds of beings in heaven, <u>namely</u> : Angels, who are resurrected personages, having "bodies of flesh and bones— | are not resurrected, but inherit the same glory. | |
| 1, | 2-C 2. For instance, Jesus said: <i>Handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.</i> | 4. When a messenger comes saying he has a message from God, offer him your hand and request him to shake hands with you. | |
| 3, | 4-C 3. <u>Secondly</u> : The "spirits of just men made perfect, they who | 5. If he be an angel he will do so, and you will feel his hand. | 5-C |
| | 2d, 76:73, 74. Isa. 24:17—23. 42:7. 49:9. 61:1. Zech 9:11, 12. 1 Pet. 3:19. 4:6. 2e, 84:31. Mal. 3:1—3. 2f, secs. 127, 128. Sec. 129: a, Matt. 27:52, 53. Luke 24:36—40. Rev. 19:10. 22:8, 9. He. 14:25. 3 Ne. 23:9—13. b, Heb. 12:23. | 6. If he be the spirit of a just man made perfect he will come | 2-C |

Text Analysis: Page 236*

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| A | W.C. viz. | MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920;
HC:1909-Present |
| 1 | P.C. Note: Remainder of verse 2 not in italics, but enclosed in | DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1909-Present |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 236 (continued)

1 (continued)

quotation marks.

2-C S.C. Spirit MHC

3 S.C. 2nd MHC; DN; MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:
1909-Present

4-C S.C. Spirits MHC

5-C S.C. Angel MHC

in his glory; for that is the only way he can appear—

7. Ask him to shake hands with you, but he will not move, because it is contrary to the order of heaven for a just man to deceive; but he will still deliver his message.

2-C, 3-C 8. If it be the devil as an angel

of light, when you ask him to shake hands he will offer you his hand, and you will not feel any-thing; you may therefore detect him.

9. These are 'three grand keys whereby you may know whether any administration is from God.

4

5-C

SECTION 130.

IMPORTANT ITEMS OF INSTRUCTION given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Ramus, Illinois, April 2, 1843. — When the Savior appears he will be in his true form, that of a man—The abode of the angels—The earth in its sanctified and immortalized condition—Prophecy of great difficulties involving much bloodshed to begin in South Carolina—Time of the Lord's coming not definitely made known—Intelligence acquired in this life will abide with its possessor—The law decreed in heaven, that blessings are obtained only by obedience to the laws upon which they are predicated—The Father and the Son possess bodies of flesh and bones—The Holy Ghost a personage of spirit.

1. When the Savior shall appear we shall see him as he is. We shall see that he is a man like ourselves.

2. And that same sociality which exists among us here will exist among us there, only it will be coupled with eternal glory, which glory we do not now enjoy.

3. John 14:23—The appearing of the Father and the Son, in that verse, is a personal appearance; and the idea that the Father and the Son dwell in a man's heart is an old sectarian notion, and is false.

4. In answer to the question—Is not the reckoning of God's time, angel's time, prophet's time, and man's time, according to the planet on which they reside?

5. I answer, Yes. But there are no angels who minister to this earth but those who do belong or have belonged to it.

6. The angels do not reside on a planet like this earth;

7. But they reside in the presence of God, on a globe like a sea of glass and fire, where all things for their glory are manifest, past, present, and future, and are continually before the Lord.

8. The place where God resides is a great Urim and Thummim.

9. This earth, in its sanctified and immortal state, will be made like unto crystal and will be a Urim and Thummim to the inhabitants who dwell thereon, whereby all things pertaining to an inferior kingdom, or all kingdoms of a lower order, will be manifest to those who dwell on it; and this earth will be Christ's.

10. Then the white stone mentioned in Revelation 2:17, will become a Urim and Thummim to each individual who receives one,

c. vers. 1-3.

Text Analysis: Page 237

1-C	S.C.	Heaven	MHC
2-C	S.C.	Devil	MHC; MS; D&C:1876-1920
3-C	S.C.	Angel	MHC
4	S.C.	any thing	MHC
5-C	S.C.	Administration	MHC

SECTION 130 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 130 is a composite of instructions given by Joseph Smith on Sunday, April 2, 1843, in Ramus, Illinois. The first 17 verses were given after the Prophet heard Orson Hyde preach in the morning meeting. Joseph said:

We dined with my sister Sophronia McCleary, when I told Elder Hyde that I was going to offer some corrections to his sermon this morning. He replied, "They shall be thankfully received."¹

In the afternoon, Joseph preached and corrected Orson Hyde's remarks publicly as he had already done in private.² Then, later in the evening, Joseph spoke at another meeting, at which time, verses 18-23 were given.³

Extant Copies of Section 130

Table 130 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. Actually, Section 130 was never published as a revelation until it was placed in the 1876 edition of the D&C. This was done by Orson Pratt under the direction of President Brigham Young.

Manuscript #1 is probably the original notes of what Joseph Smith said on this occasion. Since they are in the

¹HC, V, 323.

²HC, V, 324.

³HC, V, 325.

Table 130

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 130

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	JSJ (March 10, 1843- July 14, 1843)	35-43	April 2, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: April 4, 1843 Title: NTG Location: HDC Note: Under the date of April 2nd, the journal records Orson Hyde's speech. Under the date of Tues- day, April 4, 1843 the Prophet journalizes: dined at Sophronias soon as he arrived Elder Hyde I am going to offer some corrections to you. Elder H. replied: they shall be thankfully received. (The reve- lation then follows.)
M	MHC	Bk. D--1	1510, 1511	Prior to Nov- ember, 1854	Handwriting: Leo Hawkins Date of Rev.: April 2, 1843 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	April 2, 1843	1, 2	After 1909	Same notes as for HC:1909 Location: HDC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 130 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	DN	6 #18	137	July 9, 1856	Date of Rev.: April 2, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	20 #46	727, 728	November 13, 1858	Date of Rev.: April 2, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Asa Calkin
P	HC	5	323-325	1909-Present	Date of Rev.: April 2, 1843 Title: <u>Important Items of Instruction given by Joseph the Prophet at Ramus, Illinois, April 2, 1843.</u> [The foregoing is for verses 1-17. The following is for verses 18-23.] <u>The Persistence of Intelligence--Blessings Predicted on Law</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	420-422 460-462	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: April 2, 1843

handwriting of Willard Richards, they were either written as Joseph dictated or, if Elder Richards were present when Joseph spoke, they could have been inserted from his own memory or notes.

In Joseph's journal this section is recorded under the date of April 4, 1843--two days after it was supposedly given. According to this source, Joseph went on the 4th to dine at his sister's place, at which time this section was given.

Text Development

There are no significant variations in the text of this revelation as compared to the entries in Table 130, with the exception of Manuscript #1. This particular version, which may be the original, has several changes of some importance. First, verse 4 is not found in Manuscript #1, as also verses 10, 11, 16, and 17. These all appear to be later additions. Secondly, verses 9 and 14 are entirely different in a comparison of these two texts. The later one is fuller in meaning and certainly clarifies the text. Finally, there is a complete paragraph of this manuscript that has been deleted. If it had been retained, it would have been placed between verses 11 and 12. This deleted portion is as follows:

related the dream written on page 3--Book B.
Interpretation By O. Hyde--old man--Government of these United States, who will be invaded by a foriegn foe: probably England. U.S. Government will call on Gen. Smith to defend probably all the western territory and offer him any amount of men he shall desire

& put them under his command.⁴

This same paragraph was in the Manuscript History of the Church, but was later deleted as shown in the Text Analysis by the letter "D" in verse 11.

⁴Joseph Smith Journal (March 10, 1843 - July 14, 1843), April 4, 1843, located in the HDC.

9. These are "three grand
 keys whereby you may know
 whether any administration is
 from God.

IMPORTANT ITEMS OF INSTRUCTION given by Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Ramus, Illinois, April 2, 1843. — When the Savior appears he will be in his true form, that of a man—The abode of the angels—The earth in its sanctified and immortalized condition—Prophecy of great difficulties involving much bloodshed to begin in South Carolina—Time of the Lord's coming not definitely made known—Intelligence acquired in this life will abide with its possessor—The law decreed in heaven, that blessings are obtained only by obedience to the laws upon which they are predicated—The Father and the Son possess bodies of flesh and bones—The Holy Ghost a personage of spirit.

Text Analysis: Page 237*

Ms. #1
MHC; DN
MS
D&C:1876-1920; HC:1909-Present

Reproduced with permission of the copyright owner. Further reproduction prohibited without permission.

Text Analysis: Page 237 (continued)

C	W.D.	of	Ms. #1
D	W.C.	to say	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	not correct	Ms. #1
F	W.A.	Note: Verse 4 added.	Ms. #1
G	W.A.		Ms. #1
H	W.C.	administer	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	who belong or have belonged to this earth	Ms. #1
J	W.D.	but	Ms. #1
K	W.D.	"sea of glass before the throne, &c."	Ms. #1
L	W.C.	& to come	Ms. #1
M	W.D.	The Urim and Thummim is a small representation of this Globe	MHC
N	W.A.		Ms. #1
	S.C.	. . . Crystal	MHC
O	W.C.	Note: The remainder of verse 9, and verses 10 and 11, read as follows: for all things below it in the scale of creation, but not above it	Ms. #1
P	W.D.	with	MHC
Q	W.C.	Revelations ch. 2. v. 17	MHC; DN
	S.C.	Revelations ii. 17	MS; D&C:1876-1920; HC:1909-Present
R	W.D.	is the	MHC
1-C	S.C.	Him	HC:1909-Present
2-C	S.C.	He	HC:1909-Present
3	S.C.	amongst	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 237 (continued)

5-C	S.C.	son	Ms. #1
6	S.C.	Note: This word italicized.	MS; D&C:1876-1920
7-C	S.C.	father and the son	Ms. #1
8-S	S.C.	dwells	MHC
9-C	S.C.	Sectarian	Ms. #1; MHC
10	P.C.	Note: Remainder of verse 4 enclosed in quotation marks.	MHC; DN; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC: 1909-Present
11-C	S.C.	Earth	MHC
12-C	S.C.	Planet	MHC
13-C	S.C.	Globe	Ms. #1
14	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
15-C	S.C.	State	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 237

Orson Pratt included in the 1879 edition of the D&C extensive footnotes to this section. Since the committee of 1921 deleted them entirely, the complete revelation from the pages of the 1879 edition is reproduced in this footnote analysis on pages 1718, 1719.

SECTION 130.

Important Items of Instruction, given by Joseph, the Prophet, April 2nd, 1843.

1. When the Saviour shall appear, we shall see him as he is. We shall see that he is a man like ourselves;
2. And that same sociality which exists among us here will exist among us there, only it will be coupled with eternal glory, which glory we do not now enjoy.
3. (John xiv. 23.) The appearing of the Father and the Son, in that verse, is a *personal* appearance; and the idea that the Father and the Son dwell in a man's heart, is an old sectarian notion, and is false.
4. In answer to the question, "Is not the reckoning of God's time, angel's time, prophet's time, and man's time according to the planet on which they reside?"
5. I answer, yes. But there are no angels who minister to this earth but those who do belong or have belonged to it.
6. The angels do not reside on a planet like this earth.
7. But they reside in the presence of God, on a globe like a "sea of glass and fire, where all things for their glory are manifest—past, present, and future, and are continually before the Lord.
8. The place where God resides is a great ^aUrim and Thummim.
9. This earth, in its sanctified and immortal state, will be made like unto crystal and will be a ^aUrim and Thummim to the inhabitants who dwell thereon, whereby all things pertaining to an inferior kingdom, or all kingdoms of a lower order, will be manifest to those who dwell on it; and this earth will be Christ's.

^a, vers. 8, 9. 77: 1.] ^b, vers. 9—11. See ^d, Sec. 17. ^c, see ^b. 4

10. Then the ^awhite stone mentioned in Revelations ii. 17, will become a ^aUrim and Thummim to each individual who receives one, whereby things pertaining to a higher order of kingdoms, even all kingdoms, will be made known;

11. And a ^awhite stone is given to each of those who come into the celestial kingdom, whereon is a new name written, which no man knoweth save he that receiveth it. The new name is the ^akey word.

12. I prophesy, in the name of the Lord God, that the commencement of the difficulties which will cause much bloodshed previous to the coming of the Son of Man will be ^ain South Carolina.

13. It may probably arise through the slave question. This a voice declared to me, while I was praying earnestly on the subject, December 25th, 1832.

14. I was once praying very earnestly to know the time of the coming of the Son of Man, when I heard a voice repeat the following:—

15. "Joseph, my son, if thou livest until thou art eighty-five years old, thou shalt see the face of the Son of Man: therefore let this suffice, and trouble me no more on this matter."

16. I was left thus, without being able to decide whether this coming referred to the beginning of the millennium or to some previous appearing, or whether I should die and thus see his face.

17. I believe the coming of the Son of Man will not be any ^asooner than that time.

18. Whatever principles of intelligence we attain

^d, Exod. 39. Lev. 8: 6—8. Num. 27: 21. Deut. 33: 9. ^e, see ^d.
^f, see ^d. ^g, Rev. 2: 17. ^h, ver. 13. See Sec. 87.
ⁱ, near the end of the year A.D. 1830. 43: 42—44. 49: 6, 7. See
prophecy of Joseph, uttered 14th March, 1835. (Published in Mil. Star,
No. 13, Vol. 15.) "Even 56 years should wind up the scene." Whether
this had reference to the coming of Christ or to the fulfillment of the
"times of the Gentiles" is unknown. ^j, The beginning of the
seventh Millennium will be before the seven angels sound their trumpets,
preparatory to the coming of Christ. See 77: 12. ^k, Joseph's
opinion.

unto in this life, it will rise 'with us in the resurrection ;

19. And if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come.

20. There is a ^mlaw, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated ;

21. And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

22. The Father has a body of flesh and bones as tangible as man's ; the Son also : but the Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a ⁿpersonage of Spirit. Were it not so, the Holy Ghost could not dwell in us.

23. A man may receive the Holy Ghost, and it may descend upon him and not tarry with him.

SECTION 131.

Remarks of Joseph, the Prophet, at Ramus, Illinois, May 16th and 17th, 1843.

1. In the celestial glory there are ^athree heavens or degrees ;

2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter in to this ^bOrder of the Priesthood ; (meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage ;)

ⁱ knowledge gained by obedience in this life, will be retained in the resurrection.
^m Ancient law and decrees, through which blessings are granted.
ⁿ Lecture 5 : 2, 3.

^a, 11. Cor. 12 : 1-4.

^b, 132.

3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it.

4. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his kingdom : he cannot have an increase.

5. (May 17th, 1843.) The more sure word of prophecy (mentioned by Peter) means a man's ^cknowing that he is sealed up unto eternal life, by revelation and the spirit of prophecy, through the power of the Holy Priesthood.

6. It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance.

7. There is no such thing as ^dimmaterial matter. All spirit is ^ematter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by purer eyes.

8. We cannot see it ; but when our bodies are purified, we shall see that it is all matter.

SECTION 132.

Revelation on the Eternity of the Marriage Covenant, including Plurality of Wives. Given through Joseph, the Seer, in Nauvoo, Hancock County, Illinois, July 12th, 1843.

1. Verily ; thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand, to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac and Jacob ; as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having ^fmany wives and concubines :

^c, 68 : 12. 76 : 53. 124 : 124. ^d, Pet 1 : 19. ^e, see pamphlet on "Absurdities of Immaterialism."
^f, see pamphlet on "Absurdities of Immaterialism."

^a, vers. 3, 34, 37-40, 61-63. Gen. 16. 21 : 3, 18-21. 25 : 6. Chapters 29, 30. 33 : 5-7. 37 : 2. Exod. 21 : 7-11. 22 : 10. Lev. 18 : 18.

A,	B	whereby things pertaining to a	of the <u>millennium</u> or to some	5-C
	C	higher order of kingdoms [^] will	previous appearing, or whether I	
		be made known;	should die and thus see his face.	
		11. And a white stone is given	17. I believe the coming of the	K
		to each of those who come into	Son of Man will not be any sooner	
		the celestial kingdom, whereon	than that time. [^]	
		is a new name written, which no	18. Whatever principle of in-	L
		man knoweth save he that re-	telligence we attain unto in this	M
		ceiveth it. The new name is the	life, it will rise with us in the	6, N
	D	key word. [^]	<u>resurrection</u> .	
		12. I prophesy, in the name of	19. And if a person gains more	
		the Lord God, that the commence-	knowledge and intelligence in this	
	E	ment of the difficulties which will	<u>life through his diligence and</u>	
		<u>cause much bloodshed previous</u>	<u>obedience</u> than another, he will	
	I-C	to the coming of the Son of Man	have so much the advantage in	
	F	will be in South Carolina.	the world to come.	
	G	13. <u>It may probably arise</u>	20. There is a law, irrevocably	7-C
		<u>through the slave question</u> . This	decreed in <u>heaven</u> before the	8-S
		a voice declared to me, while I	<u>foundations</u> of this world, upon	
		was praying earnestly on the sub-	which all blessings are predi-	
		ject, <u>December 25th, 1832</u> .	cated—	
	H	14. [^] I was once praying very	21. And when we obtain <u>any</u>	O
	-I	earnestly to know the time of the	blessing <u>from God</u> , it is by obe-	M
		coming of the Son of Man, when	dience to <u>that</u> law upon which <u>it</u>	P, Q
		I heard a voice repeat the follow-	is predicated.	
		ing:	22. The Father has a body of	
	2	15. Joseph, my son, if thou	flesh and bones as tangible as	
	3	livest until thou art <u>eighty-five</u>	man's; the Son also; but the Holy	M
		years old, thou shalt see the face	Ghost <u>has not a body of flesh and</u>	
	I-C	of the <u>Son of Man</u> ; therefore let	<u>bones, but is a personage of Spirit</u> .	R
	4	this suffice, <u>and</u> trouble me no	<u>Were it not so, the Holy Ghost</u>	
		more on this matter.	<u>could not dwell in us</u> .	
	J	16. [^] I was left thus, without	23. <u>A man</u> may receive the	S, T
		being able to decide whether this	<u>Holy Ghost</u> , and it may descend	9-C, M
		coming referred to the beginning	upon him and <u>not</u> tarry with him.	U

SECTION 131.

INSTRUCTIONS by Joseph Smith the Prophet, given at Ramus, Illinois, May 16 and 17, 1843. See History of the Church, vol. 5, pp. 392, 393. — Degrees in the celestial glory—Significance of the new and everlasting covenant of marriage—The more sure word of prophecy—Impossibility of a man being saved in ignorance—Spirit is matter.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. In the celestial glory there are "three heavens or degrees; | [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage]; |
| 2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood | 3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it. |
| | 4. He may enter into the other, |

i [^] a, 2 Cor. 12:1-4. b, 132:6-21.

Text Analysis: Page 238

- | | | | |
|---|------|---|--------------------------------|
| A | W.C. | Note: See O, p. 237. | |
| B | W.D. | all | MHC |
| C | W.D. | even all kingdoms | MHC; DN; MS; D&C:
1876-1920 |
| D | W.D. | He also repeated his dream of March 10th, when Elder Hyde gave this interpretation. The Old man represents the Government of the United States, who will be invaded by a foreign foe, probably England. The United States government will call on | MHC |

Text Analysis: Page 238 (continued)

D (continued)

Saints to defend probably all this Western Territory, and will offer their leader any amount of men he shall desire, and put them under his command for that purpose.

- | | | | |
|---|------|---|---|
| E | W.C. | bloodshed as preperetry
the difficulties which will
cause much bloodshed as
preparatory previous | Ms. #1
MHC |
| F | W.C. | commence
eommence be | Ms. #1
MHC |
| G | W.C. | (it probably may come
through the slave trade)
(it probably may arise
through the Slave Trade
Question)
(it probably may arise
through the Slave
question) | Ms. #1
MHC

DN |
| H | W.C. | 25 December 1832 | Ms. #1 |
| I | W.C. | I earnestly desired to know
concerning the coming of
the Son of Man & prayed
when a voice said unto me | Ms. #1 |
| J | W.A. | Note: Verses 16 and 17
added. | Ms. #1 |
| K | W.D. | Note: Edited material. | Ms. #1; MHC; DN; MS;
HC:1909-Present |
| L | W.C. | revelation | Ms. #1 |
| M | W.A. | | Ms. #1 |
| N | W.C. | obedience & diligence | Ms. #1 |
| O | W.C. | a | Ms. #1 |
| P | W.C. | the | Ms. #1 |
| Q | W.C. | that blessing | Ms. #1 |
| R | W.C. | and a person cannot have
the personage of the Holy | Ms. #1 |

Text Analysis: Page 238 (continued)

R (continued)

Ghost in his heart

S	W.C.	he	Ms. #1
T	W.C.	the gift of the gifts of the	Ms. #1
U	W.C.	but not to	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C.	son of man	Ms. #1
2	P.C.	Note: Verse 15 enclosed in quotation marks.	MHC; DN; MS; D&C: 1876-1920; HC: 1909-Present
3	S.C.	85	MHC
4	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Millenium	MHC
6	S.C.	thro	MHC
7-C	S.C.	Heaven	MHC
8-S	S.C.	foundation	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C.	holy	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 238

Orson Pratt included in the 1879 edition of the D&C extensive footnotes to this section. Since the committee of 1921 deleted them entirely, the complete revelation from the pages of the 1879 edition is reproduced in this footnote analysis on pages 1718, 1719.

SECTION 131 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

As with Section 130, this revelation is a composite of instructions given by the Prophet Joseph Smith. In this case they were given on May 16 and 17, 1843 during a time when the Prophet was traveling extensively to visit the saints in the vicinity of Nauvoo. From the history of the Prophet, the following are the circumstances surrounding these inspired statements:

. . . we started for Ramus; arrived about half-past three, p.m., and stayed at William G. Perkins for the evening; then went to Benjamin F. Johnson's with William Clayton to sleep. Before retiring, I gave Brother and Sister Johnson some instructions on the priesthood; and putting my hand on the knee of William Clayton, I said: [Section 131:1-4 plus some other material.]

.

Wednesday, 17.--Partook of breakfast at Brother Perkins'; after which we took a pleasure ride through Fountain Green.

At ten a.m. preached from 2nd Peter, 1st chapter and showed that knowledge is power; and the man who has the most knowledge has the greatest power. [Section 131:5, 6 plus some other material.]

.

In the afternoon attended council, and afterwards rode with Benjamin F. Johnson's family.

In the evening went to hear a Methodist preacher lecture. After he got through, offered some corrections as follows: [Section 131:7, 8 plus some other material.]¹

¹HC, V, 391-393.

Extant Copies of Section 131

Table 131 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources for this revelation. Section 131 was never considered to be a formal revelation until Elder Orson Pratt extracted it from the history of the Church and included it in the 1876 edition of the D&C. This he did under the direction of Brigham Young. Up to that time it was only published as part of the Prophet's history.

Text Development

There are no major changes in this section.

Table 131*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 131

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. D-1	1551, 1552	Between November, 1854 and August 20, 1855	Handwriting: Leo Hawkins Date of Rev.: May 16, 17, 1843 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	May 16, 17, 1843	1, 1	After 1909	Same notes as for HC, 1909 Location: HDC
P	DN	6 #28, 29	217, 225	September 17, 24, 1856	Date of Rev.: May 16, 17, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	21 #7, 9	108, 142	February 12, 26, 1859	Date of Rev.: May 16, 17, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Asa Calkin
P	HC	5	392, 393	1909-Present	Date of Rev.: May 16, 17, 1843 Title: Verses 1-4: <u>Remarks of the Prophet at Ramus--Lives that are Hid with God in Christ--Importance of the Eternity of the Marriage Covenant.</u> Verses 5, 6: <u>Items of</u>

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 131 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC (continued)				<u>Doctrine by the Prophet. Verses</u> <u>7, 8: Items of Doctrine by the</u> <u>Prophet</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	422 462, 463	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: May 16, 17, 1843

whereby things pertaining to a higher order of kingdoms will be made known;

11. And a white stone is given to each of those who come into the celestial kingdom, whereon is a new name written, which no man knoweth save he that receiveth it. The new name is the key word.

12. I prophesy, in the name of the Lord God, that the commencement of the difficulties which will cause much bloodshed previous to the coming of the Son of Man will be in South Carolina.

13. It may probably arise through the slave question. This a voice declared to me, while I was praying earnestly on the subject, December 25th, 1832.

14. I was once praying very earnestly to know the time of the coming of the Son of Man, when I heard a voice repeat the following:

15. Joseph, my son, if thou livest until thou art eighty-five years old, thou shalt see the face of the Son of Man; therefore let this suffice, and trouble me no more on this matter.

16. I was left thus, without being able to decide whether this coming referred to the beginning

of the millennium or to some previous appearing, or whether I should die and thus see his face.

17. I believe the coming of the Son of Man will not be any sooner than that time.

18. Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection.

19. And if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come.

20. There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated—

21. And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

22. The Father has a body of flesh and bones as tangible as man's; the Son also; but the Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a personage of Spirit. Were it not so, the Holy Ghost could not dwell in us.

23. A man may receive the Holy Ghost, and it may descend upon him and not tarry with him.

SECTION 131.

INSTRUCTIONS by Joseph Smith the Prophet, given at Ramus, Illinois, May 16 and 17, 1843. See *History of the Church*, vol. 5, pp. 392, 393. — Degrees in the celestial glory—Significance of the new and everlasting covenant of marriage—The more sure word of prophecy—Impossibility of a man being saved in ignorance—Spirit is matter.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|---|
| A | 1. In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees; | [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage]; | B |
| 1-C | 2. And in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the priesthood | 3. And if he does not, he cannot obtain it. | |
| 1 | a, 2 Cor. 12:1-4. b, 132:6-21. | 4. He may enter into the other, | |

Text Analysis: Page 238*

- | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------------|
| A | W.D. Note: Edited material precedes verse 1. | MHC; DN; MS; HC: 1909-Present |
| | P.C. Note: Verses 1-4 enclosed in quotation marks. | MS; HC: 1909-Present |
| B | W.A. | MHC; DN; MS |
| | P.C. (meaning the new and | D&C: 1876-1920 |

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 238 (continued)

B (continued)

everlasting covenant of
marriage)1-C S.C. order of the Priesthood
Order of the PriesthoodMHC; MS
D&C:1876-1920Footnote Analysis: Page 238*

1 132

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

I but that is the end of his king- 6. It is impossible for a man
A dom; he cannot have an in- to be saved in ignorance.[^]
B crease. ^ 7. There is no such thing as
C 5. (May 17th, 1843.) The more immaterial matter. All spirit is
sure word of prophecy, means a matter, but it is more fine or
man's knowing that he is sealed pure, and can only be discerned
up unto eternal life, by revela- by purer eyes;
2-C tion and the spirit of prophecy. 8. We cannot see it; but when
3-C through the power of the Holy our bodies are purified we shall
Priesthood, see that it is all matter.

SECTION 132.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, recorded July 12, 1843, relating to the new and everlasting covenant, including the eternity of the marriage covenant, as also plurality of wives. — The Prophet's inquiry of the Lord—He is told to prepare himself to receive the new and everlasting covenant—Conditions of this law—The power of the Holy Priesthood instituted by the Lord must be operative in ordinances to be in effect beyond the grave—Marriage by secular authority is of effect during mortality only—Though the form of marriage should make it appear to be for time and eternity, the ordinance is not valid beyond the grave unless solemnized by the authority of the Holy Priesthood as the Lord directs—Marriage duly authorized for time and eternity to be attended by surpassing blessings—Essentials for the attainment of the status of godhood—The meaning of eternal lives—Plurality of wives acceptable only when commanded by the Lord—The sin of adultery—Commandment to Emma Smith, wife of the Prophet.

1. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you my servant Joseph, that inasmuch as you have inquired of my hand to know and understand wherein I, the Lord, justified my servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my servants, as touching the principle and doctrine of their having many wives and concubines— Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter.
3. Therefore, prepare thy heart to receive and obey the instructions which I am about to give unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them must obey the same.

2. Behold, and lo, I am the 4. For behold, I reveal unto you a new and an everlasting covenant; and if ye abide not that covenant, then are ye damned;
1, 2 c, 68:12, 76:53, 124:124. 2 Pet. 1:19, ^ Sac. 132: a, vers. 3, 34, 37—40, 51—63. Gen. 15:1—3, 25:6. Chaps. 29, 30. ^ 33:5—7, 37:2. Ex. 21:7—11, 22:16. Lev. 18:18. Num. 12:1. Deut. 17:14—17. 21:10—17. 22:28, 29. 25:5—10. Judg. 8:29—32. 10:4. 12:9, 9, 13, 14. 1 Sam. 1:1, 2. 25:42, 43. 27:3. 30:5, 8. 2 Sam. 2:1—4. 3:2—5, 14—16. 5:13, 23. 12:8. 15:16. 16:21, 22. 19:5. 20:3. 1 Kings 11:1—10. 15:5. 1 Chron. 2:18, 19. 46, 48. 3:1—3. 4:5. 7:4, 14. 8:8, 9. 14:3. 2 Chron. 11:21. 13:21. 24:2, 3. Isa. 4:1. Hos. 1:2, 3, 6, 8. 3:1—3. b, vers. 4, 5, 13—18, 27. c, vers. 3, 5, 13—18, 27. 31:2. 3, 4. ^ 2, vers. 5, 13—18, 27.

Text Analysis: Page 239

A	W.D. Note: Edited material.	MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
B	W.A.	MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
C	W.D. (mentioned by Peter)	D&C:1876-1920
D	W.D. Note: Edited material	MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present
E	W.A.	MHC; DN; MS; HC:1909-Present

Text Analysis: Page 239 (continued)

1	S.C.	can not	MHC
2-C	S.C.	Spirit of Prophecy	MHC
3-C	S.C.	holy priesthood	DN
		holy Priesthood	MS
4-C	S.C.	Spirit	MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 239*

- 1 d, see pamphlet on "Absurdities of Immaterialism."
Note: In the 1879 edition, d is in verse 7: ^dimma-
terial
- 2 e, see pamphlet on "Absurdities of Immaterialism."
Note: In the 1879 edition, e is in verse 7:
^ematter

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

SECTION 132 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Section 132 of the D&C was first written on July 12, 1843; however, the principles of eternal marriage and plurality of wives were known by the Prophet several years prior to that time. In the case of the eternal marriage covenant, it was taught in Kirtland as early as 1835, for in that year William W. Phelps wrote the following to his wife:

A new idea, Sally, if you and I continue faithful to the end, we are certain to be one in the Lord throughout eternity; this is one of the most glorious consolations we can have in the flesh.¹

The principle of plurality of wives was similarly known at an early date. Orson Pratt, who was well acquainted with the circumstances under which this doctrine was revealed, said:

I will tell you what the Prophet Joseph said in relation to this matter in 1831, also in 1832, the year in which the law commanding the members of this Church to cleave to one wife only was given. Joseph was then living in Portage county, in the town of Hiram, at the house of Father John Johnson. Joseph was very intimate with that family, and they were good people at that time, and enjoyed much of the Spirit of the Lord. In the fore part of the year 1832, Joseph told individuals, then in the Church, that he had inquired of the Lord concerning the principle of plurality of wives, and he received for answer that the principle of taking more wives than

¹Journal History of the Church, May 26, 1835, located in the HDC.

one is a true principle, but the time had not yet come for it to be practised. That was before the Church was two years old. The Lord has His own time to do all things pertaining to His purposes in the last dispensation; His own time for restoring all things that have been predicted by the ancient prophets.²

The exact time at which the Lord considered the principle should be lived is hard to determine because of differing accounts. It seems as though an angel of the Lord threatened Joseph with destruction before he was willing to begin its practice. This event happened in 1840;³ however, there is some evidence that the Prophet was sealed prior to that date to at least one plural wife.⁴

In another early account, Newel K. Whitney testified that his daughter was called by revelation in 1842 and was the first sealed as a plural wife to the Prophet who had the permission of both parents to do so. He wrote:

Newel's daughter Sarah was wedded to Joseph, the first woman in this dispensation to be given in plural marriage by and with the consent of both parents. Her father officiated at the ceremony. The

²Orson Pratt, Address delivered at Salt Lake City, October 7, 1869, Journal of Discourses, reporter David W. Evans, XIII (London, England, 1871), 193. See also, Joseph F. Smith, Address delivered in Salt Lake City, July 7, 1878, Journal of Discourses, reporter George F. Gibbs, XX (London, England, 1880), 29; and Bruce R. McConkie, Doctrines of Salvation (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1956), III, 197, 198.

³Brigham H. Roberts, A Comprehensive History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 1965), II, 100-102.

⁴Max H. Parkin, "The Nature and Cause of Internal and External Conflict of the Mormons in Ohio between 1830 and 1838" (unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1966), p. 174.

revelation concerning this is still in existence, though never published. It bears the date July 27, 1842 and was given through the Prophet to Bishop Whitney. The ceremony preceded by nearly a year the written document of the revelation on Celestial marriage, first committed to paper July 12, 1843. The principle itself was first made known to the Prophet some years earlier.

The original manuscript of the revelation, as taken down by Wm. Clayton, the prophet's scribe, was given by Joseph to Bishop Whitney for safe keeping. He retained possession of it until the Prophet's wife, Emma, persuaded her husband to let her see it, on receiving it from his hands, threw it into the fire and destroyed it. Bishop Whitney, foreseeing the probable fate of the manuscript, had taken the precaution before delivering it up, to have it copied by his clerk, the late Jos. C. Kingsbury, who executed the task under his personal supervision. It was this same copy of the original that Bishop Whitney surrendered to Pres. Brigham Young at Winter Quarters in 1846-47 and from that document "polygamy" was published to the world in the year 1852.⁵

In any event, the principles expounded in Section 132 were known some years prior to the time Joseph Smith wrote this revelation. What caused, or motivated, the Prophet at that time to write it may be explained somewhat by Elder Charles Smith as follows:

Elder Charles Smith made some remarks referring in the course thereof to the Revelation on Celestial Marriage--said in relation thereto that the Patriarch Hyrum Smith met with the Elders in Nauvoo in the winter of 1843-4 and there told them that the doctrine of Plurality of Wives had bothered him considerably and he felt constrained to ask wherein Abraham, Moses, David & others could be justified before God in practicing this to him repugnant doctrine--He asked his brother the Prophet Joseph to ask the question of the Lord--Joseph did so and the Revelation given 12 July 1843 was the answer.⁶

⁵Maude Smith, Biography of Newel K. Whitney (typescript of three pages), p. 3, located in the HDC.

⁶St. George Historical Record, November 26, 1882,

On the morning of July 12, 1843, Joseph and Hyrum Smith arrived together at Joseph's office. William Clayton, Joseph's private clerk, was already there when they came in, and he later recorded their conversation. He wrote:

On the morning of the 12th of July, 1843; Joseph and Hyrum Smith came into the office in the upper story of the brick store, on the bank of the Mississippi river. They were talking on the subject of plural marriage. Hyrum said to Joseph, 'If you will write the revelation on celestial marriage, I will take it and read it to Emma, and I believe I can convince her of its truth, and you will hereafter have peace.' Joseph smiled and remarked, 'You do not know Emma as well as I do.' Hyrum repeated his opinion, and further remarked, 'The doctrine is so plain, I can convince any reasonable man or woman of its truth, purity and heavenly origin,' or words to that effect. Joseph then said, 'Well, I will write the revelation and we will see.' He then requested me to get paper and prepare to write. Hyrum very urgently requested Joseph to write the revelation by means of the Urim and Thummim, but Joseph in reply, said he did not need to, for he knew the revelation perfectly from beginning to end.

Joseph and Hyrum then sat down and Joseph commenced to dictate the revelation on celestial marriage, and I wrote it, sentence by sentence, as he dictated. After the whole was written, Joseph asked me to read it through, slowly and carefully, which I did, and he pronounced it correct. He then remarked there was much more that he could write on the same subject, but what was written was sufficient for the present.

Hyrum then took the revelation to read to Emma. Joseph remained with me in the office until Hyrum returned. When he came back, Joseph asked him how he had succeeded. Hyrum replied that he had never received a more severe talking to in his life, that Emma was very bitter and full of resentment and anger.

Joseph quietly remarked, 'I told you you did not know Emma as well as I did.' Joseph then put the revelation in his pocket, and they both left the office.

The revelation was read to several of the authorities during the day. Towards evening Bishop Newel K.

Whitney asked Joseph if he had any objections to his taking a copy of the revelation; Joseph replied that he had not, and handed it to him. It was carefully copied the following day by Joseph C. Kingsbury. Two or three days after the revelation was written Joseph related to me and several others that Emma had so teased, and urgently entreated him for the privilege of destroying it, that he became so weary of her teasing, and to get rid of her annoyance, he told her she might destroy it and she had done so, but he had consented to her wish in this matter to pacify her, realizing that he knew the revelation perfectly, and could rewrite it at any time if necessary.

The copy made by Joseph C. Kingsbury is a true and correct copy of the original in every respect. The copy was carefully preserved by Bishop Whitney, and but few knew of its existence until the temporary location of the Camp of Israel at Winter Quarters, on the Missouri River, in 1846.⁷

The story in the above quote of Emma Smith burning the original copy of the revelation has an interesting counterpart in the traditions of the Smith family. According to Byron Joseph Smith, a descendant of Samuel H. Smith, Emma had Joseph put the manuscript on the mantle above the fireplace and then she used firetongs to place it in the fire in order to be able to say she had never even touched a revelation on this subject.⁸

In the account by William Clayton, Joseph Kingsbury is said to have made a copy of the revelation for Bishop Newel K. Whitney. Once Emma Smith burned the original, this was the only copy remaining. Elder Kingsbury made the following sworn statement concerning his part in recording the revelation:

⁷HC, V, xxxii, xxxiii.

⁸Personal interview with B.J. Smith, January 1971.

In reference to the affidavit of Elder William Clayton, on the subject of the celestial order of patriarchal marriage, published in the Deseret Evening News of May 20th, 1886, and particularly as to the statement made therein concerning myself, as having copied the original revelation written by Brother Clayton at the dictation of the Prophet Joseph, I will say that Bishop Newel K. Whitney, handed me the revelation above referred to either on the day it was written or the day following, and stating what it was, asked me to take a copy of it. I did so, and then read my copy of it to Bishop Whitney, we compared it with the original which he held in his hand while I read to him. When I had finished reading, Bishop Whitney pronounced the copy correct, and Hyrum Smith coming into the room at the time to fetch the original, Bishop Whitney handed it to him. I will also state that this copy, as also the original are identically the same as that published in the present edition [1886] of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants.⁹

It is this Joseph Kingsbury copy of Section 132 that Brigham Young used at the time he decided to have it published in the Deseret News. The following is his statement on that occasion:

The original copy of this revelation was burnt up; William Clayton was the man who wrote it from the mouth of the prophet. In the meantime, it was in bishop Whitney's possession. He wished the privilege to copy it, which brother Joseph granted. Sister Emma burnt the original. The reason I mention this, is, because that the people who did know of the Revelation, suppose it was not now in existence.

.....

This Revelation has been in my possession many years; and who has known it? None but those who should know it. I keep a patent lock on my desk, and there does not anything leak out that should not.¹⁰

As an interesting sidelight, Joseph F. Smith felt

⁹HC, V, xxxiii, xxxiv.

¹⁰Deseret News Extra [Salt Lake City], September 14, 1852, pp. 24, 25.

the revelation would have been written differently had it been intended for publication. He said:

When the revelation was written, in 1843, it was for a special purpose, by the request of the Patriarch Hyrum Smith, and was not then designed to go forth to the church or to the world. It is most probable that had it been then written with a view to its going out as a doctrine of the church, it would have been presented in a somewhat different form. There are personalities contained in a part of it which are not relevant to the principle itself, but rather to the circumstances which necessitated its being written at that time. Joseph Smith, on the day it was written, expressly declared that there was a great deal more connected with the doctrine which would be revealed in due time, but this was sufficient for the occasion, and was made to suffice for the time. And indeed, I think it much more than many are prepared to live up to even now.¹¹

Extant Copies of Section 132

Table 132 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this revelation. Manuscript #1 is the copy made of the original by Joseph Kingsbury a short time after the revelation was first written. This is also the copy preserved by Brigham Young and used to publish the revelation for the first time in the Deseret News. Shortly thereafter, Section 132 was published in the other periodicals of the Church, but it was not printed in the D&C until 1876. In that edition the "Article on Marriage" by Oliver Cowdery was deleted and Section 132 included.

¹¹Joseph F. Smith, Address delivered in Salt Lake City, July 7, 1878, Journal of Discourses, reporter George F. Gibbs, XX (London, England, 1880), 29.

Table 132*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 132

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: No. 1 Revelation to Joseph Smith Nauvoo July 40 12th 1843. (Also, on the back is the following): Ex/as altd [in pencil] Aug. 7, 52 July 12 53 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #2			July 13, 1843	Handwriting: Joseph Kingsbury Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: No. 1 Revelation given to Joseph Smith Nauvoo, July 12th, 1843 Location: HDC
M	MHC	Bk. E-2	1669, 1674	Prior to August 20, 1855	Handwriting: Robert L. Campbell Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: NTG Location: HDC
M	JH	July 12,	1-3	After 1909	Same notes as for HC, 1909

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 132 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	JH (continued)	1843			Location: HDC
P	DN	Extra	25-27	September 14, 1852	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: <u>REVELATION Given to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, July 12th, 1843</u> Publisher: Willard Richards
P	SEER	1 #1	7-11	January, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: <u>CELESTIAL MARRIAGE: A Revelation on the Patriarchal Order of Matrimony, or Pluality of Wives. Given to Joseph Smith, the Seer, in Nauvoo, July 12th, 1843</u> Publisher: Orson Pratt
P	MS	15 #1	5-8	January 1, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: Same as for DN:Ex. Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	MS	15S	32-36	Between January and December, 1853	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: Same as for DN:Ex. Publisher: Samuel W. Richards Note: MS:15S is a reproduction of DN:Ex.
P	DN	6 #46	361, 362	January 21, 1857	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Albert Carrington

Table 132 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	21 #45, 46	715, 716, 729-731	November 5, 12, 1859	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: NTG Publisher: Asa Calkin
P	MS	28 #17	257-261	April 28, 1866	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: Same as for DN:Ex. Publisher: Brigham Young, Jun.
P	ATQ	1869 1872, 1873	35-39 42-48	1869-1873	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: REVELATION ON CELESTIAL MARRIAGE Given to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, July 12th, 1843 Publisher: George A. Smith
P	MS	31 #7	107-111	February 13, 1869	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: Same as for ATQ Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	37 #47	746-750	November 22, 1875	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: REVELATION ON CELESTIAL MARRIAGE Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	PGP	1878 1879 1882 1888 1891	64-70 81-89 81-89 123-136 81-89	1878-1891	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: REVELATION ON THE ETERNITY OF THE MARRIAGE COVENANT INCLUDING PLURALITY OF WIVES Given through Joseph the Seer, in Nauvoo Hancock County, Illinois, July 12, 1843

Table 132 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HC	5	501-507	1909--Present	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843 Title: Same as for PGP Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	423-432 463-474	1876--Present	Date of Rev.: July 12, 1843

Text Development

There are no variations in the text of this revelation of any great significance.

but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.

5. (May 17th, 1843.) The more sure word of prophecy means a man's knowing that he is sealed up unto eternal life, by revelation and the spirit of prophecy, through the power of the Holy Priesthood.

6. It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance.

7. There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All spirit is matter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by purer eyes;

8. We cannot see it; but when our bodies are purified we shall see that it is all matter.

SECTION 132.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Nauvoo, Illinois, recorded July 12, 1843, relating to the new and everlasting covenant, including the eternity of the marriage covenant, as also plurality of wives. — The Prophet's inquiry of the Lord—He is told to prepare himself to receive the new and everlasting covenant—Conditions of this law—The power of the Holy Priesthood instituted by the Lord must be operative in ordinances to be in effect beyond the grave—Marriage by secular authority is of effect during mortality only—Though the form of marriage should make it appear to be for time and eternity, the ordinance is not valid beyond the grave unless solemnized by the authority of the Holy Priesthood as the Lord directs—Marriage duly authorized for time and eternity to be attended by surpassing blessings—Essentials for the attainment of the status of godhood—The meaning of eternal lives—Plurality of wives acceptable only when commanded by the Lord—The sin of adultery—Commandment to Emma Smith, wife of the Prophet.

- | | | | | |
|----|-----|--|--|--------|
| A, | 1-C | 1. Verily, thus saith the Lord | Lord thy God, and will answer thee as touching this matter. | 6 |
| | 2 | unto <u>you</u> my <u>servant</u> Joseph, that | 3. Therefore, prepare thy heart | 7 |
| | 6 | inasmuch as you have <u>inquired</u> | to receive and <u>obey</u> the instructions which I am about to give | |
| | 3-C | of my hand to <u>know</u> and <u>understand</u> wherein I, the Lord, justified my <u>servants</u> Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as also Moses, David and Solomon, my <u>servants</u> , as touching the principle and <u>doctrine</u> of their having <u>many wives</u> and concubines— | unto you; for all those who have this law revealed unto them <u>must obey the same</u> . | 7, 8-C |
| | 4-C | 2. Behold, and lo, I am the | 4. For behold, I reveal unto you a <u>new and an everlasting covenant</u> ; and if ye abide not that <u>covenant</u> , then are ye damned; | 9-C |
| | 5 | | | 10-C |
| 2, | 1 | c. GS:12. 76:53. 124:124. 2 Pet. 1:19. Sec. 132: a, vers. 3, 34, 37—40, 61—63. Gen. 16:1—3. 25:5. Chaps. 29, 30. 33:5—7. 37:2. Ex. 21:7—11. 22:16. Lev. 18:18. Num. 12:1. Deut. 17:14—17. 21:10—17. 22:28, 29. 25:5—10. Judg. 8:29—32. 10:4. 12:8, 9, 13, 14. 1 Sam. 1:1, 2. 25:42, 43. 27:3. 30:5. 8. 2 Sam. 2:1. 14. 3:2—5, 14—16. 5:13, 23. 12:3. 15:16. 16:21, 22. 19:5. 20:3. 1 Kings 11:1—10. 15:5. 1 Chron. 2:18, 19, 46, 48. 3:1—3. 4:5. 7:4, 14. 8:8, 9. 14:3. 2 Chron. 11:21. 13:21. 24:2, 3. Isa. 4:1. Hos. 1:2, 3, 6, 8. 3:1—3. b, vers. 4, 5, 13—18, 27. c, vers. 3, 5, 13—18, 27. 31:2. 3, 4. d, vers. 6, 13—18, 27. | | |

Text Analysis: Page 239*

A	W.A.	MS:21
B	W.A.	PGP:1888
1-C	S.C. Servant	Mss. #1, 2
2	S.E. enquired	Mss. #1, 2; SEER; MHC

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 239 (continued)

3-C	S.C.	Servants	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
4-C	S.C.	Servants	Ms. #2; MHC
5	S.E.	doctrin	Ms. #2
6	S.E.	tuching	Ms. #2
7	S.E.	obay	Ms. #2
8-C	S.C.	Same	Ms. #2
9-C	S.C.	New and Ever- lasting Covenant new and Ever- lasting Covenant	Ms. #1 MHC
10-C	S.C.	Covenant	Ms. #1; MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 239*

- 1 Gen. 16. 21:3, 18-21.
- 2 Jude 1:16. 4:11.
- 3 See also chapters 6 and 7.
- 4 I Kings 1:1-4.
- 5 28:5.
- 6 Matt. 19:3-9. Mark 10:11, 12. Luke 20:27-36.
I Cor. 11:11. I Tim. 3:2, 12. Rev. 21:12.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

- 1-C for no one can 'reject this covenant and be permitted to enter into my glory.
5. For all who will have a blessing at my hands shall 'abide the law which was appointed for that blessing, and the conditions thereof, as were 'instituted from before the foundation of the world.
- 4-C 6. And as pertaining to the 'new and everlasting covenant, it was instituted for the fulness of my glory; and he that receiveth a fulness thereof 'must and shall abide the law, or he shall be damned, saith the Lord God.
- 2-C 7. And verily I say unto you, that the 'conditions of this law are these: All covenants, contracts, bonds, obligations, oaths, vows, performances, connections, associations, or expectations, that are not made and entered into and 'sealed by the Holy Spirit of promise, of him who is anointed, both as well for time and for all eternity, and that too most holy, by revelation and commandment through the medium of mine anointed, whom I have appointed on the earth to hold this power (and I have appointed unto my servant Joseph to hold this power in the last days, and there is never but one on the earth at a time on whom this power and the keys of this priesthood are conferred), are of no efficacy, virtue, or force in and after the resurrection from the dead; for all contracts that are not made unto this end have an end when men are dead.
- 14-C, C 8. Behold, mine house is a house of order, saith the Lord God, and not a house of confusion.
- D 9. Will I accept of an offering,
- 1 10. Or will I receive at your hands that which I have not appointed?
11. And will I appoint unto you, saith the Lord, except it be by 'law, even as I and my Father 'ordained unto you, before the world was?
12. I am the Lord thy God; and I give unto you this commandment—that no man shall come unto the Father but by me or by my word, which is my law, saith the Lord.
13. And everything that is in the world, whether it be ordained of men, by thrones, or principalities, or powers, or things of name, whatsoever they may be, that are not by me or by my word, saith the Lord, shall be thrown down, and shall 'not remain after men are dead, neither in nor after the resurrection, saith the Lord your God.
14. For whatsoever things 'remain are by me; and whatsoever things are not by me shall be shaken and destroyed.
15. Therefore, if a man marry him a wife in the world, and he marry her not by me nor by my word, and he covenant with her so long as he is in the world and she with him, their 'covenant and marriage are not of force when they are dead, and when they are out of the world; therefore, they are not bound by any law when they are out of the world.
16. Therefore, when they are 'out of the world they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are appointed angels in heaven; which angels are ministering servants, to minister for those who are worthy of a far more,
- e. 131:1-4. f. 88:38, 39. g. vers. 11, 28, 63. h. see c. i. see d. j. 88:38, 39. k. vers. 19, 46, 47. l. vers. 5, 63. m. 49:15. See l. n. vers. 14-18. o. vers. 15-27. p. vers. 16, 17. q. Matt. 22:30. Mark 12:25. A

Text Analysis: Page 240

- A W.C. was Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S; 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873
- B W.C. or Ms. #1
- C W.C. is Mss. #1, 2
- D W.A. MS:21
- E W.C. is Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873

Text Analysis: Page 240 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	Covenant	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1; MHC
3-S	S.C.	foundations	DN:Ex.; SEER; MS:15, 15S
4-C	S.C.	New and Ever- lasting Covenant	Ms. #1
		New and ever- lasting covenant	MHC
5	S.C.	fullness	MS:31, 37; ATQ:1873; D&C:1879- 1920
6	S.C.	Covenants covenants	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
7	S.C.	connexions	Ms. #2
8	S.E.	enterd	Ms. #2
9-C	S.C.	Promise	Ms. #1; PGP:1878-1891
10-C	S.C.	Eternity	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	Revelation	Mss. #1, 2
12-C	S. .	Anointed	Ms. #1
13-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #2
14-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; DN:6; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876-1920; PGP:1878-1891; HC;1909-Present
15-C	S.C.	father	MHC; DN:6; HC:1909-Present
16-C	S.C.	Word	Ms. #1
17-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	every thing	Mss. #1, 2; MS:15, 15S; MHC
19	S.C.	whither	Ms. #1; MHC
20-C	S.C.	Resurrection	Ms. #1
21	S.C.	remaineth	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER;

Text Analysis: Page 240 (continued)

21 (continued)

MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37;
MHC; ATQ:1869-1873

22-C S.C. World MHC

23-C S.C. Angels MHC

Footnote Analysis: Page 240

- 1 all ordinances must be properly attended to in this world, or they will be invalid and of no effect in the world to come.

1-C	and an exceeding, and an eternal weight of <u>glory</u> .	ten in the Lamb's <u>Book of Life</u> , that <u>he</u> shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my <u>covenant</u> , and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all <u>eternity</u> ; and shall be of <u>full</u> force when they are out of the world; and they shall "pass by the <u>angels</u> , and the <u>gods</u> , which are set there, to their exaltation and <u>glory</u> in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a <u>fulness</u> and a continuation of the seeds <u>forever</u> and ever.	12-C A 6-C
2-C	17. For these <u>angels</u> did not abide my law; therefore, they cannot be enlarged, but remain separately and singly, without exaltation, in their saved condition, to all <u>eternity</u> ; and from henceforth are not <u>gods</u> , but are angels of God <u>forever</u> and ever.		3-C, 8
3-C	18. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife, and make a <u>covenant</u> with her for time and for all eternity, if that 'covenant is not by me or by my word, which is my law, and is not sealed by the Holy Spirit of <u>promise</u> , through him whom I have anointed and appointed unto this power, then it is not valid neither of force when they are out of the world, because they are not joined by me, saith the Lord, neither by my word; when they are out of the world it cannot be received there, because the <u>angels</u> and the <u>gods</u> are appointed there, by whom they cannot pass; they cannot, therefore, inherit my glory; for my house is a house of order, saith the Lord God.		13-C, 4-C 14-C
4-C	19. And again, verily I say unto you, if a man marry a wife by my word, which is my law, and by the 'new and everlasting <u>covenant</u> , and it is 'sealed unto them by the Holy Spirit of <u>promise</u> , by him who is anointed, unto whom I have appointed this power and the keys of this <u>priesthood</u> ; and it shall be said unto them—Ye shall come forth in the first <u>resurrection</u> ; and if it be after the first <u>resurrection</u> , in the next <u>resurrection</u> ; and shall inherit thrones, kingdoms, principalities, and powers, dominions, all heights and depths—then shall it be written in the Lamb's <u>Book of Life</u> , that <u>he</u> shall commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, and if ye abide in my <u>covenant</u> , and commit no murder whereby to shed innocent blood, it shall be done unto them in all things whatsoever my servant hath put upon them, in time, and through all <u>eternity</u> ; and shall be of <u>full</u> force when they are out of the world; and they shall "pass by the <u>angels</u> , and the <u>gods</u> , which are set there, to their exaltation and <u>glory</u> in all things, as hath been sealed upon their heads, which glory shall be a <u>fulness</u> and a continuation of the seeds <u>forever</u> and ever.		15 16
5		20. Then shall they be ' <u>gods</u> , because they have no end; therefore shall they be from everlasting to everlasting, because they continue; then shall they be above all, because "all things are subject unto them. Then shall they be <u>gods</u> , because they have all power, and the angels are subject unto them.	4-C
2-C, 4-C		21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, except ye 'abide my <u>law</u> ye cannot attain to this glory.	4-C
		22. For 'strait is the <u>gate</u> , and narrow the way that leadeth unto the exaltation and continuation of 'the lives, and few there be that find it, because ye receive me not in the world neither do ye know me.	17-C
8-C		23. But if ye receive me in the world, then shall ye know me, and shall receive "your exaltation; that where I am ye shall be also.	18-C
7-C		24. This is <u>eternal lives</u> —to know the only wise and true God, and Jesus Christ, whom <u>he</u> hath	C
9-C			19-C
10-C			
10-C, 10-C			
11			
1			
2, 3			

Text Analysis: Page 241

A	W.C. ye	MS:28
B	W.C. full of	DN:6; MS:28
C	W.C. Eternal life lives	Ms. #1
1-C	S.C. Glory	Ms. #2
2-C	S.C. Angels	MHC
3-C	S.C. Eternity	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C. Gods	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER;

Text Analysis: Page 241 (continued)

4-C (continued)

MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37;
 MHC; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876-
 1920; PGP:1878-1891

5 S.C. for ever

Ms. #2; MS:15, 15S, 21; D&C:
 1879-1920; HC:1909-Present

6-C S.C. Covenant

Ms. #1

7-C S.C. Promise

Ms. #1; PGP:1878-1891

8-C S.C. New and Ever-
 lasting
 Covenant

Ms. #1

9-C S.C. Priesthood

MS:15, 15S; 21, 31, 38; ATQ:
 1869-1873; D&C:1876-1920;
 PGP:1878-1891; HC:1909-
 Present

10-C S.C. Resurrection

Ms. #1

11 S.C. &

Ms. #1

12-C S.C. book of life

MHC; DN:6; MS:28; HC:1909-
 Present

13-C S.C. Angels

Ms. #1

14-C S.C. Glory

Ms. #2

15 S.C. fullness

MS:31, 37; ATQ:1873; D&C:1879-
 1920; HC:1909-Present

16 S.C. for ever

Ms. #2; MS:15, 15S, 21; MHC;
 DN:6; D&C:1879-1920; HC:
 1909-Present

17-C S.C. Law

Ms. #2

18-C S.C. Gate

Ms. #2

19-C S.C. He

ATQ:1869-1873; MS:31, 37; HC:
 1909-Present

Footnote Analysis: Page 241

1 Rev. 14:1. 22:4

Footnote Analysis: Page 241 (continued)

- 2 continuation of posterity in the eternal world.
- 3 Numbers 16:22. Heb. 12:9.

1-C	sent. I am <u>he</u> . Receive ye,	"hath entered into his exaltation	
2-C	therefore, my <u>law</u> .	and sitteth upon his throne.	
3-S	25. Broad is the gate, and	30. Abraham received prom-	15
	"wide the way that leadeth to the	ises concerning his seed, and of	D
	deaths; and many there are that	the fruit of his loins—from whose	
A,	go in thereat, because they re-	loins "ye are, <u>namely</u> , my servant	
2-C	ceive me not, neither do they	Joseph—which were to continue	
	abide in my <u>law</u> .	so long as they were in the world;	
	26. Verily, verily, I say unto	and as touching Abraham and his	
	you, if a man "marry a wife ac-	seed, "out of the world they	
4-C	cording to my word, and they are	should continue; both in the	
	"sealed by the Holy Spirit of	world and out of the world should	
	<u>promise</u> , according to mine ap-	they continue as innumerable as	
5-C	pointment, and he or she shall	the stars; or, if ye were to count	16
	commit any sin or transgression	the sand upon the <u>seashore</u> ye	
8	of the "new and <u>everlasting</u> cove-	could not number them.	
	nant whatever, and all manner of	31. This promise is yours also,	
6-C	blasphemies, and if they commit	because ye are of Abraham, and	E
	no murder wherein they shed in-	the promise was made unto Abra-	
	nocent blood, yet "they shall	ham; and by this law <u>is</u> the con-	
7	come forth in the first <u>resurrec-</u>	tinuation of the works of my Fa-	17-C, 18, 19-C
8-C	<u>tion</u> , and enter into their exalta-	ther, wherein <u>he glorifieth him-</u>	
	tion; but they shall be "destroyed	<u>self</u> .	
	in the flesh, and shall be delivered	32. Go ye, therefore, and do	
9-C	unto the "buffetings of Satan	the "works of Abraham; enter ye	
	unto the day of <u>redemption</u> , saith	into my law and ye shall be saved.	
	the Lord God.	33. But if ye enter not into my	
	27. The <u>blasphemy</u> against the	law ye cannot receive the <u>promise</u>	20-S
	Holy Ghost, which shall not be	of my Father, which <u>he</u> made	21-C
	forgiven in the world nor out of	unto Abraham.	
	the world, is in that ye "commit	34. God commanded Abraham,	
	murder wherein ye shed innocent	and Sarah "gave Hagar to Abra-	
	blood, and assent unto my death,	ham to wife. And why did she	
	after ye have received my "new	do it? Because this was the law;	
	and everlasting covenant, saith	and from Hagar sprang many	
	the Lord God; and he that abideth	people. This, therefore, was ful-	
C,	not this law can in nowise enter	filling, among other things, the	
10-C	into my <u>glory</u> , but shall be	promises.	
	damned, saith the Lord.	35. Was Abraham, therefore,	
24-C	28. I am the Lord thy God, and	under condemnation? Verily I	
11-C	will give unto thee the <u>law</u> of my	say unto you, <u>Nay</u> ; for I, the	22
	<u>Holy Priesthood</u> , as was ordained	Lord, commanded it.	
	by me and my Father before the	36. Abraham was commanded	
	world was.	to offer his son Isaac; neverthe-	
	29. Abraham received all	less, it was written: <u>Thou shalt</u>	23
12-C, 13,	things, whatsoever he received,	not kill. Abraham, however, did	
14-C	by <u>revelation and commandment</u> ,	not refuse, and it was accounted	
	by my word, saith the Lord, and	unto him for righteousness.	
	1		
	2		

2b, see y. Matt. 7:13. 2c, ver. 19. 2d, vers. 7, 19, 20. 2e, see c. 2f, vers.
 19, 23. 2g, vers. 41—43, 54, 63, 64. 2h, see h, sec. 78. 2i, 42:18, 79. 2j,
 see c. 2k, ver. 37. Luke 13:28. 2l, 2 Ne. 3:7, 11, 12, 14—17. 2m, vers. 19,
 31—37. 2n, John 8:33. 2o, Gen. 15. 25:12—13.

Text Analysis: Page 242

A	W.A.	Mss. #1, 2
B	W.A.	MS:31
C	W.C. in	MS:31
D	W.C. viz.	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31; MHC; HC:1909-Present
E	W.C. are	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:

Text Analysis: Page 242 (continued)

E (continued)

			1876-1920; PGP:1879-1891; HC: 1909-Present
1-C	S.C.	He	SEER; MHC; DN:6; MS:28, 37; ATQ:1869-1873; HC:1909- Present
2-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1
3-S	S.C.	death	DN:Ex., 6; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873
4-C	S.C.	Promise	PGP:1878-1891
5-C	S.C.	Everlasting Covenant	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Resurrection	Ms. #1
7	S.E.	buffettings	Ms. #1; MS:15, 15S, MHC
8-C	S.C.	Redemption	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C.	Blasphemy	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C.	Glory	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	holy Priesthood Holy priesthood	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
12-C	S.C.	Revelation	Ms. #2
13	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
14-C	S.C.	Commandment	Ms. #2
15	P.C.	(from whose loins ye are, viz. my ser- vant Joseph)	MS:21
16	S.C.	sea shore sea-shore	Mss. #1, 2; SEER; DN:6; MS:21, 28, 37; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C: 1876-1920; HC:1909-Present DN:Ex.; MHC
17-C	S.C.	He	MS:15, 15S, 31; ATQ:1869; HC: 1909-Present
18	S.E.	gloryfieth	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 242 (continued)

19-C	S.C.	Himself	ATQ:1869-1873; MS:37; HC:1909-Present
20-S	S.C.	promises	Mss. #1, 2; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28; MHC; DN:6; HC:1909-Present
21-C	S.C.	He	MS:15, 15S, 31; ATQ:1872, 1873; HC:1909-Present
22	S.C.	<u>nay</u> <u>Nay</u>	Ms. #1 Ms. #2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876; PGP:1878-1891
23	S.E.	though	MS:28
24-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #2

Footnote Analysis: Page 242

- 1 III Nep. 14:13.
- 2 after having received so great light, if a person murders, there is no forgiveness.

- 1 37. Abraham received concu-
bines, and they bore him chil-
dren; and it was accounted unto
him for righteousness, because
2 they were "given unto him, and
he abode in my law; as Isaac also
and Jacob did none other things
than that which they were com-
manded; and because they did
A none other things than that which
they were commanded, they have
entered into their exaltation, ac-
cording to the promises, and sit
upon thrones, and are not angels
3-C but "are gods.
- 8 38. David also received many
wives and concubines, and also
4-S Solomon and Moses my servants,
C as also many others of my serv-
ants, from the beginning of crea-
5 tion until this time; and in noth-
ing did they sin save in those
things which they "received not
of me.
- 6-C 39. David's wives and concu-
bines were "given unto him of
me, by the hand of Nathan, my
servant, and others of the proph-
ets who had the keys of this
power; and in none of these
7 things did he sin against me save
in the case of Uriah and his wife;
and, therefore he hath fallen
from his exaltation, and received
his portion; and he shall "not
inherit them out of the world,
for I gave them unto another,
saith the Lord.
- 8 40. I am the Lord thy God, and
D I gave unto thee, my servant Jo-
seph, an appointment, and restore
all things. Ask what ye will, and
it shall be given unto you accord-
ing to my word.
- 9-C 41. And as ye have asked con-
cerning adultery, verily, verily, I
say unto you, if a man "receiveth
a wife in the new and everlasting
- covenant, and if she be with an-
other man, and I have not ap-
pointed unto her by the holy
anointing, she hath committed
adultery and shall be destroyed.
42. If she be not in the new 10-C
and everlasting covenant, and
she be with another man, she has
"committed adultery.
43. And if her husband be with
another woman, and he was un-
der a vow, he hath broken his
vow and "hath committed adul-
tery. E
44. And if she hath not com-
mitted adultery, but is innocent
and hath not broken her vow, and
she knoweth it, and I reveal it 7
unto you, my servant Joseph, then
shall you have power, by the
power of my Holy Priesthood, to 11-C
take her and give her unto him
that "hath not committed adul-
tery but hath been faithful; for
he shall be made ruler over
"many.
45. For I have conferred upon
you the keys and power of the
priesthood, wherein I restore "all
things, and make known unto you
all things in due time. 12-C
46. And verily, verily, I say
unto you, that "whatsoever you
seal on earth shall be sealed in
heaven; and whatsoever you
F "bind on earth, in my name and by
my word, saith the Lord, it shall
be eternally bound in the heav-
ens; and whosoever sins you
"remit on earth shall be remit-
ted eternally in the heavens; and
whosoever sins you "retain on
earth shall be retained in heaven.
47. And again, verily I say,
"whomsoever you bless I will
bless, and whomsoever you "curse
I will curse, saith the Lord; for I,
the Lord, am thy God. 6, 13
- 1, 2 2p, Gen. 25:6. 2q, 133:55. See v. 2r, vers. 7, 19, 39. 2s, vers. 7, 19, 38.
2 Sam. 12:8. 2t, 2 Sam. 12:11. 16:20-23. A 2u, vers. 4-7, 19. 2v, see m.
sec. 42. 2w, see m, sec. 42. /2x, see m, sec. 42. 2y, Luke 19:15-26. 2z,
Acts 3:21. A 3a, see d, sec. 1. 3b, see d, sec. 1. Matt. 13:18. 3c, Matt.
16:19. John 20:23. 3d, John 20:23. 3e, 124:93. 3f, 124:93.

Text Analysis: Page 243

- A W.D. and because they did none other thing MHC; HC:
than that which they were commanded 1909-
Note: This phrase does not appear in Pres.
the text of the History of the
Church, but an erratum in volume 5,
page 556, says it should be there.
- B W.C. as Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER;
MS:15, 15S, 28, 31, 37; MHC;
ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876-1920;
PGP:1878-1891
- C W.C. and MS:21

Text Analysis: Page 243 (continued)

D	W.C.	to and	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	is	PGP:1888
F	W.C.	as	Ms. #1
G	W.A.		PGP:1878-1891
1	S.C.	bare	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1909- Present
		bear	D&C:1879-1920
2	S.E.	ware	Ms. #2
3-C	S.C.	Gods	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876- 1920; PGP:1878-1891
4-S	S.C.	servant	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31; MHC; HC:1909-Present
5	S.C.	untill	Ms. #2
6-C	S.C.	Prophets	Ms. #1; MS:15, 15S, 21, 31, 37; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876
7	S.C.	&	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	give	MS:28, 31
9-C	S.C.	Everlasting Covenant	Mss. #1, 2
10-C	S.C.	New and Ever- lasting Covenant	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	holy Priesthood Holy priesthood	Ms. #1 Ms. #2
12-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876- 1920; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1909- Present
13	S.C.	whomsoever	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 243 (continued)

13 (continued)

S.C. whose soever

ATQ:1872, 1873; MS:37

14 S.C. whose soever

Ms. #1; ATQ:1872, 1873; MS:37

Footnote Analysis: Page 243

1 15:16

2 20:3

3 Isaiah 4:1

1-C	48. And again, verily I say unto you, my <u>servant</u> Joseph, that whatsoever you give on earth, and to whomsoever you <u>"give</u> any one on earth, by my word and according to my law, it shall be visited with blessings and not cursings, and with my power, saith the Lord, and shall be without condemnation on earth and in heaven.	I give unto my servant Joseph that he shall be made ruler over many things; for he hath been <u>faithful</u> over a few things, and from henceforth I will strengthen him.	7
2	49. For I am the Lord thy God, and will be with thee even unto the end of the world, and through all <u>eternity</u> ; for verily I <u>"seal</u> upon you your exaltation, and prepare a <u>"throne</u> for you in the <u>kingdom</u> of my Father, with Abraham your <u>father</u> .	54. And I command mine handmaid, Emma Smith, to abide and cleave unto my <u>servant</u> Joseph, and to none else. But if she will not abide this commandment she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord; for I am the Lord thy God, and will destroy her if she abide not in my law.	1-C
3-C	50. Behold, I have seen your sacrifices, and will forgive all your sins; I have seen your sacrifices in obedience to that which I have told you. Go, therefore, and I make a way for your escape, as I accepted the offering of Abraham of his son Isaac.	55. But if she will not abide this commandment, then shall my servant Joseph do all things for her, even as he hath said; and I will bless him <u>and</u> multiply him and give unto him an <u>"hundred-fold</u> in this world, of fathers <u>and</u> mothers, brothers <u>and</u> sisters, houses <u>and</u> lands, wives <u>and</u> children, and crowns of eternal lives in the <u>eternal</u> worlds.	2 8 2, 2 2, 2
4-C	51. Verily, I say unto you: A commandment I give unto mine handmaid, Emma Smith, your wife, whom I have given unto you, that she stay herself and partake not of that which I commanded you to offer unto her; for I did it, saith the Lord, to prove you all, as I did Abraham, and that I might require an offering at your <u>hand</u> , by covenant and sacrifice.	56. And again, verily I say, let mine handmaid forgive my servant Joseph his trespasses; and then shall she be forgiven her trespasses, wherein she <u>has</u> trespassed against me; and I, the Lord thy God, will bless her, and multiply <u>her</u> , and make her heart to rejoice.	9-C 8 C
5-C	52. And let mine handmaid, Emma Smith, receive <u>"all</u> those that have been given unto my <u>servant</u> Joseph, and who are virtuous <u>and</u> pure before me; and those who are not pure, and have said they were pure, shall be destroyed, saith the Lord God.	57. And again, I say, let not my servant <u>Joseph</u> put his property out of his hands, lest an enemy come and <u>destroy</u> him; for Satan seeketh to <u>destroy</u> ; for I am the Lord thy God, and he is my servant; and behold, and lo, I am with him, as I was with Abraham, thy <u>father</u> , even unto his exaltation and glory.	10 D
6-S	53. For I am the Lord thy God, <u>and</u> ye shall obey my voice; and	58. Now, as touching the law of the <u>priesthood</u> , there are many things pertaining thereunto.	E 11 11
A	54. Verily, if a man be called		5-C
2			12-C
2			

3g, ver. 39. 3h, ver. 23. 3i, vers. 19, 37. 3j, ver. 65. 3k, Mark 10:23—

Text Analysis: Page 244

A	W.C.	Servant Joseph Smith	Ms. #1
B	W.D.	unto you	Ms. #2
C	W.D.	(my)	Ms. #1
D	W.A.		DN:6; MS:21
E	W.A.		PGP:1888
1-C	S.C.	Servant	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	&	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 244 (continued)

3-C	S.C.	Eternity	Mss. #1, 2
4-C	S.C.	Kingdom	MS:15S
5-C	S.C.	Father	Ms. #2
6-S	S.C.	hands	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #2
8	S.C.	hundred fold hundredfold	Mss. #1, 2; SEER; DN:6; MHC; MS:31 HC:1909-Present
9-C	S.C.	Eternal	Ms. #1
10	S.C.	hath	Mss. #1, 2; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; DN:6; ATQ:1869-1873
11	S.E.	distroy	Ms. #2
12-C	S.C.	Priesthood	Ms. #1; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; ATQ:1869; D&C:1876-1920; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1909- Present

- 1-C, 2-C of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.
60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.
61. And again, as pertaining to the law of the priesthood—if any man espouse a virgin, and desire to espouse another, and the first give her consent, and if he espouse the second, and they are virgins, and have vowed to no other man, then is he justified; he cannot commit adultery for they are "given unto him; for he cannot commit adultery with that that belongeth unto him and to no one else.
62. And if he have ten virgins given unto him by this law, "he cannot commit adultery, for they belong to him, and they are given unto him; therefore is he justified.
63. But if one or either of the ten virgins, after she is espoused, shall be with another man, she has "committed adultery, and shall be destroyed; for they are given unto him to multiply and replenish the earth, according to my commandment, and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father "before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear "the souls of men; for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be glorified.
64. And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, if any man have a wife, who holds the keys of this power, and he teaches unto her the "law of my priesthood, as pertaining to these things, then shall she believe and administer unto him, or she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord your God; for I will destroy her; for I will magnify my name upon all those who receive and abide in my law.
65. Therefore, it shall be lawful in me, if she receive not this law, for "him to receive all things whatsoever I, the Lord his God, will give unto him, because she did not believe and administer unto him according to my word; and she then becomes the transgressor; and he is ex.mpt from the law of Sarah, who administered unto Abraham according to the law when I "commanded Abraham to take Hagar to wife.
66. And now, as pertaining to this law, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will reveal more unto you, hereafter; therefore, let this suffice for the present. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 133.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 3, 1831. Prefacing this revelation the Prophet wrote: At this time there were many things which the Elders desired to know, relative to preaching the Gospel to the inhabitants of the earth, and

1 31, ver. 48. 3m, vers. 19. 20, 48. 3n, ver. 41. 3o, Tit. 1:2. 3p, vers. 19, 30. 3q, ver. 52. 3r, ver. 55. 3s, vers. 34—37.

Text Analysis: Page 245

A	W.C.	none	Mss. #1, 2; DN:Ex., 6; SEER; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31; MHC
B	W.C.	thine	Mss. #1, 2
C	W.A.		ATQ:1869-1873; MS:31, 37; D&C: 1876-1920; PGP:1878-1891
	S.C.	believe &	Ms. #2
1-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	aaron	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 245 (continued)

3-C	S.C.	Him	MS:21; HC:1909-Present
4-C	S.C.	Priesthood	MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876- 1920; PGP:1878-1891; HC: 1909-Present
5	S.C.	any thing	Mss. #1, 2; MHC
6-C	S.C.	law of the Priesthood	Ms. #1; DN:Ex., 6; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ: 1869-1873; D&C:1876-1920; PGP:1878-1891; HC:1909-Pres.
		Law of the priesthood	Ms. #2
7	S.C.	&	Ms. #2
8-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #2
9	S.E.	distroyed	Ms. #2
10	S.C.	fulfill	MS:31, 37; ATQ:1873; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1909-Present
11-C	S.C.	father	Ms. #2
12-C	S.C.	father	Mss. #1, 2
13-C	S.C.	He	MS:15, 15S, 31, 37; ATQ:1869- 1873
14-C	S.C.	Glorified	Ms. #2
15-C	S.C.	Law of my Priesthood	Ms. #1
		Law of my priesthood	Ms. #2
		law of my Priesthood	DN:Ex., 6; MS:15, 15S, 21, 28, 31, 37; MHC; ATQ:1869-1873; D&C:1876-1920; PGP:1878- 1891; HC:1909-Present
16-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
17	S.E.	distroy	Ms. #2
18	S.C.	&	Mss. #1, 2
19	S.E.	transgressor	Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 245 (continued)

20-C S.C. Law

Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 245

- 1 that is, the souls or spirits of men to be born in
 heaven.

SECTION 133 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the series of conferences held in the forepart of November 1831, the leaders of the Church decided to print the revelations of Joseph Smith as the Book of Commandments. The Lord gave a revelation to Joseph Smith at this conference to be placed in the front of the book and to be known as, "The Preface." That revelation served the purpose of introducing all the other revelations and to explain the intent and purpose of the whole book. During the closing sessions of the conference another revelation was received, also to be added to the book, and to be known as, "The Appendix." The Prophet explained:

It had been decided by the conference that Elder Oliver Cowdery should carry the commandments and revelations to Independence, Missouri, for printing, and that I should arrange and get them in readiness by the time that he left, which was to be by--or, if possible, before-- the 15th of the month [November]. At this time there were many things which the Elders desired to know relative to preaching the Gospel to the inhabitants of the earth, and concerning the gathering; and in order to walk by the true light, and be instructed from on high, on the 3rd of November, 1831, I inquired of the Lord and received the following important revelation, which has since been added to the book of Doctrine and Covenants and called the Appendix: [Section 133]¹

This revelation was certainly intended for inclusion

¹HC, I, 229.

in the Book of Commandments. As already discovered in the history of that book, the printing press and office were destroyed prior to the completion of printing the Book of Commandments. This revelation was printed, however, in the Evening and Morning Star some months prior to the destruction of the press, and was accompanied by the following note:

Having given, in a previous number, the Preface to the book of Commandments now in press, we give below, the close, or as it has been called, the Appendix. It affords us joy to lay before the saints, an article fraught with so much heavenly intelligence, having previously published many from the same book for their inspection.

.....

The book from which this important revelation is taken, will be published in the course of the present year, at from 25, to 50 cents a copy. We regret that in consequence of circumstances not within our control, this book will not be offered to our brethren as soon as was anticipated. We beg their forbearance, and solicit an interest in their prayers, promising to use our exertions with all our means to accomplish the work.²

Extant Copies of Section 133

Table 133 is an annotated bibliography of all known sources of this section. Manuscript #1 is a portion of the manuscript used by Elder William W. Phelps in printing this revelation in the Evening and Morning Star and the Book of Commandments. This manuscript is also in the handwriting of John Whitmer and is now located in the Department of History

²Evening and Morning Star [Independence, Missouri], May 1833, p. 89.

Table 133*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 133

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	RLDS		DNI	Handwriting: John Whitmer Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Location: Department of History, RLDS Note: Verses 14b-73a only
M	MHC	Bk. A-1	166-172	Between August 27, 1841 and August 24, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: November, 1831 Title: Appendix Location: HDC
M	JH	November 3, 1831	2-5	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1902 Location: HDC
P	EMS	1 #12	89, 90	May, 1833	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: REVELATIONS Publisher: William W. Phelps
P	EMS-R	1 #12	177-179	June, 1836	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: REVELATIONS Publisher: Oliver Cowdery

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 133 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	GR	1 #12	297-300	June 15, 1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: PROCLAMATION Publisher: Benjamin Winchester
P	MS	2 #7	106-108	November, 1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: REVELATION to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, <u>Extracted from the Doctrine and</u> <u>Covenants, Sec. C.</u> Publisher: Parley P. Pratt
P	TS	3 #4	632-634	December 15, 1841	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: PROCLAMATION. The following is inserted as the appendix to the "Book of Doctrine and Covenants," and knowing that it is a good <u>pro-</u> <u>clamation</u> to all people, we are induced to insert it under this head. "SECTION C Publisher: Ebenezer Robinson
P	TS	5 #8	497-499	April 15, 1844	Date of Rev.: November 3, 1831 Title: APPENDIX Publisher: John Taylor
P	MS	5 #12	187-189	May, 1845	Date of Rev.: November 3, 1831 Title: Appendix Publisher: Thomas Ward
P	MS	14S	86-88	Between Sep-	Date of Rev.: November 3, 1831

Table 133 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14S (continued)		tember 25, and Decem- ber 31, 1852	Title: <u>Appendix</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	1	229-234	1902-Present	Date of Rev.: November 3, 1831 Title: <u>Revelation, given November 3, 1831</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	247-250 431-438 325-330 433-439 475-482	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG in the 1835-1920 editions. November 3, 1831 in the 1921-Present edition. Note: Section 100 in the 1835 edi- tion. Section 108 in the 1844- 1869 editions.

of the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. The table shows that once this section was published in the Evening and Morning Star, it was printed extensively in the other periodicals of the Church. Though it was never part of the Book of Commandments, it was published in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Text Development

There are no variations of any consequence in this revelation.

of my Father, as was Aaron, by mine own voice, and by the voice of him that sent me, and I have endowed him with the keys of the power of this priesthood, if he do anything in my name, and according to my law and by my word, he will not commit sin, and I will justify him.

60. Let no one, therefore, set on my servant Joseph; for I will justify him; for he shall do the sacrifice which I require at his hands for his transgressions, saith the Lord your God.

61. And again, as pertaining to the law of the priesthood—if any man espouse a virgin, and desire to espouse another, and the first give her consent, and if he espouse the second, and they are virgins, and have vowed to no other man, then is he justified; he cannot commit adultery for they are ³¹given unto him; for he cannot commit adultery with that that belongeth unto him and to no one else.

62. And if he have ten virgins given unto him by this law, ³²he cannot commit adultery, for they belong to him, and they are given unto him; therefore is he justified.

63. But if one or either of the ten virgins, after she is espoused, shall be with another man, she has ³³committed adultery, and shall be destroyed; for they are given unto him to multiply and replenish the earth, according to

my commandment, and to fulfil the promise which was given by my Father ³⁴before the foundation of the world, and for their exaltation in the eternal worlds, that they may bear ³⁵the souls of men; for herein is the work of my Father continued, that he may be glorified.

64. And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, if any man have a wife, who holds the keys of this power, and he teaches unto her the ³⁶law of my priesthood, as pertaining to these things, then shall she believe and administer unto him, or she shall be destroyed, saith the Lord your God; for I will destroy her; for I will magnify my name upon ³⁷all those who receive and abide in my law.

65. Therefore, it shall be lawful in me, if she receive not this law, for ³⁸him to receive all things whatsoever I, the Lord his God, will give unto him, because she did not believe and administer unto him according to my word; and she then becomes the transgressor; and he is exempt from the law of Sarah, who administered unto Abraham according to the law when I ³⁹commanded Abraham to take Hagar to wife.

66. And now, as pertaining to this law, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will reveal more unto you, hereafter; therefore, let this suffice for the present. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

SECTION 133.

REVELATION given through Joseph Smith the Prophet, at Hiram, Ohio, November 3, 1831. Prefacing this revelation the Prophet wrote: At this time there were many things which the Elders desired to know, relative to preaching the Gospel to the inhabitants of the earth, and

31, ver. 48. 3m, vers. 19, 20, 48. 3n, ver. 41. 3o, Tit. 1:2. 3p, vers. 19, 30. 3q, ver. 52. 3r, ver. 55. 3s, vers. 34—37.

concerning the gathering; and in order to walk by the true light, and be instructed from on high, on the 3rd of November, 1831, I inquired of the Lord and received the following important revelation, which has since been added to the book of Doctrine and Covenants and called the Appendix. — A proclamation to the people of the Church to gather to Zion—This proclamation to be carried by the Elders to the peoples of the world—Zion and Jerusalem both to be established—The voice of the Lord to issue from each of these centers—The Lost Tribes to be remembered by the Lord and to be brought forth from the north countries—These to receive their blessings at the hand of Ephraim—Graves of the Saints to be opened at the coming of the Lord—The doom of those who reject the Lord's message.

- | | | | |
|-------------|---|--|---------------|
| 1-C | 1. Hearken, O ye people of 'my church, saith the Lord your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you— | out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. | |
| 2-C | 2. The Lord who shall 'suddenly come to his temple; the Lord who shall come 'down upon the world with a curse to judgment; yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you. | 8. Send forth the elders of 'my church unto 'the nations which are afar off; unto the islands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all nations, first 'upon the Gentiles, and then "upon the Jews. | 6-C
1-C |
| A, 3-C | 3. For he shall make 'bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God. | 9. And behold, and lo, this shall be their cry, and the voice of the Lord unto all people: "Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of my people may be enlarged, and that her 'stakes may be strengthened, and that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about. | C, 7
8-C |
| 4, 5-C
8 | 4. Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves; 'gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion, all you that have not been commanded to tarry. | 10. Yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake and arise and go forth to 'meet the Bridegroom; behold and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the 'great day of the Lord. | 9
10
10 |
| 1-C | 5. Go ye 'out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. | 11. Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour. | 5 |
| | 6. Call your 'solemn assemblies, and speak often one to another. And let every man call upon the name of the Lord. | 12. Let them, therefore, who are 'among the Gentiles flee unto Zion. | D |
| | 7. Yea, verily I say unto you again, the time has come when the voice of the Lord is unto you: 'Go ye out of Babylon; 'gather ye | 13. And let them who be of 'Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto | |
- a, see a, sec. 1. b, see d, sec. 36. c, see e, sec. 1. d, Isa. 52:10. e, see j, sec. 10. f, see j, sec. 10. g, see 2r, sec. 83. h, see j, sec. 10. i, see j, sec. 10. j, see a, sec. 1. k, see b, sec. 1. l, see o, sec. 18. m, see o, sec. 18. n, see j, sec. 10. o, see z, sec. 87; and a, sec. 82. p, see e, sec. 1. q, see e, sec. 1. r, see j, sec. 10. s, see o, sec. 45.

Text Analysis: Page 246*

A	W.A.	MS:2; TS:5
B	W.A.	TS:3
C	W.A.	MHC
D	W.C. which	EMS

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 246 (continued)

1-C	S.C.	Church	MS:14; HC:1902
2-C	S.C.	His Temple His temple	MS:14 HC:1902
3-C	S.C.	Judgment	MHC
4	S.C.	bear	D&C:1879-1920
5-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
6-C	S.C.	Elders	D&C:1849-1869; MS:14; HC:1902
7	S.C.	firstly	EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:5; HC: 1902
8-C	S.C.	Stakes	MS:14; D&C:1879-1920
9	S.C.	&	EMS-R
10	S.C.	Bride-groom bridegroom	EMS MHC; GR; TS:3; D&C:1849-1876

		the mountains of the Lord's house.	22. And it shall be a voice as the "voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which "shall break down the mountains, and the "valleys shall not be found.	F
		14. Go ye out from among the nations, 'even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.	23. He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries, and the "islands shall become one land;	24-C, 25
A		15. But verily, thus saith the Lord, let not your flight, be in "haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not "look back lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.	24. And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days "before it was divided.	26-C 27-C
2-C,	1	16. Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth. Listen, ye elders of "my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth "all men every-where to repent.	25. And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall "reign over all flesh.	28-C
6-C,	D	17. For behold, the Lord God hath "sent forth the angel, crying through the midst of heaven, saying: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight, for the "hour of his coming is nigh—	26. And they, who are in the "north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.	29
7,	8-C	18. When the Lamb shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his Father's name written on their foreheads.	27. And an "highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.	G H 26-C
9,	10-C	19. Wherefore, prepare ye for the "coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.	28. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,	30-C, 10-C
11,	10-C	20. For behold, he shall "stand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and "upon the land of Zion.	29. And in the "barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the "parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.	31
13-C,	14,	21. And he shall "utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall "speak from Jerusalem, and his "voice shall be heard among all people;	30. And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.	32
10-C,	16-C		31. And the boundaries of the "everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.	33
E			32. And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory,	34-C
17				-1, J
13-C				
18-C				
19,	20-C			
21-C				
22-C				
23-C				
18-C,	10-C			
18-C				
10-C				

t, see j, sec. 10. u, see j, sec. 10. v, Gen. 19:26. w, see a, sec. 1. x, see b, sec. 1. y, see sec. 13, 27. z, see c, sec. 1. 2a, Rev. 14:1. 2b, see e, sec. 1. 2c, 45:48. 2d, 3 Ne. 20:22. 21:25. 2e, Joel 3:16. 2f, Joel 3:16. 2g, 45:49. 2h, 110:3. Rev. 19:6. 2i, ver. 40. 49:23. Isa. 40:4. 2j, see 2i. 2k, ver. 24. Rev. 6:15. 2l, Gen. 10:25. Isa. 62:4. 2m, see e, sec. 1. 2n, 110:11. 2o, Isa. 51:9—11. 35:8—10. 2p, Isa. 35:6, 7. 2q, Isa. 35:6, 7. 2r, Hab. 3:60.

Text Analysis: Page 247

A	W.D.	noe	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		EMS-R
C	W.D.	ye	Ms. #1
D	W.D.	with the everlasting gospel	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	in	EMS; D&C:1835-1846; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS: 3, 5
F	W.A.		Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 247 (continued)

G	W.D.	the Earth	Ms. #1
H	W.D.	which	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	then	EMS; D&C:1835-1869; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
J	W.D.	thy	Ms. #1
1	S.C.	oh	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Elders of my Church	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
4	S.C.	&	EMS-R
5	S.C.	every where	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2; TS:3, 5
6-C	S.C.	Angel	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	thro'	EMS-R
8-C	S.C.	Heaven	Ms. #1
9	S.C.	&	TS:3
10-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902
11	S.C.	strait	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; GR; TS:5
12-C	S.C.	mount	EMS; D&C:1835; EMS-R; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
13-C	S.C.	Him	HC:1902
14	S.C.	an	Ms. #1
15	S.C.	forty four	EMS-R; MHC; GR; TS:3
16-C	S.C.	father's	Ms. #1; MHC; MS:14
17	S.C.	Bride-groom bridegroom	EMS MHC; GR; TS:3; D&C:1849-1876
18-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
19	S.C.	up on	MS:2

Text Analysis: Page 247 (continued)

20-C	S.C.	Mount	Ms. #1
21-C	S.E.	Ocean	Ms. #1
22-C	S.C.	Islands of the Sea	Ms. #1
23-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #1; MHC
24-C	S.C.	Mountains	Ms. #1
25	S.E.	valies	Ms. #1
	S.C.	vallies	D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; MS:2; TS:5
26-C	S.C.	North	Ms. #1
27-C	S.C.	Islands	Ms. #1
28-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #1
29	S.C.	Saviour	Ms. #1; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
30-C	S.C.	Prophets	Ms. #1; MS:14
31	S.C.	high way	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; EMS-R; GR; TS:3, 5; MS: 5
		high-way	MS:14
32	P.E.	shal	EMS-R
33	P.E.	th	EMS-R
34-C	S.C.	Children	Ms. #1

Footnote Analysis: Page 247*

- 1 the ten tribes.
- 2 the great chain of the Rocky mountains.

*The key to the interpretation of this analysis is found on page 113.

	even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the <u>"children of Ephraim.</u>	as the fire, which causeth the waters to boil.	G
I	33. And they shall be filled with <u>"songs of everlasting joy.</u>	42. O Lord, <u>thou</u> shalt come down to make <u>thy</u> name known to <u>thine</u> adversaries, and all nations shall <u>"tremble at thy presence—</u>	4, 14-C H, 15-C 16-C, 17 15-C
A	34. Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the <u>"richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.</u>	43. When <u>thou</u> doest <u>"terrible things, things they look not for;</u>	14-C, 18, 19 G, -1
	35. And they also of the tribe of Judah, <u>"after their pain shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.</u>	44. Yea, when <u>thou</u> comest down, and the <u>"mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him, who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways.</u>	14-C 20-C 15-C, 14-C G, J 21 22-C, 15-C
2-C	36. And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the <u>earth, I have "sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto "some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto "many that dwell on the earth.</u>	45. For since the beginning of the world have not <u>men</u> heard nor perceived by the <u>ear</u> , neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides <u>thee</u> , how <u>"great things thou hast prepared for him that waiteth for thee.</u>	23 24 25-C K 22-C, 14-C 26 22-C
3	37. And this <u>gospel</u> shall be preached <u>"unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.</u>	46. And it shall be said: <u>"Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with <u>dived</u> garments; yea, from the regions, which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?</u>	27-C, L, 28 U
4	38. And the <u>servants of God</u> shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to <u>him</u> , for the hour of <u>his judgment</u> is come;	47. And <u>he</u> shall say: I am <u>he</u> who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.	29-C, 30, 31 29-C 32-C, M, 32-C
5-C	39. And worship <u>him</u> that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the <u>fountains of waters—</u>	48. And the Lord shall be <u>"red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.</u>	33, 29-C, 30, 29-C 34 N
6-C	40. Calling upon <u>the name of the Lord</u> day and night, saying: <u>O that thou wouldst "rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.</u>	49. And so great shall be the <u>"glory of his presence that the sun shall hide "his face in shame, and the moon shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be "hurled from their places.</u>	29-C O 35, P, 36-S
7-C	41. And it shall be answered upon their heads; for the presence of the Lord shall be as the <u>"melting fire that burneth, and</u>	50. And his voice shall be heard: <u>"I have trodden the wine-press alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;</u>	Q R 12 S, T
8			
5-C			
8-C			
9-C			
10-C			
1-C			
11-C, 2-C, 12			
11-C			
C			
13-S			
D			
4			
14-C			
E			
15-C			
F			
	2s. Gen. 48:16, 19. 49:22-26. Deut. 33:13-17. 1 Chron. 5:1. 2t. Isa. 35:10. 51:11. Jer. 31:12. 2u. see 2s. 2v. 45:51-53. Zech. 12:10-14. 2w. Rev. 14:6. 2x. 20:6. See Testimony of Three Witnesses, Book of Mormon. 2y. 77:8. 88:103, 104. 2z. Rev. 14:6. 3a. Isa. 64:1. 3b. Isa. 64:2. 3c. Isa. 64:2. 3d. Isa. 64:3. 3e. Isa. 64:3. 3f. Isa. 64:4. 3g. Isa. 63:1. 3h. Isa. 63:2. 3i. Isa. 24:23. See n, sec. 29. 3j. Isa. 24:23. 3k. Isa. 13:9-12. See n, sec. 29. 3l. Isa. 63:3.		

Text Analysis: Page 248

A	W.D. heads of the	Ms. #1
B	W.C. upon the upon	MS:2 HC:1902
C	W.D. the W.A.	Ms. #1 EMS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
D	W.A.	Ms. #1
E	W.D. would	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 248 (continued)

F	W.A.		TS:5; MS:5
G	W.D.	that	Ms. #1
H	W.D.	known	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	which they looked look	MHC
J	W.C.	that	MHC
K	W.D.	the	Ms. #1
L	W.D.	thy	Ms. #1
M	W.D.	speak	Ms. #1
N	W.C.	wine fat? vat	Ms. #1
	S.C.	wine vat	EMS; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:5; HC:1902
O	W.D.	be blown out	Ms. #1
P	W.D.	sockets	Ms. #1
Q	W.C.	winepress vat press	Ms. #1
	S.C.	wine press	MS:2
R	W.D.	forth	MHC
S	W.D.	was	Ms. #1
T	W.C.	was	EMS; D&C:1835-1849; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5; HC: 1902
U	W.D.	that is	Ms. #1
1	S.E.	Servents	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	His	MS:14; HC:1902
3	S.C.	for ever	Ms. #1; EMS; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
4	S.C.	oh	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Earth	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Angel	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 248 (continued)

7-C	S.C.	Gospel	Ms. #1; MS:14; HC:1902
8-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902
9-C	S.C.	Nation	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C.	People	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	Him	MS:14; HC:1902
12	S.E.	Judgement	Ms. #1
	S.C.	Judgment	MHC
13-S	S.C.	fountain	EMS; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
14-C	S.C.	Thou	HC:1902
15-C	S.C.	Thy	HC:1902
16-C	S.C.	Thine	HC:1902
17	S.E.	adversarys	Ms. #1
18	S.C.	doeth	EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2; TS:3, 5; D&C:1844-46N
19	S.E.	terable	Ms. #1
20-C	S.C.	Mountains	Ms. #1
21	S.C.	remember	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835-1869; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2; TS:3, 5
22-C	S.C.	Thee	HC:1902
23	S.E.	begining	Ms. #1
24	S.C.	man	EMS
25-C	S.C.	Ear	Ms. #1
26	P.E.	whitech	TS:5
27-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #1
28	S.C.	died	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835, 1844- 46N; EMS-R; MHC
29-C	S.C.	His	HC:1902

Text Analysis: Page 248 (continued)

30	S.E.	appearl apparrel	Ms. #1 TS:3
31	S.C.	travelling	EMS; D&C:1835, 1845L, 1849- 1869; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
32-C	S.C.	He	HC:1902
33	S.C.	read read	Ms. #1
34	S.E.	treaddeth	D&C:1835; MS:2
35	S.E.	hurrelled	Ms. #1
36-S	S.C.	place	Ms. #1

I	51. And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the "day of vengeance which was in my heart.	lasting covenant, <u>reasoning</u> in plainness and simplicity—	19
A	52. And now the "year of my redeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that he has bestowed upon them according to his goodness, and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.	58. To prepare the "weak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the <u>Lord's errand</u> in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and "the little one become a strong nation, and "two shall put their tens of thousands to flight.	20
2, 3-C, B	53. In all their afflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, and bore them, and carried them all the days of old.	59. And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall thrash the nations, by the power of his Spirit.	P Q
4-C, 5, 6	54. Yea, and Enoch also, and they who were with him; the prophets who were before him; and Noah also, and they who were before him; and Moses also, and they who were before him;	60. And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to "go forth unto all flesh—	R 21-C, S 22-C, T, 4-C
C, 3-C	55. And from Moses to "Elijah, and from "Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his resurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, shall be in the presence of the Lamb.	61. And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.	23
4-C, 4-C, 3-C	56. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.	62. And unto him that repenteth and sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.	U
D, E, F	57. And for this cause, that men might be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his gospel, his "ever-	63. And upon them that hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be "cut off from among the people.	N, V
9-C, H, -I	58. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.	64. And also that which was written by the "prophet Malachi: For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.	24
K, M	59. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.	65. Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:	W X 25 26-C
4-C	60. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.	66. In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among	27-C, 28
10-C	61. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		Y
11-C	62. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		Z
12-C	63. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		29
13-C	64. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		30-C
14-C	65. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		A'
15-C, 16-C	66. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		
17	67. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		
18, N, 4-C, 31-C, O, 4-C	68. And the "graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall "stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.		8'

3m, Isa. 63:4. 3n, Isa. 63:4, 7-9. 3o, see a, sec. 2. 3p, see a, sec. 2.
 3q, see m, sec. 29. 3r, see 2d. 3s, see k, sec. 1. 3t, see j, sec. 1. 3u, Isa.
 60:22. 3v, Deut. 32:29, 30. 3w, see b, sec. 1. 3x, 1 Ne. 22:20, 21. 3 Ne.
 20:23. 21:11. Acts 3:22, 23. 3y, Mal. 4:1.

Text Analysis: Page 249

A	W.D.	have	Ms. #1
B	W.D.	hath	Ms. #1
C	W.D.	And	MHC
D	W.D.	did he	Ms. #1
E	W.C.	bear bare	Ms. #1; MS:2; D&C:1879-1920 EMS; D&C:1835-1876; EMS-R; MHC; GR; TS:3, 5; MS:5, 14; HC:1902
F	W.D.	did	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 249 (continued)

G	W.C.	whieh who which	Ms. #1 EMS
H	W.C.	whieh that	Ms. #1
I	W.A.		MS:5, 14
J	W.C.	and Noah also, and they whieh who were before him	Ms. #1
	W.A.		MHC
K	W.C.	Elijah Moses	Ms. #1
L	W.D.	whieh	Ms. #1
M	W.C.	Moses Elijah	Ms. #1
N	W.D.	the	Ms. #1
O	W.D.	and the	Ms. #1
P	W.C.	should	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; GR; MS:2; TS:3
Q	W.C.	should	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5; TS: 3, 5
R	W.A.		Ms. #1
S	W.C.	should thresh	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5; TS: 3, 5
	P.E.	shall threth	MS:14
T	W.D.	of the earth	Ms. #1
U	W.D.	and	MHC
V	W.D.	reigneth	Ms. #1
W	W.D.	they	Ms. #1
X	W.C.	unto	MHC
Y	W.D.	burneth	Ms. #1
Z	W.D.	and they that do	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 249 (continued)

A'	W.A.	MS:2, 5
B'	W.C. my	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
1	S.E. trampelled	Ms. #1
2	S.C. &	EMS-R
3-C	S.C. He	HC:1902
4-C	S.C. His	HC:1902
5	S.C. for ever	GR; TS:3; MS:5, 14; D&C:1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902
6	S.C. &	MHC
7-C	S.C. Angel	MHC
8	S.C. earry carried	Ms. #1
9-C	S.C. Prophets	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C. Holy Apostles holy Apostles	Ms. #1 MS:14; HC:1902
11-C	S.C. lamb	Ms. #1
12-C	S.C. Saints	MS:14; HC:1902
13-C	S.C. mount	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835; EMS-R; TS:3, 5
14-C	S.C. Holy City	Ms. #1; MHC
15-C	S.C. Song	Ms. #1
16-C	S.C. lamb	Ms. #1
17	S.C. for ever	Ms. #1; GR; TS:3; MS:5, 14; D&C: 1845L, 1849-1920; HC:1902
18	S.C. fullness	Ms. #1; D&C:1879-1920
19	S.E. reasning	Ms. #1
20	S.E. Lords Errand	Ms. #1
21-C	S.C. Earth	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 249 (continued)

22-C	S.C.	Nations	Ms. #1
23	P.C.	Note: Verse 60 enclosed in quotation marks.	Ms. #1
24	P.E.	scantifieth	MS:2
25	S.C.	fullfilled	Ms. #1
26-C	S.C.	Prophet	Ms. #1; MHC; MS:14; D&C:1879- 1920; HC:1902
27-C	S.C.	Prophet	Ms. #1; HC:1902
28	S.E.	Malichi	Ms. #1
29	S.E.	stuble	Ms. #1
30-C	S.C.	Hosts	D&C:1844-46
31-C	S.C.	Gospel	MS:14; HC:1902

A	you received me, and you were driven out.	71. Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants, and when they were sent unto you ye received them not.	5-C, F, G
	67. When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.	72. Wherefore, "they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness.	H, -1
1-C, 8	68. Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.	73. These shall go away into "outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.	6-C, 7
2	69. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.	74. Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.	8-C, J
3	70. And this shall ye have of my hand—"ye shall lie down in sorrow.		K
4-C			L
D, C			
E			

SECTION 134.

A DECLARATION OF BELIEF regarding Governments and Laws in general, adopted by unanimous vote at a general assembly of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, held at Kirtland, Ohio, August 17, 1835, with the following preamble: That our belief with regard to earthly governments and laws in general may not be misinterpreted nor misunderstood, we have thought proper to present at the close of this volume our opinion concerning the same. — This was inserted near the end of the Book of Commandments, as compiled at that time. See History of the Church, vol. 2, p. 247.

1. We believe that governments were instituted of God for the benefit of man; and that he holds men accountable for their acts in relation to them, both in making laws and administering them, for the good and safety of society.

2. We believe that no government can exist in peace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience, the right and control of property, and the protection of life.

3. We believe that all governments necessarily require civil

officers and magistrates to enforce the laws of the same; and that such as will administer the law in equity and justice should be sought for and upheld by the voice of the people if a republic, or the will of the sovereign.

4. We believe that religion is instituted of God; and that men are amenable to him, and to him only, for the exercise of it, unless their religious opinions prompt them to infringe upon the rights and liberties of others; but we do not believe that human law has a right to interfere in prescribing rules of worship to bind the consciences of men, nor dictate forms

3a, Isa. 50:2. 4a, Isa. 50:11. 4b, 2 Ne. 28:32. 4c, see d, sec. 1. 4d, see e, sec. 19.

Text Analysis: Page 250

A	W.D.	are	Ms. #1
B	W.A.		TS:3
C	W.D.	at	Ms. #1
D	W.C.	lay lie lay	Ms. #1 EMS; D&C:1835-1920; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
E	W.D.	with	Ms. #1
F	W.D.	is	Ms. #1

Text Analysis: Page 250 (continued)

G	W.C.	came	TS:3
H	W.D.	beiee	Ms. #1
I	W.C.	unte to	Ms. #1
J	W.D.	up	Ms. #1
K	Note: Ms. #1 ends at this point.		
L	W.D.	even so	TS:5; MS:5, 14
1-C	S.C.	Sea	Ms. #1
2	S.C.	stinketh	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
3	S.C.	dieth	Ms. #1; EMS; D&C:1835-1920; EMS-R; MHC; GR; MS:2, 5, 14; TS:3, 5
4-C	S.C.	Heavens	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Lo	Ms. #1
6-C	S.C.	Servants	Ms. #1
7	S.C.	&	EMS
8-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1

SECTION 134 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

During the August 1835 assembly of the saints in Kirtland, Ohio, the D&C was approved and accepted by the Church as true and binding upon the saints as scripture.

The actual minutes of part of this conference follow:

Brother Tho. Gates then took the Book and expressed his satisfaction with it, and also called a vote of all the members present, both male and female. They gave a decided voice in favor of it & also of the committee. There being a very large portion of the church present. All of the above testimonies and votes were voluntarily & _____ [not legible] given with the utmost freedom of conscience on part of the Assembly. President Wm. W. Phelps then arose & read a chapter of rules for marriage among the saints: And the whole church voted to receive it, It is therefore to be attached of the book. President O. Cowdery then arose and read an instrument containing certain principles or item upon law in general & church government.

Vote of the whole house call for & unanimously given by the usual sign of uplifted hands in favor of the same.¹

Thus, these two articles written by Oliver Cowdery were ordered, by the unanimous vote of the Church, to be placed in the D&C with the revelations of Joseph Smith. Elder B.H. Roberts included the following footnote in the History of the Church concerning them:

It should be observed that this "Article on

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, p. 106, located in the HDC.

Marriage" presented by W.W. Phelps, and also the one on "Government and Laws in General," presented by Oliver Cowdery, were not presented as revelations and were not published as such at the time, but were expressions, of course, of the belief of the Saints at that period on those subjects. It should also be noted that these two articles were presented and acted upon in the absence of the Prophet who was at the time visiting Saints and preaching in Michigan.²

Even though this section may not be on the same status as the other sections of the D&C, Joseph Smith, for one, felt the principles contained in it were just as binding as those in any of the revelations he received. Joseph Smith wrote the following:

Before closing this communication, I beg leave to drop a word to the traveling Elders. You know, brethren, that great responsibility rests upon you; and that you are accountable to God, for all you teach the world. In my opinion, you will do well to search the Book of Covenants, in which you will see the belief of the Church, concerning masters and servants. All men are taught to repent; but we have no right to interfere with slaves, contrary to the mind and will of their masters.³

Extant Copies of Section 134

Table 134 is an annotated bibliography of sources for this revelation. There is no manuscript copy of it other than that in the Manuscript History of the Church; however, it was published in the Messenger and Advocate the same month it was first made public--August 1835. It was printed the following month in the 1835 edition of the D&C and has been part of each edition of the D&C from that time to the present.

²HC, II, 246.

³HC, II, 440.

Table 134*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 134

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	603-605	Prior to November 7, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: August 17, 1835 Title: "Governments and Laws in general" Location: HDC
M	JH	August 17, 1835	3, 4	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	MA	1 #11	163-164	August, 1835	Date of Rev.: Presented to the church for a sustaining vote on August 17, 1835 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Frederick G. Williams and John Whitmer as editor
P	SR		5, 6	Possibly 1842	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: "SECTION CII. "Of Governments and laws in general. Publisher: John E. Page
P	DN	2 #9	33	March 6, 1852	Date of Rev.: August 17, 1835

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Section 134 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	DN (continued)				Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Willard Richards
P	MS	15 #19	300, 301	May 7, 1853	Date of Rev.: August 17, 1835 Title: Same as for MHC Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	HC	2	247-249	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: August 17, 1835 Title: <u>Of Governments and Laws in General</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	252-254 440-444 331-334 439-442 483-485	1835-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG in the 1835-1920 editions. August 17, 1835 in the 1921-Present edition. Note: Section 102 in the 1835 edition. Section 110 in the 1844-1869 editions.

Text Development

There are no variations of any significance in this section.

you received me, and you were driven out.

67. When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my "arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.

68. Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.

69. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.

70. And this shall ye have of my hand—"ye shall lie down in sorrow.

71. Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants, and "when they were sent unto you ye received them not.

72. Wherefore, "they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness.

73. These shall go away into "outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

74. Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.

SECTION 134.

A DECLARATION OF BELIEF regarding Governments and Laws in general, adopted by unanimous vote at a general assembly of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, held at Kirtland, Ohio, August 17, 1835, with the following preamble: *That our belief with regard to earthly governments and laws in general may not be misinterpreted nor misunderstood, we have thought proper to present at the close of this volume our opinion concerning the same. — This was inserted near the end of the Book of Commandments, as compiled at that time. See History of the Church, vol. 2, p. 247.*

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>2-C 1. We believe that <u>govern-</u>
ments were instituted of God for
3-C the benefit of man; and that <u>he</u>
holds men accountable for their
B acts in relation to them, <u>both in</u>
C <u>making laws and administering</u>
them, for the good and safety of
society.</p> <p>4-C 2. We believe that no <u>govern-</u>
ment can exist in peace, except
such laws are framed and held
inviolable as will secure to each
individual the free exercise of
D conscience, the right and control
of property, and the protection of
life.</p> <p>4-C 3. We believe that all <u>govern-</u>
ments necessarily require civil</p> | <p>officers and magistrates to en-
force <u>the laws of the same</u>; and
that such as will administer the
law in equity and justice should
be sought for and upheld by the
voice of the people <u>if a republic</u>,
or the will of the <u>sovereign</u>.</p> <p>4. We believe that <u>religion</u> is
instituted of God; and that men
are amenable to <u>him</u>, and to <u>him</u>
only, for the exercise of it, unless
their religious <u>opinions prompt</u>
them to infringe upon the rights
and liberties of others; but we do
not believe that human law has
a right to interfere in prescribing
rules of worship to bind the con-
sciences of men, nor dictate forms</p> | <p>E</p> <p>5
6-C
7-C</p> <p>8-C, F, 8-C</p> <p>9-S</p> <p>10</p> |
|--|---|---|

3z, Isa. 50:2. 4a, Isa. 50:11. 4b, 2 Ne. 28:22. 4c, see d, sec. 1. 4d,
see c, sec. 19.

Text Analysis: Page 250*

- A Note: Remainder of the introduction is part of the body of the revelation, but is in italics. SR
- Note: Remainder of the introduction is part of the body of the revelation, but is not in italics. DN

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 250 (continued)

B	W.C.	either	MA; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; SR; DN; MS
C	W.C.	or	MA; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; SR; DN; MS
D	W.D.	and	MHC; DN; MS; HC:1904-Present
E	W.A.		MHC; DN; MS
F	W.A.		MHC; DN
1	S.C.	tho't	DN
2-C	S.C.	Governments	D&C:1835; SR; DN
3-C	S.C.	He	MS
4-C	S.C.	Government	D&C:1835; SR
5	P.C.	(if a Republic) (if a republic)	MA; D&C:1835; MHC; SR D&C:1844-1920; DN; MS; HC:1904- Present
6-C	S.C.	Sovereign	MA; D&C:1835; MHC; SR
7-C	S.C.	Religion	DN; MS
8-C	S.C.	Him	MS; HC:1904-Present
9-S	S.C.	opinion prompts	MA; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; SR; DN
10	P.C.	Note: Remainder of verse 4 through the word, "devotion" enclosed in parentheses.	MS

- A, 1 for public or private devotion; that the civil magistrate should restrain crime, but never control conscience; should punish guilt, but never suppress the freedom of the soul.
- 2-C 5. We believe that all men are bound to sustain and uphold the respective governments in which they reside, while protected in their inherent and inalienable rights by the laws of such governments; and that sedition and rebellion are unbecoming every citizen thus protected, and should be punished accordingly; and that all governments have a right to enact such laws as in their own judgments are best calculated to secure the public interest; at the same time, however, holding sacred the freedom of conscience.
- 4 6. We believe that every man should be honored in his station, rulers and magistrates as such, being placed for the protection of the innocent and the punishment of the guilty; and that to the laws all men owe respect and deference, as without them peace and harmony would be supplanted by anarchy and terror; human laws being instituted for the express purpose of regulating our interests as individuals and nations, between man and man; and divine laws given of heaven, prescribing rules on spiritual concerns, for faith and worship, both to be answered by man to his Maker.
- 6-C, 5-C 7. We believe that rulers, states, and governments have a right, and are bound to enact laws for the protection of all citizens in the free exercise of their religious belief; but we do not believe that they have a right in justice to deprive citizens of this privilege, or proscribe them in their opinions, so long as a regard and reverence are shown to the laws and such religious opinions do not justify sedition nor conspiracy.
8. We believe that the commission of crime should be punished according to the nature of the offense; that murder, treason, robbery, theft, and the breach of the general peace, in all respects, should be punished according to their criminality and their tendency to evil among men, by the laws of that government in which the offense is committed; and for the public peace and tranquility all men should step forward and use their ability in bringing offenders against good laws to punishment.
9. We do not believe it just to mingle religious influence with civil government, whereby one religious society is fostered and another proscribed in its spiritual privileges, and the individual rights of its members, as citizens, denied.
10. We believe that all religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct, according to the rules and regulations of such societies; provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing; but we do not believe that any religious society has authority to try men on the right of property or life, to take from them this world's goods, or to put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, or to inflict any physical punishment upon them. They can only excommunicate them from their society, and withdraw from them their fellowship.
11. We believe that men should appeal to the civil law for redress of all wrongs and grievances.

Text Analysis: Page 251

A	W.D. worship	MHC
B	W.D. rights	MHC
C	W.A.	SR
D	W.C. is	MA; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; SR; DN; MS
E	W.C. or	DN; MS; HC:1904-Present
F	W.D. things	MHC
G	W.A.	MA; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; SR; DN

Text Analysis: Page 251 (continued)

H	W.A.	MA; D&C:1835-1869; MHC; SR; DN; MS
I	W.C. neither	MA; D&C:1835-1920; MHC; SR; DN; MS
1	P.C. Note: See 10, page 250.	
2-C	S.C. Governments	D&C:1835; SR
3-S	S.C. judgment	D&C:1845L, 1849-1920
4	S.C. honoured	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
5-C	S.C. Rulers	D&C:1835; SR
6-C	S.C. States	D&C:1835; SR; DN
7-C	S.C. Government	D&C:1835; SR
8-C	S.C. Government	SR
9-S	S.C. dealing	MA; D&C:1835, 1844-46N; MHC; DN; MS

1-S	where personal abuse is inflicted or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same; but we believe that all men are justified in defending themselves, their friends, and property, and the government, from the unlawful assaults and encroachments of all persons in times of exigency, where immediate appeal cannot be made to the laws, and relief afforded.	save themselves from the corruption of the world; but we do not believe it right to interfere with bond-servants, neither preach the gospel to, nor baptize them contrary to the will and wish of their masters, nor to meddle with or influence them in the least to cause them to be dissatisfied with their situations in this life, thereby jeopardizing the lives of men; such interference we believe to be unlawful and unjust, and dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in servitude.	4 5-C
2-C			A
3-S			2-C

12. We believe it just to preach the gospel to the nations of the earth, and warn the righteous to

SECTION 135.

MARTYRDOM of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and his brother, Hyrum Smith the Patriarch, at Carthage, Illinois, June 27, 1844. See History of the Church, vol. 6, p. 612.

1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we announce the martyrdom of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob—painted black—of from 150 to 200 persons. Hyrum was shot first and fell calmly, exclaiming: *I am a dead man!* Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: *O Lord my God!* They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.

2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the providence of God, escaped, without even a hole in his robe.

3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, save Jesus only, for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the fulness of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of

Text Analysis: Page 252

A	W.A.	MHC; DN; MS
1-S	S.C. law exists	DN
2-C	S.C. Government	D&C:1835; SR
3-S	S.C. exigencies	MA; D&C:1835-1849; MHC; SR; DN
4	S.C. bond servants	D&C:1849-1920; DN; HC:1904-Present
5-C	S.C. Gospel	MS; HC:1904-Present

SECTION 135 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

This section is included at the end of the history of the Prophet without introduction, name of author, or date written. It first appeared in the 1844 edition of the D&C, published only months after the martyrdom of Joseph and Hyrum Smith. Since Elder John Taylor was the one who published and printed this edition, and since he was an eyewitness to the tragedy, he is the one to whom it is attributed. Hyrum M. Smith wrote:

This article on the Martyrdom of the Prophet Joseph Smith and his brother Hyrum, the Patriarch, touches the heart of every sincere believer in the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the restoration of the Church. This article was written by Elder John Taylor who offered his life with his beloved brethren in this tragedy in Carthage, Illinois.¹

Extant Copies of Section 135

Table 135 is an annotated bibliography of sources for this section. Other than the History of the Church and the Historical Record, this section has only been published

¹Hyrum M. Smith and Janne M. Sjodahl, Doctrine and Covenants Commentary, Revised Edition (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1958), p. 855. See also, Roy W. Doxey, The Latter-day Prophets and the Doctrine and Covenants (Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1965), IV, p. 503, for Heber J. Grant's testimony that President John Taylor was the author of this article.

Table 135*

Publications and Editions of the
Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 135

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	HR	7 #1-3	576	January, 1888	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: NTG Publisher: Andrew Jenson
P	HC	6	629-631	1912-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: MARTYRDOM OF JOSEPH SMITH, THE PROPHET, AND HIS BROTHER HYRUM Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1844-46N 1845L-69 1876 1879-1920	444, 445 334-336 442-445 486-488	1844-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG Note: Section 111 in the 1844-1869 editions

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

in the D&C. There are no manuscript copies identified.

Text Development

There are two variations in this section of some importance. The first is identified by the letter "C" in verse 2. The former word used was, "promises." This change occurred in the 1876 edition of the D&C published by Orson Pratt. The second change is identified by the letter "D" in verse 4. This change in the chapter number from Ether was caused by a renumbering in later editions of the Book of Mormon.

where personal abuse is inflicted or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same; but we believe that all men are justified in defending themselves, their friends, and property, and the government, from the unlawful assaults and encroachments of all persons in times of exigency, where immediate appeal cannot be made to the laws, and relief afforded.

12. We believe it just to preach the gospel to the nations of the earth, and warn the righteous to

save themselves from the corruption of the world; but we do not believe it right to interfere with bond-servants, neither preach the gospel to, nor baptize them contrary to the will and wish of their masters, nor to meddle with or influence them in the least to cause them to be dissatisfied with their situations in this life, thereby jeopardizing the lives of men; such interference we believe to be unlawful and unjust, and dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in servitude.

SECTION 135.

MARTYRDOM of Joseph Smith the Prophet, and his brother, Hyrum Smith the Patriarch, at Carthage, Illinois, June 27, 1844. See History of the Church, vol. 6, p. 612.

A,	1-C	1. To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we <u>announce the martyrdom</u> of Joseph Smith the Propnet, and Hyrum Smith the Patriarch. They were shot in Carthage jail, on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob—	3. Joseph Smith, the Prophet and Seer of the Lord, has done more, <u>save Jesus only</u> , for the salvation of men in this world, than any other man that ever lived in it. In the short space of twenty years, he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents; has sent the <u>fulness</u> of the everlasting gospel, which it contained, to the four quarters of the earth; has brought forth the revelations and commandments which compose this <u>book</u> of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of men; gathered many thousands of the Latter-day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain. He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people; and like most of	6-C
				7-C
				8
	8	2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the <u>providence</u> of God, escaped, <u>without even a hole in his robe.</u>		
	2			
	3-C			
		4. <u>I am a dead man!</u> Joseph leaped from the window, and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming: <u>O Lord my God!</u> They were both shot after they were dead, in a brutal manner, and both received four balls.		
				9
	4			10-C
				11-C

Text Analysis: Page 252

A	W.C.	close with	D&C: 1844-1876
B	W.C.	goal	D&C: 1845L, 1849-1869
C	W.C.	promises	D&C: 1844-1876
1-C	S.C.	Martyrdom	D&C: 1852-1866, 1876-1920; HC:

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 252 (continued)

1-C (continued)			1912-Present
2	S.C.	5	D&C:1844-46N
3-C	S.C.	P.M.	D&C:1844-46
4	P.C.	Note: Enclosed in quotation marks, and no italics.	D&C:1844-1920
5	P.C.	Note: Enclosed in quotation marks.	D&C:1844-1920; HC:1912-Present
6-C	S.C.	prophet	D&C:1844-1869
7-C	S.C.	seer	D&C:1844-1869
8	P.C.	Note: Enclosed in parentheses.	D&C:1844-1920; HC:1912-Present
9	S.C.	fullness	D&C:1879-1920; HC:1912-Present
10-C	S.C.	Gospel	HC:1912-Present
11-C	S.C.	Book	D&C:1849-1920; HC:1912-Present

A,	1	the Lord's <u>anointed</u> in ancient	6
	2	times, has sealed his mission and	F
	3	his works with his own blood;	7, 6
		and so has his brother Hyrum.	H
		In life they were not divided, and	
		in death they were not separated!	
	4	When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the	8
		pretended requirements of the	9-C
		law, two or three days previous	10-C
	2	to his assassination, he said: "I	-1
		am going like a lamb to the	
		slaughter; but I am calm as a	11
		summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense towards	
		God, and towards all men. I	12
		SHALL DIE INNOCENT, AND IT SHALL	
		YET BE SAID OF ME—HE WAS MURDERED IN COLD BLOOD."—The same	
C		morning, <u>after</u> Hyrum had made	
		ready to go—shall it be said to	
	3	the slaughter? yes, for so it was	
		—he read the following paragraph, near the close of the	
D		twelfth chapter of Ether, in the	
		Book of Mormon, and turned	
		down the leaf upon it:	
	4	5. And it came to pass that I	
		prayed unto the Lord that he	
		would give unto the Gentiles grace,	
		that they might have charity. And	
		it came to pass that the Lord said	
E		unto me: If they have not charity	
		it mattereth not unto thee, thou	
		hast been faithful; wherefore thy	
		garments are clean. And because	
		thou hast seen thy weakness, thou	
		shalt be made strong, even unto the	
		sitting down in the place which I	
		have prepared in the mansions of	
		my Father. And now I bid	
		farewell unto the Gentiles; yea,	
		and also unto my brethren whom	
		I love, until we shall meet before	
		the judgment-seat of Christ, where	
		all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your	
	5	blood. <u>The testators are now</u>	
		<u>dead, and their testament is in</u>	
		<u>force.</u>	
		6. Hyrum Smith was forty-four	6
		years old in February, 1844, and	F
		Joseph Smith was thirty-eight in	7, 6
		December, 1843; and henceforward	H
		their names will be classed	
		among the martyrs of religion;	
		and the reader in every nation	8
		will be reminded that the Book	9-C
		of Mormon, and this book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church,	10-C
		cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring them	-1
		forth for the salvation of a ruined	
		world; and that if the fire can	11
		scathe a green tree for the glory	
		of God, how easy it will burn up	12
		the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption. They lived	
		for glory; they died for glory;	
		and glory is their eternal reward.	
		From age to age shall their names	
		go down to posterity as gems for	
		the sanctified.	
		7. They were innocent of any	
		crime, as they had often been	13-S
		proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of	J
		traitors and wicked men; and	
		their innocent blood on the floor	K
		of Carthage jail is a broad seal	14
		affixed to "Mormonism" that cannot be rejected by any court on	
		earth, and their innocent blood on	
		the escutcheon of the State of	
		Illinois, with the broken faith of	
		the State as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of	15-C
		the everlasting gospel that all the	
		world cannot impeach; and their	
		innocent blood on the banner of	
		liberty, and on the magna charta	16
		of the United States, is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus	
		Christ, that will touch the hearts	
		of honest men among all nations;	
		and their innocent blood, with the	
		innocent blood of all the martyrs	17
		under the altar that John saw,	
		will cry unto the Lord of Hosts	18-C
		till he avenges that blood on the	19-C
		earth. Amen.	

Text Analysis: Page 253

A	W.A.	D&C:1844-46N
B	W.A.	D&C:1849
C	W.C. that	D&C:1852
D	W.C. fifth	D&C:1844-1920; HC:1912-Present
E	W.C. you	D&C:1844-1920; HC:1912-Present
F	W.C. last February February, 1844	D&C:1844-46 D&C:1849-1920; HC:1912-Present

Text Analysis: Page 253 (continued)

G	W.C.	last December	D&C:1844-46
H	W.C.	he	D&C:1852-1869
I	W.C.	it	D&C:1844-46
J	W.C.	goal	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
K	W.C.	goal	D&C:1849-1869
1	S.E.	annointed	D&C:1844-46
2	P.C.	Note: Entire quote enclosed in quotation marks, italicized, and not in capital letters	HC:1912-Present
3	P.E.	slaugeter	D&C:1844-46N
4	P.C.	Note: The italicized portion of verse 5 not in italics, but in quotation marks. Note: In quotation marks and italics	D&C:1844-1920 HC:1912-Present
5	P.C.	Note: This part included as part of the quote in the forepart of verse 5	D&C:1844-46N
6	S.C.	44	D&C:1844-1920
7	S.C.	38	D&C:1844-1920
8	P.C.	"Book of Mormon"	D&C:1844-1920
9-C	S.C.	Book	D&C:1844-46N; HC:1912-Present
10-C	S.C.	Church	HC:1912
11	P.C.	Note: In italics	D&C:1844-1920; HC:1912-Present
12	P.C.	"dry trees"	D&C:1844-1920; HC:1912-Present
13-S	S.C.	crimes	D&C:1844-1876
14	P.C.	Mormonism	D&C:1844-1876; HC:1912-Present

Text Analysis: Page 253 (continued)

15-C	S.C.	Governor	D&C:1844-1920; HC:1912-Present
16	P.C.	Note: No italics	D&C:1844-46N
17	P.C.	Note: In italics	HC:1912-Present
18-C	S.C.	hosts	D&C:1876-1920
19-C	S.C.	He	HC:1912-Present

SECTION 136 OF THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Historical Background

Almost a year after the first saints began leaving Nauvoo on the trip west, most of them were temporarily located in and around Winter Quarters. They were waiting in this camp for the weather to break in order to continue on to the Salt Lake valley. In anticipation of the exodus in the spring, Brigham Young held several council meetings to consider the best way of organizing companies for the emigration. The following minutes for several days' duration best explain how this revelation emerged from those meetings:

Monday Jan. 11, 1847. Pres. Young called on Dr. Richards who accompanied him to Elder Ezra T. Benson's where they met in council with Elders Kimball, Woodruff, Orson Pratt, Geo. A. Smith, Willard Richards, Ezra T. Benson, Patriarch Isaac Morley, Horace S. Eldridge and Hosea Stout.

Pres. Young told the brethren he dreamed of seeing Joseph the Prophet last night and conversing with him, that Mother Smith was present and very deeply engaged reading a pamphlet when Joseph with a great deal of dignity turned his head towards his mother, partly looking over his shoulder, and said, "Have you got the word of God there?" Mother Smith replied, "There is truth here." Joseph replied, "That may be, but I think you will be sick of that pretty soon." Joseph appeared to feel extremely well, was sociable and laughed heartily. The brethren conversed freely about the best manner of organizing companies for emigration etc.

.

Thursday, January 14. At 12:30 p.m. Pres. Young met with Elders Kimball, Richards, Orson Pratt, Wilford Woodruff, Geo. A. Smith, Ezra T. Benson and

Captain Hosea Stout in council at Elder Kimball's Pres. Young proposed that letters be written to instruct brethren how to organize companies for emigration, and that Ezra T. Benson and Erastus Snow form an Emigration company, Number three, appoint a presidency of three, and captains of hundreds, fifties and tens, a clerk, and oversee them. Also that Orson Pratt and Wilford Woodruff organize another company, Number four, and that Amasa Lyman and George A. Smith organize Company Number Five.

Pres. Young commenced to give the Word and Will of God concerning the emigration of the saints and those who journey with them. At 4:30 P.M. the council adjourned.

At seven, the Twelve met at Elder Benson's. Pres. Young continued to dictate the word and will of the Lord. Council adjourned at ten P.M., when Pres. Young retired with Dr. Richards to the Octagon and finished writing the same which is here inserted [Section 136]

.....

Friday, January 15. The Twelve Apostles met at Elder Ezra T. Benson's. It was decided that the Word and Will of the Lord should be laid before the councils of the Church.

.....

[Saturday, January 16.] Elder Willard Richards read "The Word and Will of the Lord."

Reynolds Cahoon moved that the communication be received as the Word and Will of God; seconded by Isaac Morley.

Alanson Eldridge approved of the same, it was plain to his understanding.

Isaac Morley approved of it.

Reynolds Cahoon said it was the voice of righteousness.

Winslow Farr said it reminded him of the first reading of the Book of Mormon; he was perfectly satisfied and knew it was from the Lord.

Cornelius P. Lott was perfectly satisfied.

Daniel Russell said it was true; felt as he did after the first Mormon sermon that he heard.

Ezra Chase was perfectly satisfied.

Geo. W. Harris was so well satisfied that he wanted all to say Amen, at once.

Thomas Grover felt that it was the voice of the Spirit. The vote passed unanimously.

Horace S. Eldridge felt to receive it as the Word and Will of the Lord and that its execution would prove the salvation of the Saints.

Hosea Stout said that if there is anything in "Mormonism" that is the voice of the Lord to the

people, so is the word and will of the Lord. He meant to live up to it. Council adjourned.

At seven p.m. Pres. Young went to Elder Ezra T. Benson's and met with Elders Kimball, Orson Pratt, Willard Richards, Wilford Woodruff, Geo. A. Smith, Amasa M. Lyman and Ezra T. Benson and Prest. Joseph Young, Henry Herriman, Zerah Pulsipher, Albert P. Rockwood, Benj. L. Clapp, Jedediah M. Grant, of the Seventies; also John D. Lee, clerk. "The Word and Will of the Lord" was read, and the Presidents of the Seventies and clerk voted unanimously in favor of its being accepted.

.

Sunday, January 17. Pres. Young met in Council with several of the Twelve, many of the Seventies and High Priests. Dr. Richards read "The Word and Will of the Lord" and all present voted unanimously to receive it.

.

Monday, January 18. Thermometer 20 degrees below zero.

At six p.m. Pres. Young preached at the council house to many of his company, whose names were read over. Pres. Young warned all who intended to proceed to the mountains that iniquity would not be tolerated in the Camp of Israel. Pres. Young did not want any to join his company unless they would obey the word and will of the Lord, live in honesty and assist to build up the kingdom of God.

Each company should take an equal proportion of Widows and orphans. Pres. Young had not cattle sufficient to go to the mountains next spring, but he had no more doubt nor fears of going to the mountains, and felt as much security as if he possessed the treasures of the East.¹

Wilford Woodruff's journal contributes some additional facts concerning these meetings:

A cold day yet the sun shines pleasant. I drew two loads of Hay and went into council at night with the Twelve and the Presidents of the Seventies. And we had much interesting teaching from President Young. The revelation and word of the Lord received on the 14th was this day presented before the High Council and accepted it was presented to night before

¹Journal History of the Church, January 11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 1847, located in the HDC.

presidents of the seventy And accepted by them.²

This revelation had been accepted by all the councils in Winter Quarters, but the other camps that were streched across Iowa had to be made aware of its contents; therefore, several men were sent out with copies of the revelation to read to the saints. Erastus Snow was one of these men, and he recorded in his journal:

In January a Revelation was given through President B Young showing the will of the Lord concerning the organization of the Saints for the further prosecution of our journey. Elders O. Pratt, & W. Woodruff, Amasa Lyman & G.A. Smith, E.T. Benson & E. Snow were designated in the revelation to organize the people into companies appoint captains of tens fifties and hundreds with a President and two councilors over the company and to teach the people the will of the Lord concerning them.

Consequently O. Pratt & W Woodruff went to Mt. Pisgah and Garden Grove. G.A. Smith and A. Lyman to the camp East of the Missouri River and E.T. Benson & myself were sent to the Runing Water to organize the saints at Puncare (Peuca) and teach them their duty &c.

We started Feb. 1st 1847 the Weather was intensely cold and considerable Snow.

We were accompanied by Brothers O.P. Rockwood & Sam Gulley. We had light waggons and horses carried our Provisions and horse feed with us.

We bore Northeast on to the Elkhorn River and followed up the same several days and then struck the Missorie again a few miles below the mouth of the Runing water. The Saints there was much rejoiced to see us and to receive the word of the Lord concerning them and to hear from their brethren at Winterquarters.

We found it to be about 170 miles.

Having instructed & organized them we returned home and commenced preparations for starting early in the Spring with the company of Pioneers which the Revelation directed to be sent in advance to make roads, search out the Place where the Lord should locate a Stake of Zion and to prepare for puting in

²Wilford Woodruff Journal, January 16, 1847, located in the HDC.

crops &c.³

Similarly, Amasa Lyman wrote:

January 22d 1847 Presidents Amasa Lyman and George A. Smith left Winter Quarters and crossed over the Missouri and went to council Point and called the people together and read the word and will of the Lord to them and explained to them the true meaning thereof after which they voted unanimously to receive it as the _____ [not legible] of God and to be governed by the same.

Jan. 23rd Went to Henry Millers camp and held a meeting at six O clk P.M. at the House of Brother Richards house. Meeting conducted as the above after which the brethren voted as before unanimously

Jan. 24th Went to Brother Carters neighborhood on Musquto Creek and held a meeting and read the Revelation as before and the people voted as before.

Jan. 25th. Went to Brothers John Eldridge neighborhood and held meeting at Brother Stantons at six O clk P.M. Meeting conducted as before with the same success.

Jan. 26th. Went to Brother Andrew Perkins and held a meeting at Brother Parks at six O clk P.M. with the same success as before.

Jan. 27th. Laid still becas of the cold.

Jan. 28th. Went to Brother Absolom Perkins and held meeting at six P.M. as before.

Jan. 29th. G A Smith and Bishop L H Calkins left A Lyman to hold meetings as before while we went down to Larpees and held a meeting at Brother Peter Haines at six Ok PM. the Revelation read as usual some Gentiles in to hear.

Jan. 30th Came home to winter quarters and glad enough two to get home.

Luman H Calkins Clk⁴

Extant Copies of Section 136

Table 136 is an annotated bibliography of sources for this revelation. From our viewpoint today, it appears

³Erastus Snow Journal (1841-1847), pp. 84-87, located in the HDC.

⁴Journal of Amasa Lyman and George A. Smith as recorded by Luman H. Calkins, located in the HDC.

Table 136*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain Section 136

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1			DNI	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Winter Quarters, Camp of Israel, Jany 14. 1846. (Also, on the back is the following): Bullock will copy____.____ but let no one see. Jany 14. 1847 The Word and Will of the Lord Location: HDC Note: Possibly the original manu- script.
M	Ms. #2			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same as for Ms. #1 (Also, on the back of the manu- script is the following): Jan. 14, 1847 The Word and Will of the Lord given at the Winter Quarters of the Camp of Israel, Jany 14 1847. B. Young [Brigham Young's

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 136 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #2 (continued)				name was penciled in later.] Location: HDC
M	Ms. #3			DNI	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Winter Quarters, Camp of Israel, Jany. 14. 1847. (Also, on the back of the manuscript): The Word and Will of the Lord given at the Winter Quarters of the Camp of Israel, Jany 14 1847. No. 1 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #4			DNI	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title and note on the back of the manuscript as Ms. #3, except: No. 4 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #5			DNI	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title and note on the back of the manuscript as Ms. #3, except: No. 5 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #6			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title and note on the

Table 136 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms #6 (continued)				back of the manuscript as Ms. #3, except: 5 /Copy/ Location: HDC
M	Ms. #7			DNI	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title and note on the back of the manuscript as Ms. #3, except: No. 12 Charles C. Rich Location: HDC
M	Ms. #8	WC		DNI	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title and note on the back of the manuscript as Ms. #3, except: No. 14 For/ Newel K. Whitney Location: BYU
M	Ms. #9			DNI	Handwriting: Thomas Bullock Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title and note on the back of the manuscript as Ms. #3, except: #16 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #10			DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title and note on the

Table 136 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #10 (continued)				back of the manuscript as Ms. #3, except there is no number. Location: HDC
M	Ms. #11	WC		DNI	Handwriting: NI Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title as for Ms. #3 Location: BYU
M	Ms. #12	WWJ		January 21, 1847	Handwriting: Wilford Woodruff Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: The following is a true copy of a revelation given---Winter Quarters camp of Israel Jan 14th 1847 Location: HDC
M	Ms. #13	HSJ	74-79	January 14, 1847	Handwriting: Hosea Stout Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: Same title as for Ms. #3 Location: Utah State Historical Society
M	JH	January 14, 1847	2-4	After 1909	Location: HDC
P	MS	14 #10	150, 151	May 1, 1852	Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: THE WORD AND WILL OF THE LORD, <u>Given at</u>

Table 136 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	MS	14 #10 (continued)			<u>the Winter Quarters of the Camp of</u> <u>Israel, Omaha Nation, West Bank of</u> <u>Missouri River, near Council</u> <u>Bluffs, January 14th, 1847</u> Publisher: Samuel W. Richards
P	MS	35 #22	348-350	June 3, 1873	Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: WORD AND WILL OF THE LORD, concerning the Camp of Israel in their journeying to the west. Publisher: Albert Carrington
P	MS	39 #28	434	July 9, 1877	Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847 Title: NTG Publisher: Joseph F. Smith Note: Verses 2-11, 20-22, 40-42 only.
E	D&C	1876 1879-1920	445-448 488-492	1876-Present	Date of Rev.: January 14, 1847

Manuscript #1 is the original document of this revelation as written by Willard Richards. In a note on the back of this particular manuscript, Thomas Bullock was assigned to make an adequate number of copies. Of the thirteen manuscript copies extant, six are in his handwriting and are numbered and addressed to different individuals. The highest number among them is number sixteen, and so he made at least that many copies if not more. This revelation was first published in the Millennial Star, and it is interesting that when it first appeared in the D&C (1876 edition), it was copied into that book from the Millennial Star

Text Development

The number of manuscripts of this revelation certainly contribute to the many variations found in the text of Section 136. However, in spite of so many changes, there are none of any significance. In Manuscript #1, however, there are many words and phrases that have been crossed-out.

SECTION 136.

THE WORD AND WILL OF THE Lord, given through President Brigham Young, at the Winter Quarters of the Camp of Israel, Omaha Nation, West Bank of Missouri River, near Council Bluffs, Iowa, January 14, 1847. — Plan of organization for migration to the West—Admonitions to righteousness—The Lord to be praised both in times of joy and of sorrow—Needful that Joseph Smith the Prophet should have sealed his testimony with his blood.

A,	1,	8	1. The Word and Will of the Lord concerning the Camp of Israel in their journeyings to the West:	neers to prepare for putting in spring crops.	37-C
	3-C,	4-C		8. Let each company bear an equal proportion, according to the dividend of their property, in taking the poor, the widows, the fatherless, and the families of those who have gone into the army, that the cries of the widow and the fatherless come not up into the ears of the Lord against this people.	38-C
	5-C				
	50-C,	6-C	2. Let all the people of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and those who journey with them, be organized into companies, with a covenant and promise to keep all the commandments and statutes of the Lord our God.		39-C, 40-C
	8-C,	9-C			41-C, H
	10-C,	11-C			42-C, 43-C, 44-C
	12,	13-C			12, 45-C
		C			-1
	14-C		3. Let the companies be organized with captains of hundreds, captains of fifties, and captains of tens, with a president and his two counselors at their head, under the direction of the Twelve Apostles.		46-C
	15-C				47-C
	16-C,	17-C			J, K, 48-C
	18-C				L, 49-C
19,	20-C,	21	4. And this shall be our covenant—that we will walk in all the ordinances of the Lord.		50-C
		22			
		23-C			
	D,	9-C	5. Let each company provide themselves with all the teams, wagons, provisions, clothing, and other necessities for the journey, that they can.		51-C
		E			52
		24-C			53, M
		25-C			54-C
		26			55-C 12, 56-C
	27-C,	28-C			
	F,	29-C	6. When the companies are organized let them go to with their might, to prepare for those who are to tarry.		57
		G			N
		30-C			58-C
	31-C,	32-C	7. Let each company, with their captains and presidents, decide how many can go next spring; then choose out a sufficient number of able-bodied and expert men, to take teams, seeds, and farming utensils, to go as pioneers to prepare for putting in spring crops.		38-C
		33-C			59-C
		34			38-C
		35-C			32-C
		36-C			

a, see a. sec. 1. b. Ex. 18:21-27. c. 107:24. d. 38:24-27. 42:30.
e, see g. sec. 87; and e, sec. 82.

Text Analysis: Page 254*

- A Note: Verse 1 part of the introduction of the revelation. Mss. #1-5, 7, 9, 10; MS:35
- B W.D. Ged Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 254 (continued)

C	W.C.	their	MS:35
D	W.C.	their	MS:35
E	W.A.		MS:35
F	W.C.	these	Ms. #10
G	W.C.	that	Ms. #1
H	W.C.	Fatherless	Ms. #6
I	W.D.	to their condem- nation	Ms. #1
J	W.A.		Ms. #1
K	W.D.	and if possible something for these peer that shall come after	Ms. #1
L	W.D.	shall	Ms. #13
M	W.A.		Mss. #8, 10
	S.C.	you shall be blest ye shall be blessed	Mss. #1-5, 7, 9, 11, 13 MS:35
N	W.A.		Ms. #2
	S.C.	a Company	Mss. #3-10, 13
Note: In manuscripts 1 and 10, "&" is used for "and," in almost every case. In manuscript 10, almost every word is capitalized.			
1	S.C.	word and will word and Will word & will	Mss. #1, 6, 11, 12 Ms. #2 Ms. #13
2-C	S.C.	camp	Mss. #1, 11-13
3-C	S.C.	In	Ms. #12
4-C	S.C.	Journeyings	Mss. #1, 3-5, 7, 10, 11
5-C	S.C.	west	Mss. #6, 11-13
6-C	S.C.	Latter Day	Mss. #1-6, 9, 10, 12, 13

Text Analysis: Page 254 (continued)

6-C	(continued)		
	S.C.	Latter day	Ms. #7
7	S.C.	organised	Mss. #4, 13
8-C	S.C.	Companies	Mss. #3-5, 7-10, 13
9-C	S.C.	Covenant	Mss. #3, 4, 5, 10
10-C	S.C.	Promise	Ms. #10
11-C	S.C.	Commandments	Mss. #4, 13
12	S.C.	&	Ms. #13
13-C	S.C.	Statutes	Mss. #3-5, 9, 10, 13
14-C	S.C.	Companies	Mss. #3-7, 9, 10, 13
15-C	S.C.	Captains of Hundreds Captains of hundreds	Mss. #2-5, 9-13; MS:14 Mss. #6-8
16-C	S.C.	Captains of Fifties Captains of fifties	Mss. #2-6, 9-13; MS:14 Mss. #7, 8
17-C	S.C.	Captains of Tens Captains of tens	Mss. #2-5, 9-13; MS:14 Mss. 7-8
18-C	S.C.	Presiden	Mss. #2-13; MS:14
19	S.C.	&	Mss. #12, 13
20-C	S.C.	Two	Ms. #10
21	S.C.	counsellors councillors Councillors Counsellors	Ms. #1 Mss. #2, 6, 11, 12 Mss. #3-5, 7-10, 13 MS:14
22	S.C.	Direction directions	Ms. #10 Ms. #13
23-C	S.C.	apostles	Ms. #10
24-C	S.C.	Ordinances	Ms. #5
25-C	S.C.	Company	Mss. #3-5, 7-10, 13

Text Analysis: Page 254 (continued)

26	S.C.	teams, waggons, provisions, clothing	Ms. #1
		Teams, Wagons, Provisions, clothing	Mss. #2, 11
		Teams, Wagons, Provisions, Clothing	Mss. #3-5
		Teams, wagons, Provisions, Clothing	Ms. #6
		Teams, Waggons, Provisions, clothing	Mss. #7-8
		Teams, Waggons, provisions, clothing	Ms. #9
		Teams, Waggons, Provisions, Clothing	Ms. #10
		Teams, waggons, provisions, clothing	Mss. #12, 13
27-C	S.C.	Necessaries	Mss. #3, 5
28-C	S.C.	Journey	Mss. #3-5, 7, 10
29-C	S.C.	Companies	Mss. #3-5, 8-10, 13
30-C	S.C.	Company	Mss. #3-5, 8-10
31-C	S.C.	Captains	Mss. #2-5, 7-11, 13; MS:14
32-C	S.C.	Presidents	Mss. #1-13; MS:14
33-C	S.C.	Spring	Mss. #1-5, 7-10, 13; MS:35
34	S.C.	able bodied	Mss. #1-7, 9, 10, 12, 13
35-C	S.C.	Teams, seeds, and farming utinsils	Ms. #1
		Teams, Seeds, and Farming Utinsils	Mss. #3-5, 7
		Teams, Seeds, and farming Utinsils	Mss. #8, 9
		Teams, Seeds, and farming utinsils	Ms. #10
		teams, seeds, and Farming utinsils	Ms. #13
36-C	S.C.	Pioneers	Mss. #1-12; MS:14
37-C	S.C.	Spring crops	Mss. #1, 9, 13; MS: 35

Text Analysis: Page 254 (continued)

37-C (continued)		
S.C.	Spring Crops	Mss. #3-5, 7, 8, 10
38-C	S.C. Company	Mss. #3-5, 7-10
39-C	S.C. Poor	Mss. #3, 4, 10
40-C	S.C. Widows	Mss. #2-5, 7-10
41-C	S.C. Fatherless	Mss. #2-7, 9, 10, 13
42-C	S.C. Army	Mss. #3-5
43-C	S.C. Cries	Ms. #5
44	S.C. Widow widows	Mss. #2-5, 7-10 Ms. #11
45-C	S.C. Fatherless	Mss. #3-7, 10, 12, 13
46-C	S.C. Company	Mss. #3-5, 7, 8, 10, 13
47-C	S.C. Grain	Mss. #3-5, 10
48-C	S.C. Season	Mss. #3-5, 7
49-C	S.C. Will	Mss. #2-5, 7-9
50-C	S.C. His	MS:14, 35
51-C	S.C. Stake	Mss. #2-5, 10, 11, 13; MS:35; D&C:1879-1920
52	S.C. faithfullness	Ms. #10
53	S.C. blest	Mss. #1-5, 7-11, 13
54-C	S.C. Flocks	Mss. #3-5, 13
55-C	S.C. Houses	Ms. #10
56-C	S.C. Families	Mss. #3-5, 10
57	S.C. Servants servant S.E. Searvants	Mss. #1, 7-9 Ms. #2 Ms. #10
58-C	S.C. Servants	Mss. #8-10
59-C	S.C. Servants	Mss. #1, 3, 4, 7-10
60-C	S.C. church	Mss. #2, 8, 9

1-C,	2-C	captains of hundreds, and of fifties, and of tens.	27. Thou shalt be diligent in preserving what thou hast, that thou mayest be a wise steward; for it is the free gift of the Lord thy God, and thou art his steward.	36,	35
	3-C			30	
	4-C	16. And let my servants that have been appointed go and teach this, my will, to the saints, that they may be ready to go to a land of peace.	28. If thou art merry, praise the Lord with singing, with music, with dancing, and with a prayer of praise and thanksgiving.	37,	M
5-C,	6-C		29. If thou art sorrowful, call on the Lord thy God with supplication, that your souls may be joyful.	A,	38, 39-C, 40
	7-C		30. Fear not thine enemies, for they are in mine hands and I will do my pleasure with them.	38	
8,	A	17. Go thy way and do as I have told you, and fear not thine enemies; for they shall not have power to stop my work.	31. My people must be tried in all things, that they may be prepared to receive the glory that I have for them, even the glory of Zion; and he that will not bear chastisement is not worthy of my kingdom.	41-C,	42-C
	A			43-C,	16
	8-C	18. Zion shall be redeemed in mine own due time.		16	
	C	19. And if any man shall seek to build up himself, and seeketh not my counsel, he shall have no power, and his folly shall be made manifest.		38,	44
	9			A,	45-C
	10	20. Seek ye; and keep all your pledges one with another; and covet not that which is thy brother's.		46-C	
	11			47	
12-C,	A	21. Keep yourselves from evil to take the name of the Lord in vain, for I am the Lord your God, even the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob.		A	16
	R			48,	
D,	E,	F	32. Let him that is ignorant learn wisdom by humbling himself and calling upon the Lord his God, that his eyes may be opened that he may see, and his ears opened that he may hear;	49-C	
			33. For my Spirit is sent forth into the world to enlighten the humble and contrite, and to the condemnation of the ungodly.	50-C	
14-C,	15-C		34. Thy brethren have rejected you and your testimony, even the nation that has driven you out;	51	
16,	17		35. And now cometh the day of their calamity, even the days of sorrow, like a woman that is taken in travail; and their sorrow shall be great unless they speedily repent, yea, very speedily.	52-C	
	18-C	19-C		16	
	20-C			16	
	21	22. I am he who led the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; and my arm is stretched out in the last days, to save my people Israel.		N	
	22			53-C	
23,	H	23. Cease to contend one with another; cease to speak evil one of another.		16,	16
24,	25-C	24. Cease drunkenness; and let your words tend to edifying one another.		0,	54-C
	26			55-C	
27,	-I	25. If thou borrowest of thy neighbor, thou shalt restore that which thou hast borrowed; and if thou canst not repay then go straightway, and tell thy neighbor, lest he condemn thee.		56-C	
13,	29,	J	26. If thou shalt find that which thy neighbor has lost, thou shalt make diligent search till thou shalt deliver it to him again.	57-C	
	30			58-C	
	31			59,	16, 60-C
32, K,	33,	A, 28		P	
	29			61-C	
A,	34,	29		16,	0
	35			62-C,	63
	29			64-C	

I, see h, sec. 103. g, 63:61-64. h, 3 Ne. 11:29, 30. i, 20:54. 88:124.
 j, see o, sec. 42. k, 90:36. 97:26. l, 58:53. 63:28-31. Rev. 18:24. 19:2.
 1 Ne. 14:13. 22:14. 2 Ne. 5:16. Morm. 8:27, 40, 41. Eth. 8:22-24.

Text Analysis: Page 255

A	W.C.	your	MS:35
B	W.D.	commanded	Ms. #6
C	W.A.		Ms. #10
D	W.C.	Take not	MS:35
E	W.D.	not	Ms. #12
F	W.C.	thy God thy god	Mss. #1-5, 7-11 Ms. #13
G	W.A.		Ms. #2

Text Analysis: Page 255 (continued)

H	W.C.	of one	Ms. #2
I	W.D.	any man	Ms. #1
J	W.C.	return	Ms. #6; MS:14; D&C:1876-1920
K	W.D.	to thy neighbor	Ms. #1
L	W.C.	you	MS:35
M	W.C.	wise stewards	MS:35
	S.C.	a wise Steward	Mss. #1, 7, 10
N	W.D.	be	MS:35
O	W.C.	Your	MS:35
P	W.D.	repent speedily	Ms. #13
Q	W.C.	they	Mss. #1-13; MS:14
R	W.C.	neighbours	Ms. #13
	S.C.	Brother's	Mss. #7, 8, 10
1-C	S.C.	Captains of Hundreds	Mss. #2-7, 9, 10; MS:14
		Captains of hundreds	Ms. #8
2-C	S.C.	Fifties	Mss. #3-6; MS:14
3-C	S.C.	Tens	Mss. #3-6; MS:14
4-C	S.C.	Servants	Mss. #1, 3, 4, 8
5-C	S.C.	Will	Mss. #3-5
6-C	S.C.	Saints	Mss. #1-8, 10; MS:14, 35; D&C: 1876
7-C	S.C.	Peace	Mss. #3-5, 7, 10, 13
8-C	S.C.	My	MS:35
9	S.C.	seek	MS:35
10	S.C.	Council council	Mss. #2-5, 8, 9 Mss. #6, 7, 13
11	S.E.	folley	Ms. #12

Text Analysis: Page 255 (continued)

12-C	S.C.	Covet	Mss. #1, 4, 5
13	S.C.	Neighbor neighbour	Ms. #5; D&C:1879-1920 Ms. #13
14-C	S.C.	god	Ms. #13
15-C	S.C.	Fathers	Mss. #2-6, 10-12
16	S.C.	&	Ms. #13
17	S.E.	Isac	Ms. #10
18-C	S.C.	He	MS:14, 35
19-C	S.C.	Children	MS:14
20-C	S.C.	Land	Ms. #12
21	S.E.	stretched	Ms. #13
22	S.E.	Ceace	Mss. #10, 13
23	S.C.	Ceace	Ms. #13
24	S.C.	Ceace	Ms. #13
25-C	S.C.	Drunkenness	Mss. #2-10
26	S.E.	enyfying	Ms. #8
27	S.C.	you borrow	MS:35
28	S.C.	Neighbor neighbour	Ms. #5 Ms. #13
29	S.C.	you shall	MS:35
30	S.C.	you have	MS:35
31	S.C.	thou can'st you can	MS:14 MS:35
32	S.C.	straitway straight way	Mss. #1-3, 7-13 MS:14; D&C:1876
33	S.C.	&	Mss. #3, 13
34	S.C.	Neighbor neighbour	Mss. #4, 5 Ms. #13

Text Analysis: Page 255 (continued)

35	S.C.	dilligent	Ms. #6
36	S.C.	You shall	MS:35
37	S.C.	you may thou mayst	MS:35 Ms. #1
38	S.C.	you are	MS:35
39-C	S.C.	His	MS:14, 35
40	S.C.	Steward stewards	Mss. #3-10 MS:35
41-C	S.C.	Singing	Mss. #3, 5, 10
42-C	S.C.	Music	Mss. #5, 8, 10
43-C	S.C.	Dancing	Mss. #2-10
44	S.C.	Sorrowful sorrowfull	Mss. #3, 4 Mss. #6, 10
45-C	S.C.	Supplication	Mss. #1, 3, 5
46-C	S.C.	Souls	Mss. #1, 3-5
47	S.C.	joyfull	Ms. #10
48	S.C.	my	MS:35
49-C	S.C.	Glory	Mss. #2-10
50-C	S.C.	Glory	Mss. #2-7, 9, 10
51	S.E.	chastizement	Ms. #4
52-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Mss. #3-5, 13
53-C	S.C.	spirit	Mss. 11-13
54-C	S.C.	Brethren	Mss. #1-4, 8-10
55-C	S.C.	Nation	Mss. #4, 5, 12
56-C	S.C.	Day	Ms. #6
57-C	S.C.	Calamity	Mss. #3-5
58-C	S.C.	Sorrow	Ms. #5

Text Analysis: Page 255 (continued)

59	S.E.	travel traveli	Ms. #1 Ms. #12
60-C	S.C.	Sorrow	Mss. #3, 5
61-C	S.C.	Prophets	Mss. #2-13; MS:14, 35; D&C:1876
62-C	S.C.	Shed	Ms. #9
63	S.E.	inocent	Ms. #13
64-C	S.C.	Ground	Ms. #3

A	1	2-C, 8	37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; <u>ye can</u> not yet bear my glory; but <u>ye shall</u> behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to <u>Abraham</u> , from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and <u>his apostles</u> , and from Jesus and <u>his apostles</u> to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine <u>angels</u> , my ministering <u>servants</u> , and by mine own voice out of the <u>heavens</u> , to bring forth my work;	cause of his <u>death</u> ; but it was <u>needful</u> that <u>he</u> should "seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.	11-C 12, 13-C D
3-C	C	4-C, 5-C	40. Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a <u>witness</u> of my name?	41. Now, therefore, hearken, <u>O</u> ye people of my <u>church</u> ; and ye <u>elders</u> listen together; <u>you</u> have received my <u>kingdom</u> .	14-C 15-C E, 16-C 17-C, 18 19-C
6-C	7-C	8-C	42. Be <u>diligent</u> in keeping all my commandments, lest <u>judg-</u> ments come upon you, <u>and</u> your faith fail you, <u>and</u> your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and <u>Amen</u> ,	20 21 22 22	23-C
9	10		38. Which foundation he did lay, and was <u>faithful</u> ; and I took him to myself. 39. Many have <u>marveled</u> be-		

m. sec. 135.

OFFICIAL DECLARATION

To Whom it may Concern:

Press dispatches having been sent for political purposes, from Salt Lake City, which have been widely published, to the effect that the Utah Commission, in their recent report to the Secretary of the Interior, allege that plural marriages are still being solemnized and that forty or more such marriages have been contracted in Utah since last June or during the past year, also that in public discourses the leaders of the Church have taught, encouraged and urged the continuance of the practice of polygamy—

I, therefore, as President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, do hereby, in the most solemn manner, declare that these charges are false. We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice, and I deny that either forty or any other number of plural marriages have during that period been solemnized in our Temples or in any other place in the Territory.

One case has been reported, in which the parties allege that the marriage was performed in the Endowment House, in Salt Lake City, in the Spring of 1889, but I have not been able to learn who

Text Analysis: Page 256

A	W.A.	Ms. #5; MS:14; D&C:1876
B	W.C. thou shalt yet	Ms. #10
	S.C. thou shalt	Mss. #1-7, 9, 12, 13
	thou shall	Mss. #8, 11; MS:14
C	W.C. the Apostles	Mss. #1, 3-5, 7-9, 13; MS:35
	the apostles	Mss. #2, 10, 12
	S.C. his Apostles	Mss. #6, 11; MS:14
D	W.D. condemned	Ms. #6
E	W.D. my	Ms. #13

Text Analysis: Page 256 (continued)

1	S.C.	thou canst	Mss. #1-13; MS:14
2-C	S.C.	Glory	Mss. #6, 7
3-C	S.C.	abraham	Ms. #10
4-C	S.C.	His	MS:35
5-C	S.C.	Apostles	Mss. #1, 3-6, 8, 9, 11; MS:14, 35
6-C	S.C.	Angels	Mss. #3-9, 11, 13; MS:14, 35
7-C	S.C.	Servants	Mss. #1, 3, 4, 7-9, 11, 13
8-C	S.C.	Heavens	Mss. #6, 12; MS:14
9	S.C.	faithfull	Ms. #10
10	S.C.	marvelled	Mss. #1-9, 11, 12; MS:14, 35
11-C	S.C.	Death	Ms. #6
12	S.C.	needfull	Ms. #10
13-C	S.C.	He	Ms. #12
14-C	S.C.	Witness	Mss. #2-5, 7-10
15-C	S.C.	o	Ms. #13
16-C	S.C.	Church	Mss. #3-5, 10; MS:14, 35
17-C	S.C.	Elders	Mss. #2-5, 7-13; MS:14, 35
18	S.C.	ye	MS:35
19-C	S.C.	Kingdom	Mss. #11, 13
20	S.C.	dilligent	Ms. #6
21	S.C.	judgment	Mss. #4, 12; MS:35; D&C:1876- 1920
	S.E.	judgements	Mss. #7, 8, 13
22	S.C.	&	Ms. #13
23-C	S.C.	amen	Ms. #13

THE MANIFESTO

Historical Background

Since all of the intricacies and political maneuverings behind the issuance of the Manifesto is a subject for a study by itself, it is beyond the limits of this study to enter into a long discussion on the subject. The reader can familiarize himself with that background information from other sources, such as the excellent, short historical sketch by Sidney B. Sperry.¹

At this point, all that needs to be said is that the pressure was put upon President Wilford Woodruff by the United States government until it appeared the destruction of the whole church was eminent if a decision to end polygamy was not soon made. As early as 1888, President Woodruff approached the Quorum of Twelve on the subject of abolishing plural marriages. The following indicates their decision:

I held a Meeting with the Twelve till near Midnight upon a _____ [not legible] subject we had an address or Document got up for us to accept to do away with Poligamy, But not one of the Apostles would accept of it. All rejected it.²

Finally, on September 24, 1890, President Woodruff

¹Sidney B. Sperry, Doctrine and Covenants Compendium (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1960), pp. 751-762.

²Wilford Woodruff Journal, December 20, 1888, located in the HDC.

met with his counselors and three of the apostles upon an important subject. On that same day he issued the Manifesto which was published the following day in the press. Also on the 25th he wrote in his journal:

I have arrived at a point in the History of my life as the President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints where I am under the necessity of calling for the Temporal Salvation of the Church. The United States Government has taken a Stand & passed Laws to destroy the Latter day Saints upon the Subject of polygamy or Patriarchal order of Marriage. And after Praying to the Lord & feeling inspired by his spirit I have issued the following Proclamation which is sustained by the Council and 12 Apostles [the Manifesto follows]³

Franklin D. Richards describes in what manner the Manifesto was written. He recorded:

F. D. Richards--in the issuance of this manifesto I see good, and those who possess the spirit of revelation will understand and appreciate it When Pres. Woodruff prepared his manifesto it was without the aid or suggestions of his counselors. He took a clerk and went to a room alone where under the spirit of inspiration he dictated the declaration he desired to make, and there was only one slight change made therein when it was read to Counselors Cannon and Smith. Therefore I feel it is from the Almighty.⁴

On October 2, 1890, the Twelve Apostles voted to sustain and approve the Manifesto.⁵ Later they discussed whether or not the saints should vote to accept it,⁶ and on October 6th it was presented in conference and unanimously

³Wilford Woodruff Journal, September 25, 1890, located in the HDC.

⁴Abraham H. Cannon Journal, September 30, 1890, located in the HDC.

⁵Ibid., October 2, 1890. ⁶Ibid., October 6, 1890.

approved. In a preaching tour immediately after these events, President Woodruff made some very pointed remarks related to his motivation to issue this document. On one occasion he said:

The Lord showed me by vision and revelation exactly what would take place if we did not stop this practice I saw exactly what would come to pass if there was not something done. I have had this spirit upon me for a long time. But I want to say this: I should have let all the temples go out of our hands; I should have gone to prison myself, and let every other man go there, had not the God of heaven commanded me to do what I did do; and when the hour came that I was commanded to do that, it was all clear to me. I went before the Lord, and I wrote what the Lord told me to write.⁶

Extant Copies of The Manifesto

Table 137 is an annotated bibliography of known LDS sources of this portion of the D&C. The day after President Woodruff issued his statement to the press, it was published in many newspapers, but since Table 137 only records LDS sources, just those accounts in the Deseret News and other Church periodicals are included. Manuscript #1 is the Manifesto as President Woodruff wrote it in his diary; however, it is not the original document since this copy was written the day after the statement was released to the press.

Text Development

There are no major variations in the text of this revelation.

⁶Sidney B. Sperry, *ibid.*, p. 760.

Table 137*
Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions
of the Doctrine & Covenants that
Contain the Manifesto

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	Ms. #1	WWJ		September 25, 1890	Handwriting: Wilford Woodruff Date of Rev.: September 25, 1890 Title: Sept. 25 1890 Official Dec- laration. To whom it may concern: Location: HDC
M	JH	October 6, 1890	2	After 1909	Taken from DN, October 6, 1890
M	JH	October 7, 1890	8	After 1909	Taken from the Salt Lake Herald, October 7, 1890
P	DN	23 #260	2	September 25, 1890	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: OFFICIAL DECLARATION Publisher: Charles W. Penrose
P	DN	23 #269	2	October 6, 1890	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: OFFICIAL DECLARATION Publisher: Charles W. Penrose Note: Contains the sustaining vote by Lorenzo Snow

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 137 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
P	DNW	41 #16	525, 526	October 11, 1890	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: OFFICIAL DECLARATION Publisher: Charles W. Penrose Note: Contains the sustaining vote by Lorenzo Snow
P	MS	52 #41	648	October 13, 1890	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: OFFICIAL DECLARATION Publisher: Brigham Young, Jun. Note: Contains the sustaining vote by Lorenzo Snow
P	CON	12 #1	34	November, 1890	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: THE MANIFESTO Publisher: Junius F. Wells
E	D&C	1908-1920	493,494	1908-Present	Date of Rev.: NDG Note: The Manifesto was not included in all printings of the D&C from 1908-1920.

37. Therefore, marvel not at these things, for ye are not yet pure; ye can not yet bear my glory; but ye shall behold it if ye are faithful in keeping all my words that I have given you, from the days of Adam to Abraham, from Abraham to Moses, from Moses to Jesus and his apostles, and from Jesus and his apostles to Joseph Smith, whom I did call upon by mine angels, my ministering servants, and by mine own voice out of the heavens, to bring forth my work;

38. Which foundation he did lay, and was faithful; and I took him to myself.

39. Many have marveled because of his death; but it was needful that he should seal his testimony with his blood, that he might be honored and the wicked might be condemned.

40. Have I not delivered you from your enemies, only in that I have left a witness of my name?

41. Now, therefore, hearken, O ye people of my church; and ye elders listen together; you have received my kingdom.

42. Be diligent in keeping all my commandments, lest judgments come upon you, and your faith fail you, and your enemies triumph over you. So no more at present. Amen and Amen.

m. sec. 135.

A

OFFICIAL DECLARATION

1 *To Whom it may Concern:*

2-C Press dispatches having been sent for political purposes, from Salt Lake City, which have been widely published, to the effect that

3-C the Utah Commission, in their recent report to the Secretary of the

4-C Interior, allege that plural marriages are still being solemnized and

8 that forty or more such marriages have been contracted in Utah since last June or during the past year, also that in public discourses

5-C, C the leaders of the Church have taught, encouraged and urged the

6 continuance of the practice of polygamy—

7-C, 8 I, therefore, as President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, do hereby, in the most solemn manner, declare that

9 these charges are false. We are not teaching polygamy or plural marriage, nor permitting any person to enter into its practice, and

10-C I deny that either forty or any other number of plural marriages

11-C, 12-C have during that period been solemnized in our Temples or in any

D, 13-C other place in the Territory.

One case has been reported, in which the parties allege that the marriage was performed in the Endowment House, in Salt Lake City, in the Spring of 1889, but I have not been able to learn who

Text Analysis: Page 256*

A	W.C.	THE MANIFESTO	CON
B	W.A.		CON
C	W.D.	and	CON
D	W.A.		Ms. #1

*The key to the abbreviations used in this analysis is found on pages 107-110, and the key to interpretation is found on pages 111-114.

Text Analysis: Page 256 (continued)

1	P.C.	Note: No italics.	Ms. #1; MS
2-C	S.C.	Political	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	secretary	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	interior	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	Leaders	Ms. #1
6	S.E.	Poligamy	Ms. #1
7-C	S.C.	president	Ms. #1
8	S.C.	Latter Day	Ms. #1
9	S.E.	poligamy	Ms. #1
10-C	S.C.	Plural	Ms. #1
11-C	S.C.	Period	Ms. #1
12-C	S.C.	temples	DNW; CON
13-C	S.C.	territory	Ms. #1

OFFICIAL DECLARATION

257

A, B performed the ceremony; whatever was done in this matter was without my knowledge. In consequence of this alleged occurrence the Endowment House was, by my instructions, taken down without delay.

Inasmuch as laws have been enacted by Congress forbidding plural marriages, which laws have been pronounced constitutional by the court of last resort, I hereby declare my intention to submit to those laws, and to use my influence with the members of the Church over which I preside to have them do likewise.

A There is nothing in my teachings to the Church or in those of my
C associates, during the time specified, which can be reasonably con-
I structed to inculcate or encourage polygamy; and when any Elder of
D the Church has used language which appeared to convey any such
teaching, he has been promptly reproofed. And I now publicly de-
2-C clare that my advice to the Latter-day Saints is to refrain from
3-C contracting any marriage forbidden by the law of the land.

WILFORD WOODRUFF

4-C President of the Church of Jesus Christ
2-C of Latter-day Saints.

E, F, G President Lorenzo Snow offered the following:

"I move that, recognizing Wilford Woodruff as the President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the only man on the earth at the present time who holds the keys of the sealing ordinances, we consider him fully authorized by virtue of his position to issue the Manifesto which has been read in our hearing, and which is dated September 24th, 1890, and that as a Church in General Conference assembled, we accept his declaration concerning plural marriages as authoritative and binding."

6-S The vote to sustain the foregoing motion was unanimous.

H Salt Lake City, Utah, October 6, 1890.

-1

Text Analysis: Page 257

A	W.A.	Ms. #1
B	W.C. taken down by my instructions	Ms. #1
C	W.C. can reasonably be	DN: 23, #260, DNW; MS; CON
D	W.A.	Ms. #1; DN: 23, #260, DNW; MS; CON
E	W.A. Note: None of Pres. Snow's statement included.	Ms. #1; DN: 23, #260 DNW
	W.D. At the General Conference, Monday, October 7th, the above was read and	CON

Text Analysis: Page 257 (continued)

F	W.C.	Apostle	CON
G	W.D.	motion	CON
H	W.C.	The resolution was unanimously adopted by the vast assembly present	CON
I	W.A.		CON
1	S.E.	poligamy	Ms. #1
2-C	S.C.	Latter Day	Ms. #1
3-C	S.C.	Law	Ms. #1
4-C	S.C.	president	Ms. #1
5-C	S.C.	manifesto	DN: 23, #269, DNW; MS; CON; D&C: 1908-1920
6-S	S.C.	marriage	CON

ARTICLE ON MARRIAGE

Historical Background

In August 1835, the saints at Kirtland, Ohio gathered in a meeting to approve the D&C as scripture by common consent. Once the vote was taken, two articles written by Oliver Cowdery were read and ordered to be placed in the D&C. The second of these was a statement on governments and laws that now appears as Section 134 of the D&C and is discussed under that section. The first was read by William W. Phelps as shown in the following minutes:

President Wm. W. Phelps then arose & read a chapter of rules for marriage among the saints: And the whole church voted to receive it, It is therefore to be attached of the book.¹

Joseph Smith was not in attendance in this meeting and, therefore, was not able to voice his opinion concerning these statements; however, he evidently let it be known that at least this one did not meet with his approval. Brigham Young said of this:

President Young made some brief remarks in relation to the 109th section of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants, showing how it was introduced there by Oliver Cowdery, against the wish of the Prophet Joseph. His remarks will be published in full.²

¹Kirtland Council Minute Book, p. 106, located in the HDC.

²Deseret News [Salt Lake City, Utah], October 13, 1869, p. 428.

Even though there is a promise in the above quote that Brigham Young's remarks would be published in full, nothing ever did appear in print.

The reason for the Prophet's rejection of this article was given by Elder Joseph F. Smith as follows:

To put this matter more correctly before you, I here declare that the principle of plural marriage was not first revealed on the 12th day of July, 1843. It was written for the first time on that date, but it had been revealed to the Prophet many years before that, perhaps as early as 1832. About this time, or subsequently, Joseph, the Prophet, intrusted this fact to Oliver Cowdery; he abused the confidence imposed in him, and brought reproach upon himself, and thereby upon the church by "running before he was sent," and "taking liberties without license," so to speak, hence the publication, by O. Cowdery, about this time, of an article on marriage, which was carefully worded, and afterwards found its way into the Doctrine and Covenants without authority. This article explains itself, and is an indisputable evidence of the early existence of the knowledge of the principle of patriarchal marriage by the Prophet Joseph, and also by Oliver Cowdery.³

Elder Joseph Fielding Smith intimated that the article also contained false doctrine, and thus another reason for rejecting it.⁴

This Article on Marriage was removed from the D&C in 1876 and replaced with Section 132, which represents the correct view of marriage in the Church.

³Joseph F. Smith, Address delivered in Salt Lake City, July 7, 1878, Journal of Discourses, reporter George F. Gibbs, XX (London, England, 1880), 29.

⁴Bruce R. McConkie, Doctrines of Salvation (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1956), III, 196.

Extant Copies of The Article
on Marriage

Table 138 is an annotated bibliography of all known LDS sources of this section. The original document has not been identified; however, the Article on Marriage appeared in the Messenger and Advocate in the same month it was first read at Kirtland. As already mentioned, this article was dropped from the D&C in 1876 in favor of Section 132.

Text Development

There is one major variation found in the text of this section as printed in the 1835 edition of the D&C, the Manuscript History of the Church, and the pamphlet: Slander refuted from that of all other accounts. This is identified by the letters "B" and "C" in the Text Analysis.

Table 138*

Manuscripts, Publications, and Editions of
the Doctrine & Covenants that Contain
the Article on Marriage

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Notes
M	MHC	Bk. B-1	602, 603	Prior to November 7, 1843	Handwriting: Willard Richards Date of Rev.: NDG. Read and accepted August 17, 1835 Title: article on Marriage Location: HDC
M	JH	August 17, 1835	2, 3	After 1906	Same notes as for HC, 1904 Location: HDC
P	MA	1 #11	162, 163	August, 1835	Date of Rev.: Read and sustained August 17, 1835 Title: NTG Publisher: Frederick G. Williams and John Whitmer, editor
P	TS	3 #23	939	October 1, 1842	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: From the Book of Doctrine & Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. ON MARRIAGE. Publisher: Ebenezer Robinson

*The key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110; the key to the interpretation of this table is found on pages 110, 111.

Table 138 (continued)

#	Text	Volume	Pages	Date	Title
P	SR		16	Possibly 1842	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: ON MARRIAGE, Book of Commandments, Section CI Publisher: John E. Page Note: Verse 4, and then verse 2 only.
P	HC	2	246, 247	1904-Present	Date of Rev.: Read and sustained on August 17, 1835 Title: <u>Article on Marriage</u> Editor: Brigham H. Roberts
E	D&C	1835 1844-46N 1845L-69	251, 252 438-440 330, 331	1835-1869	Date of Rev.: NDG Title: MARRIAGE Note: Section 101 in the 1835 edition. Section 109 in the 1844-1869 editions.

SECTION CL

M A R R I A G E .

1 According to the custom of all civilized nations, marriage
 is regulated by laws and ceremonies: therefore we believe,
 1-C, 2-C that all marriages in this church of Christ of Latter Day Saints,
 should be solemnized in a public meeting, or feast, prepared
 for that purpose: and that the solemnization should be performed
 3-C by a presiding high priest, high priest, bishop, elder, or
priest, not even prohibiting those persons who are desirous to
 get married, of being married by other authority. We believe
 4-C that it is not right to prohibit members of this church from
 4-C marrying out of the church, if it be their determination so to
 do, but such persons will be considered weak in the faith of
 A our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

2 Marriage should be celebrated with prayer and thanksgiving;
 and at the solemnization, the persons to be married, standing
 together, the man on the right, and the woman on the left,
 shall be addressed, by the person officiating, as he shall be
 5-C directed by the holy Spirit; and if there be no legal objections,
 he shall say, calling each by their names: "You both mutually
 agree to be each other's companion, husband and wife, observing
 the legal rights belonging to this condition; that is, keeping
 yourselves wholly for each other, and from all others, during
 your lives." And when they have answered "Yes," he shall
 pronounce them "husband and wife" in the name of the Lord
 Jesus Christ, and by virtue of the laws of the country and
 6-C authority vested in him: "may God add his blessings
 7 and keep you to fulfill your covenants from henceforth and
 forever. Amen."

3 The clerk of every church should keep a record of all marriages,
 solemnized in his branch.

8 4 All legal contracts of marriage made before a person is bap-
 4-C tized into this church, should be held sacred and fulfilled. In-
 9-C asmuch as this church of Christ has been reproached with
 the crime of fornication, and polygamy: we declare that we believe,
 that one man should have one wife; and one woman, but one
 husband, except in case of death, when either is at liberty to
 marry again. It is not right to persuade a woman
 10 to be baptized contrary to the will of her husband, neither is it
 lawful to influence her to leave her husband. All children are
 bound by law to obey their parents; and to influence them to
 10 embrace any religious faith, or be baptized, or leave their
 parents without their consent, is unlawful and unjust. We be-
 8 C lieve that all persons who exercise control over their fellow

Text Analysis: Article on Marriage

A	W.A.	HC:1904-Present
	S.C. and Saviour	D&C:1845L, 1849-1869
B	W.C. husbands, parents, and	MA; TS; D&C:1844-1869; HC:1904-Present

Text Analysis: Article on Marriage

B (continued)

masters

C	W.C.	wives, children and servants	MA; TS; D&C:1844-1869; HC:1904- Present
1-C	S.C.	Church	D&C:1844-46; HC:1904-Present
2-C	S.C.	Latter-day	MA; TS; D&C:1844-1869; HC:1904- Present
3-C	S.C.	Presiding High Priest, High Priest, Bishop, Elder or Priest	HC:1904-Present
4-C	S.C.	Church	HC:1904-Present
5-C	S.C.	Holy	MA; TS; D&C:1845L, 1849-1869; HC:1904-Present
6-C	S.C.	His	HC:1904-Present
7	S.C.	fulfill	SR; HC:1904-Present
8	S.C.	baptised	D&C:1844-46N; HC:1904
9-C	S.C.	Church	D&C:1844-46; HC:1904-Present
10	S.C.	baptised	MA; D&C:1844-46N

- A beings, and prevent them from embracing the truth, will have to answer for that sin.

SECTION CII.

Of Governments and Laws in General.

That our belief, with regard to earthly governments and laws in general, may not be misinterpreted nor misunderstood, we have thought proper to present, at the close of this volume, our opinion concerning the same.

1 We believe that Governments were instituted of God for the benefit of man, and that he holds men accountable for their acts in relation to them, either in making laws or administering them, for the good and safety of society.

2 We believe that no Government can exist, in peace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience, the right and control of property and the protection of life.

3 We believe that all Governments necessarily require civil officers and magistrates to enforce the laws of the same, and that such as will administer the law in equity and justice should be sought for and upheld by the voice of the people, (if a Republic,) or the will of the Sovereign.

4 We believe that religion is instituted of God, and that men are amenable to him and to him only for the exercise of it, unless their religious opinion prompts them to infringe upon the rights and liberties of others; but we do not believe that human law has a right to interfere in prescribing rules of worship to bind the consciences of men, nor dictate forms for public or private devotion; that the civil magistrate should restrain crime, but never surpress conscience; should punish guilt, but never surpress the freedom of the soul.

5 We believe that all men are bound to sustain and uphold the respective Governments in which they reside, while protected in their inherent and inalienable rights by the laws of such Governments, and that sedition and rebellion are unbecoming every citizen thus protected, and should be punished accordingly; and that all Governments have a right to enact such laws as in their own judgments are best calculated to secure the public interest, at the same time, however, holding sacred the freedom of conscience.

6 We believe that every man should be honored in his station: rulers and magistrates as such—being placed for the protection of the innocent and the punishment of the guilty; and that to the laws all men owe respect and deference, as without

Text Analysis: Article on Marriage

- A W.C. Note: See C on page 251, Article on Marriage.

Chapter 4

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

Historical Background of the D&C

The first project undertaken in this study was a search for information concerning the historical background of the D&C as a book. Even though there is an abundance of information concerning the overall history of the D&C, and also that of many editions of the same, there are still areas in which there are gaps and in which more research is needed. To begin with, this study has not answered a vital question concerning the manuscript revelations of Joseph Smith. It would seem that the Prophet would have retained a correct copy of each revelation to serve as a standard by which all other copies circulating in the Church could be compared for accuracy. This, however, does not seem to be the case for the committee to plan for the publication of the Book of Commandments (Joseph Smith served on this committee), the publisher of the Evening and Morning Star, and the committee to publish the 1835 edition of the D&C (Joseph Smith also served on this committee) were all fighting the problem of having inaccurate copies of the revelations to work with. Indeed, as the Text Analysis for each section will corroborate, once the 1835 edition of the D&C was

published, changes and variations in the revelations drop markedly even in the periodicals of the Church.

A second area is the unanswered question of what happened to the stereotype plates from which the 1844-46 Nauvoo editions of the D&C were printed. According to the requests of Brigham Young, they were to be brought west with the saints, but it is obvious that they were lost or destroyed for they were never used again. The saints in Salt Lake City had a real need for them in 1854, but since they were unavailable, they had to import copies of the D&C printed in England.

Another area in which information is scarce was in the historical background of the 1849, 1866, 1869, and 1876 editions of the D&C. In the case of the first three, it would be helpful to have more information on their background; however, because there was no change in content made in those editions, such information would not be as essential as that for the 1876 edition which contained major changes. Even though Orson Pratt worked under the direction of Brigham Young on that edition, it is not known at this point how much President Young supervised his work or how carefully he reviewed it before publication. Work in this area is needed since Elder Pratt edited several of the documents included in that edition.

Conclusions. As a result of the research done on the D&C as a book, the following conclusions are appropriate:

1. Each edition of the D&C printed in the lifetime

of Joseph Smith was published under his immediate supervision. With the mandate given him by the membership of the Church and the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, he proceeded to prepare the revelations for publication to the world.

2. There are many differences between the revelations found in the current edition of the D&C and corresponding manuscript copies. Most of these differences are the result of inaccurate copying of manuscripts, but others are the result of Joseph Smith editing the revelations for publication.

3. Those revelations that were in the Book of Commandments were edited by Joseph Smith for publication in the D&C. He thus corrected mistakes that had entered in, and he also brought early revelations in harmony with later ones that were received to aid in expanding the organization of the ever-growing church.

4. The selection of revelations published in the D&C was made by Joseph Smith personally. Additional revelations were later inserted by Orson Pratt under the direction of Brigham Young.

5. The complete D&C, with 136 sections, was presented to, and sustained by, the Church as the word of the Lord. Thus the revelations, by common consent, became revelations and commandments to all Church members.

Historical Background of the Sections within the D&C

In this portion of the study a search was also

conducted for historical material related to the reception of each section. For the most part this research centered on the journals of persons to whom the revelations were directed, or in similar records of persons mentioned in the sections. It also included the minutes of conferences (for several revelations were received during such Church meetings) and manuscript histories. In most cases the information about the reception of these revelations is complete, but there are a few in which such material was not uncovered in the search. No claim is being made that all sources have been exhausted and, therefore, nothing else will ever be found concerning them. On the contrary, researchers such as Paul Peterson, who centered his research on one specific revelation, Section 89, may yet make great contributions as they do research on individual sections.

Conclusions. The historical background of the sections of the D&C show the validity of many conclusions already made by others:

1. It supports the idea that these revelations came at times of inquiry by the Prophet or at times others asked the Prophet to inquire in their behalf. Each revelation was designed to help a person with his duties in the Church, or to help the saints as a group progress in living the gospel of Christ.

This study also shows that when a revelation was given the saints responded. For example, in those revelations wherein elders were called on missions, they went.

After members of the Church were commanded to emigrate to Ohio, they went. If the elders were told to build a building, they built. If the Lord gave a law, they sought to abide by it. Those saints of the day in which these revelations were given seemed anxious to receive the word of the Lord and then incorporate it in their lives.

2. Another aspect magnified in the historical part of this study is the number of persons who were present during the reception of revelation. From a few to a whole congregation (on at least one occasion), there were many eyewitness accounts about the reception and recording of revelation. In a slightly different sense, other sections appear to be the work of a group of men as they labored along with the Prophet in discerning what the will of the Lord was. Thus the concept in Section 68 of the D&C that when men are moved upon by the Holy Ghost, scripture can be written, is given a practical demonstration in the background of Sections 88, 109, and 136. In both situations, men of known truth and honesty bore record that Joseph Smith received revelation in their presence. Such testimony lends evidence to the claims made by Joseph Smith that he was indeed a Prophet of God.

Tables 1-138

Because one of the most important parts of this study is the comparison of the current text of the D&C with all other sources that could be located, an extensive search was conducted through periodicals, publications, and manuscripts to locate every copy extant of the revelations in

the D&C. The bibliography of these sources is very extensive and so for convenience, it was separated according to section, and appears as Tables 1-138 in this study. A summary of these sources is found in the following table, Table 139. Each section as currently found in the D&C is located in the far left column of the table. Moving to the right, each section is traced by its section number in all other editions of the D&C, and then through all books, periodicals, publications, and manuscripts that contain the section. It can be noted immediately that the History of the Church, the Millennial Star, the Times and Seasons, the Journal History of the Church, and the Manuscript History of the Church each contain just about all the revelations in the D&C. In each of these sources, the history of the Prophet is the subject and the revelations are included at their appropriate places. This table, therefore, gives in one view all the sources available for each section.

Text Analysis

Once the sources for each section were identified, then the monumental task of comparing each with the current text was undertaken. This was accomplished by listening to a tape recording of the current text while reading a former one. Every time a difference in text was perceived a notation was made. There is an average of almost eleven copies for each section of the D&C, and so approximately 1,340 separate documents were compared with the current text.

Each variation was duly noted in the Text Analysis

Table 139*

Summary of Tables 1-138

EDITIONS OF THE D&C				BOOKS		PERIODICALS										PUBLICATIONS					MANUSCRIPT BOOKS					MSS.								
1875 - PRESENT	1844 - 1869	1835	EC	HC	PGP	CON	HR	DNI	DN	SEER	HS	TS	EJ	MA	EMS-R	EMS	ATO	SR	GR	REV	BRS	JH	JWH	MHC	KRB	KOMB	BEL	BLC-EK A	BLC-EK B	BLC-EK C	D & J	MSS-HDC	MSS-DYU	MSS-O
1**	1	1	1	1						2	2			1	1							1	1											
2				1						2	1											1	1											
3	30	30	2	1						2	1											1	1							1				
4	31	31	3	1						2	1											1	1											
5	32	32	4	1						2	1											1	1								1			
6	8	8	5	1						2	1											1	1											
7	33	33	6	1						2	1											1	1							2				
8	34	34	7	1						2	1											1	1											
9	35	35	8	1						2	1											1	1											
10	36	36	9	1						2	1											1	1											
11	37	37	10	1						2	1											1	1											
12	38	38	11	1						2	1											1	1											
13				1		1				4	1											1	1											
14	39	39	12	1						2	1											1	1											
15	40	40	13	1						2	1											1	1											
16	41	41	14	1						2	1											1	1											
17	42	42		1						2	1	1										1	1	1										

*A key to the abbreviations used in this table is found on pages 107-110 of this study.

**For the editions of the Doctrine and Covenants, this number refers to the number of the section. For all publications and manuscripts, it refers to the number of times the revelation is found.

Table 139 (continued)

EDITIONS OF THE D&C				BOOKS		PERIODICALS										PUBLICATIONS				MANUSCRIPT BOOKS							MSS.							
1876 - PRESENT	1844 - 1869	1835	BC	HC	PGP	CON	HR	DNW	DN	SEER	MS	TS	EJ	MA	EMS-R	EMS	ATO	SR	GR	REV	BRS	JH	JWH	MHC	KRB	KCMB	BLL	BLC-EK A	BLC-BK B	BLC-BK C	D & J	MSS-HDC	MSS-BYU	MSS-O
18	43	43	15	1						2	1											1	1											
19	44	44	16	1						3	1											1	1											
20	2	2	24	1	1					3	1			2	2			1				1	1			1	1				1	2		
21	46	46	22	1						2	1											1	1											
22	47	47	23	1						2	1				1							1	1					1						
23	45	45	17-21	1						2	1											1	1											
24	9	9	25	1						2	1											1	1											
25	48	48	26	1						2	1											1	1											
26	49	49	27	1						2	1											1	1											
27	50	50	28	1	1					2	1			1	1							1	1											
28	51	51	30	1						2	1											1	1											
29	10	10	29	1						2	1			1	1							1	1				1							
30	52	52	31-33	1						2	1											1	1											
31	53	53	34	1						2	1											1	1											
32	54	54		1						2	1											1	1	1										
33	55	55	35	1						2	1											1	1											
34	56	56	36	1						3	1											1	1											
35	11	11	37	1						2	1											1	1	1								1		
36	57	57	38	1						2	1											1	1									1		
37	58	58	39	1						2	1											1	1	1										
38	12	12	40	1						2	1			1	1							1	1	1										
39	59	59	41	1						2	1											1	1											
40	60	60	42	1						2	1											1	1											
41	61	61	43	1						2	1											1	1	1	1									
42	13	13	44, 47	1						2	1			1	1							1	1	1	1		1	1		1	1			
43	14	14	45	1						2	1			1	1							1	1	1										

Table 139 (continued)

EDITIONS OF THE D&C				BOOKS	PERIODICALS										PUBLICATIONS					MANUSCRIPT BOOKS										MSS.				
1876 - PRESENT	1844 - 1869	1835	BC	HC	FGP	CON	HR	DNW	DN	SEER	MS	TS	EJ	MA	EMS-R	EMS	ATO	SR	GR	REV	BRS	JH	JPH	MIC	KRB	KCMB	BLL	BLC-EK A	BLC-EK B	BLC-EK C	D & J	MSS-HDC	MSS-BYU	MSS-O
44	62	62	46	1						2	1											1	1	1										
45	15	15	48	1						3	1			1	1							1		1							1			
46	16	16	49	1						2	1			1	1							1		1										
47	63	63	50	1						2	1											1	1	1	1									
48	64	64	51	1						2	1											1	1	1										
49	65	65	52	1						2	1			1	1							1		1										
50	17	17	53	1						2	1			1	1							1		1			1	1	1	1				
51	23	23		1						2	1											1		1	1			1						
52	66	66	54	1						2	1											1		1							1			
53	67	66*	55	1						2	1											1		1			1				1			
54	68	67	56	1						2	1											1	1	1										
55	69	68	57	1						2	1											1		1										
56	70	69	58	1						2	1											1		1							1			
57	27	27		1						2	1											1		1	1			1						
58	18	18	59	1						2	1											1		1										
59	19	19	60	1						2	1			1	1					1	1	1		1			1					1		
60	71	70	61	1						2	1											1		1										
61	72	71	62	1						2	1			1	1							1		1			1							
62	73	72	63	1						2	1											1		1										
63	20	20	64	1						2	1			1	1							1		1			1				1			
64	21	21	65	1						2	1											1		1			1	1		1	1	1		
65	24	24		1						2	1			1	1							1		1	1								1	
66	75	74		1						2	1											1		1	1								1	
67	25	25		1						2	1											1		1										

*This Section misnumbered in the 1835 edition.

Table 139 (continued)

EDITIONS OF THE D&C			BOOKS		PERIODICALS										PUBLICATIONS					MANUSCRIPT BOOKS							MSS.							
1876 - PRESENT	1844 - 1869	1835	BC	HC	PGP	CON	HR	DNW	DN	SEER	MS	TS	EJ	MA	EMS-R	EMS	ATO	SR	GR	REV	BRS	JH	JWH	MHC	KPB	KCMB	ELL	BLC-EK A	BLC-EK B	BLC-EK C	D & J	MSS-HDC	MSS-BYU	MSS-O
68	22	22		1						2	1			1	1							1	1											
69	28	28		1						1	1											1	1											
70	26	26		1						1	1											1	1											
71	91	90		1						1	1											1	1	1									1	
72	90	89		1						1	1			1	1							1	1	1		1				1	1			
73	29	29		1						1	1											1	1										1	
74	74	73		1						1	1											1	1	2										
75	88	87		1						1	1											1	1			1						2		
76	92	91		1				2		4	1			1	1							1	1	1			1						1	
77				1	1					1	1											1	1						1					
78	76	75		1						1	1											1	1	1								1		
79	77	76		1						1	1											1	1	1										
80	78	77		1						1	1											1	1	1										
81	80	79		1						1	1											1	1	1									1	
82	87	86		1						1	1											1	1											
83	89	88		1						1	1			1	1							1	1	1			1					1		
84	4	4		1						2	1											1	1	1								1		
85				1						1	1			1	1							1	1			1					2			
86	6	6		1						1	1											1	1	1				1						
87				1	1				1	8										1		1	1	1			1		2	4	1	1		
88	7	7		1						2	1			1	1						1	1	1	1			1		1					
89	81	80		1						3	1									1		1	1	1			1							
90	85	84		1						1	1											1	1	1								1		
91	93	92		1						1	1											1	1	1			1							
92	94	93		1						1	1											1	1	1						4				
93	83	82		1						1	1											1	1	1									1	

Table 139 (continued)

EDITIONS OF THE D&C			BOOKS		PERIODICALS					PUBLICATIONS					MANUSCRIPT BOOKS										MSS.									
1876 - PRESENT	1844 - 1869	1835	BC	HC	PGB	CON	HR	DNW	DN	SEER	MS	TS	EJ	MA	EMS-R	EMS	ATQ	SR	GR	REV	BRS	JH	JWH	MHC	KRB	KCMB	BTL	BLC-EK A	BLC-EK B	BLC-BK C	D & J	MSS-HDC	MSS-BTU	MSS-O
94	84	83		1						1	1											1	1	1								1		
95	96	95		1						1	1											1	1	1										
96	97	96		1						1	1											1	1	1										
97	82	81		1						1	1											1	1	1							1			
98	86	85		1						1	1											1	1	1							1			
99	79	78																				1	1	1								1		
100	95	94		1						1	1											1	1	1										
101	98	97		1						1	1											1	1	1										
102	5	5		1						1	1											1	1	1										
103	101			1						1	1											1	1	1										
104	99	98		1						1	1											1	1	1										
105	102			1						1	1											1	1	1										
106	100	99		1						1	1											1	1	1										
107	3	3		1																		1	1	1										
108				1						1	1											1	1	1										
109				1						1	1											1	1	1										
110				1						1	1											1	1	1										
111				1						1	1											1	1	1										
112	104			1						1	1											1	1	1										
113				1						1	1											1	1	1										
114				1						1	1											1	1	1										
115				1						1	1											1	1	1										
116				1						1	1											1	1	1										
117				1						1	1											1	1	1										
118				1						1	1											1	1	1										
119	107			1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										
				1						1	1											1	1	1										

Table 139 (continued)

EDITIONS OF THE D&C				BOOKS		PERIODICALS										PUBLICATIONS					MANUSCRIPT BOOKS							MSS.							
1876 - PRESENT	1844 - 1869	1835	BC	HC	PGP	CON	HR	DNW	DN	SEER	MS	TS	EJ	MA	EMS-R	EMS	ATQ	SR	GR	REV	BRS	JH	JWH	MHC	KRB	KCMB	BLL	BLC-Ek A	BLC-Bk B	BLC-Bk C	D & J	MSS-HDC	MSS-BYU	MSS-O	
120				1				1		1												1	1											1	
121				1				1		3	1											1	1											4	
122				1				1		3	1											1	1											3	
123				1				1		3	1											1	1											3	
124	103			1				1		2	1											1	1			1								6	
125				1				1		1												1	1												
126				1				1		1												1	1												
127	105			1				1		1	1											1	1											1	
128	106			1				1		1	1											1	1											2	
129				1				1		1												1	1												
130				1				1		1												1	1							1					
131				1				1		1												1	1												
132				1	1			2	1	6						1						1	1									2			
133	108	100		1						3	2			1	1				1			1	1											1	
134	110	102		1				1		1			1					1				1	1												
135	111			1																															
136										3												1									2	10	1		
Manifesto						1		1	3	1												2								1					
109	101			1							1							1				1	1												

and the total analysis of the D&C comprises nine hundred ninety-nine pages of this study. While all questions raised by this comparison cannot possibly be answered at this point, some trends can be noted:

1. The variations between texts increased proportionally with the number of manuscript copies used in the comparison. Thus, Sections 20, 42, 87, 112, and 136 appear to have many changes. It is easy to visualize why such variations would exist when copies were made from copies, and thus errors were perpetuated and increased. Not everyone, evidently, was accurate in his work, and thus there are many variations in the manuscripts. No wonder the compilers of the Book of Commandments and the 1835 edition of the D&C were plagued with unreliable manuscripts.

2. There are many variations between the Book of Commandments and the same revelations that appear in the current edition of the D&C. These changes decrease markedly in the 1835 edition, and from that point on, there are few variations of any consequence. With the notable exception of the sections added in the 1876 edition and those received by other prophets, the revelations in the D&C were all edited and corrected by the Prophet Joseph Smith and thus put into the form he desired.

3. Some of the sections added in the 1876 edition were severely edited (See Sections 121-123, 130, 131); however, the parts that remain are essentially as they appear in the earliest reliable form. In each case, these can be

traced to Joseph Smith's day. Those sections received by other prophets have also remained unaltered since they first appeared in the D&C.

4. Those changes that do occur in the revelations since the publication of the 1835 edition of the D&C are almost entirely related to the transformation from paragraphs into the shorter verse form. Similarly, there are many alterations that resulted from changes in punctuation.

5. Most of the remaining changes that occur are printing mistakes and errors that are common with any work that has been published as many times and from as many sources as has the D&C.

Manuscript Revelations

There are found in this study 349 manuscript copies of revelations compared with their corresponding versions in the current edition of the D&C. The authors of all but thirty-one of these have been identified through their handwriting by Dean Jessee of the Historical Department of the Church. Of the remaining 318 copies, 156, or about 45% of the total manuscripts, were written by three men. These three, plus four others, were responsible for writing 238 manuscripts, or about 68% of the total. The remaining eighty copies were prepared by twenty-five other writers. Following is an alphabetical list of those who wrote manuscripts, the section numbers of the manuscripts attributed to each, and the total number of manuscripts each man wrote:

Thomas Bullock	87(2), 121-129, 136(6)	17
Robert L. Campbell	132	1
John S. Carter	88	1
William Clayton	127, 128	2
Oliver Cowdery	59, 63, 100, 105, 106(2)	6
Warren A. Cowdery	110	1
A. Sidney Gilbert	20, 22, 42, 50, 51, 53, 57, 61, 63, 76, 83, 86-90	16
Leo Hawkins	130, 131	2
Orson Hyde	20, 42, 50, 93, 95, 96, 102(3), 103, 107	11
Vilate Kimball	112	1
Joseph Kingsbury	132	1
Alexander McRae	121(3), 122(3), 123(2)	7
James Mulholland	2-31, 117	31
Edward Partridge	4, 21, 27, 31, 33, 45, 87, 117, 119, 121-123	12
Edward Partridge, Jr.	117	1
William W. Phelps	33-66, 87(3), 103(3), 105(2), 111, 112, 124*	45
Orson Pratt	103, 104	2
Willard Richards	1, 67-76, 77(2), 78-86, 87(2), 88-98, 100-102, 103(2), 104, 105(2), 107-111, 112(2), 113- 116, 117(2), 118(2), 119, 120, 130, 132-134, 136, Article on Marriage	66
Sidney Rigdon	53, 72, 73, 75(2), 83, 94, 100	8

*This manuscript was written conjointly by William W. Phelps and Robert B. Thompson.

James Sloan	128	1
Joseph Smith	47*, 72*, 76*, 80*, 84*, 88*	6
Samuel H. Smith	29, 59, 64, 72, 75	5
Hosea Stout	136	1
Robert B. Thompson	32, 124**	2
George Walker	124(5)	5
John Whitmer	35, 37, 38, 41-44, 47, 48, 54, 63(3), 65, 66, 76, 81, 133	18
Peter Whitmer, Jr.	20, 42	2
Newel K. Whitney	105, 117, 119	3
Frederick G. Williams	7, 32, 41, 47*, 51, 57, 65, 66, 71(2), 72*, 74, 76*, 78(2), 79, 80*, 81, 83, 84, 84*, 85-87, 88*, 89, 90(2), 91, 92(3), 93, 94, 97(2), 98(2), 99, 101, 104, 107, 112, 120	45
Wilford Woodruff	64, 87, 136, Manifesto	4
Brigham Young	112, 118	2
Not Identified	3, 5, 7, 17, 20(2), 35, 36, 42(2), 52, 56, 72, 74, 85, 87, 88, 92(2), 103, 105, 107(2), 109, 112, 117, 118, 136(4)	31

The first writer in this list, Thomas Bullock, was a very careful copiest. An excellent profile of his work can be seen in the six manuscript copies he made of Section 136 when they are compared to the original made by Willard

*Joseph Smith and Frederick G. Williams wrote these manuscripts conjointly.

**This manuscript was written conjointly by William W. Phelps and Robert B. Thompson.

Richards. Even though none of the manuscripts he wrote are originals, his work appears to be faithful reproductions of the manuscripts he copied from.

Thomas Bullock did, however, take editorial liberties with one copy of Section 87 which he obviously wrote during or after the Civil War.

Oliver Cowdery was also one of the major writers of these manuscripts. Three of the six he wrote are possibly original copies, while the remaining three are later manuscripts copied into the Kirtland Revelation Book. With the exception of his copy of Section 105, all the rest agree favorably with all their respective counterparts. Section 105 is different because it has many words and phrases crossed out that were originally written by Oliver Cowdery and then deleted.

The sixteen revelations written by A. Sidney Gilbert were all included in a small booklet designated as the Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book B.

Elder Gilbert's spelling is quite distinctive and varies significantly from that of other similar manuscripts; however, with respect to variations related to word changes, additions and deletions, these manuscripts compare favorably, especially with the copies in the Kirtland Revelation Book and the Evening and Morning Star where applicable.

A fine example of Orson Hyde's accuracy in copying revelations is found in his three versions of Section 102. His original minutes of the first high council meeting are

found in the Kirtland Council Minute Book. These minutes were corrected by Joseph Smith and rewritten in the same book a second time by Orson Hyde just as Joseph Smith had corrected them. These same minutes were also recorded by Orson Hyde in the Kirtland Revelation Book and a small booklet now designated as the Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book C. All three of these copies compare quite favorably with only a few variations.

Most of Orson Hyde's manuscripts are found in the Kirtland Revelation Book and Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book A. While there are some variations in the manuscripts as compared with the current edition of the D&C, they do not vary significantly from the contemporary copies of his time.

James Mulholland, William W. Phelps, Willard Richards, and Thomas Bullock were the four men most responsible for recording the majority of the revelations in the Manuscript History of the Church. It must be remembered that this history is contemporary with the 1835 and 1844-46 editions of the D&C. With few exceptions, the revelations in this history compare favorably with the 1835 edition of the D&C. Most variations between the two occur over differences in spelling. All four of these men did an admirable job in that work.

James Mulholland only copied one other manuscript (Section 117) outside of his work with the Manuscript History of the Church. This version is somewhat at variance with

that in the current D&C, but is in harmony with other contemporary copies. What is here said about James Mulholland may also be said of William W. Phelps and Willard Richards and the numerous manuscripts they wrote outside of the Manuscript History of the Church.

Of the twelve manuscripts Edward Partridge wrote, several are just fragments of revelations. His copies of early revelations are considerably variant from all other copies; however, those copies he made of revelations appearing later in the D&C, especially Sections 121-123 (which were contained in two letters dictated by Joseph Smith and addressed to him), are in much closer harmony to both the contemporary copies of his day and the D&C of today.

Sidney Rigdon was the author of at least eight of the manuscripts cited in this study. Of these, seven are possible originals of the revelations. As such, his work becomes quite significant. There are many variations between his copies and the others that were compared with the current D&C. This is not to say that his ability to copy revelations was not adequate, for Sidney Rigdon was an excellent writer. On the contrary, his copies are probably the best sources available to demonstrate what the revelations were like prior to the editorial work of Joseph Smith.

All of the manuscripts Samuel H. Smith wrote are contained in the Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book A. Other than numerous spelling errors, Elder Smith's work varies only a little from the other contemporary

accounts. Since all of his work was done from unknown sources, and probably all on the same day, his accuracy as a manuscript writer cannot be adequately tested.

All of John Whitmer's copies of revelations were either in the history he composed or were part of the manuscripts from which the Book of Commandments was printed. Since John Whitmer wrote most of his history in retrospect, it is apparent he copied what revelations he put into that text from the 1835 edition of the D&C. Those he did include compare favorably with the same revelations in that edition, and for some of those he did not include, he cited the page numbers in the D&C where they could be found.

The manuscripts that are in his hand which were intended for inclusion in the Book of Commandments also compare favorably with contemporary copies.

The last person who wrote numerous manuscript copies was Frederick G. Williams. A good portion of those he wrote are contained in the Kirtland Revelation Book. The rest are either loose manuscripts or contained in letters and other like documents. Frederick G. Williams was an excellent writer and his manuscripts compare favorably with other contemporary copies. This is in spite of the fact that Joseph Smith personally corrected several of his manuscripts in the Kirtland Revelation Book. These corrections may well be the first editorial work done on those particular revelations in order to prepare them for publication in the 1835 edition of the D&C.

Those copies that have not been cited in the above discussion did not write enough for a clear comparison and judgment concerning their accuracy.

One conclusion that is obvious concerning those writers who composed the majority of manuscripts considered in this study is that, other than spelling differences, they copied the revelations with a fair degree of accuracy. Even though their copies vary from the current edition of the D&C, for the most part they do compare favorably with other early versions. Since most of these manuscripts are not the originals, and since those men who wrote them were generally accurate in their copying, it is a safe conclusion that their copies are close reproductions of their sources. If their sources were the original documents, then these copies are accurate accounts. If the sources were not originals, then at worst, these manuscripts only perpetuated any errors they may have contained. Therefore, most of the variations between the manuscripts and the current edition of the D&C must be the result of later editing. Such editorial work was done on the Book of Commandments and the 1835 edition of the D&C under the direction of Joseph Smith and approved by the membership of the Church. After all the approved editorial work was completed, the D&C was sustained in its current form by the membership of the Church in 1880 as the word of the Lord to the Latter-day Saints. Any variations noted in sources other than the D&C in its current form and format are therefore not accepted by the membership of the

Church and have no claims upon their faith. Therefore, the early manuscripts and publications of the revelations have historical value and aid in explaining the origin of the D&C, but when they are at variance with the current edition of the D&C, they are not accepted as a source of greater authority.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. BOOKS

A Book of Commandments. Independence, Missouri: W.W. Phelps & Co., 1833.

Andrus, Hyrum L. Doctrinal Commentary on the Pearl of Great Price. Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1967.

Backman, Milton V., Jr. American Religions and the Rise of Mormonism. Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1970.

Berrett, William E. Teachings of the Doctrine and Covenants. Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1961.

Clark, James R. Messages of the First Presidency. 5 vols. Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1965-1971.

Curtis, J.F. Our Beliefs Defended. Independence, Missouri: Herald Publishing House, 1928.

Doctrine and Covenants. Kirtland Ohio: Frederick G. Williams & Co., 1835.

Doctrine and Covenants. Nauvoo, Illinois: Printed by John Taylor, 1844, 1845, 1846.

Doctrine and Covenants. Liverpool, England: Published by Wilford Woodruff, 1845.

Doctrine and Covenants. Liverpool, England: Published by Orson Pratt, 1849.

Doctrine and Covenants. Liverpool, England: Published by Samuel W. Richards, 1852.

Doctrine and Covenants. Liverpool, England: Published by Orson Pratt and Samuel W. Richards, 1854.

Doctrine and Covenants. Liverpool, England: Published by Brigham Young, Jr., 1866.

Doctrine and Covenants, Liverpool, England: Published by Albert Carrington, 1869.

- Doctrine and Covenants. Salt Lake City: Deseret News Office, 1876.
- Doctrine and Covenants. Liverpool, England: Published by William Budge, 1879.
- Doctrine and Covenants. Salt Lake City: Deseret News Co., 1880.
- Doctrine and Covenants. Salt Lake City: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1921, 1961.
- Doxey, Roy W. The Latter-day Prophets and the Doctrine and Covenants. Vol. 4. Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1965.
- Durham, Reed C. Revelation and Scripture. Salt Lake City: Salt Lake Institute of Religion, 1971.
- Howard, Richard P. Restoration Scriptures. Independence, Missouri: Herald Publishing House, 1969.
- Kraut, Ogden (ed.). The Life & Testimony of Mary E. Lightner. Dugway, Utah: Kraut's Pioneer Press, undated.
- McConkie, Bruce R. Doctrines of Salvation. 3 vols. Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1954-56.
- McGavin, E. Cecil. The Historical Background of the Doctrine and Covenants. Salt Lake City: Paragon Printing Co., 1953.
- Phillips, Emma M. Thirty-three Women of the Restoration. Independence, Missouri: Herald House, 1960.
- Pratt, Parley P. Autobiography of Parley Parker Pratt. Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1961.
- Pratt, Parley P. Key to Theology. Salt Lake City: Deseret News, 1855.
- Roberts, Brigham H. Comprehensive History of the Church of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Vol. 2. Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 1965.
- Smith, Hyrum M., and Janne M. Sjodahl. The Doctrine and Covenants Commentary. Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1957.
- Smith, Joseph. History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, ed. B.H. Roberts. 7 vols. 2d ed.

rev. Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1959-1960.

Smith, Joseph Fielding. Church History and Modern Revelation. 4 vols. Salt Lake City: Quorum of Twelve Apostles, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1948-1951.

Smith, Lucy Mack. History of Joseph Smith by His Mother. Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1958.

Sperry, Sidney B. Doctrine and Covenants Compendium. Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, Inc., 1960.

Walker, William (ed.). Creeds and Platforms of Congregationalism. New York, 1893.

Wheaton, Clarence L. and Angela Wheaton. Book of Commandments Controversy Reviewed. Independence, Missouri: Church of Christ (Temple Lot), 1950.

Whitmer, David. An Address to All Believers in Christ. Richmond, Missouri: Published by the author, 1887.

B. LETTERS

Budge, William. Letter to John Taylor, February 25, 1879. Original is located in the Historical Department of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, Utah, hereafter cited as HDC.

Budge, William. Letter to John Taylor, May 20, 1879. Original is located in the HDC.

Budge, William. Letter to John Taylor, July 1, 1879. Original is located in the HDC.

Budge, William. Letter to John Taylor, August 14, 1879. Original is located in the HDC.

Budge, William. Letter to Charles C. Rich, October 16, 1879. Original located in the HDC.

Cowdery, Oliver. Letter to Newel K. Whitney, February 4, 1835. Original located in the J. Rueben Clark, Jr., Library, Brigham Young University, Provo, Utah.

Howard, Richard P. Letter to Robert J. Woodford, July 29, 1971. Original in the possession of the author.

Hyde, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, September 12, 1844. Original located in the HDC.

- Kimball, Heber C. Letter to Vilate Kimball, November 12, 1837. Original located in the HDC.
- Kimball, Vilate. Letter to Heber C. Kimball, September 6, 1837. Original located in the HDC.
- Marsh, Thomas B. Letter to Wilford Woodruff, April 30, 1838. Original located in the HDC.
- Marsh, Thomas B. Letter to Wilford Woodruff, July 14, 1838. Original located in the HDC.
- McLellin, William E. Letter to Samuel McLellin, August 4, 1833. Original located in the HDC.
- Phelps, William W. Letter to Sally Phelps, September 16, 1835. Original located in the HDC.
- Phelps, William W. Letter to Sally Phelps, May 1, 1839. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, January 31, 1852. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, November 20, 1852. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, December 31, 1852. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, January 30, 1853. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, May 20, 1853. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, September 10, 1853. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, December 13, 1853. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, April 3, 1854. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to Brigham Young, June 29, 1854. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to John Taylor, March 1, 1879. Original located in the HDC.
- Pratt, Orson. Letter to John Taylor, April 1, 1879. Original located in the HDC.

Pratt, Orson. Letter to John Taylor, May 20, 1879.
Original located in the HDC.

Talmage, James E. Letter to George Albert Smith, February 23, 1921. Original located in the HDC.

Smith, Joseph. Letter to Martin Harris, February 22, 1831.
Original located in the HDC.

Smith, Joseph and others. Letter to Edward Partridge, August 7, 1833. Original located in the HDC.

Smith, Joseph and others. Letters to Newel K. Whitney and William Marks, July 8, 1838. Original located in the HDC.

Smith, George A. Letter that is unaddressed and undated.
Original located in the HDC.

Smith, George A. Letter that is unaddressed and undated.
(The caption of this letter is in the Deseret Alphabet.)
Original located in the HDC.

Woodruff, Wilford. Letter to Brigham Young, April 1, 1845.
Original located in the HDC.

Woodruff, Wilford. Letter to Brigham Young, August 1, 1845.
Original located in the HDC.

Woodruff, Wilford. Letter to Heber C. Kimball, May 12, 1845.
Original located in the HDC.

Woodruff, Wilford. Letter to his parents, April 18, 1845.
Original located in the HDC.

Woodruff, Wilford. Letter to his parents, July 22, 1845.
Original located in the HDC.

Woodruff, Wilford. Letter to Phoebe Woodruff, October 8, 1845. Original located in the HDC.

C. MANUSCRIPTS

Curtis, J.F. and Clarence L. Wheaton. Manuscript of their debate held in January, 1928. MS in the Department of History, Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, Independence, Missouri.

Hayes, John H. Statement made on April 12, 1833. MS in the Historical Department of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, Utah, hereafter

cited as HDC.

Johnson, Luke. History of Himself. MS in the HDC.

Kimball, Solomon F. Undated statement by himself. MS in the HDC.

Marsh, Thomas B. History of Himself. MS in the HDC.

Partridge, Edward. Bishop's Certificate. MS in the HDC.

Penrose, Charles W. Undated statement made in behalf of Franklin D. Richards. MS in the HDC.

Pratt, Orson. Papers, February-April, 1853. Four promissory notes totaling \$2500.00. MSS in the HDC.

Pratt, Parley P. Undated report to Bishop Hunter. MS in the HDC.

Salt Lake Stake School of the Prophets. Minutes, 1872-1883. MSS in the HDC.

Smith, Maude. Undated biography of Newel K. Whitney. MS in the HDC.

St. George Historical Record. Minutes, 1882. MSS in the HDC.

St. George Stake School of the Prophets. Minutes, 1883. MSS in the HDC.

Taylor, John. Statement of April 15, 1858. MS in the HDC.

Whitmer, Peter, Jr. Undated statement. MS in the HDC.

Williams, Frederick G. Certificate of Ordination to the Presidency of the High Priesthood, March 20, 1833. MS in the HDC.

Williams, Frederick G. Undated statement. MS in the HDC.

Young, Zina D.H. Statement made to President John Taylor, 1880. MS in the HDC.

D. MANUSCRIPT BOOKS

Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book A. MS in the Historical Department of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, Utah, hereafter cited as HDC.

Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book B. MS in the HDC.

Book of Commandments, Laws and Covenants, Book C. MS in the HDC.

Far West Record (Typescript). MS in the HDC.

Historian's Office Journal, 1874-1880. MS in the HDC.

Journal History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. 1820-1908. Located in the HDC.

Kirtland Council Minute Book. MS in the HDC.

Kirtland Revelation Book. MS in the HDC.

Manuscript History of Brigham Young. Vol. 3. MS in the HDC.

Manuscript History of the British Mission. 1840-1877. MS in the HDC.

Manuscript History of the Church. 1823-1843. MSS in the HDC.

Richards, Willard. Pocket Companion. MS in the HDC.

Smith, Joseph. Letterbook, November 22, 1832 to August 4, 1835. MS in the HDC.

Smith, Joseph. Letterbook, November 6, 1838 to February 9, 1843. MS in the HDC.

Taylor, John. Letterbook, August 16, 1878 to May 27, 1879. MS in the HDC.

Taylor, John. Letterbook, May 27, 1879 to January 8, 1880. MS in the HDC.

Whitmer, John. History of the Church. MS in the Department of History, Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, Independence, Missouri.

E. PAMPHLETS

Page, John E. Slander Refuted. Place and date of publication unknown.

Revelations. Nauvoo, Illinois, 1841.

Smith, George A. The Rise, Progress and Travels of the

Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, being a Series of Answers to Questions, Including the Revelation on Celestial Marriage, and a Brief Account of the Settlement of Salt Lake Valley, with Interesting Statistics.
Salt Lake City: Deseret News, 1869 and 1872.

Smith, George A. The Rise, Progress, and Travels of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, being a Series of Answers to Questions, Including the Revelation on Celestial Marriage, and a Brief Account of the Settlement of Salt Lake Valley, with Interesting Statistics.
Liverpool, England: Published by Albert Carrington, 1873.

F. NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

Crawley, Peter. "A Bibliography of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in New York, Ohio, and Missouri," BYU Studies, XII (Summer, 1972), 487-489.

Deseret News (Salt Lake City), 1852-1920.

Deseret News Extra (Salt Lake City), September 14, 1852.

Deseret News Weekly (Salt Lake City), 1890.

Evening and Morning Star (Independence, Missouri), 1832-1833.

Evening and Morning Star (Reprint of the original at Kirtland, Ohio), 1835-1836.

Latter-day Saints' Messenger and Advocate (Kirtland, Ohio), 1834-1836.

Latter-day Saints' Millennial Star (Liverpool, England), 1840-1916.

Nauvoo Neighbor, June, 1844.

The Contributor (Salt Lake City), November, 1890.

The Elders' Journal (Far West, Missouri), August, 1838.

The Gospel Reflector (Philadelphia), January-June 1841.

The Historical Record (Salt Lake City), 1887-1888.

The Juvenile Instructor (Salt Lake City), May 15, 1892.

The Return (Davis City, Iowa), 1889-1891.

The Saints' Herald (Lamoni, Iowa), 1896.

The Seer (Washington, D.C.), 1853-1854.

Times and Seasons (Nauvoo, Illinois), 1839-1846.

The True Latter Day Saints Herald (Plano, Illinois), August 1, 1872.

Young Woman's Journal (Salt Lake City), December, 1906.

G. UNPUBLISHED JOURNALS, DIARIES,
AND AUTOBIOGRAPHIES

Cannon, Abraham H. Journal. Historical Department of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, Utah, hereafter cited as HDC.

Carter, Jared. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Carter, John S. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Coltrin, Zebedee. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Cowdery, Oliver. Journal (January 1 to March 27, 1836).
Located in the HDC.

Green, Evan Melbourne. Journal (1833-1835). Located in the HDC.

Hancock, Levi. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Kimball, Heber C. Journal (Books 94B and 94C). Located in the HDC.

Lund, Anthon H. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Lyman, Amasa. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Lyman, Amasa, and George A. Smith (recorded by Luman H. Calkins). Journal. Located in the HDC.

Murdock, John. Autobiography. Located in the HDC.

Murdock, John. Diary. Located in the HDC.

Page, John E. Autobiography. Located in the HDC.

Partridge, Edward. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Phelps, William W. Journal. Located in the HDC.

Pratt, Orson. Journals (1833-1834 and 1835-1837). Located in the HDC.

- Pulsipher, Zera. Journal. Located in the HDC.
- Richards, George F. Journals (1918-1920 and 1921-1934).
Located in the HDC.
- Richards, Samuel W. Journal. Merriot Library, University
of Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Richards, Willard. Journal. Located in the HDC.
- Smith, George A. Journal. Located in the HDC.
- Smith, John. Diary. Located in the HDC.
- Smith, Joseph. Journals (1832, 1842-1844, March to July,
1843, and 1844). Located in the HDC.
- Smith, Samuel H. Journal. Located in the HDC.
- Snow, Erastus. Journal. Located in the HDC.
- Stevenson, Edward. Autobiography (Typescript). Located in
the HDC.
- Stout, Hosea. Journal. Utah State Historical Society, Salt
Lake City, Utah.
- Woodruff, Wilford. Journals. Located in the HDC.
- Young, Brigham. Journal. Located in the HDC.
- Young, Brigham, Jr. Journal. Located in the HDC.

H. UNPUBLISHED WORKS

- Backus, Isaac. "The Confession of Faith and Covenant, of
the Baptists Church of Christ in Middleborough, Bridge-
water and Rayniam." Adopted by the First Baptist Church
in Middleboro at its organization, January 16, 1756.
- Bankhead, Reid E. "A Study of the Meaning of the Terms
Inspiration and Revelation as Used in the Church of
Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints." Unpublished Master's
thesis, Brigham Young University, 1949.
- Cowdery, Oliver. "Articles of the Church of Christ." His-
torical Department of the Church of Jesus Christ of
Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, Utah.
- DePilllis, Mario S. "The Development of Mormon Communitarism
1826-1846." Unpublished Doctor's dissertation, Yale
University, 1961.

- Fitzgerald, John William. "A Study of the Doctrine and Covenants." Unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1940.
- Harris, James R. "A Study of the Changes in the Contents of the Book of Moses From the Earliest Available Sources to the Current Edition." Unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1958.
- Parkin, Max H. "The Nature and Cause of Internal and External Conflict of the Mormons in Ohio between 1830 and 1838." Unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1966.
- Petersen, Melvin J. "A Study of the Nature of and the Significance of the Changes in the Revelations as Found in a Comparison of the Book of Commandments and Subsequent Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants." Unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1955.
- Peterson, Paul H. "An Historical Analysis of the Word of Wisdom." Unpublished Master's thesis, Brigham Young University, 1972.

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE
DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Robert J. Woodford

Department of Ancient Scriptures

Doctor of Philosophy Degree, April 1974

ABSTRACT

This dissertation is a study in two parts on the historical background of the Doctrine and Covenants. Part I is a history of the Doctrine and Covenants as a book, and includes short historical notes about the revelations as manuscripts, the revelations published in periodicals and other publications, the Book of Commandments, and each edition of the Doctrine and Covenants from 1835 through 1921.

Part II is an analysis of each section in the Doctrine and Covenants, and includes historical notes relating the circumstances that caused each to be revealed. It also includes a bibliography of sources for each revelation and a comparison of the current text with all other known sources. These comparisons show many variations have occurred over the years; however, the study demonstrates: (1) that all major editing was done by Joseph Smith or by Orson Pratt under the direction of Brigham Young and, (2) many of the alterations were made by Joseph Smith because of inaccurate copying of early manuscripts and because of revealed changes in Church organization and procedures which came as a natural result of growth in membership.

COMMITTEE APPROVAL:

Melvin J. Petersen
(Melvin J. Petersen, Committee Chairman)

Hyrum L. Andrus
(Hyrum L. Andrus, Committee Member)

Percy E. Burrup
(Percy E. Burrup, Committee Member)

Monte S. Nyman
(Monte S. Nyman, Department Chairman)